



Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu

**New Plymouth
District Council**

MEETING AGENDA

EXTRAORDINARY COUNCIL

**Tuesday 22 December
at 1pm**

**COUNCIL CHAMBER
LIARDET STREET
NEW PLYMOUTH**

| | | | |
|---------------------|-------|---------|----------------|
| Chairperson: | Mayor | Neil | Holdom |
| Members: | Cr | Tony | Bedford |
| | Cr | Sam | Bennett |
| | Cr | Gordon | Brown |
| | Cr | David | Bublitz |
| | Cr | Anneka | Carlson |
| | Cr | Murray | Chong |
| | Cr | Amanda | Clinton-Gohdes |
| | Cr | Harry | Duynhoven |
| | Cr | Richard | Handley |
| | Cr | Stacey | Hitchcock |
| | Cr | Colin | Johnston |
| | Cr | Richard | Jordan |
| | Cr | Dinnie | Moeahu |
| | Cr | Marie | Pearce |

Purpose of Local Government

The reports contained in this agenda address the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to decision making. Unless otherwise stated, the recommended option outlined in each report meets the purpose of local government and:

- Promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
- Would not alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, or transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council.

END



Health and Safety Message

In the event of an emergency, please follow the instructions of Council staff.

Please exit through the main entrance.

Once you reach the footpath please turn right and walk towards Pukekura Park, congregating outside the Spark building. Please do not block the footpath for other users.

Staff will guide you to an alternative route if necessary.

If there is an earthquake – drop, cover and hold where possible. Please be mindful of the glass overhead.

Please remain where you are until further instruction is given.

APOLOGIES

None advised

ADDRESSING THE MEETING

Requests for public forum and deputations need to be made at least one day prior to the meeting. The Chairperson has authority to approve or decline public comments and deputations in line with the standing order requirements.

PUBLIC FORUM

Public Forums enable members of the public to bring matters to the attention of the committee which are not contained on the meeting agenda. The matters must relate to the meeting's terms of reference. Speakers can speak for up to 5 minutes, with no more than two speakers on behalf of one organisation.

- None advised

DEPUTATIONS

Deputations enable a person, group or organisation to speak to the meeting on matters contained on the agenda. An individual speaker can speak for up to 10 minutes. Where there are multiple speakers for one organisation, a total time limit of 15 minutes, for the entire deputation, applies.

- Denise Hill – Hockey Taranaki (Multi-Sports Hub)
- Brent Youngson – Central Football (Multi-Sports Hub)
- Shaun Le Bas – Gymnastica Gym Club (Multi-Sports Hub)

REPORTS

1. Gambling Policy Review
2. Alcohol Control Bylaw
3. Statement of Expectations – Venture Taranaki Trust
4. LTP Supporting Information
5. Draft Development and Financial Contributions Policy
6. Draft Revenue and Financing Policy
7. Draft Rates Remission and Postponement Policies
8. Exclusion of the Public from the Remainder of the Meeting

REPORT ON THE PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE CLASS 4 GAMBLING VENUES POLICY AND THE TAB VENUES POLICY

MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is the submissions on the proposed amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and the TAB Venues Policy, and whether to adopt the proposed amendments.

RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

That having considered all matters raised in the report Council:

- a) **Note that consultation on the proposed amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and the TAB Venues Policy took place from 12 September to 14 October 2020, and 17 submissions were received.**
- b) **Adopt the proposed amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and TAB Venues Policy, as outlined in appendix one and appendix two.**
- c) **Revoke the P10-007 New Plymouth District TAB/Board Venue Policy and P10-008 New Plymouth District Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy.**
- d) **Note that the adopted amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and TAB Venues Policy will become operative on a date specified within the public notice.**

| COMPLIANCE | |
|--------------|---|
| Significance | This matter is assessed as being of some significance. |
| Options | <p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adopt the proposed amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and the TAB Venues Policy. 2. Adopt some of the proposed amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and TAB Venues Policy. 3. Do not adopt the proposed amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and TAB Venues Policy. |

| COMPLIANCE | |
|---|---|
| Affected persons | The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are gaming machine trusts, class 4 gaming machine venues, TAB venues, recipients of grants from the gaming machine trusts, users of gaming machines, health care providers and the general public. |
| Recommendation | This report recommends option one for addressing the matter. |
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications | Yes. |
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | No. |

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

4. We recommend that Council adopt Option 1 and the proposed amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy (Gambling Policy) and the TAB Venues Policy (TAB Policy).
 5. Consultation on the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and TAB Venues Policy took place between 12 September and 14 October 2020. Council received 17 submissions.
 6. Consultation on the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy focused on the gaming machine number cap for venues outside of Waitara. Waitara has a sinking lid policy, until there are no more than 25 gaming machines in the area. Five submitters supported lowering the gaming machine number cap to 278, one submitter supported lowering the cap to 300, and ten submitters supported retaining the current cap of 320 gaming machines.
 7. Consultation on the TAB Venues Policy focused on retaining the TAB Venues Policy essentially unchanged, other than to include a note relating to the locational restrictions and to update some definitions in relation to the Racing Industry Act 2020 – seven submitters supported this option, two did not.
 8. It is recommended to amend the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy to lower the gaming machine number cap to 300. Although this option received the least support, it is considered to recognise, and strike a balance between the competing arguments for reducing the machine number cap, and retaining the status quo. In addition, the cap of 300 reflects the reducing demand for gaming machines within the district.
 9. It is also recommended to make the proposed amendments to the TAB Venues Policy.
-

-
10. Should Council adopt any amendments to the policies, the next steps are to notify the public of the policy amendments, provide a copy of the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy to the Secretary for Internal Affairs, and provide a copy of the TAB Venues Policy to TAB NZ and the Chief Executive.

BACKGROUND

11. The Gambling Act 2003 (the GA) is the primary legislation that regulates gambling activities in New Zealand. The role of the territorial authority under the GA relates to class 4 gambling – which is any activity that involves the use of gaming machines outside of a casino. Under the GA a territorial authority must adopt a policy on class 4 venues. The policy must specify whether or not class 4 gambling venues may be established in the territorial authority district, and if so, where they may be located. The policy must be reviewed every three years, and may only be amended or replaced in accordance with the special consultative procedure.
12. In developing the policy, the territorial authority must have regard to the social impact of gambling within the territorial authority. In 2017, the Council carried out a Social Impact Assessment (SIA) with South Taranaki and Stratford District Council, this informed the last review of the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and the TAB Venues Policy. At this time, the data indicated that New Plymouth was a low risk district for gambling related harm, but there were communities within the district which scored higher on some risk factors. This resulted in a policy with a gaming machine number cap of 320 for the New Plymouth District (excluding Waitara), and a sinking lid policy for Waitara – until the number of gaming machines in that area is reduced to 25. The cap and the sinking lid numbers include both operative and sleeping¹ gaming machines. In addition, a relocation policy was introduced to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and restrictions as to where new Class 4 venues are permitted to set up.

Class 4 Gambling

13. It is noted that class 4 gambling is an activity that can cause harm to individuals and their family - gaming machine expenditure for New Plymouth District for the year ending June 2020 was \$14,489,935². The trusts operating the gaming machines are required to return 40 per cent of the gaming machine proceeds back to the community, this provides much needed funding to many community groups and organisations such as schools, sports clubs, arts and cultural organisations, health services, etc.

¹ Sleeping machines is the term used to describe a class 4 gaming machine that is licensed for, but not currently operating within a district.

² This was down \$2,125,745 from the previous year – most likely related to venues being closed due to Covid 19.

Current review

CLASS 4 GAMBLING VENUES POLICY

14. A refresh of the gambling risk data for the district indicated that New Plymouth was in a similar position to 2017 in regard to risk factors. The district still scores as low risk for gambling related harm, and the Waitara area scored as high risk in two areas – community deprivation and ethnic make-up. Research shows that harm related to problem gambling is more likely to affect people living in high deprivation neighbourhoods and that Māori and Pacific peoples are more likely than the general population to develop problem gambling and more likely to suffer gambling related harm.
 15. It is noted that the Problem Gambling Foundation submission highlighted that the tool used to assess the district's risk for gambling harm has been removed from the Ministry of Health's website, and that it does not provide an accurate assessment of gambling harm in the district. We acknowledge and appreciate this feedback for future reviews of the policy. However, it is still believed that some aspects of this tool provided valuable information to the current policy review – particularly in relation to ethnic make-up and deprivation in regards to particular areas within the district, as outlined in the paragraph above.
 16. Since the 2017 policy review, the district has seen a decrease in gaming machine venues and numbers (this is consistent with the district's and the national downward trend in class 4 gambling venue and machine numbers). Since June 2017, the number of gaming machines in the district has decreased by 54 (58 surrendered or lost, but 4 acquired by an existing venue).
 17. Council consulted on:
 - a) Reducing the gaming machine number cap (excluding Waitara) from 320 down to:
 - i) 278 (current number of gaming machines licenced for in the district).
 - ii) 300 (middle figure between the current cap of 320, and the number of gaming machines currently licenced for).
 - iii) 320 (gaming machine number cap in the current policy).
 - iv) Including a note in the policy stating that the locational restrictions are in relation to the current operative District Plan definitions, but these will change once the proposed District Plan becomes operative, and the policy will be reviewed in respect of the new zonings.
-

-
18. The current sinking lid policy for Waitara will be retained until the number of machines in the area is reduced to 25.
 19. Consultation took place between 12 September and 14 October. See appendix three for the full list of submitters and their submissions.

Submissions

20. 17 submissions were received (one submission was late, however it was from TAB New Zealand – a key organisation in regard to these policies, so the submission was accepted, and is included in the 17 submissions).

Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy

Ten submitters supported retaining the current cap of 320 gaming machines for New Plymouth District (excluding Waitara).

21. Comments included:
 - a) Current support measures, from venues and support providers, appear to be working in the district. Therefore, there is no reason to change.
 - b) Is difficult to increase gaming machine numbers again once a cap is lowered.
 - c) A reduction in revenue from trust grants would impact the community.
 - d) We rely on funding from trust grants to operate.
 - e) The policy unfairly focuses on one form of gambling.
 - f) Reducing the number of machines available may mean gamblers turn to online sites, where there are no protective measures in place for problem gambling.
Council notes: The Gambling Act (2003) requires Council to develop a policy on class 4 venues. So, although these issues are of concern, they are not the focus for the current policy.
 - g) Reducing the gaming machine number cap eliminates businesses' liberties, and potentially decreases their income.
 - h) Council should focus on gambling harm minimisation initiatives rather than taking machines away from the community.
 - i) Council needs to take a balanced approach to community benefit and potential harm from gambling.
-

-
- j) When it comes to preventing and minimising gambling harm, the location of gaming machines is more important than their number.
 - k) Allow a small amount of future growth.
 - l) The current cap is appropriate, given the significant measures that are in place to minimise the harm from gaming machines.
 - m) There is no evidence that a reduction in the number of machines or venues results in a reduction in problem gambling.
22. This option would provide for a 'spare' 42 gaming machines in the district, which could be picked up by new / existing venues. Any new venues would need to meet the policy criteria, including locational criteria.

One submitter supported reducing the gaming machine number cap to 300 for New Plymouth District (excluding Waitara). Comment below:

23. The submitter commented: If a new operator wishes to open a venue in our growing district (in line with the policy framework), they should be allowed.
24. This option provides a middle ground for class 4 gambling, it would reduce the number of gaming machines available in the district, but would still allow for some growth in the gaming machine numbers from the current licences.

Five submitters supported reducing the gaming machine number cap to 278 for New Plymouth District (excluding Waitara).

25. Comments included:
- a) The proposed changes do not go far enough to prevent and minimise harm from gambling for Māori within NPDC and Waitara.
 - b) Good to see Council supporting a sinking lid policy.
 - c) The number of gaming machines should always count Waitara.
26. This option would mean that no additional gaming machines could come into operation – the only way that a new / existing venue could pick up new machines is if a current licence holder was to surrender or lose their class 4 gaming machine licence.
-

-
27. It is noted that the gaming machine number cap does not include Waitara, as the current policy outlines a sinking lid policy for Waitara (until there are no more than 25 gaming machines licenced for there). This provision is in place as Waitara was identified as a higher risk area for gambling related harm, due to the low deprivation index score in the area (9.5) and the high percentage of Māori population. Research shows that harm related to problem gambling is more likely to affect people living in high deprivation neighbourhoods and that Māori and Pacific peoples are more likely than the general population to develop problem gambling and more likely to suffer gambling related harm³.

Additional comments from submitters:

28. A full assessment on Māori in the Waitara and remaining NPDC community by Māori, for Māori should be done to identify the clear ramifications of gambling harm on the Taranaki tangata whenua. Council notes: *Demographics were taken into account when carrying out the policy reviews. Waitara was assessed as a higher risk area for Māori and gambling related harm, therefore, the sinking lid policy was put in place for this area. However, the data did not support further restrictions for the wider district.*
29. The impact of easy access and 'promises' of winning has a social, mental and cultural impact on Māori in Taranaki. Harm reduction as a priority should consider all values that are impacted – human, wairua, financial, social, legacy and should focus on promoting better ways to increase worth.
30. Retain the current relocation policy. *Council notes the relocation policy is being retained.*
31. Funding communities on a model that relies on our lowest income households putting money they cannot afford to lose into pokie machines is unethical and inequitable.
32. The best class 4 gambling venue policy for New Plymouth is a comprehensive sinking lid policy across the whole district, with no relocations, no mergers and no new venues permitted. *Council notes: the analysis showed that New Plymouth did not score as a high risk district, therefore, the current (and recommended) restrictions are considered appropriate.*
33. There is huge social cost of gambling in terms of children, crime, family violence and economic degradation.
34. Future reviews should consider reducing the unfair differences associated with gambling harm.

³ New Plymouth District as a whole has a deprivation score of 5, and 18 per cent of the population is Māori

-
35. Gambling machine venues are disproportionately located in the poorest communities. *Council notes: the locational restrictions within the policy prevent new venues from opening in/near residential areas and sensitive sites (e.g. Churches, education/childcare facilities, hospitals, recreational facilities). The aim of this provision is to minimise harm from gambling.*
 36. A sinking lid policy wouldn't have an immediate or significant effect on community funding – as the attrition of gaming machines is gradual. In addition trusts account for approximately 10 per cent of charitable giving in New Zealand, personal giving accounts for 58 per cent.
 37. Problem gambling rates have remained static over the last 10-15 years, despite a decrease in the number of gaming machines and number of gaming machine venues.
 38. The location of gaming machines has a greater impact on problem gambling, than the number. *Council notes: the locational restrictions in the policy.*
 39. Online and offshore gambling options provide greater risk to users than class 4 gaming machines – it is unregulated, more easily abused by minors, reaches new groups of people, has no capacity for venue staff to observe and assist people in trouble, has no restrictions on bet sizes, and is highly accessible (24 hours a day, and available anywhere).

Recommendation for the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy

40. The proposed amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy are:
 - a) That the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy be amended to have a gaming machine number cap of **300**.
 - Note: a sinking lid policy will continue in Waitara, until there are no more than 25 gaming machines in this area, at which point, the provisions will be reassessed.
 - b) Include a note that the locational restrictions will be reviewed with respect to the new zonings once the Proposed District Plan is adopted.
-

41. Amending the gaming machine number cap to 300 is recommended for the following reasons:

- The submissions received highlighted competing views of gambling in terms of the harm and benefits offered to the community. On one side, there was concern for the harm generated from gambling, including the financial and social impacts – family, crime, violence and economic degradation. However, other submissions highlighted the large amount of funding received from the corporate society grants and the benefit that these provide to a range of community groups. Therefore, a gaming machine number cap of 300 is recommended as it provides a balance between these competing perspectives.
- The considered risk of the New Plymouth District for gambling related harm – the district is not considered to be high risk, so a cap of 300 (excluding the sinking lid for Waitara) is considered appropriate for the district.
- The actual demand for class 4 gaming machines. As evidenced by the decrease in the number of gaming machines (320 to 278) and class 4 gambling venues (four less venues) in New Plymouth District over the last three years. It appears that the demand for class 4 gambling is decreasing in the district. Therefore, a reduction in the gaming machine number cap to 300 (from 320) is considered an appropriate response to the level of demand. It has not been recommended to reduce the gaming machine number cap to 278 (the current number of gaming machines licenced for) as this option was not the most supported by submitters, and it is thought that the cap of 300 provides a balance in terms of the demand for class 4 gaming machines and any potential for new venues.

42. Including a note on the locational provisions is recommended to ensure that the locational restrictions are consistent with the operative District Plan. This will allow for ease of interpretation of the policy.

TAB VENUES POLICY

43. The Racing Industry Act 2020 (RIA) has repealed and replaced the Racing Act 2003. Clause 18 of Schedule 1 to the RIA provides that any policy adopted under the Racing Act 2003 and in force prior to the commencement of the RIA continues in force and must be treated as if it were a TAB venue policy adopted under section 97 of the RIA. The current policy therefore continues in force under the RIA and is reviewed under the provisions of the RIA accordingly.

-
44. New Plymouth District currently has one TAB Venue (and an additional 11 premises where TAB betting services are available). The current policy regulates that new TAB Venues outside the New Plymouth CBD zone must not be within 50m of a residential or rural zone, or within 100m of a sensitive site. These restrictions were made under the current operational District Plan definitions and are consistent with the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and Local Alcohol Policy. The proposed District Plan is scheduled to be adopted before the next policy review.
 45. Council consulted on retaining the current TAB Venues Policy essentially unchanged, but including a note in the policy stating that the locational restrictions are in relation to the current Operative District Plan, but these will change once the Proposed District Plan becomes operative and the policy will then be reviewed in respect of the new zonings.

Submissions on the TAB Venues Policy

46. 17 submissions were received. Seven submitters supported the proposed changes to the TAB Venues Policy. Two submitters did not support the proposed changes, with one commenting leave as is.

Recommendation for the TAB Venues Policy

47. It is recommended to retain the TAB Venues Policy with a note that the locational restrictions will be updated, once the proposed District Plan becomes operative. This will allow for ease of interpretation of the policy.

NEXT STEPS

48. The next steps are to notify the public of the policy amendments, provide a copy of the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy to the Secretary for Internal Affairs, and provide a copy of the TAB Venues Policy to TAB NZ and the Chief Executive.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

49. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being of some importance. The Council received 17 submissions. Gambling in the district can have a significant impact in the community through both gambling related harm and the large amount of money, given through gaming machine proceeds, to community organisations. The intention of the proposed policies is to regulate the growth of gambling in the district and to prevent and minimise harm caused by gambling.
-

OPTIONS

Financial and Resourcing Implications

50. There are no financial or resourcing implications for any of the three options. Administration of the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and TAB Venues Policy will continue from baseline budgets.

Risk Analysis

51. Overall, there is perceived to be low risk in adopting any of the three versions of the Class 4 Gambling Policies, as Council has followed the required procedure in regard to Special Consultative Procedure. However, the risk in not adopting the proposed changes are that the policies' locational restrictions may be inconsistent with the operative District Plan. In addition, if the gaming machine number cap is not changed, and new / existing gaming machine venues pick up licences for additional machines, there may be more opportunity for gambling in the district, which may result in higher risk for problem gambling in the district.

Statutory Responsibilities

52. The Council is required to have a Class 4 Gambling Policy and a TAB Venues Policy, which must be reviewed every three years, as per s102 of the Gambling Act 2003 and s96 of the Racing Industry Act 2020.
53. The special consultative procedure was used to consult on the policies, this is in accordance with the requirements of s83 of the Local Government Act 2002, s102 of the Gambling Act 2003 and s97 of the Racing Industry Act 2020.

Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes

54. Gambling impacts Prosperity, there is a large amount of money put into gaming machines from the community, and equally, a proportion of this is put back into the community through grants (e.g. to community groups, education, health, rescue helicopters, sports groups, arts and cultural organisations). In addition, this option impacts Community well-being – again, there are two competing aspects – the negative impact of gambling on those and their families who participate, but the positive impact through the grants provided to community groups.
-

Consistency with Policies and Plans

55. The location restrictions within the proposed policies in option one, two and three are consistent with the Local Alcohol Policy. However, it is noted that they may lose consistency with the District Plan once the Proposed District Plan is adopted, therefore, it is recommended to include the amendment noting that the policies will be reviewed once the proposed District Plan becomes operative, to ensure that the locational provisions are updated.

Participation by Māori

56. Organisations representing Māori were notified of the consultation on the proposed Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and TAB Venues Policy. This was done in accordance with the requirements of s102(1)(b) of the Gambling Act, which states that organisations representing Māori in the territorial authority district must be given notice of the proposed policy, in a manner that the territorial authority considers appropriate.

Community Views and Preferences

57. Community views were sought through the special consultative procedure. 17 submissions were received. Current licence holders, trusts with gaming machines in New Plymouth District, and service providers were notified of the consultation.

Option 1: Adopt the proposed amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and the TAB Venues Policy

Advantages and Disadvantages

58. The advantage of this option is that the Class 4 gambling Venues Policy is reflective of the current appetite for gaming machines in the district. In addition, including a note, and subsequently updating the locational provisions will ensure that the policies align with the operative District Plan.
59. This option was not the most supported option from the consultation. This option would not provide for any growth in gaming machine numbers.

Option 2: Adopt some of the proposed amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and TAB Venues Policy

Advantages and Disadvantages

60. The advantages and disadvantages of this option will depend on the amendments to the Bylaw that the Council adopts. See options one and three.
-

Option 3: Do not adopt the proposed amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and TAB Venues Policy

Advantages and Disadvantages

61. Retaining the current gaming machine number cap would reflect the majority of submitter's preferences. This option provides for growth in gaming machine numbers – which, depending on your stance is an advantage (increased opportunity for community funding through grants) or a disadvantage (increased opportunity for gambling). A disadvantage of this option is that the locational provisions will become inconsistent with the District Plan, once adopted. In addition, the TAB Venues Policy will not be aligned with the most up to date legislation (the Racing Industry Act 2020).

Recommended Option

This report recommends option one – adopt the proposed amendments to the Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy for addressing the matter.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1 New Plymouth District Council Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy (ECM 8427393)

Appendix 2 New Plymouth District Council TAB Venues Policy (ECM 8427398)

Appendix 3 Full submission list (ECM 8421733)

Report Details

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Prepared By: | Jo Eagar (Policy Adviser) |
| Team: | Corporate Planning and Policy Team |
| Approved By: | Mitchell Dyer (Corporate Planning and Policy Team Lead) |
| Ward/Community: | District-wide |
| Date: | 30 November 2020 |
| File Reference: | ECM 8437808 |

-----End of Report -----

New Plymouth District Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy

Reference: P17-005

Status: Approved by the Council 14 November 2017

Review: 2020

The Council is required to adopt a class 4 gambling venues policy under the Gambling Act 2003. This policy supports the purpose and intent of the Gambling Act 2003 with regard to the regulation and management of class 4 gambling venue premises. Class 4 Gambling refers to gambling on gaming machines hosted in pubs, hotels and clubs.

Policy Purpose

To minimise the harm caused by gambling in the New Plymouth District and to control the location of Class 4 gambling venues and the number of gaming machines.

Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy

1.0 Establishment of Class 4 Gambling Venues

- 1.1 Class 4 Gambling Venues may be established in the District provided that:
 - a) The primary activity of the venue is:
 - (i) for the sale of alcohol or, the sale of alcohol and food and the venue is subject to a valid on licence or club licence; or
 - (ii) for sporting or club activities and the venue is subject to a valid on licence or club licence and is not associated with family or children's activities; or
 - (iii) TAB venue as defined by the Racing Industry Act 2020;
 and
 - b) The venue is permitted under the New Plymouth District's current operative District Plan and/or holds all necessary resource consents and/or is otherwise lawfully established.
- 1.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Class 4 Gambling Venue is not permitted in the District if Class 4 Gambling is the primary activity carried out at the venue.
- 1.3 There is no cap on the number of Class 4 Gambling Venues that may operate in the District.

2.0 Number of gaming machines

- 2.1 The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the District, excluding Waitara, is 300.
- 2.2 A sinking lid policy will apply in Waitara, until the total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in Waitara is reduced to 25. Once there are no more than 25 gaming machines permitted to operate in Waitara, the maximum number that may be operated in Waitara will be capped at 25.

- 2.3 For the avoidance of doubt both the cap and sinking lid referred to in clauses 2.1 and 2.2 are calculated by adding both operative and sleeping machine numbers.

New venues

- 2.4 The maximum number of gaming machines that will be permitted at new venues is 9, provided the maximum number permitted in the District is not exceeded.

Existing venues

- 2.5 The maximum number of gaming machines permitted at existing venues are as follows:

- a) For venues that held a gaming machine licence on 17 October 2001, which have not been without a licence for six months or more since that date: 18 machines or the number of machines lawfully operated on that date, whichever is the lesser;
- b) For all other existing venues: 9 machines or the number of gaming machines approved previously by the Minister under section 96 of the Act.

Merged clubs

- 2.6 The maximum number of gaming machines that will be permitted in a merged club venue is the lesser of: 18 machines or the sum of the number of gaming machines specified in each of the clubs' class 4 venue licences at the time of the merge.

Relocated clubs

- 2.7 The maximum number of gaming machines that will be permitted to operate in a relocated club at the time when the new class 4 venue licence takes effect for the new venue is the same as the maximum number of gaming machines permitted to operate at the old venue immediately before the licence relating to the old venue is cancelled.

3.0 Location of Class 4 Gambling Venues¹

- 3.1 New Class 4 Gambling Venues may be established in:

- a) the New Plymouth CBD Area; Waitara Town Centre Area and Inglewood Town Centre Area; or
- b) areas zoned as Business Environment Areas (A, B, C or D) in the New Plymouth District Plan, provided the venue is not:
 - (i) within 50 metres of any land that is zoned as Residential (A, B or C) Environment Area or Rural Environment Area in the New Plymouth District Plan; and/or
 - (ii) within 100 metres of a Sensitive Site.

¹ Note: The locational restrictions for this policy relate to the current operative District Plan (as at the date this policy is adopted), once the Proposed District Plan is adopted this policy will be reviewed with respect to the new zonings.

- 3.2 For the purposes of clause 3.1, distances are measured along the shortest possible publicly accessible route from the site boundary of the venue to:
 - (a) in the case of a zone or area: the boundary of the zone or area; and
 - (b) in the case of a sensitive site: to the site boundary of the sensitive site.
- 3.3 The Council will not grant consents for Class 4 Gambling Venues to establish in any locations other than those referred to in clause 3.1.
- 3.4 Clause 3.3 does not apply to:
 - a) An existing Class 4 Gambling Venue, which is subject to an application to renew the venue's Class 4 Gambling Venue licence where there is no change in the venue's location and the renewal application has not been refused; or
 - b) An existing Class 4 Gambling Venue that holds a current Class 4 Gambling licence, which is subject to an application to merge with another club and is the proposed venue for two or more merged clubs to operate from; or
 - c) An existing Class 4 Gambling Venue, where the venue is unable to continue to be used as a Class 4 Gambling Venue due to a natural disaster or fire and an application for territorial consent is received in respect of the same site within 12 months of the previous venue's licence having lapsed or been cancelled.

4.0 Relocation Policy

- 4.1 The Council may grant territorial consent for an existing venue to re-establish at a new venue (the replacement venue) where the replacement venue is intended to replace the existing venue if it is satisfied that:
 - a) The existing venue has ceased to operate, is unable to continue to be used as a Class 4 Gambling venue, or the nature of the Class 4 Venue has changed;
 - b) The Class 4 Gambling Licence held for the current venue has been / will be surrendered;
 - c) The replacement venue will be operated by the same corporate society which operated the existing venue;
 - d) The replacement venue holds a current Class 4 Gambling venue licence and will operate the same number of machines (or less) as the existing venue, subject to any restrictions applicable under the Act;
 - e) The replacement venue is in the New Plymouth CBD Area, or in the same Town Centre Area or suburb as the existing venue;
 - f) The replacement venue is not located within 100m of a Sensitive Site; and
 - g) The replacement venue meets the other relevant requirements of this Policy and the Act and is consistent with the objectives of each.
- 4.2 For the avoidance of doubt, the merging of existing venue conditions and replacement venue conditions is not permitted.

5.0 Application for Territorial Consent

5.1 Territorial consent is required:

- a) For a new class 4 gambling venue;
- b) To increase the number of gaming machines at a class 4 gambling venue, including for a merged club venue; and
- c) To relocate a class 4 gambling venue.

5.2 An application for territorial consent must be made on the prescribed form and be accompanied with all information required by the Council, to enable it to properly consider the application. The application form can be found at the link at the bottom of this page.

5.3 The Council will assess, consider and determine the application in accordance with the requirements of this policy and the Act.

5.4 The Council may set a non-refundable application fee for the cost of processing any applications for territorial consent, in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002.

Definitions

This policy has the following definitions:

Act means the Gambling Act 2003.

Class 4 Gambling has the same meaning as set out in 30 of the Act, which is:

“Gambling that satisfies the following criteria:

- (a) the net proceeds from the gambling are applied to, or distributed for, authorised purposes; and
- (b) either –
 - (i) no commission is paid to or received by a person for conducting the gambling; or
 - (ii) the only commission that is paid to or received by a person for conducting the gambling is a commission payment to a venue operator that complies with regulations made under section 371(1)(dd) of the Act; and
- (c) there are game rules for the gambling; and
- (d) the gambling, and the conduct of the gambling satisfies relevant game rules; and
- (e) either –
 - (i) the Secretary has categorised the gambling as class 4 gambling and not as another class of gambling; or
 - (ii) the gambling utilises or involves a gaming machine.

Class 4 Venue has the same meaning as given in section 4 of the Act, which is:

“ a place used to operate Class 4 Gambling”.

Club has the same meaning as given in section 4 of the Act, which is:

“a voluntary association of persons combined for a purpose other than personal gain”.

Corporate Society has the same meaning as given in section 4 of the Act, which is:

“A society that is:

- a) incorporated under the Incorporated Societies Act 1908; or
- b) incorporated as Board under the Charitable Trusts Act 1957; or
- c) a company incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 that;
 - (i) does not have the capacity or power to make a profit; and
 - (ii) is incorporated and conducted solely for authorised purposes; or
- d) a working men’s club registered under the Friendly Societies and Credit Unions Act 1982.”

Council means the New Plymouth District Council.

District means the New Plymouth District.

Environment Area has the same meaning as given in the New Plymouth District Plan, which is:

“An area having a different character from another area and an existing level of amenity. Each may be considered to be similar to a “zone” and includes those areas identified on the planning maps in the New Plymouth District Plan, which include Residential, Rural, Industrial, Business, and Open Space Environment Areas.”

Gaming Machine has the same meaning as given in section 4 of the Act. It is commonly known as a “*Pokie Machine*”.

Inglewood Town Centre Area means the land within the area that is delineated by a red line on Map 1, Schedule 1 that is zoned as Business Environment Area (A, B, C or D) under the New Plymouth District Plan.

Merged club venue where two or more clubs, each with a significant history of operating as a club and holding a class 4 venue licence merge into a single club operating at a single class 4 venue pursuant to section 95 of the Act

New Plymouth CBD Area means the area delineated by a red line in Map 3 Schedule 1 and contained by:

- St Aubyn Street between Liardet Street to Queen Street,
- Queen Street;
- Devon Street West between Queen Street and Robe Street;
- Robe Street between Devon Street West and Powderham Street,

- Powderham Street and Courtney Street between Robe Street and Gover Street,
- Gover Street between Courtney Street and Molesworth Street, and
- Molesworth Street between Gover Street to Liardet Street.

New Plymouth District Plan means the operative district plan in effect for the New Plymouth District at the date this Policy is adopted.

Sensitive site(s) means:

- a) An early childhood centre, kindergarten, child care facility, a primary school and a secondary school (but excluding residential dwellings which are used for the provision of in-home early childcare services);
- b) A recreational facility or open space where facilities have been designed to attract the public, and in particular young people under the legal purchase age (e.g. play grounds, parks, skateboard parks and so on) (but excluding recreational facilities which are administered, managed or funded by privately owned entities for commercial gain);
- c) A community centre or hall where members of a community tend to gather for group activities, social support and related activities, public information, and other meetings and gatherings;
- d) Places of worship; and/or
- e) A hospital, addiction treatment facility, or Well Child / Tamariki Ora programme provider's centre

Site boundary means the boundary of the allotment or legally defined parcel of land upon which a venue or sensitive site is located.

Society has the same meaning as given in section 4 of the Act, which is:

“An association of persons established and conducted entirely for purposes other than commercial purposes”.

Waitara Town Centre Area means the land within the area delineated by a red line and shown on Map 2, Schedule 1 that is zoned Business Environment Area (A, B, C or D) under the New Plymouth District Plan.

Zone means a zone or environment area as defined in the New Plymouth District Plan.

Review of Policy

This Policy shall be reviewed every three years, as required under the Act.

This Policy was adopted on 8 April 2004. Subsequent reviews of this Policy were adopted on 22 May 2007, 6 May 2010, 14 May 2013 and 14 November 2017.

Additional Information

The Gambling Act 2003

SCHEDULE 1**Map 1 – Inglewood Town Centre Area**

Red line outlines Inglewood Town Centre Area and Business Environment Area A, B, C or D – where new class 4 gambling venues may be established

Map 2 – Waitara Town Centre Area



Red line outlines Waitara Town Centre Area and Business Environment Area A, B, C or D where new class 4 gambling venues may be established

Map 3 – New Plymouth CBD Area



Red line outlines New Plymouth CBD Area where new class 4 gambling venues may be established

New Plymouth District TAB Venues Policy

Reference: P17-004

Status: Approved by the Council 14 November 2017

Review: 2020

The Council is required to adopt a TAB venues policy under the Racing Industry Act 2020. This policy supports the purpose and intent of the Racing Industry Act 2020 with regard to the regulation and management of TAB venues.

Policy Purpose

To minimise the harm caused by gambling in the New Plymouth District and to control the location of new TAB venues.

Policy Statements

1.0 Establishment of venues

- 1.1 The primary activity of the TAB Venue shall be for race and sports betting.
- 1.2 If a TAB Venue wishes to also host gaming machines a separate application must be made under Council's Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy, and the TAB Venue must also meet the additional criteria set out in that policy.

2.0 Location of venues¹

- 2.1 New TAB Venues may be established in:
 - a) the New Plymouth CBD Area; Waitara Town Centre Area and Inglewood Town Centre Area; or
 - b) areas zoned as Business Environment Areas (A, B, C or D) in the New Plymouth District Plan, provided the venue is not:
 - i. within 50 metres of any land that is zoned as Residential (A, B or C) Environment Area or Rural Environment Area in the New Plymouth District Plan; and/or
 - ii. within 100 metres of a Sensitive Site.
- 2.2 For the purposes of clause 2.1, distances are measured along the shortest possible publicly accessible route from the site boundary of the venue to:
 - (a) in the case of a zone or area: the boundary of the zone or area; and
 - (b) in the case of a sensitive site: to the site boundary of the sensitive site.
- 2.3 The Council will not grant consent for new TAB Venues to establish in any locations other than those referred to in clause 2.1.

¹ Note: The locational restrictions for this policy relate to the current operative District Plan (as at the date this policy is adopted), once the Proposed District Plan is adopted this policy will be reviewed with respect to the new zonings.

3.0 Application for Territorial Consent

- 3.1 Territorial consent is required when TAB New Zealand proposes to establish a TAB Venue in the New Plymouth District.
- 3.2 An application for territorial consent must be made on the prescribed form and be accompanied with all information required by the Council, to enable it to properly consider the application. The application form can be found at the link at the bottom of this page. The Council will assess the application and issue consent if the application meets the requirements of this policy and the Act.
- 3.3 The Council may set a non-refundable application fee for the cost of processing any applications for territorial consent, in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002.

4.0 Definitions

This policy has the following definitions:

Act means the Racing Industry Act 2020.

Council means the New Plymouth District Council.

District means the New Plymouth District.

Environment Area has the same meaning as given in the New Plymouth District Plan, which is:

“An area having a different character from another area and an existing level of amenity. Each may be considered to be similar to a “zone” and includes those areas identified on the planning maps in the New Plymouth District Plan, which include Residential, Rural, Industrial, Business, and Open Space Environment Areas.”

Inglewood Town Centre Area means the land within the area that is delineated by a red line on Map 1, Schedule 1 that is zoned as Business Environment Area (A, B, C or D) under the New Plymouth District Plan.

New Plymouth CBD Area means the area delineated by a red line in Map 3 Schedule 1 and contained by:

- St Aubyn Street between Liardet Street to Queen Street,
- Queen Street;
- Devon Street West between Queen Street and Robe Street;
- Robe Street between Devon Street West and Powderham Street,
- Powderham Street and Courtney Street between Robe Street and Gover Street,
- Gover Street between Courtney Street and Molesworth Street, and
- Molesworth Street between Gover Street to Liardet Street.

New Plymouth District Plan means the operative district plan in effect for the New Plymouth District at the date this Policy is adopted.

TAB New Zealand or TAB NZ means the body established by section 54 of the Act to conduct racing betting, sports betting, or other racing or sports betting under the Act.

TAB Venue has the same meaning given in the Act, which is:

“premises owned or leased by TAB NZ and where the main business carried on at the premises is providing racing betting, sports betting, or other racing or sports betting services under this Act”

Council means the New Plymouth District Council.

District means the New Plymouth District.

Sensitive site(s) means:

- a) An early childhood centre, kindergarten, child care facility, a primary school and a secondary school (but excluding residential dwellings which are used for the provision of in-home early childcare services);
- b) A recreational facility or open space where facilities have been designed to attract the public, and in particular young people under the legal purchase age (e.g. play grounds, parks, skateboard parks and so on) (but excluding recreational facilities which are administered, managed or funded by privately owned entities for commercial gain);
- c) A community centre or hall where members of a community tend to gather for group activities, social support and related activities, public information, and other meetings and gatherings;
- d) Places of worship; and/or
- e) A hospital, addiction treatment facility, or Well Child / Tamariki Ora programme provider's centre

Site boundary means the boundary of the allotment or legally defined parcel of land upon which a venue or sensitive site is located.

Waitara Town Centre Area means the land within the area delineated by a red line and shown on Map 2, Schedule 1 that is zoned Business Environment Area (A, B, C or D) under the New Plymouth District Plan.

Zone means a zone or Environment Area as defined in the operative New Plymouth District Plan.

SCHEDULE 1

Map 1 – Inglewood Town Centre Area



Red line outlines Inglewood Town Centre Area and Business Environment Area A, B, C or D – where new TAB venues may be established

Map 2 – Waitara Town Centre Area



Red line outlines Waitara Town Centre Area and Business Environment Area A, B, C or D where new TAB venues may be established

Map 3 – New Plymouth CBD Area



Red line outlines New Plymouth CBD Area where new TAB venues may be established

Submission Number: 1

Name: Jocelyn Faul

Organisation: The Southern Trust Inc

Do you wish to speak: No

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 320 (current policy).

Comments:

The support measures for the reduction of harm from problem gambling provided by the venues themselves and the services from the problem gambling services providers appear to be working in this area. There does not seem to be any reason to change

Do you support adopting the TAB Venues Policy under the Racing Industry Act 2020?

Yes

Comments:

Submission Number: 2

Name: Philip David Gerrard

Organisation: Westown Golf Club Inc

Do you wish to speak: No

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 320 (current policy).

Comments:

Whereby existing allowances are reduced, they are hard to get back. Status quo is preferred. Education on responsible gambling should be maintained.

Do you support adopting the TAB Venues Policy under the Racing Industry Act 2020?

Yes

Comments:

Submission Number: 3

Name: David Stones

Organisation: Icons Sports Bar - Hospitality NZ

Do you wish to speak: Yes

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 300.

Comments:

We support the reduction of class 4 but only to 300. (leaving 22 available) We support the relocation policy currently in place. We think that if a new operator wishes to open in the approved frame work of the policy, they should be allowed as the NP district grows.

Do you support adopting the TAB Venues Policy under the Racing Industry Act 2020?

Yes

Comments:

Submission Number: 4

Name: Nick Northam

Organisation: Taranaki Golf Association

Do you wish to speak: No

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 320 (current policy).

Comments:

Taranaki Golf is concerned that the restriction on Class 4 gaming machine numbers proposed by the NPDC is unfairly focusing on one form of gambling. Whilst the issue of problem gambling is something we should all be concerned with, does the council really believe that by reducing the number of gaming machines in the region there will be a reduction in problem gambling? We like many another sports and community groups rely upon funding from class 4 gaming trusts and we have no doubt that a reduction in this revenue will impact the community. The likelihood is that problem gamblers will simply move to online gaming sites where there is little or no monitoring of participants. In recent weeks there has been a tv advertising campaign for lotto scratch cards, are we to assume that a sinking lid on lotto stores will soon follow?

Do you support adopting the TAB Venues Policy under the Racing Industry Act 2020?

Yes

Comments:

Submission Number: 5

Name: Will Johnston

Organisation: Netball Taranaki

Do you wish to speak: No

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 320 (current policy).

Comments:

Businesses should have the right to apply for additional gaming machines and Council's responsibility is in the assessment of the applications, reducing the amount available eliminates business liberties. Reducing the number of gaming machines available, potentially decreases a business's right for income. This could also affect funding streams that community organisations depend on for survival. Netball Taranaki has eight permanent staff, for the most part these roles are fully funded by gaming machine income. These roles support 7,000 members and touches 30,000 Taranaki residents annually for the provisions of competitions, programmes and development for youth and senior players around the mountain. This is inclusive of 97 various clubs and schools. Without the support from NZCT via gaming machines, our organisation and sport would struggle to exist. Council needs to consider gambling harm minimisation initiatives, programmes and support streams for those affected rather than taking away machines in our community. There are other means of gambling available to those who want to and gaming machines shouldn't be removed because community organisations benefit from this income.

Do you support adopting the TAB Venues Policy under the Racing Industry Act 2020?

Yes

Comments:

Submission Number: 6

Name: Leanne Matuku and Fay Mulligan

Organisation: Tui Ora Ltd

Do you wish to speak: Yes

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 278 (recommended option).

Comments:

The proposed changes do not go far enough to prevent and minimise harm from gambling for Maori within the NPDC including Waitara. The current proposed restrictions do not go far enough to minimise the financial, social and cultural harm from the impact of gambling for Maori within the NPDC including Waitara.

Do you support adopting the TAB Venues Policy under the Racing Industry Act 2020?

Comments:

Submission Number: 7

Name: Tanya Piejus

Organisation: NZCT

Do you wish to speak: Yes

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 320 (current policy).

Comments:

Retain the current cap on gaming machine numbers to allow for modest growth and sustainability of community funding.

Retain the current relocation provision.

See full submission.

Do you support adopting the TAB Venues Policy under the Racing Industry Act 2020?

Comments:

See next page.



Submission to
New Plymouth District Council
on the proposed
Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy

September 2020

Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Executive summary | 3 |
| Community organisations rely on pub gaming to survive | 4 |
| The pub gaming sector has experienced a significant decline | 4 |
| Council policies contribute to the decline in the pub gaming sector | 5 |
| Online gambling is an unregulated threat | 5 |
| Location of gaming machines is more important than their number | 5 |
| NZCT's recommendations | 6 |
| Pub gaming's vital support for the community | 7 |
| NZCT's revenue distribution in 2018/19 | 8 |
| NZCT's position | 10 |
| Why allowing relocations is important | 10 |
| Helping reduce harm | 10 |
| Supporting local hospitality businesses..... | 10 |
| Responding to future demand..... | 10 |
| Allowing appropriate benefit and responsibility | 10 |
| Parliament's directive is being acknowledged by other councils..... | 11 |
| Reasons to maintain the current policy on gaming machines and venues..... | 12 |
| Gaming machines are an important component of your local hospitality sector and an important source of community funding..... | 12 |
| Community funding..... | 12 |
| Difference between pub gaming societies, and clubs and New Zealand Racing Board | 13 |
| Gaming machine numbers have little effect on problem gambling numbers..... | 13 |
| Gaming machines are a legal and valid entertainment choice..... | 13 |
| Problem gambling rates have plateaued..... | 14 |
| Problem gambling rates in New Zealand are relatively low | 14 |
| Gaming machines can only be played in strictly controlled environments..... | 15 |
| Strict harm minimisation obligations | 15 |
| Harm minimisation activities | 16 |
| Ongoing obligations..... | 16 |
| Training..... | 16 |
| Support is available for problem gamblers | 16 |
| Further information about our submission..... | 18 |
| Appendix 1: About NZCT | 19 |
| Who we are | 19 |

Executive summary

- Gaming trusts returned \$276 million to the New Zealand community in 2018 in grants, while implementing the Gambling Act's stringent requirements for preventing and minimising harm from gambling.
- In 2019, \$6.79 million was returned to the New Plymouth district through gaming society grants.
- Community organisations in the New Plymouth district received a total of \$2,170,377.06 from NZCT between 1 October 2019 and 30 September 2020 through 107 grants. This went to schools and kindergartens, sports clubs, arts organisations, community groups, health services, the rescue helicopter, a new ambulance, and many other charitable causes which would struggle to find funding from other sources.
- New Plymouth District Council has received 14 grants from NZCT since 2012 totalling \$474,289.
- Council gambling venue policies are critical to maintaining the infrastructure that allows community funding from gaming trusts to be sustainable long term. Sinking lid and no-relocation policies destroy this infrastructure. Councils need to take a balanced approach to community benefit and potential harm from gambling.
- Sinking lids are founded on the fundamental error that removing gaming machines means less harm. This is not true and not supported by the facts.
- Over the past 15 years, more than 10,000 gaming machines have been removed from New Zealand communities, but the problem gambling rate has remained static at an average of around 0.5% of the adult population over this time (currently 0.1%–0.2%, according to the most recent studies). This is among the lowest problem gambling rates in the world. Canada's, for example, is 3%.
- In the year to June 2018, 54 New Plymouth residents were assisted by problem gambling service providers, representing 0.68% of the known problem gamblers in New Zealand (Ministry of Health statistics). By comparison, Auckland had 45.17% of all problem gamblers and Christchurch 11.78% over the same period.
- A sinking lid is a blunt instrument that reduces community funding by removing the fundraising infrastructure (i.e. gaming machines within entertainment venues) over time and does nothing to reduce problem gambling, which is a complex addiction.
- Research has shown that allowing gaming venues to relocate out of areas of high deprivation is more effective in reducing problem gambling.
- A cap on gaming machines and an effective relocation policy that allows venues to move out of deprived areas into the CBD is much fairer to hospitality business owners, as well as helping to address problem gambling. If gaming venues are removed from the community, gamblers may move to the online environment where gambling is unregulated and unmonitored, has no harm minimisation measures, incentivises spending and returns nothing to the New Zealand community.

Community organisations rely on pub gaming to survive

The purpose of the pub gaming sector is to raise funds for the community. Many community sports, arts and other groups depend on pub gaming to survive. It is crucial that this fundraising system is sustainable long term.

In nominal terms, between 31 March 2004 and 31 December 2017 class 4 revenue declined from \$1,027 million to \$870 million (-15%). The decline when adjusted for inflation was \$495 million (-36%).

In the same period, community funding from non-club societies reduced from \$389 million to \$300 million – a decline of 23% in real terms. The inflation-adjusted equivalent of the \$389 million distributed by the non-club sector in Q1 2004 would be more than \$526 million today. This highlights the extent of decline in fundraising capacity.

Seventy-five percent of groups surveyed in 2012 indicated their organisation is moderately or totally reliant on gaming funding to support their core business. Fifty-five percent said there would be a high to extreme risk to their organisation and their core business if they did not receive this funding.¹ There is no evidence that this situation has changed for the better since then.

The reduction in gaming trust funding has had a negative impact on community organisations, with many organisations and activities ceasing to operate and others severely reduced in capacity and capability. Grassroots community organisations are struggling with few alternative sources for funding available to replace the loss of gaming funding. Voluntary organisations are increasingly reliant on nationwide public donation campaigns to stay afloat. Covid-19 has only worsened this situation.

Every year, the gaming trust sector raises around \$276 million² for more than 11,000 worthwhile sports and community groups. The sector's contribution to the community through funding, in addition to the contribution to government revenue from GST, other taxes and levies, is acknowledged by central government.

We anticipate that the Government will regulate to require gaming societies to return at least 80% of the net proceeds they generate to the region where the funds were raised. This means communities that do not operate gaming machines will be unlikely to receive gaming grants and their local sports and community groups will suffer. NZCT already aims to return 92% of our funds locally.

The pub gaming sector has experienced a significant decline

During the last 17 years the pub gaming sector has experienced a significant decline. Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) statistics show that, between 30 June 2003 and 30 June 2020:

- the number of gaming venues reduced from 2,122 to 1,074 (a 49% reduction)³
- the number of gaming machines operating reduced from 25,221 to 14,847 (a 41% reduction)⁴.

¹ Page iii, Community Funding Survey, Point Research 2012.

² *Grant Distribution Modelling*, KPMG, 29 August 2019.

³ DIA statistics: https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/wpg_URL/Resource-material-Information-We-Provide-Summary-of-Venues-and-Numbers-by-Territorial-AuthorityDistrict

⁴ Ibid.

Council policies contribute to the decline in the pub gaming sector

One of the main contributors to the decline of the pub gaming sector is the inflexibility of council gambling policies, particularly those with sinking lids on gaming machine numbers and those that do not allow relocation of venues in a broad range of circumstances.

Such policies are based on the erroneous belief that limiting gaming machine numbers will limit problem gambling. In fact, despite the 41% reduction in gaming machine numbers during the past 17 years, New Zealand's problem gambling rate has remained consistently low at around 0.3% to 0.7% of the population. The 2015 New Zealand Gambling Study (the most recent) found the rate was 0.2% and the latest Health and Lifestyles Survey found it was 0.1%. The 2012 New Zealand Gambling Study concluded "...there has probably been no change in the prevalence of current problem and moderate-risk gambling since 2006."⁵

Regulatory changes in 2014 increasing the minimum percentage of gaming machine profits to be returned to the community to 40% from 37.12% has put additional pressure on many gaming societies. This is forcing them to shed venues not contributing enough, given other cost pressures.

Online gambling is an unregulated threat

The public has access to a growing number of overseas gambling websites where they can spend their entertainment dollar. These sites are highly accessible, even to minors, often offer inducements to keep players betting, and have no bet size restrictions or guaranteed return to players. They do not return any funds to the New Zealand community or the New Zealand Government, and have no harm minimisation measures in place. During the Covid-19 lockdown, 8% of gamblers gambled online for the first time and an additional 12% gambled online more than usual.⁶

Location of gaming machines is more important than their number

Research⁷ suggests that when it comes to preventing and minimising gambling harm, the location of gaming machines is more important than the number of gaming machines operating. The Government acknowledged this point in 2013 when it amended the Gambling Act⁸ to require local authorities to consider adding relocation clauses to their gambling policies.

As well as harm minimisation benefits from allowing venues to relocate out of areas of high deprivation, relocation clauses provide sensible options for business owners who are otherwise at the mercy of building owners who know they have captive tenants. Relocation clauses also give councils more flexibility for re-zoning and city planning.

⁵ Page 7, *New Zealand 2012 Gambling Study: Gambling harm and problem gambling*.

⁶ *Impact of Covid-19: Topline results*, April 17 2020, Health Promotion Agency

⁷ *Brief Literature Review to Summarise the Social Impacts of Gaming Machines and TAB Gambling in Auckland*, Gambling & Addictions Research Centre, AUT University, 2012.

⁸ Section 97A and 102(5A).

NZCT's recommendations

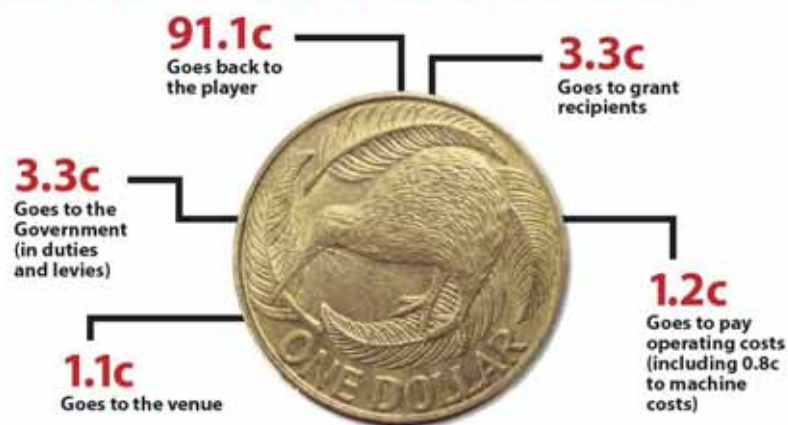
New Zealand Community Trust recommends New Plymouth District Council:

- retain the current cap on gaming machine numbers to allow for modest growth and sustainability of community funding
- retain the current relocation provision.

Pub gaming's vital support for the community

In most countries, gambling is purely for commercial gain. New Zealand is different. We are one of the few countries with a community-focused model for pub gaming, where the proceeds are returned to the community instead of the private sector.

For every dollar a player wagers at an NZCT gaming room, on average:



Research⁹ shows that the annual entertainment value from the pub gaming sector to recreational players is around \$250 million. The government revenue in the form of tax, duties and levies is also substantial and was over \$279 million in 2014.

Grants distributed by gaming machine trusts were 10% of the total philanthropic funding to the community and voluntary sector in 2011 and were at almost twice the level given by New Zealand businesses. In 2018, the amount of funds returned to the community from non-casino, non-club gaming grants was \$276 million.¹⁰ Class 4 gaming societies are required to distribute a minimum return of 40% to the community, on top of government fees, levies and GST, site rental, and machine and operating costs (see the chart on the next page showing NZCT's revenue distribution for the 2018/19 reporting period).

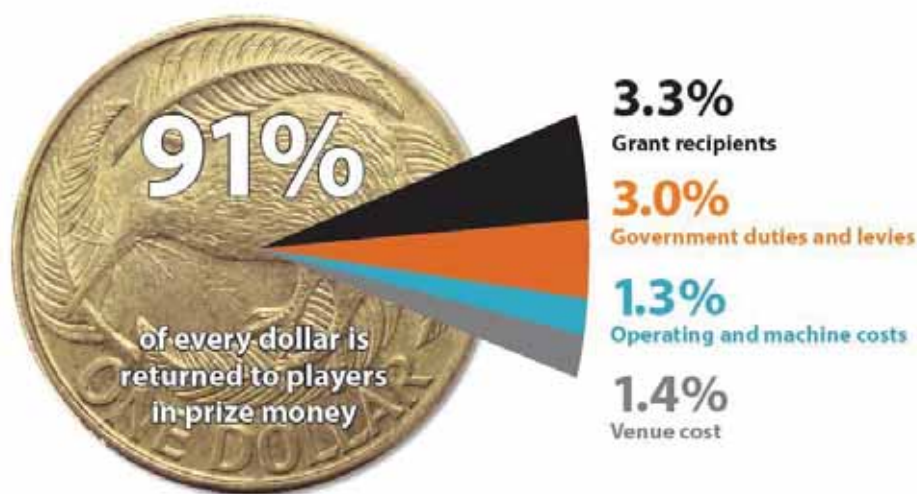
Each year the gambling industry pays around \$20 million to the government, so the Ministry of Health can implement its Preventing and Minimising Gambling Harm Strategic Plan. These funds pay for the implementation of public health services, intervention services, research, evaluation and workforce development.

Pub gaming is tightly regulated and no more than 16% of gaming proceeds can be paid to gaming venue operators to cover site rental, including staff costs and business overheads relating to the gambling operation.

⁹ Maximising the benefits to communities from New Zealand's community gaming model, BERL, February 2013.

¹⁰ Grant Distribution Modelling, KPMG, 29 August 2019.

NZCT's revenue distribution in 2018/19



In the year ending 30 September 2019, NZCT distributed \$44.99 million to 1,992 sports and community groups through 2,294 grants.

Amateur sport is our main focus, so around 75% of the grants we distribute go to sports organisations. Each year, NZCT funds around 50 different sports.

In 2018/19, we funded the equivalent of:

- uniforms for 49,998 rugby teams (one uniform costs \$60), or
- 2,999,867 footballs (one football costs \$15), or
- 5,625 four-person waka (one waka costs \$8,000), or
- more than 2.25 million hours – or 256.8 years – of coaching (one hour of coaching costs \$20), or
- 30 artificial playing fields (one field costs \$1.5 million).

To raise this much money themselves, our grant recipients would have had to:

- cook and sell more than 22.4 million \$2 sausages at sausage sizzles and every person in New Zealand would need to buy and eat five sausages, or
- sell five \$2 raffle tickets to every man, woman and child in New Zealand each year, or
- wash more than 8.9 million cars at \$5 a wash, which would take 10 people continuously washing cars for 30 minutes around 50 years to achieve.

Sport New Zealand's report *The Value of Sport* states:

"Survey results indicate that the great majority of the general public agree that physical activity through sport, exercise and recreation is valuable. Whether individuals are 'active' or not, whether they are 'sporty' or not, whether they even like sport or not, most New Zealanders see value in sport and active recreation.

“Evidence from a wide range of international and national sources support many of New Zealanders’ perceptions, confirming that sport adds value to the lives of individuals, communities and the nation.

“Put simply, sport and active recreation creates happier, healthier people, better connected communities and a stronger New Zealand.”

NZCT’s position

In the following pages, we provide five reasons why we advocate for gaming venues to be allowed to relocate to new premises in a broad range of circumstances. We also provide seven reasons why we support your current policy on gaming machine and venue numbers and oppose a sinking lid.

Why allowing relocations is important

Helping reduce harm

Research¹¹ by Auckland University of Technology shows that problem gambling behaviour is influenced more by the distance to the nearest gambling venue, rather than the number of gambling venues within walking distance.

The Ministry of Health’s 2013 Gambling Resource for Local Government acknowledges this point and states that one of the major factors associated with increased prevalence of problem gambling is “location and/or density of gambling venues and machines”.¹² The Ministry of Health also found “being a problem gambler is significantly associated with living closer to gambling venues.”¹³ Allowing gaming operations to move out of high-deprivation areas could potentially diminish gambling harm for at-risk communities.

Supporting local hospitality businesses

Relocation clauses help ensure the continual improvement and growth of your local hospitality sector. Rather than tying gaming operations to a physical address, which may over time become a less desirable location, relocations allow gaming operators to move their business to more suitable premises. This is particularly important if premises are deemed unsafe or unusable for a lengthy period, such as after a fire or earthquake. The result is attractive and safe entertainment environments in your community.

Responding to future demand

Broad relocation clauses help gambling venue policies accommodate urban growth, re-zoning changes or changes in population demographics. This is not possible while gambling machine entitlements are linked to a physical address.

The DIA recommended relocation policies as a way of allowing territorial authorities to future-proof their class 4 gambling policies.¹⁴

Allowing appropriate benefit and responsibility

Gaming machine entitlements sit with the property at a physical address, yet property owners are not regulated under the Gambling Act. In effect, the property owner holds the power, but has no responsibility for the gambling operation, unless they are also the operator of the site.

¹¹ Brief Literature Review to Summarise the Social Impacts of Gaming Machines and TAB Gambling in Auckland, Gambling & Addictions Research Centre, AUT University, 2012.

¹² Page 21, Ministry of Health Gambling Resource for Local Government, 2013.

¹³ Ibid.

¹⁴ Internal Affairs Policy Briefing 3: Options for improving territorial authority gaming machine policies, 28 March 2013.

A broad relocation clause distributes the benefit and responsibility more fairly, enabling the gambling operator to choose where they wish to establish their business. A building owner could hike rents and ignore building maintenance because they know they have a captive tenant. In contrast, having a broad relocation clause incentivises building owners to maintain and upgrade their premises to attract and retain high-quality tenants.

Parliament's directive is being acknowledged by other councils

Of the many local authorities (see the table below) that have completed a gambling venue policy review since 2015, only six have not allowed relocations in their policy after considering a new or amended clause.

This reflects legislative change in September 2013, which required councils beginning a review of their gambling policy for the first time following the Gambling Act amendment to consider introducing a relocation clause (section 102(5A)).

| Council | Submissions made | Review result |
|---------------------|------------------------|---|
| Thames-Coromandel | March 2015 | Added relocation option |
| Wellington City | May 2015 | Added relocation option |
| Westland | May 2015 | Added relocation option |
| Hutt City | June 2015 | Added relocation clause |
| Kaipara | June 2015 | Added relocation option |
| Invercargill City | July 2015 | Added relocation option |
| Waipa | August 2015 | Added relocation option |
| Waitaki | September 2015 | Added relocation option |
| Gisborne | November 2015 | Added relocation option |
| Whakatane | April 2016 | Added relocation clause |
| Matamata-Piako | April 2016 | Added relocation clause |
| Southland | July 2016 | Added relocation option |
| South Taranaki | August 2016 | Added relocation option |
| Palmerston North | October 2016 | Existing relocation option remains unchanged |
| Tasman | No public consultation | No relocations allowed |
| Otorohanga | March 2017 | No relocations allowed |
| Hastings | March 2017 | Existing relocation clause amended |
| Auckland | No public consultation | No relocations allowed |
| Napier | May 2017 | Existing relocation clause amended |
| Rotorua | May 2017 | Existing relocation clause amended |
| Queenstown | June 2017 | Re-consulting on relocation clause in November 2017 |
| Wairoa | June 2017 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Waitomo | No public consultation | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Hauraki | October 2017 | No relocations allowed |
| New Plymouth | October 2017 | Added relocation option |
| Horowhenua | October 2017 | Existing broad relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Manawatu | September 2017 | Existing broad relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Central Hawke's Bay | November 2017 | Added relocation option |
| Dunedin | December 2017 | Added relocation option |
| Thames-Coromandel | No public consultation | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Kawerau | December 2017 | No relocations allowed |
| Taupo | October 2017 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Whanganui | October 2017 | Added relocation option |
| Stratford | March 2018 | Broad relocation policy introduced |
| Hamilton | February 2018 | Proposal to remove relocation policy rejected |

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Marlborough | December 2017 | Broader relocation policy introduced |
| South Waikato | March 2018 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Christchurch | No public consultation | No relocations allowed |
| Tauranga | November 2018 | Broader relocation policy introduced |
| Nelson | October 2018 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Waitaki | September 2018 | Relocation clause broadened |
| Waikato | August 2018 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Selwyn | June 2018 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Grey | June 2018 | Relocation clause broadened |
| Kapiti | November 2018 | Relocation clause clarified |
| Kaipara | November 2018 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Masterton/South Wairarapa/Carterton | May 2019 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Tararua | May 2019 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Matamata-Piako | April 2019 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Gisborne | March 2019 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Southland | June 2019 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Whangarei | May 2019 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Waipa | May 2019 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Porirua | July 2019 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Whakatane | April 2019 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Hamilton | June 2019 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| South Taranaki | June 2019 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Tasman | August 2019 | No relocations allowed |
| Invercargill | July 2019 | Relocation clause improved |
| Rangitikei | October 2019 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Timaru | October 2019 | Relocation clause added |
| Central Otago | February 2020 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |
| Upper Hutt | July 2020 | Existing relocation clause remains unchanged |

Reasons to maintain the current policy on gaming machines and venues

Gaming machines are an important component of your local hospitality sector and an important source of community funding

Local hospitality sector

Businesses that host gaming machines are typically pubs and hotels. Gaming machine venues contribute to your local economy by employing staff and providing hospitality options for residents and tourists.

Community funding

Around \$276 million is returned to the community every year through grants awarded by Class 4 gaming societies. Many community organisations, such as sports clubs, hospices, rescue services and arts groups, would struggle or cease to function without this funding. There is currently no sustainable alternative to this funding to the level provided by gaming societies.

In the year to 30 September 2020, NZCT distributed \$2,170,377.06 through 107 grants that had a direct benefit to New Plymouth residents (see appendix 2 for details). Most of this was for sporting purposes, as per our trust deed. However, we also Christmas at the Bowl, Alzheimer's Taranaki, East Taranaki Environment Trust, a new St John ambulance, the local branch of the Cancer Society, the rescue helicopter, and WOMAD.

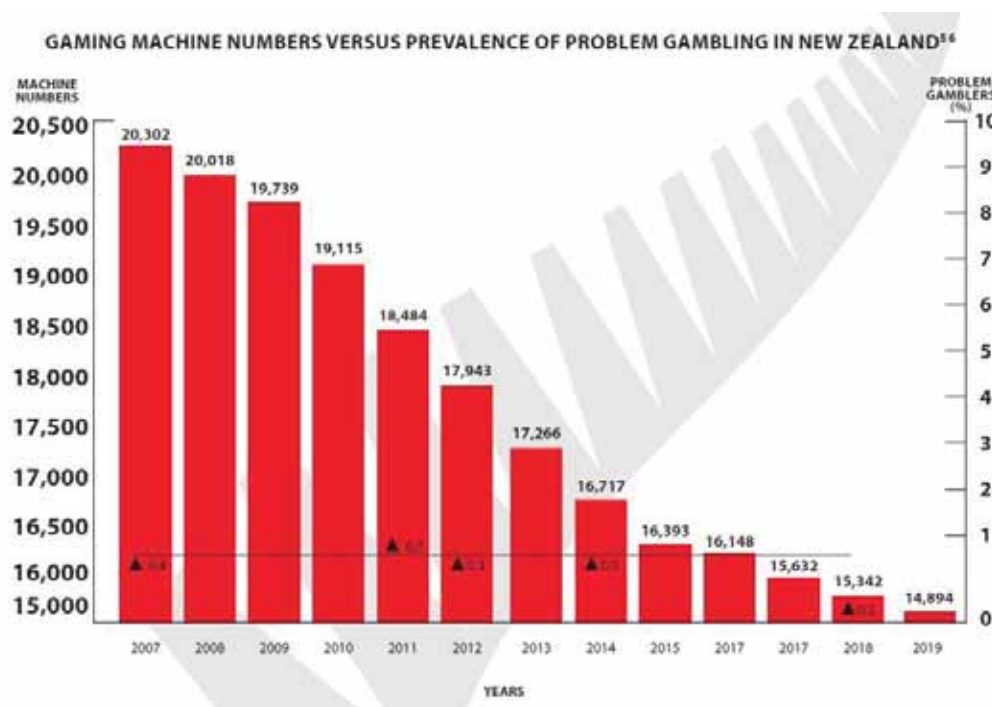
Class 4 gaming societies have probity processes we go through with every grant application to ensure the applicant is authentic and able to deliver the outcomes detailed in their grant application, and that any goods or services to be paid for by the grant are at arm's length and free from any conflicts of interest.

Difference between pub gaming societies, and clubs and New Zealand Racing Board

The pub gaming model differs from the gaming run at clubs like RSAs and in New Zealand Racing Board (now known as RITA) venues. Those entities can apply the funds they raise to their own purposes, for example, maintaining clubrooms or funding race meetings. In its 2019 annual report, RITA advised its distributions totalled \$166.5 million to the racing industry and only \$4.1 million to community sports organisations. In contrast, class 4 societies like NZCT distribute all net proceeds to the community.

Gaming machine numbers have little effect on problem gambling numbers

It is misleading and wrong to assume that fewer gaming machines will result in fewer problem gamblers. A gambling addiction is a complex psychological condition, which is influenced by many factors. As shown in the graph below, a reduction of more than 5,000 gaming machines across the country between 2007 and 2019 had no impact on the small percentage of problem gamblers nationally.



Note: In the 2006/07 Ministry of Health NZ Health Survey, 0.4% of the population were categorised as problem gamblers using the Problem Gambling Severity Index (PGSI). In the 2010 Health and Lifestyles Survey, the rate increased to 0.7%. In the preliminary findings from the 2012 New Zealand Health Survey, the rate was 0.3% of the population, but the 2012 New Zealand Gambling Study found the rate was 0.7% of people aged 18 years and over. The 2015 wave of the New Zealand Gambling Study found the rate was 0.2% and the 2016 Health and Lifestyles Survey found it was 0.1%.

Gaming machines are a legal and valid entertainment choice

Pub gaming is a legal, valid and enjoyable source of entertainment for New Plymouth residents and tourists alike. Most players regard gaming as light entertainment and know when to stop. The Gambling Commission has reminded councils and the regulator that "... conditions can only properly be imposed if they reduce the harm caused by problem gambling, as distinct from

simply reducing gambling activity which is a lawful and permitted activity under the Act.”¹⁵

We recognise that New Plymouth District Council aims, through its Long-term Plan, to balance the needs of visitors and residents while achieving economic development. We support this objective and believe a vibrant hospitality sector is a vital part of achieving this outcome.

Pub gaming brings many benefits to New Zealand. Business and Economic Research Ltd (BERL)¹⁶ calculated in 2015 that each year the entertainment value to recreational players was around \$250 million, the grants value to the community was also around \$250 million (now \$276 million), and the Government revenue value in the form of tax, duties and levies was around \$279 million.

Problem gambling rates have plateaued

The New Zealand 2012 National Gambling Study found that the number of people who regularly participate in continuous forms of gambling, like gaming machines, decreased from 18% in 1991 to 6% in 2012.¹⁷ The study concluded: “Problem gambling and related harms probably reduced significantly during the 1990s but have remained at about the same level despite reductions in non- casino EGM [electronic gaming machine] numbers and the expansion of regulatory, public health and treatment measures.”¹⁸

The 2016 National Gambling Study (the most recent) found the problem gambling rate was 0.2% and concluded: “From 2012 to 2015, overall gambling participation has declined whilst problem gambling and low-risk and moderate-risk gambling levels have remained static. This poses a public health challenge of identifying the factors to explain the persistence of harm despite declining gambling participation. One reason may be a high relapse rate [66%].”

The 2016 Health and Lifestyles Survey states that “In 2016, 3.1% of New Zealand adults 18 years and over had experienced an occasion when they had gambled more than intended, but this proportion has been dropping steadily since 2006/07 when it was 11%.”

It also states that the current problem gambling rate has now dropped to an all-time low of 0.1% of the adult population (around 7,500 people), despite an upward trend in gaming machine expenditure.¹⁹

Problem gambling rates in New Zealand are relatively low

NZCT is committed to reducing and minimising the harm that can be caused by gambling. As can be seen in the table on the next page, New Zealand has one of the lowest rates of problem gambling in the world.²⁰ Relatively few New Zealanders are gambling at levels that lead to negative consequences; most people who gamble know when to stop.

¹⁵ Gambling Commission decision GC 03/07.

¹⁶ *Maximising the benefits to communities from New Zealand’s Community Gaming Model*, BERL, February 2013.

¹⁷ Pg 8, *NZ 2012 National Gambling Study: Overview and gambling participation*.

¹⁸ Pg 18, *ibid*.

¹⁹ DIA media release: <http://livenews.co.nz/2017/04/21/new-zealand-gaming-pokie-spending-patterns-continue/>

²⁰ *Maximising the benefits to communities from New Zealand’s community gaming model*, BERL, February 2013.

| Country | Problem gambling prevalence (% population*) |
|--|---|
| New Zealand | 0.1–0.2 |
| UK | 0.7 |
| Norway | 0.7 |
| Australia | 2.3 |
| USA | 2.6 |
| Canada | 3 |
| *Mixture of CPGI, PGSI and SOGS scores ²¹ | |

Gaming machines can only be played in strictly controlled environments

Corporate societies licensed to conduct class 4 gambling are fully aware of their obligations under the Gambling Act 2003. All gaming rooms are operated by trained staff at licensed venues.

The DIA is responsible for monitoring the class 4 gambling industry, including venue 'key persons', bar staff and societies, to ensure they adhere to legislative requirements. The penalties for non-compliance include fines, suspensions, loss of operating or venue licence and potential criminal charges.

Strict harm minimisation obligations

A key purpose of the Gambling Act is to prevent and minimise the harm that can be caused by gambling, including problem gambling. To that end, in all class 4 gambling venues:

- stake and prize money are limited
- odds of winning must be displayed
- gaming rooms are restricted to people over the age of 18 years
- gaming rooms can only be operated in adult environments, such as pubs, nightclubs and clubs
- play is interrupted every 30 minutes with an update on how long the player has been at the machine, how much money they've spent, and their net wins and losses
- \$50 and \$100 notes are not accepted
- no ATMs are allowed in licensed gambling areas
- gaming advertising is prohibited
- the DIA monitors every gaming machine's takings
- syndicated play is prohibited
- all venues must have staff trained in gambling harm minimisation on duty whenever gaming machines are operating
- all venues must have a gambling harm minimisation policy in place
- all venues must display pamphlets and signs directing gamblers to help services
- venue staff must be able to issue and enforce Exclusion Orders
- venue staff must help problem gamblers if they have an ongoing concern about them.

²¹ A range of different measurements are available to measure problem gambling rates. CPGI refers to the Canadian Problem Gambling Index, PGSI is the Problem Gambling Severity Index and SOGS is the South Oaks Gambling Screen.

Harm minimisation activities

Gaming trusts take legal obligations very seriously, none more so than those around minimising the harm that can be caused by gambling. To meet our harm prevention and minimisation requirements, NZCT provides a problem gambling resource kit to each of its gaming venues.

The kit includes:

- NZCT's Harm Prevention and Minimisation Policy
- a plain language harm prevention and minimisation manual and policy guide
- exclusion orders and guidance on the exclusion order process
- a pad of gambling host responsibility record sheets to record any problem gambling issues and action taken by staff
- signage, pamphlets and other problem gambling resources.

NZCT also provides all its gaming venues with the Health Promotion Agency's harm minimisation signs to display in and around the gaming area, wallet cards with information for potential problem gamblers and host responsibility resources for staff.

Ongoing obligations

The Gambling Act obliges venue staff to provide ongoing help to a potential or current problem gambler. Offering help once, and then ignoring continued warning signs, is not sufficient.

A venue is automatically in breach of the law if an excluded person enters the gambling area. Venues must be able to show they have robust systems and processes in place that restrict excluded people from entering.



Training

NZCT provides face-to-face and online problem gambling training to staff at each of its gaming venues and trains over 500 staff a year.

Trainers deliver a presentation on problem gambling and take staff members through each part of the problem gambling resource kit in detail. Venue staff also work through an online training tool, which includes an assessment that they must pass. Refresher training is provided annually. Gaming venues are continually reminded of their obligation to ensure a person trained in harm minimisation is always on duty when gaming machines are operating.



Support is available for problem gamblers

Each year the gambling industry pays \$20 million to the government in the form of a problem gambling levy, so the Ministry of Health can implement its Preventing and Minimising Gambling Harm Strategic Plan (PMGH). These funds pay for the implementation of public health services, intervention services, research, evaluation and workforce development.

Two of the findings from the inaugural PMGH baseline report were that problem gambling services are effectively raising awareness about the harm from gambling, and interventions for gambling-related harm are moderately accessible, highly responsive and moderate to highly effective.²²

The world's largest clinical trial²³ for problem gambling treatment found that, one year after calling the Gambling Helpline, three-quarters of callers had quit or significantly reduced their gambling.

²² Page 16, *Outcomes Framework for Preventing and Minimising Gambling Harm Baseline Report*, May 2013.

²³ *The Effectiveness of Problem Gambling Brief Telephone Interventions*, AUT, Gambling & Addictions Research Centre.

Further information about our submission

For further information, or if you have any questions about NZCT's submission, contact Tanya Piejus, Communications Manager on (04) 495 1594 or tanya.piejus@nzct.org.nz.

Appendix 1: About NZCT

Established in 1998, NZCT is New Zealand's largest gaming trust with 16% market share. Our publicans raise funds by operating gaming lounges within their pubs, hotels and other venues. In the 12 months to 30 September 2019, NZCT approved \$44.99 million in grant funding to sporting, local government and community groups nationwide.

We have twin goals of serving both our publicans and the communities in which they operate. At least 75% of the funds we distribute are directed towards sports activities, making NZCT the largest funder of amateur sports participation in New Zealand. We focus on sport because of the many positive benefits it offers communities, such as:

- crime reduction and community safety
- economic impact and regeneration of local communities
- education and lifelong learning
- participation
- physical fitness and health
- psychological health and wellbeing
- social capital and cohesion.²⁴



Overseas research²⁵ has found participation in sport can lead to increased health and productivity for individuals, and increased wealth or wellbeing of society as a whole. While amateur sport is our main focus, we are also strong supporters of other worthy community activities, including local government projects.

Who we are

We are proud of our robust grants system and of the quality of people involved with NZCT. All our trustees²⁶ are highly regarded business and community leaders with extensive governance experience. They are supported by an experienced staff and 10 Regional Advisory Committees (RACs) who add local knowledge and insight to our grant decisions.

²⁴ Sport England's Value of Sport Monitor.

²⁵ http://www.ausport.gov.au/information/asc_research/publications/value_of_sport.

²⁶ Alan Isaac (NZCT chairman, professional director and sports administrator), Peter Dale (former Hillary Commission chief executive), David Pilkington (professional director), Kerry Prendergast (former mayor of Wellington) and Lesley Murdoch (Olympian and former New Zealand cricket captain, broadcaster).

NZCT Grants to New Plymouth - October 2019 to September 2020

| Grant | Organisation | Total amount approved | Amount drawn from New Plymouth and purpose |
|-------|--|-----------------------|---|
| 79766 | Paritutu Bowling Club Inc | \$10,000.00 | \$10,000.00 Towards salary of Club Manager (Secretary - excludes bar duties); towards salary of Greens Superintendent |
| 80047 | East End Surf Life Saving Club Inc | \$18,335.00 | \$18,335.00 Towards salary |
| 80077 | Woodleigh Sports & Social Club Inc | \$12,300.20 | \$12,300.20 Towards equipment |
| 79956 | Francis Douglas Memorial College | \$5,500.00 | \$5,500.00 Towards equipment |
| 79951 | Fitzroy Golf Club Inc | \$25,000.00 | \$25,000.00 Towards a mower |
| 80244 | 3 Day Golf Tournament Inc | \$4,500.00 | \$4,500.00 Towards course hire |
| 80258 | Inglewood Cricket Club Inc | \$6,819.00 | \$6,819.00 Towards equipment; Towards fee for Groundsman |
| 80239 | Huatoki Tennis Club Inc | \$20,000.00 | \$20,000.00 Towards salary |
| 78807 | Merrilands Cricket Club Inc | \$1,323.00 | \$1,323.00 Towards equipment |
| 79684 | New Plymouth Group Riding for the Disabled Association Inc | \$90,000.00 | \$90,000.00 Towards costs associated with a covered riding arena (excludes fees) |
| 80165 | Highlands Intermediate | \$5,725.00 | \$5,725.00 Towards playing rugby uniforms |
| 80381 | Christmas at the Bowl Trust | \$20,000.00 | \$20,000.00 Towards lighting and sound hire |
| 80439 | Spotswood Primary School | \$6,862.17 | \$6,862.17 Towards a shipping container |
| 80495 | Surfing Taranaki Inc | \$36,000.00 | \$36,000.00 Towards salary |
| 80491 | New Plymouth and Marist United Cricket Club Inc. | \$6,000.00 | \$6,000.00 Towards salary of Groundsman; Towards cricket balls |
| 80367 | Waitara Kayak Club Inc | \$10,000.00 | \$10,000.00 Towards new kayaks |
| 80548 | Pukearuhe Hall Society Inc | \$10,000.00 | \$10,000.00 Towards restoration of existing tennis court |
| 80454 | Clifton Rowing Club Inc | \$11,082.72 | \$11,082.72 Towards boat riggers; Towards contract fee for Head Coach |
| 80408 | Rotokare Tennis Club Inc | \$9,000.00 | \$9,000.00 Towards coaching |
| 80385 | Taranaki Equestrian Jumping Inc | \$30,000.00 | \$30,000.00 Towards costs associated with Taranaki National Show jumping and show hunter event |
| 80851 | Waitara high School | \$4,864.00 | \$4,864.00 Towards playing uniforms towards travel and accommodation |
| 80899 | Lepperton Tennis Club Inc | \$1,840.00 | \$1,840.00 Towards coaching |
| 81095 | Taranaki Dragons Inc | \$1,937.79 | \$1,937.79 Towards a gazebo |

Council agenda (22 December 2020) - Extraordinary - Gambling Policy Review

| Grant | Organisation | Total amount approved | Amount drawn from New Plymouth and purpose |
|-------|---|-----------------------|--|
| 80945 | Lepperton Bowling Club Inc | \$2,818.45 | \$2,818.45 Towards fertilisers; Towards a wheelbarrow and a ladder |
| 80983 | Bowls Waitara Inc | \$3,000.00 | \$3,000.00 Towards salary |
| 81039 | New Plymouth BMX Club Inc | \$4,908.40 | \$4,908.40 Towards equipment for track maintenance |
| 80366 | Box Office Boxing Inc | \$5,000.00 | \$5,000.00 Towards equipment |
| 80949 | Bell Block Community Pool Society Inc | \$6,024.00 | \$6,024.00 Towards a replacement pool pump |
| 80278 | Conductive Education Taranaki Trust | \$7,000.00 | \$7,000.00 Towards salary |
| 80665 | Alzheimers Taranaki Inc | \$8,000.00 | \$8,000.00 Towards salary |
| 80875 | Inglewood United Rugby Football Club Inc | \$9,748.50 | \$9,748.50 Towards travel |
| 80843 | Eventing Taranaki Inc | \$12,242.56 | \$12,242.56 Towards operational costs (excludes mileage) |
| 80873 | New Plymouth Old Boys Swimming & Surf Club Inc | \$14,000.00 | \$14,000.00 Towards accommodation |
| 80854 | Coastal Taranaki School | \$14,299.13 | \$14,299.13 Towards bikes |
| 81063 | Opunake Community Baths Society Inc | \$1,733.00 | \$1,733.00 Towards uniforms (excludes fleece tops) |
| 80844 | Pihama Cricket Club Inc | \$3,408.00 | \$3,408.00 Towards playing uniforms; Towards equipment |
| 81102 | Patea Rugby & Sports Club Inc | \$14,353.10 | \$14,353.10 Towards playing uniforms (excludes jackets) |
| 81051 | Bowls NZ Museum Charitable Trust | \$4,000.00 | \$4,000.00 Towards salary |
| 80900 | Bell Block Marist Rugby League & Sports Club Inc | \$10,235.00 | \$10,235.00 Playing rugby uniforms |
| 80918 | Spotswood Volleyball Club Inc | \$8,000.00 | \$8,000.00 Stadium hire |
| 81121 | Gymnastica Gym Club Inc | \$20,000.00 | \$20,000.00 Towards salary |
| 80872 | East Taranaki Environment Trust | \$5,000.00 | \$5,000.00 Towards salary |
| 81175 | New Plymouth Group Riding for the Disabled Association Inc. | \$18,500.00 | \$18,500.00 Towards salary |
| 81140 | Fitzroy Bowling Club Inc | \$8,999.00 | \$8,999.00 New vinyl - excludes bar area |
| 80413 | Oakura Cricket Club Inc | \$1,054.47 | \$1,054.47 Equipment |
| 81244 | New Plymouth District Council | \$57,529.00 | \$57,529.00 Scoreboards |
| 81663 | Westown Golf Club Inc | \$20,000.00 | \$20,000.00 Purchase of a mower |

Council agenda (22 December 2020) - Extraordinary - Gambling Policy Review

| Grant | Organisation | Total amount approved | Amount drawn from New Plymouth and purpose |
|-------|--|------------------------------|---|
| 81654 | Tukapa Rugby & Sports Club Inc | \$4,000.00 | \$4,000.00 Travel and accommodation - excludes driver's accommodation and meals |
| 81223 | St Pius 10th School | \$6,000.00 | \$6,000.00 Travel and swimming lessons |
| 81886 | Peringa United AFC Inc | \$15,853.22 | \$15,853.22 Equipment |
| 82298 | Waitara East School | \$7,205.00 | \$7,205.00 Sports uniforms |
| 82589 | Tasman Club Inc | \$2,000.00 | \$2,000.00 Croquet balls |
| 81971 | Mangamahoe Indoor Bowling Club Inc | \$1,500.00 | \$1,500.00 Set of bowls and jack |
| 82305 | New Plymouth Old Boys Netball Club Inc | \$5,668.60 | \$5,668.60 Netball uniforms, bibs and netballs |
| 82149 | Taranaki Tennis Association Inc | \$7,000.00 | \$7,000.00 Contract fee for community sports advisor – excludes fundraising element |
| 82002 | New Plymouth Rangers A F C Inc | \$3,500.00 | \$3,500.00 Towards salary |
| 82533 | F C Western Inc | \$1,082.90 | \$1,082.90 Referee costs; Grounds and Amenities Costs |
| 82224 | Devon Intermediate School | \$6,000.00 | \$6,000.00 Shade Sail |
| 82276 | Inglewood Golf Club Inc | \$40,000.00 | \$40,000.00 Sheds purchase including erection, floors and electrical |
| 81824 | Taranaki Disabilities Information Centre Trust Inc | \$5,000.00 | \$5,000.00 Towards salary |
| 82039 | Moturoa Association Football and Sports Club Inc | \$18,000.00 | \$18,000.00 Deck balustrade |
| 82483 | New Plymouth Group Riding for the Disabled Association | \$5,500.00 | \$5,500.00 Contract fee – Assistant Coach |
| 83007 | Aquablaz New Plymouth Swimming Club | \$3,000.00 | \$3,000.00 Accommodation for BOP Winter Champs |
| 82957 | Inglewood United Rugby Football Club Inc | \$3,370.00 | \$3,370.00 Rugby playing kit |
| 83231 | East Taranaki Environment Trust | \$5,000.00 | \$5,000.00 Towards salary |
| 83716 | Order of St John Central Region Trust | \$191,286.00 | \$191,286.00 New ambulance |
| 83789 | Taranaki Racing Inc | \$35,000.00 | \$35,000.00 Hire of big screen television |
| 83860 | West End Bowling Club Inc | \$6,000.00 | \$6,000.00 Club Manager (less expenses); Contractor - greenkeeper |
| 83707 | Frankley School | \$7,999.00 | \$7,999.00 Stainless steel accessible slide |
| 83543 | New Plymouth and Marist United Cricket Club Inc | \$5,000.00 | \$5,000.00 Cricket balls |
| 83710 | Francis Douglas Memorial College | \$6,000.00 | \$6,000.00 Cricket balls, scorebooks and stumps |
| 83106 | New Plymouth High School Old Boys Cricket Club Inc | \$24,313.81 | \$24,313.81 Uniforms for junior and senior teams; Umpire fees; Cricket equipment and balls; Salary - Coaching Coordinator (less |
| | | <u>\$1,022,220.02</u> | <u>\$1,022,220.02</u> |

Grants to regional and multi-regional organisations that benefit New Plymouth

| Grant | Organisation | Total amount approved | Amount drawn from New Plymouth and purpose |
|-------|--|-----------------------|--|
| 81495 | Bowls Taranaki Inc | \$8,000.00 | \$6,320.00 Travel and accommodation (excluding Wanganui competition); Salary - Executive Officer (excluding fundraising element and allowance) |
| 82626 | Cancer Society of NZ Central Districts Division Inc | \$20,000.00 | \$3,850.00 Salary - Volunteer Coordinator - Gisborne; Salary - Volunteer Coordinator - Hawkes Bay; Salary - Volunteer Coordinator - Manawatu; Salary - Volunteer Coordinator - Taranaki |
| 81143 | Central Districts Cricket Association Inc | \$135,607.60 | \$26,914.16 Towards salary for Head Coach - Central Hinds; Towards District Development programmes (excluding Wanganui Cricket); Towards fee for Emerging Talent and Womens Strength and Conditioning Coach; Towards equalised tournament costs |
| 80752 | Central Zone Deaf Rugby Union Inc | \$4,319.97 | \$819.06 Towards travel and accommodation (excludes food) |
| 83117 | Netball Central Zone Inc | \$108,000.00 | \$19692.75 Salary - Admin and Finance Officer; Salary - Junior Development and Youth Lead; Salary - Chief Executive Officer; Salary - Community Emerging Talent Manager; Salary - Coach Relations - Wellington; Salary - Umpire and Bench Lead |
| 80926 | Netball Central Zone Inc | \$248,200.00 | \$42,028.00 Salary - Umpire and Bench Lead; Salary - Coach Relations - Wellington (excluding kiwisaver); Salary - Junior and Youth Lead; Salary - Community Netball Manager (excluding fundraising element); Salary - Coach Relations - Manawatu (excluding kiwisaver); Salary - Community Emerging Talent Manager (excluding kiwisaver and fundraising element); Salary - CEO (excluding kiwisaver and fundraising element) |
| 83473 | Netball Taranaki Inc | \$197,424.17 | \$152,016.61 Salary - Maintenance Officer; Salary - Communications Officer; Salary - Netball Development Officer; Salary - National Development Officer; Salary - Netball Development Coordinator; Salary - Finance Officer; Salary - Games Administrator; Salary - General Manager; Two vehicle leases |
| 83936 | No 4 District Federation of NZ Football T/A Central Football Inc | \$160,000.00 | \$20,250.00 Salary - Community Development Officer - Taranaki - excludes allowances; Salary - Community Development Officer - Whanganui - excludes allowances; Salary - Community Development Officer - Manawatu - excludes allowances; Salary - Community |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | | | Development Officer - Poverty Bay - excludes allowances; Salary - Community Development Officer - Hawkes Bay - excludes allowances; Salary - Community Development Manager/Community Development Officer - Hawkes Bay - excludes allowances |
|--|--|--|---|

Council agenda (22 December 2020) - Extraordinary - Gambling Policy Review

| Grant | Organisation | Total amount approved | Amount drawn from New Plymouth and purpose |
|-------|--|-----------------------|---|
| 79608 | No 4 District Federation of NZ Football T/A Central Football Inc | \$160,000.00 | \$19,750.00 Towards salary of Football Development Officer - Poverty Bay; Towards salary of Community Development Manager/Community Development Officer - Hawke's Bay; Towards salary of Community Development Officer - Taranaki; Towards salary of Football Development Officer - Whanganui; Towards salary of Women's Football/Futsal Development Officer - Hawke's Bay; Towards salary of Football Development Officer - Manawatu |
| 80474 | No 5 District Federation of NZ Football Inc – Capital Football Inc | \$111,080.00 | \$4,826.43 Towards travel (excludes service fee) |
| 83085 | Special Olympics Lower North Island Regional Council | \$12,610.00 | \$2,325.80 Van hire and accommodation; Mountain passes |
| 83352 | Taranaki Community Stadium Trust | \$25,019.59 | \$19,265.09 Ziptrack blinds for ends of archgola/veranda; Blast and treat perimeter fence; Maintenance check of lighting towers; Bypass switch for toilet lights; Plumbing; Floor covering internal glass door |
| 80561 | Taranaki Cricket Association Inc | \$90,000.00 | \$71,100.00 Towards balls; Towards salary of Cricket Coach; Towards venue hire, towards equalization costs for u15, u17 tournaments; towards playing uniforms; towards salary of Operations Manager (excludes fundraising element), Towards salary of Coaching and Development Support; towards travel. |
| 82918 | Taranaki Hockey Federation Inc | \$90,000.00 | \$69,300.00 Salary - Finance Officer; Salary – Executive officer; Salary Development Officer |
| 83191 | Taranaki Hunt Incorporated | \$5,000.00 | \$3,850.00 Contractor - Huntsman |
| 82432 | Taranaki Multiple Sclerosis Society Inc | \$4,000.00 | \$3,240.00 Towards salary |
| 80695 | Taranaki Outdoor pursuits and Education Centre Trust | \$25,000.00 | \$19,750.00 Towards Salary |

Council agenda (22 December 2020) - Extraordinary - Gambling Policy Review

| Grant | Organisation | Total amount approved | Amount drawn from New Plymouth and purpose |
|-------|---|------------------------------|---|
| 80711 | Taranaki Paraplegic and Physically Disabled Association Inc | \$20,000.00 | \$15,800.00 Towards Salary |
| 80324 | Taranaki Rescue Helicopter Trust Board | \$150,000.00 | \$118,500.00 Towards air operational costs |
| 80182 | Taranaki Rugby Football Union Inc | \$347,500.00 | \$274,525.00 Towards salary of Women's Rugby Development Officer; Towards salary of Community Rugby Manager; Towards salary of Referee Education Officer; Towards salaries of Rugby Development Officers; Towards salary of Rugby Operations & Logistics (excludes Mitre 10 cup duties) |
| 83810 | Taranaki Sports Trust | \$29,080.00 | \$23,554.80 Digital Outdoor Advertising Display; Contractor: External Consultant, contractor: Project Manager |
| 80646 | Taranaki Sports Trust | \$150,000.00 | \$118,500.00 Towards salary of Event & Volunteer Lead; Towards salary or Coaching Advisor; Towards salary of Projects Analyst; Towards salary of Youth Sport Development Lead; Towards salary of Community Engagement Advisor; Towards Spaces and Places Advisor |
| 80330 | Taranaki Tennis Association Inc | \$9,000.00 | \$7,110.00 Towards salary |
| 81014 | Taranaki Tennis Association Inc | \$9,000.00 | \$7,110.00 Towards salary |
| 79479 | Taranaki Touch Assn Inc | \$8,050.00 | \$6,359.50 Towards playing uniforms (excludes warm up t.shirts,, hoodies) |
| 80671 | Tennis Central Region Inc | \$87,000.00 | \$21,478.13 Towards salary of Participation Manager; Towards salary of Senior Events Coordinator; Towards salary of Events & Operations Manager |
| 83746 | Wellington Softball Association Inc | \$50,000.00 | \$8,100.00 Towards salary |
| 81475 | Womad NZ Charitable Trust Board | \$25,000.00 | \$19,750.00 Stages sound system hire (excluding airfares) |
| | | <u>\$2,288,891.33</u> | <u>\$1,106,085.33</u> |

Grants to national organisations that benefit New Plymouth

| Grant | Organisation | Total amount approved | Amount drawn from New Plymouth and purpose |
|-------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| 83684 | Halberg Foundation | \$120,000.00 | \$9,072.00 Salary - Disability Sport Advisor - Canterbury, Tasman, West Coast; Salary - Disability Sport Advisor - Wellington/Hawkes Bay; Salary - Disability Sport Advisor - Taranaki/Whanganui; Salary - Disability Sport Advisor - Bay of Plenty/Gisborne; Salary - Disability Sport Advisor - Waikato; Salary - Disability Sport Advisor - Counties Manukau |
| 81526 | Hockey NZ Inc | \$81,400.00 | \$3,164.65 Contract fee - Regional Development Programme - Central Otago; Contract fee - Regional Development Programme - Otago; Contract fee - Regional Development Programme - Canterbury; Contract fee - Regional Development Programme Buller; Contract fee - Regional Development Programme - Nelson; Contract fee - Regional Development Programme - Central Hawkes Bay; Contract fee - Regional Development Programme - Taranaki; Contract fee - Regional Development Programme - Poverty Bay; Contract fee - Regional Development Programme - Tauranga; Contract fee - Regional Development - Waikato; Salary - Event Manager; Salary - National Tournaments Coordinator; Salary - Community Coaching Manager; Salary - Community Hockey - Capacity; Salary - Community Hockey Manager - Participation; Salary - GM Community Hockey and Events |
| 80196 | Hockey NZ Inc | \$111,249.96 | \$1,011.20 Towards fee for Regional Development Programme - Tauranga; Towards salary of Community Coaching Manager; Towards salary of Community Hockey Manager - Central; Towards fee for Regional Development Programme - Canterbury; Towards fee for Regional Development Programme - Waikato; Towards salary of Community Hockey Manager - Canterbury; Towards salary of Community Hockey Manager - Participation; Towards salary of Event Manager (excludes fundraising element); Towards fee for Regional Development Programme - North Harbour; Towards fee for Regional Development Programme (Otago/Central Otago, North Otago, Invercargill, Eastern Southland); Towards salary of Community Hockey Manager - Capability; Towards salary of GM Community Hockey & Events (excludes fundraising element) |
| 83429 | National Heart Foundation of NZ | \$22,450.00 | \$8,991.81 Salary - Heart Health Advocate - Gisborne; Salary – Heart Health Advocate – Taranaki |
| 80701 | Parkinsons NZ Charitable Trust | \$30,000.00 | \$5,925.00 Parkinsons Community Educator Whanganui; Salary - Parkinsons Community Educator - Taranaki; Salary - two Parkinsons Community Educators - Bay of Plenty |

Council agenda (22 December 2020) - Extraordinary - Gambling Policy Review

| | | | |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| 82788 | Special Olympics NZ | \$125,000.00 | \$9,913.75 Salaries - Regional Sports Coordinators; Salary - Sports Director - Auckland; Salary - Team Lead RSC - Central North Island |
| 83209 | Surf Life Saving NZ Inc | \$50,000.00 | \$3,993.30 Salary - Sport Manager Eastern Region; Salary - Sport Manager Central Regional; Salary - Sport Manager Southern Region |
| | | <u>\$540,099.96</u> | <u>\$42,071.71</u> |

GRAND TOTAL \$2,170,377.06

Submission Number: 8

Name: Andrew Larsen

Organisation:

Do you wish to speak: Yes

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 278 (recommended option).

Comments:

I support a sinking lid policy, and it is good to see the council doing the same. Gambling, in all it's forms, causes a lot of harm to some members in our community. The less gaming machines the less opportunity for people to lose their money.

Do you support adopting the TAB Venues Policy under the Racing Industry Act 2020?

Yes

Comments:

Submission Number: 9

Name: Fay Mulligan

Organisation: Tui Ora

Do you wish to speak: Yes

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 278 (recommended option).

Comments:

The number of gaming machines should always count Waitara, the proposal does little to grow the long range of impact on Maori in the District. A full assessment on Maori in the Waitara and remaining NPDC community by Maori for Maori should be done to identify the clear ramifications of gambling harm on Taranaki tangatawhenua.

Do you support adopting the TAB Venues Policy under the Racing Industry Act 2020?

Yes

Comments:

The venues policy in its proposed form still impact negatively on Maori in Taranaki. Any policy that still provides for long term harm for Maori in Taranaki should be reviewed by Maori within a cultural lens/ Taranaki framework. The impact of easy acces

Submission Number: 10

Name: Tracy Coker

Organisation: Parafed Taranaki

Do you wish to speak: No

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 320 (current policy).

Comments:

No

Do you support adopting the TAB Venues Policy under the Racing Industry Act 2020?

No

Comments:

Submission Number: 11

Name: John Sigurdsson

Organisation: NP Rangers

Do you wish to speak: No

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 320 (current policy).

Comments:

No

Do you support adopting the TAB Venues Policy under the Racing Industry Act 2020?

No

Comments:

Leave as is.

Submission Number: 12

Name: Dr Jonathan Jarman

Organisation: Medical Officer, Taranaki District Health Board

Do you wish to speak: No

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 278 (recommended option).

Comments:

See next page.



New Plymouth District
Council Private Bag 2025
New Plymouth 4342

Email

submissions@npdc.govt.nz

07 October 2020

Submitter Details
Taranaki Public Health Unit
Taranaki District Health
Board Private Bag 2016
New Plymouth 4620

Taranaki District Health Board
Private Bag 2016
New Plymouth 4342
New Zealand
Telephone 06 753 6139
Email: corporate@tdhb.org.nz
www.tdhb.org.nz

Taranaki Base Hospital
Private Bag 2016
New Plymouth 4342
New Zealand
Phone: 06 753 6139

Hāwera Hospital
Post Office Box 98
Hāwera
New Zealand
Phone: 06 753 6139

Stratford Health Centre
Phone: 06 765 7189

**Opunake Medical Centre
(CoastalCare)**
Phone: 06 761 7324

Pātea Health Centre
Phone: 06 273 8456

Waitara Health Centre
Phone: 06 754 8119

Mōkau Health Centre
Phone: 06 752 9723

We do not wish to speak in support of our Submission.

The Taranaki Public Health Unit (Taranaki PHU) welcomes the opportunity to submit on the Proposed Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and TAB Venues Policy.

Taranaki PHU is one of 12 public health units providing public health services across Aotearoa/New Zealand. We provide a range of services with a focus on promoting health equity and protecting communities against public health hazards.

While many people in New Zealand gamble without experiencing harm there is a “significant minority” who do, and this harm is not only experienced by the individual as evidence shows that their family, whānau and community can also be negatively impacted.¹ Research indicates that approximately 5% of the population gambles at a level where they will experience some amount of harm; this figure has remained relatively steady since 2012.²

There is an inequitable distribution of gambling harm in New Zealand, where people on lower incomes or living in areas of high deprivation are more likely to experience gambling harm; gambling harm is also experienced more often by Māori, Pacific peoples and Asian peoples than the European/Other population groups. Addressing inequity is considered to be a key part of the Ministry of Health strategy to reduce gambling harm.³

¹ Ministry of Health (2019). Strategy to Prevent and Minimise Gambling Harm 2019/20-2021/22. Wellington, New Zealand.
<https://www.health.govt.nz/publication/strategy-prevent-and-minimise-gambling-harm-2019-20-2021-22>

² Ministry of Health (2019). Progress on Gambling Harm Reduction 2010 to 2017. Wellington, New Zealand.
<https://www.health.govt.nz/publication/progress-gambling-harm-reduction-2010-2017-outcomes-report-new-zealand-strategy-prevent-and-minimise>

³ Ministry of Health (2019). Strategy to Prevent and Minimise Gambling Harm 2019/20-2021/22. Wellington, New Zealand.
<https://www.health.govt.nz/publication/strategy-prevent-and-minimise-gambling-harm-2019-20-2021-22>



Submission:

Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy

The Taranaki PHU supports the NPDC recommended option of "The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is **278**".

The Taranaki PHU also recommends that future Class 4 Gambling Venues and TAB Venues Policy reviews are undertaken with consideration of reducing the unfair and unjust differences associated with gambling harm and we look forward to commenting on review of locational provisions of these policies when the Proposed District Plan is adopted.

Yours Sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Jonathan Jarman". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a long horizontal stroke at the end.

Dr Jonathan
Jarman Medical
Officer of
Health

Submission Number: 13

Name: Paula Snowden

Organisation: Problem Gambling Foundation New Zealand

Do you wish to speak: No



NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL CLASS 4 GAMBLING AND BOARD VENUE POLICY 2020

Name: Paula
Snowden Role:
Chief Executive
Phone: 021
577904
Email: psnowden@pgf.nz

CONTENTS

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Executive summary | 1 |
| Class 4 Gambling in New Zealand and New Plymouth | 2 |
| Expenditure and national gambling trends..... | 2 |
| Class 4 Gambling in New Plymouth..... | 2 |
| Gambling, the cost of living, and threshold of harm..... | 2 |
| Funding..... | 2 |
| Commercial implications..... | 3 |
| What makes a good policy? | 4 |
| Sinking lid policies | 4 |
| PGF recommendations on gambling policy | 5 |
| Gambling License and Liquor License | 5 |
| Social cost of gambling | 6 |
| Harmful gambling and children..... | 6 |
| Gambling and crime | 7 |
| Family violence..... | 7 |
| Economic degradation | 7 |
| Remedies to problem gambling | 7 |
| Pokie machines: location, density and deprivation | 9 |
| Vulnerability | 10 |
| The ethics of gambling funding | 11 |
| How pokie trusts work | 11 |
| Regressive nature of gambling funding | 11 |
| Impact of proposed policy on community funding..... | 12 |
| About PGF Group | 13 |
| Appendices | 14 |
| Appendix 1. Measure of gambling-related harm | 14 |
| Appendix 2. Clients assisted by primary gambling mode | 14 |
| Appendix 3. Gambling expenditure statistics | 15 |
| Appendix 4. Deprivation levels of gambling venue locations in New Plymouth | 15 |
| Appendix 5. New Plymouth District quarterly spend vs EGM numbers 2010-2020 | 16 |

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

We commend the New Plymouth District Council for proposing to reduce the cap on pokie machines for the District and retain a sinking lid policy for Waitara, recognising the ongoing higher risk of gambling harm there. However, the best Class 4 gambling venue policy for New Plymouth is a comprehensive sinking lid policy across the whole District, with no relocations, no venue mergers, and no new venues permitted.

EGMs or 'pokies' that are in pubs, clubs and TABs are the most harmful form of gambling in New Zealand (Appendix 2), and although PGF Group advocates for sinking lid policies, we believe even this policy does not go far enough to minimise the harm from gambling in our communities.

The number of pokie machines in New Plymouth District is reducing but very slowly, only dropping by 19 machines over five years. We continue to have 50% of pokies in our most deprived communities; 30-60% of the money being lost on pokies by problem gamblers, and a national spend that has been trending upward since 2014.

While these factors remain, harm will continue. It is important to note that the extent of harm cannot be measured by presentations to treatment services alone, because evidence shows that most people do not present to services for help, and every person with a gambling problem affects approximately six other people.

Information provided to the Council policy analyst may have included a risk assessment tool to enable an evaluation of gambling harm in New Plymouth District sourced from a Ministry of Health (MoH)/KPMG *Gambling Resource for Local Government* (2013). PGF Group has been advised by the MoH that this tool was found to have errors and was removed from the Ministry's website in 2014. The findings, therefore, cannot be relied on and will not provide an accurate assessment of gambling harm in the District.

The extent of gambling harm in Aotearoa is often misrepresented in council hearings when it is said problem gambling is limited to 0.2% of the population. The Ministry of Health's *Strategy to Prevent and Minimise Gambling Harm 2019/20 to 2021/22*, estimates 252,000 people are being harmed, which is the population of Hamilton, our fourth largest city. An effective policy at a council level is critical and importantly, it is an area over which Council can exercise its authority.

Funding communities based on a model that relies on our lowest income households putting money they cannot afford to lose into pokie machines is unethical and inequitable; disproportionately impacting Māori and Pacific peoples who generally live in the areas where the majority of these machines are situated.

We urge you to read [Ending community sector dependence on pokie funding](#), a white paper authored by PGF Group, The Salvation Army, and Hapai Te Hauora Tapui.

Our submission is evidence based and founded on what is known about gambling harm across Aotearoa. It is time for councils and the government to take a closer look at the relationship between harmful gambling, social disparity and a funding model that enables it.

CLASS 4 GAMBLING IN NEW ZEALAND AND NEW PLYMOUTH

Expenditure and national gambling trends

Expenditure on the four major sectors of gambling in New Zealand in the 2018/19 financial year was \$2.4 billion, continuing a trend of increases since 2009/10 (Appendix 3). Class 4 gambling accounted for 38.46% of the 2018/19 spend with \$924 million, a figure which has also risen each year since 2013/14 (the 2017/18 Class 4 component was \$895 million).

Almost half (48.3%) of the gamblers who sought professional help in 2017/18 cited non-casino pokies as their primary mode of gambling (Appendix 2). Over \$939 million was lost on pokies in the 2019 calendar year¹ or \$2.57 million a day. A conservative estimate is 40% of pokie losses are incurred by those with a gambling problem.² Pokie machines are also disproportionately located in the poorest areas. There are five times as many pokies in the most deprived areas of New Zealand as the least deprived areas.³ The deprivation levels of New Plymouth's gambling venue locations are included as Appendix 4.

Class 4 Gambling in New Plymouth

Based on Census 2018 population data, and gambling statistics from the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA), New Plymouth currently has:

- 22 gambling venues hosting 303 pokies – a machine for every 202 adults in the District.
- Over 60% of the gambling venues are located in areas of medium high or very high deprivation: A breakdown of the progression of Class 4 gambling venue locations versus deprivation is included as Appendix 4.
- \$16.9 million was lost to pokies in 2019; \$46,527 a day; each machine making an average of \$56,047.
- New Plymouth has the 30th highest *average Class 4 spend per adult* of the 67 TLAs. The annual figure per adult in 2019 was \$277.90, or \$23.16 per month.

Gambling, the cost of living, and threshold of harm

The median income in New Plymouth is \$30,400 per annum, \$1,400 less than the national average, which makes a weekly income of \$584. The median rental is \$300 per week so the remaining \$284 (before tax) must then provide food, power, petrol, the doctor, clothes, school trips etc.

Wave 4 of the National Gambling Study found 8.2% of population gambled on pokies in bars/pubs in the last 12 months, while 3.7% participated in clubs. The research identifies a regular spend of \$50 a month or more (across all gambling types) to be a common risk factor towards harmful gambling.⁴ The Health & Lifestyles survey 2018 found weekly (or more) participation in pokies in pubs/clubs/casinos was 1.3% of the population.

Funding

PGF Group, Hapai Te Hauora and The Salvation Army Oasis released a white paper in June 2020 titled [Ending community sector dependence on pokie funding](#), that explains the unethical nature of funding community and sports groups from pokies.

In 2019, from losses of \$939 million in pokie machines in pubs, clubs and TABs, a total of \$241 million was paid out in grants to community and sports groups.

Fifty percent of the 14,847 pokie machines (7,423) in the country are in the most deprived communities. Problem gamblers contribute between 30% - 60% of the amount paid out in community grants meaning that people experiencing harm either lose the amount equal to grants or considerably more: \$282m, \$376m or \$563m. We have provided you with a copy of this paper.

The *Gambling Harm Reduction Needs Assessment* (2018), prepared for the Ministry of Health, raises fundamental questions about the parity of the Class 4 funding system:

*“While there is little doubt about the community benefits associated with funding of the charitable sector, the policy rationale for compelling gamblers alone to make a special and very substantial contribution to funding these community benefits is rather unclear. There is no reason to assume that gamblers have a particularly high ability to pay (a principled policy rationale for progressive income taxes) and thus might be better placed to support charitable purposes than the rest of the community. In fact, the opposite seems to be the case: gambling tends to be more prevalent in lower income households and, as noted in section 4.3, the concentration of gambling venues tends to be higher in areas of high deprivation. Therefore gambling taxation and redistribution to community purposes tends to be regressive, i.e., placing a higher burden on the less-well-off ... Some organisations take an ethical stance to not receive funds from gambling sources”.*⁵

Commercial implications

We have argued in our white paper that the use of Class 4 gambling to raise community funds is not efficient, fair, or transparent. The question to consider is whether the sector provides an economic impetus to the economy of the Territorial Local Authority (TLA).

This issue has been addressed on several occasions; for instance, the Australian Productivity Commission states that pokie machines are not a good way of providing impetus to local economies.

Another way of looking at this is through analysis of the NZ household expenditure data which suggest that: Class 4 pokies are a significant spend for deprived households.

If this spend were diverted to the retail sector, there would be:

- More successful businesses
- More jobs created
- More tax collected - both income and GST.

It seems reasonable to assume that the council has as one of its aims, maximising business development and prosperity in the TLA. For this reason, the provision of Class 4 gambling opportunities should be limited as much as possible and the council should set in place policies which encourage commercial/retail development. In this case, it can be achieved by the cash currently going through pokies being diverted to expenditure on retail and other businesses.

Successful businesses can sponsor and support community groups and community sports without those groups being dependent on gambling losses. This also ensures benefits remain in the community.

WHAT MAKES A GOOD POLICY?

There is much stigma attached to gambling harm which means problems are often hidden and not confronted until sufferers are deep in crisis. A strong Class 4 gambling policy has a number of advantages. It is preventative, would support early help-seeking and address stigma by raising awareness in the general community about the risks associated with Class 4 gambling. A strong and clear policy is also consistent with the purposes of the Gambling Act 2003.

The purpose of the Gambling Act is to:

- (a) control the growth of gambling; and
- (b) prevent and minimise harm from gambling, including problem gambling, and
- (c) authorise some gambling and prohibit the rest; and
- (d) facilitate responsible gambling; and
- (e) ensure the integrity and fairness of games; and
- (f) limit opportunities for crime or dishonesty associated with gambling and the conduct of gambling; and
- (g) ensure that money from gambling benefits the community; and
- (h) facilitate community involvement in decisions about the provision of gambling.

Sinking lid policies

PGF Group commends the New Plymouth District Council on the proposal to retain a sinking lid for Waitara due to the ongoing higher risk of gambling harm. However, PGF Group submits that a comprehensive sinking lid, with no relocations or club mergers permitted across the whole of New Plymouth District, is the best policy to control the growth of gambling and minimise harm.

Sinking lid is a term used in gambling control policies that has been adopted in varying forms by TLAs. As you know, the purpose of a sinking lid policy is to reduce, over time, the number of machines operating within a specific area. A comprehensive sinking lid policy is where if a venue closes, the pokies cannot go to another venue and no new Class 4 licences can be issued.

Twenty three of the 67 TLAs around New Zealand have already introduced sinking lid policies. This is partly driven by strong public opinion about harm and partly TLA's concern to promote community wellbeing. This is consistent with the purpose of the Gambling Act 2003 and section 4 where the definition of gambling harm includes harm to society at large.

A sinking lid policy is compromised where machine relocation is permitted and/or venues and clubs are permitted to merge. Allowing pokies machines to be moved around an area means the machine numbers stay the same. Allowing mergers also enables the maintenance of existing numbers and risks creating 'pokie dens.' Research supports the argument that increased numbers of pokie machines leads to increased problem gambling prevalence.⁶

There are two main arguments against sinking lid policies. The first is that they don't work, based on numbers of people presenting to treatment services. Class 4 pokies account for almost 50% of gambling harm yet the number of pokie machines is still only coming down very slowly – the 12 months to September 2019 saw a reduction of 448 machines from 15,342 to 14,894. This reduction in machine numbers is primarily not occurring in the most deprived communities which is where it is needed.

The second argument is that there would be no community funding if machine numbers continue to go down. TLAs with sinking lid policies have seen no drastic or immediate reduction in the amount of community funding going to national or local community interest groups.

PGF RECOMMENDATIONS ON GAMBLING POLICY

PGF recommends the policy should include the following two provisions:

- **No relocations:** If a venue with pokie machines is forced to close or voluntarily closes, the council will not permit the pokies to be relocated to any venue within the council area.
- **No club mergers:** There will be no club mergers under any circumstances.
- **A ban on any new venues:** No permit will be given to operate any new venue or club in the council area if that venue proposes having pokies, including TAB venues.

PGF recommends these provisions:

1. Restrictions on venue and machine consents:
 - (i) The Council will not grant consent for the establishment of any additional Class 4 venues or additional gaming machines under this policy.
 - (ii) Venue relocation is prohibited. A gambling venue consent is for one venue (one premises) and is not transferable to another venue. The consent is given to a venue at a given address, not to a person or business. To remove doubt, if a corporate society proposes to change to a new venue, a new consent is required under s 98 (c) of the Gambling Act 2003 and clause (i) of this policy applies.
 - (iii) Club mergers are prohibited. Once a venue or club ceases to operate, the machine numbers will not be allocated to any new or existing venue or club.
 - (iv) Council will not provide consent under Sections 95(1)(f) or 96(1)(e) of the Gambling Act 2003 to any application by corporate societies with Class 4 licences seeking Ministerial discretion to increase the number of gaming machines permitted at a venue.

PGF recommends that the New Plymouth District Council include Best Practice Guidelines with the policy and encourages council to undertake a duty of care in monitoring venues.

Gambling License and Liquor License

Some Class 4 venues struggle financially and use the income from pokie machines to “prop them up.” This is non-compliant with both the Gambling Act 2003 and the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012. This occurs when the primary activity is not entertainment, nor from the sale of alcohol and food.

Although the Gambling Act 2003 does not provide any legislative powers for councils to remove gambling licenses, District Licensing Committees can and have refused liquor license applications where the primary activity has been gambling. The most relevant decision was made by the Gisborne District Licensing Committee vs Kaiti Club Hotel Tavern. This was upheld by the Alcohol Regulatory Licensing Authority.

Class 4 venues operating in this manner need to be identified by either the Department of Internal Affairs or District Licensing Committees; however, this has not been the case in practice, and it took community action in both cases above to identify these issues. PGF Group recommends that council dedicate resources to investigating and monitoring venues to ensure all are compliant with legislation.

SOCIAL COST OF GAMBLING

Recent research confirms the broad proportion of New Zealanders experiencing gambling harm is higher than the prevalence for problem gambling (Appendix 1). One in six New Zealanders say a family member has gone without something they needed or a bill has gone unpaid because of gambling.⁷ In results on second-hand harm from the 2018 Health and Lifestyles survey, 7% of adults (268,000) reported:

experiencing at least one form of household-level gambling harm (including having an argument about time or money spent on gambling, or going without or bills not being paid because too much money was spent on gambling by another person. Māori respondents were most likely to be affected by household gambling harms.

Broader harm for many is also critical harm for some. A number of studies have shown a clear link between problem gambling and suicidality⁸ and PGF regularly see people who have considered or attempted taking their own lives. Suicide is another acute phenomenon in New Zealand and should be carefully considered in terms of gambling policy making.

Harmful gambling and children

Children suffer greatly as a result of harmful gambling. They can regularly miss out on basic essentials if a parent has gambled away household money and there is a far greater risk the children of problem gamblers will inherit the same issue themselves.⁹

Children become aware their parents cannot provide them with items such as presents, school trips and even food, not because of a lack of money but as a direct result of gambling behaviour. If a child's most basic needs are not met, they can suffer from health problems due to poor nutrition or malnutrition and the responsibility of meeting these needs may fall on extended family, schools and social services.

The children of problem gamblers can also suffer emotionally, and feelings of neglect can be a daily struggle. The parent may spend a great deal of time gambling, move out due to arguments about their gambling or disappear unpredictably. Their relationship with their child or children can be damaged as they become more secretive, unreliable and prone to breaking promises. The parent's personality can become unrecognisable to their children, who feel gambling has become more important than family.¹⁰

A study of gambling in Māori communities outlines a model of how children are at risk if gambling is part of their young lives. When exposed to gambling activities from an early age, children grow up seeing gambling as a normal activity and central to social life – they may also participate from a young age. Dysfunction at home, in the form of financial problems or domestic violence increases the risk that they will look to gambling for an escape. As they grow, their gambling may become more intense until it has become problematic.¹¹

Children of problem gamblers face higher likelihoods of having some of the following disorders at some point in their life as compared to the general population.

- Alcohol disorders (31% vs 4%)
- Major depression (19% vs 7%)
- Drug use disorders (5% vs 2%)
- Antisocial personality disorder (5% vs 0%)
- Generalised anxiety disorder (8% vs 0%)
- Any psychiatric disorder (50% vs 11%)¹²

Gambling and crime

Offending by gamblers has been investigated in a number of New Zealand and international studies. Despite difficulties in determining the extent of gambling-related crime and the causal pathways, it appears that problem gamblers are at high risk of committing crimes in order to finance their gambling activities.¹³

In 2008 a New Zealand study found that 25% of those engaged in criminal activity would not have done so if it had not been for their gambling. This suggests that a quarter of the relevant population, or about 10,000 people, committed illegal activities because of gambling.¹⁴

Studies of problem gambling and links to criminal activity suggest that much of the related crime goes unreported.¹⁵ Apart from the financial cost of gambling-related crime to organisations and individuals directly involved, further serious consequences are experienced by problem gamblers and their families if they are convicted of criminal activities.¹⁶

A 2009 New Zealand study found that “gamblers and significant others believe that a relationship exists between gambling and crime” and “there is substantial unreported crime, a large proportion of which is likely to be related to gambling and that there are a large range of crimes committed in relation to gambling (particularly continuous forms of gambling), and not just financial crimes”.¹⁷ They suggest that 10% of people experiencing problem gambling and two thirds of those receiving counselling for gambling-related issues have committed a crime because of their gambling.

Family violence

The Ministry of Health and Auckland University of Technology have recently released research highlighting the links between problem gambling and family violence. Fifty per cent of participants (people seeking help from problem gambling services) claimed to be victims of family violence, and 44% of participants claimed to be perpetrators of family violence, in the past year.¹⁸

Economic degradation

There is limited data and analysis regarding the economic impact of gambling in New Zealand. However, New Zealand and international research has revealed the losses offer a sharp contrast to the often celebrated economic gains. Money for gambling is diverted from savings and/or other expenditure, and can have a negative impact on local businesses and the economic health and welfare of whole communities.¹⁹

Employment, normally considered a standard business cost, is framed within the gambling industry as a special benefit to the community. Even if gambling does create employment opportunities, a comparison of gambling and retail in terms of jobs created for every million dollars spent shows that gambling creates about half as many jobs as retail.²⁰ A 2008 report noted that jobs and economic activities generated by gambling expenditure would exist elsewhere if that money was spent outside the gambling industry.²¹

Remedies to problem gambling

A New Zealand study acknowledged there are many forces at play that can reduce problem gambling prevalence, including public health work, adaptation (when no new pokies are

introduced) and policy. The report found strong support for the “access thesis,” which says that increases of non-casino pokies lead to an increase in problem gambling prevalence. The study found that there is an increase in problem gambling by nearly one person per each new machine.²²

The report concludes that, “from the perspective of public policy, and particularly harm minimisation, holding or reducing electronic gambling machine numbers would appear to be prudent based on our findings, and is likely to lead to reduced harm both through reduced availability and by enabling adaptation processes.” The same study supported the view that restricting the per capita density of gambling machines leads to a decrease in gambling harm.²³

There is evidence that problem gambling harms can be reversed. This means that there is the potential to reduce the prevalence of problem gambling, and with it, the prevalence of many other problems as well.

A range of other studies have also indicated a link between the availability of some types of legal gambling and problem gambling. The evidence for the availability hypothesis has been considered by official review bodies in New Zealand, Australia, the United States, and Canada. Each concluded that increased availability of opportunities to gamble was associated with more gambling and more problem gambling.

A later study in the UK acknowledged that decreases in gambling-related problems are a complex process involving not only social adaptation, but also the implementation of public health policies and the provision of specialist services. The adaptation process also seems to be inconsistent across communities; different groups of people are affected differently by the process.

Most reliable research would indicate that there is no single cause which triggers problem gambling. The phenomenon is a result of the combination of several factors, some of which have been outlined in the following diagram. Several of these factors can be influenced by the Council.



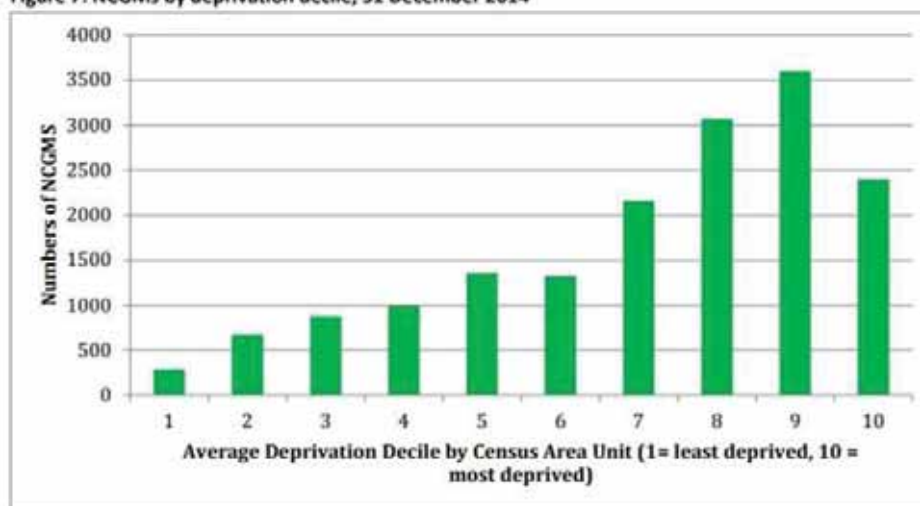
POKIE MACHINES: LOCATION, DENSITY AND DEPRIVATION

Pokie machines are disproportionately located in the poorest communities. According to a report commissioned by the Ministry of Health, *Informing the 2015 Gambling Harm Needs Assessment*, there are five times as many pokies in the most deprived areas of New Zealand as the least deprived, and pokies in the most deprived areas provide over half (56%) of the total expenditure.

The report goes further to discuss the likelihood of people living in areas of the highest deprivation developing harmful gambling, and that the proportion of pokies in these areas is growing:

The NZHS [New Zealand Health Survey] highlighted that the likelihood of problematic gambling increased as the level of deprivation increased. People living in neighbourhoods with the highest levels of deprivation (i.e. the most deprived) were five times more likely to report moderate-risk/problem gambling than those living in neighbourhoods with the lowest levels of deprivation (i.e. the least deprived). Neighbourhoods with higher levels of deprivation also appear to be more likely to offer opportunities for gambling. In 2014, 54.2 percent of NCGMs were located in CAUs with average deprivation deciles of 8 and higher – a slightly higher proportion than in 2011 (52.4 percent), and notably higher than 2009 (48 percent).

Figure 7: NCGMs by deprivation decile, 31 December 2014



24

The key drivers for the abundance of non-casino pokie venues in disadvantaged areas and areas with high proportions of “at risk” groups are unclear. On the demand side, there may be greater incentives to allocate pokies in areas where they will be used more intensively, and potential returns are highest. However, another explanation for the location may be in the distribution of venues, such as hotels and taverns.

Affluent areas have a greater ability to resist the location of hotels and taverns in their communities; communities with high rates of home ownership tend to take a more long-term view of planning and zoning issues. Whatever the explanation, the location of venues tends to concentrate the social costs in communities that are less able to bear them.²⁵

Vulnerability

Factors contributing to being a risky gambler include ethnicity, deprivation, major life events, psychological distress, cannabis use and various gambling behaviours.²⁶

- Māori and Pacific adults are over-represented in problem gambling prevalence rates:

Māori and Pacific people continue to have very high problem gambling prevalence rates. This means that unless more focus is placed on understanding why this is the case, and processes put in place to change the current situation, Māori and Pacific communities will continue to be disproportionately affected by gambling-related harm.²⁷

- Māori populations comprise 31% of intervention service clients²⁸, but make up only 15% of the population.²⁹
- There has been a rise in the number of Māori women seeking help for gambling problems. Māori women seeking help for their gambling problems almost exclusively (85.6% in 2008) cite pokies as their problematic mode of gambling.³⁰
- Pacific populations comprise 21.2% of intervention service clients³¹, but make up only 7% of the population.³²
- Problem gambling strongly linked to mental health state and disorders.³³
- Many problem gamblers also use tobacco, alcohol and other drugs.³⁴

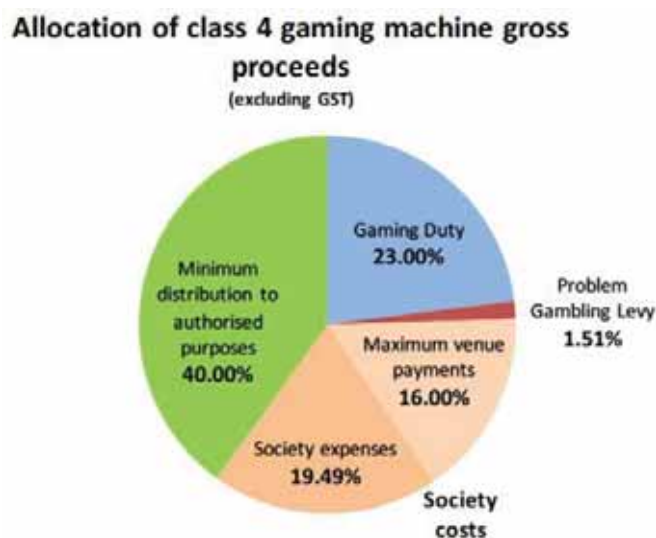
THE ETHICS OF GAMBLING FUNDING

How pokie trusts work

Pokie trusts were established under the Gambling Act (2003) in an attempt to offset harm by returning some of the profits in the form of community grants. Although the purpose of the trusts is to distribute money to the community, the purpose of gambling is not to raise money for the community, and it should not be perceived as such. Pokie machines are licensed to operate in pubs and clubs solely as a form of community fundraising³⁵ and licence holders must distribute their net proceeds to the community by way of grants.

Trusts and societies are currently required to distribute a minimum of 40% of their GST exclusive gross proceeds for each financial year according to the Gambling Regulations 2004 (Class 4 Net Proceeds: Part 2 Section 9 (1) and 10)).³⁶

Legislation dictates that each dollar of gross proceeds (i.e. turnover [aggregate stakes] minus user winnings) must be distributed in accordance with the pie chart shown in the figure below.³⁷ These include the fixed amounts towards gambling duty and the problem gambling levy.



Every year approximately \$300 million is returned to the community from the proceeds of gambling on pokies outside of casinos. In 2015, 49% of the total funding (\$122m) went to sports, up from \$106m in 2014.

While the grants made by community funding bodies like the New Zealand Lottery Grants Board are well documented, no comparable aggregate statistics are readily available for the allocation to authorised purposes of the profits of pokie machines.³⁸

There needs to be a more open, lower cost, and transparent system of reporting for the gambling trusts system. Of particular concern are issues of personnel and conflicts of interest, compliance with the Gambling and Sale and Supply of Alcohol Acts and providing greater clarity around the criteria by which funding is administered.

Regressive nature of gambling funding

Gambling generates significant funding for community purposes. However, gambling funding comes with a very high human cost and more equitable and less harmful forms of funding should be investigated.

International and New Zealand studies have identified that gambling is sharply regressive. Income is effectively being redistributed away from low income communities.³⁹

One attraction for governments to collect public funding through gambling is that it appears to be "painless" or "voluntary" – meaning those contributing are less aware they are doing so through their participation in an activity not overtly framed as a form of taxation. The "painless voluntary donation" view has been criticised on grounds that it exploits the false hopes or financial risk-taking of those on lower incomes.⁴⁰

The cognizance of problem gamblers, who supply such a large proportion of the funds, at the time of making their contribution is another argument against this form of fundraising. A study by Dowling et al., 2015, cited in a needs assessment prepared for the Addictions Team, Ministry of Health, reports:

prevalence estimates of psychiatric disorders in individuals seeking psychological or pharmacological treatment for problem gambling. Results from 36 studies were included and the authors found that:

- 56.4% had nicotine dependence
- 18.2% alcohol abuse
- 15.2% alcohol dependence
- 11.5% cannabis use disorder⁴¹

The same study also found "that nearly three quarters had either a current or past psychiatric co-morbidity. The main current psychiatric disorders found were mood disorders (23.1%), alcohol use disorders (21.2%) and anxiety disorders (17.6%)⁴² In other words, for a problem gambler, the contribution is not a voluntary or painless one.

Studies involving cost/benefit analysis have argued that the benefits from gambling for the majority of people are individually very small relative to the costs borne by the minority of people experiencing gambling harm.⁴³ People who are already socially and economically disadvantaged are most susceptible to gambling problems.⁴⁴

The revenue generated by gambling within a community is often spent in a more affluent community.⁴⁵ A 2004 study examining distribution of community benefit funding from six major pokie trusts found that more affluent areas (such as Central Auckland and the North Shore) were receiving considerably more funding per capita than the lower income areas (such as Manukau City).⁴⁶ It is our experience that jazz festivals and sports fields in wealthier suburbs are well funded, while high deprivation suburbs are not.

Impact of proposed policy on community funding

Pokie trusts often espouse that many community groups would not survive without pokie money. While it is true that some groups would suffer, pokie trusts account for only 10.2% of charitable giving in New Zealand; as a comparison, personal giving accounts for 58% of charitable giving in New Zealand.

Existing pokie venues are not affected by a sinking lid policy. A sinking lid only prevents new venues from being granted a licence, so the decline in venues and pokies happens gradually. Therefore, a sinking lid policy should not have an immediate or significant impact on community funding.

Some groups have even argued that pokie handouts actually weaken community groups and that traditional fundraisers are much better at building community spirit and keeping sports and other groups strong.⁴⁷

PGF recognises the risks online gambling poses to people with gambling problems. However, pokie trusts often attempt to divert attention from pokies to online gambling. Some pokie trusts have gone so far as saying “a sinking lid accelerates the migration to online gambling” from which communities lose all funding benefits.

There is no research to say that people move, or are moving from pokies to online gambling. The 2018 *Health and Lifestyles survey* shows that the proportion of New Zealanders gambling online via overseas websites has actually fallen since 2014.⁴⁸ Gambling clients report they do not experience the same ‘pull’ of online gambling as pokies. If a person has a problem with sports betting, for example, it does not necessarily follow that they will be harmed by pokies; a person addicted to online slot machines cannot be assumed to gamble harmfully when playing cards. Gambling behaviour cannot be generalised in this way.

Councils do not set online gambling policy as this the responsibility of central Government. Approximately half the people receiving counselling from problem gambling services are doing so because of their addiction to non-casino pokies. This is something that Council can help address, and PGF strongly encourages Council to do so by adopting a true sinking lid.

About PGF Group

The Problem Gambling Foundation of New Zealand is now trading as PGF Group (PGF), the ‘umbrella brand’ for PGF Services, Asian Family Services, and Mapu Maia. Services are delivered under contract to the Ministry of Health (MoH) and funded from the gambling levy to provide free, professional and confidential counselling, advice and support and deliver a broad programme of public health to prevent and minimise gambling harm.

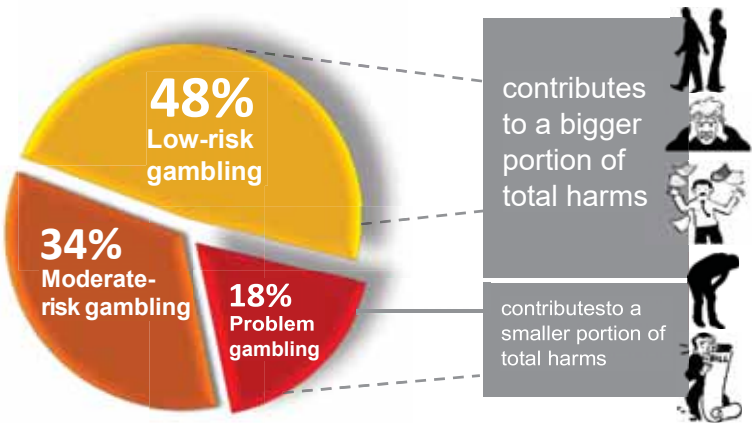
Asian Family Services provides free counselling and support in eight languages: face-to-face, via the Asian Helpline, and also through public health services for the Asian community. Asian Family Services operates from bases in Auckland and Wellington and supports clients working from Hamilton and by phone to Christchurch.

Mapu Maia is a Pasifika service, providing free counselling, support and public health services to the Pasifika community. Services operate from bases in Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch.

APPENDICES

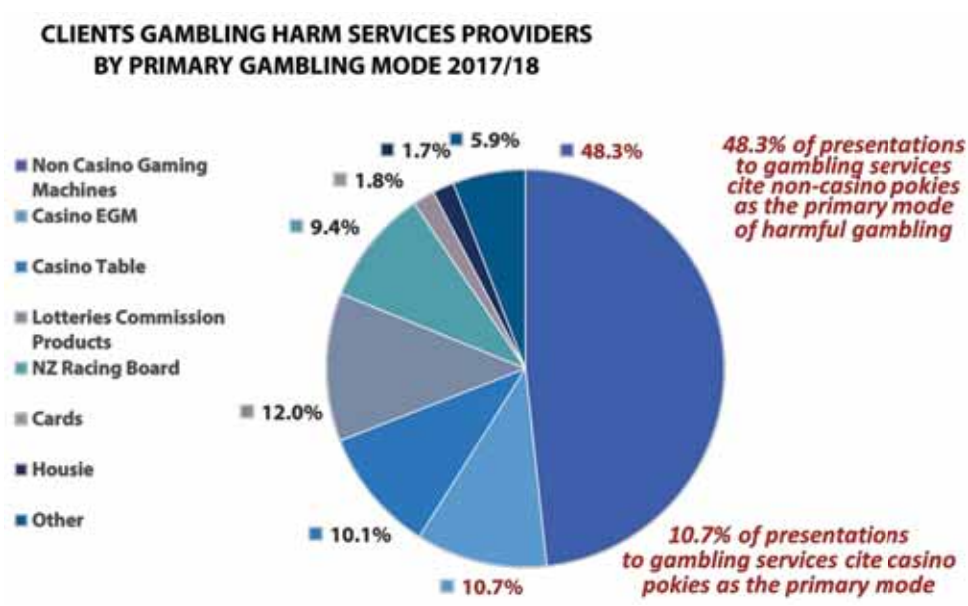
Appendix 1. Measure of gambling-related harm

Central Queensland University and Auckland University of Technology. (2017). *Measuring the Burden of Gambling Harm in New Zealand*. Wellington: Ministry of Health.



Appendix 2. Clients assisted by primary gambling mode

Ministry of Health Manatū Hauora. (2019). *Clients assisted by primary problem gambling mode* [Excel spreadsheet]. Retrieved from www.health.govt.nz/our-work/mental-health-and-addictions/gambling/service-user-data/intervention-client-data#ppgm



Appendix 3. Gambling expenditure statistics

Department of Internal Affairs Te Tari Taiwhenua. (2020). *2011-2019 Gambling Expenditure Statistics* [XLSX]. Retrieved from www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/wpg_URL/Resource-material-Information-We-Provide-Gambling-Expenditure-Statistics

Gambling operators' key financial statistics (actual)

All values are actual (not inflation adjusted), in NZ dollars, GST inclusive and rounded to the nearest million (\$'000000).



Te Tari Taiwhenua
Internal Affairs

| Financial Year | 2010/11 | 2011/12 | 2012/13 | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| NZ Racing Board (TAB) | | | | | | | | | |
| Expenditure | 273 | 283 | 294 | 310 | 325 | 342 | 338 | 350 | 332 |
| Prizes (dividends) | 1,261 | 1,336 | 1,422 | 1,522 | 1,748 | 1,928 | 1,907 | 1,913 | 1,926 |
| Turnover | 1,533 | 1,619 | 1,717 | 1,833 | 2,073 | 2,270 | 2,245 | 2,262 | 2,258 |
| NZ Lotteries Commission | | | | | | | | | |
| Expenditure | 404 | 419 | 432 | 463 | 420 | 437 | 555 | 561 | 530 |
| Prizes | 521 | 529 | 515 | 526 | 473 | 537 | 652 | 686 | 645 |
| Turnover | 926 | 948 | 947 | 989 | 894 | 974 | 1,207 | 1,246 | 1,175 |
| Gambling Machines (outside casinos) | | | | | | | | | |
| Expenditure | 856 | 854 | 827 | 806 | 818 | 843 | 870 | 895 | 924 |
| Prizes | 8,365 | 8,395 | 8,166 | 7,976 | 8,141 | 8,550 | 8,931 | 9,154 | 9,440 |
| Turnover | 9,222 | 9,245 | 8,995 | 8,783 | 8,949 | 9,393 | 9,801 | 10,049 | 10,364 |
| Casinos | | | | | | | | | |
| Expenditure | 448 | 483 | 490 | 486 | 527 | 586 | 572 | 578 | 616 |
| Total | | | | | | | | | |
| Expenditure | 1,982 | 2,038 | 2,042 | 2,065 | 2,091 | 2,209 | 2,334 | 2,383 | 2,402 |

Note: This table must be read in conjunction with the explanations included with this data release (tab 4).

Totals may differ from the sum of column entries due to rounding.

With each new release of this information, gambling operators review their previous years' data and, where necessary, provide revised information.

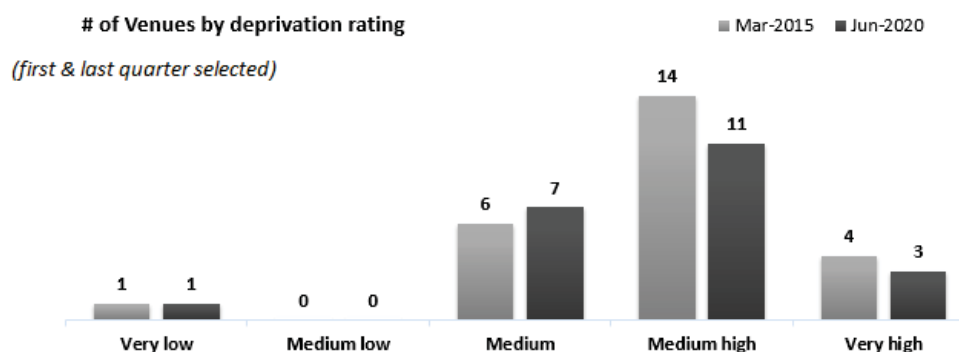
Please disregard previously released gambling expenditure statistics for the above financial years.

Disclaimer: The Department has compiled these statistics using information from the Electronic Monitoring System and gambling operators.

The Department of Internal Affairs disclaims and excludes all liability for any claim, loss, demand or damages of any kind whatsoever (including for negligence) arising out of, or in connection with, the use of this information.

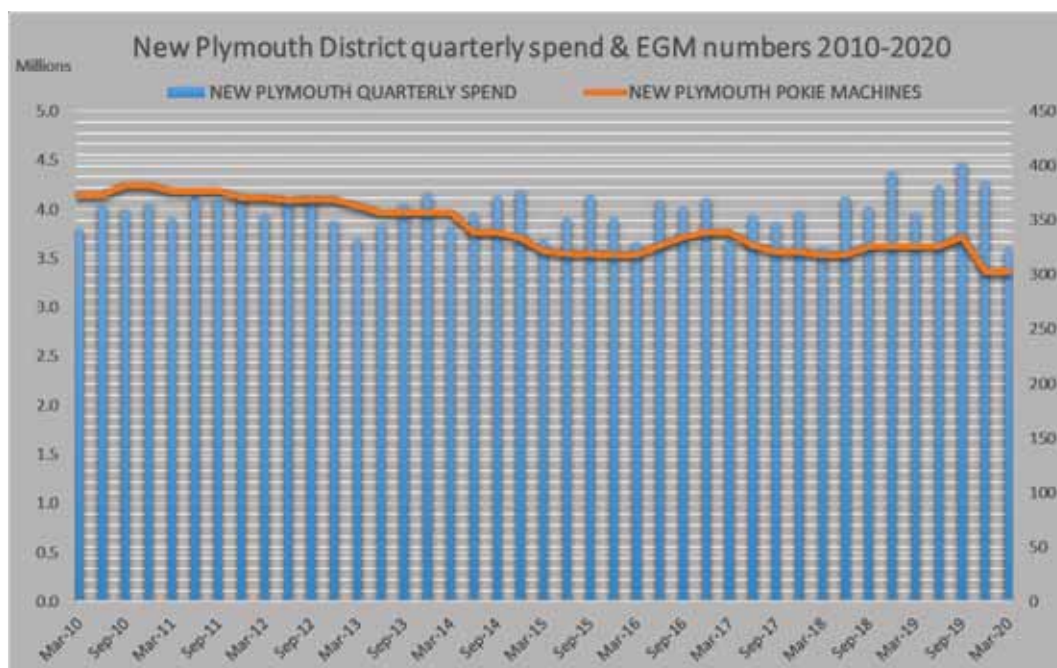
Appendix 4. Deprivation levels of gambling venue locations in New Plymouth

Te Tari Taiwhenua | Department of Internal Affairs. (2020). GMP quarterly dashboard (as at June 2020) [Excel file]. Retrieved from [www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/wpg_URL/Resource-material-Information-We-Provide-Gaming-Machine-Proceeds-\(GMP\)-Data](http://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/wpg_URL/Resource-material-Information-We-Provide-Gaming-Machine-Proceeds-(GMP)-Data)



Appendix 5. New Plymouth District quarterly spend & EGM numbers 2010-2020

Financial and EGM data sourced from the Te Tari Taiwhenua | Department of Internal Affairs. (2020). *Gaming machine venues, numbers and expenditure by territorial authority/district* [Excel files]. Retrieved from https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/wpg_URL/Resource-material-Information-We-Provide-Gaming-Machine-Venues-Numbers-and-Expenditure-by-Territorial-AuthorityDistrict



¹ The Department of Internal Affairs Te Tari Taiwhenua. (2020). *Class 4 Gambling Key Performance Indicators Updated 12-February-2020*.

Retrieved from [www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Gambling-Statistics/\\$file/C4-A3-KPIs-2019.pdf](http://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Gambling-Statistics/$file/C4-A3-KPIs-2019.pdf)

² Productivity Commission. (2010). *Gambling*, Report no. 50. Canberra, Australia.

³ Allen & Clarke. (2015). *Informing the 2015 Gambling Harm Needs Assessment*. Report for the Ministry of Health, Wellington: Allen & Clarke Policy and Regulatory Specialists Ltd.

⁴ Abbott, M., Bellringer, M., & Garrett, N. (2018). *New Zealand National Gambling Study: Wave 4 (2015). Report number 6*. Auckland: Auckland University of Technology, Gambling and Addictions Research Centre.

⁵ Sapere Research Group. (2018). *Gambling Harm Reduction Needs Assessment*. Wellington: Ministry of Health.

⁶ Centre for Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation. (2008). *Assessment of the social impacts of gambling in New Zealand*. Retrieved from <https://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/publications/social-impacts-gambling-nz08.pdf>

⁷ Abbott, M. W. (2012). Knowledge, views, and experiences of gambling and gambling-related harms in different socio-economic groups in New Zealand. *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public Health*, 36(2), 153–159.

⁸ Moghaddam, J. F. (2015). Suicidal ideation and suicide attempts in five groups with different severities of gambling: Findings from the National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions. *American Journal on Addictions*.

- ⁹ Dowling, N. J. (2010). *Children at risk of developing problem gambling*. The Problem Gambling Research and Treatment Centre.
- ¹⁰ Dyall, L. T. (2009). *The impact of gambling on Māori. Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga*. Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga.
- ¹¹ As above.
- ¹² Shaw, M. F. (2007). The effect of pathological gambling on families, marriages and children. *CNS Spectrums*, 12(8).
- ¹³ Abbott, M. B. (2009). *Problem gambling: formative investigation of the links between gambling (including problem gambling) and crime in New Zealand*. Auckland University of Technology. AUT Gambling and Addictions Research Centre, prepared for the Ministry of Health. Retrieved from <https://www.health.govt.nz/our-work/mental-health-and-addictions/problem-gambling/research-and-evaluation/implementation-2004-2007/formative-investigation-between-gambling-including-pg-and-crime-nz>
- ¹⁴ Centre for Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation. (2008). *Assessment of the social impacts of gambling in New Zealand*. Retrieved from <https://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/publications/social-impacts-gambling-nz08.pdf>
- ¹⁵ Abbott, M. B. (2009). *Problem gambling: formative investigation of the links between gambling (including problem gambling) and crime in New Zealand*.
- ¹⁶ Productivity Commission 2010, *Gambling*, Report no. 50. Canberra, Australia.
- ¹⁷ Abbott, M. B. (2009). *Problem gambling: formative investigation of the links between gambling (including problem gambling) and crime in New Zealand*.
- ¹⁸ Auckland University of Technology. (2017). *Problem Gambling and Family Violence in Help-Seeking Populations: Co-Occurrence, Impact and Coping*. Wellington: Ministry of Health.
- ¹⁹ Harrison, B. (2007). *Casinos and regeneration: the story so far, briefing paper no. 1*. London: IPPR (Institute for Public Policy Research, UK).
- ²⁰ Per million dollars spent, gambling generates approximately 3.2 jobs while retail produces approximately 6.3. South Australian Centre for Economic Studies with the Department of Psychology, University of Adelaide. (2005). *Problem gambling and harm: Towards a national definition*. Victoria: Department of Justice. Retrieved from [http://www.gamblingresearch.org.au/CA256902000FE154/Lookup/GRA_Reports_Files1/\\$file/FinalReportPrinter.pdf](http://www.gamblingresearch.org.au/CA256902000FE154/Lookup/GRA_Reports_Files1/$file/FinalReportPrinter.pdf)
- ²¹ Centre for Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation. (2008). *Assessment of the social impacts of gambling in New Zealand*. Retrieved from <https://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/publications/social-impacts-gambling-nz08.pdf>
- ²² Abbott, M., Storer, J., Stubbs, J. (2009). Access or adaptation? A meta-analysis of surveys of problem gambling prevalence in Australia and New Zealand with respect to concentration of electronic gaming machines. *International Gambling Studies*, 9(3), 225–244.
- ²³ As above.
- ²⁴ Allen & Clarke. (2015). *Informing the 2015 Gambling Harm Needs Assessment*. Report for the Ministry of Health, Wellington: Allen & Clarke Policy and Regulatory Specialists Ltd.
- ²⁵ Hancock, L., O’Neil, M. (2010). *Risky business: Why the commonwealth needs to take over gambling legislation* (Alfred Deakin Research Institute). Retrieved from <http://www.deakin.edu.au/alfred-deakin-research-institute/assets/resources/publications/workingpapers/adri-working-paper-11.pdf>; Francis Group. (2009). *Informing the 2009 problem gambling needs assessment: Report for the Ministry of Health Manatū Hauora*;
- ²⁶ Abbott, M., Bellringer, M., & Garrett, N. (2018). *New Zealand National Gambling Study: Wave 4 (2015). Report number 6*. Auckland: Auckland University of Technology, Gambling and Addictions Research Centre.
- ²⁷ As above
- ²⁸ For the period, July 2017–June 2018. Ministry of Health (2019). *Intervention Client Data: Clients assisted by ethnicity*. Retrieved from <https://www.health.govt.nz/our-work/mental-health-and-addictions/gambling/service-user-data/intervention-client-data#ethnicity>

²⁹ Statistics New Zealand (2019). *2013 Census – Major ethnic groups in New Zealand*. Retrieved from <https://www.stats.govt.nz/infographics/major-ethnic-groups-in-new-zealand>

³⁰ Centre for Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation. (2008). *Assessment of the social impacts of gambling in New Zealand*. Retrieved from <https://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/publications/social-impacts-gambling-nz08.pdf>

³¹ For the period, July 2017–June 2018. Ministry of Health (2019). *Intervention Client Data: Clients assisted by ethnicity*. Retrieved from <https://www.health.govt.nz/our-work/mental-health-and-addictions/gambling/service-user-data/intervention-client-data#ethnicity>

³² Statistics New Zealand (2019). *2013 Census – Major ethnic groups in New Zealand*. Retrieved from <https://www.stats.govt.nz/infographics/major-ethnic-groups-in-new-zealand>

³³ Sapere Research Group. (2018). *Gambling Harm Reduction Needs Assessment*. Wellington: Ministry of Health.

³⁴ As above

³⁵ Clubs are permitted to be societies and to operate their own machines in their own clubrooms. They are not required to make grants to other community organisations but can do so.

³⁶ Government also receives tax revenue from gambling taxes and levies which it redistributes for public purposes. NCGM gambling machines are the largest source of tax revenue: 20% tax rate, 1.1% problem gambling levy and GST (Inland Revenue 2006).

³⁷ Internal Affairs. (2016). *Pokies in New Zealand: a guide to how the system works*. Retrieved from [https://www.dia.govt.nz/Services-Casino-and-Non-Casino-Gaming-Gambling-in-Pubs-and-Clubs-\(Class-4\)#guide](https://www.dia.govt.nz/Services-Casino-and-Non-Casino-Gaming-Gambling-in-Pubs-and-Clubs-(Class-4)#guide)

³⁸ As above.

³⁹ Hancock, L. & O’Neil, M. (2010). *Risky business: Why the commonwealth needs to take over gambling legislation*. (Alfred Deakin Research Institute working paper 11). Retrieved from <http://www.deakin.edu.au/alfred-deakin-research-institute/assets/resources/publications/workingpapers/adri-working-paper-11.pdf>; Uniting Care Australia (2009), *Submission to the Productivity Commission Inquiry into Australia’s Gambling Industries*. Retrieved from http://www.unitingcare.org.au/images/stories/submissions/sub_productivity_com_gambling_may09.pdf

⁴⁰ Bostock, W. (2005) Australia's gambling policy: motivations, implications and options. *Journal of Gambling Issues*, 13. Retrieved 2013 from <http://jgi.camh.net/doi/full/10.4309/jgi.2005.13.4>

⁴¹ Sapere Research Group. 2018. *Gambling Harm Reduction Needs Assessment*. Wellington: Ministry of Health.

⁴² As above

⁴³ Centre for Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation. (2008). *Assessment of the social impacts of gambling in New Zealand*. Retrieved from <https://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/publications/social-impacts-gambling-nz08.pdf>

⁴⁴ Abbott, M., Landon, J., Page, A., Palmer, K., Thorne, H. (2010). *Focused literature review for the problem gambling programme: Final report for the Health Sponsorship Council*. Auckland University of Technology. Retrieved 2013 from <http://www.hsc.org.nz/sites/default/files/publications/HSC-PG-ReviewFinal-Sept2010.pdf>; Doughney, J., Kelleher, T. (2008/09). *Victorian and Maribyrnong gambling: a case of diverted consumer spending. An Unconscionable Business: The Business: The Ugly Reality of Electronic Gambling: a Selection of Critical Essays on Gambling Research, Ethics and Economics*. Cited in Borrell, J. (2009). *Submission to the productivity commission gambling inquiry*. Kildonan Uniting Care: Whittlesea, Melbourne. Retrieved 2013 from http://www.pc.gov.au/data/assets/pdf_file/0006/87630/sub163.pdf

⁴⁵ Adams, P. J., Rossen, F. V. (2005). *The ethics of receiving funds from the proceeds of gambling*. Centre for Gambling Studies, University of Auckland.

⁴⁶ Adams, P., Brown, P., Brown, R., Garland, J., Perese, L., Rossen, F., Townsend, S. (2004). *Gambling Impact Assessment for Seven Auckland Territorial Authorities. Part One: Introduction and Overview*. Centre for Gambling

Studies, University of Auckland. Retrieved from
http://www.fmhs.auckland.ac.nz/soph/centres/cgs/_docs/2004adams2_overview.pdf

⁴⁷ Gamblefree Day prompts call for funding boycott. (2011 September 1). *ONE News*. Retrieved 29 January 2013 from
<http://tvnz.co.nz/national-news/gamblefree-day-prompts-call-funding-boycott-4378621>; Inglis, S. (2011 August 20).

Editorial: Gambling much bigger problem. *Bay of Plenty Times*; De Graaf, P. (2010 July 18). Pub: Ditching pokies worth the gamble. *Northern Advocate*.

Retrieved 29 January 2013 from <http://www.northernadvocate.co.nz/local/news/pub-ditching-pokies-worth-the-gamble/3917450/>;

Thomas, A. (2009 February 16). Rugby – ‘crisis meeting’ resuscitates Mangakahia. *Northern Advocate* Retrieved 29 January 2013 from

<http://www.northernadvocate.co.nz/sport/news/rugby-crisis-meeting-resuscitates-mangakahia/3795053/>; McNeilly,

H. (2008 July 31). Giving up pokie funding right call: Mission. *Otago Daily Times*. Retrieved 29 January 2013 from

<http://www.odt.co.nz/news/dunedin/15633/giving-pokie-funding-right-call-mission>

⁴⁸ Health Promotion Agency. (2018). *Kupe 2018: Health and Lifestyles Survey* [Indicator: Online gambling on overseas website]. Retrieved from <http://kupe.hpa.org.nz/>

Ends.

Submission Number: 14

Name: Jarrod True

Organisation: Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand

Do you wish to speak: Yes

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 320 (current policy).

Comments:

See next page

The Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand's Submission on New Plymouth District Council's Gambling Venue Policy



Contact Persons:

Jarrod True

Counsel

Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand

jarrod.true@truelegal.co.nz

027 452 7763

The Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand's Submission on New Plymouth District Council's Gambling Venue Policy

Introduction

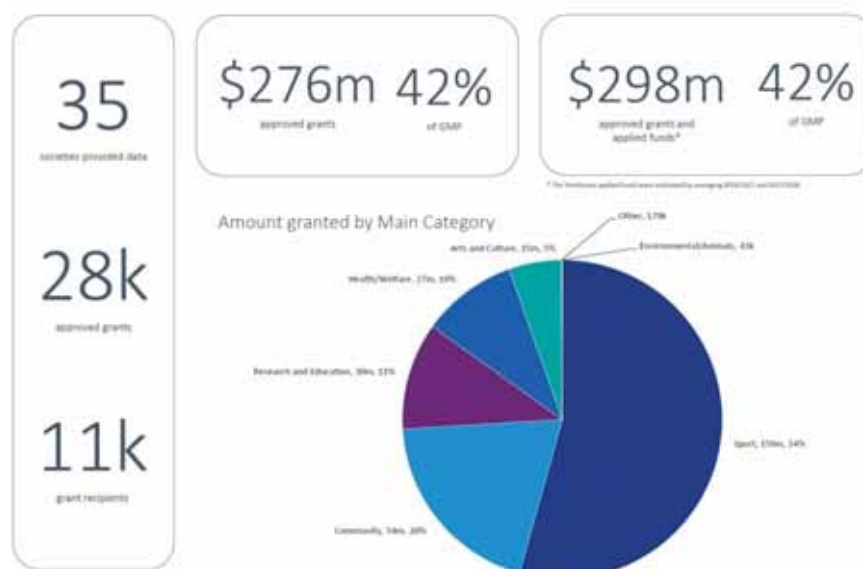
1. The Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand represents the vast majority of the gaming machine societies that operate in New Zealand. The Association wishes to provide council with pertinent information regarding gaming machine gambling to help council to make a balanced, evidence-based decision.

Summary

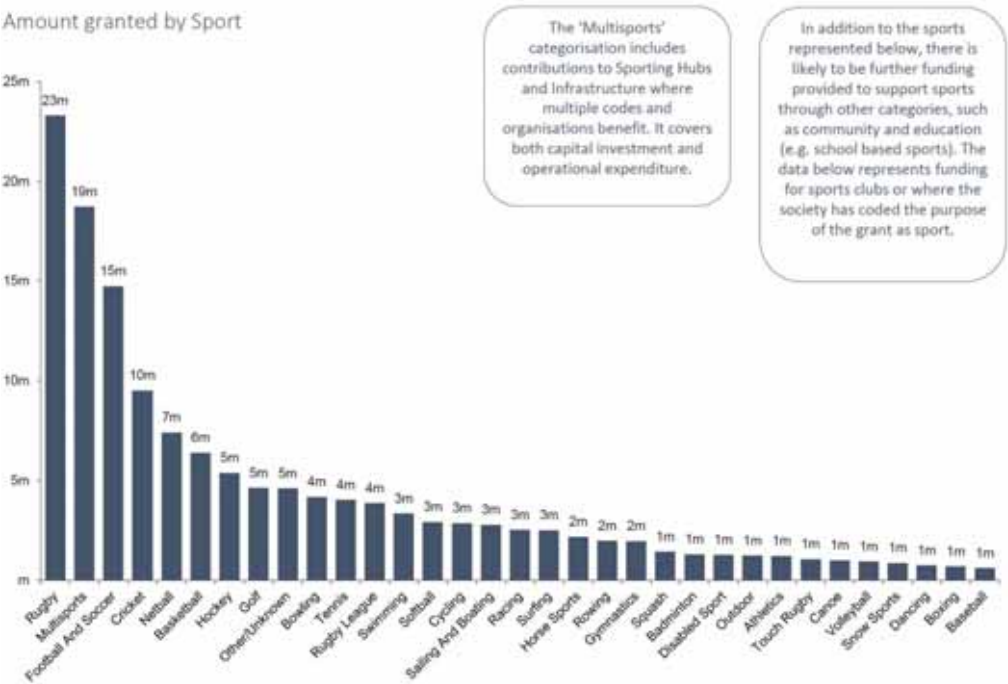
2. The Association asks that the status quo cap of 320 gaming machines be retained to allow for a small amount of future growth.

Gaming Machine Funding

3. The Gambling Act 2003 seeks to balance the potential harm from gambling against the benefits of using gaming machines as a mechanism for community fundraising. In 2018, approximately \$276m of grant funding was approved across 28,074 grants to 10,853 different organisations.¹ In addition, over \$71m was applied by TAB New Zealand (\$14m), Youhtown (\$8m) and various RSAs and Workingmen's Clubs (\$50m) to support their own activities. In total, 54% of the grants distributed in 2018 were sports-related. The second most popular category was community (20%). This funding is crucial.



¹ http://www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/Gaming_Machine_Grant_Data_2018.pdf



4. The total authorised purpose funding (including the non-published club authorised purpose payments) received from New Plymouth District-based venues in 2019 was over \$6.79 million. Examples of recent local grants include:

\$118,500.00 to Taranaki Rescue Helicopter Trust



\$22,000.00 to Alzheimer's Taranaki



\$20,000.00 to Christmas at the Bowl



\$102,529.00 to New Plymouth District Council



\$116,000.00 to New Plymouth Riding for the Disabled



\$30,000.00 to Taranaki Equestrian Jumping



\$26,860.00 to Spotswood
Primary School



\$179,054.00 to Taranaki Sports
Trust



5. The total grants amount quoted by the Problem Gambling Foundation is less than the \$6.79 million stated above, as the Problem Gambling Foundation's data is gathered from society websites, and not all societies publish their authorised purpose payments. The funds applied and distributed by club societies, for example, are not published. Further, if the grant recipient's name does not indicate that it is located within the territorial authority, the amount of that grant is not included in the Problem Gambling Foundation's figures.

Other Benefits from Gaming

6. Gambling is a popular form of entertainment that most New Zealanders participate in. The 2018 Health and Lifestyles Survey² found that 67.2% of adult New Zealanders had participated in some form of gambling in the previous 12 months (estimated to be 2,650,000 adults).
7. In the 2019 calendar year, New Plymouth-based non-casino gambling contributed \$6.11 million to the government by way of taxes, duty and levies.
8. In the 2019 calendar year, the gaming machine industry paid approximately \$2.72 million to New Plymouth-based hospitality businesses, thus supporting local employment and business growth.

² <https://kupe.hpa.org.nz/#!/gambling/gambling-participation/any-gambling-activities>

Revenue Breakdown

9. The return to players on a non-casino gaming machine is required to be set between 78% and 92%, with most being set at 91.5%. On average, for every \$1.00 gambled, 91.5 cents is returned to the player in winnings. The money retained is typically allocated as follows:

Typical Distribution of Gaming Machine Profits

| | GST Inclusive | GST Exclusive |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Government Duty | 20% | 23% |
| GST | 13.04% | 0 |
| Problem Gambling Levy | 0.78% | 0.90% |
| DIA Costs | 2.9% | 3.33% |
| Gaming Machine Depreciation | 6.95% | 8% |
| Repairs & Maintenance | 2.84% | 3.27% |
| Venue Costs | 13.9% | 16% |
| Society Costs | 1.74% | 2% |
| Donations | 37.83% | 43.5% |

Gaming Machines – Key Facts

10. Gaming machines have been present in New Zealand communities since the early 1980s. Initially the machines were operated without a gaming licence. The first gaming licence was issued to Pub Charity on 25 March 1988, 32 years ago.
11. Gaming machine numbers are in natural decline. In 2003, New Zealand had 25,221 gaming machines. In June 2020, New Zealand had 14,847 gaming machines.
12. New Zealand has a very low problem gambling rate by international standards. The New Zealand National Gambling Study: Wave 4 (2015)³ found the problem gambling rate was 0.2% of people aged 18 years and over. The problem gambling rate is for all forms of gambling, not just gaming machine gambling.
13. All gaming machine societies contribute to a problem gambling fund. This fund provides approximately \$20 million per annum to the Ministry of Health to support and treat gambling addiction and to increase public awareness. The funding is ring-fenced and not able to be redirected to other health areas.
14. An excellent, well-funded problem gambling treatment service exists. The problem gambling helpline is available 24 hours a day, 365 days per year. Free, confidential help is available in 40 different languages. Free face-to-face counselling is also available and specialist counselling is available for Māori, Pasifika and Asian clients. An anonymous, free text service (8006) is available. Support via email is also available (help@pgfnz.org.nz).

³ <https://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/publications/national-gambling-study-report-6-aug18.pdf>

Existing Gaming Machine Safeguards

15. Retaining the current cap is appropriate given the significant measures that are already in place to minimise the harm from gaming machines.
16. Limits exist on the type of venues that can host gaming machines. The primary activity of all gaming venues must be focused on persons over 18 years of age. For example, it is prohibited to have gaming machines in venues such as sports stadiums, internet cafes, and cinemas.
17. There is a statutory age limit that prohibits persons under 18 years of age playing a gaming machine.
18. There are very restrictive limits on the amount of money that can be staked and the amount of prize money that can be won. The maximum stake is \$2.50. The maximum prize for a non-jackpot machine is \$500.00. The maximum prize for a jackpot-linked machine is \$1,000.00.
19. All gaming machines in New Zealand have a feature that interrupts play and displays a pop-up message. The pop-up message informs the player of the duration of the player's session, the amount spent and the amount won or lost. A message is then displayed asking the player whether they wish to continue with their session or collect their credits.
20. Gaming machines in New Zealand do not accept banknotes above \$20.00 in denomination.
21. ATMs are excluded from all gaming rooms.
22. All gaming venues have a harm minimisation policy.
23. All gaming venues have pamphlets that provide information about the characteristics of problem gambling and how to seek advice for problem gambling.
24. All gaming venues have signage that encourages players to gamble only at levels they can afford. The signage also details how to seek assistance for problem gambling.
25. All gaming venue staff are required to have undertaken comprehensive problem gambling awareness and intervention training.
26. Any person who advises that they have a problem with their gambling is required to be excluded from the venue.
27. It is not permissible for a player to play two gaming machines at once.
28. All gaming machines have a clock on the main screen. All gaming machines display the odds of winning.
29. The design of a gaming machine is highly regulated and controlled. For example, a gaming machine is not permitted to generate a result that indicates a near win (for example, if five symbols are required to win, the machine is not permitted to intentionally generate four symbols in a row).

30. It is not permissible to use the word “jackpot” or any similar word in advertising that is visible from outside a venue.

Burden of Harm Report

31. In May 2017, a report titled *Measuring the Burden of Gambling Harm* was produced for the Ministry of Health. In the report, “low risk” gambling, such as buying a Lotto ticket, was claimed to be as bad for a gambler’s health as the untreated amputation of a leg, while “problem gambling” was claimed to be as bad as suffering from a severe stroke or terminal cancer.
32. A review of the study’s methodology produced by TDB Advisory⁴ concludes that these outlandish comparisons were made possible by a long line of deliberate selection biases and errors. The errors revealed by the TDB Advisory review include either deliberately or by mistake: using a biased population sample (participants were not randomly selected); attributing all harms to gambling and none to associated behaviours (such as smoking); and treating all harm as stemming 100% from gambling rather than allowing for the use of gambling as a coping mechanism or as a symptom of harms rather than the cause.
33. The Association has called for the report to be officially withdrawn, or to be subject to an official warning against its use.

A Concern with How Gamblers Spend their Disposable Income

34. The Salvation Army and Problem Gambling Foundation recently released a report commissioned from the New Zealand Institute of Economic Research suggesting that there would be significant economic benefit to the retail sector in both income and job creation if spending on gambling was halted. The report claims that this extra retail spending would generate an additional 1,127 full-time equivalent jobs for 1,724 workers, along with an additional \$58m of GST revenue and additional income tax of \$7m from the retail spend.
35. The report, however, fails to take into consideration the economic value currently generated by the gambling sector. The report specifically acknowledges that this was outside its scope. It is therefore a misrepresentation of the net value of such a move, given that it takes no account of the value that would be lost. What the Salvation Army and Problem Gambling Foundation appear to be saying is: let’s take money – and jobs – away from the charity and not for profit sectors – health and rescue, education, community and social support services, environment, and arts and heritage – and give it to the commercial sector.
36. A suggestion is also made that the increased retail spending would then result in the retail sector channelling their increased profits into things like sports sponsorship. It is,

⁴ http://www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/TDB_Advisory_Report.pdf

however, more likely that any increased profits from the retail spending would be retained by the business owners, many of whom are large corporates, based offshore.

37. The report fails to address the freedom of adult New Zealanders to do what they want with their discretionary spending. Ministry of Health data indicates that over 1.8 million adult New Zealanders enjoy spending their money on gaming machines, Lotto, Instant Kiwi, sports and track betting and other forms of gambling. That spending provides them with entertainment, relaxation and social interaction. Those benefits would be lost if people were not able to spend their money on gambling.

The “Costs of the System”

38. The Problem Gambling Foundation has also recently suggested that 60% of the revenue from gaming machines goes towards the costs of running the system (with the remaining 40% being the returns to the community). In fact, the community benefit is much more like 80%, with the approximately 40% share that makes up the various taxes, duties and GST in effect also being a community contribution, going into the public purse to contribute to public good. The actual ‘running of the system’ is only about 20%. This 20% represents money to businesses – local hospitality businesses, trusts, equipment providers and technicians – and a significant number of jobs in our cities, towns and communities.

The Current Policy is Reasonable

39. The current cap of 320 gaming machines is reasonable, given the current environment of high regulation and naturally reducing machine numbers.
40. There is no direct correlation between gaming machine numbers and problem gambling rates. Over the last ten years, the problem gambling rate has remained the same, despite gaming machine numbers declining rapidly (4,618 gaming machines have been removed from the market).
41. The 2012 National Gambling Survey⁵ concluded that the prevalence of problematic gambling reduced significantly during the 1990s and has since stayed about the same. The report stated on pages 17 and 18:

Problem gambling and related harms probably reduced significantly during the 1990s but have since remained at about the same level despite reductions in non- casino EGM numbers and the expansion of regulatory, public health and treatment measures. Given that gambling availability expanded markedly since 1987 and official expenditure continued to increase until 2004, these findings are consistent with the adaptation hypothesis. This hypothesis proposes that while gambling problems increase when high risk forms of gambling are first introduced and made widely available, over time individual and environmental adaptations occur that lead to problem reduction.

⁵ http://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/pages/national_gambling_study_report_2.pdf

42. The New Zealand National Gambling Study: Wave 3 (2014)⁶ noted that the problem gambling rate had remained the same over the last 10-15 years despite gaming machine numbers decreasing. The report stated on page 19:

In contrast to the 1990s, there is no evidence that problem gambling prevalence decreased with decreasing participation rates during the 2000s. When methodological differences between studies are taken into account, it appears that problem gambling prevalence has remained much the same during the past 10 to 15 years.

...gambling participation has decreased substantially in New Zealand during the past 20 years, and problem gambling and related harm has probably plateaued...

43. Professor Max Abbott is New Zealand's leading expert on problem gambling. In 2006, Professor Abbott published a paper titled *Do EGMs and Problem Gambling Go Together Like a Horse and Carriage?* The paper noted that gaming machine reductions and the introduction of caps generally appear to have little impact on problem gambling rates. Professor Abbott noted:

EGM reductions and the introduction of caps generally appear to have little impact (page 1).

Over time, years rather than decades, adaptation ('host' immunity and protective environmental changes) typically occurs and problem levels reduce, even in the face of increasing exposure. (page 6).

Contrary to expectation, as indicated previously, although EGM numbers and expenditure increased substantially in New Zealand from 1991 to 1999, the percentage of adults who gambled weekly dropped from 48% to 40%. This is of particular interest because it suggests that greater availability and expenditure do not necessarily increase high-risk exposure. (page 14).

44. The introduction of a more restrictive policy is unlikely to reduce problem gambling, but will, over time, reduce the amount of funding available to community groups in the New Plymouth District. Reducing gaming machine venues reduces casual and recreational play, and therefore reduces machine turnover and the amount of money generated for grant distribution. However, problem gamblers are people who are addicted to gambling. If a new bar is established and the policy prevents that bar from hosting gaming machines, a person who is addicted to gambling will simply travel the short distance to the next bar that has gaming machines, or worse, may move to another form of gambling such as offshore-based internet and mobile phone gambling.

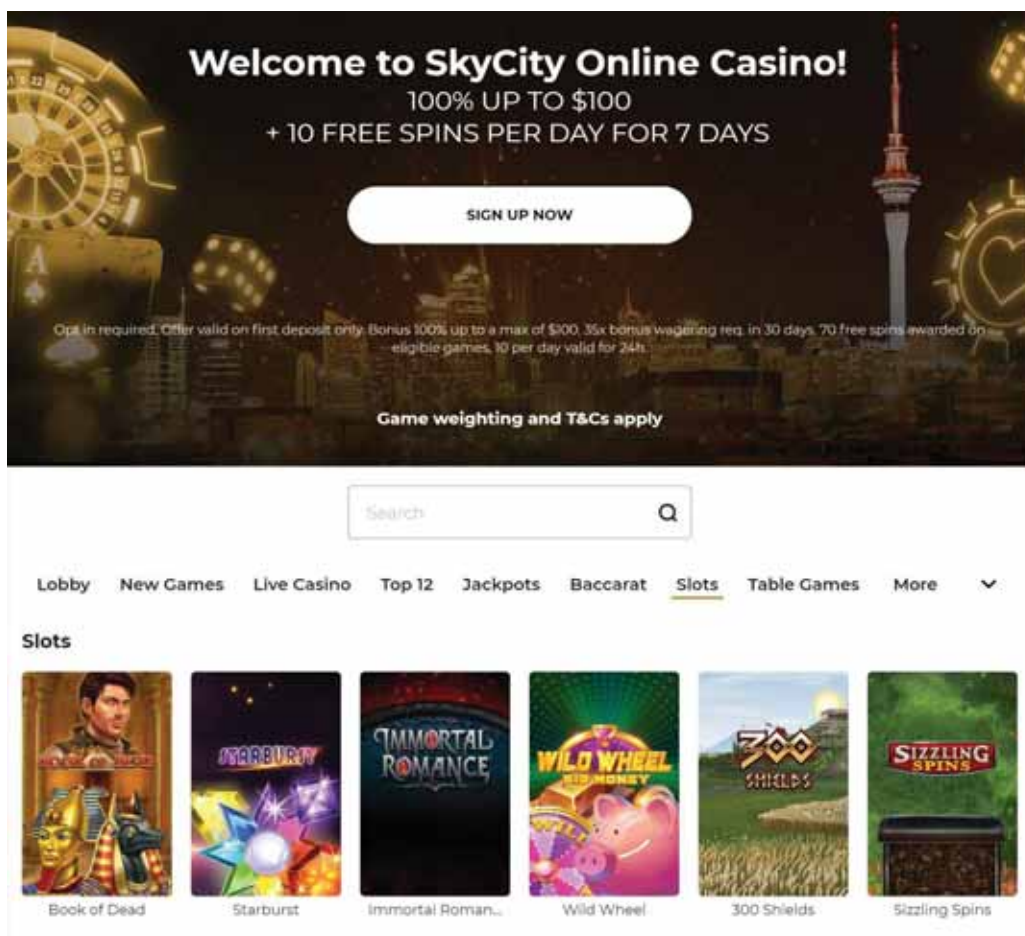
Unintended Consequences – Increase in Internet and Mobile Phone Gambling

45. Any reduction in the local gaming machine offering may have unintended consequences, as this may simply lead to a migration of the gambling spend to offshore internet- and mobile-based offerings. While it is illegal to advertise overseas gambling in New Zealand, it is not illegal to participate in gambling on an overseas-based website or mobile phone application.

⁶ <http://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/pages/national-gambling-study-final-report-report-no.5.pdf>



46. It now takes only a simple search and a few minutes to download to your computer, tablet or mobile phone any type of casino game you desire, including an exact replica of the gaming machine programs currently available in New Zealand venues.
47. There is no question that New Zealanders love gambling online. The Lotteries Commission reported in its 2017/18 Annual Report that online sales accounted for 16 per cent of its total sales (\$201.1m), compared with 13 per cent the previous year.
48. The New Zealand Racing Board noted in its latest six-monthly report that online channels made up 59.2 per cent of its betting turnover, up 2.2 percentage points on last year. It also said that its online platforms were the fastest-growing channels.
49. SkyCity has launched an offshore-based online casino with a large selection of gaming machine games.



50. A September 2018 Cabinet paper⁷ on online gambling cites research suggesting that New Zealanders gambled approximately \$300 million with offshore providers in 2017, with the market growing annually at between 12 and 20 per cent.
51. The Cabinet paper notes that health professionals and gambling harm treatment providers have expressed concern that online gambling may be more harmful than some existing forms of gambling. The paper continues by stating “It [online gambling] has the potential to drive changes in behaviour to a greater, and more harmful, extent than some land-based gambling.”
52. Offshore-based online gambling poses considerable risks because it:
 - Is highly accessible, being available 24 hours a day from the comfort and privacy of your home;

⁷ http://www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/Online_gambling_Cabinet_paper.pdf

- Has no restrictions on bet sizes;
 - Has no capacity for venue staff to observe and assist people in trouble;
 - Reaches new groups of people who may be vulnerable to the medium;
 - Provides no guaranteed return to players;
 - Is more easily abused by minors;
 - Has reduced protections to prevent fraud, money laundering or unfair gambling practices; and
 - Is unregulated, so on-line gamblers are often encouraged to gamble more by being offered inducements or by being offered the opportunity to gamble on credit. For example, many overseas sites offer sizable cash bonuses to a customer's account for each friend that they induce to also open an account and deposit funds.
53. Offshore-based online gambling does not generate any community funding for New Zealanders, does not generate any tax revenue for the New Zealand Government, and does not make any contribution to the New Zealand health and treatment services as no contribution is made to the problem gambling levy.

Oral Hearing

54. Jarrod True, on behalf of the Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand, would like to make a presentation at the upcoming oral hearing.

12 October 2020

Jarrod True

Counsel
Gaming Machine Association of NZ
jarrod.true@truelegal.co.nz
027 452 7763

gmanz.org.nz

Submission Number: 15

Name: Adam Parker

Organisation: Hospitality New Zealand

Do you wish to speak: Yes

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 320 (current policy).

Comments:

SUBMISSION TO NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL ON THE PROPOSED 2020 GAMING VENUES POLICY



CONTACT DETAILS:

Hospitality New Zealand

Contact: Adam Parker

Phone: 027 550 2558

Email: adam@hospitality.org.nz

www.hospitality.org.nz

About Hospitality New Zealand

Hospitality New Zealand is a member-led, not-for-profit organisation representing approximately 3,000 businesses throughout New Zealand, including Taverns, Pubs, Bars, Restaurants, Cafes, Retail Liquor and Commercial Accommodation providers such as Camping Grounds, Lodges, Motels, Hotels and Backpackers.

We have a team of 8 locally based Regional Managers across the country, with a National Head Office based in Wellington. We have our own lawyer, who specialises in employment and alcohol licensing matters as well as being able to advise on the entire range of hospitality-related statutes and legislation. Our team is available 24/7 for members to obtain assistance, advice and guidance on a range of topics, questions and queries as they arise, and we have over 130 written resources available to members.

As well as our own resources, Hospitality New Zealand also work closely with Police, Local Government and the Health Promotion Agency to educate and ensure correct legal guidance for our members through the production of additional resources and interactive workshops.

Hospitality New Zealand also offer training and up-skilling courses to our members and their staff. Some of these modules include but are not limited to: 'LCQ training' and 'becoming a responsible host'. In addition, Hospitality New Zealand have recently implemented a service for completing alcohol license applications on behalf of our members. Although this is a new offering as part of the membership, we anticipate that this will reduce error and workload for not only our members, but also the licensing officials at New Plymouth District Council.

Based on the aforementioned information, Hospitality New Zealand considers themselves as part of the solution to preventing alcohol related harm by helping our members provide a safe and regulated environment for the consumption of alcohol.

Hospitality New Zealand has a 115-year history of advocating on behalf of the hospitality and tourism sector and is led by Chief Executive, Julie White. The Taranaki Hospitality New Zealand branch president is David Stones of Icons Stadium Sports Bar, and the Regional Manager for the branch is Adam Parker.

The Taranaki Branch of Hospitality New Zealand represents the New Plymouth District, the Stratford district and South Taranaki, which is made up of 88 total members.

We wish to make an oral submission should the opportunity arise

We appreciate the opportunity to make a submission on the Draft Gaming Venues Policy 2020

Introduction and Overall Comments

1. The Hospitality industry is not only a significant employer in New Zealand, but it is the cornerstone of our culture and plays a vital role in our social life.
2. Hospitality New Zealand and its members support the minimisation of harm caused by gambling however, the Number of Class 4 Gaming Machines available in New Zealand has had no discernible effect on the number of problem gamblers identified.¹
3. Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) statistics show that, between 30 June 2003 and 31 March 2020: the number of gaming venues in New Zealand naturally reduced from 2,122 to 1,074 (a 49% reduction)¹. The number of gaming machines operating reduced from 25,221 to 14,847 (a 41% reduction)¹.
4. Over the past 15 years, more than 10,000 gaming machines have been removed from New Zealand communities, but the problem gambling rate has remained static at an average of around 0.5% of the adult population over this time (currently 0.1%–0.2%, according to the most recent studies). This is among the lowest problem gambling rates in the world. Canada's, for example, is 3%
5. All Class 4 venues are strictly supervised by the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) and controlled through electronic monitoring, trust auditing and enforcement testing to rigorously minimise gambling harm. Hospitality NZ embraces these requirements by delivering quality training in Harm Minimisation, Host Responsibility, and supporting our members to operate at Best Practice level.
6. If gaming venues are removed from the community, gamblers will most likely move to the online environment where gambling is unregulated and unmonitored. There is no harm minimisation measures in the online world, and returns nothing to the New Zealand community
7. Hospitality New Zealand believe that the council's reasoning for the proposal to lower the cap on gaming machines in the New Plymouth district is completely unjustified. In addition, there is zero evidence provided to justify this decision.
8. Hospitality New Zealand strongly opposes the reduction of the existing cap on gaming machines in New Plymouth, and recommends that the continuation of the status quo.

Does problem gambling prevalence correlate with number of gaming machines?

9. Our members are responsible hosts who take the issue of problem gambling seriously. While some 95% of New Zealanders gamble in some form during their lifetime, problem gambling equates to only 0.1-0.3% of the population and has done so for many years despite fluctuations in the numbers of machines available.
10. Hospitality NZ agrees that those who have a problem with gambling need to be helped. However, they will not be helped by limiting the number and location of machines as noted in point 36 of the Gambling Law Research Paper.²

More machines, more problem gambling?

11. There appears to be no direct correlation between gaming machine numbers and problem gambling rates. Over the last ten years, the problem gambling rate has remained static, despite gaming machine numbers declining rapidly (4,472 gaming machines have been removed from the market).” Such limitations will simply reduce grants available to the community.
12. Statistics have shown that through natural attrition, the number of gaming machines have fallen dramatically since 2004. 3
13. Problem gambling, like any addiction, requires focused treatment and attention. Information on responsible gambling at venues, the use of personal exclusions and player information displays (PID's or 'pop ups') and displaying personal statistics to machine users, are all current measures to inform people around the topic of problem gambling. On-site venue training through the Gaming Trusts and HNZ (in collaboration with DIA) ensures that venues are actively managing their legislative responsibilities towards their guests to ensure a safe community environment.

Location of gaming machines is more important than their number

14. Research⁴ suggests that when it comes to preventing and minimising gambling harm, the location of gaming machines is more important than the number of gaming machines operating. The Government acknowledged this point in 2013 when it amended the Gambling Act⁴ to require local authorities to consider adding relocation clauses to their gambling policies.
15. As well as harm minimisation benefits from allowing venues to relocate out of areas of high deprivation, relocation clauses provide sensible options for business owners who are otherwise at the mercy of building owners who know they have captive tenants. Relocation clauses also give councils more flexibility for re-zoning and city planning.

Lotto and unregulated online offshore gambling

16. The relatively uncontrolled Lotto market has also increased in recent years.
 - Outlets are up by 47% since 2010
 - Sales are up by 60% since 2010
 - Registered people playing MyLotto (online) up by 180% since 2014

With smart phones changing the digital landscape, and offshore gambling providers providing 24/7, unrestricted and unmonitored access to electronic gaming, there is a huge risk to a vulnerable sector of the population⁵.

17. Offshore gambling entities do not:

- Return proceeds to our communities
- Pay GST or provisional tax to the central government
- Pay the problem gambling levy that New Zealand operators do
- Operate under any gambling harm minimisation programme or restrictions around vulnerable users
- Have a closing time
- Have any control mechanisms around trained staff physically monitoring customers

- Provide information for problem gambling help to New Zealanders
- Have restrictions on credit card use for gambling

According to new information released by DIA in June 2019, New Zealanders spent more than \$2m dollars per month or \$381m over 18 months on unmonitored offshore gaming⁶.

18. Furthermore, Covid-19 has had an incredibly detrimental impact on not only the gaming sector but the whole Hospitality Industry. During the Covid-19 lockdown, 8% of gamblers gambled online for the first time and an additional 12% gambled online more than usual⁷.

The pub gaming sector of Hospitality is suffering due to council policy

19. One of the main contributors to the decline of the pub gaming sector is the inflexibility of council gambling policies, particularly those with sinking lids on gaming machine numbers and those that do not allow relocation of venues in a broad range of circumstances.
20. Council policies appear to be based on the belief that the reduction of gaming machine numbers in New Plymouth will tackle problem gambling. Despite the 41% reduction in gaming machine numbers over the past 17 years, New Zealand's problem gambling rate has remained consistently low at around 0.3% to 0.7% of the population. The 2015 New Zealand Gambling Study (the most recent) found the rate was 0.2% and the latest Health and Lifestyles Survey found it was 0.1%. The 2012 New Zealand Gambling Study concluded "...there has probably been no change in the prevalence of current problem and moderate-risk gambling since 2006."⁸

Expanding the relocation policy

21. Venue relocation is an important harm minimisation tool. It allows venues to move out of residential areas to more suitable areas, such as the CBD. Allowing relocation enables gaming venues to move to new, refurbished premises, or to re-establish after natural disasters for example. Allowing relocation also prevents landlords from demanding unreasonable rentals and gives the venue operator the ability to relocate to an alternative venue if necessary
22. Hospitality New Zealand recommend changing the existing relocation policy to allow movement of machines across the New Plymouth District.

Hospitality New Zealand recommendations

23. Hospitality New Zealand agrees with the continuation of the existing policy on gaming machine and venue numbers.
24. Hospitality New Zealand expand the current relocation provision to enable venues located within the Central Area Zone to relocate within that zone.

On behalf of our members, we are available for consultation on this important community issue and wish to speak to our submission during the verbal hearing process

Reference list

1. DIA statistics: https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/wpg_URL/Resource-material-Information-We-Provide-Summary-of-Venues-and-Numbers-by-Territorial-AuthorityDistrict
2. <http://www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/Research/TAInfo.pdf>
3. https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/wpg_URL/Resource-material-Information-We-Provide-Gaming-Machine-Venues-Numbers-and-Expenditure-by-Territorial-AuthorityDistrict
4. Brief Literature Review to Summarise the Social Impacts of Gaming Machines and TAB Gambling in Auckland, Gambling & Addictions Research Centre, AUT University, 2012
5. https://www.nzherald.co.nz/nz/news/article.cfm?c_id=1&objectid=12254522
6. <https://assets.mylotto.co.nz/assets/uploads/f1ecf8c6-e22b-11e8-8852-eeb1d7d3b241.pdf>
7. Impact on Covid-19: Topline results, `April 17 2020, Health Promotion Agency
8. Page 7, *New Zealand 2012 Gambling Study: Gambling harm and problem gamblin*

Submission Number: 16

Name: Tony Goldfinch

Organisation: Lion Foundation

Do you wish to speak: Yes

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 320 (current policy).

Comments:

See next page



Submission to NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL:
Proposed Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy 2020

OCTOBER 2020

1. INTRODUCTION

This submission outlines The Lion Foundation's (TLF) response to the New Plymouth District Council's

Statement of Proposal - Proposed Class 4 Gambling Venues & TAB Venue Policy 2020.

The Lion Foundation is one of New Zealand's largest gaming machine societies by venue number, machine number and money returned to the community through grants. We currently operate 18 electronic gaming machines (EGMs) at one venue (Cinema Express Café and Bar) in New Plymouth.

Formed in 1985, we have given back over \$950m in grants to local, regional and national community causes since our inception and over \$38m in our 2019/2020 financial year.

The Lion Foundation acknowledges the thorough and comprehensive process undertaken by the Council Policy Advisors. Our New Zealand community funding model is one of the most efficient in the world and we support any review that allows consideration to be given to the **total impact** that gambling has on and within our communities. In New Zealand, gaming is not operated for commercial gain, but rather for community gain.

2. SUMMARY OF THE LION FOUNDATION'S POSITION – Class 4 Gambling Venues

The Lion Foundation supports the retention of the sinking lid policy in Waitara.

The Lion Foundation further submits, that given the current environment of high regulation and naturally reducing machine numbers as well as the fact that there is no evidence to support the finding that a reduction in venues or machines results in a reduction in problem gambling, it would be appropriate to **retain the status quo** – a cap of 320 electronic gaming machines (excluding Waitara).

Our full submission is set out hereinafter. We would appreciate an opportunity to present an oral submission to the Council at the appropriate hearing.

3. ABOUT THE LION FOUNDATION (TLF)

The Lion Foundations' purpose, simply put, is to effectively and efficiently sustain community funding. Our aim is to protect and help people build better communities in a way that is safe, ethical, transparent, and consistent with the intent of the Gambling Act.

Our focus is on compliance and the reduction of gambling harm. The Lion Foundation is not here to grow or promote Gambling, but to ensure that the proceeds of Class 4 gambling is re-distributed to the communities in which they were generated in the most efficient and effective way possible.

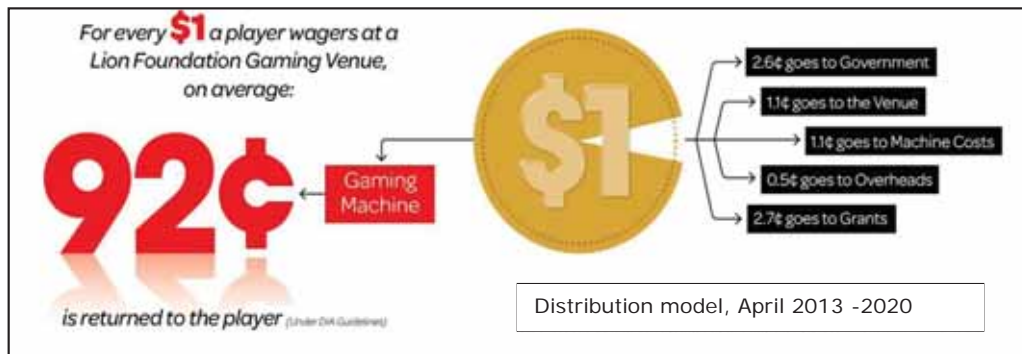
TLF aims to return at least 90% of funds back to the community of origin (where the funds were generated), with the remaining 10% of funds being returned to organisations providing a national benefit to all New Zealanders.

All local and regional grants are considered by a Regional Grants Committee.

We are a broad based, inclusive funder - that is, we fund a wide range of organisations across all community groups. Our policy prescribes that our grants are committed to the following community sectors:

- ❑ Sport: 40%
- ❑ Community, Arts & Culture: 30%
- ❑ Health : 15%
- ❑ Education: 15%

The Lion Foundation distribution of proceeds from its operations is:



We are acutely aware of our responsibilities and obligations to prevent and minimise harm caused by problem gambling. We actively train all venue staff to recognise and provide help to problem gamblers; providing extensive information and material to assist with the prevention and reduction of harm caused by problem gambling.

4. THE LION FOUNDATION IN NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL

We currently operate 18 electronic gaming machines (EGMs) at one venue in the

district. In the period **1 January 2019 - 30 September 2020** TLF distributed:

- ❑ **\$527,967** within the New Plymouth District Council. The funds distributed can be represented as:
 - ❖ Sports - \$263,720
 - ❖ Community/Arts/Culture - \$95,680
 - ❖ Education – \$94,067
 - ❖ Health - \$74,500

A list of grants distributed in the New Plymouth District is attached – Annexure A.

- In addition to the above amount, approximately 10% of funds generated in New Plymouth is allocated to grants distributed to organisations that provide a benefit to all New Zealand communities. Some organisations funded include:

| | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| Life Education Trust | Royal NZ Ballet | Graeme Dingle Foundation |
| New Zealand Red Cross | NZ Football | Surf Lifesaving NZ Inc |
| Special Olympics NZ | Netball NZ | Basketball NZ |
| Endometriosis N Z | Autism NZ | Royal NZ Plunket Soc Inc |
| Barnardo's N Z | NZ Spinal Trust | Mobility Assistance Dogs Trust |
| Assistance Dogs NZ | NZ Rugby League Inc | Paralympics NZ Inc |

It is also important to note that TLF has stringent processes that are employed when a grant is assessed to ensure that grant funding lands where it is supposed to land.

In addition to the distribution of gaming proceeds to a variety of organisations, “pokies in pubs” contributes to the micro-economy of the District. We submit that it is also important to recognise the economic value currently generated by the gambling sector when considering whether or not a sinking lid policy is required and /or appropriate. Venues that are licenced to operate class 4 gaming machines provide employment to numerous residents of the district. Payments are also made to Venue Operators that host gaming machines. This further supports the hospitality industry within the District.

5. PROPOSED POLICY – A DISCUSSION

Reduction in EGM numbers (278) versus Status Quo (320) - excluding Waitara

- The Lion Foundation supports the retention of the status quo (existing cap) on the number of Electronic Gaming Machines (EGMs) operating within the region (excluding Waitara).
- We submit that the current cap (320) strikes a good balance between harm minimisation whilst still allowing a legal form of entertainment to be available to the community.
- TLF acknowledges that there has been no demand for licensing of any additional electronic gaming machines in the past three years. However, a reduction in the cap is unlikely to reduce the problem gambling rate. A reduced cap will however prevent any future growth in the economy of the district.
- Expenditure on Class 4 gambling is increasing, despite declining venues and EGMs. Population growth, amongst other factors, contribute to this increase.

- Figures from the Ministry of Health's Intervention Client data¹ report that in New Plymouth District Council a total of 54 clients have sought help in the period July 2017 – June 2018. Of this number – 26 presented as *new clients*.
- Furthermore, the current cap on EGMs is appropriate given the significant measures that are already in place to minimise the harm from gaming machines. By way of example (not an exhaustive list):
 - ❖ There is a statutory age limit that prohibits persons under 18 years of age playing a gaming machine;
 - ❖ There are very restrictive limits on the amount of money that can be staked and the amount of prize money that can be won;
 - ❖ Gaming machines in New Zealand do not accept banknotes above \$20.00 in denomination;
 - ❖ ATMs are excluded from all gaming rooms;
 - ❖ All gaming venues have pamphlets that provide information about the characteristics of problem gambling and how to seek advice for problem gambling;
 - ❖ All gaming venues have signage that encourages players to gamble only at levels they can afford. The signage also details how to seek assistance for problem gambling;
 - ❖ All gaming venues have a harm minimisation policy;
 - ❖ All gaming venue staff are required to have undertaken comprehensive problem gambling awareness and intervention training;
 - ❖ It is not permissible for a player to play two gaming machines at once;
 - ❖ The design of a gaming machine is highly regulated and controlled. For example, a gaming machine is not permitted to generate a result that indicates a near win (for example, if five symbols are required for a win, the machine is not permitted to intentionally generate four symbols in a row).
- Despite rhetoric from the opponents of gambling, there is no evidence that a reduction in venues or machines results in a reduction in problem gambling².
- Gaming machine numbers and the number of gaming venues has declined steadily since 2003. Since the peak in Class 4 gaming machine numbers of 25,221 in 2003, the number of machines has declined steadily with the latest figures showing 14,828 machines as at 31 March 2020. Venues numbers have declined from over 2000 venues in 2003, to 1078 at March 2020.³
- The New Zealand National Gambling Study: Wave 4 (2018) noted that the problem gambling rate risk did not change significantly from 2012 to 2015 and had remained the same over the last 10-15 years despite gaming machine numbers decreasing⁴.

¹ https://www.health.govt.nz/our-work/mental-health-and-addictions/gambling/service-user-data/intervention-client-data#total_assisted Refer table 10

² National Gambling Study, MOH, 2012-2015. *The National Gambling Study (NGS) was the first NZ longitudinal study into gambling, health, lifestyles, and attitudes about gambling. Evidence to date shows that there is no correlation between the number of machines and the prevalence of people seeking help for problem gambling. Funded by the Ministry of Health, the NGS started in 2012 with a randomly selected national sample and followed those respondents over 4 years. The Study showed that despite a reduction in the number of machines from 18,000 in 2012 to 16,000 in 2018, the problem gambling risk did not change significantly from 2012 to 2015. Given population growth, per capita expenditure actually decreased over this period.*

³ Department of Internal Affairs – Quarterly statistics

⁴ The New Zealand National Gambling Study: Wave 4 (2015), final report March 2018

- ❑ Of great concern is the fact that problem gambling associated with offshore based online gambling is growing exponentially. Offshore online gambling providers do not have to operate in accordance with the Gambling Act, do not offer any harm minimisation features to protect players; do not contribute to New Zealand communities.
- ❑ Furthermore, offshore based online gambling poses considerable risk in that:
 - ❖ It is highly accessible, being available 24 hours a day from the comfort and privacy of your home;
 - ❖ Has no restrictions on bet sizes;
 - ❖ Has no capacity for venue staff to observe and assist people in trouble;
 - ❖ Reaches new groups of people who may be vulnerable to the medium;
 - ❖ Provides no guaranteed return to players;
 - ❖ Is more easily abused by minors;
 - ❖ Is unregulated, so online gamblers are often encouraged to gamble more by being offered inducements or by being offered the opportunity to gamble on credit. For example, many overseas sites offer sizable cash bonuses to a customer's account for each friend that they induce to also open an account and deposit funds.
- ❑ A more restrictive policy (reduction in cap of EGMs) is unlikely to reduce problem gambling, but will, over time, reduce the amount of funding available to community groups. Reducing gaming machine venues reduces casual and recreational play. This reduces machine turnover and the amount of funding generated for grant distribution.

Relocation Policy:

The Lion Foundation acknowledges that the relocation policy currently in place will be reviewed (with respect to new zonings) once the Proposed District Plan is adopted.

Venue relocation is accepted to be an effective harm minimisation tool – it allows for venues to relocate from high deprivation areas to more suitable areas. In addition, a venue relocation policy

- ❖ Enables venues to re-establish after a natural disaster, flood, or fire.
- ❖ Enables venues to move out of earthquake-prone and dangerous buildings.
- ❖ Enables venues to move to new refurbished and fit-for-purpose premises.
- ❖ Creates fairness in cases of public works acquisition or lease termination.
- ❖ Prevents landlords demanding unreasonable rentals.

6. SOCIAL COSTS OF GAMBLING - PROBLEM GAMBLING IN CONTEXT

Gaming machines have been present in New Zealand communities since the early 1980s. Initially the machines were operated without a gaming licence. The first gaming licence was issued on 25 March 1988, 32 years ago.

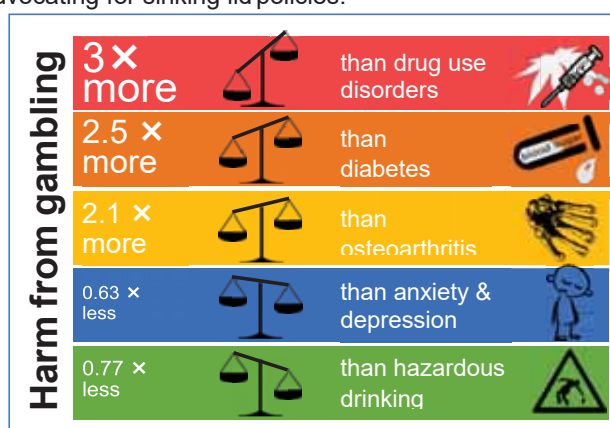
The social costs associated with problem gambling are of a much smaller magnitude than alcohol, tobacco and other drugs. Problem gambling is 1 to 2 percent of the social cost of alcohol, tobacco or other drugs.⁵ The costs of problem gambling are not to be trivialised, but the policy formulated to address this issue should be based on the evidence of its prevalence and impact, and considered in light of the magnitude and response to other products where there is harmful use.

⁵ BERL Report: Maximising the Benefits to Communities from New Zealand's Community Gaming Model

The prevalence of problem gambling is low and has dropped from a rate of 0.4% of the adult (over 18 years and over) population in 2006/7 to 0.2% in 2015⁶.

All gaming machine societies contribute to a problem gambling fund. This fund provides funding to the Ministry of Health to support and treat gambling addiction and to increase public awareness. As previously stated, a very well-funded problem gambling treatment service exists.

The Problem Gambling Foundation have previously relied on a report, titled “*Measuring the Burden of Gambling Harm*” which was produced for the Ministry of Health by Central Queensland University (CQU) and Auckland University of Technology (AUT) in May 2017. The representation below has been used to represent the key findings of the report by PGF when advocating for sinking lid policies:



The Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand (GMANZ) commissioned a ‘two-sided review of a one-sided analysis of gambling’ – a rigorous, balanced and comprehensive assessment of the Burden of Harm report. In August 2019, TDB Advisory⁷ concluded that **these outlandish comparisons were made possible by a long line of deliberate selection biases and errors**. The errors revealed by the TDB Advisory review include either deliberately or by mistake using a biased population sample (participants were not randomly selected), attributing all harms to gambling and none to associated behaviours (such as smoking), and treating all harm as stemming 100% from gambling rather than allowing for the use of gambling as a coping mechanism or as a symptom of harms rather than the cause.

In June 2020, the **New Zealand Taxpayers Union** issued a press release:

Union spokesperson Louis Houlbrooke says: “This deeply flawed report by Central Queensland University (CQU) and Auckland University of Technology (AUT) has been the basis of gambling policy advice from the Ministry of Health for several years. An independent review by TBD Advisory has found that Ministers have been consistently misled in relation to the number of problem gamblers and the overall impact of gambling on Kiwis' well-being, based on this one report.”⁸

We would request that the decision makers, in arriving at a balanced decision, read the TBD Advisory report.

⁶ Problem Gambling in New Zealand, findings from the NZ Health Survey, Ministry of Health, March 2018

⁷ http://www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/TDB_Advisory_Report.pdf

7. HARM MINIMISATION

The Lion Foundation is committed to preventing and minimising harm from gambling, including problem gambling, whilst facilitating a responsible and legal form of recreational gambling.

We are committed to creating safe gambling environments in all our venues, and minimising the harm caused by problem gambling. Each year the Class 4 Gambling industry contributes significant amounts to a problem gambling fund. This funding allows the Ministry of Health to support and treat gambling addiction and to increase public awareness.

We continue to have strong relationships with service providers such as The Salvation Army Oasis Centre, Problem Gambling Foundation, Abacus (problem gambling training provider), and agencies such as the Health Promotion Agency. Our Venue Operators and their staff are proactive in their referring potential problem gamblers to the various service providers.

We ensure our Venue Operators and their gaming staff are fully trained in all relevant areas of harm minimisation. All staff involved in gaming at The Lion Foundation venues undertake frequent face to face training courses (including refresher courses) run by experienced TLF personnel. The training courses have been developed by industry professionals with a wealth of experience in the gaming and hospitality sectors. The training focuses on problem gambling – how to observe and identify problem gamblers, how to support problem gamblers and how to ensure that harm is minimised. Gaming rooms may not be operated unless a person fully trained in harm minimisation is on duty. In addition to the ongoing training, our industry trained staff are constantly in contact with the venue staff and operators and are available to assist with a variety of matters at a moment's notice – either in person or telephonically.

All venue staff are constantly reminded of their obligations in terms of the Harm Minimisation Policy. The Department of Internal Affairs has approved the TLF Harm Minimisation Policy.

The Lion Foundation offers a range of harm minimisation material to the gambler – including, but not limited to, wallet cards with information for potential problem gamblers, signage in and around gaming rooms from the Health Promotion Agency, etc. Venue staff interaction and supervision and observation of patrons is also key to the minimisation of harm.

By accessing a customised *Venue Information Portal* (screenshot extracts below), venue personnel have immediate access to a suite of harm minimisation products. These include educational videos, the suite of Health Promotion Agency material, training aids, industry updates, Health and Safety material. A Gambling Harm Service referral form is immediately accessible and assists problem gamblers receive the help that they require from the Salvation Army and other service providers.

⁸ <https://www.scoop.co.nz/stories/PO2006/S00269/315000-spent-on-gambling-report-is-a-busted-flush.htm>



We support the introduction of new harm minimisation measures, provided they are based on good evidence that they will have a positive impact on the reduction in harm caused by gambling.

8. COMMUNITY FUNDING

Approximately \$280 million is returned to New Zealand communities annually from the Class 4 funding model. Whilst Lotto NZ proudly supports over 3000 good causes every year⁹, the Class 4 gambling sector supports approximately 11 000 community organisations every year¹⁰.

⁹ <https://mylotto.co.nz/>

¹⁰ http://www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/Gaming_Machine_Grant_Data_2018.pdf

There is a significant reliance on gaming trusts for community funding. In the **absence** of any **sustainable alternative**, this has become even more apparent as NZ grapples with the Covid-19 pandemic: -

Stuff.co.nz (3 April 2020) Sport Minister Grant Robertson: "One important community funding source that has dried up under COVID-19 is gaming machines and local trusts, which support grassroots programmes across most sports. I've been talking to the Minister of Internal Affairs about the way in which the gaming trusts, because clearly, there has been a significant decline in revenue through gambling. It will take some time to piece together what that package would look like, but we certainly understand the impact it's having, particularly on community sport, to not have that gaming-trust funding."

Stuff.co.nz (9 April 2020) Andrew Pragnall (CE – NZ Football): Gaming machines could make up 20 to 30 percent of a club or Federation's revenue according to Pragnall and he was worried where that would leave some of them after the pandemic.

Stuff.co.nz (16 April 2020): A halt on gambling during Covid-19 lockdown will see community groups miss out on millions of dollars' worth of funding.

The full effects of Covid-19 have yet to become evident – more especially after the resurgence of the virus in our communities in August 2020. It is still very much unknown whether or not hospitality venues will be able to keep their doors open post the cessation of various Government subsidies. Class 4 Gaming provides employment opportunities for members of the community - including local hospitality businesses, trusts and societies, equipment providers and technicians – a significant number of jobs in our cities, towns and communities.

9. A RECENT DEVELOPMENT

The Salvation Army and Problem Gambling Foundation have recently released a report commissioned from the New Zealand Institute of Economic Research (NZIER)¹¹. This report suggests that there would be significant economic benefit to the retail sector in both income and job creation if spending on class 4 "pokies" was stopped. The report estimates that this additional retail spending would generate an additional 1,127 full-time equivalent jobs for 1,724 workers, along with an additional \$58m of GST revenue and additional income tax of \$7m from the retail spend.

The authors, however, do not comment on the economic value **currently generated** by the class 4 gambling sector. In fact, this was specifically acknowledged to have been outside of their scope. We submit that the report is therefore a misrepresentation of the net value of such a move, given that it takes no account of the value that would be lost. What the Salvation Army and Problem Gambling Foundation appear to be saying is that it will be acceptable to deprive the charitable and not for profit sectors of funding and valuable employment opportunities in favour of a profit driven commercial retail sector. This is somewhat disingenuous.

¹¹ The retail employment and tax costs of Class 4 gambling in New Zealand - June 2020; NZ Institute of economic Research (Inc)

The authors draw a conclusion that the increased retail spending would then result in the retail sector channelling their increased profits into things like sports sponsorship. It is, however, more likely that any increased profits from the retail spending would be retained by the business owners, many who are large corporates, based offshore. It should also be borne in mind that there is no obligation (legal or otherwise) on any retail business owners to part with their profits for sponsorships as is being suggested.

The report fails to consider the freedom of adult New Zealanders to spend money on a legalised form of entertainment. That spending provides them with legal entertainment, relaxation and social interaction. Those benefits would be lost if people were not able to spend their money on Class 4 gambling.

10. CONCLUSION

It is our submission that the Council's policy needs to optimise the balance between reasonable controls over the incidence of problem gambling against the generation of funds for the community from legitimate gaming.

Finally, we are not here to grow gambling; we believe though that pragmatic use of funds generated by this legalised form of entertainment make a hugely positive contribution to community life across New Zealand.

For further comment or information please contact Tony Goldfinch at The Lion Foundation on 027 565 3677, or email: Tony.Goldfinch@lionfoundation.org.nz; or Samantha Alexander on 0272 088 588 or email: Sam.Alexander@lionfoundation.org.nz

Annexure A – Grants 1 January 2019 - 30 September 2020

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|-----------------|
| Community - Culture - Arts | Arts Festival Taranaki Charitable Trust Board | \$10,000 |
| | English Language Partners N Z Trust - Taranaki | \$1,500 |
| | New Plymouth District Council | \$20,000 |
| | New Plymouth District Council | \$25,000 |
| | New Plymouth Operatic Soc Inc | \$5,000 |
| | Taranaki Gardens Festival Charitable Trust Board | \$5,000 |
| | Taranaki Garden Trust Inc | \$5,000 |
| | Taranaki Garden Trust Inc | \$5,000 |
| | Taranaki Toy Library Trust Inc | \$1,993 |
| | Vertical Horizon Camp | \$2,187 |
| | WOMAD N Z Charitable Trust Board | \$15,000 |
| | | \$95,680 |
| | | |
| Education | Francis Douglas Memorial College | \$7,200 |
| | Francis Douglas Memorial College | \$6,391 |
| | Frankley School | \$2,140 |
| | Life Education Trust Taranaki | \$1,650 |
| | Marfell Community School | \$1,356 |
| | Merrilands School | \$2,839 |
| | New Plymouth Girls High School | \$7,650 |
| | N Z P F - Okato Playcentre | \$1,000 |
| | N Z Secondary Schools Sports Council Inc | \$2,000 |
| | N Z Secondary Schools Sports Council Inc | \$20,000 |
| | Spotswood Primary School | \$20,000 |
| | Taranaki Futures Trust Inc | \$5,000 |
| | | |

Council agenda (22 December 2020) - Extraordinary - Gambling Policy Review

| | | |
|--------|--|-----------------|
| | T F K A - Fitzroy Kindergarten | \$2,476 |
| | T F K A - Frankleigh Park Kindergarten | \$3,000 |
| | T F K A - Pukekura Free Kindergarten | \$3,600 |
| | T K A - Merrilands Kindergarten | \$1,760 |
| | West End School New Plymouth | \$5,000 |
| | Westown Primary School | \$1,005 |
| | | \$94,067 |
| Health | Alzheimers Taranaki Inc | \$5,000 |
| | Alzheimers Taranaki Inc | \$9,000 |
| | Cancer Soc of N Z Taranaki Centre Inc | \$4,000 |
| | C C S Disability Action North Taranaki Inc | \$4,500 |
| | East End Surf Life Saving Club Inc | \$8,000 |
| | Motor Neurone Disease Assn of N Z Inc | \$5,000 |
| | New Plymouth Group Riding for Disabled Inc | \$2,000 |
| | Taranaki Disabilities Information Centre Trust | \$10,000 |
| | Taranaki Disabilities Information Centre Trust | \$10,000 |
| | Taranaki Retreat Trust | \$5,000 |
| | Taranaki Womens Refuge Inc | \$12,000 |
| | | \$74,500 |
| Sport | 99ers Basketball Club Inc | \$1,878 |
| | Aquabladz New Plymouth Swimming Club Inc | \$5,598 |
| | Athletics Taranaki Inc | \$564 |
| | Basketball Taranaki Inc | \$5,000 |
| | Bowls Taranaki Inc | \$1,600 |
| | Box Office Boxing Inc | \$2,200 |
| | Equestrian Sports N Z - Dressage | \$5,000 |
| | F C Western Inc | \$5,336 |

Council agenda (22 December 2020) - Extraordinary - Gambling Policy Review

| | |
|---|----------|
| Fitzroy Surf Club Inc | \$4,020 |
| Gymnastica Gym Club Inc | \$5,000 |
| Highlands Amateur Swimming Club Inc | \$3,500 |
| Netball Taranaki Inc | \$6,704 |
| New Plymouth Basketball Assn Inc | \$10,000 |
| New Plymouth Croquet Club Inc | \$2,500 |
| New Plymouth Croquet Club Inc | \$2,500 |
| New Plymouth Golf Club Inc | \$10,000 |
| New Plymouth High School Old Boys Rugby & Sports Club Inc | \$2,500 |
| New Plymouth Old Boys Hockey Club Inc | \$2,000 |
| New Plymouth Rangers Assn Football Club | \$3,000 |
| New Plymouth Rangers Assn Football Club | \$3,498 |
| New Plymouth Yacht Club Inc | \$8,000 |
| Rotokare Tennis Club Inc | \$7,455 |
| Swimming Taranaki Inc | \$8,000 |
| Taranaki Badminton Assn Inc | \$3,000 |
| Taranaki Basketball Club Inc | \$10,000 |
| Taranaki Community Stadium Trust | \$3,000 |
| Taranaki Cricket Assn Inc | \$10,000 |
| Taranaki Golf Assn Inc | \$3,000 |
| Taranaki Golf Assn Inc | \$2,200 |
| Taranaki Hockey Inc | \$5,000 |
| Taranaki Hockey Inc | \$12,526 |
| Taranaki Paraplegic and Physically Disabled Assc | \$13,000 |
| Taranaki Rugby Football Union Inc | \$29,000 |
| Taranaki Sports Trust | \$37,000 |
| Taranaki Tennis Assc Inc | \$3,141 |

Council agenda (22 December 2020) - Extraordinary - Gambling Policy Review

| | | |
|--------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| | Triathlon N Z Inc | \$12,000 |
| | Westown Golf Club Inc | \$15,000 |
| | | \$263,720 |
| | | |
| TOTAL | | \$527,967 |

Submission Number: 17

Name: Niall Miller

Organisation: TAB New Zealand

Do you wish to speak: Yes

Which of the below policy options do you support in relation to gaming machine numbers for the New Plymouth District, excluding Waitara?

The total number of gaming machines that may be operated in Class 4 Gambling Venues in the district, excluding Waitara is 278 (recommended option).

Comments:

See next page.

TAB New Zealand's Feedback on New Plymouth District Council's Gambling Venue Policy

Introduction

1. TAB New Zealand (TAB NZ), formerly the New Zealand Racing Board, is a statutory body established through the Racing Industry Act 2020 which provides betting services to New Zealanders and makes returns back to New Zealand racing and sporting organisations.
2. When you bet with the TAB on the gallops, trots or greyhounds, take a punt on the All Blacks or European football, every betting dollar contributes to grassroots racing and sports in New Zealand as well as the livelihoods of thousands of Kiwis involved in these sectors. Each year, around \$170 million is returned to New Zealand racing and sports.

Summary

3. TAB NZ supports Council in:
 - Retaining the existing TAB Board Venue Policy.
 - Introducing a new capped (278) Class 4 Gambling Policy for the District (excluding Waitara)

Gambling & Class 4 Gaming Machines Facts

4. The Gambling Act 2003 seeks to balance the potential harm that can occur from gambling against the benefits of using gaming machines as a mechanism for community fundraising.
5. In the 2018 calendar year, approximately \$276m of grant funding was approved across 28,000 grants to 11,000 different organisations¹. In addition to this, over \$71m was 'applied' by the New Zealand Racing Board (TAB) (\$14m), Youthtown Foundation (\$8m) and various RSAs and Workingmen's and Chartered Clubs across New Zealand (\$50m) to support their own activities.

Quite simply, this funding is crucial.
6. Gambling is an extremely popular form of entertainment. The New Zealand National Gambling Study: Wave 4 (2015)² found that 75% of New Zealanders had participated in some form of gambling in the previous 12 months.

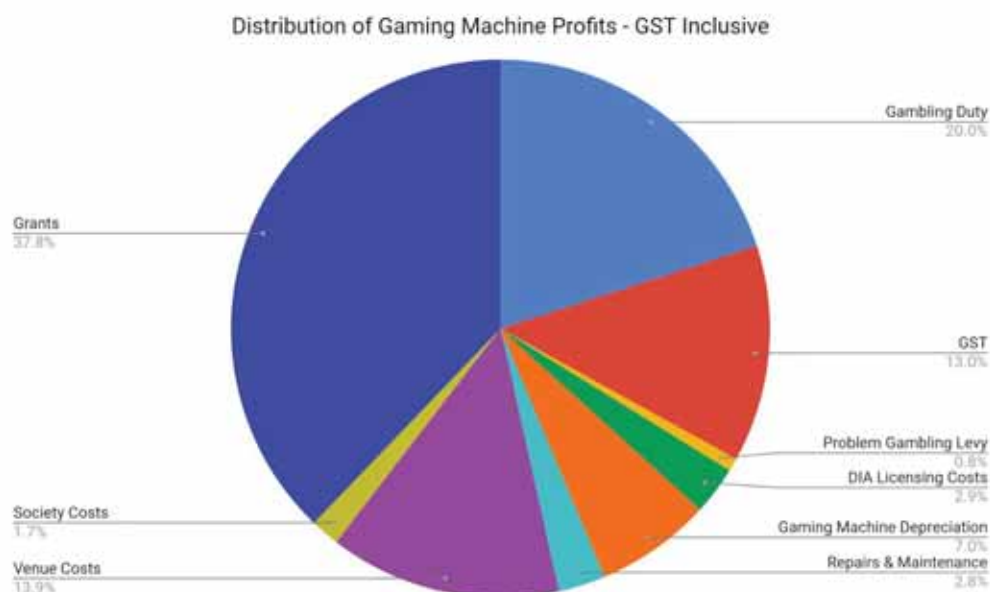
¹<https://www.gmanz.org.nz/resource/2018-community-distribution/>

²<https://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/publications/national-gambling-study-report-6-aug18.pdf>

7. Gaming machines have been present in New Zealand communities since the early 1980s with the first gaming licence being issued on 25 March 1988, 32 years ago.
8. Gaming machines have been in natural decline since the introduction of the Gambling Act 2003 when New Zealand had 25,221 gaming machines in operation. As of March 2020, New Zealand had 14,828 gaming machines in operation.
9. New Zealand has a very low problem gambling rate by international standards. The New Zealand National Gambling Study: Wave 4 (2015)³ found the problem gambling rate for **ALL** forms of gambling was 0.2% of people aged 18 years and over.
10. All gaming machine societies contribute to a problem gambling fund. This fund provides approximately \$20 million per annum to the Ministry of Health to support and treat gambling addiction and to increase public awareness. The funding is ring-fenced and not able to be redirected to other health areas.
11. An excellent, well-funded problem gambling treatment service exists. The problem gambling helpline is available 24 hours a day, 365 days per year. Free, confidential help is available in 40 different languages. Free face-to-face counselling is also available and specialist counselling is available for Māori, Pasifika and Asian clients. An anonymous, free text service (8006) is available. Support via email is also available (help@pgfnz.org.nz).
12. Class 4 Gaming societies (non clubs) are required to return a **minimum** of 40% of their gross proceeds to authorised purposes and contribute nearly 34% on Gambling Duty, GST and the Problem Gambling Levy.
13. In the year 2018/19 financial year, class 4 gambling contributed over \$320m to the New Zealand Government by way of taxes, duty and levies.
14. Revenue breakdown;

As per the regulations - the 'return to player' on a non-casino gaming machine is required to be set between 78% and 92%, with most being set at 91.5%. On average, for every \$1.00 gambled, 91.5 cents is returned to the player as winnings. The money retained (Gaming Machine Profits) is typically allocated as follows:

³ <https://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/publications/national-gambling-study-report-6-aug18.pdf>



The Current District Council Class 4 Policy is Reasonable

15. The current policy is reasonable, given the current environment of high Government regulation and naturally reducing machine numbers, and should be rolled over or set at the new limit of operating machines (278);
16. There is no direct correlation between gaming machine numbers and problem gambling rates. Over the last ten years, the problem gambling rate has remained the same, despite gaming machine numbers declining rapidly .
17. The 2012 National Gambling Survey⁴ concluded that the prevalence of problematic gambling reduced significantly during the 1990s and has since stayed about the same. The report stated on pages 17 and 18:

Problem gambling and related harms probably reduced significantly during the 1990s but have since remained at about the same level despite reductions in non casino EGM numbers and the expansion of regulatory, public health and treatment measures. Given that gambling availability expanded markedly since 1987 and official expenditure continued to increase until 2004, these findings are consistent with the adaptation hypothesis. This hypothesis proposes that while gambling problems increase when high risk forms of gambling are first introduced and made widely available, over time individual and environmental adaptations occur that lead to problem reduction.

18. The New Zealand National Gambling Study: Wave 3 (2014)⁵ noted that the problem gambling rate had remained the same over the last 10-15 years despite gaming machine numbers decreasing. The report stated on page 19:

⁴http://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/pages/national_gambling_study_report_2.pdf

⁵<http://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/pages/national-gambling-study-final-report-report-no.5.pdf>

In contrast to the 1990s, there is no evidence that problem gambling prevalence decreased with decreasing participation rates during the 2000s. When methodological differences between studies are taken into account, it appears that problem gambling prevalence has remained much the same during the past 10 to 15 years.

...gambling participation has decreased substantially in New Zealand during the past 20 years, and problem gambling and related harm has probably plateaued...

19. New Zealand's leading expert on Problem Gambling, Professor Max Abbott, published a paper in 2006 titled *Do EGMs and Problem Gambling Go Together Like a Horse and Carriage?* The paper noted that gaming machine reductions and the introduction of caps generally appear to have little impact on problem gambling rates. Professor Abbott noted:

EGM reductions and the introduction of caps generally appear to have little impact (page 1).

Over time, years rather than decades, adaptation ('host' immunity and protective environmental changes) typically occurs and problem levels reduce, even in the face of increasing exposure. (page 6).

Contrary to expectation, as indicated previously, although EGM numbers and expenditure increased substantially in New Zealand from 1991 to 1999, the percentage of adults who gambled weekly dropped from 48% to 40%. This is of particular interest because it suggests that greater availability and expenditure do not necessarily increase high-risk exposure. (page 14).

20. A more restrictive policy is unlikely to reduce problem gambling, but will, over time, reduce the amount of funding available to community groups. Reducing gaming machine venues reduces casual and recreational play, and therefore reduces machine turnover and the amount of money generated for grant distribution. However, problem gamblers are people who are addicted to gambling. If a new bar is established and the policy prevents that bar from hosting gaming machines, a person who is addicted to gambling will simply travel the short distance to the next bar that has gaming machines, or worse, may move to another form of gambling such as Offshore online gaming.
21. Retaining the current policy cap or setting a cap at current gaming machine numbers is appropriate as:
- The gaming machine numbers have already declined considerably.
 - The problem gambling rate, for all forms of gambling, is low (0.2% of the adult population) and likely to remain low.
 - There is no direct correlation between gaming machine numbers and problem gambling rates. Over the last ten years, the problem gambling rate has remained static, despite gaming machine numbers declining rapidly (4,472 gaming machines have been removed from the New Zealand market).

- The current restrictions are accelerating the migration of the gambling spend to offshore internet- and mobile-based offerings that make no community grants and pay no New Zealand taxes.

Existing Gaming Machine Safeguards

22. The current policy is appropriate given the significant measures that are already in place to minimise the harm from gaming machines.
23. The Gambling Regulations and Game Rules contain a range of measures to aid the key intention of the Gambling Act 2003 to control the growth of gambling, and to prevent and minimise the harm caused by gambling including;
 - There is a statutory age limit that prohibits persons under 18 years of age playing a gaming machine.
 - Restrictions on venues suitable for hosting gaming machines, the primary activity of all gaming venues must be focused on persons over 18 years of age
 - No automated teller machines (ATMs) allowed in the gambling area of a venue
 - There are restrictive limits for Maximum stake (\$2.50) and prize limits (\$500) for gaming machines
 - A feature on every gaming machine which interrupts play at intervals of not more than 30 minutes of continuous play (the messages display information about the duration of play, amount of money spent and net wins or losses) - A message is then displayed asking the player whether they wish to continue with their session or collect their credits.
 - Restrictions on jackpot amounts (\$1,000), branding and advertising
 - Requirement to give venue staff problem gambling awareness training
 - Requirement to make information about problem gambling available to provide information about the characteristics of problem gambling and how to seek advice for problem gambling to patrons
 - Gaming machines in New Zealand do not accept banknotes above \$20.00 in denomination.
 - All gaming venues have a harm minimisation policy.
 - All gaming venues have signage that encourages players to gamble only at levels they can afford. The signage also details how to seek assistance for problem gambling.
 - All gaming venue staff are required to have undertaken comprehensive problem gambling awareness and intervention training.
 - Any person who advises that they have a problem with their gambling is required to be excluded from the venue.
 - It is not permissible for a player to play two gaming machines at once.

- All gaming machines have a clock on the main screen. All gaming machines display the odds of winning.
- The design of a gaming machine is highly regulated and controlled. For example, a gaming machine is not permitted to generate a result that indicates a near win (for example, if five symbols are required for a win, the machine is not permitted to intentionally generate four symbols in a row).
- It is not permissible to use the word “jackpot” or any similar word in advertising that is visible from outside a venue.

TAB Board Venues

24. A Council’s TAB Policy only applies to standalone TAB Board Venues. The policy does not apply to Pub TABs, venues with TAB self-service terminals and remote forms of TAB betting. Any new restriction or prohibition on the establishment of TAB Board Venues will simply result in an increase in the number of TAB agencies that are incorporated in bars, clubs and hotels. Any new restriction or prohibition on TAB Board Venues will also lead to an increase in betting online, with the TAB or with offshore betting providers (e.g. www.centrebet.com.au). Offshore betting providers do not contribute to New Zealand via taxes. Offshore betting providers do not contribute to the New Zealand problem gambling levy. Further, the harm minimisation procedures of offshore-based betting providers are unknown.
25. A TAB Board Venue provides an environment with staff who are extremely well trained to identify potential problem gamblers and to intervene and provide assistance. Such intervention and assistance is not as readily available when race and sports betting is conducted via a TAB agency incorporated in a bar, club or hotel, or when betting is done remotely online.
26. The Current TAB Board Venue Policy is reasonable.
27. Understanding the Different Types of TAB Venues;

TAB Board Venues

28. Below are established TAB Board Venues - council has jurisdiction over these types of venues:



TAB Te Rapa, Hamilton - TAB Board Venue



Albany, Auckland TAB Board Venue

Pub TABs

29. Below is a 'Pub TAB' - council has no jurisdiction over these types of venues.



5 Crossroads Sports Bar, 236 Peachgrove Road, Hamilton

Venues with Self-service TAB Terminals

30. The photos below are of a TAB self-service terminal venue (council has no jurisdiction over these types of venues):



Kamo Club, Whangarei

TAB Board Venues and Harm Minimisation

31. TAB NZ takes its statutory responsibilities under the Racing Industry Act 2020 to minimise problem gambling very seriously. TAB NZ conducts its business activities with integrity and is committed to providing a safe and enjoyable environment for customers to wager responsibly.
32. All TAB Board Venues are connected via closed circuit television to a central monitoring office.
33. All TAB Board Venues have signage displayed that encourages players to gamble only at levels they can afford. This includes the TAB's Has the Fun Stopped? Take a Time-out responsible gambling campaign, which is prominently displayed in all TAB Board Venues. The signage provides advice on how to seek assistance for problem gambling
34. TAB Board Venues are subject to regular internal audits and spot checks to ensure adherence to the legislative and regulatory requirements, along with the TAB NZ's own problem gambling policy requirements.
35. No automatic teller machines are located at any TAB Board Venues.
36. TAB NZ provides problem gambling awareness training to each employee and agent.

The New TAB Board Venues are Clean, Well-lit and Open

37. The TAB Board Venues in New Zealand are being remodelled. Gone are the days of poorly lit venues that are designed to shield those inside from the gaze of the general public, and are attractive to people in low socio-economic areas. New TAB Board Venues are designed to ensure that the gambling activity is transparent and attractive to customers in higher socio-economic areas. The photos above show the clean, well-lit, modern look.

Alcohol Free Environment a Positive

38. All the TAB Board Venues are alcohol-free. All the TAB facilities that are not contained within a formal TAB Board Venue are located in venues where there is alcohol available (such as pubs, clubs and hotels). It is counterproductive on harm minimisation grounds to require all race and sports betting to be available where alcohol is sold. It is well documented that alcohol consumption is known to contribute to problem gambling.
39. The Baron and Dickerson study⁶ found that two or more alcoholic drinks increased reports of difficulty in resisting urges to gamble. The study also found that continued alcohol consumption during a gambling session resulted in unplanned, extended gambling. The report stated:

Results indicated a consistent theme of alcohol use contributing significantly to impaired control of gambling behaviour...

...A gambler's choice to resist urges to either start or stop gambling and to limit expenditure may be seriously affected under the influence of alcohol.

...These exploratory findings present a picture of a regular gambler drinking alcohol prior to a session of gambling and having increasing problems with control in resisting urges to begin a session of gambling (one in eight players (13.3%) found it

⁶ Baron, E., and Dickerson, M.G. (1999). Alcohol consumption and self-control of gambling behaviour, Journal of Gambling Studies, 15(1), 3-15 (www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/Misc/Baron_Dickerson.pdf).

'difficult to resist playing the card machines after having a few drinks'). Continued drinking of alcohol appears to be moderately associated with progressive levels of impaired control within a session of gambling, and appears to further add to the problems of ending a session of play for the gambler.

40. In the commentary of the special edition of the Journal of Gambling Studies⁷, Peter Nathan commented on the link between alcohol consumption and gambling and noted that it was no wonder that so many casinos provide free drinks to their patrons. The commentary stated:

Moderate intoxication, especially of pathological gamblers, apparently increases time spent gambling, rate of "power bets," and proportion of losing hands played. All three reflect impaired judgement that presumably leads to greater gambling losses. No wonder so many casinos provide free drinks to their patrons.

41. The link between alcohol use, smoking and problem gambling was noted by the Ministry of Health in the 2009 document *A Focus on Problem Gambling: Results of the 2006/07 New Zealand Health Survey*⁸ as follows:

Problem gambling was significantly associated with current smoking and hazardous alcohol consumption. Compared to people with no gambling problems, problem gamblers had:

- 3.73 times the odds of being a current smoker
- 5.20 times the odds of having hazardous drinking behaviour

after accounting for possible confounding factors.

42. In addition to the direct link between problem gambling and alcohol use, the serving of alcohol and food is a distraction for venue staff and reduces the level of supervision and problem gambling monitoring. On busy nights, bar staff can often spend their entire time addressing the queues at the bar, rather than paying close attention to the patrons at the venue who are gambling. In the standalone TAB Board Venue environment, the staff are solely dedicated to monitoring gambling and are never distracted from their core host responsibility role. Photos below demonstrate the difference between the two types of venues on a Friday night.



Sports Bar with a TAB terminal



TAB Board Venue

⁷ Nathan, P. (2005) Commentary, Special Issue, Journal of Gambling Studies, 21(3), 355-361 (www.gamblinglaw.co.nz/download/Misc/Nathan.pdf).

⁸ <http://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/publications/a-focus-on-problem-gambling-results-200607-nz-health-survey.p.pdf>

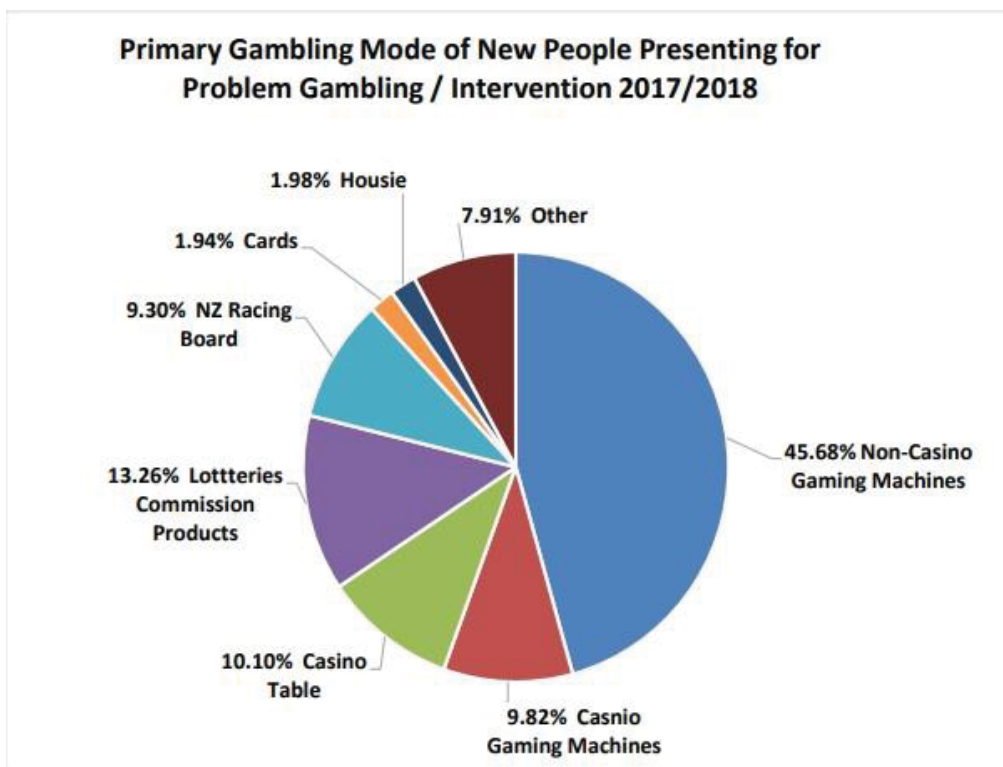
TAB Board Venues Have Modest Trading Hours

43. The TAB offering in bars, clubs and hotels is available until the early hours of the morning. The trading hours of TAB Board Venues are modest. The standard trading hours of TAB Board Venues are:

Monday: 11am - 7pm
 Tuesday: 11am - 7pm
 Wednesday: 11am - 8pm
 Thursday: 11am - 10pm
 Friday: 11am - 10pm
 Saturday: 9am - 8pm
 Sunday: 11am - 7pm

Race & Sports Betting Does Not Need the Same Restrictions as Gaming Machine Gambling

44. Race and sports betting does not need the same restrictions as gaming machine gambling. TAB Board Venues are different from gaming machine venues. Race and sports betting is different from the rapid and repetitive gambling undertaken on a gaming machine. Race and sports betting does not have a high prevalence of problem gambling. Only approximately 9.3% of all new problem gamblers indicate a problem with race or sports betting. In contrast to this, approximately 55.5% of new problem gamblers report a problem with gaming machines (both casino gaming machines and non-casino gaming machines).



Source: Ministry of Health Website

http://www.health.govt.nz/our-work/preventative-health-wellness/problem-gambling/service-user-data/intervention-client-data#total_assisted.

Relocations

45. The current Relocation Provision in the policy is supported.
46. Venue relocation is a harm minimisation tool. Allowing venue relocation is positive and enables venues to move out of residential areas to more suitable areas, such as;
 - From a high deprivation area to a lower deprivation area.
 - From an unsuitable site such as a residential area or an area close to a sensitive site (e.g., a school or library) to a more suitable area such as a central business district.
 - To new, modern, vibrant, refurbished premises.
 - Out of earthquake-prone buildings.
 - Out of large blocks of land that could be used for more suitable purposes, such as new high-density affordable housing.
47. TAB NZ does not understand nor support the position taken by certain lobby groups in complaining that too many venues are in high deprivation areas, and then recommend councils not allow relocations (gold standard sinking lid policy). This position entrenches venues in unsuitable and unsafe locations.

Unintended Consequence – Rise in Online and Offshore Gambling

48. The Gambling Act addresses responsible gambling, focusing on;
 - The **integrity** of gambling - Lawful, fair and honest participation.
 - The **environment** gambling is conducted in is safe and secure.
 - Gambling **without pressure or devices** to encourage gambling at levels that may cause harm.
 - **Informed participation** in gambling who understand the nature of the activity and do not participate in ways that may cause harm.
49. Any reduction in the local gaming machine venue offerings will have unintended consequences - simply leading to a migration of the gambling spend to other forms of gambling, namely offshore online gambling sites, without responsible gambling attributes.
50. It's illegal to advertise offshore gambling within New Zealand. However, it is not illegal for New Zealanders to participate in offshore online gambling sites, and a simple Google search can result in easy access to all forms of online gambling - including exact replicas of the gaming machines currently available in Class 4 venues.
51. The Lotteries Commission reported in its 2018/19 Annual Report that online sales accounted for 19 percent of its total sales (\$227.6m) compared with 16 percent of its total sales (\$201.1m) in the previous year and 13 percent the year before that.
52. SkyCity launched an offshore-based online casino in August 2019 with over 1,300 online games available and within a year had over 35,000 registered customers.

53. TAB NZ online channels makes up nearly 60 percent of its total betting turnover, up 2.2 percentage points on last year.
54. TAB NZ estimates that total online spend with offshore gambling websites by New Zealanders for the previous 12 months to August was **\$570-\$580m**. This consists of;
 - **\$120-\$125m** on offshore wagering providers, and
 - **\$450-\$455m** on offshore online casino game providers.
55. TAB NZ estimates that total online spend with offshore casino game providers has increased 56% year-on-year and 40% on a three year compound annual growth rate.
56. TAB NZ also estimates that the spend for the July quarter was \$139m, this is an increase of 133% on the July Quarter 2019.
57. The above highlights the increase in online gambling. Offshore online gambling poses a considerable risk to New Zealand, as it:
 - Is highly accessible, being available 24 hours a day from the comfort and privacy of your home;
 - Has no restrictions on bet sizes, provides no guaranteed return to players;
 - Has no capacity for venue staff to observe and assist people in trouble;
 - Reaches new groups of people who may be vulnerable to the medium;
 - Is more easily abused by minors;
 - Has reduced protections to prevent fraud, money laundering or unfair gambling practices; and
 - Is completely unregulated, so on-line gamblers are often encouraged to gamble more by being offered inducements or by being offered the opportunity to gamble on credit. For example, many offshore sites offer sizable cash bonuses to a customer's account for each friend that they induce to also open an account and deposit funds.
58. Offshore-based online gambling does not generate any community funding, nor does it generate any tax revenue for the Government, nor does it make any contribution to the health and treatment services as no contribution is made to the problem gambling levy.

Oral Hearing

59. TAB New Zealand would like to make a presentation at the upcoming oral hearing.

Niall Miller
TAB New Zealand

https://www.health.govt.nz/our-work/mental-health-and-addictions/gambling/service-user-data/intervention-client-data#total_assisted.

ALCOHOL CONTROL BYLAW REVIEW – DELIBERATION AND ADOPTION

MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is whether or not to adopt the recommended Alcohol Control Bylaw following consultation with the community.

RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

That having considered all matters raised in the report Council:

- a) **Notes all ten submissions to the Council's recommended Alcohol Control Bylaw.**
- b) **Determines that the draft Alcohol Control Bylaw put forward for consultation, and now set out in Appendix One, is largely supported by submitters and does not require modification.**
- c) **Determines, in accordance with section 155(2) and (3) of the Local Government Act 2002, that the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2020 in Appendix One is the most appropriate form of bylaw and, having considered any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, that the Alcohol Control Bylaw in Appendix One is not inconsistent with that Act.**
- d) **Adopts the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2020 in Appendix One, noting that it will come into effect on 30 December 2020 under clause 1.2 of the Bylaw.**
- e) **Directs officers to ensure appropriate signage for all alcohol ban areas is in place before 30 December 2020.**

| COMPLIANCE | |
|--------------|---|
| Significance | This matter is assessed as being of some importance. |
| Options | <p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adopt the recommended Alcohol Control Bylaw. 2. Adopt an alternative to the recommended Alcohol Control Bylaw with some amendments. 3. Do not adopt an Alcohol Control Bylaw. |

| COMPLIANCE | |
|---|--|
| Affected persons | The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are all residents of, and visitors to, New Plymouth District. |
| Recommendation | This report recommends option one for addressing the matter. |
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications | No. |
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | No. |

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2. This report recommends that Council adopts the recommended Alcohol Control Bylaw 2020 (the Bylaw), as presented in Appendix One, in order to provide regulation for alcohol consumption in the district, to be operative on 30 December 2020.
3. The recommended Bylaw aligns with Council's previous stance towards alcohol control. The Bylaw has the six alcohol ban areas that operated under the Council's previous bylaw. A seventh ban area has been added for the five entranceways to the TSB Bowl of Brooklands relating to scheduled events. Community feedback supported these alcohol ban areas.
4. Adopting the bylaw will help to regulate the negative impacts of excess alcohol consumption in seven areas of the district.
5. The next steps are to notify the public of the adoption of the Bylaw via public notice. The Bylaw will become operative on 30 December 2020.

BACKGROUND

6. There have historically been incidents of crime and disorder in some public places within New Plymouth District that were caused, or made worse, by alcohol consumption in those areas.
 7. The Council's response to these problems over the last 20 or so years has been to establish alcohol bans in certain public places, with New Plymouth District Council Consolidated Bylaws 2000 Part 18 Control of Liquor Consumption in Specified Public Places (Part 18) adopted in June 2000, under the Local Government Act 1974. Along with ongoing amendments, a review of Part 18 under the Local Government Act 2002 (**LGA 02**) established alcohol bans through Part 3 (Liquor Control) of New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2010 (**Liquor Control Bylaw**).
-

-
8. Unfortunately, the Liquor Control Bylaw expired on 18 December 2018.
 9. On 11 November 2020, Council determined, in accordance with section 155 (1) of the LGA 02, that a bylaw made under section 147 of that Act is the most appropriate way of addressing the alcohol related crime and disorder in certain public places within New Plymouth District.
 10. Council determined to consult on the proposed Alcohol Control Bylaw between 14 November and 14 December 2020. The Alcohol Control Bylaw proposed:
 - a) that the six alcohol ban areas that operated under the Council's previous bylaw be reinstated:
 - i) New Plymouth CBD
 - ii) Waitara central business and recreation area
 - iii) Urenui
 - iv) Ōākura
 - v) Pukekura Park
 - vi) Mt Bryan, East End and Fitzroy reserves;
 - b) an additional seventh ban area was also proposed based on anecdotal staff evidence related to five entranceways to the TSB Bowl of Brooklands relating to scheduled events;
 - c) the bylaw prohibits anyone from possessing or consuming alcohol in any 'alcohol ban area' during a prohibited time, and it is an offence to breach this prohibition under section 239a of the LGA 02.
 11. The proposed bylaw was supported with evidence provided by the Police and some additional anecdotal staff evidence in relation to events at the Bowl. The community has previously been supportive of the alcohol bans, and the Police support reinstating the six previous alcohol bans and the additional area related to events at the Bowl.
 12. Ten submissions were received.

Summary of submissions

13. All submitters supported all of the proposed alcohol ban areas.
 14. Additional suggestions from submitters included:
-

-
- a) *Extending the Ōākura Alcohol Ban to finish at 2am on 2 January.*
 - b) *The alcohol ban for all areas (Ōākura, Urenui) should be extended to match the ban period for Mt Bryan, East End and Fitzroy reserves (1 November to 31 March)*
 - c) *Alcohol at cricket matches (at Pukekura Park) should be sold via a special licence rather than people bringing their own.*
 - d) *What about Waitara Beach and river mouth area?*
 - e) *Events at the TSB Bowl of Brooklands where organisers believe that there is a need for alcohol should require a special licence.*
 - f) *Christmas at the Bowl is an event focused on children and families, therefore, alcohol is not necessary.*
15. In this regard it is noted that there is a requirement for evidence to support alcohol ban areas being proposed. At this stage it is consider that there is insufficient evidence available to support any expansion of the proposed alcohol ban areas or times. Further, it is noted that the Police regulate alcohol bans and the Police support all of the proposed bans. Should in the future the Police determine that there is sufficient evidence for expansion of alcohol ban area or times then the Council could consider expansion of alcohol ban areas or times upon the receipt of such evidence with a request from the Police.
16. One submitter was supportive of introducing the alcohol ban at the TSB Bowl of Brooklands accessways for a number of reasons, including:
- a) *Increased alcohol-related litter over recent years.*
 - b) *Increased number of intoxicated people and the associated issues.*
 - c) *The reputational impacts – Council is making an effort to address the problems relating to alcohol, and therefore, maintaining the reputation of the venue as a safe and well managed venue, which promoters will find attractive.*
17. Other comments from submitters included:
- a) *The alcohol ban for the TSB Bowl of Brooklands accessways needs monitoring.*
 - b) *There is strong evidence that alcohol use increases the risk of certain cancers. The Cancer Society of New Zealand recommends that local governments implement policies that meaningfully reduce the availability and promotion of alcohol.*
 - c) *By restricting the presence of alcohol in the CBD, more people may be encouraged into the area.*
-

-
- d) Hope that the level of compliance increases and officers encourage youth to question their drinking behaviours.*
 - e) Alcohol and swimming locations can be a lethal combination.*
 - f) The Festival of Lights is a family orientated event, discouraging alcohol at this event would encourage families into the park.*

18. All submissions are included in Appendix Two.

NEXT STEPS

19. Once the Alcohol Control Bylaw is adopted, the next step is to give public notice of the making of the Bylaw, stating that the Bylaw will come into operation on 30 December 2020. The Alcohol Control Bylaw will then be updated on all relevant Council information portals.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

20. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being of some importance. This is because it affects all residents of and visitors to the district. The consultation generated a small level of public interest.

OPTIONS

Option 1: Adopt the recommended Alcohol Control Bylaw.

Option 2: Adopt an alternative Alcohol Control Bylaw.

Financial and Resourcing Implications

21. The financial implications for Council are the bylaw development and review, as Police are responsible for the enforcement of the Alcohol Control Bylaw. Signage for the alcohol ban areas is already in place with the exception of Ōākura and Urenui New Year's bans.

Risk Analysis

22. There is a risk that someone might try to challenge the Alcohol Control Bylaw through the courts, arguing whether the evidence requirements in section 147A (1) of the LGA 02 are met for each of the alcohol ban areas. By adopting any alcohol ban areas the Council would be accepting this risk. The alternative is to not reinstate some or all of the areas and wait for evidence to meet the LGA requirements. The alcohol ban areas are supported by the Police.
-

Statutory Responsibilities

23. Council has followed the regime specified by the LGA 02 for making the Alcohol Control Bylaw.

Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes

24. The recommended Alcohol Control Bylaw is considered to support the Community Outcomes of Partnerships and Community through supporting Police to provide a safe community environment.

Participation by Māori

25. Iwi and Hapu were notified of the consultation. Urenui Reserve is owned by Ngati Mutunga and administered by the Council.

Option 1: Adopt the recommended Alcohol Control Bylaw*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

26. This option is consistent with all Council plans and policies.

Community Views and Preferences

27. Consultation was held between 14 November and 14 December. Ten submissions were received. All submitters supported the Alcohol Control Bylaw.

Advantages and Disadvantages

28. The advantage of adopting the Alcohol Control Bylaw is that it would effectively address alcohol-related problems that have, or are likely to occur, in certain public places. It would provide Police with a useful tool to help prevent alcohol related problems from occurring. In addition, the consultation demonstrated support for the Alcohol Control Bylaw.
29. The disadvantage of this option is the risk, as outlined above.

Option 2: Adopt an alternative Alcohol Control Bylaw*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

30. Consistency with policies and plans would depend on the version of the Alcohol Control Bylaw that is adopted.

Community Views and Preferences

31. Submitters supported the Alcohol Control Bylaw (see appendix one).
-

Advantages and Disadvantages

32. The advantages and disadvantages for this option will be similar to option one above, however, they would depend on the controls adopted for the Alcohol Control Bylaw.

Option 3: Do not adopt the Alcohol Control Bylaw*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

33. There would be no financial or resourcing implications for this option.

Risk Analysis

34. This option may harm the Council's relationship with local Police. The Police have advised that they support the reinstatement of the alcohol bans, and that they have found the bans to be a very useful tool for dealing with drunkenness in public places and the problems that can result. They would likely be disappointed with this option.
35. In addition there is an increased risk of alcohol related problems occurring in certain public places, with no tool to appropriately address these problems.

Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes

36. This option could be seen as not supporting the Community Outcomes of Partnerships and Community. Not adopting the Alcohol Control Bylaw does not support Police to provide a safe community environment.

Statutory Responsibilities

37. Council has followed the regime specified by the LGA 02 for making the Alcohol Control Bylaw.

Consistency with Policies and Plans

38. This option is consistent with all Council plans and policies, although inconsistent with the previous Council position of alcohol bylaw ban areas.

Participation by Māori

39. As per option one and two above.

Community Views and Preferences

40. This option does not align with the feedback from the consultation. In addition, it does not align with the communities previous preferences on the alcohol ban areas.
-

Advantages and disadvantages

41. The advantage of this option is that it would eliminate any risk of legal challenge to an alcohol control bylaw.
42. The main disadvantage of this option is that the Police will not have a tool for addressing alcohol related problems in certain public places within the district. This may impact on people who frequent these areas, and their feelings of safety and enjoyment when in the area.

Recommended Option

This report recommends option one: adopt the recommended Alcohol Control Bylaw for addressing the matter.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1 Recommended Alcohol Control Bylaw (ECM 8440996)

Appendix 2 Submissions on the Alcohol Control Bylaw (ECM 8440994)

Report Details

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Prepared By: | Jo Eagar (Policy Adviser) |
| Team: | Corporate Planning and Policy |
| Reviewed By: | Mitchell Dyer (Corporate Planning and Policy Lead) |
| Approved By: | Joy Buckingham (Group Manager Corporate Services) |
| Date: | 15 December 2020 |
| File Reference: | ECM 8437807 |

-----End of Report -----

New Plymouth District Council

Alcohol Control Bylaw 2020



Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu

**New Plymouth
District Council**

DOCUMENT HISTORY

| Meeting | Date | Decision | Next Review |
|---------|------------------|---|-------------|
| Council | 22 December 2020 | Adopt the Alcohol Control Bylaw with effect from 30 December 2020 | 2025 |

Alcohol Control Bylaw 2020

New Plymouth District Council

The purpose of this bylaw is to prohibit, regulate or control the consumption or possession of alcohol in public places to reduce alcohol related harm.

1. Title and commencement

- 1.1. This bylaw is the New Plymouth District Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2020.
- 1.2. This bylaw comes into force on 30 December 2020.

2. Authority

- 2.1. This bylaw is made under Section 147 of the Local Government Act 2002.

3. Purpose

- 3.1. The purpose of this bylaw is to prohibit, regulate or control the consumption or possession of alcohol in public places to reduce alcohol related harm.

4. Application of this bylaw

- 4.1. This bylaw applies to the Council's entire district.

5. Interpretation

Definitions

- 5.1. In this bylaw, unless the context otherwise requires:

Alcohol has the same meaning given by section 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Alcohol ban area means a public place:

- a) identified, in accordance with clause 7.1 of this bylaw, as an alcohol ban area in Schedule 1 of this bylaw; or
- b) designated as an alcohol ban area by a resolution of the Council under clause 7.2(a) of this bylaw.

Council means the New Plymouth District Council.

Licensed premises means any premises for which a licence issued under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 is held, but does not include premises for which a special licence is held.

Prohibited time means:

- a) in accordance with clause 7.1 of this bylaw, the period of time specified in Schedule 1 of this bylaw; or
- b) the period of time specified in a resolution of the Council made under clause 7.2(b) of this bylaw; or
- c) if no such period is specified, 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

Public notice has the same meaning given by section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Public place has the same meaning given by section 147(1) of the Local Government Act 2002.

Special licence means the type of licence provided for in section 22 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Vehicle has the same meaning given by section 2 of the Land Transport Act 1998.

- 5.2. Any undefined words, phrases or expressions in this bylaw have the same meaning as in the Local Government Act 2002, the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, or the Land Transport Act 1998, unless the context plainly requires a different meaning.
- 5.3. The Interpretation Act 1999 applies to the interpretation of this bylaw.
- 5.4. Explanatory notes, which are set out in Schedule 2 of this bylaw, are for information purposes only, do not form part of this bylaw, and may be inserted, amended, or removed at any time without any formal process.

6. Alcohol prohibited in alcohol ban areas during prohibited times

- 6.1. No person may bring alcohol into, or possess or consume alcohol in, an alcohol ban area (including in a vehicle) during a prohibited time.
- 6.2. Clause 6.1 of this bylaw does not prohibit:
 - a) the transport of alcohol in an unopened bottle or container that is permitted under section 147(4) of the Local Government Act 2002;
 - b) the possession or consumption of alcohol that is authorised by a special licence;
 - c) the transportation of an unopened container of alcohol to, and the possession or consumption of alcohol at, an event that:
 - i) is identified as an exempt event in Schedule 1;
 - ii) is specified as exempt in a resolution made under clause 7.2(c) of this bylaw; or
 - iii) has been granted an exemption by the Council under clause 9.2.

7. Creating alcohol ban areas and prohibited times

- 7.1. The public places identified in Schedule 1 of this bylaw are alcohol ban areas, and the prohibited times applicable to those alcohol ban areas are also set out in Schedule 1.
- 7.2. The Council may, by resolution:
 - a) designate any public place as an alcohol ban area;
 - b) for each such alcohol ban area, specify the prohibited time; and
 - c) specify any event that is exempt from the alcohol ban area and applicable prohibited time.
- 7.3. For the purposes of clause 7.2(b), the prohibited time may apply:
 - a) 24 hours a day, seven days a week, or for any lesser period of time; and
 - b) either generally or only in relation to specified periods or events.
- 7.4. The Council may, by resolution, amend or revoke a resolution made under clause 7.2 at any time.
- 7.5. Before making a resolution under clause 7.2 or 7.4 (except in the case of a revocation), the Council must comply with section 147B of the Local Government Act 2002.

8. Public notification and signage

- 8.1. The Council must give public notice of any resolution made under clause 7.2 or 7.4 at least seven days in advance of the resolution coming into effect.
- 8.2. The Council may, where it considers it practicable and reasonable to do so, install and display signs informing members of the public of an alcohol ban area and the prohibited time for that area.
- 8.3. The absence of signage under clause 8.2 is not a defence to a breach of this bylaw.

9. Council exemptions

- 9.1. A person may apply in writing to the Council for an exemption for an event that would otherwise be in breach of this bylaw, and must pay any prescribed fee.
- 9.2. Within 20 working days of receiving an application and fee under clause 10.1 and any additional information requested by the Council, the Council must decide whether to grant an exemption, and may impose any conditions on the exemption that it considers appropriate in the circumstances.
- 9.3. When an exemption is granted under clause 9.2, the Council must give public notice of the exemption at least seven days in advance of the event taking place.

10. Powers of the Police

- 10.1. In addition to the powers of search, seizure and arrest under sections 169 and 170 of the Local Government Act 2002, a constable of the New Zealand Police may exercise the power in section 170(2) of that Act (to search a container or vehicle immediately and without further notice) on the specified dates or in relation to the specified events that are notified by the Council in accordance with section 170(3) of that Act.

SCHEDULE 1

ALCOHOL BAN AREAS AND PROHBITIED TIMES

1. NEW PLYMOUTH CBD

Alcohol ban area

All public places within the area shaded in pink in the map in Figure 1 below, including:

- a) the Central Business District area, being the area bounded as follows:
 - northern boundary: the coast
 - western boundary: Dawson Street (from Hine Street to Vivian Street) ;
 - eastern boundary: Eliot Street (from Woolcombe Terrace to Leach Street)
 - southern boundary: Vivian Street (from Dawson Street to where it meets with Leach Street) and Leach Street (from where it meets with Vivian Street to Eliot Street);

and which includes the entirety of the streets forming the western, eastern and southern boundaries (ie the footpaths on both sides of Dawson, Eliot, Vivian and Leach Streets, and the roadways, are included within the CBD area).
- b) the Marsland Hill reserve area, being the area bounded as follows:
 - northern boundary: Vivian Street (from Robe Street to Carrington Street);
 - western boundary: Robe Street (from Vivian Street to Downe Street);
 - southern and eastern boundary: the edge of the reserve (from Downe Street to Carrington Street) and Carrington Street (from Pendarves Street to Vivian Street);

and which includes the entirety of the streets forming the western, southern and eastern boundaries (ie the footpaths on both sides of Robe and Carrington Streets, and the roadways, are included in the Marsland Hill reserve area).



Figure 1: New Plymouth CBD

Prohibited time

24 hours a day, seven days a week.

This prohibited time commences on the date this bylaw comes into force and continues until amended or revoked by the Council.

2. OAKURA

Alcohol ban area

All public places within the area shaded in pink in the map in Figure 2 below, including:

- a) the coastal recreation reserve area, bounded by the low water mark to the north, the Otupotu Stream to the west, Tasman Parade and Messenger Terrace to the south, and the path between 37 and 39 Messenger Terrace to the west; and
- b) the Shearer Reserve area, from Tasman Parade through to Telford Terrace; and
- c) Tasman Parade (including the Oakura Keyhole Reserve), Shearer Drive, Arden Place, Jans Terrace, Linda Street, Prudence Place, Russell Drive, Kaitake Place, Wairau Road (from the coast to the northern side of Telford Terrace), Messenger Terrace (from Wairau Road to the western side of McFarlane Street), Mallinder Place, Pitcairn Street, the roadway through the Oakura Camp, and all public places adjoining these roads (or parts of roads);

but excluding the Oakura Camp itself and the premises of the New Plymouth Old Boys' Surf Life Saving Club.



Figure 2: Oakura

Prohibited time

From 2pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 2am on New Year's Day (1 January).

This prohibited time commences on the date this bylaw comes into force and continues until amended or revoked by the Council.

3. URENUI

Alcohol ban area

All public places within the area shaded in pink in the map in Figure 3 below, including:

- a) the beach and surrounding areas; and
- b) First Avenue, Second Avenue, Third Avenue, Fourth Avenue, Fifth Avenue, Sixth Avenue, Seventh Avenue, Eighth Avenue, the Urenui Domain road, and part of Urenui Beach Road (from First Avenue to the southern end of the boatwash facility); and
- c) the Urenui Domain Camp;

but excluding any privately owned houses and temporary living places.



Figure 3: Urenui

Prohibited time

From 6am on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 6am on New Year's Day (1 January).

This prohibited time commences on the date this bylaw comes into force and continues until amended or revoked by the Council.

4. MT BRYAN, EAST END AND FITZROY BEACHES

Alcohol ban area

All public places within the area shaded in pink in the map in Figure 4 below, being the Mt Bryan, East End, and Fitzroy Reserve areas, which are bounded by the low water mark to the north, the extension of Eliot Street to the west, the extension of Record Street to the east and the boundaries of private properties to the south.



Figure 4: Mt Bryan, East End and Fitzroy reserves

Prohibited time

From 1 November to 31 March in the following year, the prohibited times are:

- from 9pm on any Thursday until 7am on the following Sunday;
- from 9pm on Christmas Eve (24 December) until 7am on Christmas Day (25 December); and
- from 9pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 7am on New Year's Day (1 January).

This prohibited time commences on the date this bylaw comes into force and continues until amended or revoked by the Council.

5. PUKEKURA PARK

Alcohol ban area

All public places within the area shaded in pink in the map in Figure 5 below, being the part of Pukekura Park that:

- a) is bounded by Gover Street (from Rogan Street to Fillis Street), Fillis Street (from Gover Street to Liardet Street), Liardet Street (from Fillis Street to Gilbert Street), Gilbert Street (from Liardet Street to Victoria Road), Victoria Road (from Gilbert Street to Holsworthy Road), Brooklands Road (from Victoria Road to Brooklands Park Drive), a direct line drawn from the intersection of Brooklands Road and Brooklands Park Drive to Scanlan Lookout, and the eastern boundary of Pukekura Park from Scanlan Lookout through to the intersection of Rogan Street and Gover Street; and
- b) includes, for each of the roads mentioned above, only the footpath on the side of the road that is closest to Pukekura Park; but
- c) excludes any areas within the Bowl of Brooklands.



Figure 5: Pukekura Park

Prohibited time

During the Festival of Lights event, from 7pm to 7am the following day, seven days a week.

This prohibited time commences on the date this bylaw comes into force and continues until amended or revoked by the Council.

Exempt events

The following events are exempt from the alcohol ban area and prohibited time:

- scheduled entertainment events that accompany the Festival of Lights and which are held on the entertainment and lawn areas (excluding pathways and planted areas) immediately around the Hatchery Lawn Stage and the Fred Parker Lawn (near the Fernery), but only from 7pm to 11pm (seven days a week), and from 7pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) to 12.30am on New Year's Day (1 January); and
- any event held at the Tea House or Bellringer Pavilion for which a licence (including a special licence) has been issued under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012;
- scheduled cricket matches that are held in the sportsground inside the main gates (partially bordered by Liardet and Fillis streets) and the surrounding grass terraced seating.

6. WAITARA CENTRAL BUSINESS AND RECREATION AREA

Alcohol ban area

All public places within the area shaded in pink in the map in Figure 6 below, being the Waitara central business and recreation area that:

- a) is bounded by Whitaker Street to the north, the Waitara River Bank to the east (including the Waitara River Bank itself), Brookes Terrace and the Waitara River Bank to the south and Cracroft Street to the west; and
- b) includes the entirety of the roads forming the northern, southern and western boundaries (i.e. the footpaths on both sides of Whitaker Street, Brookes Terrace and Cracroft Street, and the roadways, are included).



Figure 6: Waitara central business and recreation area

Prohibited time

24 hours a day, seven days a week.

This prohibited time commences on the date this bylaw comes into force and continues until amended or revoked by the Council.

7. BOWL OF BROOKLANDS ACCESSWAYS

Alcohol ban area

All public places within the area shaded in pink in the map in Figure 7 below, being the following five access pathways and roads to the Bowl of Brooklands:

- a) Saxton Walk (from Fillis Street to the Bowl of Brooklands);
- b) Hughes Walk (from Victoria Road to the Bowl of Brooklands);
- c) Brooklands Park Drive (from Brooklands Road to the Bowl of Brooklands);
- d) Kaimata Street Track (from Kaimata Street to the Bowl of Brooklands); and
- e) Racecourse Drive (from Coronation Avenue to the Bowl of Brooklands).

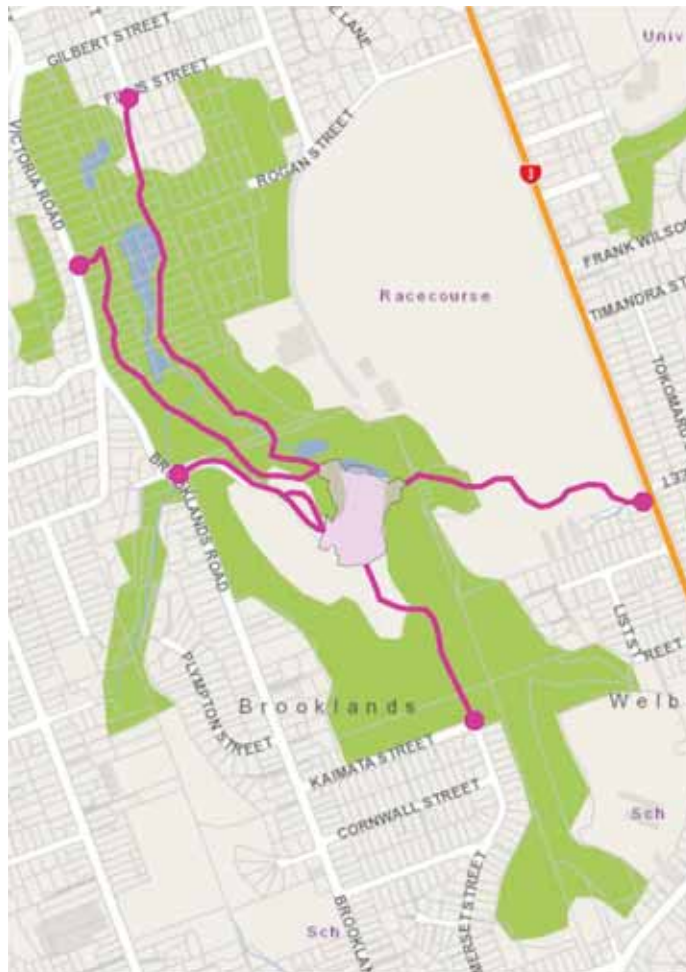


Figure 7: Bowl of Brooklands accessways

Prohibited time

During any concert or other official event held at the Bowl of Brooklands, for two hours prior to gates officially opening for the event concerned until two hours after the end of the event.

This prohibited time commences on the date this bylaw comes into force and continues until amended or revoked by the Council.

Exempt events

The following events are exempt from the alcohol ban area and prohibited time:

- Womad; and
- Christmas at the Bowl.

SCHEDULE 2

EXPLANATORY NOTES

This Schedule contains explanatory notes, which are for information purposes only, and do not form part of the bylaw. Statutory references in the bylaw are reproduced below. The Council will make every effort to keep this Schedule up-to-date, but users may wish to check the legislation themselves at www.legislation.govt.nz

Definition of "alcohol" from section 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012:

alcohol means a substance-

- (a) that-
 - (i) is or contains a fermented, distilled, or spirituous liquor; and
 - (ii) at 20°C is found on analysis to contain 1.15% or more ethanol by volume; or
- (b) that-
 - (i) is a frozen liquid, or a mixture of a frozen liquid and another substance or substances; and
 - (ii) is alcohol (within the meaning of paragraph (a)) when completely thawed to 20°C; or
- (c) that, whatever its form, is found on analysis to contain 1.15% or more ethanol by weight in a form that can be assimilated by people.

Definition of "public notice" from section 5 of the Local Government Act 2020:

public notice, in relation to a notice given by a local authority, means one that-

- (a) is made publicly available, until any opportunity for review or appeal in relation to the matter notified has lapsed, on the local authority's Internet site; and
- (b) is published in at least-
 - (i) 1 daily newspaper circulating in the region or district of the local authority; or
 - (ii) 1 or more other newspapers that have a combined circulation in that region or district at least equivalent to that of a daily newspaper circulating in that region or district.

Definition of "public place" from section 147(1) of the Local Government Act 2002:

public place-

- (a) means a place that is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from it; but
- (b) does not include licensed premises.

Section 22 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, referred to in the definition of "special licence" in the bylaw:

22 Special Licences

- (1) There are 2 kinds of special licence: on-site special licences and off-site special licences.
- (2) On the premises a special licence designated as an on-site special licence is held for, the licensee can sell and supply alcohol, for consumption there, to people attending an event described in it.
- (3) Where the holder of an on-licence or a club licence for any premises also holds a special licence designated as an on-site special licence for the premises, the holder can at a time when the sale of alcohol on the premises would otherwise be unlawful (whether by virtue of a provision of this Act relating to licenced premises or licensed premises of any kind, or by virtue of any condition subject to which the on-licence or club licence was issued) sell and supply alcohol, for consumption there, if it is sold or supplied-
 - (a) to people attending an event described in the special licence; and
 - (b) in accordance with the special licence.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not limit or affect the generality of subsection (2).
- (5) On the premises a special licence designated as an off-site special licence is held for, the licensee can sell the licensee's alcohol, for consumption somewhere else, to people attending an event described in it.
- (6) While the premises a special licence designated as an off-site special licence is held for are open for the sale of the licensee's alcohol for consumption somewhere else, the licensee can also supply alcohol free, as a sample, for consumption on the premises.

Definition of "vehicle" from section 2 of the Land Transport Act 1998:

Vehicle-

- (a) means a contrivance equipped with wheels, tracks, or revolving runners on which it moves or is moved; and
- (b) includes a hovercraft, a skateboard, in-line skates, and roller skates; but
- (c) does not include-
 - (i) a perambulator or pushchair:
 - (ii) a shopping or sporting trundler not propelled by mechanical power:
 - (iii) a wheelbarrow or hand-trolley:
 - (v) a pedestrian-controlled lawnmower:
 - (vi) a pedestrian-controlled agricultural machine not propelled by mechanical power:
 - (vii) an article of furniture:
 - (viii) a wheelchair not propelled by mechanical power:
 - (ix) any other contrivance specified by the rules not to be a vehicle for the purposes of this definition:
 - (x) any rail vehicle

Section 239A of the Local Government Act 2002, which provides that a breach of the bylaw constitutes an offence:

239A Breaches of alcohol bans

- (1) Section 21 of the Summary Proceedings Act 1957 applies to a breach of a bylaw made under section 147 as if-
 - (a) the breach were an infringement offence within the meaning of that Act; and
 - (b) the person who has committed the breach has committed the offence; and
 - (c) the references in subsection (9) of that section to a defendant's being found guilty of, or pleading guilty to, an infringement offence for which an infringement notice has been issued were references to the person's being found to have committed, or admitting to having committed, the breach;and Part 3 and section 208 of that Act apply accordingly.
- (2) Proceedings in respect of a breach of a bylaw made under section 147 cannot be commenced by filing a charging document under section 14 of the Criminal Procedure Act 2011.
- (3) Subsection (2) overrides subsection (1) and section 21(1)(a) of the Summary Proceedings Act 1957.

Submission Number: 1

Name: Teresa Hayston

Organisation: Urenui Beach Camp

Speaking: No

Do you agree that the New Plymouth CBD area should be an alcohol ban area at all times?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Oakura beach front and surrounding streets should be an alcohol ban area from 2pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 2am on New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Urenui Beach Domain should be an alcohol ban area from 6am on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 6am New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Mt Bryan, East End and Fitzroy reserves should be an alcohol ban area from 1 November to 31 March in the following year:

- *from 9pm on any Thursday until 7am on the following Sunday;*
- *from 9pm on Christmas Eve (24 December) until 7am on Christmas Day (25 December); and*
- *from 9pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 7am on New Year's Day (1 January).*

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that Pukekura Park should be an alcohol ban area during the Festival of Lights event from 7pm to 7am the following day, seven days a week?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Waitara central business and recreation area should be an alcohol ban at all times?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the five accessways to the Bowl of Brooklands during scheduled events should be an alcohol ban?

Yes

Comments

Submission Number: 2

Name: Riley McGregor

Organisation:

Speaking: No

Do you agree that the New Plymouth CBD area should be an alcohol ban area at all times?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Oakura beach front and surrounding streets should be an alcohol ban area from 2pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 2am on New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

I feel this should be extended to include new years day as well. Maybe cease 2am 2 January 2020.

Do you agree that the Urenui Beach Domain should be an alcohol ban area from 6am on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 6am New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Mt Bryan, East End and Fitzroy reserves should be an alcohol ban area from 1 November to 31 March in the following year:

- *from 9pm on any Thursday until 7am on the following Sunday;*
- *from 9pm on Christmas Eve (24 December) until 7am on Christmas Day (25 December); and*
- *from 9pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 7am on New Year's Day (1 January).*

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that Pukekura Park should be an alcohol ban area during the Festival of Lights event from 7pm to 7am the following day, seven days a week?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Waitara central business and recreation area should be an alcohol ban at all times?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the five accessways to the Bowl of Brooklands during scheduled events should be an alcohol ban?

Yes

Comments

Submission Number: 3

Name: Ronald Murray

Organisation:

Speaking: No

Do you agree that the New Plymouth CBD area should be an alcohol ban area at all times?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Oakura beach front and surrounding streets should be an alcohol ban area from 2pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 2am on New Year's Day (1 January)?

yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Urenui Beach Domain should be an alcohol ban area from 6am on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 6am New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Mt Bryan, East End and Fitzroy reserves should be an alcohol ban area from 1 November to 31 March in the following year:

- *from 9pm on any Thursday until 7am on the following Sunday;*
- *from 9pm on Christmas Eve (24 December) until 7am on Christmas Day (25 December); and*
- *from 9pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 7am on New Year's Day (1 January).*

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that Pukekura Park should be an alcohol ban area during the Festival of Lights event from 7pm to 7am the following day, seven days a week?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Waitara central business and recreation area should be an alcohol ban at all times?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the five accessways to the Bowl of Brooklands during scheduled events should be an alcohol ban?

Yes

Comments

Unfortunately in recent years there has been a noticeable increase in the consumption of alcohol associated with concerts at the Bowl of Brooklands. Whilst the sale of alcohol inside the venue can be and is monitored it has become obvious that an increased number of persons are either arriving at the venue already intoxicated or become intoxicated soon after arrival. There has been an increase in the amount of alcohol related litter found in the bushes on the approach paths to the venue which supports this statement. I have personally witnessed many people who have been so intoxicated that they have been unable to stand, have fallen into other concert-goers at the venue or who have become aggressive or unreasonable for no other apparent reason. Whilst I do not believe the proposed change to the Bylaw will fix this problem overnight it is a step in the right direction. It sends a message to those who offend that their behaviour is unacceptable to a modern civilised society. It also demonstrates to other law abiding citizens that Council is trying to do something about the problem. Moreover, it helps to maintain the reputation of the venue as a safe and well managed international concert venue and one that promoters will find attractive. Once a venue gets a reputation for being unsafe it will take years to put this right. I encourage Council to adopt this Bylaw in the interests of maintaining the Bowl of Brooklands reputation as New Zealand's favourite outdoor concert venue and in so doing tell those who wish to get intoxicated regardless of the outcome, to stay home. Their patronage is not wanted or needed.

Submission Number: 4

Name: Robert Gordon

Organisation:

Speaking: No

Do you agree that the New Plymouth CBD area should be an alcohol ban area at all times?

Yes

Comments

None

Do you agree that the Oakura beach front and surrounding streets should be an alcohol ban area from 2pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 2am on New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

None

Do you agree that the Urenui Beach Domain should be an alcohol ban area from 6am on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 6am New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Mt Bryan, East End and Fitzroy reserves should be an alcohol ban area from 1 November to 31 March in the following year:

- *from 9pm on any Thursday until 7am on the following Sunday;*
- *from 9pm on Christmas Eve (24 December) until 7am on Christmas Day (25 December); and*
- *from 9pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 7am on New Year's Day (1 January).*

Yes

Comments

None

Do you agree that Pukekura Park should be an alcohol ban area during the Festival of Lights event from 7pm to 7am the following day, seven days a week?

Yes

Comments

None

Do you agree that the Waitara central business and recreation area should be an alcohol ban at all times?

Yes

Comments

None

Do you agree that the five accessways to the Bowl of Brooklands during scheduled events should be an alcohol ban?

Yes

Comments

None

Submission Number: 5

Name: Marcia Paurini

Organisation: Marcia Paurini

Speaking: No

Do you agree that the New Plymouth CBD area should be an alcohol ban area at all times?

Yes

Comments

And with many people 'side-loading' in their cars outside nightclubs and bars I hope the level of compliance increases with officers encouraging youth to question their drinking behaviours

Do you agree that the Oakura beach front and surrounding streets should be an alcohol ban area from 2pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 2am on New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

But I would like to see the number of days increased in this ban for 2022. There are a lot of younger family members vacationing and to change their behaviours with a longer period would be a good message to send

Do you agree that the Urenui Beach Domain should be an alcohol ban area from 6am on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 6am New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

As per Oakura ban - I would like to see the period of the ban increased - curbing the desire for 12-18 year old males by changing the drinking culture.

Do you agree that the Mt Bryan, East End and Fitzroy reserves should be an alcohol ban area from 1 November to 31 March in the following year:

- *from 9pm on any Thursday until 7am on the following Sunday;*
- *from 9pm on Christmas Eve (24 December) until 7am on Christmas Day (25 December); and*
- *from 9pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 7am on New Year's Day (1 January).*

Yes

Comments

All banned areas should be this long 1 November to 31 March - sending a message that drinking socially in your own home is acceptable but not in public spaces. The goal is to encourage 12 - 18 year old to have fun without getting plastered.

Do you agree that Pukekura Park should be an alcohol ban area during the Festival of Lights event from 7pm to 7am the following day, seven days a week?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Waitara central business and recreation area should be an alcohol ban at all times?

Yes

Comments

What about Waitara beach and river down near the beach?

Do you agree that the five accessways to the Bowl of Brooklands during scheduled events should be an alcohol ban?

Yes

Comments

Needs monitoring though - especially during events.

Submission Number: 6

Name: Jill Burge

Organisation: The Cancer Society of New Zealand, Taranaki Centre

Speaking: No

Do you agree that the New Plymouth CBD area should be an alcohol ban area at all times?

Yes

Comments

There is strong evidence that alcohol use increases the risk of cancers of the mouth, pharynx, larynx, oesophagus, bowel (in men) and breast (in women), and probable evidence that it increases the risk of bowel cancer (in women) and liver cancer. The Cancer Society of New Zealand recommends that the New Zealand Government and local governments implement policies that meaningfully reduce the availability and promotion of alcohol in New Zealand communities.

Do you agree that the Oakura beach front and surrounding streets should be an alcohol ban area from 2pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 2am on New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Urenui Beach Domain should be an alcohol ban area from 6am on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 6am New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Mt Bryan, East End and Fitzroy reserves should be an alcohol ban area from 1 November to 31 March in the following year:

- *from 9pm on any Thursday until 7am on the following Sunday;*
- *from 9pm on Christmas Eve (24 December) until 7am on Christmas Day (25 December); and*
- *from 9pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 7am on New Year's Day (1 January).*

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that Pukekura Park should be an alcohol ban area during the Festival of Lights event from 7pm to 7am the following day, seven days a week?

Yes

Comments

If alcohol is to be consumed at scheduled cricket matches at the sports ground, alcohol should be sold via a special licence rather than people bringing their own alcohol.

Do you agree that the Waitara central business and recreation area should be an alcohol ban at all times?

Yes

Comments

Alcohol use is a risk factor for cancer. Ethanol in alcoholic beverages is a Group 1 carcinogen. The strength of evidence for a causal relationship between alcohol use and cancer is of the highest level. The Cancer Society of New Zealand recommends that the New Zealand Government and local governments implement policies that meaningfully reduce the availability and promotion of alcohol in New Zealand communities.

Do you agree that the five accessways to the Bowl of Brooklands during scheduled events should be an alcohol ban?

Yes

Comments

Christmas at the Bowl is an event focused primarily on children and their families, therefore an exemption to allow alcohol at this event is not necessary.

Submission Number: 7

Name: Andrew Brock

Organisation: New Plymouth Injury Safe

Speaking: No

Do you agree that the New Plymouth CBD area should be an alcohol ban area at all times?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Oakura beach front and surrounding streets should be an alcohol ban area from 2pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 2am on New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Urenui Beach Domain should be an alcohol ban area from 6am on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 6am New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Mt Bryan, East End and Fitzroy reserves should be an alcohol ban area from 1 November to 31 March in the following year:

- *from 9pm on any Thursday until 7am on the following Sunday;*
- *from 9pm on Christmas Eve (24 December) until 7am on Christmas Day (25 December); and*
- *from 9pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 7am on New Year's Day (1 January).*

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that Pukekura Park should be an alcohol ban area during the Festival of Lights event from 7pm to 7am the following day, seven days a week?

Yes

Comments

If alcohol is to be consumed at scheduled cricket matches at the sports ground, alcohol should be sold via a special licence rather than people bringing their own alcohol.

Do you agree that the Waitara central business and recreation area should be an alcohol ban at all times?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the five accessways to the Bowl of Brooklands during scheduled events should be an alcohol ban?

Yes

Comments

Christmas at the Bowl is an event focused primarily on children and their families, therefore an exemption to allow alcohol at this event is not necessary.

Submission Number: 8

Name: Alisha Stone

Organisation: Taranaki Alcohol Harm Reduction Group

Speaking: No

Do you agree that the New Plymouth CBD area should be an alcohol ban area at all times?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Oakura beach front and surrounding streets should be an alcohol ban area from 2pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 2am on New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Urenui Beach Domain should be an alcohol ban area from 6am on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 6am New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Mt Bryan, East End and Fitzroy reserves should be an alcohol ban area from 1 November to 31 March in the following year:

- *from 9pm on any Thursday until 7am on the following Sunday;*
- *from 9pm on Christmas Eve (24 December) until 7am on Christmas Day (25 December); and*
- *from 9pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 7am on New Year's Day (1 January).*

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that Pukekura Park should be an alcohol ban area during the Festival of Lights event from 7pm to 7am the following day, seven days a week?

Yes

Comments

If alcohol is to be consumed at scheduled cricket matches at the sports ground, alcohol should be sold via a special licence rather than people bringing their own alcohol.

Do you agree that the Waitara central business and recreation area should be an alcohol ban at all times?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the five accessways to the Bowl of Brooklands during scheduled events should be an alcohol ban?

Yes

Comments

Christmas at the Bowl is an event focused primarily on children and their families, therefore an exemption to allow alcohol at this event is not necessary.

Submission Number: 9

Name: Simon Harrison

Organisation: New Zealand Police

Speaking: No

Do you agree that the New Plymouth CBD area should be an alcohol ban area at all times?

Yes

Comments

All members of the community should have the right to enjoy the CBD without fear of being confronted by people drinking alcohol or being confronted by heavily intoxicated people. By restricting the presence of alcohol in the CBD may encourage more people to come into the CBD and spend their discretionary income.

Do you agree that the Oakura beach front and surrounding streets should be an alcohol ban area from 2pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 2am on New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Alcohol and swimming locations can be a lethal combination and when combined with New Years celebrations we want to do all that we can to minimize the potential risk to the public. I don't know enough about the Oakura community and their thoughts to comme

Do you agree that the Urenui Beach Domain should be an alcohol ban area from 6am on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 6am New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Please refer to my comment for question 6.

Do you agree that the Mt Bryan, East End and Fitzroy reserves should be an alcohol ban area from 1 November to 31 March in the following year:

- *from 9pm on any Thursday until 7am on the following Sunday;*
- *from 9pm on Christmas Eve (24 December) until 7am on Christmas Day (25 December); and*
- *from 9pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 7am on New Year's Day (1 January).*

Yes

Comments

Please refer to my comment for question 6

Do you agree that Pukekura Park should be an alcohol ban area during the Festival of Lights event from 7pm to 7am the following day, seven days a week?

Yes

Comments

As the Festival of Lights is a family orientated event, we need to do as much as we can to encourage more families into the park to view the lights and one way to achieve that would be to discourage the presence of alcohol at such an event.

Do you agree that the Waitara central business and recreation area should be an alcohol ban at all times?

Yes

Comments

Please refer to my answers at the beginning of this document.

Do you agree that the five accessways to the Bowl of Brooklands during scheduled events should be an alcohol ban?

Yes

Comments

Any events that are held at the Bowl of Brooklands where the organizers believe that there is a need for alcohol to be present should require the organizers to apply for a special licence in order to provide alcohol to attendees who may wish to consume alcohol.

Submission Number: 10

Name: Corryn Pryce-Baxter

Organisation: Bishops Action Foundation

Speaking: No

Do you agree that the New Plymouth CBD area should be an alcohol ban area at all times?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Oakura beach front and surrounding streets should be an alcohol ban area from 2pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 2am on New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Urenui Beach Domain should be an alcohol ban area from 6am on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 6am New Year's Day (1 January)?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Mt Bryan, East End and Fitzroy reserves should be an alcohol ban area from 1 November to 31 March in the following year:

- *from 9pm on any Thursday until 7am on the following Sunday;*
- *from 9pm on Christmas Eve (24 December) until 7am on Christmas Day (25 December); and*
- *from 9pm on New Year's Eve (31 December) until 7am on New Year's Day (1 January).*

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that Pukekura Park should be an alcohol ban area during the Festival of Lights event from 7pm to 7am the following day, seven days a week?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the Waitara central business and recreation area should be an alcohol ban at all times?

Yes

Comments

Do you agree that the five accessways to the Bowl of Brooklands during scheduled events should be an alcohol ban?

Yes

Comments

DRAFT STATEMENT OF EXPECTATIONS FOR VENTURE TARANAKI TRUST

PURPOSE

1. The purpose of this report is for Council to approve the Statement of Expectations (SOE) for the Venture Taranaki Trust.

RECOMMENDATION

That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the Statement of Expectations for the Venture Taranaki Trust be approved.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

2. This report has been assessed as being of some importance.

DISCUSSION

3. The SOE for the Venture Taranaki Trust (VTT) is being presented to the Council to be approved.
4. The SOE has been prepared under the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002. The LGA allows NPDC to prepare a SOE that specifies how the CCO is to conduct its relationships with the New Plymouth District Council (NPDC) and the wider New Plymouth District community including Iwi, Hapū and other Māori organisations.
5. The draft SOE is attached as appendix 1. It requires VTT to act consistently with the statutory obligations of NPDC and NPDC's obligations pursuant to agreements with third parties.
6. The SOE outlines the expectations that Council has in relation to community engagement and collaboration with NPDC and others in the delivery of services. The content of the SOE is expected to be covered in the VTT 2021/22 Statement of Intent, where appropriate.
7. The SOE also outlines such considerations as:
 - More detailed reporting on activity spend should be provided;
 - A shareholder review of VTT is to be undertaken and what is likely to include;
 - VTT will participate in the shareholder review being undertaken in recognition of the current operating environment;
 - VTT will continue to be involved in the Taranaki recovery work.

NEXT STEPS

8. Council have the right to amend the SOE before approval.
9. After the SOE is approved by the Council, the documents must be published on NPDC's website, as per the LGA.

FINANCIAL AND RESOURCING IMPLICATIONS

10. All costs relating VTT are included in the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 and the Annual Plan 2020/21. The Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 will determine the budget for VTT going forward.
11. CCOs are required to regularly report to Council on their financial status.

IMPLICATIONS ASSESSMENT

12. This report confirms that the matter concerned has no particular implications and has been dealt with in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002. Specifically:
 - Council staff have identified and assessed all reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter and considered the views and preferences of any interested or affected persons (including Māori), in proportion to the significance of the matter;
 - Council staff have considered how the matter will promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and the future.
 - Unless stated above, any decisions made can be addressed through current funding under the Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan;
 - Any decisions made are consistent with the Council's plans and policies; and
 - No decisions have been made that would alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, or would transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1 Venture Taranaki Trust Statement of Expectations (ECM 8437811)

Report Details

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Prepared By: | Kathryn Scown (Principal Adviser – Regional Economic Development) |
| Approved By: | Kelvin Wright (Deputy Chief Executive Officer) |
| Ward/Community: | New Plymouth District |
| Date: | 7 December 2020 |
| File Reference: | ECM 8437810 |

-----End of Report -----



When replying please quote: ECM 8437811

7 December 2020

VENTURE TARANAKI TRUST STATEMENT OF EXPECTATIONS

As part of the process of establishing the Statement of Intent (SOI) each year, the Council issues a Statement of Expectations (SOE) to Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs).

Venture Taranaki Trust's (VTT) SOE should guide VTT's strategic direction and set out the expectations that should be addressed in their SOI.

This SOE has been developed in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) Section 64b including:

- Specifying how the organisation is to conduct its relationship with New Plymouth District Council (NPDC, the Council) and the wider district including our local Iwi and Hapū and other Māori organisations; and
- Requiring the CCO to act consistently with the statutory obligations of the Council and the Council's obligations pursuant to agreements with third parties.

Expectations Specific to VTT

1 *Communications:*

- A more detailed outline of budgets and spending should be provided in the Statement of Intent (SOI) and quarterly reports, such as a showing proportional investment across activities or other appropriate indicators.
- Performance reporting should continue to update quarterly on the progress of the delivery of Tapuae Roa and Taranaki 2050 (or any Council agreed replacement strategic programme) and six-monthly on the Outcome Logic Model.

2 *Tapuae Roa:*

- VTT will continue to oversee the coordination and reporting of the implementation and delivery of the Tapuae Roa programme on behalf of the Taranaki Mayoral Forum. This includes the Māori Economy Future area and working with Taranaki Iwi, Hapū and other Māori organisations to see this progress.
- VTT will support Nga Kaiwhakatere o Taranaki to progress the Tapuae Roa and Taranaki 2050 work programmes.

- The NPDC Tapuae Roa funding will be considered during the development of the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031. The draft VTT SOI should indicate how this funding would be used if it was to be approved and provided to VTT. This funding is not for business as usual activities of VTT and detailed reporting is required for this funding to show how it has been spent and made an impact.

3 *Review of Venture Taranaki:*

- NPDC is currently undertaking a high-level review of Venture Taranaki, in conjunction with the Board. A shareholder review is due and the timing recognises the current changing regional development environment – in particular with regard COVID-19, the governments push towards net zero carbon emissions and following the development of the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap.
- This review has not been initiated due to any concerns with VTT but seeks to provide clarity of the purpose of VTT, consider how it is situated in the current environment and identify opportunities to increase regional cooperation and inclusivity while optimising shareholder investment on behalf of the community.
- The Major Events Fund is one area being considered as part of the review. One consideration is if the administration of the fund, either in full or the portion that relates to ongoing strategic relationships and events, should be undertaken by Council.
- The Council will consider the outcome of the review and share this with VTT as soon as possible. Initial findings and decisions will be shared before a statement of expectations is confirmed in late 2021 in order for VTT to start reflecting on the outcomes before implementation would be required from 1 July 2022.
- The VTT Board and Management Team should be involved in the review, as appropriate, to enable a complete and fair review is able to be completed.

4 *Taranaki COVID-19 Recovery:*

- VTT has developed the “Return to Better” COVID-19 economic recovery plan and is an active and integral member of the regional recovery work.
- VTT should contribute to the successful delivery of this recovery plan however best situated to do so across the areas of focus and projects. This may be as administrator, coordinator, implementer, project owner, lead agency, contributor or other roles.
- The Regional Leadership Group (RLG) has been developed and will oversee the Taranaki regional recovery. The relationship between the RLG and the VTT Board will be further clarified leading up to the draft SOI.

3 *Accounting:*

- VTT are expected to meet reporting deadlines. This includes providing a trial balance and additional disclosure information to Council and delivery of fully audited financial statements to fit the Council Annual Report and Audit schedule at Financial Year End. This will be agreed annually in advance
- VTT are expected to provide a quarterly trial balance to Council Officers by the 12th working day of the month following.
- Financial reports are expected to represent a fair view of the organisations financial performance and position of the reporting period being presented to Council.
- VTT interim and annual financial statements are expected to comply with the appropriate generally accepted accounting standards (currently being Public Benefit Entity) and the financial reporting requirements of the Local Government Act 2002.
- VTT are expected to manage the trust's financial audit and for resolving any audit issues raised in the "Report to the Board on the audit.
- The signed audit opinion and audit management report will be presented to the scheduled CCOs Committee after it has been reviewed by the VTT Board. Council expect the audit opinion to be unqualified.
- VTT are expected to answer queries on their financial performance as and when requested by Council Officers or elected members.
- Appropriate reconciliations of the financial accounts will need to comply with Audit expectations to ensure a smooth and timely audit process for the annual accounts.

General Expectations

- 1 *Draft SOI:* All CCOs are expected to provide a draft SOI to Council Officers by 1 March each year. The draft SOI will be considered by the CCOs Committee Meeting at their meeting in March 2021. Feedback will be provided at that meeting and the final SOI is to be provided to Council Officers by 30 June.
- 2 *Reporting:* A quarterly report will be provided to the CCOs Committee within two months of the end of each quarter. A half-yearly report will be provided to the CCOs Committee within two months of the end of the first half of the financial year. The Board approved Annual Report will be provided to the CCOs Committee within three months of year end. All reports will be made publicly available within one month of being received.

- 3 *“No Surprises” Policy:* It is expected that you will maintain a “no surprises” policy and inform officers well in advance of any material or significant events, transactions or other issues that would be considered contentious or attract wide public interest.
- 4 *Sensitive Expenditure:* While noting that CCOs operate in a different market than the Council, they need to be cognizant of the fact that they are operating in a public environment and should be aware of the Council’s sensitive expenditure policy.
- 5 *Relationship with NPDC:* To ensure strong communications and alignment between the Council and its CCOs it is planned that an advisor will attend, as an observer, all Board meetings. This is currently the Deputy Chief Executive.
- 6 *Relationship with New Plymouth District Community:* Council expects that VTT’s decisions are for the benefit of the District.
- 7 *Relationship with Iwi, Hapū and other Māori organisations:* The Council expects ongoing and meaningful relationship building to occur with Taranaki Iwi, Hapū and other Māori organisations.
- 8 *Obligations:* VTT must act at all times in a manner consistent with the statutory obligations of NPDC and also those pursuant to agreements with third parties (including Iwi, Hapū, or other Māori organisations).

Yours faithfully

Richard Jordan
CHAIRPERSON CCOS COMMITTEE

INTERIM DECISIONS REGARDING LONG-TERM PLAN 2021-2031 INCLUDING APPROVAL OF DRAFT SUPPORTING INFORMATION FOR REVIEW BY AUDIT

MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is the interim decisions regarding Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 and the approval of draft supporting information for review by Audit.

MAYORAL RECOMMENDATION

That having considered all matters raised in the report Council:

- a) **Note that Covid-19, associated lockdowns and the resulting economic recession have created a more uncertain operating environment for the Council and community over the life of the Long-Term Plan (LTP) 2021-2031 as detailed in Appendix 1.**
 - b) **Approve the Forecasting Assumptions (Appendix 2) as draft supporting information for the LTP for review by Audit.**
 - c) **Note the Council's Strategic Framework (Appendix 3).**
 - d) **Approve the Financial Strategy (Appendix 4) as draft supporting information for the LTP for review by Audit.**
 - e) **Approve the Infrastructure Strategy (Appendix 5) as draft supporting information for the LTP for review by Audit.**
 - f) **Approve the Māori Contribution to Decision-making (Appendix 6) as draft supporting information for the LTP for review by Audit.**
 - g) **Note that the existing Significance and Engagement Policy is still fit for purpose for LTP 2021-2031.**
 - h) **Defer the collaborative community plan to review the Significance and Engagement Policy until post the 2022 triennial elections.**
 - i) **Note that the organisational efficiency and savings flowing from Annual Plan 2020/21 has reduced the LTP 2018-28 projected 2021/22 starting base budget from 4.98% to 0.9%.**
 - j) **Note that the recommendations contained within this report would set a total 12% rates rise in Year 1 and 6.7% total rates rise average over the 10 years of the LTP.**
-

-
- k) **Notes that every \$1m of OPEX variations will shift rates 1% and every \$15m of CAPEX variations would also shift rates by 1%.**
 - l) **Approve the inclusion of the condition of assets and appropriate levels of renewals funding as a key issue for the LTP 2021-2031 and Consultation Document with a Council proposal of renewals option 3b (within this report and supported by Appendix 13 and 14) for addressing the issue, including the use of debt and:**
 - i) **CAPEX of \$72.4m over 10 years for Water Supply Renewals.**
 - ii) **CAPEX of \$114.6m over 10 years for Wastewater Renewals.**
 - iii) **CAPEX of \$46.5m over 10 years for Stormwater Renewals.**
 - iv) **CAPEX of \$146m over 10 years for Transportation renewals funding.**
 - v) **CAPEX of \$14.8m over 10 years for Parks and Open Spaces renewals funding.**
 - m) **Note that the Revenue and Financing Policy is proposed to be changed (subject to separate concurrent consultation) to provide that the renewal of long life assets may be funded by debt.**
 - n) **Approve the inclusion of the water efficiency as a key issue for the LTP 2021-2031 and Consultation Document with a Council proposal of water efficiency option 4 (within this report and supported by Appendix 15) for addressing the issue, including:**
 - i) **CAPEX of \$14.3m over years 1-3 for the installation of water meters.**
 - ii) **Introduction of volumetric charging for water in year 4.**
 - o) **Note that the Revenue and Financing Policy is required to be changed (subject to separate concurrent consultation) to provide for volumetric charging for water and that the tariff charging structure will be determined within LTP2024.**
 - p) **Approve the inclusion of the adequacy of district sporting facilities as a key issue for the LTP 2021-2031 and Consultation Document with a Council proposal of Multi-Sport Hub option 4 (within this report and supported by Appendix 16 and 17) for addressing the issue, with CAPEX of \$39.7m for:**
-

-
- i) **Planning phased over years 1 to 5 to allow for staged delivery.**
 - ii) **Delivery of an Artificial Hockey Turf in year 3**
 - iii) **Initiation of indoor stadium construction in year 6.**
 - iv) **Delivery of remaining outdoor sports facilities in year 8.**
 - v) **OPEX of \$9m across years 4 to 10.**
- q) Approve the inclusion of the tracks and trails as an issue for the LTP 2021-2031 and Consultation Document with a Council proposal of track and trails option 3 (within this report and supported by Appendix 18) for addressing the issue, including:**
- i) **Coastal Walkway with CAPEX increasing from \$8.6m to \$26.4m across years 1 to 8 from alternative route considerations.**
 - ii) **CAPEX of \$6.3m across years 1 to 3 for the Kaitake Trail and associated upgrades to Surrey Hill and Wairau roads.**
 - iii) **CAPEX of \$825k in year 2 for a SH45 walkway from Dixon Street to Corbett Park.**
 - iv) **CAPEX of \$690k in year 3 for a SH45 underpass at Wairau Road.**
 - v) **CAPEX of \$1.2m in year 2 for a Waiwhakaiho pedestrian bridge to the Valley.**
 - vi) **CAPEX of \$890k in year 5 for Clemow Road cycleway from Lake Rotomanu to Devon Street East.**
 - vii) **CAPEX of \$1.4m in year 6 for a Record Street shared pathway from Clemow Road to the Coastal Walkway.**
 - viii) **CAPEX of \$750k in years 3 and 4 for a Waitaha Stream underpass in Area Q.**
 - ix) **CAPEX of \$1m in years 4 and 5 for a cycleway from Mangorei Road to Lake Mangamahoe.**
 - x) **CAPEX of \$1.1m in year 5 for an Upjohn Street shared pathway from Evelyn Street to Brooklands Road.**
 - xi) **CAPEX of \$961k over 10 years for Taranaki Traverse land acquisitions.**
-

-
- r) Approve the inclusion of the Waitara stormwater as an issue for the LTP 2021-2031 and Consultation Document with a Council proposal of Waitara stormwater option 3 (within this report) for addressing the issue, including:**
- i) CAPEX of \$20.2m for stormwater infrastructure.**
 - ii) Estimated CAPEX balance of \$60m (uninflated) across years 11-30 within the Infrastructure Strategy.**
- s) Approve the inclusion of the Climate Action Framework as an issue for the LTP 2021-2031 and Consultation Document with a Council proposal of Climate Action Framework option 2 for addressing the issue, including:**
- i) Planting our Parks initiative:**
 - \$200k year 1 and \$100k year 2 funded from the Forestry Reserve**
 - OPEX of \$100k in year 2 and \$200k per annum in years 3-10**
 - ii) OPEX of \$904k over 10 years for electric fleet initiatives.**
- t) Note that the Schedule of Fees and Charges covers year 1 of the LTP, with the Council retaining the ability to increase fees and charges by inflation as part of each annual plan without consultation.**
- u) Note that the Schedule of Fees and Charges also includes a number of significant changes for years 2 and 3 for consultation thereby providing Council the ability to approve these increases in subsequent annual plans without further consultation.**
- v) Note that an increase has been applied at 2.2 per cent to the fees and charges where appropriate and that any other changes are described in Appendix 7, Tables 1 and 2.**
- w) Approve the Schedule of Fees and Charges (Appendix 8) draft supporting information for the LTP for review by Audit, including the following proposed significant changes for inclusion in CD:**
-

-
- i) **Cemeteries and crematorium:**
 - Increasing the adult double depth burial plot charge.
 - Introducing a new charge for adult burial plot (single depth Mangapouri Cemetery only).
 - Increasing all internment fees to improve cost recovery.
 - ii) **Waste management and minimisation - Tongaporutu, Waitara, Inglewood and Okato transfer stations:**
 - Removal of option for large trailer or small truck to dispose general refuse.
 - Increase in general refuse disposal costs.
 - iii) **Todd Energy Aquatic Centre and community swimming pools:**
 - Increase to adult, child and SuperGold cardholder's fees including entry fees, group bookings, concession cards and other swim related activities.
- x) **In addition to the decisions taken above, also approve the inclusion of the following key Council service initiatives within the LTP 2021-2031:**
- i) **Community Partnerships. Include OPEX of:**
 - Reduction of \$105k OPEX per annum across 10 years for contestable community funding to reflect the direct funding of lifesaving patrols including the extension of patrols for an additional month.
 - OPEX of \$200k in year 1 and \$100k in year two for additional post Covid contestable community funding to be funded from the Covid Response Reserve.
 - OPEX of \$406k per annum over 10 years for the New Plymouth Partners Programme.
 - OPEX of \$756k over years 2-10 to initiate Creative Taranaki, a regional creativity, arts and culture organisation.
 - OPEX of \$90k over years 2 to 3 and then 3k per annum years 4-10 to fund age-friendly initiatives.
-

-
- ii) Customer and Regulatory Solutions.**
 - Include OPEX of \$763k over years 2-5 to support iwi resource management partnerships.
 - iii) Economic Development**
 - No significant changes proposed.
 - Changes to KPI to more accurately reflect the activities undertaken in the service.
 - iv) Emergency Management and Business Continuance. Include CAPEX of and KPI adjustments:**
 - CAPEX of \$794k in years 2 and 3 for six trailer mounted generators.
 - Changes to KPI to more accurately reflect the activities undertaken with the service.
 - v) Flood Protection and Control**
 - No significant changes proposed.
 - vi) Governance**
 - No significant changes proposed.
 - vii) Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre. Include OPEX of and KPI adjustments:**
 - OPEX reduction of \$400k per annum across 10 years.
 - Changes to KPI to more accurately reflect the activities undertaken in the service.
 - viii) Management of Investments and Funding**
 - No significant changes proposed.
 - ix) Parks and Open Spaces. Include:**
 - OPEX of \$138k per annum to reflect expansion of parks and open spaces from growth.
 - CAPEX of \$3.3m across 10 years to implement Reserve Management Plans.
-

- **CAPEX of \$1.7m across 10 years toward biodiversity initiatives to support Predator Free Taranaki.**
- **CAPEX of \$1.8m in years 1 and 2 to renew and provide erosion protection to the Urenui swingbridge.**
- **CAPEX of \$1.1m in years 2 to 4 for improvements to the Onaero Domain.**
- **CAPEX of \$970k in year 2 to construct the Kawaroa to Belt Road seawall.**
- **CAPEX of \$11.8m across years 4 to 10 for CBD open space improvements.**
- **CAPEX of \$6.5m over years 2 to 5 for the Brooklands Zoo strategic implementation.**
- **CAPEX of \$217k in year 4 to upgrade the public toilets at Weld Road.**
- **CAPEX of \$543k in year 4 for a new public toilet at Lake Rotomanu.**
- **CAPEX of \$400k in year 6 for a new public toilet at Lepperton.**
- **OPEX of \$250k in years 9 and 10 for investigation and planning of Te Kohia Pā development that sits in years 11 to 15 of the Infrastructure Strategy.**
- **Changes to KPIs to more accurately reflect the activities undertaken in the service**

x) Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

- **Note that the Bell Block and Waitara library upgrades are proposed to be included in years 11 to 15, and the Oakura library upgrade in years 16-20 of the Infrastructure Strategy.**
- **No other significant changes proposed.**
- **Changes to KPIs to more accurately reflect the activities undertaken in the service.**

xi) Stormwater Management. Include:

- **CAPEX of \$9.3m across years 3 to 10 for stormwater modelling.**
- **CAPEX of \$978k in year 4 for Govett Avenue, Doralto and South roads stormwater upgrades.**
- **CAPEX of \$2.8m in year 4 for Egmont Road stormwater upgrades.**
- **The for Mangaotuku stormwater upgrades (CAPEX of \$3.6m that was proposed in 2020/21 in LTP2018) has not been included in the IS.**

xii) Transportation. Include:

- **CAPEX of \$75m over 10 years for service level projects.**
- **CAPEX of \$34.6m over 10 years for roading improvements.**
- **CAPEX of \$11.8m over 10 years for growth-related projects.**
- **Changes to KPIs to more accurately reflect the activities undertaken in the service.**

xiii) Venues and Events. Include:

- **OPEX of \$250k over 10 years for a New Year festival of the lights party and \$900k over years 2 to 10 for a Winter Festival event.**
- **CAPEX of \$530k in year 3 for operational furnishing and fittings for the Yarrow Stadium redevelopment.**
- **CAPEX of \$734k across 10 years for new Festival of Light installations.**

xiv) Waste Management and Minimisation. Include:

- **CAPEX of \$715k in year 1 to close Colson Road Landfill.**
- **CAPEX of \$565k across 10 years for the expansion of recycling facilities in public places.**

- **OPEX of \$400K to expand kerbside collection to provide the ability to opt in and pay the targeted rate for waste collection to CBD businesses, marae, community organisations and clubs**
- **CAPEX of \$658k in year 1 for a Commercial and Industrial Material Recovery Facility.**
- **CAPEX of \$1.2m across years 2 and 3 for a local organic waste processing facility.**
- **CAPEX of \$3.6m in year 5 for the Junction zero waste hub permanent building.**
- **Changes to KPIs to more accurately reflect the activities undertaken in the service.**

xv) Wastewater Treatment. Include:

- **CAPEX of \$45.1m across years 1 to 4 for thermal drier renewal and upgrade.**
- **CAPEX of \$4.8m across years 1 to 3 model the wastewater network and \$231k to maintain and upgrade the model.**
- **CAPEX of \$1.4m in year 1 for the West Quay pump station.**
- **CAPEX of \$821k across years 4 to 10 for wastewater pump station overflow prevention.**
- **CAPEX of \$5.4m in years 3 and 4 to upgrade the Waitara pump station.**
- **CAPEX of \$5.6m in years 5 and 6 to provide for emergency storage at the Mangati pump station.**
- **CAPEX of \$6.9m in years 6 and 7 to upgrade the Bell Block trunk main sewer capacity.**
- **CAPEX of \$8.9m in year 5 to upgrade the Shearer Reserve and Corbett Park pump stations.**
- **CAPEX of \$5.7m in year 6 upgrade the Inglewood oxidation ponds and pump station.**
- **CAPEX of \$1.2m in year 7 to upgrade the Huatoki sewer main.**

- **CAPEX of \$585k in year 7 for the Junction Road sewer upgrade.**
- **CAPEX of \$4.2m in years 7 and 8 for the Waimea Sewer extension.**
- **CAPEX of \$3.9m in year 7 for the Patterson Road pump station.**
- **CAPEX of \$12m in year 8 to upgrade the Te Henui pump station.**
- **CAPEX of \$29.2m over 10 years to investigate the reticulation of Urenui and Onaero with reticulation to be initiated in year 5.**
- **Changes to KPIs to more accurately reflect the activities undertaken in the service.**

xvi) Water Supply. Include:

- **CAPEX of \$1.5m in year 1 to complete the Mountain and Henwood roads reservoirs.**
- **CAPEX of \$3.2m over years 2 and 3 to install a fish intake screen at the Waiwhakaiho water intake structure.**
- **CAPEX of \$3.5m in years 6 and 7 for earthquake strengthening of the Water Treatment Plant.**
- **CAPEX of \$4.4m in years 6 and 7 to duplicate the Water Treatment Plant outlet and central feeder.**
- **CAPEX of \$8.8m across years 4 to 10 for new bores to improve water resilience and add new water sources to the networks.**
- **CAPEX of \$2.6m across years 1 to 5 to install backflow preventors.**
- **CAPEX of \$2.9m in year 4 to address the Waitara River pipe bridge deterioration.**
- **CAPEX of \$1.1m in year 4 for a fish screen on the Inglewood water intake structure.**
- **CAPEX of \$468k in year 7 for the Patterson Road growth area water main.**

-
- **Changes to KPIs to more accurately reflect the activities undertaken in the service.**
- y) **Approve all of the remaining draft capital and operational works programme (subject to and consistent with the decisions made above) for the LTP 2021-2031 in Appendix 9 noting that the projects in Appendix 10 are excluded.**
- z) **Approve the Council Services pages (Appendix 11) as draft supporting information for the LTP for review by Audit subject to decisions above.**
- aa) **Approve the following items from the list below to be specifically included as other issues in the Consultation Document (CD) in addition to the key CD issues above:**
- i) **Proposed CBD Strategy implementation.**
 - ii) **Brooklands Zoo strategic implementation.**
 - iii) **Projects towards the Zero Waste vision (the Junction Permanent Building, the Commercial and Industrial Material Recovery Facility and the Organic Waste Processing Facility).**
- bb) **Approve the following Financial Information and Statements (Appendix 12) as draft supporting information for review by Audit subject to decisions above:**
- **Statement of Accounting Policies.**
 - **Balancing the Budget.**
 - **Prospective Financial Plan.**
 - **Prospective Financial Statements.**
 - **Statement of Reserve Funds.**
 - **Reconciliation Summary.**
 - **Disclosure Statement.**
 - **Rating System and Information.**
 - **Council Funding Impact Statement.**
-

- cc) **Note that audited supporting information (with any significant amendments highlighted) will be presented back to the Council to be adopted by section 93G of the Local Government Act in relation to the LTP 2021-2031 and CD.**
- dd) **Note that officers will continue to assess the social, economic and health conditions and outlook and that significant variation may require consideration of changes to the forecasting assumptions being revised prior to the final adoption of the LTP 2021-2031 (which may have consequential impacts on services, projects and budgets).**
- ee) **Delegate authority to the Chief Executive to make any consequential amendments to the draft supporting information to reflect decisions agreed by the Council and any other minor amendments required in the development of the CD and the LTP 2021-2031, with changes subject to adoption in June 2021 as part of the adoption of the LTP 2021-2031.**
- ff) **Note that any significant amendments to the draft supporting information to reflect decisions agreed by the Council will be outlined to the Council before the final adoption of the supporting information CD.**

| COMPLIANCE | |
|---|--|
| Significance | This matter is assessed as being significant. |
| Options | <p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Approve the draft supporting information in accordance with the recommendations 2. Approve amended draft supporting information |
| Affected persons | The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are all residents and ratepayers of the district. |
| Recommendation | This report recommends option 1 for addressing the matter. |
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications | Yes. This report informs the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 |
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | No |

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2. The Mayoral recommendation is for the Council to approve the draft supporting information for review by Audit to meet the vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital and in order to resolve interim decisions regarding the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 (LTP).
3. Taking this approach will propose a year 1 (2021/22) rates rise of 12 per cent and an average rate rise of 6.7 per cent across the 10 years as the recommended Sustainable Lifestyle Capital budget for Council within the LTP, including proposals to address the key issues of:
 - a) Asset conditions and funding of renewals and in particular Three Waters renewals;
 - b) Efficient use of water;
 - c) Sport facilities;
4. Other issues to be discussed in the CD are Tracks and trails;
 - a) Waitara stormwater; and
 - b) Climate change.
5. Consultation with the New Plymouth District community on the proposals will take place in March and April 2021 followed by hearings and deliberations.
6. Next steps are that Council staff will prepare a draft Consultation Document (CD) for audit to review along with the supporting information. On 23 February 2021 Council will then consider the adoption of the draft supporting information and the CD (including the Audit Report) regarding the LTP. The LTP is required to be adopted by 30 June 2021.

BACKGROUND

7. Under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), the purpose of local government includes the provision for democratic and effective local government to play a broad role in promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future taking a sustainable approach.
 8. The LGA also specifies (section 41A) that it is the role of the Mayor (among other things) to lead the development of the Council long-term plan for consideration by the elected members. The recommendation to be considered within this report is a Mayoral recommendation.
-

-
9. Section 93 of the LGA requires a local authority at all times to have a long-term plan covering at least 10 years. A long-term plan must be adopted before the commencement of the first year to which it relates, and continues in force until the close of the third consecutive year to which it relates. The Council's current Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 commenced on 1 July 2018, therefore now requiring the LTP to be adopted by 30 June 2021.
 10. The purpose of a long-term plan (section 93(6) of the LGA is to:
 - a) describe the activities of the local authority; and
 - b) describe the community outcomes of the local authority's district or region; and
 - c) provide integrated decision-making and co-ordination of the resources of the local authority; and
 - d) provide a long-term focus for the decisions and activities of the local authority; and
 - e) provide a basis for accountability of the local authority to the community.
 11. This report outlines the key considerations for the Council in the preparation of the LTP. The Council must use the special consultative procedure in adopting a long-term plan. Consultation is required to be facilitated through a CD describing the key issues being considered by the Council and the CD must be supported by prescribed information. This report recommends the approval of draft supporting information for review by Audit. The report also recommends the Council approval of the key issues for the CD. This will then allow staff to prepare a draft CD based on the Council decisions. Following completion of the Audit review in January, the Council will then consider adoption of the supporting information and the draft CD including the Audit Report.

Operating Environment

12. This LTP is being prepared in the context of the global Covid-19 pandemic. This means that the social and economic circumstances in developing this LTP are significantly different from any previous LTP developed. Appendix 1 provides an assessment of the local economic environment and key economic assumptions in the LTP forecasting assumptions. The full assumptions are included as Appendix 2.
-

13. Overall, the Taranaki economy is doing better than many earlier forecasts and is relatively well-placed within New Zealand. Unemployment has not increased as strongly as many areas and incomes have held up. This has meant retail expenditure is generally up on the previous year and investment in housing (both existing and new) and construction have remained buoyant. The border closures have meant international tourism has declined, but the Taranaki tourism market has historically relied on domestic tourism and this has been relatively stable.
14. The Taranaki economy is expected to continue to decline over the coming months as the LTP is prepared. However, the economy is then forecast to enter into a 'U-shaped' recovery soon after the LTP is adopted and finalised, although employment may lag for some years.
15. There are a wide range of other forecasting assumptions included in Appendix 2. This includes a substantial assumption around the Government's three water reform programme. For the purposes of the LTP, the Council is assuming that it will continue to own and operate all of the three water assets. However, the forecasting assumptions note that there is a realistic prospect that the Three Water Reforms will mean the Council stops owning and/or operating some or all of these assets at some point in the LTP timeline. This will have a significant impact on the overall financial position of the Council, although it depends on the final structure and nature of the reforms determined by the Government.
16. Officers will continue to monitor social, economic and health trends, as well as the political situation, during the development of the LTP. If there is a significant change in the situation then the forecasting assumptions may need to be revised. This could, in turn, lead to changes to services, projects and budgets. For instance, any revision that substantively impacts on population growth is likely to impact on growth projects.

Strategic Framework

17. Under schedule 11 of the LGA the LTP must (to the extent determined appropriate by the Council) describe the community outcomes for the New Plymouth District. Following the triennial election the Mayor has led elected members (including community board and Te Huinga Taumatua representatives) in discussions regarding a strategic framework to set the community outcomes for the New Plymouth District. Significant matters the Council considered in the development of the framework included the impact of Covid-19 on our community and economy including future growth, our zero waste ambitions, the government's net zero carbon ambitions, and directions on the impacts and mitigation of climate change, infrastructure resilience, the communities sport and lifestyle needs and wants and New Plymouth and Taranaki's post-treaty settlement environment.

-
18. A draft strategic framework was presented and approved at the 21 July Council meeting¹.
 19. The Council's strategic framework (Appendix 3) sets a vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital and includes the mission:

To provide our people with an innovative and resilient district that restores mauri, protects our environment and supports a successful economic transition, while providing quality infrastructure and leadership through operational excellence.
 20. This vision and mission is supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.
 21. In preparing the information to support the recommendations of this report in relation to the LTP the Mayor with the support of Council staff officers have considered both:
 - a) the purpose of local government in promoting the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community taking a sustainable approach; and
 - b) the Council's strategic framework vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital with the goals (community outcomes) of partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity.

Financial Strategy

22. The Council is required to adopt a Financial Strategy (Appendix 4) alongside the Long Term Plan. The key requirement in developing a financial strategy, is that it must be prudent, and Council's approach to balancing the budget must also be prudent. This means that Council must manage its expenses, revenues, assets, liabilities, investments and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community.
23. The Financial Strategy must be aligned with the infrastructure strategy, and tell a story about levels of service, costs, risks and trade-offs. The strategy exists to provide strategic control of the Council's financial position and future direction and must contain self-imposed limits on rates increases and debt.

¹ The resolution to adopt the framework included delegating to the Chair of the Strategy and Operations Committee, the Co-Chair of Te Huinga Taumatua, or his delegate, and the Mayor to reconcile any minor differences between the Council's draft and Te Huinga Taumatua recommendations.

-
24. Because the Council is in a strong financial position, the proposed financial strategy does not significantly differ from the strategy adopted with the 2018-28 Long Term Plan. However, the investment in prior years to assess the condition of our assets has identified the need for a step change in the future investment in renewals to ensure Council can continue to provide the same level of service for its core infrastructure. In turn, this has generated the need to consider rate increases above inflation, as we move to fully fund depreciation on our renewal assets based on a ten year average rate requirement. This step change has been implemented over an eight year period, utilising a combination of existing renewal reserves and debt funding for some long life renewals to smooth the rates increase.
 25. The financial strategy proposes that rates limits are set at 12 percent for the 2021-22 financial year, with a limit of rates increases no greater than 9 per cent in the following years. A limit on rates revenue has also been set at 75 per cent of total revenue, reflecting the need to continue to receive funding from sources other than rates.
 26. The proposed debt position still remains well within the debt limits set in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan, with a limit of net debt not to exceed 135% of operating revenue. Within the sector, this is considered to be a conservative limit.
 27. In line with legislation, the proposed budget is a balanced budget, whereby revenue is sufficient to cover operating expenditure. The need to consider resilience is also addressed, with insurance cover and reserves in place, as well as sufficient headroom within our borrowing limits to provide for unforeseen expenditure.

Infrastructure Strategy

28. The Infrastructure Strategy (Appendix 5) is legislatively required to be part of the LTP. It must cover at least 30 years and its purpose is to:
 - a) identify significant infrastructure issues facing the council over the 30 year period; and
 - b) identify the principal options and implications for managing those options.
 29. The Council must take into account the need to renew or replace assets, respond to changes in demand (growth) and levels of service, managing the risks associated with natural hazards and maintaining or improving public health and environmental outcomes.
-

-
30. In this LTP most of the significant decisions for Council, and therefore issues for consultation with the community, are infrastructure related, so capturing the right level of information and options within the Infrastructure Strategy has been a focus.
31. The strategy has been structured into six sections as follows:
- a) **Background.** Summarises the purpose of the strategy and responsibilities for infrastructure in the district.
 - b) **Where we are heading.** Summarises the strategic context including the asset management objectives.
 - c) **Where we are now.** Sets out our current issues under four decision "drivers" (see below) and the strategy for dealing with the issues within each driver.
 - d) **Key decisions.** Addresses each of the major asset categories by summarising the specific issues for that asset group and the options for dealing with those issues (by driver) and identifies the preferred option.
 - e) **Our Plan.** Sets out the financial information – capital and operating expenditure for the 30 year period based on the preferred options from the previous section.
 - f) **Assumptions.** Summarises the assumptions on which the strategy is based including issues such as the lifecycle of the assets, demand for services, changes in levels of service and the impacts of climate change.
32. The basis for categorising issues, developing strategies and identifying options has been within the structure of four decision drivers. These are:
- a) **Taking care of what we have.** Investing the appropriate amount in renewals of existing assets has been an ongoing conversation with both the Council and the community over recent times. There is a significant backlog of work to do, particularly with the three waters and options for addressing the backlog are identified in the strategy.
 - b) **Resilience and responding to climate change.** Our district is vulnerable to volcanic and seismic activity as well as the predicted impacts of climate change. The topography of the district means that communities may be significantly impacted by natural disasters and providing resilience in our transportation, water and wastewater assets, in particular, has been identified as a priority. One of the key projects in this area is the Waiwhakaiho River bridge for which planning will be undertaken in years 1 to 10 and delivery in the second decade of the strategy.
-

- c) **Planning for growth.** The district continues to grow and the strategy identifies options that encompass not only providing additional capacity (by building new assets) where necessary, but also using demand management to defer the need to build new assets in the short to medium term. The most significant proposal in this regard is water conservation (particularly universal water metering), but there are also proposals for demand management in transportation (walking and cycling) and waste management and minimisation (reducing waste to landfill). These demand management projects all contribute to delaying larger infrastructure spends to the later years of the LTP or the Infrastructure Strategy.
- d) **Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment.** Those projects that provide increased levels of service to the community (including public health outcomes) or improve environmental outcomes are identified within this driver. The most significant of these projects financially is the Multi-Sport Hub which is included in the first 10 years of the Infrastructure Strategy. Also identified are projects such as improved road safety at intersections, removing the need for the Waitara sewage outfall pipe and developing the tracks and trails network.

Significance and Engagement Policy

- 33. The Council is required to adopt a Significance and Engagement Policy (SEP) under section 76AA Local Government Act 2002. The Council's current SEP was adopted on 5 September 2017 with an accompanying resolution stating that '*a collaborative community plan is developed to review the Significance and Engagement Plan in time for the next Long Term Plan*'.
- 34. A collaborative community conversation on the review of the SEP was proposed to be undertaken in March 2020. Unfortunately due to the Covid-19 lockdown and ongoing uncertainty around social gathering protocols, the opportunity to progress a collaborative community conversation on this matter in time to inform the LTP was lost.
- 35. However, the existing SEP is still considered to be fit for purpose in relation to the LTP. It is therefore recommended that that the Council resolution of 5 September 2017 relating to a collaborative community plan to review the SEP is deferred until post the 2022 triennial elections.

Māori Contribution to Decision-Making

- 36. Clause 8 of Schedule 10 of the LGA requires the Council to set out any steps it intends to take, having undertaken the consideration required by section 81(1)(b) of the LGA, to foster the development of Māori capacity to contribute to the decision-making over the period of the LTP.

-
37. The proposed Māori Contribution to Decision-Making section for the LTP (Appendix 6), provides a summary of key Council initiatives which align well to the aspirations and strategic priorities of iwi, hapū and Māori.
38. The summaries also demonstrate Council's commitment to projects, which are most likely to foster and promote the development of Māori capacity to contribute to Council's decision-making process. Key points to note are:
- a) The initiatives have been identified through a review of the Māori Contribution to Decision-Making section in the previous Long-Term Plan 2018-2028, informal engagement with iwi and hapū, analysis of iwi and hapū strategic documents and Council staff input and feedback.
 - b) While iwi and hapū views on Council's Top Ten initiatives were not gathered, a comparative analysis found:
 - i) A strong correlation between the role of iwi and hapū as kaitiaki, and Top Ten initiatives like Covid-19 Response, Water, Zero Waste, Tracks and Trails, Climate Response and Water Meters.
 - ii) Similar to the refurbished New Plymouth Airport, Thriving Towns and Centres, Marina and Multi-Sport Hub provide potential opportunities for iwi and hapū to 'tell their story' through various media including architecture, urban design and public transport.
 - iii) These projects also provide opportunities for Council and Iwi-Māori to explore a sustainable procurement approach, which contributes towards the achievement of mutually beneficial outcomes.
 - iv) On the other hand, iwi and hapū interests in projects like the Marina and Multi-Sport Hub will be high, with an expectation of early involvement and input into these initiatives; and
 - c) Being sent out to iwi, hapū and Council staff in late November 2020, feedback received from Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga, and the Te Āti Awa hapū of Ngāti Otara and Puketapu has been incorporated into the final section where relevant.
39. In summary, the Māori Contribution to Decision-Making section for the LTP summarises a range of processes and initiatives, which:
- a) Assist Council to meet its legislative obligations;
 - b) Reflect the priorities of iwi and hapū; and
 - c) Demonstrates that while not priorities, there are important overlaps between iwi and hapū interests and Council's 'Top Ten' initiatives.
-

40. It should also be noted that being the first time Iwi Relationships has been involved from the outset in an LTP process, the benefits have been a Māori Contribution to Council Decision-Making section that:
- a) Better reflects how Council is responding to its legislative obligations by distinguishing between internal policies, processes, forums etc, and current and future initiatives, projects and activities.
 - b) Identifies a range of activities that align to the identified priorities of tangata whenua, rather than key Council marque projects.
 - c) Has led to the incorporation of an approach to assessing tangata whenua-Māori interests, considering approaches to engagement and consultation, and identifying related costings at the business case development stage.

Ngā Hapū o Poutama

41. Te Kāhui Māngai is a website administered by Te Puni Kōkiri. It responds to the Crown's obligations to provide local authorities information on iwi authorities, and iwi and hapū exercising kaitiakitanga within a region or district. (section 35A(2A) of the Resource Management Act 1991 refers).
42. In 2011, Ka Rū a Poutama (Poutama) was listed on Te Kāhui Māngai as an 'other iwi authority'.² Illustrated below, the entity claims to represent a group of hapū in an area overlapping the rohe of Ngāti Tama and Ngāti Maniapoto. The listing has resulted over the years in numerous requests to Council by Poutama to be engaged as an iwi under Resource Management Act 1991.
43. Questioning the status of Ka Rū a Poutama as an iwi authority, in 2017 Council requested information from Te Puni Kōkiri under the Official Information Act 1984 with the material indicating that:³
- a) Te Kāhui Māngai is only an information database, which enables local authorities to see which groups, mandated by the Crown or not, are claiming a statutory interest in a region or district.

² In 2018, the *Te Kāhui Māngai* website described an *other iwi authority* as a "group self-identifying as a group representing hapū, or an iwi authority for the purposes of the *Resource Management Act 1991*."

³ This has since been confirmed by the Environment Court in its interim decision regarding an appeal by Debbie and Tony Pascoe and the Poutama Charitable Trust ([Director-General of Conservation v New Zealand Transport Agency \[2019\] NZEnvC 203 \(18 December 2019\)](#): para. 349 refers).



Diagram 1: Poutama Rohe (Source: Te Kāhui Māngai website)

- b) Being listed on the site does not automatically accord a group the status of either an iwi or iwi authority.
 - c) Local authorities may decide, based on the best information available to them, who they will engage or consult with as an iwi or iwi authority.
44. As a result, Poutama were recorded in the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 not as an iwi authority, but as a hapū grouping, primarily because of their continued listing on Te Kāhui Māngai.
45. However, both the Environment and High Courts have recently confirmed Ngāti Tama as tangata whenua of the area for the proposed Mt Messenger Bypass. At the same time, the Courts did not accept that Poutama exercised mana whenua as tangata whenua over the project area, as those terms are used in the Resource Management Act 1991.⁴
46. Coupled with Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Maru and Ngāti Maniapoto clearly stating they do not recognise them as an iwi, and their anticipated delisting from Te Māngai Kāhui as a result of the High Court decision, Poutama are recorded neither as an iwi authority or hapū grouping in the LTP.

⁴ Op. cit: Director-General of Conservation v New Zealand Transport Agency [2019]: para 339 refers. Note also that the High Court up-held the Environment Court's 2019 interim decision in Poutama Kaitiaki Charitable Trust and D & T Pascoe v Taranaki Regional Council & Ors [2020] NZHC 3159 [1 December 2020].

Starting position, base budget and infrastructure operating costs

47. The LTP is built from the starting position of current services and activities continuing as is, with proposed changes outlined below. The Annual Plan 2020/21 sets out a total operating budget of \$175m, with a rates requirement of \$100.2m. Annual Plan 2020/21 saw the Council forecast a deficit of \$5.4m due to lower revenue as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic and associated economic recession. Officers have sought to find cost savings through efficiencies to reduce this deficit (and noting that revenue has not dropped as forecast). Many of these efficiencies have been rolled into the LTP budgets. This means the core budget (business as usual) requires only a 0.9 per cent increase, well below the usual base increase of around two to three per cent for inflation and growth. Savings initiatives include procurement, reduced inflation, vacancy management and a focus on reduction of staff costs and overheads.
48. One of the major operating cost challenges facing the Council is to better plan and maintain assets. Overall, the Council requires approximately \$5.4m per annum additional operating costs to plan and maintain infrastructure assets. These costs are outlined in the relevant service sections. There is also a further \$4.5m per annum required in operating expenditure to service additional capital expenditure projects, made up of an additional \$3.3m in renewal reserve funding and \$1.2m in additional debt servicing.

KEY DECISIONS FOR CONSULTATION DOCUMENT

49. Section 93C of the LGA requires the CD to describe each issue that the Council determines should be included. The key issues facing the Council are outlined along with the Council's proposal for addressing the issue. These key issues will therefore be the Key issues within the CD.

Renewals

50. On 19 February 2018 ex-cyclone Gita hit the Taranaki Coast. The high winds uprooted a tree, causing it to fall onto a pipe bridge carrying the drinking water feeder main that supplies the eastern zones of New Plymouth. As a result, water supply was severed to approximately 10,000 properties across the district.
51. Following the emergency response to ex-cyclone Gita, the NPDC Infrastructure Team compiled a debrief report that documented a number of emergent issues. This included such things as:
 - a) Issues with asset data reliability, accuracy and completeness.
 - b) Underperformance of infrastructure due to lack of routine maintenance.
 - c) Reductions in staffing numbers in critical roles such as mechanical maintenance.

-
- d) Significant reductions in budgets for replacing aging infrastructure assets.
 - e) A lack of standards and funding for infrastructure resilience.
52. In total the debrief report made 28 recommendations for improvement, which included reviewing the Council's asset management practices and how future budgets for maintenance and renewals are set.
53. In response, the Council also included additional three waters funding in its Long-Term Plan 2018-2028. Some of this funding was to allow work to be undertaken to understand the current condition of the three waters infrastructure networks and improve the Council's understanding of the level of investment in three waters maintenance and renewals in order to keep the district's drinking water, wastewater and stormwater services safe and minimising the impact on our natural environment.

Long-Term Plan Key Issue

54. The aforementioned work has now been completed, with the following conclusions drawn:
- a) Three waters renewals budgets currently total \$71m over the 10 years of the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028. Based on the latest renewals forecasting, this funding will need to be increased to somewhere within the range of \$197m and \$311m over the next 10 years depending on the Council's appetite for risk.
 - b) Three waters renewals budgets were reduced, starting in the year 2012, with the current renewals funding approximately 65 per cent lower than pre 2012 funding levels. As a result there is a backlog of three waters assets that are overdue for renewal which likely totals in excess of \$126m.
 - c) Renewals budget cuts were not applied evenly across each of the waters, with stormwater budgets being cut by 97 per cent compared to 2012 funding levels.
 - d) Material improvements have been made to NPDC's asset management capability since 2016, however, further improvement is required. In order to realise these improvements, further investment will be required, particularly regarding asset inspection, condition rating and scheduled preventative maintenance.
-

55. Figure 1 shows the condition rating data for the three waters reticulation assets. As can be seen, 25 per cent of drinking water pipes and 45 per cent of wastewater pipes are in a poor or very poor condition and will likely require replacement in the next 10 years. In monetary terms this is equivalent to approximately \$295m of assets requiring replacement over the next 10 years just across these two asset classes.

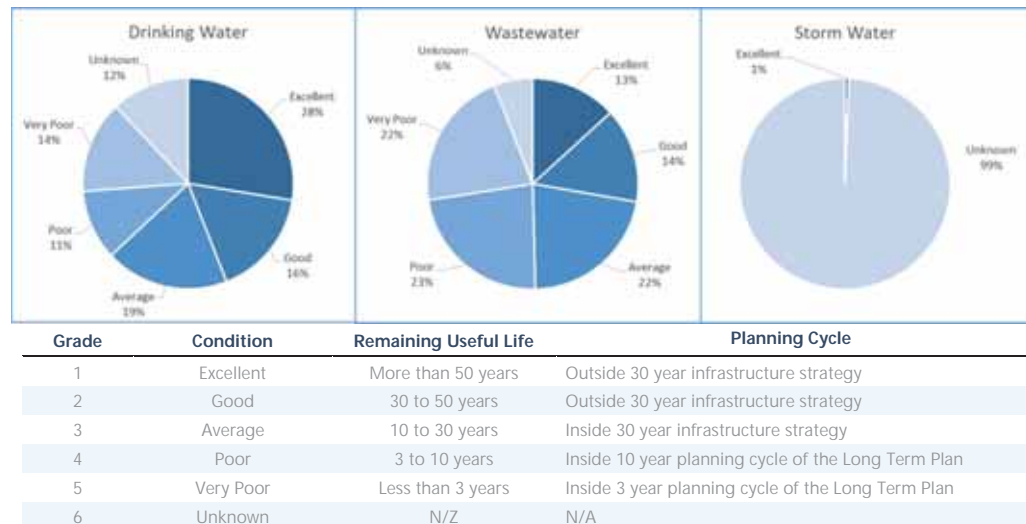


Figure 1 – Asset condition ratings for three waters reticulation assets.

56. A copy of the full report that fully details the work undertaken in order to draw these conclusions is included in Appendix 13.
57. In order to ensure that the work undertaken by the NPDC Infrastructure Team is technically robust, credible and can be relied upon to make funding decisions, an independent peer review of the work was commissioned. The terms of reference for the peer review were endorsed by the Finance, Audit and Risk Committee on 7 April 2020.
58. The peer reviewer's conclusions and recommendations are summarised as follows:
- The reviewer believes that the Infrastructure Management Team has robustly applied appropriate industry practice in their approach, methodology and analytics to derive evidence-based, risk-based renewals work programmes and financial forecasts.
 - The reviewer recommends that the Council seriously considers the Infrastructure Management Team's advice that there is now a backlog of approximately \$126m of assets that have reached the end of their operating lives.

-
- c) The reviewer also recommends that the Council seriously considers the Infrastructure Management Team's advice to increase current renewals budgets to between \$19.7m and \$31.1m per year for the next 10 years.
 - d) For all three waters, the methods and analyses used in the financial forecasting is rated as having a "high" degree of confidence.
 - e) Due to the varying degrees of completeness of the Council's asset condition data the overall confidence ratings for:
 - Wastewater is moderate to high.
 - Drinking water is moderate.
 - Stormwater is low.
 - f) The reviewer recommends that collecting additional asset condition data will improve the confidence in the renewals forecasting. The reviewer acknowledges that some improvement has already commenced with the reintroduction of budget for stormwater CCTV inspections commencing 1 July 2020.
 - g) The reviewer recommends a number of minor improvements to how the Council assesses the criticality of individual assets.
 - h) The reviewer recommends that further investigations be carried out to better understand specific asset failure modes to better inform renewals and maintenance funding requirements.
59. A copy of the peer reviewer's report is included in Appendix 14.
60. The issue of the adequacy of the Council's renewals funding is not unique to its three waters assets. It is, in fact, an issue for all asset classes. Figure 2 illustrates the historic trend of approved (three waters, transportation and parks assets) renewals budgets (the green line).
61. The impact of the additional funding included in the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 following ex-cyclone Gita should be noted, in particular that whilst it has allowed some progress to be made, current funding levels are still significantly below 2006 funding levels when adjusted in real terms for inflation and network growth.
-

62. Figure 2 also shows how the historic budgets should have tracked when simply adjusted for inflation (Producers Prices Index for heavy civil construction) (amber line). It also shows the combined impact of inflation and the fact that there has been an approximate 50 per cent increase in the size of the asset base in terms of the length of our road and water pipe networks over this period (red line).

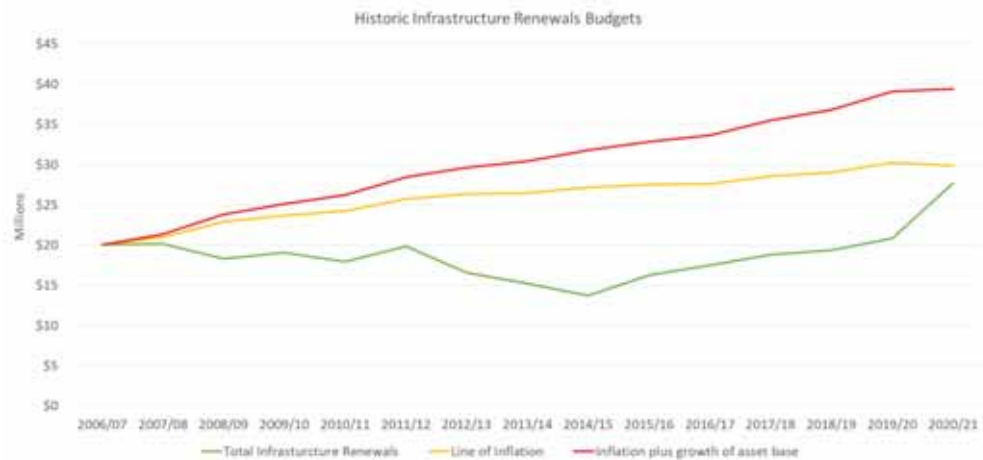


Figure 2

63. Summarising Figure 2, it can be concluded that, in order to keep pace with the growth in the size of the Council's infrastructure asset base and mitigate the loss of buying power caused by inflation, renewals budgets for these assets should have increased to approximately \$40m per year by the current 2020/21 financial year.
64. By the fact that they have not, there is now a large backlog of renewals work that has deferred and the Council is currently exposed to a high level of risk of critical assets failing.
65. There are a suite of options available to Council to address this issue, ranging from maintaining the current level of renewals funding (i.e. maintain the status quo) to increasing the funding for asset renewals to approximately \$462m over the next 10 years. Increasing the level of renewals funding along this range will reduce the risk of asset failure.
66. In order to simplify the decision-making process, Council officers have provided four funding scenarios for all renewals within the water, wastewater, stormwater, transportation and parks and open spaces Council Services as set out below:

Option 1: Status quo option. Continue to fund renewals at similar levels as within Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 over 10 years. There is a very high risk that critical assets will fail causing downtime for key infrastructure. Renewal funding will be reactive and need to be prioritised towards asset failures. The backlog of deferred renewal works will increase.

Option 2: Low option. \$329m renewals funding over 10 years. There is a high risk that critical assets will fail causing downtime for key infrastructure. Renewal funding will be reactive and need to be prioritised towards asset failures, with some planned renewal works completed. However, the backlog of deferred renewal works will still increase.

Option 3: Medium Option. \$369m (uninflated) gross renewals funding over 10 years. There is a moderate risk that critical assets will fail but there will be sufficient funding to repair infrastructure. Renewal programmes will be proactive and clear the backlog of renewal works over a period of approximately 20 years.

Option 4: High Option. \$462m gross renewals funding over 10 years. There is a low/moderate risk that critical assets will fail as renewal programmes will be proactive. However, there will be sufficient funding to address any asset failures and clear the backlog of renewal works within 10 years.

67. The Council proposal for addressing the issue is option 3 – the medium option. This option addresses the backlog through a realistically deliverable programme of work whilst ensuring the additional funding required is not overly burdensome.
68. Option 3 still requires a significant increase in funding. Historically, the Council has set aside renewal funds in a renewal reserve of up to a year's requirement in advance, in the form of a contingency. This approach is no longer recommended as option 3 (Medium) provides sufficient budget across the 10-year period to address most unbudgeted asset failures. The existing renewal funds estimated at \$26m as at 30 June 2021 are used to supplement each of the funding options proposed below. There are a range of options available to increase the funding available for renewals:

Option 3a: Rates funding (status quo). Under this option, the Council would continue with its existing approach. Renewals are funded from rates, with under and overspends on renewals being applied to a separate reserve account. Renewals are funded based on a 10-year forecast of renewal funding requirements. With an uplift in forecast renewal expenditure under the medium option, rates to fund renewals would need to increase by \$2.48m over the 10 years.

Option 3b: Debt funding to bridge the gap. Under this option, the Council would continue with its existing approach but debt fund the renewal of some long-life assets, to maintain rate increases within the limits set in the Financial Strategy. With this option, rates would need to increase by \$179m over the 10 years. Debt would increase by \$43m and stays within the limits set by the Financial Strategy. Additional debt servicing costs over the life of the debt increase rates by \$16m.

Option 3c: Fully debt funding the long-life renewals. Under this option, the Council would continue with its existing approach alongside the use of debt to pay for the renewal of all long-life assets, such as pipes and bridges. Rates funding would need to increase by \$91m over the 10 years, and debt would increase by \$214m. Although debt would still be within the limits set by the Financial Strategy, rates would need to increase by \$13.6 to repay debt servicing costs over the life of the debt, increasing the rating burden to future generations.

69. The Council proposal for addressing the issue is option 3(b) - debt funding to bridge the gap. This approach will require expending renewal reserves over years 1 to 3 and partially funding some long-life asset renewals through debt over years 4 to 7 with a return to full rates funding of renewals by year 8 (2028/29) of the LTP.
70. The proposal to partially fund some long-life renewals with debt will require a change to the Revenue and Financing Policy (RFP) which currently specifies that renewals are reserve funded. The required RFP changes are presented in another item on this agenda and will be subject to separate concurrent consultation.

Water Efficiency

71. The National Policy Statement for Freshwater (NPSFW) came into effect on 3 September 2020 and among other things continues to strengthen statutory requirements regarding the efficient use of freshwater. The combination of historic growth with the predictions for on-going growth and the increased risk of summer drought with climate change is resulting in increasing pressure on our water supply networks. In addition to this, New Plymouth residents consume significantly more water, up to 60 per cent more, than other comparable municipalities. As our population continues to grow we need to plan for upgrades to our treatment plants, reticulation networks and a new water source.

-
72. In addition to the prudent consideration of costs, the Council will also be required to demonstrate an increasing effort and results in water use efficiency to comply with increasing statutory requirements and ensure that any potential effects from freshwater extraction are avoided, remedied or mitigated in relation to existing consents, consent renewals and new consents. Therefore before undertaking these programmes the Council needs to make sure the community is being efficient with its consented water use. Reducing water consumption will also have the benefit of delaying or removing the need for some large upgrade projects and will therefore also save money over the next 30 years.
73. To conserve water we can:
- Option 1:** Carry on with the same minor water conservation programme we currently have. This will maintain the status quo with the abandonment of the proposed installation of water meters and will not reduce water usage.
 - Option 2:** Carry on with the same minor water conservation programme we currently have. This will maintain the status quo including the proposed installation of water meters and will not significantly reduce water usage. This option is not practicable as the CAPEX costs of installing water meters cannot be justified without a switch to charging for water by volume.
 - Option 3:** Increase our conservation programme by installing water meters and shifting to volumetric charging so that people pay for what they use. This is expected to reduce water usage by 20 per cent, saving \$34.1m over the next 30 years.
 - Option 4:** In addition to option 3, increase our community and commercial education programmes, reduce the pressure in some of our supply zones, and introduce a green plumber and other incentive tools. This is expected to reduce water usage by 25 per cent, saving \$39.6m over the next 30 years.
 - Option 5:** In addition to options 3 and 4 above, significantly increase our community education programmes, significantly expand our leak detection and repair programmes. This is expected to reduce water usage by 30 per cent, saving \$32.8m over the next 30 years.
74. The Council proposal for addressing the issue is option 4. This is most aligned with NPDC's vision, providing a balance of a comprehensive reduction water consumption, while also achieving the highest savings and is considered achievable from a NPDC deliverability and community culture change perspective. The total estimated cost of the recommended option is \$27.6m over the 10 years of the LTP (\$19m in the first three years).
-

-
75. Cost savings arise from delaying growth-related capital expenditure. This includes delaying new reservoirs (\$8m), new water source (\$3.4m investigations, \$50m build), and the second stage of the eastern feeder duplication (\$3.4m). There are a range of other minor growth projects that will also be delayed.
 76. The proposed shift to volumetric charging requires a change to the RFP. The required changes to the RFP are considered within a separate paper and will require separate although concurrent consultation to the LTP consultation through the CD. While the proposed change to the RFP would confirm volumetric charging for water in year 4 (2024/25) the actual tariff (charging structure) would still need to be determined and confirmed in LTP2024.
 77. It is proposed that the tariff structure would be considered within the RFP concurrent with the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034. The key consideration is the mix between a fixed charge and the volumetric charge. A small fixed charge would increase the potential for savings for low water users and cost increases for high water users. A higher fixed charge reduces this potential and could be set in relation to an agreed consumption rate, such that while there are still cost increases for high water users there is little to no potential savings for low water users. In addition to this a water rates remission policy is also proposed with a particular focus on large low income families.
 78. The shift to water conservation and volumetric charging, if agreed to, will occur in the following stages:
 - a) In years 1 and 2 of the LTP the education, culture change and financial support initiatives will be launched and water meters will be installed on every connection. During this time the Council will also consider the proposed tariff structure for volumetric billing, that is determining the proportion between fixed network component and the per volume rate and the potential implications on low income households, particularly those with dependent children, and consider whether a rates remission policy would be appropriate.
 - b) In year 3 of the LTP 'mock bills' will be sent out to ratepayers. This, along with a green plumber initiative, will provide ratepayers with the information to support behaviour change, fix water leaks, and install more water efficient technology before volumetric charging begins.
 - c) In year 4 (the first year of the next LTP), all water users will be charged volumetrically for their water use and the Council will look to expand its current pressure management programme.
 79. The draft business case for water conservation is attached as Appendix 15.
-

-
80. Installing water meters will also require amendments to the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008 Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services (the Bylaw). Officers are currently working to draft the necessary amendments to the Bylaw, as well as a Statement of Proposal for community consultation on the changes. These will be presented to the Council alongside the LTP CD. Community consultation on the Bylaw amendments will occur concurrently with the LTP, with the intention that the Bylaw amendments will be adopted alongside the adoption of the LTP (if the decision is to proceed).

Multi-Sport Hub

81. Sport and recreation is an important part of a Sustainable Lifestyle. With population growth and changing trends in sport and recreation participation, there is a need and an opportunity to ensure the district's facilities are the right size, in the right place, and accessible to the community.
82. A comprehensive district-wide Needs Assessment (Appendix 16) shows that there is a shortfall of fit-for-purpose sporting facilities particularly indoor court space, movement facilities (such as gym sports) and specialist turf facilities in the New Plymouth District. Continued under-supply of sporting facilities will have ongoing impacts on participation in sport and ultimately on the health and well-being of the community. It is also recommended that there is a significant benefit from combining sport facilities at a single location. This has resulted in a shift of focus from just a TSB Stadium and netball redevelopment as currently indicated in the LTP 2018-2028 Infrastructure Strategy to the consideration of a multi-sport facility.
83. A site assessment exercise has indicated that the New Plymouth Racecourse is the recommended preferred site for a multi-sport facility.
84. Sport Taranaki have led the development of a Master Plan for a Multi-Sport Hub on the New Plymouth Racecourse site in collaboration with the Council and Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa and 13 codes and other stakeholders in the sports collective. The Master Plan provides for the community sporting needs of the district with the objective of increasing the range of community recreation activities and participation rates. Refer to Appendix 17 for the Master Plan.
85. The Multi-Sport Hub proposes the following:
- a) A new artificial hockey turf to meet the current and future hockey demands that is situated close to the building.
 - b) A hub building that is the central point of the complex. This will provide six indoor courts for netball, volleyball, basketball and multi-use space with office space and complementary activities.
 - c) Fourteen additional outdoor courts for netball and multi-use sports and four sports fields providing for field sports.
-

-
86. The hub will be connected by a central concourse, pathways and green spaces that connect the different components of the hub and that ensure it is accessible to all users. The proposed hub will also provide social benefits for other non-sporting activities and be a place where people play, relax and connect, providing greater opportunities for enhancing the lifestyle enjoyed by our community. The hub is also an opportunity for shared services to streamline the current inefficiencies in sports management.
87. The key options for the Multi-Sport Hub are:
- Option 1:** Continue to operate our existing community sporting facilities (i.e. TSB Stadium), do not improve sporting facilities in the district and remove the TSB Stadium redevelopment from the Infrastructure Strategy;
 - Option 2:** Signal the expansion of the TSB Stadium redevelopment to a Multi-Sport Hub that continues to beyond year 10 so it sits in the Infrastructure Strategy.
 - Option 3:** Develop the Multi-Sport Hub at the New Plymouth Racecourse using a phased approach focusing on the highest sporting needs over six years of the LTP with the hub building developed in year 4 and Council contribute one third of the costs (\$39.7m)
 - Option 4:** Develop the Multi-Sport Hub at the New Plymouth Racecourse using a phased approach focusing on the highest sporting needs over eight years of the LTP with the hub building developed in year 6 and Council contribute one third of the costs (\$39.7m).
 - Option 5:** The same as option 4 with Council fully funding the Multi-Sport Hub.
88. The Council proposal for addressing the issue is option 4. This is most aligned with NPDC's vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital by improving community well-being and active and connected communities.
89. The Multi-Sport Hub has been planned alongside the continued use of the racecourse. As this is a community driven project the recommended option only commits the Council to fund one third of the costs to the build of the project.
90. The needs assessment is clear that the future long-term sporting needs of the community can be met at the location with the continuation of horse racing at the site.
-

-
91. Due to the scale and intensity of the project and the stages of planning still required the earliest that a Multi-Sport Hub can be built is from year 4 of the LTP. Proposing and build within year 6 is a more affordable option, relative to the Council's infrastructure priorities and still provides certainty for the sporting community around timing of delivery. Should community funding be successful early there would be opportunity to reconsider the timing within Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 and whether proposed construction timeframe could be brought forward.
 92. Preparation of detailed 10 year operational budgets for the facility is currently underway as part of the feasibility planning work Sport Taranaki are leading. This work includes a high level operational budget that considers the early discussions around governance and management, the Sport New Zealand Hub Guide, and analysis of the TSB Stadium operational budget. A new approach to the facilities governance and management is being discussed amongst sports codes and project stakeholders. This discussion is ongoing however there are opportunities to work collaboratively with a range of income and revenue streams that could assist the operation of the proposed facility.
 93. Due to the early nature of these investigations the Mayoral recommendation is to include OPEX of \$9m across years 4 to 10. While this level of OPEX is significantly higher than the required indication of \$500k per annum as an early assumption it reflects historic community concerns of increasing OPEX realities post-construction as a result of under-estimating operating costs. Further, as the business case develops more information will be available on actual costs and operational requirements. Consideration of governance and management discussions will continue through the business case development and these will inform Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 considerations.
 94. If agreed the roll out of the project will occur as follows:
 - a) Continue to operate the TSB Stadium and existing facilities to provide for our sporting needs over the next seven years. The TSB Stadium will continue to be operated post completion of the Multi-Sport Hub, subject to a review of its complementary use to the new facility. In addition to this future reviews of reserve management plans would consider the most appropriate use of any redundant facilities.
 - b) Continue governance discussions and develop a governance model for the future operational model that is in place for consideration within Long-Term Plan 2024-2034.
 - c) In years 1 and 2 undertake consultation and consenting and start preparing for the delivery of the Hockey Turf in year 3.
 - d) In years 4 to 5 undertake detailed planning for the remainder of the Multi-Sport Hub and in years 6 and 7 construct the Multi-Sport Hub building and in year 8 develop the remaining components.
-

OTHER DECISIONS FOR CONSULTATION DOCUMENT

Tracks and Trails

95. New Plymouth District is known for its high quality tracks and trails network, with an award winning coastal walkway and great urban connections down its streams.
 96. Tracks and trails support a network of movement (walking and cycling) by providing open space that connects to places. There is a need for a strategic approach when considering tracks and trails across the district so that they are developed over time in a planned manner to maximize benefit for the community.
 97. Tracks and trail connections are generally alongside rivers, streams, the coast and between existing open spaces. At times land acquisition is required to ensure a cohesive network. These tracks and trails provide opportunities for commuter routes, mountain biking, equestrian and recreation with dogs. Tracks and trails can support the district by enhancing the natural environment and contribute to biodiversity links and clean waterways.
 98. As outlined above, some tracks and trails also consist of on-road, berm or footpath connections that are specific to providing for safe commuter routes and may include shared pathway opportunities depending on location.
 99. The tracks and trails programme of works is included across both the Transportation and Parks and Open Spaces significant activity budgets and programme of works.
 100. In order to deliver a cohesive future network of tracks and trail that add to and complete the existing infrastructure that Council has invested in, prioritisation and staged implementation of these identified projects is desirable.
 101. To deliver tracks and trails within the district we can:
 - Option 1:** Do nothing and maintain existing range of tracks and trails.
 - Option 2:** Delay all planning and implementation of additional tracks and trails projects to beyond year 10 of the LTP and include in the Infrastructure Strategy.
 - Option 3:** Prioritise projects that contribute to, or complete, the proposed Mouna to mountain (Taranaki Traverse) and provide links between townships in close proximity to New Plymouth such as Waitara and Ōākura and delay other projects to beyond year 10 of the LTP.
 - Option 4:** Carry on with the full range of projects.
-

-
102. The Council proposal for addressing the issue is option 3.
 103. As there are a range of projects covered by the tracks and trails programme, options as outlined above are considered for each project and outlined in the Tracks and Trails Summary Report (Appendix 18) with associated recommendations.
 104. To make the most of work done to date and ensure delivery of a cohesive tracks and trails programme, we recommend that Council place priority on those tracks and trails that contribute to the creation of core infrastructure for connectivity. This includes completion of a cohesive Mounga to Moana (Taranaki Traverse) and coastal walkway network that connects the township of Ōākura and Waitara to New Plymouth.
 105. Taking this approach will ensure that existing planning for particular sections of tracks and trails continues so we can secure land for access corridors and implement 'quick wins'. This will ensure the broader vision of tracks and trails continues to progress with a focus on completion of the core connectivity infrastructure identified in the NPDC Blueprint.
 106. It is considered that the priority for tracks and trails within the LTP is the Waitara to Bell Block Walkway extension and the Mounga to Moana (Taranaki Traverse) trails and that all other tracks and trails are included within the Infrastructure Strategy beyond the 10 years of the LTP.
 107. That planning and implementation budget for option 3 is further described in Appendix 18 as per the sub-options 1b, 2a, 3a, 4b, 5a and 6b as follows:
 - 1b Continue with developed design and implementation spread over 8 years of the LTP at a cost of \$26.4m excluding NZTA subsidy. (Inflation adjusted).
 - 2a Taranaki Traverse Waiwhakaiho Corridor - Planning & land acquisition at \$961k (inflation adjusted) spread over 10 years, with implementation in Infrastructure Strategy beyond year 10.
 - 3a Taranaki Traverse Kaitake Trail - Assuming consents are approved, proceed with the project and associated road improvements in years 1-3 at a total cost of \$6.3m (inflation adjusted) with \$3.0m funded by the TRC and \$0.64m funded by the NZTA.
 - 4b Taranaki Traverse - Ngamoutu to Centennial Park – roading project included in the Infrastructure Strategy.
-

-
- 5a Taranaki Traverse - Centennial Park to Ōākura - Planning and preparation of land acquisition strategy and implementation costs included in the Infrastructure Strategy.
 - 6b White Cliffs Walkway - Planning, land acquisition and implementation included in the Infrastructure Strategy beyond year 10.
108. The tracks and trails programme as proposed, will occur in the following stages:
- a) In year 1 of the LTP implementation of the Kaitake Trail and continuation of land acquisition and route planning for the Waiwhakaiho Corridor. Developed design for the NP Coastal Walkway Extension – Waitara to Bell Block with detailed design for Stage 1.
 - b) In year 2 of the LTP completion of the Kaitake Trail and ongoing land acquisition for the Waiwhakaiho Corridor. Start of construction of Stage 1 of the NP Coastal Walkway Extension – Waitara to Bell Block.
 - c) Years 3 to 8 of the LTP, continuation of land acquisition and development of detailed business case for Waiwhakaiho section of Taranaki Traverse and implementation of Stages 2 and 3 of the New Plymouth Coastal Walkway Extension – Waitara to Bell Block.
 - d) Years 8 to 10 of the LTP, continuation of land acquisition for Waiwhakaiho section of Taranaki Traverse.

Waitara stormwater

- 109. Waitara stormwater has been a long-standing challenge for the Council since its inception in 1989. Waitara is a low-lying community built on swampy land, and sufficient infrastructure was often not put in place at the time of development.
 - 110. The stormwater network in Waitara does not meet the Council's stormwater level of service or level of protection for a number of properties. This results in flooding of properties in a 20 per cent AEP storm, and puts 349 buildings at risk of flooding (<300mm of freeboard) in a one per cent AEP storm. There are also a number of ecological and cultural issues with the way stormwater is currently managed.
 - 111. The Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 committed approximately \$9.1m towards resolving the Waitara stormwater issues. This consisted of initial studies to determine the extent of the issues and possible solutions, following by an initial capital works programme.
-

112. The result of the study has indicated that the total cost of resolving these issues could be in the order of \$80m (uninflated). Officers have identified the following options:

Option 1: Stop the project altogether, which would save money for the Council although the community will still pay to repair property damage from flooding.

Option 2: Continue with the \$9m capital budget, which would enable some high priority work to be undertaken but not resolve the majority of issues.

Option 3: Increase the budget to \$20.2m over the next 10 years to reduce the risk of flooding and costs paid by the community for property damage.

113. The Council proposal for addressing the issue is option 3. The Infrastructure Strategy also outlines that the Council will need to consider expenditure of approximately \$60m (uninflated) in years 11-30 in relation to Waitara Stormwater.

Climate change

114. NPDC, similar to other local government organisations is in the early phases of responding to climate change. Central government is accelerating its focus on climate change and providing a legislative pathway for local government to respond to.
115. In December 2019, Council voted to recognise that climate change requires an urgent response. Consequently the Climate Action Framework was adopted that put in place a forward work programme for Climate Change.
116. The Climate Action Framework has an internal focus to embed climate change into the organisation, as well as an external focus to work with the community to develop a district-wide Emission Reduction Plan and a district-wide Adaptation Plan.
117. This planning work is underway and will continue into the first two years of the LTP using existing budgets with the estimated completion of the programme in 2022. Programme timing has been re-phased to align with the delivery of key central government policies.
118. As part of the Climate Action Framework two immediate initiatives have been rolled out through a pilot and trial. These are mitigation initiatives that help us to reduce our emissions or to off-set the emissions we are creating relating to tree planting on Council-owned land and an electric vehicle fleet trial. These initiatives have been developed into three separate projects and are proposed as permanent initiatives in the LTP.

-
119. To deliver climate action within the district we can:
- Option 1:** Status quo, deliver the Climate Action Framework with existing resources.
 - Option 2:** Deliver the Climate Action Framework with existing resources with an additional focus on delivery of two key initiatives to progress emission reduction and carbon sequestration.
 - Option 3:** Option 2 with an additional OPEX of \$150k p.a. for 10 years to accelerate delivery and implement a full range of initiatives.
120. The Council proposal for addressing the issue is option 2.
121. The two projects proposed in the LTP relate to:
- a) A programme of Planting our Parks on Council-owned reserves that benefits carbon sequestration, but that also improves the district's biodiversity outcomes. The target is to plant 34 hectares of indigenous vegetation over a 20 year time-frame at a cost of \$170k per annum over 10 years (although this timeframe could be accelerated by external funding).
- Additional funding is also proposed to provide a minimum of \$30k per annum for the provision of a grant for community planting of indigenous species, proposed to be named Te Korowai o Tāne. This grant would sit alongside the Natural Heritage Protection Fund and support the community to engage in positive action against climate change.
- b) Introduce electric vehicles into the NPDC vehicle fleet when vehicles are renewed, spread over the 10 years of the LTP at a cost of \$904k over 10 years.
122. The introduction of these projects will ensure visible action on the ground both in the public realm, on Council and private land and through visibility of Council's e-fleet. These projects are the most advanced and further implement the original intentions of the Climate Action Framework.
123. Taking positive action with focused initiatives will place the Council in a strong position to respond to evolving statutory requirements that are being implemented by central government.
124. Recent amendments to the Climate Change Responses (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act and the Resource Management Act require councils to have regard to National Emissions Reductions Plans (draft due May 2021) and Adaptation Plans (due 2022). Further policy changes are signalled by central government to support these plans.
-

-
125. The proposed projects will be the Council's first deliberate steps towards addressing climate change. Following the completion of the Climate Action Framework planning and policy work in 2022 consideration can be given to future projects in the 2025/26 LTP as Council advances its climate action programme.
 126. The planning and implementation budget for option 2 is further described in Appendix 19 as per the sub-options 1b, 2a and 3b as follows:
 - 1b Fund 34 hectares of Planting our Parks over 20 years at an operational cost of \$170k per year with some seed funding from the forestry reserve funding in years 1 and 2. Provision of an additional \$30k per annum as a minimum annual grant to community organisations for planting on private or public land, spread over 10 years of the LTP.
 - 2b Continue to introduce electric vehicles to the fleet through the renewal process, spread over 10 years of the LTP at a cost of \$904k.
 127. The proposed projects from the climate action programme as recommended, will occur in the following stages:
 - a) In year 1 of the LTP planning and plant sourcing will continue with hapū-led pilot projects for planting our parks being implemented. The community incentives grant, Te Korowai o Tāne is established and the first applications received and allocated. E-fleet implementation will occur as fleet renewals come up.
 - b) In years 2 to 10 of the LTP ongoing implementation of approximately two to five hectares of planting occurs and associated community projects through Te Korowai o Tāne progressed. E-fleet implementation will occur within the renewal process of two vehicles per year (based on cost spread over 10-year period).

Schedule of Fees and Charges

128. The Draft Schedule of Fees and Charges for 2021/22 (the F&C Schedule) has been prepared for approval as draft supporting information for the LTP. The F&C Schedule is attached in Appendix 8.
 129. The F&C Schedule has been prepared consistent with the RFP which sets the basis for determining fees and charges. The policy states that fees and charges are either full or part charges to recover the costs of services and that they are usually used where the user of the service has discretion on whether to use the service or not.
-

-
130. Inflation at 2.2 per cent has been applied to the fees and charges were appropriate and the fees and charges have been set for the first financial year of the LTP. While fees and charges are set on an annual basis, a multi-year approach (three years) is proposed for waste management and minimisation fees and charges so that the changes to these fees in years 1, 2 and 3 can be signalled to the community and consulted on as a package thereby providing Council the ability to approve these increases in subsequent annual plans without further consultation.
131. The majority of fees and charges have been kept at their current levels (either with or without inflation adjustment). Several changes to the fees and charges are proposed. These reflect where a change of approach has been taken or a significant increase above inflation is proposed. These changes are highlighted in the F&C Schedule with accompanying commentary. Appendix 7 includes two tables providing details on the proposed changes to the fees and charges. Table 1 includes significant changes proposed to the fees and charges and Table 2 includes other minor proposed changes (pages numbers relate to the relevant pages in the draft F&C Schedule in Appendix 8).
132. Through the consultation for the LTP, the community will have the opportunity to provide their comments and feedback on the draft F&C Schedule including the significant changes to fees and charges recommended for inclusion in the CD.

Council Services

133. To meet the requirements of Schedule 10 Local Government Act 2002 and to ensure that the public are fully informed on the services the Council provides, the Council includes various information on each council activity in an LTP. Appendix 11 includes the information on each Council activity to meet legislative requirements. The information for each Council activity is summarised below:
- a) **What we do.** A summary of what the service delivers to the community.
 - b) **Why we do it.** Outlines the reason why the Council provides the service in relation to our community outcomes and the well-beings. It also covers the various legislative requirement that each activity must meet where applicable.
 - c) **How we pay for it.** Describes the particular rating and funding mechanisms used to pay for the cost of providing the service.
-

-
- d) **Looking ahead.** Describes the changes and challenges that may impact on the delivery of the service over the life of the LTP.
 - e) **The changes we have made.** Identifies and explains major changes to the levels of service provided in the LTP compared with the levels of service in the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028. This section will be completed to reflect the interim Council decisions.
 - f) **Significant effects on community well-being.** Identifies any negative effects that the delivery of the activity may have on community well-being and which aspect of community well-being may be affected - economic, environmental, cultural or social. It also summarises what the Council will seek to do to mitigate or minimise these effects.
 - g) **Our commitment to you.** Describes the key levels of service the Council will deliver. Each level of service has corresponding performance measures and targets the Council will aim to achieve which make that Council service's performance framework. The framework is monitored regularly during the year and results are reported in the Council's Annual Report at the end of each financial year. The performance framework consists of a mix of in-house and externally conducted surveys, mandatory measures required by the Department of Internal Affairs, national and industry standards, contract performance indicators and gathered statistics. In addition to showing the performance target for future years (the first three years in detail and an outline for the following seven years), where available the actual achievement for 2019/20 has been provided as a comparator.
 - h) **Funding Impact Statement:** Provides details on the expected costs and funding of the service. The first year of each financial plan shows the current 2020/21 year. The budget figures show the forecasted financial plan.
 - i) **Projects:** A summary of the major capital projects that will be undertaken over the life of this plan. This section will be completed to reflect the interim Council decisions.
134. The information provided on each activity has been prepared for supporting information for the CD and may be required to be updated in light of the outcome of the public consultation and Council decision-making during the LTP process.
135. A summary of each Council activity including any proposed changes to levels of service is provided in the following section of the report. Further information on each activity is included in Appendix 11.
-

-
136. Appendix 9 provides a full list of capital projects included in the LTP for each significant activity, while Appendix 10 provides a list of capital projects considered, but excluded, from the LTP.

Community Partnerships

137. This service provides support and advice to organisations, manages and distributes the Council's community grants funding scheme, funds a Central City Facilitator to encourage people into the Central Business District (CBD) and provides a Housing for the Elderly service. Covid-19 will continue to be a challenge as the community looks toward recovery over the next few years.
138. Proposed changes to levels of service over the life of the LTP include the provision of funding for age-friendly initiatives and an increase to the community funding budget in response to Covid-19. While there is no intent to increase community funding in the long term, the additional 2020/21 Get Us Back On Our Feet (GUBOOF) funding is proposed to be partially continued, with an additional \$200k in 2021/22, and \$100k in 2022/23 (funded by the Covid Response Reserve with no impact on rates), reducing back to existing budgeted levels in 2023/24. Following this, the Council will continue to focus funding on priority areas, opposed to increasing funding. There is no change to the Housing for the Elderly level of service.
139. Funding of \$406k per annum over 10 years is proposed to support the New Plymouth Partners Programme.
140. We propose to directly fund Surf Lifesaving New Zealand for patrols in the New Plymouth District, for the length of the LTP, rather than the current multi-year arrangements through contestable funding application. In addition it is proposed to increase the funding to provide for four months of surf lifesaving service, compared with the current three months, to meet swimming demand. This proposal will reduce the existing community funding budget line by \$105k to cover the total cost of grant.
141. The community, through Taranaki 2050 Roadmap discussions, have identified the need for a regional arts organisation, with a working title of Creative Taranaki. Creative Taranaki will create a long-term vision and strategy for the arts in the region and will help deliver on this strategy, using creativity to create social, cultural and economic benefits to the district. This work is proposed to be funded beginning with \$51k in 2022/23, \$64k in 2023/24, and \$85k from 2024/25.
-

Customer and Regulatory Solutions

142. This service includes customer service, district planning, consent processing, regulatory services and building functions. One of the challenges of a growing population is an increased demand for resource and building consents and the associated inspections and compliance processes. This service will resource effectively for future development, recognising growth and changing demographics. Proposed budgets reflect population growth and the projected demand on services. The Proposed District Plan was publicly notified in September 2019 and the hearing and appeals process are the next steps.
143. Downtown carpark renewals in Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 have been delayed while earthquake strengthening investigations were continuing and an increase in renewal funding is proposed, subject to the outcomes of the earthquake strengthening investigations.
144. Council has a focus on supporting iwi to increase their capacity to participate and engage in resource consent processes to achieve environmental outcomes that are compliant with the Resource Management Act. It is proposed that a Resource Management Iwi Support Grant is established. This will provide additional resourcing to facilitate iwi participation in the Resource Consent process. This will ensure a more efficient and streamlined consent process benefiting Council, Iwi and consent applicants. It is proposed that \$763,000 is phased over years 2-5 of the LTP. This is seed funding that will help iwi to grow capacity and assist them to develop solid and longstanding resource management systems and processes. This will strengthen Councils treaty based relationships and support responsible development in the District as the new District Plan is implemented.
145. There are no other significant proposed changes to levels of service for customer and regulatory solutions over the life of the LTP.

Economic Development

146. This service aims to develop and improve the local economy in collaboration with regional partners. Our priorities are set out in *Tapuae Roa: Make Way for Taranaki* – the Regional Economic Development Strategy and Action Plan. Tapuae Roa is now accompanied by the initiatives and outcomes identified in the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap and its associated pathway action plans, with a particular focus on transitioning to a low-emissions economy.
147. The ongoing and expected impact of Covid-19 means that economic development activities are even more critical to support the community and they form a key part of the Taranaki Covid-19 recovery.
148. There are no changes proposed to this service.
-

Emergency Management and Business Continuity

- 149. This service gathers knowledge of local hazards and risks, support community resilience and builds internal capability and capacity to respond to and recover from emergencies. Our service works with the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group who provide regional coordination and direction.
- 150. We propose to fund about \$794k to purchase six trailer mounted generators to provide additional flexibility and agility to response requirements providing the ability to power critical infrastructure and/or operations centres. There are no other changes proposed to this service.
- 151. New KPIs are proposed to more accurately reflect the activities undertaken within the service.

Flood Protection and Control Works

- 152. This service provides flood protection systems to urban areas in the New Plymouth District. We monitor and maintain three flood protection dams and diversion tunnels. There are no proposed changes to the levels of service over the life of the LTP. Climate change predictions suggest increased frequency and intensity of storm events that could place increasing pressures on our flood protection and control works. The service will continue to maintain the flood protection schemes and assets in the district, while monitoring the predicted impacts of climate change.

Governance

- 153. This service supports, facilitates and administers Council, committee and community board meetings, coordinates a range of civic functions and provides administrative services to Te Tai Pari Trust.
- 154. There are no proposed changes to levels of service for this LTP. Over the next 10 years, there will likely be central government directives on the design and function of local government. This may include legislative changes that directly affect the role and functions of the Council. Our governance service will monitor and respond to any changes in legislation that affects how the Council works and the services provided.

Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

155. The Gallery offers a range of exhibitions supported by public and community events, education and programmes
156. Proposed operational budgets have been adjusted to reflect the introduction of a non-New Plymouth District resident visitor charge of \$15 from 1 August 2018, and corresponding impacts on both revenue and costs. A reduction of \$400k annual operational costs is proposed in the LTP which is a continuation of the adjustment made in the 2020/21 annual plan.
157. It is also proposed to adjust the KPI performance indicators to reflect a natural tapering following the opening of the Len Lye Centre in 2015, and the impacts of Covid-19 on tourism - namely the loss of international visitation. The service is committed to growing its visitor base, with a particular focus on out-of-district visitors to stimulate economic activity and resilience in response to Covid-19 impacts, and help showcase New Plymouth as a world-class visitor and investment destination. Over recent years out-of-district visitors have comprised 33% of overall visitors, and the Gallery is confident this can be increased.

Management of Investments and Funding

158. This service manages all Council-owned investments, all income not assigned to other Council activities and all of Council's borrowing.
159. The Council currently has external borrowings around \$218m. Based on planned future infrastructure investments, this will grow over the life of this LTP. However, this level of borrowing is moderate for a council the size of the NPDC.
160. Over the life of the plan, the Council-Controlled Organisation, Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited, will complete the redevelopment of the carpark and grounds around the new terminal at the New Plymouth Airport. The airport has been a major project, with risk similar to any major construction project, and was funded by Council borrowing. We anticipate revenue from landing charges and other commercial revenue will be sufficient to service the loan debt once the airport recovers from the economic impact of Covid-19. Assuming the forecast recovery is achieved a dividend is expected to return in 2024.
161. There are no proposed changes to existing levels of service in this activity over this LTP. While this activity has been impacted by Covid-19, the long-term investment strategies have reduced short-term effects.

Parks and Open Spaces

- 162. This service provides, develops and maintains recreational facilities and open spaces.
 - 163. Details on Parks and Open Spaces infrastructure renewals are dealt with earlier in the report as part of the 'Renewals' section.
 - 164. Extra operational budget is proposed to continue to meet the current levels of service within Parks. This is to accommodate an increase in the land that the Parks activity manages brought about by growth within the district.
 - 165. Reserve Management Plan Implementation fund allows Parks to implement projects of varying sizes that have been identified within the various management plans. These projects are on a prioritised schedule and allow Parks to undertake these in a methodical way. It is proposed to continue this funding model.
 - 166. While Te Kohia Pā is proposed to be actioned in the Infrastructure Strategy in years 11 to 15, funding is proposed in years 9 and 10 of the LTP to allow for ongoing investigation and planning to assist with future decisions in relation to this project.
 - 167. \$11.8m CAPEX budget is proposed for years 4 to 10 of the LTP for the implementation of the CBD Strategy. This strategy is currently being developed to provide a framework for undertaking renewal and capital development in the CBD that provides a holistic approach to a revitalised CBD. A number of transformational initiatives will come from the CBD Strategy across a range of areas including infrastructure, transport, parks and open spaces and events. The CBD Strategy will identify prioritisation and staging opportunities for these. Until the CBD Strategy is adopted there is little detail with regards to the likely cost requirements for individual projects. It is expected however, that these projects will include infrastructure related work that will require a significant investment in order to achieve the scale of project work anticipated. Detailed business cases will be developed with associated costings as a next stage following the CBD Strategy.
 - 168. \$943k of CAPEX for two new public toilets (Lepperton and Lake Rotomanu) and \$217k CAPEX to upgrade the Weld Road toilets is proposed. Waitara Community Board has requested a public toilet within Lepperton. The existing toilet facilities at Lake Rotomanu are dated and are not up to expected standard for this high demand area. This will also reduce pressure on the adjacent effluent field.
 - 169. Capex of \$1.7m across 10 years is proposed to provide for biodiversity initiatives to supporter Predator Free Taranaki.
-

-
- 170. A range of other parks initiatives are proposed for this LTP, including improvements to Onaero Domain, erosion protection for the Urenui pedestrian swingbridge and a seawall from Kawaroa to Belt Road to protect the walkway and railway line. Parks projects are also discussed in the above sections on climate change, renewals and tracks and trails.
 - 171. Changes are proposed to KPIs to more accurately reflect the activities undertaken within the service.

Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

- 172. Puke Ariki's central library, five community libraries, mobile library, digital library, museum and visitor information centre and store connect Taranaki residents and out-of-region visitors to a wealth of physical and digital resources, knowledge, exhibitions, experiences and Council information.
- 173. The Bell Block and Waitara library upgrades are proposed to be included in years 11 to 15 of the Infrastructure Strategy. The Oakura Library upgrade is now proposed for years 16-20 of the Infrastructure Strategy.
- 174. Three new KPI measures are proposed to reflect digital and technological services and customer expectations. There are no additional changes in levels of service proposed for this activity in this LTP.

Stormwater Management

- 175. This service collects, manages and disposes of stormwater run-off from urban areas and manages and maintains the stormwater network.
 - 176. Details on Stormwater infrastructure renewals are dealt with earlier in the report as part of the 'Renewals' section.
 - 177. Service level CAPEX projects of \$26.2m are proposed over the life of the LTP including stormwater upgrades to Govett Avenue, Doralto, South and Egmont roads.
 - 178. The key projects are discussed below. Details on stormwater infrastructure renewals are dealt with earlier in the report as part of the 'Renewals' section.
 - 179. CAPEX of \$551k in years 1 and 2 of the LTP is proposed for installing fish passes. Fish passes allow fish to swim past culverts, weirs and other structures we place in water courses so that they don't become stranded in sections of the watercourse. Fish passes are a requirement of the Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) consents issued to the Council for such structures. Installation of fish passes for culverts will satisfy the associated RMA consent conditions and avoid any enforcement action being taken by the TRC.
-

-
- 180. CAPEX of \$9.3m in years 3 to 10 of the LTP is budgeted to build stormwater network models and create catchment management plans. Many of the current models and catchment management plans are out of date, being 10 to 25 years old and require updating to adequately allow for management of flood stormwater and flooding risks from urban growth.
 - 181. Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 included the Mangaotuku catchment stormwater project in year 3 (2020/21). This project has not progressed and has not been included in the Infrastructure Strategy.

Transportation

- 182. The Council's Transportation service manages a safe and efficient transport network that enables effective movement of people, goods and services around the district. The service operates and maintains the district's existing transport network and plans for the future growth and development of the network. Transportation activities are influenced by a complex mix of policy, legislation and national and regional strategies. We work within this framework to develop, maintain, operate and renew assets in the network and conduct traffic management on all roads except state highways.
 - 183. Details on Transportation infrastructure renewals are dealt with earlier in the report as part of the 'Renewals' section. Tracks and Trails initiatives have been discussed earlier in this report.
 - 184. Service level CAPEX projects of \$75m are proposed over the life of the LTP. CAPEX projects are generally 51 per cent co-funded by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency. The key projects are discussed below.
 - 185. A CAPEX budget of \$7.3m over the life of the LTP is proposed for improvements to bridges, bridge barriers, and tunnels, to reduce damage and address needs of modern farm machinery including width.
 - 186. A CAPEX budget of \$34.6m over the life of the LTP is proposed for improving intersections, road geometry, visibility and traffic calming in order to increase road safety and mitigate the impact of road crashes. There have been many requests by the community, community boards and Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency over recent years due to the increasing trend in fatal and serious injury crashes in the district.
 - 187. Growth CAPEX projects of \$11.8m are proposed over the life of the LTP. Growth projects are proposed to be partly funded through development contributions in accordance with the proposed Development Contributions Policy.
-

-
188. A key growth project is the realignment of Airport Drive. Additional CAPEX budget of \$2.1m in years 1 and 2 of the LTP is proposed to complete this work. The timing fits with expected findings of Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency regarding SH3 upgrades. The proposal provides for Council's share to provide the arterial link and the intersection with Parklands Avenue.

Venues and Events

189. This service attracts and manages a diverse range of events, venues and aquatic services, providing opportunities for economic growth and diversification in the tourism market, and engaging a significant number of local suppliers and casual staff contributing to the local economy. A programme for a New Year's Eve family event and a winter event programme has been included in this LTP. A programme of facility improvements has also been proposed to ensure better accessibility at the community pools.
190. CAPEX is proposed across the 10 years for ongoing new Festival of Lights installations.
191. The Yarrow Stadium rebuild is proposed to be completed and back to full operation in 2023/24 along with a resumption of operational requirements for the Council.
192. There are no other changes in levels of service for this activity proposed in this LTP.

Waste Management and Minimisation

193. This service provides recycling, food scraps and landfill collection from households and schools within defined areas of the district - four rural transfer stations and the New Plymouth Resource Recovery Facility (which includes The Junction Zero Waste Hub and a transfer station run by a private operator). The Colson Road Landfill closed in 2020 and is now being capped to an environmentally acceptable standard and managed alongside other closed landfills in the district. This service also delivers behaviour change and educational programmes. Community waste minimisation initiatives are supported through waste levy grants.
194. Proposed service level changes to deliver on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan for the LTP consist of \$7.1m capital expenditure projects and of \$17.8m operating costs. Key projects are listed below:
-

-
195. A CAPEX budget of \$658k is proposed for year 1 of the LTP for a commercial and industrial material recovery facility. The greatest proportion of waste going to landfill in the district is commercial, so managing this waste stream is a priority. If the Council is to achieve Zero Waste, infrastructure is needed that enables aggregation of commercial waste into one facility creating the economy of scale that would facilitate more efficient operation, maintenance and recycling opportunities.
 196. A CAPEX budget of \$1.2m is proposed for years 2 to 3 of the LTP for an organic waste processing facility, to provide a local solution to diverting organic waste from landfill. We will also investigate collaboration opportunities for a regional facility with the two other district councils. A feasibility study planned in 2021/22 is required to determine the best methodology and most appropriate location for a facility.
 197. It is proposed to extend the kerbside waste collection service to the CBD, businesses, marae, community organisations and clubs. This addresses requests by the Taranaki Chamber of Commerce and the Retailer Association for such a service. This will be an opt-in service and the budgeted increase in operational costs will be recovered through payment of a user charge by those that opt to the service. The service will address the commercial waste stream which is a priority waste stream to divert from landfill.
 198. A review of the location of rural transfer stations is proposed in 2022/23 to provide improved and more accessible services that will encourage waste minimisation and recycling and increase the resource recovery network linking back to The Junction Zero Waste Hub. \$500k for this project is proposed for 2023/24.
 199. The Reuse Shop located at the Junction Zero Waste Hub is currently located within a temporary building. A CAPEX budget of \$3.6m is proposed for year 5 of the LTP for a permanent building. The detailed design work for the permanent building has been completed.
 200. It is proposed to introduce more recycling facilities in public places to encourage and promote the collection of recyclable waste. An annual provision is proposed from year 2021/22 onwards to augment the public waste stations renewal programme

Wastewater Treatment

201. This service collects domestic and industrial wastewater through a network of pipes and pump stations and treats it at the New Plymouth Wastewater Treatment Plant before returning clean water to the environment and producing fertiliser for sale. Activities include operating and maintaining a centralised treatment plant, 33 pump stations and 685 kilometres of sewer network. The discharge of trade waste into the network is monitored.
-

-
202. Details on wastewater infrastructure renewals are dealt with earlier in the report as part of the 'Renewals' section.
 203. Over the 10 years of the LTP a total of \$114m in service level capital expenditure projects are proposed.
 204. \$30m CAPEX in years 7 to 10 is proposed to address issues with the wastewater systems serving the Urenui and Onaero Campgrounds and the Urenui Township. Due to its proximity Onaero township will also be considered. The Urenui and Onaero campground wastewater treatment systems do not meet modern standards and the disposal fields are at risk of coastal erosion. The stormwater network in Urenui is contaminated by septic tank effluent. This project will resolve these issues leading to improved environmental, community and cultural health and reduced risk of breaching resource consents.
 205. \$5.4m CAPEX is proposed for years 3 to 4 of the LTP to reduce Council's use of, and need for, the Waitara Outfall as an overflow point from the Waitara wastewater system. This will provide environmental and cultural benefits in emergency situations compared to the current arrangements. Methanex will still continue to use the Outfall for the discharge of water under their own separate consent.
 206. \$4.8m CAPEX is proposed for years 1 to 3 of the LTP to create a hydraulic model of the wastewater network and undertake inflow and infiltration (I&I) investigations. A model is required to better understand the capacity of the wastewater reticulation network and its ability to accommodate growth. We experience very high I&I in some areas that lead to overflows harming the environment and uses up capacity in the network, meaning that capacity is not available for growth. This project will create a good understanding of the existing network and whether it can accommodate the planned growth and assist investigations to identify the causes of high I&I in problem areas.
 207. CAPEX of \$10m in years 9 to 10 of the LTP is proposed for a project to allow for planned growth in the eastern sewer network. Specifically this project will provide the large size pipework needed to allow for the development of the Smart Road growth area and a long-term solution for sewage from Inglewood. Inglewood currently discharges to the Waitaha and Mangati pump stations which do not have enough capacity for this in the long-term.
 208. \$4.2m CAPEX is proposed in years 7 and 8 of the LTP for the Waimea sewer pump station and rising main. This project will allow development of current and proposed growth areas.
 209. \$6.9m CAPEX is proposed in years 6 and 7 of the LTP to increase the capacity of the pipe between Bell Block and the Wastewater Treatment Plant. This project will facilitate development in Bell Block and Area Q.
-

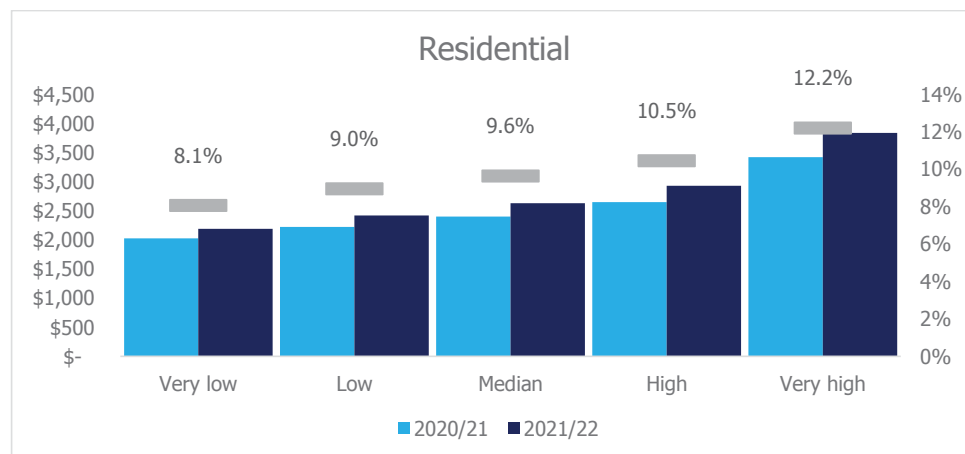
Water Supply

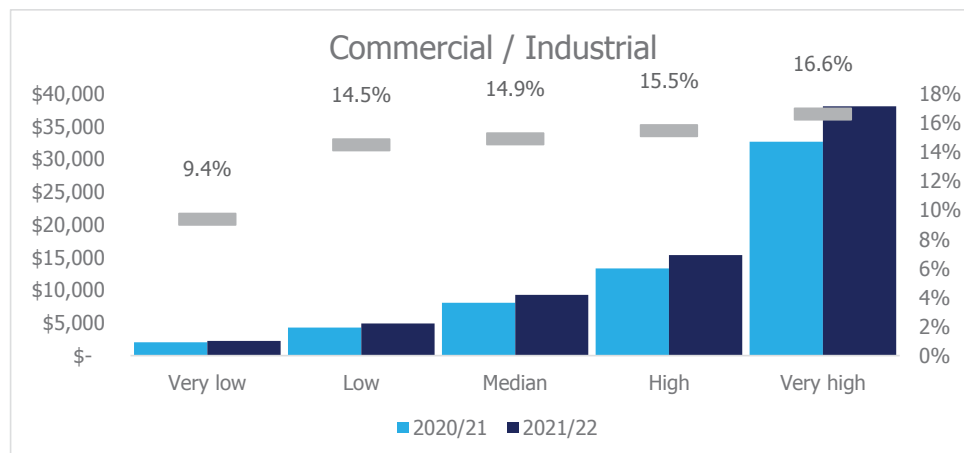
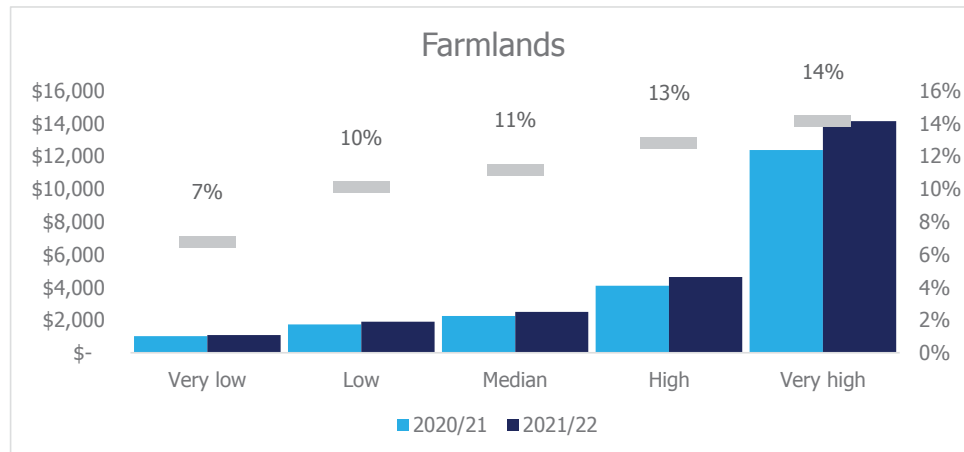
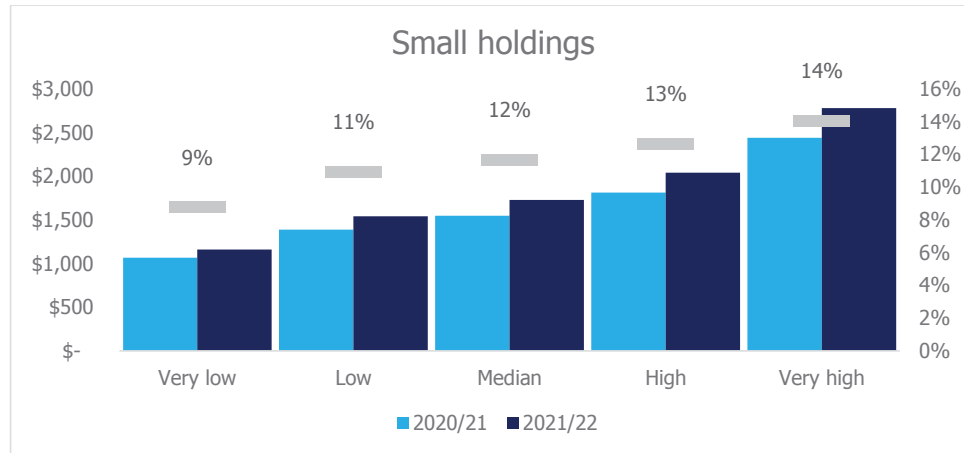
- 210. This service extracts, treats and distributes water that is sourced from rivers and groundwater bores in the district. Water treatment plants are operated and maintained to meet water quality standards. Pump stations, pipe networks and storage facilities such as reservoirs are managed to ensure our community has a reliable and sustainable supply of fresh water.
 - 211. Details on water infrastructure renewals are dealt with earlier in the report as part of the 'Renewals' section. Water efficiency have also already been discussed earlier in this report. Other matters of note to the water supply service are detailed below.
 - 212. Service level CAPEX projects of \$23.4m are proposed over the life of the LTP to deliver on the Water Management Plan. Key projects are listed below. Details on water conservation and meters and water infrastructure renewals are dealt with earlier in the report as standalone sections.
 - 213. Additional CAPEX budget of \$8.8m has been proposed from years 4 to 10 of the LTP for a new water source for the New Plymouth supply to supplement the existing source, improve resilience and defer or eliminate other growth projects.
 - 214. Additional CAPEX budget of \$1.1m over the life of the LTP has been proposed for a water reticulation augmentation programme. This project provides an annual working budget to make minor improvements to the water reticulation network so that operational and level of service issues can be resolved promptly. Works under this project would include such things upgrading tobies to manifolds and upsizing of pipes. The benefits are expedient resolution of minor level of service and operational issues.
 - 215. CAPEX of \$4.4m in years 6 and 7 of the LTP is proposed to build a second pipe from the Water Treatment Plant outlet to the location where the central feeder splits to Mangorei Road reservoirs and the eastern feeder (the supply to Bell Block and Waitara). The current outlet pipe from the Water Treatment Plant is undersized for future growth-related demand. Duplication of this pipe will enable more water to be conveyed into the reticulation to meet the expected demand. This approach also improves the resilience of the reticulation system, in particular enabling us to continue to provide water during future planned and emergency maintenance shutdowns of parts of the system.
 - 216. CAPEX of \$3.5m in years 6 and 7 of the LTP is proposed to upgrade the New Plymouth Water Treatment Plant building housing the administration, control, laboratory and chemical storage areas as well as a water storage tank to improve the resilience of the plant by reducing its vulnerability to earthquakes, improve staff welfare and to treat enough water to meet expected demand.
-

217. CAPEX of \$1.2m in years 6 to 9 of the LTP is proposed to improve the resilience of the water supply network. This includes upgrading reservoir inlets and outlets to reduce the likelihood and consequence of failure in an earthquake and upgrading a pipe bridge on the central feeder to make it less vulnerable to risks such as tree fall.
218. CAPEX of \$3.2m in years 2 to 3 of the LTP is proposed to prevent the entrainment of fish at the New Plymouth Water Treatment Plant intakes and \$1.1m in year 4 for the Inglewood contingency intake. These upgrades are required to meet our expected consent conditions.

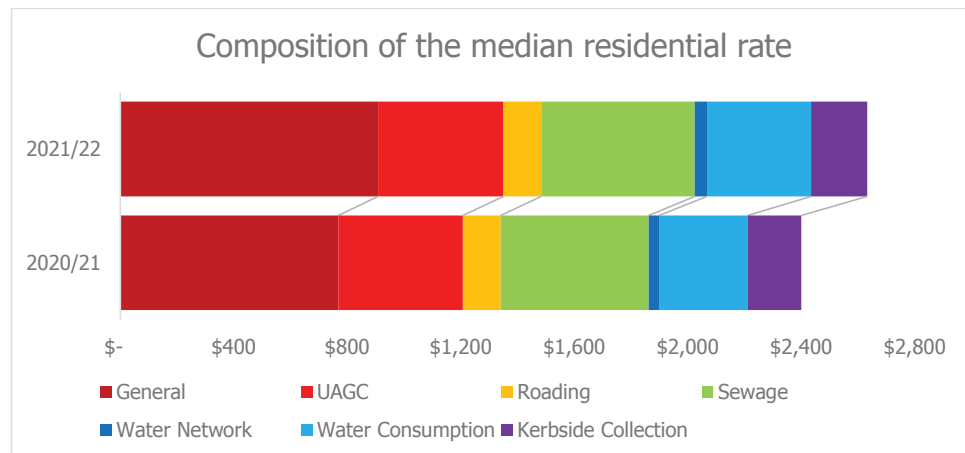
Rates implications

219. The supporting information as outlined in this report results in a total rates requirement increase of 12.0 per cent. This results in an increase on the average residential rate of 9.6 per cent or \$4.40 per week (a coffee).
220. The below graphs outline various land value of rates for each differential group, based on very low land value (5 per cent), low (25 per cent), median (50 per cent), high (75 per cent) and very high (95 per cent). The graphs show this year's rates and the proposed rates for next year, as well as the percentage change.





221. The graph below shows the composition of the median residential rate, and how it shifts. The largest increase is in the general rate (from increases to parks and transportation renewals, as well as additional planning). The water and sewage rates increase, but much of the additional renewal funding in year one is through debt for these so does not have such an increase.



222. In terms of differentials, the commercial/industrial differential is now 4.15 (meaning the commercial and industrial sector pays 4.15 times the residential sector for the general rate per dollar of land value). The small holding differential is 0.82, while the farmland differential is 0.80. This means the programme undertaken last LTP to increase the small holding differential back to being above the farmland differential has been successful and further work is not required.

Financial Information and Statement

223. Financial Information and Statements reflecting the recommendations within this report are attached as Appendix 12. These will be updated in accordance with decisions made.

NEXT STEPS

224. Supporting information will be updated to reflect Council decisions. Council staff will also prepare a draft Consultation Document (CD) for audit to review along with the supporting information. On 23 February 2021 Council will then consider the adoption of the draft supporting information and the CD (including the Audit Report) regarding the LTP.
225. Consultation through the CD is proposed in March and April 2021 followed by hearings and deliberations. The LTP is required to be adopted by 30 June 2021.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

226. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being significant because the LTP sets out how the Council will meet its statutory purpose relating to community well-being, sets levels of service, set the financial costs for the community and the Council, and has widespread implications for the community, and includes projects that impact on the relationship of Māori to important ancestral matters. The LTP is sets the direction for implementing Council strategies, plans and policies and determines the future management of strategic assets.

227. The LTP will be consulted on through a CD.

OPTIONS

Option 1

Adopt the draft supporting information in accordance with recommendations

228. Under this option, the Council would adopt the draft supporting information as outlined in this report without amendment. Officers would then provide that draft supporting information to be audited by Audit New Zealand. After being audited, the final supporting information will be presented for adoption at the same time as the LTP CD is adopted.

Financial and Resourcing Implications

229. The draft supporting information outlines a proposed LTP for community consultation that includes \$943.8m in capital expenditure and \$2015m in operating expenditure over the 10-year horizon of the LTP. The draft supporting information outlines rates increase of 12 per cent in 2021/22 and an average of 6.7 per cent over the 10 years.

Risk Analysis

230. There are numerous risks associated with the draft supporting information. Council management is confident that the risks are manageable and acceptable in relation to the decisions to be taken. These include:

- a) A significantly changed environment as a result of Covid-19 during the consideration and finalisation of the LTP.
 - b) Inability to deliver the significant increase in the capital works programme.
 - c) The proposed rates increases being unacceptable to the community.
-

- d) Key projects may still require resource consents to be obtained.
- e) The water conservation programme does not deliver sufficient water savings requiring further investment in growth water infrastructure is.

231. Other risks have been considered earlier in this report.

Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes

232. The draft supporting information promotes all community outcomes. The community outcomes have been used as a key filter in determining a recommended capital works programme.

Statutory Responsibilities

233. The Local Government Act 2002 specifies the contents and the steps to be followed in developing an LTP.

Consistency with Policies and Plans

234. Many of the projects included are in response to various plans and strategies of the Council.

Participation by Māori

235. There has been the following participation by Māori to date:

- a) Te Huinga Taumatua. Iwi representatives on Te Huinga Taumatua have been invited to all Council workshops.
- b) Te Puna Wai. Iwi and hapū representatives have been involved in the development of water projects.
- c) Project-specific. Some projects have, or will, specifically involve relevant iwi and/or hapū in their development.

236. Māori will be provided opportunities to provide their views during the formal LTP consultation process.

237. Iwi and hapū views will be sought on projects with specific implications on mana whenua.

Community Views and Preferences

238. At the 15 December Council meeting officers provided a report with the pre-consultation outcomes as well as a summary of relevant parts of the annual NRB Communitrak Survey.
239. The community will have an opportunity to submit to the LTP during the formal consultation phase.

Advantages and Disadvantages

240. The draft supporting information as outlined in this report includes a wide range of projects and work programmes. These will help to achieve the Council's vision and goals over the next 10 years. However, the major disadvantage is that to deliver projects and programmes requires a rates increase that some in the community may find unpalatable.

Option 2**Approve amended draft supporting information**

241. Under this option, councillors would move amendments to the draft supporting information. Officers would then finalise the draft supporting information with those changes before that information is audited by Audit New Zealand. After being audited, the final supporting information will be presented for adoption at the same time as the LTP CD is adopted.
242. This is the best time for councillors to make changes to the LTP. When the Council adopts the supporting information and CD in February, it will be based upon the decisions made at this meeting. There will not be an opportunity at that meeting to make further amendments because of the requirements for auditing the supporting information relied upon for consultation. Post-consultation, the Council will have an opportunity to make amendments, however, in accordance with natural justice, any changes should only be made in response to submissions.

Financial and Resourcing Implications; Risk Analysis; Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes; Statutory Responsibilities; Consistency with Policies and Plans; Participation by Māori; Community Views and Preferences; Advantages and Disadvantages

243. These matters would need to be considered by councillors in moving amendments.

Recommended Option

This report recommends option 1 for addressing the matter.

APPENDICES

- Appendix 1 Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Operating Environment (ECM 8397039)
 - Appendix 2 Significant Forecasting Assumptions for the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031, including the Infrastructure Strategy 2021-2051 (ECM 8312385)
 - Appendix 3 Strategic Framework (ECM 8435873)
 - Appendix 4 Financial Strategy (ECM 8437698)
 - Appendix 5 Infrastructure Strategy
 - Appendix 6 Maori Contribution to Decision-making (ECM 8436766)
 - Appendix 7 Explanation of significant and other minor proposed changes to fees and charges (ECM 8436595)
 - Appendix 8 Schedule of Fees and Charges (ECM 8436598)
 - Appendix 9 Projects included in the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 (ECM 8437800)
 - Appendix 10 Projects considered, but excluded, from the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 (ECM 8437799)
 - Appendix 11 Council Services (ECM 8439157)
 - Appendix 12 Financial Information and Statements (ECM 8442940)
 - Appendix 13 Three Waters Renewals Funding Report (Rev B) (ECM 8343941)
 - Appendix 14 NPDC Three Waters Renewals Forecast Peer Review Report (ECM 8343940)
 - Appendix 15 Water Conservation Business Case (ECM 8413816)
 - Appendix 16 Community Sport Facility Needs Assessment Report (ECM 8163598)
 - Appendix 17 NP Multi-Sport Hub Concept Master Plan (ECM 8437606)
 - Appendix 18 Tracks and Trails Programme Summary (ECM 8437383)
 - Appendix 19 Climate Action Programme (ECM 8437513)
-

Report Details

Prepared By: Mitchell Dyer (Corporate Planning and Policy Lead) and others
Team: Council wide
Reviewed by Joy Buckingham, Group Manager Corporate Services,
David Langford, Infrastructure Manager
Teresa Turner, Group Manager Community and Customer Services
Kelvin Wright, Deputy Chief Executive
Approved By: Craig Stevenson (Chief Executive)
Ward/Community: District-wide
Date: 9 December 2020
File Reference: ECM 8437759

-----*End of Report*-----

APPENDIX 1: LONG-TERM PLAN 2021-31 OPERATING ENVIRONMENT

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. This note outlines the current economic position and the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 (LTP) forecasting assumptions. These ensure that the LTP is grounded in reality and take into account the Covid-19 induced economic recession.
2. Overall, the Taranaki economy is doing better than many earlier forecasts, and is relatively well-placed within New Zealand. Unemployment has not increased as strongly as many areas and incomes have held up. This has meant retail expenditure is generally up on the previous year, and investment in housing (both existing and new) and construction have remained buoyant. The border closures have meant international tourism has declined, but the Taranaki tourism market has historically relied on domestic tourism and this has been relatively stable.
3. The economy is expected to continue to decline over the coming months as the LTP is prepared. However, the economy is then forecast to enter into a 'U-shaped' recovery soon after the LTP is adopted and finalised, although employment may lag for some years.
4. Officers will continue to assess economic and other data sources to ensure the LTP is factoring in the latest information.

BACKGROUND

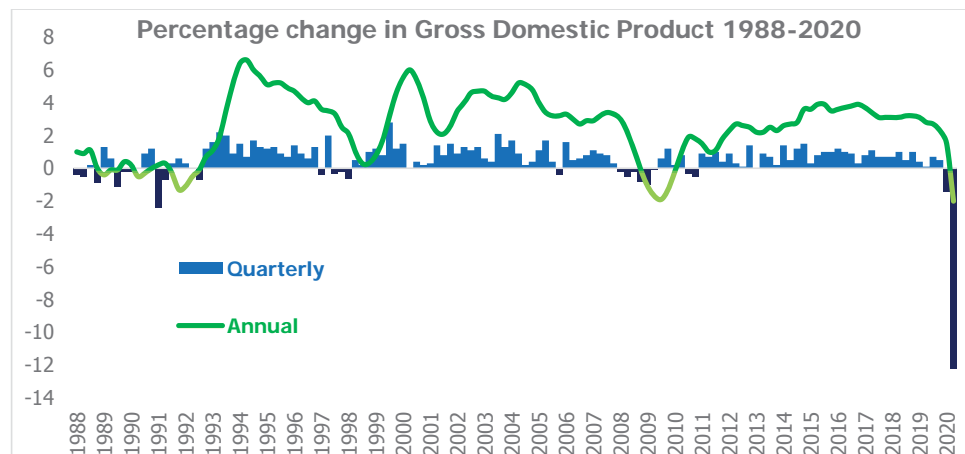
5. Each Long-Term Plan is set within the context of its operating environment. The social, economic, environmental and cultural context changes between each LTP, although usually not significantly. However, this LTP has been prepared in a period of significant change and uncertainty arising from the global Covid-19 pandemic.
6. This report outlines the impact of Covid-19 to date on the economy, and then outlines key assumptions for the LTP.

The economy has deteriorated as a result of Covid-19 and lockdowns

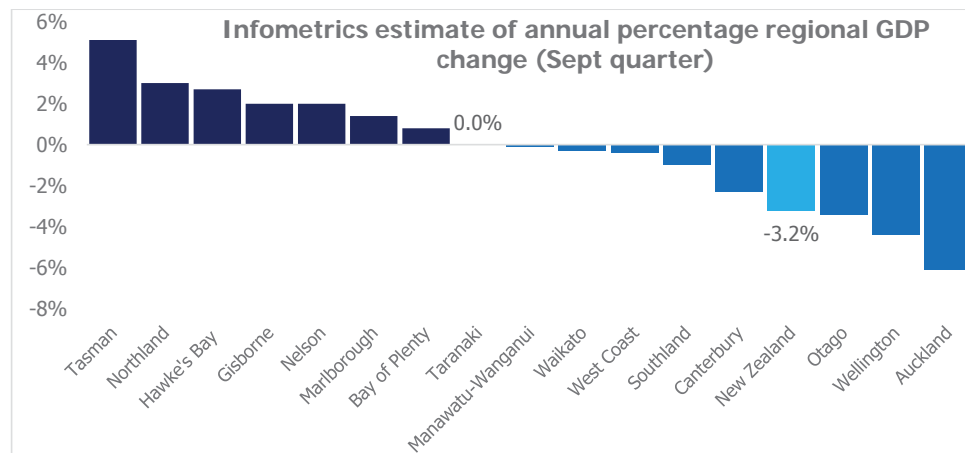
7. It should be noted that many of these data sources in this section were simply not designed to deal with economic lockdown scenarios. There will be considerable noise in the data over the short term as lockdown-induced changes reverse out. Many of the figures may also be subject to considerable error and/or revision in the future as Statistics NZ improves its understanding of the lockdown period.
-

Gross Domestic Product shrunk by historic levels, although Taranaki is static

8. Covid-19 and its associated lockdowns have resulted in a historic decrease in national Gross Domestic Product (GDP). GDP fell in both the March (by 1.4%) and June (by 12.2%) quarters. This drop in GDP is far larger than any other experienced in living memory, with a 2.4 per cent drop in the March 1991 quarter the next largest drop. The graph below shows the [official GDP](#) annual and quarterly changes figures from 1988 to mid-2020.

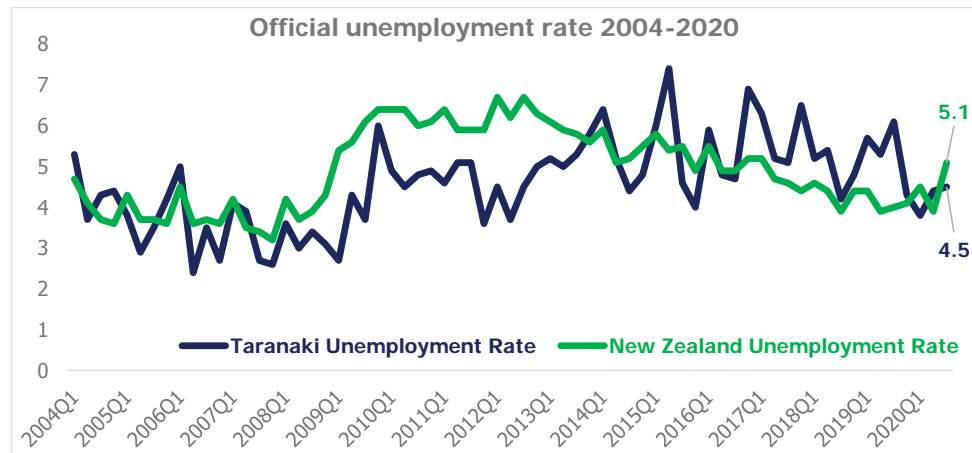


9. Infometrics have undertaken [provisional estimates of regional economic activity](#). Infometrics estimate that the Taranaki economy has overall remained static (0.0 per cent change) from September 2019 to September 2020, compared to the national average of a 3.2 per cent decline. It should be noted that this is one quarter further than the official GDP statistics above. The national decline is driven by Auckland (-6.1 per cent), Wellington (-4.4 per cent) and Otago (-3.4 per cent).

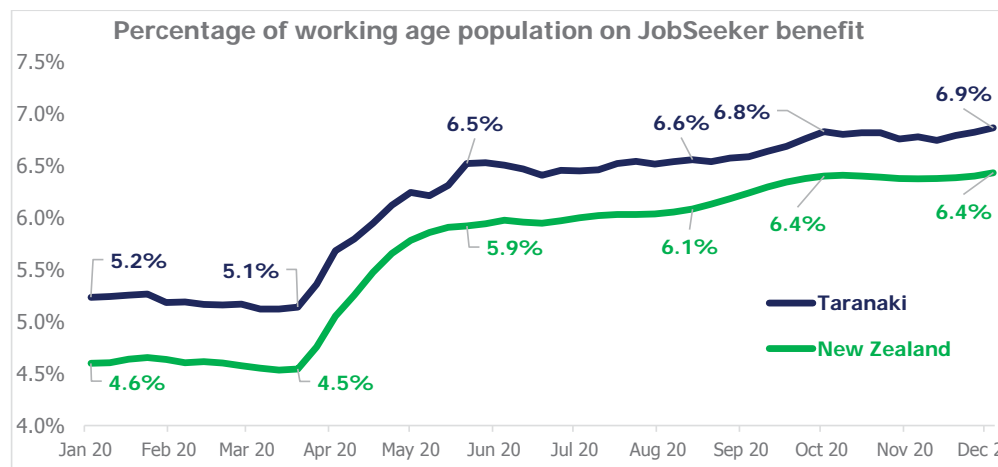


Unemployment has increased, but New Plymouth is doing comparatively well

10. Following the unusual June quarter fall in the official unemployment rate,¹ the official unemployment rate increased in the September quarter. The Taranaki unemployment rate increased to 4.5 per cent, below the national 5.1 per cent rate.

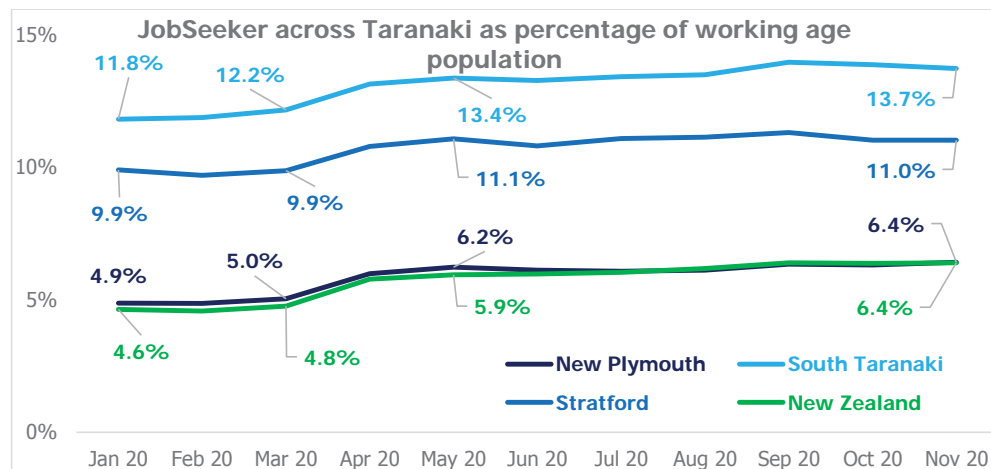


11. The [Ministry of Social Development](#) has been releasing weekly regional benefit data. The below graph shows the weekly percentage of the working age population that is on the JobSeeker benefit. The JobSeeker benefit is the main unemployment benefit. This shows that more people have become unemployed than the official unemployment data. Unemployment appears to have peaked in the beginning of October in Taranaki, and been steady since then. (Note that this graph does not factor in changes to the population over time.)



¹ The official unemployment rate requires a person out of work to be actively looking for work to be counted as unemployed. Due to the extraordinary nature of the lockdown, people who had lost their job could not realistically actively look for work. This resulted in an artificially low unemployment rate.

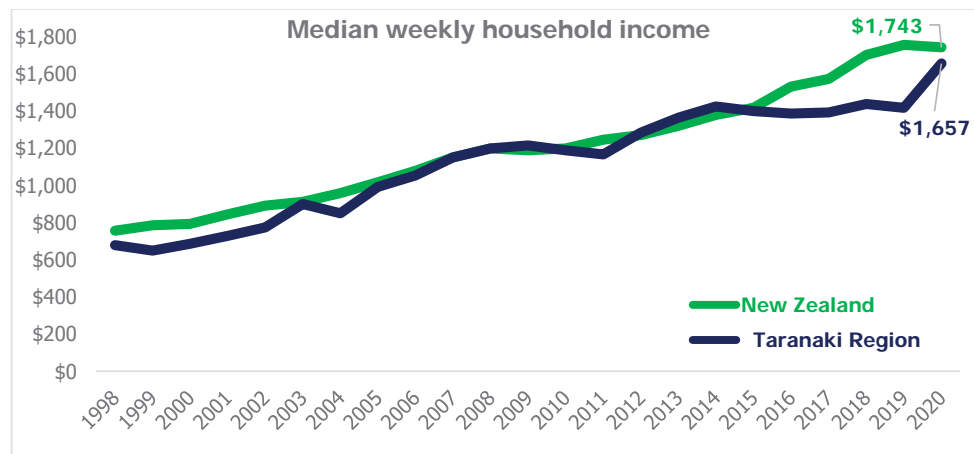
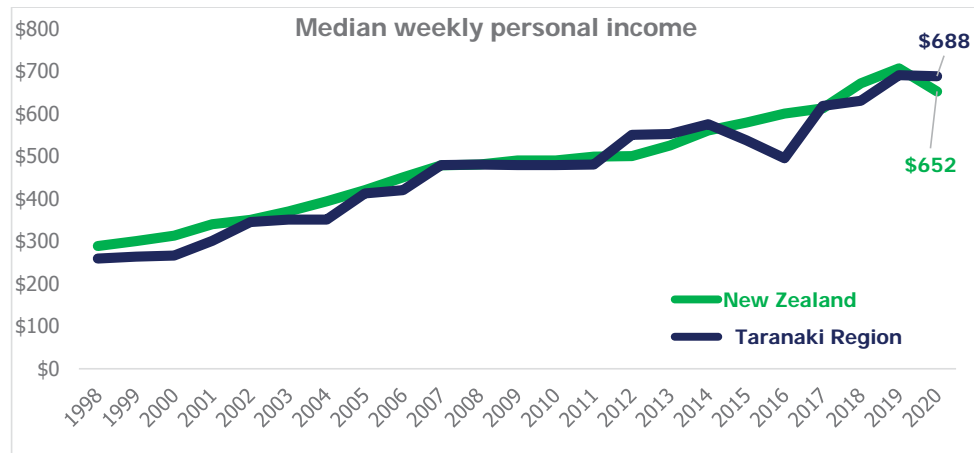
12. MSD also release data at a territorial authority level every month (and therefore it is not always directly comparable with the weekly time series). While less responsive this data enables the Council to track the New Plymouth district unemployment rate. Within the Taranaki economy, South Taranaki and Stratford have historically had higher unemployment rates, and the Covid-19 lockdown recession has accentuated this trend. New Plymouth district's unemployment rate is around the same as the national average, and has been below the national average since August.



13. Combining these data sources together indicates that New Plymouth district is overall doing better than many other parts of the country.

Incomes held up better in Taranaki than overall in New Zealand during lockdown

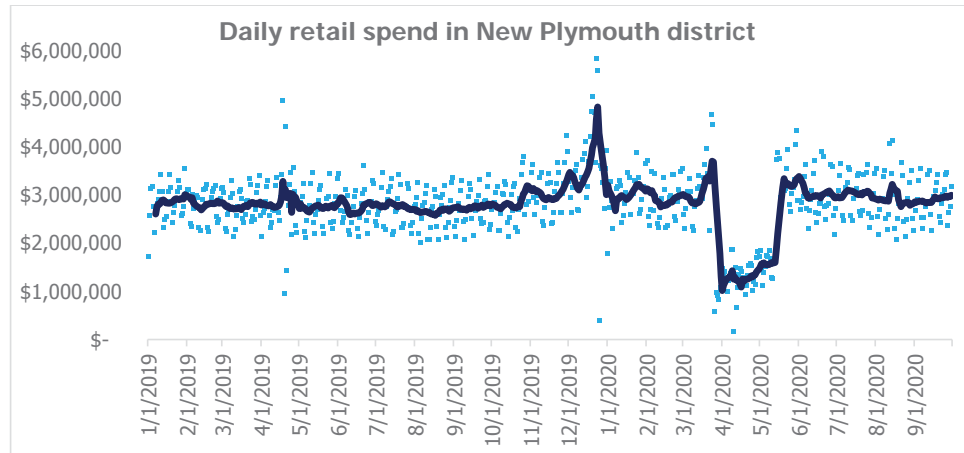
14. Incomes in the June 2020 quarter fell across New Zealand – the first time national incomes have dropped according to [Statistics NZ's income survey data](#). However, the impact is far less pronounced in Taranaki – with the median personal income only marginally dropping (\$2 per week) and the median household income *increasing* by \$239 per week (compared to a \$14 decrease nationally).
15. The median weekly income in Taranaki is now \$36 above the national median, while the Taranaki median weekly household income is now \$86 below the national median, compared to \$339 the year before. Other Statistics NZ data sources indicate that New Plymouth district's median salary has historically been very similar to that of Taranaki, so these recent changes can be considered accurate for the district.



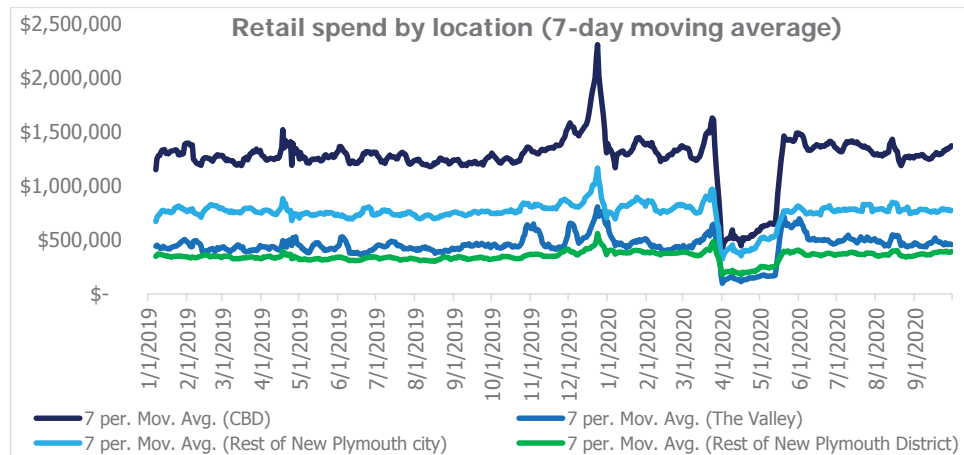
16. In terms of Council considerations, officers recommend focusing on household income. This is because rates are paid by households rather than individuals.

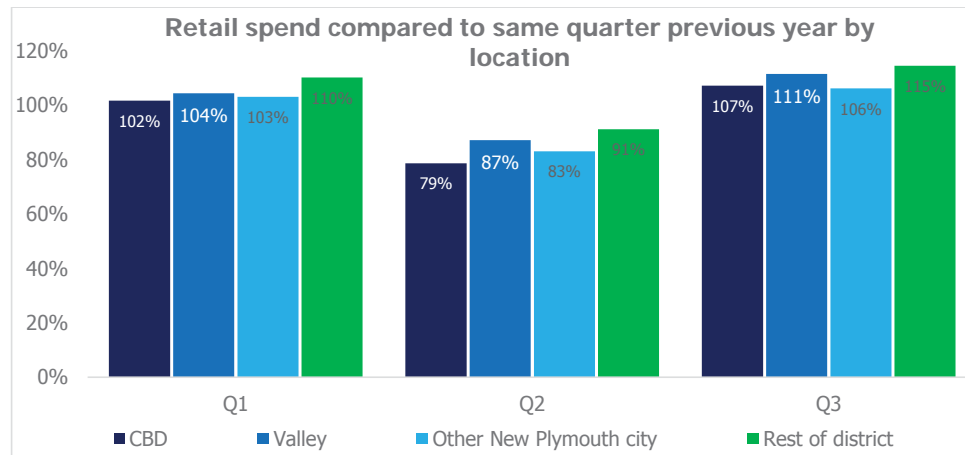
And retail spend has generally held up

17. Retail spend has overall remained high post-lockdown. The following graph – using MarketView data supplied to the Council by Venture Taranaki Trust – shows the daily retail spend in New Plymouth district since the beginning of 2019 through to 30 September 2020 (the dark blue line is the 7-day moving average, with the light blue dots being the actual daily figures). The average daily retail spend for 1 July to 30 September in 2019 was \$2.722m whereas for 2020 the average was \$2.954m – an 8.5 per cent increase. In part this may reflect annual inflation (+1.4 per cent) and population growth (+1.8 per cent), but does show that the economic recession has not yet had a significant impact on retail spend.

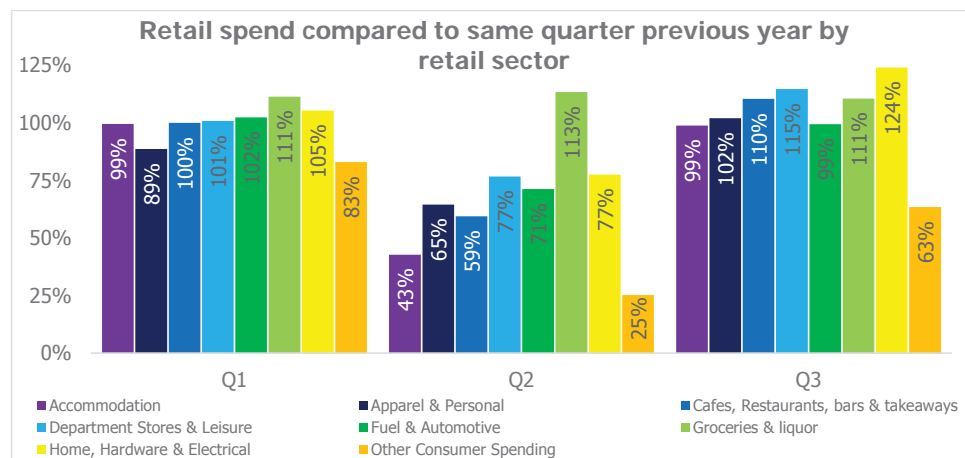


18. The breakdown of retail spend across different parts of the district show similar stories. However, overall areas outside of New Plymouth city have seen the greatest retail growth and has the smallest decrease in the April-June quarter (lockdown period). The New Plymouth CBD recorded the largest drop in lockdown (both in raw figures and as a percentage), and has not bounced back post-lockdown to the same extent as the Valley and small town retail areas.

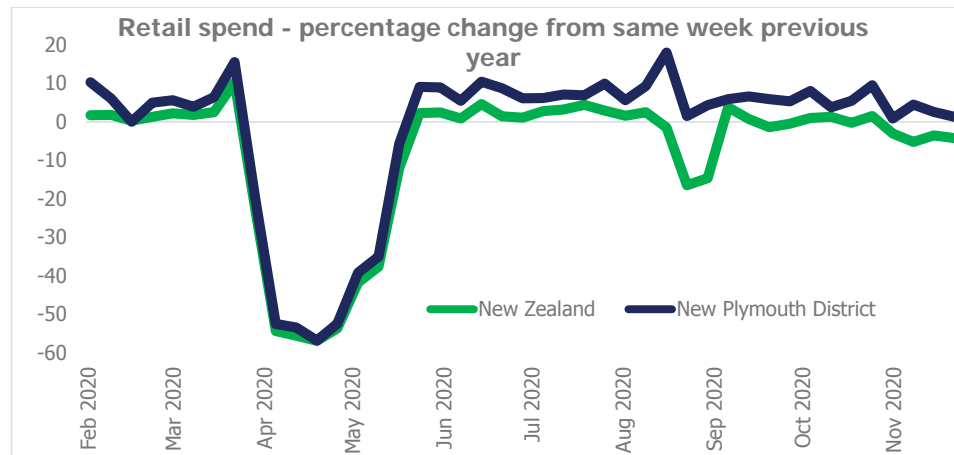




19. The breakdown by retail sector, however, shows significant variations. Groceries and liquor retail has been consistently up. Accommodation and "other consumer spending" saw the largest drops during the April-June quarter of this year, and both have remained lower. The July-September quarter has seen significant increases for home, hardware and electrical, and department stores and leisure categories, and cafes, restaurants, bars and takeaways.



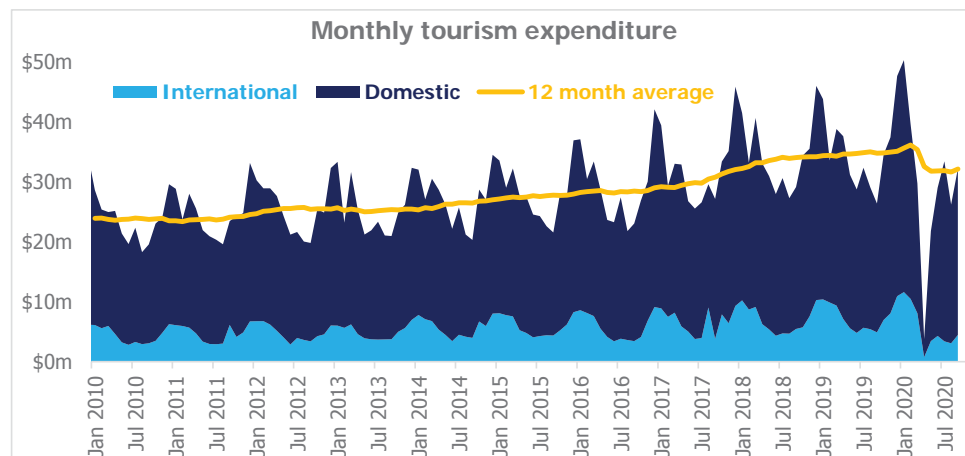
20. Using data from [Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment and Paymark](#), New Plymouth district has been higher than the national average in year-on-year growth. The district has been largely consistent with similar provincial areas. The national average is dragged lower by areas that traditionally have high international tourism, including the major metros.



21. This data shows that most retailer categories are doing well in New Plymouth district post-lockdown. However, there is a clear downward trend in recent months in year-to-year retail spend in the district that, if this trend continues, may see some retailers struggle. This may be exacerbated for retailers reliant on tourism (see below), although accommodation spend has, so far, stayed up.

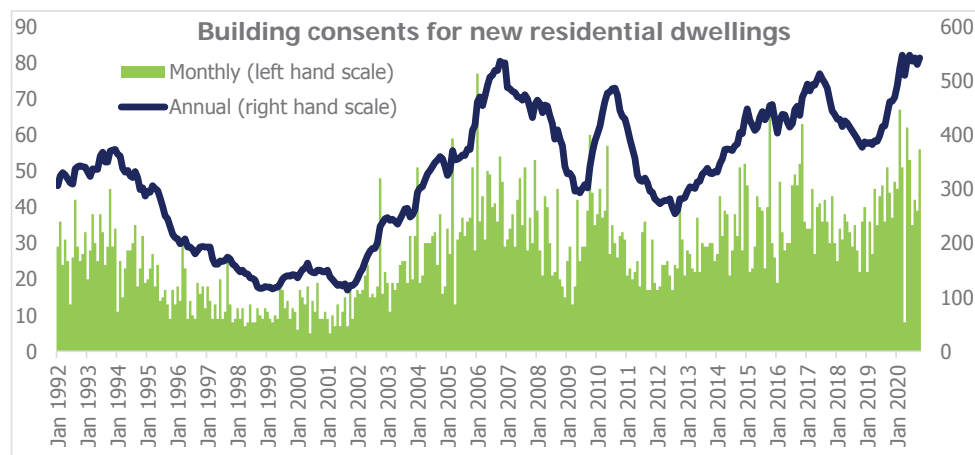
But tourism expenditure is down

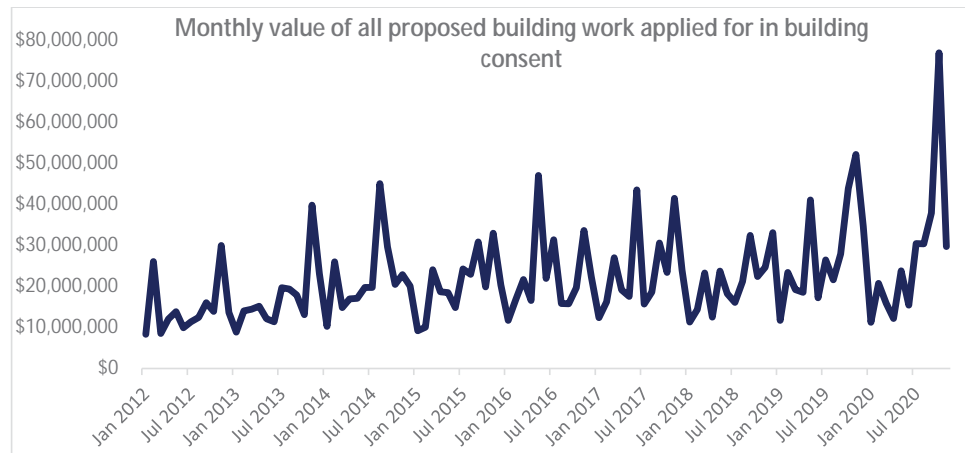
22. Historically much of Taranaki's tourism has been domestic not international, although international tourism was growing faster in recent years. [Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment data](#) shows that the summer of 2019/20 was Taranaki's largest tourism summer by amount spent, with \$167 million in domestic and international tourism expenditure over December 2019 to March 2020. This rapidly decreased during lockdown. Since then international expenditure has been consistently down compared to previous years, while domestic tourism has been inconsistent. July and September experienced growth on the previous year for domestic tourism, but August saw a decrease in domestic tourism (potentially due to the Auckland lockdown).



Investment in both existing and new housing is high

23. Initial expectations were that the Covid-19 economic recession would reduce house prices by around 10 per cent. This has not occurred to date. Instead, house prices are increasing as a result of record low interest rates, the removal of loan-to-value ratio (LVR) rules, New Zealanders returning from overseas, job losses concentrating in industries with higher proportions of staff that rent, and low yields in other investment categories. There may also be other factors, such as psychological preference for hard, visible assets.
24. According to [REINZ](#), Taranaki and New Plymouth house prices are increasing faster than the national average. The median house sales price in November 2020 was 23.2 per cent higher than in November 2019 for New Plymouth district, higher than the regional increase of 21.7 per cent and the national increase of 18.5 per cent. The median house sales price in November was \$585,000 in New Plymouth district, almost \$15,000 above the previous record (from September 2020). Sales volumes are significantly down, and the average days to sell in Taranaki are a national low at present.
25. This rapid increase in house prices has also supported the residential building sector – alongside support such as provided for in the Get Us Back On Our Feet Plan (building and resource consent fee reductions, development contribution delays). Residential building consents in the district are now at historic highs for the 12 month moving average. Internal data shows October 2020 with the highest value of proposed building consents applied for (since 2012) at almost \$77 million (largely from applications for part of the Taranaki Base Hospital redevelopment and Yarrow Stadium West Stand).





26. This data shows the construction sector is well-placed at present. There are also a number of large projects in the pipeline in the district that either do not require a building consent or has not yet applied for a building consent, including the Mt Messenger bypass, the main stages of the Taranaki Base Hospital redevelopment, and the Council's Wastewater Treatment Plant Thermal Dryer replacement project. These are likely to see increased demand for construction workers in the district.

The economy is expected to continue to decline while the LTP is being finalised

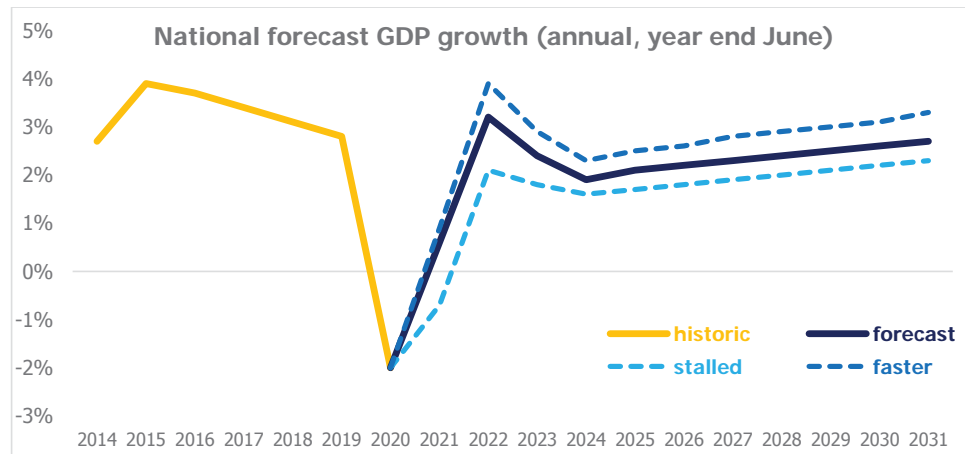
27. The full economic impact from Covid-19, lockdowns, border restrictions and social distancing requirements is still working through the economy. There are various estimates of when the economy will be at its nadir, but there is a general consensus that the economy will continue to worsen over much the remainder of this financial year. This means the economy will worsen while the LTP is consulted on and then finalised, with the recovery likely picking up after the LTP is adopted.

The Long-Term Plan assumes a "U-shaped" medium-paced recovery

28. The Long-Term Plan effectively assumes that the Taranaki economy will recover in line with the national recovery. BERL provide economic forecasts for the local government sector. For this LTP, BERL have released three scenarios – a baseline scenario as well as a faster and a stalled recovery scenario. Officers have utilised the mid-track baseline scenario as the most likely recovery path. This is supported by data from other sources, including Infometrics, Treasury and internal analysis. The other two scenarios then act as a 'margin of error'.
29. Over almost all assumptions, the most significant risk is that there is another significant and serious outbreak of Covid-19 in the community requiring a lockdown period. Any such further outbreak or lockdown will invariably negatively impact the economy and likely stall the recovery.

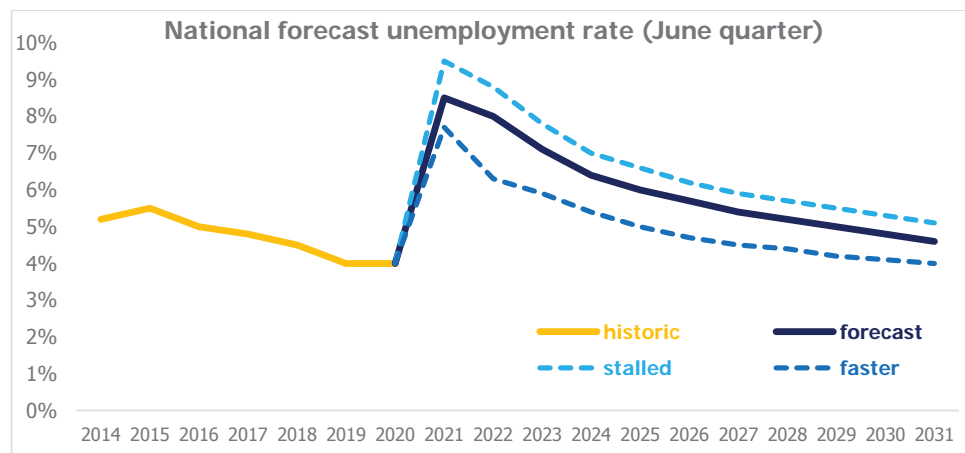
The economy will rebound and then grow, albeit at a lower level than before

30. GDP is expected to rebound over the next ten years. This financial year (2020/21) is only expected to see a small 0.6 per cent increase in GDP, which does not reverse the significant drop in 2019/20. However, economic growth is expected to increase in 2021/22 to 3.2 per cent before falling down to 1.9 per cent in 2023/24 before slowly increasing again.



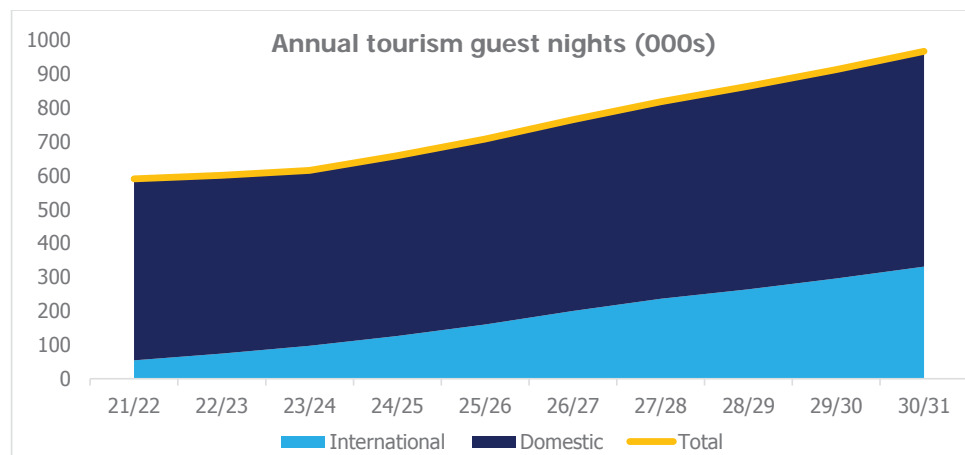
Unemployment will fall, but remains high for some time

31. While GDP recovers relatively quickly, employment does not. Unemployment is expected to peak at around 8.5 per cent in June 2021, and only drop to 8 per cent by June 2022. Unemployment falls slowly away, but is only expected to drop to 5 per cent by June 2029 – nearing the end of the LTP.



Tourism recovers over time

32. Tourism is one of the sectors hit hardest nationally by Covid-19 through border restrictions. New Plymouth district is relatively well-placed with tourism only contributing 2.9 per cent to local GDP, compared to 5.4 per cent across the country (Infometrics, 2019 data) and, as noted above, largely relies in domestic tourism. International tourism is expected to remain low for a number of years, while domestic tourism remains high.
33. The graph below shows the LTP forecast for tourism guest nights. The orange line indicates the total tourism expectations, with the blue areas representing the forecast breakdown between international (light) and domestic (dark) tourism. The origin of tourists is somewhat interchangeable – a lower than forecast number of international tourists (because, for instance, borders remain closed or have tight restrictions) is likely to coincide with a higher than forecast number of domestic tourists (and vice versa). For Council services, it is the total number of tourists that matter not their origin.²



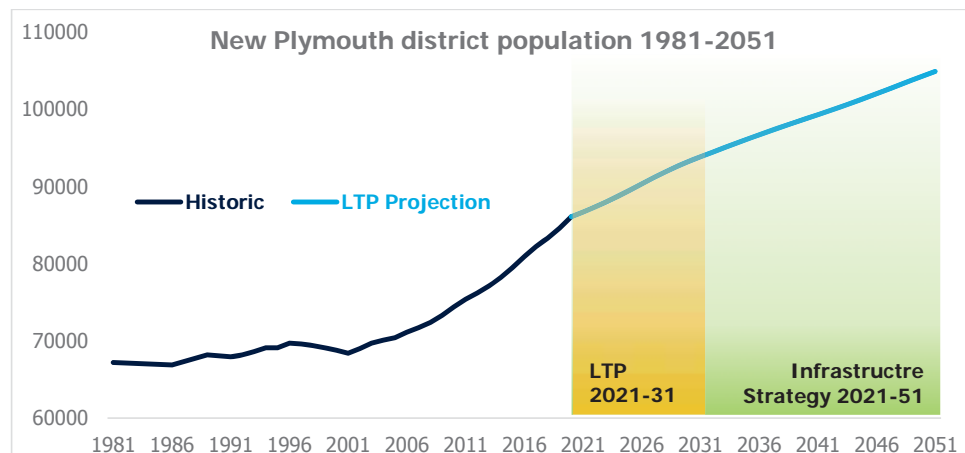
34. The tourism forecast is seen as having a high degree of uncertainty. The Local Government Act requires any assumption with a high degree of uncertainty to outline the potential financial implications of this uncertainty. Officers will develop this estimate before the adoption of the Consultation Document.

The population continues to grow

35. As outlined to [the Council earlier this year](#) the district's population is expected to continue to grow. However, there is a short-term reduction in growth reflecting the economic conditions.

² Although not for the tourism sector – on average, each domestic tourist spends around 30 per cent less per day than an international tourist (calculated using MBIE and Stats NZ data).

36. Officers have made a small revision to the population projections presented earlier this year.³ The change is to re-base the 30 June 2020 population following the publication of official data in late October 2020. Prior to this officers were projecting the 2019/20 year to have approximately 75 per cent of normal migration (reflecting the proportion of the year before lockdown). However, in actual fact migration was very high due to New Zealanders returning from overseas in early-2020. The 30 June 2020 population is estimated to be 86,100. Overall, about 60 of population growth in 2019/20 was net international migration, 25 per cent was net internal migration, and 15 per cent from natural increase (births minus deaths).
37. This has a flow through to other years in the LTP. The population in 2031 (the end of the LTP) is expected to be 94,400, and by 2051 the population is expected to be 104,900. However, this re-basing has not change the forecast additional population per annum or dwelling requirements. There is, therefore, no significant impact on LTP growth projects required.



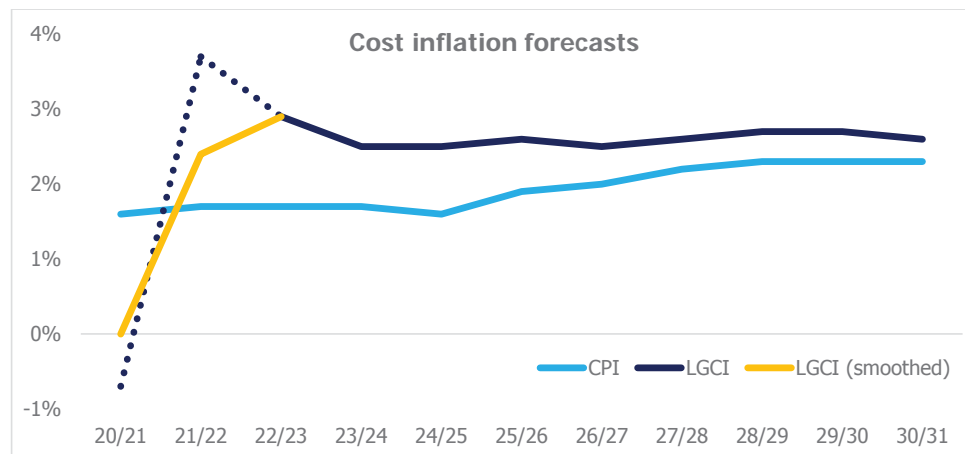
38. As noted in that prior report, growth is not even across the district. Growth focuses in key nodes as identified in the Proposed District Plan. Bell Block continues to be the main growth area in the district over the LTP, and the Smart Road area continues to be the main growth area starting in the 2030s.

Local government inflation will continue to out-strip household inflation

39. The inflation on costs that the Council pays for goods and services it consumes have generally out-stripped the inflation faced by households. This is expected to continue over the LTP. BERL forecast over the life of the LTP that the Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) averages around 2.4 per cent per annum, whilst the Consumer Price Index (CPI) averages around 1.9 per cent per annum.

³ It should also be noted that there was a small error in that report on the number of houses to be built per annum in the first and second five year blocks.

40. The BERL forecasts for LGCI start with a small deflation forecast in the first year followed by a significant 3.7 per cent forecast bump in the second year. Officers have smoothed this inflation over the two years so that rates do not significantly rise in the second year as a result of the inflation pressure. Between the first and second year the Council is planning a 0.5 per cent reduction in cost inflation compared to the LGCI, thus requiring internal efficiency savings over those two years. This is shown in orange in the graph below (before joining the standard LGCI rate).



There are a wide range of other forecasting assumptions

41. The LTP forecasting assumptions include a wide range of assumptions across the community, markets and Council services. The table below outlines the full high-level assumptions contained in the assumptions document:

| Issue | Assumption |
|-------------------|---|
| Covid-19 | There will not be a lockdown or significant community transmission over the life of the Long-Term Plan. |
| Population growth | The district's population will grow from 86,700 in 2021 to 93,800 in 2031 and to 104,900 by 2051 |
| Age | The district will continue to have an ageing population, with a significant increase in those aged 65 years and over. |
| Ethnicity | The district's ethnic makeup will continue to be predominately European and Māori, with a growing Asian population. |
| Accessibility | The proportion of the community with accessibility limitations will grow over the life of the Long-Term Plan. |
| Economic growth | The rate of real economic growth will drop post Covid-19 but will recover with growth before stabilising in the medium term |
| Labour force | Unemployment will be in a recover phase after dropping at 8 per cent in 2021 |
| Affordability | Local government costs will increase at a rate faster than the overall cost of living |

| Issue | Assumption |
|---|---|
| Residential Development | We will require more, and different types of, houses to accommodate population growth |
| Location of Growth | The district will predominately grow in Bell Block, southern New Plymouth growth areas and through intensification of existing areas, with some growth in small settlements as well, over the life of the Long-Term Plan |
| Urban re-development | The district will not be subject to any large scale urban development or regeneration project |
| Tourism | Tourism will increase back to previous levels over the life of the Long-Term Plan |
| Climate change | Climate change impacts will be increasingly felt over the life of the Long-Term Plan and the Infrastructure Strategy |
| Natural disasters | The Council does not forecast natural disasters to occur at specific times but does plan for their eventuality |
| Existing and future resource consents | All resource consents required for the operations of Council services will be obtained or renewed when required. |
| Legislation changes | Legislation changes will not have any significant effect on the Council. |
| Three water reforms | The Council will continue to own and directly operate the three waters networks |
| The effects of inflation on the Council's services | The annual cost of Council services will continue to increase at between 0.0 per cent and 2.9 per cent. |
| Revaluation of assets | The fair value of assets that are revalued will increase in line with inflation. |
| Useful lives of significant assets | The actual lives of significant assets are in line with expected useful lives. |
| Vesting of new assets in the Council | Approximately \$4.3m of assets per annum will be vested in the Council per annum. |
| Sources of funds for future replacement of significant assets | The Council will fund the replacement of significant assets in line with the Revenue and Financing Policy and Financial Strategy. |
| External funding support | NZTA funding to maintain and renew roads and associated assets will remain at current levels. Government funding in other areas and other external funding will remain at current levels. |
| Rates remissions | Rates remissions are estimated at \$0.75m in year one and increase at 3.5 per cent per annum. |
| Forecast return on investments | The Perpetual Investment Fund will release 3.3 per cent of its value per annum (after inflation and management fees and costs), with a rate of return of 6.6 per cent per annum. |
| Development contributions | The Council will receive development contributions revenue in line with the Development Contributions Policy and forecast development rates. |
| Borrowing and interest rates | Interest rates for cash investments will be between two and three per cent, and borrowing interest rates will be around three per cent. Lenders will continue to meet the Council's requirements for loan funding (redemption and new). |

| <i>Issue</i> | <i>Assumption</i> |
|--|---|
| New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018 | Waitara leaseholders will freehold over the first seven years of the Long-Term Plan, and the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund's Annual Release will grow to over \$1 million per annum by the end of the Long-Term Plan |
| Capital costs | The actual capital cost of a project is close to the forecast capital cost |
| Asset sales | The Council will not undertake significant asset sales during the life of the Long-Term Plan. |
| Significant contingencies and commitments not budgeted for | There will not be unforeseen events or circumstances that could impact the Council's finances and/or levels of service |

42. The assumptions document includes some assumptions with highlighted text indicating where updates or further information are required. Some of the assumptions may also change if the Council determines an alternate budget from the budget recommended in this agenda, for instance the development contribution revenue assumption will likely change if growth projects are altered.

NEXT STEPS

43. The situation with Covid-19 (including recent vaccine developments) and the economy continue to evolve. Officers will maintain an active watching brief over key economic data and forecasts. Officers may recommend a revision to the forecasting assumptions during the LTP development process. This may then lead to some changes to services, projects and budgets, particularly if there are large changes to key assumptions (such as population growth).

RISK ANALYSIS

44. The impact of Covid-19 has obviously created a more difficult situation for forecasting over the next 10 years. The forecasting assumptions outlines the level of uncertainty for each assumption, using the following approach:
- a) A low level of uncertainty indicates that officers believes the direction of travel has a high degree of certainty, and the actual figures are likely to be fairly close to the assumption outlined
 - b) A medium level of uncertainty indicates that officers believes the direction of travel is reasonably certain, but the actual figures may vary considerably within that overall direction

-
- c) A high level of uncertainty indicates that officers believes the direction of travel is less certain, and that actual figures may vary considerably and in a different direction. In these circumstances, the Council is required to provide an estimate of the potential effects of that uncertainty on the financial estimates.
- 45. This enables the Council and community to assess the degree of risk that the assumptions are not correct.
 - 46. Officers will continue to monitor economic and social data over the coming months to ensure the forecasting assumptions continue to present the best available information and data for the 10 years of the LTP.
 - 47. If actual outcomes significantly diverge from forecast then the Council may make modifications to services, budgets or projects in an intervening Annual Plan. Forecasting assumptions are also revised every LTP.
 - 48. There is also risk arising from the decision to utilise a lower than forecast LGCI figure over the first two years. This risk may result in some over-spending in year two of the LTP (2022/23) as budgets and cost estimates may be below market expectations.
-

Significant forecasting assumptions for the Long-Term Plan 2021-31, including the Infrastructure Strategy 2021-51

These assumptions have been used by the Council to understand where our community is heading and the main issues for the Council to consider in its planning. They represent a likely scenario, and do not necessarily reflect the preferred outcome of the Council.

Understanding these assumptions and the approach to uncertainty

These assumptions are structured with the high-level assumption in the left column. On the right is an analysis of the detail of the assumption and an outline of the uncertainty around it. Assumptions have a mixture of 10 or 30 year horizons. Assumptions have generally been developed with a 10 year horizon, unless there is an impact on the Infrastructure Strategy whereby a 30 year horizon has been developed.

All forecasting assumptions have a degree of uncertainty. For Council planning purposes these assumptions provide an exact figure, however for many Council services and activities the 'direction of travel' is often used, as opposed to relying on an exact figure. The 'direction of travel' refers to how things are changing as well as the speed of change – for instance is population growing quickly or growing at a moderate level.

For this Long-Term Plan, we have classified uncertainty into three categories:

- A low level of uncertainty indicates that the Council believes the direction of travel is highly certain, and the actual figures are likely to be fairly close to the assumption outline
- A medium level of uncertainty indicates that the Council believes the direction of travel is reasonably certain, but the actual figures may vary considerably within that overall direction
- A high level of uncertainty indicates that the Council believes the direction of travel is less certain, and that actual figures may vary considerably and in a different direction. In these circumstances, the Council is required to provide an estimate of the potential effects of that uncertainty on the financial estimates.

Highlighted items still require further update or information and will be updated during the audit phase of the Long-Term Plan.

| <i>Assumption</i> | <i>Detail and uncertainty</i> |
|---|---|
| Covid-19: There will not be a lockdown or significant community transmission over the life of the Long-Term Plan. | <p>The Long-Term Plan does not forecast or anticipate significant periods of lockdown or community transmission of Covid-19.</p> <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from the challenges of a global pandemic, the effectiveness of Government's public health measures to contain Covid-19, the effectiveness of vaccines, and the economic impacts of the global pandemic.</p> <p>If there was community transmission of Covid-19 within Taranaki, or other factors that caused the Government to institute some form of significant restrictions, the Council would likely be significantly impacted through both lost revenue and additional costs.</p> <p>The Council relies on numerous revenue sources that may significantly reduce during Covid-19 restrictions and lockdowns. Activity revenue that will be immediately impacted include CBD Parking, Venues and Events, Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre and Puke Ariki. Revenue that may be impacted as an economic consequence include Resource Consents, Building Consents and Environmental Health fees. Rates revenue is a compulsory taxation and the Council has statutory powers to collect, nevertheless there would likely to be an increase in applications for rates remissions and postponements, as well as late payments and non-payments.</p> <p>The Council may need to invest more in some services to provide economic and/or community support. This could include additional funding for Venture Taranaki Trust and/or community funding. Such support may also include more proactive approaches to employment or community well-being through increased job-creating capital expenditure, reduced fees and charges, and community programmes.</p> <p>During a period of more stringent Covid-19 restrictions, some Council activities may not meet levels of services or may need to change service approach, such as through digital and remote service delivery. This may mean that the Council does not achieve its stated performance measures.</p> <p>The net impact of these factors would be largely dependent on the nature of the lockdown, such as the stringency of the lockdown, its duration and the extent of Covid-19 community transmission. The Council would need to determine how to react to any such lockdown. The Council could determine to debt fund any significant net impact in order to limit any service level reductions or immediate term rates revenue increases.</p> |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|------|------|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------|------|-----|---|------|-----|---|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------------------|------|--|
| | There is also a risk to the Council's local, national and international supply chains as a result of Covid-19. This may see sudden cost increases, unavailability of goods or services, delays and other issues. In turn, this may impact on the ability of the Council to deliver on capital and operating projects and programmes. This may occur as a result of outbreaks or restrictions outside of the district or country. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Population growth: The district's population will grow from 86,700 in 2021 to 93,800 in 2031 and to 104,900 by 2051 | <p>The Council forecasts that the district's population will grow over the next 30 years as follows:</p> <table><tr><th></th><th>2021</th><th>2026</th><th>2031</th><th>2036</th><th>2041</th><th>2046</th><th>2051</th></tr><tr><th>Population</th><td>86,700</td><td>90,300</td><td>93,800</td><td>96,700</td><td>99,300</td><td>102,000</td><td>104,900</td></tr></table> <p>The Council obtained a population projection from Infometrics that factored in demographic trends, expected economic growth, international migration, expected employment growth, the proposed District Plan and likely development timeframes. These forecasts were provided before the Covid-19 pandemic impacted New Zealand significantly. The Council has used this original forecast from Infometrics with adjustments for net migration in the lead up to the Long-Term Plan and the first four years of the Long-Term Plan as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Year (ending 30 June)</th><th>Net migration percentage</th><th>Detail</th></tr><tr><td>2021</td><td>20%</td><td>This year (prior to the Long-Term Plan) is likely to see strongly reduced international migration due to border restrictions, however some internal migration may occur, and there will be fewer residents leave.</td></tr><tr><td>2022</td><td>50%</td><td rowspan="4">This reflects decreased employment opportunities, and that employment opportunities that arise are more readily filled by locals returning to the workforce after unemployment. Migration slowly increases.</td></tr><tr><td>2023</td><td>50%</td></tr><tr><td>2024</td><td>75%</td></tr><tr><td>2025</td><td>75%</td></tr><tr><td>2026 and onwards</td><td>100%</td><td>Economic conditions assumed to return to relative normality. It should be noted that the Infometrics projections assumes a general decrease in net migration in the longer-term.</td></tr></table> <p>Growth assumptions underpin the Council's asset and activity management planning and planned capital expenditure budgets in the Long-Term Plan. Any increase in population is likely to result in a proportionate increase in demand on council</p> | | 2021 | 2026 | 2031 | 2036 | 2041 | 2046 | 2051 | Population | 86,700 | 90,300 | 93,800 | 96,700 | 99,300 | 102,000 | 104,900 | Year (ending 30 June) | Net migration percentage | Detail | 2021 | 20% | This year (prior to the Long-Term Plan) is likely to see strongly reduced international migration due to border restrictions, however some internal migration may occur, and there will be fewer residents leave. | 2022 | 50% | This reflects decreased employment opportunities, and that employment opportunities that arise are more readily filled by locals returning to the workforce after unemployment. Migration slowly increases. | 2023 | 50% | 2024 | 75% | 2025 | 75% | 2026 and onwards | 100% | Economic conditions assumed to return to relative normality. It should be noted that the Infometrics projections assumes a general decrease in net migration in the longer-term. |
| | 2021 | 2026 | 2031 | 2036 | 2041 | 2046 | 2051 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Population | 86,700 | 90,300 | 93,800 | 96,700 | 99,300 | 102,000 | 104,900 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Year (ending 30 June) | Net migration percentage | Detail | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2021 | 20% | This year (prior to the Long-Term Plan) is likely to see strongly reduced international migration due to border restrictions, however some internal migration may occur, and there will be fewer residents leave. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2022 | 50% | This reflects decreased employment opportunities, and that employment opportunities that arise are more readily filled by locals returning to the workforce after unemployment. Migration slowly increases. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2023 | 50% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2024 | 75% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2025 | 75% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2026 and onwards | 100% | Economic conditions assumed to return to relative normality. It should be noted that the Infometrics projections assumes a general decrease in net migration in the longer-term. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|------|------|------|------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| | <p>services. This is through additional growth infrastructure, as well as services to people where an increase in population is likely to lead to more use (such as libraries). If population growth exceeds these projections, the Council may need to invest in additional urban growth infrastructure and this will impact capital budgets and revenue. There is also a risk that forecast population growth does not occur, or occurs at a slower rate. The Council carries some risk of over-investment in growth infrastructure. As the cost of growth assets are generally recovered through development contributions, the Council would bear the debt for capital expenditure until those growth areas were utilised.</p> <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from changes to births, deaths, inwards migration and outward migration levels. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out. Discussion on the impact of this uncertainty is discussed in association with the rate of residential dwelling growth.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Age: The district will continue to have an ageing population, with a significant increase in those aged 65 years and over. | <p>Overall, the population is expected to continue to age, with most growth occurring in the over 65 age groups. By 2031, over 65 year olds will be approximately 24 per cent of the total population, up from 19 per cent in 2021. There will be modest growth in other age brackets, but they will decline as a proportion of the total population.</p> <table><tr><th></th><th>2021</th><th>2031</th><th>2051</th></tr><tr><td>0-14 Years</td><td>20%</td><td>19%</td><td>18%</td></tr><tr><td>15-39 Years</td><td>28%</td><td>27%</td><td>27%</td></tr><tr><td>40-64 Years</td><td>32%</td><td>30%</td><td>28%</td></tr><tr><td>65+ Years</td><td>20%</td><td>24%</td><td>27%</td></tr></table> <p>There is a low level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from changes to births, deaths, inwards migration and outward migration levels. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>An ageing population may impact a range of Council services. These include accessibility issues (see the assumption on accessibility issues for more information), demand for backdoor kerbside collection services, changes to libraries, and housing for the elderly. There will also be an increase in the proportion of ratepayers on fixed incomes, which may increase rates affordability issues. A more rapidly ageing population will result in many of these issues needing to be considered earlier, either resulting in increased investment to make the district more aged-friendly or increased dissatisfaction with services (which may impact on performance of level of service). A slower ageing population will provide more time to invest in making the district aged-friendly and may mean some planned investment is earlier than necessary to maintain levels of service.</p> | | 2021 | 2031 | 2051 | 0-14 Years | 20% | 19% | 18% | 15-39 Years | 28% | 27% | 27% | 40-64 Years | 32% | 30% | 28% | 65+ Years | 20% | 24% | 27% |
| | 2021 | 2031 | 2051 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0-14 Years | 20% | 19% | 18% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15-39 Years | 28% | 27% | 27% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 40-64 Years | 32% | 30% | 28% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 65+ Years | 20% | 24% | 27% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|----------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|--------------------|-------|---------|-------|-------------|------|------|------|-------|------|-----|-----|----|----|
| Ethnicity: The district's ethnic makeup will continue to be predominately European and Māori, with a growing Asian population. | <p>Overall, the population is expected to continue to predominately be European and Māori, however the district will see a small drop in the number of Europeans and similar increase in the Asian community. The Asian community is expected to grow from around three percent to six percent over the next ten years.</p> <table><tr><th colspan="5">Percentage of New Plymouth District's population</th></tr><tr><th>Year</th><th>European and Other</th><th>Māori</th><th>Pacific</th><th>Asian</th></tr><tr><td>2021</td><td>85%</td><td>18%</td><td>5%</td><td>3%</td></tr><tr><td>2031</td><td>81%</td><td>19%</td><td>6%</td><td>6%</td></tr></table> <p>There is a low level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from changes to births, deaths, inwards migration and outward migration levels. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>The Council needs to consider the ethnic make-up of the district to ensure its services are accessible across the population, including different cultural views on certain services. This will also have an impact on how the Council engages effectively with the community.</p> | Percentage of New Plymouth District's population | | | | | Year | European and Other | Māori | Pacific | Asian | 2021 | 85% | 18% | 5% | 3% | 2031 | 81% | 19% | 6% | 6% |
| Percentage of New Plymouth District's population | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Year | European and Other | Māori | Pacific | Asian | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2021 | 85% | 18% | 5% | 3% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2031 | 81% | 19% | 6% | 6% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accessibility: The proportion of the community with accessibility limitations will grow over the life of the Long-Term Plan. | <p>New Plymouth District's current accessibility limitations will increase as a proportion of the District as the older generation increases.</p> <p>The table below shows the 2018 census data for those reporting one or more activity limitations, by age, for people in New Plymouth District and New Zealand.</p> <table><tr><th></th><th>Under 15 Years</th><th>15-29 Years</th><th>30-64 Years</th><th>65+ Years</th></tr><tr><td>New Plymouth</td><td>3.2%</td><td>4.5%</td><td>5.1%</td><td>17.7%</td></tr><tr><td>New Zealand</td><td>3.0%</td><td>3.5%</td><td>4.8%</td><td>17.7%</td></tr></table> <p>If the proportion of people per age group with an activity limitation continues in line with the 2018 Census proportions, then the overall percentage of the population with an accessibility issue in New Plymouth district will increase from 7.0 per cent in 2021 to 7.5 per cent in 2031 and 8.0 per cent in 2051.</p> | | Under 15 Years | 15-29 Years | 30-64 Years | 65+ Years | New Plymouth | 3.2% | 4.5% | 5.1% | 17.7% | New Zealand | 3.0% | 3.5% | 4.8% | 17.7% | | | | | |
| | Under 15 Years | 15-29 Years | 30-64 Years | 65+ Years | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| New Plymouth | 3.2% | 4.5% | 5.1% | 17.7% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| New Zealand | 3.0% | 3.5% | 4.8% | 17.7% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | <p>Alongside an ageing population, this will impact accessibility limitations on a range of Council services. These include accessibility issues in urban design, parks and the transport network (e.g. footpaths), backdoor kerbside collection services, changes to libraries, and housing for the elderly. The Council aims to ensure all people can use services and facilities, and to be able to get around our city easily. There may also need to be changes in housing typology and design to cater for accessibility needs, as well as changes to retail stores and commercial premises.</p> <p>There is a low level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from the potential changes to the District’s population and changes to the age profile. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Economic growth: The rate of real economic growth will drop post Covid-19 but will recover with growth before stabilising in the medium term | <p>The Council anticipates that New Plymouth district’s economy will grow at similar levels to the national average.</p> <p>Using information from BERL, the Council anticipates there will be a significant reduction in national gross domestic product (GDP) prior to the Long-Term Plan coming into force with a slow recovery in 2020/21. Economic growth will begin more substantively in 2021/22 and 2022/23 before returning to a more normal growth pattern.</p> <table><tr><th></th><th>21/22</th><th>22/23</th><th>23/24</th><th>24/25</th><th>25/26</th><th>26/27</th><th>27/28</th><th>28/29</th><th>29/30</th><th>30/31</th></tr><tr><th>Forecast percentage growth in real GDP</th><td>3.2%</td><td>2.4%</td><td>1.9%</td><td>2.1%</td><td>2.2%</td><td>2.3%</td><td>2.4%</td><td>2.5%</td><td>2.6%</td><td>2.7%</td></tr></table> <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises as local economic growth and activity is driven by national and global economies and politics, and particularly any further Covid-19 outbreaks, restrictions and then recovery efforts. Change and fluctuations in these larger economies and the political landscape have high likelihood of impacting our local economy. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out. Uncertainty also arises from the potential for further regulatory changes in the oil and gas sector.</p> <p>Existing and planned Council infrastructure and services will be sufficient to meet growth in demand generated by the anticipated recovery growth in economic activity. If economic growth and activity were to increase significantly beyond the predictions of this assumption, there may be an increase in demand on council infrastructure and services. If a lower rate of economic growth occurs then this will have implications for population growth and therefore the rate of residential development, these risks are outlined in the relevant forecasting assumptions.</p> | | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | Forecast percentage growth in real GDP | 3.2% | 2.4% | 1.9% | 2.1% | 2.2% | 2.3% | 2.4% | 2.5% | 2.6% | 2.7% |
| | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Forecast percentage growth in real GDP | 3.2% | 2.4% | 1.9% | 2.1% | 2.2% | 2.3% | 2.4% | 2.5% | 2.6% | 2.7% | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | <p>The average annual household income for New Plymouth in 2019 was \$99,754 this is lower than the national average of \$111,472. <to be updated once data for 2020 is released by Infometrics on 30 January 2021></p> <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from national macroeconomic conditions and policy. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>If current trends in inflation and incomes continue over the life of the Long-Term Plan, affordability of essential goods and services are unlikely to be negatively impacted, although rises in interest rates will have negative effects on affordability for those households with mortgages. Affordability of essential goods and services is likely to be a significant issue for those households on lower incomes, including those living on less than \$30,000. Inflationary increases will exacerbate this. A significant increase in prices for essential goods and services without a corresponding increase in incomes would place financial pressure on individuals and households and would have a negative impact on affordability.</p> <p>Inflation and wages are influenced by a number of factors, including the national and international economies. While the current trend is for wages to increase in line with inflation, this could change over the course of the Long-Term Plan.</p> <p>CPI is a factor that influences the Local Government Cost Index. A higher or lower CPI is likely to have some impact on the LGCI. CPI is also often used as a comparison tool for rates. A lower than forecast CPI, without a corresponding decrease in the LGCI, may result in an increased difference between rates and other prices. This could result in increased community concern about rates affordability. Similarly, if household income increases at a lower level then rates affordability issues are likely to become a concern in the community.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Residential Development: We will require more, and different types of, houses to accommodate population growth | <p>Using the population projection, dwelling projections are calculated using a cohort component approach, involving the analysis of living arrangements for each age and gender cohort, and converting these figures into household numbers. The National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD) then requires the Council to provide the necessary infrastructure for this level of demand plus an additional over-capacity buffer (termed as a competitiveness margin in clause 3.22 of the NPS-UD).</p> <table><tr><th></th><th>2021-26</th><th>2026-31</th><th>2031-36</th><th>2036-41</th><th>2041-46</th><th>2046-51</th></tr><tr><td>Houses required to be delivered annually</td><td>345</td><td>361</td><td>324</td><td>320</td><td>326</td><td>307</td></tr><tr><td>Annual land supply capacity required</td><td>414</td><td>434</td><td>389</td><td>384</td><td>391</td><td>368</td></tr><tr><td>Difference</td><td>69</td><td>72</td><td>65</td><td>64</td><td>65</td><td>61</td></tr></table> | | 2021-26 | 2026-31 | 2031-36 | 2036-41 | 2041-46 | 2046-51 | Houses required to be delivered annually | 345 | 361 | 324 | 320 | 326 | 307 | Annual land supply capacity required | 414 | 434 | 389 | 384 | 391 | 368 | Difference | 69 | 72 | 65 | 64 | 65 | 61 |
| | 2021-26 | 2026-31 | 2031-36 | 2036-41 | 2041-46 | 2046-51 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Houses required to be delivered annually | 345 | 361 | 324 | 320 | 326 | 307 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Annual land supply capacity required | 414 | 434 | 389 | 384 | 391 | 368 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Difference | 69 | 72 | 65 | 64 | 65 | 61 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | |
|------------|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | Average household size | 2.44 | 2.42 | 2.37 | 2.37 | 2.34 | 2.33 |
| | A decline in average household size in New Plymouth is expected, driven by an ageing population, growing life expectancy, and societal trends. The average household size in New Plymouth is projected to decline from an estimated 2.44 individuals per household in 2021 to 2.33 individuals in 2051. This will also lead to a likely diversification of housing needs and therefore the types of houses being built. | | | | | | |
| | There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from whether population growth rates meet forecast levels (see assumption), the subdivision and house building markets, as well as from household formation and housing trends. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out. | | | | | | |
| | The rate of new dwellings is a significant factor in ensuring the district has enough housing and sufficient housing options to meet demand. Given the forecast population growth it is anticipated that the predicted rate of new dwellings will be sufficient to meet demand. There is also opportunity for infill development that provides additional housing choices. | | | | | | |
| | Residential development increases pressure on the capacity of the Council's infrastructure (roads, sewers, stormwater, water and open space) and service delivery and can result in the need to upgrade existing and/or develop new infrastructure and services. | | | | | | |
| | Development and financial contributions need to be set at the appropriate levels to ensure that the costs of growth are paid for by those who create the demand for the additional infrastructure and services. | | | | | | |
| | If growth in dwellings exceeds these projections, the Council may need to invest in additional urban growth infrastructure and this will impact capital budgets and revenue. However, if growth exceeds forecasts by less than the 20% over-capacity requirements of the NPS-UD then there will not be a short-term requirement to increase land supply and infrastructure, although there will still be a medium and long-term impact. | | | | | | |
| | The mandatory requirement of the NPS-UD to provide for 20 per cent over-capacity is highly likely to lead to unutilised, or under-utilised, infrastructure provision. | | | | | | |
| | There is also a risk that forecast household growth does not occur, or occurs at a slower rate. This would mean that the Council has over-invested in growth infrastructure and it remains unused. As the cost of growth assets are generally | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | |
|--|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | recovered through development contributions, the Council would bear the debt for capital expenditure until those growth areas were utilised. At present, development contributions are forecast to be between \$2.9 and \$4.1 million per annum over the 10 year horizon. A lower rate of development would have a proportionate impact on the rate of development contributions being received. | | | |
| Location of Growth: The district will predominately grow in Bell Block, southern New Plymouth growth areas and through intensification of existing areas, with some growth in small settlements as well, over the life of the Long-Term Plan | Overall growth is expected to focus in and around New Plymouth city (including Bell Block). Some growth is also expected to occur in small townships. The following table outlines the forecast growth in additional dwellings. | | | |
| | Area | July 2021 – June 2024 | July 2024 – June 2031 | July 2031 – June 2051 |
| | Bell Block | 353 | 577 | 309 |
| | Oakura | 15 | 65 | 223 |
| | Inglewood | 27 | 79 | 138 |
| | Waitara | 54 | 134 | 308 |
| | Southern growth areas of New Plymouth city | 29 | 283 | 606 |
| | Existing New Plymouth city | 443 | 1,245 | 2,554 |
| | Rural and smaller townships | 66 | 160 | 183 |
| | Smart Road | 0 | 0 | 2,062 |
| | These figures exclude the NPS-UD additional buffers. | | | |
| | There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from development and re-zoning timeframes. | | | |
| | The location of growth affects the provision of infrastructure and services within the district. An area that develops slower, or more quickly, than expected, will influence what new or upgraded infrastructure the Council (and other infrastructure providers) have to deliver. The Council plans for growth infrastructure relating to particular developments at a given time, and may have to either bring that infrastructure forward, or delay, it depending on actual development timeframes. | | | |
| | The location of growth also impacts on development contribution revenue as development contributions include area-specific charges. | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Urban re-development: The district will not be subject to any large scale urban development or regeneration project | <p>The Long-Term Plan forecasts that Kāinga Ora – Homes and Communities (Kāinga Ora) will not use its statutory powers for urban development and re-generation within the district to a scale that impacts on the Council’s revenue or expenditure. In particular, the Long-Term Plan does not include any financial impacts of Kāinga Ora undertaking developments, such as reduced development contribution revenue for the Council. Further, the Long-Term Plan forecasts that a special purpose vehicle (SPV) under the Infrastructure Funding and Financing Act 2020 will not be established to deliver infrastructure in the district.</p> <p>There is a low level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from the intentions of Kāinga Ora and potential SPV establishing organisations, and how they evolve over the life of the plan. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>The scale, location and infrastructure impacts of any development by Kāinga Ora or an SPV will influence the scale of any financial impact on the Council and the implications for the Council’s infrastructure.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tourism: Tourism will increase back to previous levels over the life of the Long-Term Plan | <p>The Council assumes that international tourism will recover to pre-Covid-19 forecast levels by 2027/28, and domestic tourism will be stronger in the first two years of the Long-Term Plan and then return to normal growth patterns.</p> <p>The following table provides the forecast commercial accommodation guest nights across the Long-Term Plan (rounded to the nearest thousand):</p> <table><tr><td>(in thousands)</td><td>21/22</td><td>22/23</td><td>23/24</td><td>24/25</td><td>25/26</td><td>26/27</td><td>27/28</td><td>28/29</td><td>29/30</td><td>30/31</td></tr><tr><td>International</td><td>54</td><td>74</td><td>97</td><td>126</td><td>160</td><td>200</td><td>236</td><td>264</td><td>296</td><td>331</td></tr><tr><td>Domestic</td><td>536</td><td>527</td><td>517</td><td>533</td><td>549</td><td>565</td><td>582</td><td>600</td><td>618</td><td>636</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>590</td><td>601</td><td>615</td><td>659</td><td>708</td><td>765</td><td>818</td><td>864</td><td>913</td><td>967</td></tr></table> <p>The Council has used the following methodology to develop this forecast:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">International and domestic tourism would have continued as per their historic (5-year average) growth rates of 12 per cent and 3 per cent respectively without Covid-19 (the ‘standard forecast’)International tourism is expected to be 45 per cent of the standard forecast in 2021/22, and growing by 10 per cent per annum through to 2026/27, with it returning to the standard forecast in 2027/28 and onwards | (in thousands) | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | International | 54 | 74 | 97 | 126 | 160 | 200 | 236 | 264 | 296 | 331 | Domestic | 536 | 527 | 517 | 533 | 549 | 565 | 582 | 600 | 618 | 636 | Total | 590 | 601 | 615 | 659 | 708 | 765 | 818 | 864 | 913 | 967 |
| (in thousands) | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| International | 54 | 74 | 97 | 126 | 160 | 200 | 236 | 264 | 296 | 331 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Domestic | 536 | 527 | 517 | 533 | 549 | 565 | 582 | 600 | 618 | 636 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 590 | 601 | 615 | 659 | 708 | 765 | 818 | 864 | 913 | 967 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty |
|--|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Domestic tourism is expected to be 115 per cent of the standard forecast in 2020/21, decreasing by 5 per cent per annum through to 2022/23, with it returning to the standard forecast in 2023/24 and onwards. <p>This means that annual growth rates of total guest nights vary over the life of the Long-Term Plan. Tourism growth particularly increases in 2024/25 under this model.</p> <p>There is a high level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from national and global economies and approaches to border controls following the Covid-19 pandemic. In particular, the degree of border controls in place before populations are vaccinated, and the ability to attract tourists to New Plymouth district following the global economic outfall of Covid-19. The Covid-19 pandemic has introduced additional uncertainties to forecasting tourism. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>Any changes to tourism within the District is likely to have some impact on the Council and the community. Changes in tourism patterns will lead to changes in the use of some Council facilities such as Puke Ariki, Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre, Aquatics Centre, the Coastal Walkway, parks, public toilets and certain roads (particularly coastal roads and around Mounga Taranaki). This could mean some investment is under-utilised (such as in public toilets), although the impact is likely to be less than at a rate exceeding the assumption.</p> <p><Council to develop an estimate of the impact if tourism is substantially higher or lower than forecast.></p> |
| Climate Change: Climate change impacts will be increasingly felt over the life of the Long-Term Plan and the Infrastructure Strategy | <p>Scientific evidence is clear that the climate is changing and New Plymouth district will, over time, experience more impacts from climate change, climate hazards and climate extremes. The Long-Term Plan (and particularly the Infrastructure Strategy) and the Proposed District Plan lay the foundations to prepare for potential increased climate change impacts in the future.</p> <p>The Council adopted a Climate Action Framework in December 2019 to guide the Council's climate change work programme. Under that Framework the Council is developing a District-wide Emissions Reduction Plan and a District-wide Adaptation Plan. The Adaptation Plan would assist the Council's legal obligations to manage natural hazards and their predicted perturbations from climate change. The Emissions Reduction Plan would provide for the Council to lower its greenhouse gas emissions, and help the community to also reduce emissions. At present there is no specific legal requirement for the Council to reduce its emissions, although regulation of greenhouse gas emissions (through the Emissions Trading Scheme and other law) are increasing.</p> |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty |
|------------|--|
| | <p>There is significant uncertainty surrounding the rates and effects of climate change due to uncertainty associated with global emissions. The Council's efforts to understand the impacts of climate change are driven by the need to protect and enhance the district's resilience. The Council relies on scientific data and analysis, with planning based on a range of scenarios provided by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) assessments. The scenario predictions (known as Representative Concentration Pathways (RCPs)) ranging from a low emission scenario (RCP2.6) to increasing greenhouse gas emissions over time (RCP8.5+). The Council also relies on advice from central government, and has commissioned a number of local-specific reports to better understand what this means for the district.</p> <p>The main forecasts for climate change from the Ministry for the Environment are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • By 2040 the average temperature is forecast to be 0.7C to 1.1C warmer than 1995. By 2090 the average temperature is forecast to be 0.7C to 3.1C warmer than 1995, with 5 to 41 extra days per year where the maximum temperature exceeds 25C. • Winter rainfall is expected to increase by 5 to 9 per cent by 2090. • The number of extreme wind and storm events is not expected to vary significantly, but there may be changes in their direction and intensity by 2090. • Sea-level rise by 2100 is expected to be between 0.3-1.0m above the 1995 level. Up to 2060, there is less uncertainty, and a narrower range of sea-level rise of 0.2–0.4 metres is expected. <p>The impacts of climate change are likely to affect the district in a variety of ways, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Coastal hazards.</i> Within the next 10 years there could be increased risk to coastal properties, roads and infrastructure from coastal erosion and storm inundation. Recently completed district-wide coastal hazard assessments demonstrate that while the entire coast is at risk from coastal erosion, the risks from coastal inundation are localised to areas of developed low-lying coastal land around river mouths, such as Waitara, Puke Ariki landing and Ōākura. There are three coastal overlays in the Proposed District Plan, based on a 100 year timeframe as required by the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The mapping of the Coastal Erosion Hazard Area is based on historic rates of sea level rise, representing areas considered <i>likely</i> to be subject to erosion (excluding New Plymouth city with the significant assumption that the city seawall will be maintained in the long-term to protect the significant infrastructure behind). The Coastal Environment Area includes areas identified as <i>potentially</i> subject to erosion, under a high emissions scenario (RCP8.5+) but does not assume maintenance of the New Plymouth seawall (a worse-case area identified). The Coastal Flooding Hazard Area is mapped using the RCP8.5 scenario, and does not assume the Waitara stopbanks will be effective. |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty |
|------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Flooding.</i> With increasing rainfall intensity it is likely that increased flooding will occur in some areas. A series of stormwater catchment management plans are being developed to analyse the district's stormwater catchments, taking into consideration the most up to date climate change data. Stormwater modelling take account of the latest rainfall projections from NIWA in the High Intensity Rainfall Design System (HIRDSv4) which includes a temperature increase (relative to the 1986-2005 average) of 0.6C to 3.1C by 2120. The stormwater modelling is for a 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) and climate change scenario RCP6.5. This modelling is used for District Planning purposes as well. • <i>Drought.</i> With increasing water demand and the increasing likelihood of extended dry periods during summer months, the district is at risk of not meeting water supply levels of service at certain times of year. The Council is taking proactive steps to reduce the district's water use with a conservation strategy, education and water metering. The Council also seeks to improve the resilience of the water supply network with new reservoirs. <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty for the life of this Long-Term Plan. Uncertainty increases over time and arises as overall climate change does not directly correlate to year-to-year climate conditions or particular weather events. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>While there is uncertainty in the short-term implications, there is significant uncertainty in the long-term implications of climate change. Investment within the Long-term Plan needs to carefully consider the life of the proposed asset or investment in relation to the current risk of the natural hazard(s) and the exacerbation(s) predicted within the climate change scenarios to weigh up and balance the risk and cost of early failure with the potential for over investment.</p> <p>There is risk that predicted climate hazards do not eventuate, or eventuate at a pace slower than forecast. There is also a risk that predicted climate hazards occur earlier than current forecasts, meaning, for instance, that stormwater asset capacity has not been increased early enough despite the increased investment in new stormwater assets capacity and increased capacity at the time of renewal of existing assets. This will result in infrastructure failure (whether temporary or permanent), requiring additional resource and financing.</p> <p>The Long-Term Plan includes investment in infrastructure resilience, as well as stormwater modelling to improve knowledge of areas with potential future stormwater issues. This work is expected to lower the longer-term risk associated with climate change. While there is significant uncertainty in the long-term implications of climate change, through a balanced</p> |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty |
|---|--|
| | consideration of risk, it is unlikely that any of the investment undertaken in the Long-Term Plan will be an over-investment in the long-term. However failure to invest to prepare for climate change may result in infrastructure failure (whether temporary or permanent) requiring additional resource and financing. |
| Natural disasters: The Council does not forecast natural disasters to occur at specific times but does plan for their eventuality | <p>The Council acknowledges that natural disasters do occur, and that New Plymouth district is vulnerable to various types of natural disasters. Taranaki is susceptible to volcanic eruptions, earthquakes, tsunamis, floods, storms, tornadoes, drought, pandemics, and other disasters.</p> <p>The Long-Term Plan does not include any forecasting of a natural disaster occurring during the life of the Plan in its financial information and plans. However, the Council acknowledges that there is a strong likelihood of a substantial natural disaster occurring during the Long-Term Plan. The Council has civil defence responsibilities, including being a member of the Taranaki Emergency Management Group, to respond to any natural disaster. The Council also has a Natural Disaster Recovery Fund to assist with both response and recovery.</p> <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises through the natural events and disasters. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> |
| Existing and future resource consents: All resource consents required for the operations of Council services will be obtained or renewed when required. | <p>The Council is legislatively required to obtain resource consents for various activities that it undertakes in the district.</p> <p>The following major consents require renewal that may impact on the Long-Term Plan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New Plymouth Water Treatment Plant abstraction consents expires 2021 • Inglewood Water Treatment Plant abstraction consents expires 2021 • To place and maintain Waitara outfall pipe consents expires 2021 • To place and maintain Te Henui rising main under Waiwhakaiho consents expires 2025 • Inglewood Contingency Landfill discharges to land and air consents expires 2025 • Waimea Dam consents expire 2025 • New Plymouth Waste Water Treatment Plant discharge to air consents expires 2026 • Okato Contingency Landfill discharges to land, air, stormwater and leachate consents expires 2030 • Huatoki Dam consents expires 2031 • Former landfills at Marfell Park and Valley Shopping Centre discharge of leachate consents expires 2032 • Inglewood oxidation pond intermittent discharge to the Kurapete Stream consent expires 2033 • New Plymouth Waste Water Treatment Plant discharge of treated wastewater consent expires 2041 |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty |
|---|--|
| | <p>The Council holds a large number of smaller resource consents across the district relating to its infrastructure.</p> <p>Some new projects will also require resource consents. These are assessed as part of the planning and delivery of each project.</p> <p>There is a low level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from the potential for changes to the Council's District Plan, changes to Taranaki Regional Council's regional plans, changes to national policy directions issued under the Resource Management Act 1991 and changes to the Resource Management Act 1991. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>The Council's services, including current and future developments, would be affected by not obtaining any relevant resource consents. This could ultimately lead to discontinuance in service delivery until consent is obtained.</p> <p>The Council will continue to work closely with the Taranaki Regional Council to ensure all existing and future resource consents are renewed or obtained without any effect on the delivery of the Council's services.</p> <p>The Council proactively assesses the requirements for a resource consent in determining projects for the Long-Term Plan, including the likelihood of obtaining resource consents.</p> |
| Legislation changes: Legislation changes will not have any significant effect on the Council. | <p>The Long-Term Plan assumes the current statutory regime will largely remain consistent. There may be changes that impact to varying degrees on some Council activities, but there will not be any changes that materially alter service delivery.</p> <p>The Council is aware of numerous legislative changes currently proposed, or that may be proposed in the future. These have been factored into the Long-Term Plan as appropriate. There is a separate assumption on the Three Water Reforms.</p> <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from national politics and government processes. There is a risk that various policy and legislative changes at the national level may materially impact on the Long-Term Plan. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> |
| Three water reforms: | <p>The Long-Term Plan assumes that the Council will continue to own and directly operate the three waters networks (drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater).</p> |

| <i>Assumption</i> | <i>Detail and uncertainty</i> |
|---|--|
| The Council will continue to own and directly operate the three waters networks | <p>There is a high level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from Government reforms of water services and the Council entering into a Memorandum of Understanding with the Government around investigating alternative structural arrangements for the delivery of water networks. These are explained in more detail below.</p> <p>Following the inquiry into the Havelock North drinking water contamination event in 2016, the Government has initiated a reform of the delivery “three waters” (drinking water, wastewater and stormwater) services. It has advised that the status quo is not acceptable and change is needed, indicating it considers larger “multi-regional” delivery entities are needed. Government has made it clear that water services must remain in public ownership, however this could take various forms such as Council-controlled organisations. The first step of the reforms has been the establishment of Taumata Arowai as a new drinking water regulatory, with oversight of water service delivery. The second step is the new Water Services Bill that creates a new statutory framework around the management of water, including providing Taumata Arowai with regulatory tools to enforce compliance. These include the ability for Taumata Arowai to intervene in the management of drinking water.</p> <p>The Government has provided obligation-free grants to territorial authorities provided they enter into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the Government to explore the future delivery of water services. The Council has signed this MOU. This agreement outlines that the Council and Government will work towards reviewing service delivery reform, including investigating multi-regional water service delivery entities that own and operate water and wastewater assets in some form of statutory entity with multiple council ownership.</p> <p>Whilst the MOU does not commit Council to the reforms, it is clear that there is strong preference for change and therefore, a reasonable prospect that the Council may not continue to directly provide some or all of its three water networks over the life of the Long-Term Plan. There are several alternative structures that may arise.</p> <p>The reforms predominately impact on water and wastewater, and these are more likely to be subject to reforms than stormwater services. This reflects the different nature of these assets, with stormwater services being closely related to transportation and parks operations (as the main inflow and outflow network points) rather than with water and wastewater services.</p> <p>If the reforms occur, then the financial management of the water services including capital expenditure, operating expenditure, revenue (including rates), debt and reserves relating to the three waters (as contained in the Water, Waste</p> |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|---------|----------|----------|------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| | Water, Stormwater Management, and Flood Protection and Control Works activities) would be undertaken by the new entity. This could mean the entire activity no longer exists within the Council’s activities. This will have a corresponding impact on the overall position of the Council as a whole. The table below outlines the total ten year budget for each activity. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <table><tr><th>Activity</th><th>Overheads</th><th>Total ten year operating budget</th><th>Total ten year capital budget</th></tr><tr><td>Water</td><td>\$51.64m</td><td>\$154.89m</td><td>\$123.49m</td></tr><tr><td>Wastewater</td><td>\$58.79m</td><td>\$208.12m</td><td>\$267.89m</td></tr><tr><td>Stormwater</td><td>\$7.69m</td><td>\$59.24m</td><td>\$82.77m</td></tr><tr><td>Flood Protection and Control Works</td><td>\$2.29m</td><td>\$2.26m</td><td>\$0.58m</td></tr></table> | Activity | Overheads | Total ten year operating budget | Total ten year capital budget | Water | \$51.64m | \$154.89m | \$123.49m | Wastewater | \$58.79m | \$208.12m | \$267.89m | Stormwater | \$7.69m | \$59.24m | \$82.77m | Flood Protection and Control Works | \$2.29m | \$2.26m | \$0.58m |
| Activity | Overheads | Total ten year operating budget | Total ten year capital budget | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water | \$51.64m | \$154.89m | \$123.49m | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Wastewater | \$58.79m | \$208.12m | \$267.89m | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stormwater | \$7.69m | \$59.24m | \$82.77m | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Flood Protection and Control Works | \$2.29m | \$2.26m | \$0.58m | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <p>From a community perspective, water services will continue to be provided with the aim of the reforms to improve the provision of these services. There may be a change in how the services are charged, i.e. instead of paying for the service by rates, customers may be charged by a utility bill method.</p> <p>Any change may have widespread implications across the rest of the Council’s operations. For instance, overhead allocations from these services fund parts of back-office services, but there may only be a small reduction in these services if these services are no longer part of the Council. This would increase the overhead allocation for other parts of the Council, and therefore increase the remaining Council activities service delivery costs. The Council allocates overheads using a number of different methods, including internal service agreements, time-sheeting, internal charging and proportional to operating costs. The reforms may also require the Council to alter its approach to rating to ensure it continues to comply with the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, particularly the requirement in section 21 for uniform rates not to exceed 30 per cent of overall rates.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| The effects of inflation on the Council’s services: The annual cost of Council | The Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) measures cost drivers specific to local government (e.g. concrete, reinforcing steel, bitumen, roading chip, building materials, energy and wages etc.) which differs significantly from the inflation pressures affecting households as measured by the CPI. BERL provide local authorities with their view of forecast inflation on key cost drivers. Due to the uncertainty around Covid-19 recovery, BERL have presented three scenarios and the Council has selected the mid-scenario as this best aligns to the Council’s view on economic recovery. Their measure of inflation is forecast at - 0.9 per cent to 4.0 per cent. The Council will need to ensure that the community is well informed about the cost drivers | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| services will continue to increase at between 0.0 per cent and 2.9 per cent. | affecting service delivery. The Council's approach is to adopt BERL data and apply the prior year percentage change to create the new year budget (for instance, the 2020/21 inflation rate is applied for the 2021/22 financial year's budget). | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 20/21 | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 |
| | LGCI for operating expenditure | -0.6% | 3.6% | 2.9% | 2.5% | 2.5% | 2.5% | 2.5% | 2.6% | 2.7% | 2.7% | 2.6% |
| | LGCI for capital expenditure | -0.9% | 4.0% | 3.0% | 2.6% | 2.6% | 2.7% | 2.6% | 2.8% | 2.8% | 2.9% | 2.7% |
| | LGCI - overall | -0.7% | 3.7% | 2.9% | 2.5% | 2.5% | 2.6% | 2.5% | 2.6% | 2.7% | 2.7% | 2.6% |
| | CPI | 1.6% | 1.7% | 1.7% | 1.7% | 1.6% | 1.9% | 2.0% | 2.2% | 2.3% | 2.3% | 2.3% |
| The Council has modified the BERL LGCI forecast for 2020/21 and 2021/22. This is to smooth the impact across two years of deflation followed by a significant inflation increase. This approach also provides mitigation if LGCI inflation is higher than forecast in 2020/21 (the two alternative scenarios provided by BERL both have a higher inflation rate in 2020/21). This smoothing is outlined in the following table: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 20/21 | 21/22 | | | | | | | | | |
| | LGCI-modified for operating expenditure | 0.0% | 2.5% | | | | | | | | | |
| | LGCI-modified for capital expenditure | 0.0% | 2.6% | | | | | | | | | |
| | LGCI-modified overall | 0.0% | 2.5% | | | | | | | | | |
| The Council has also made specific assumptions about inflation for total staff costs (1.0 per cent in year one, 2.0 per cent thereafter), gas and electricity increases (0.0 per cent in year one, 3.0 per cent thereafter), the rates payable on Council property (3.5 per cent per annum) and insurance (5.0 per cent per annum). | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from external price inflation. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out. | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-------------|-------------|------------|------------------|------------|------------------|-------|------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | <p>Forecast inflation will impact on the ability of the Council to deliver on its service levels and impacts future budgets. The Council will need to ensure that the community is well informed about the cost drivers affecting service delivery. A higher or lower LGCI than forecast is likely to have impacts on Council budgets. A higher rate of inflation will require either increased budgets (and therefore rates increases) or adjustments to levels of service. A lower rate of inflation will either reduce budgets (and therefore rates increases) or enable increased levels of service within existing budgets.</p> <p>The Council has planned a mixed approach for year one of the Long-Term Plan. The Council has removed the expected deflationary pressure in the LGCI, but also assumed staff, gas and electricity costs do not increase as much as in other years. This provides a balance to reflect the unusual economic circumstance. The overall impact of the smoothing of LGCI in years one and two result in a decreased in inflation forecast by 0.5 per cent. The Council will need to find internal savings to match this lower LGCI assumption. If these savings are not found then the Council may need to increase rates to match this reduction.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Revaluation of assets: The fair value of assets that are revalued will increase in line with inflation. | <p>The revaluation of assets will result in book values that rise in line with inflation. The Council last revalued its land, building and infrastructure assets in 2019, revaluations are expected in 2022, 2025, 2028 and 2031 (every three years). Forestry assets are revalued annually.</p> <p>The Council assets deliver services to the community and hold a 'value in use'. The Council's significant assets are long life assets. Any reassessment of current replacement costs are used to determine the cost of the asset renewal programme as outlined in the respective Asset Management Plans. This in turn means Council will need to make an increased budgetary provision through general rates for renewal funding.</p> <p>There is a low level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from replacement costs. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>There is a risk that assets are revalued at a lower or higher amount than inflation. Any substantive change in asset revaluation may result in an increase or decrease in the cost of the asset renewal programme.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Useful lives of significant assets: | <p>Assets are expected to have a lifespan as set in the depreciation policy in the Statement of Accounting Policies.</p> <table><tr><th>Asset Class</th><th>Roads</th><th>Laboratory</th><th>Solid Waste</th><th>Stormwater</th><th>Flood Protection</th><th>Water</th><th>Wastewater</th></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table> | Asset Class | Roads | Laboratory | Solid Waste | Stormwater | Flood Protection | Water | Wastewater | | | | | | | | |
| Asset Class | Roads | Laboratory | Solid Waste | Stormwater | Flood Protection | Water | Wastewater | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | |
|---|--|-------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| The actual lives of significant assets are in line with expected useful lives. | Years | 5-100 | 8-30 | 35-100 | 50-140 | 50-200 | 10-120 | 10-140 |
| | <p>There is a low level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from asset condition and whether assets receive more or less use than anticipated. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>Where actual asset lives differ (favourably or unfavourably) from the expected live of the asset, there is a corresponding impact on the asset renewals and maintenance programme. Assets that have longer lives than assumed will either result in savings through later replacement or may still be replaced at the time set out (e.g. if it is difficult to determine the state of the asset until replacement, such as for underground assets). Assets that have shorter lives than assumed may either result in reduced levels of service or require replacement earlier than expected, potentially before the asset is fully depreciated. The Council has, and continues to develop, appropriate asset management plans together with regular inspection, maintenance and management practices to manage these risks</p> | | | | | | | |
| Vesting of new assets in the Council: Approximately \$4.3m of assets per annum will be vested in the Council per annum. | The Council receives vesting of assets as a result of subdivision activity. The Council anticipates receiving approximately \$4.3m of vested assets each year – this figure is for year one, and the Council assumes that this value will increase in line with inflation each year. This assumption is based a conservative long run average. | | | | | | | |
| | There is a low level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from variability in subdivision activity that results in asset vesting. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out. | | | | | | | |
| | Assets vested with the Council increases the need for infrastructure renewal funding and also has additional funding implications for operating costs. | | | | | | | |
| | <p>The Council is aware of likely future levels of vested assets through the resource consent process. The standard of assets proposed to be vested must meet the Council's requirements for materials, construction techniques and quality. Any assets vested as the result of development have a minimal impact on the Council's overall asset base per capita as the district's rate base increases with population growth.</p> <p>Any significant increase in vested assets will increase the Council's asset base. However, it is unlikely to have any significant impact on the Council's financial position or levels of service. This is because an increase in vested assets would likely reflect additional development and therefore an increased rate base.</p> | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty |
|--|---|
| | A decrease in vested assets will mean the Council's asset base will not grow as quickly. This will not be significant in terms of impacting on the Council's debt-to-asset ratio so should not impact on the ability to borrow. It is, however, likely to reflect a downturn in development. |
| Sources of funds for future replacement of significant assets: The Council will fund the replacement of significant assets in line with the Revenue and Financing Policy and Financial Strategy. | <p>The Revenue and Financing Policy sets out how assets will be funded for different activities.</p> <p>Funding for the renewal of short-life infrastructural assets is calculated on a Long Range Average Renewals Approach (LRARA). This is an approach whereby the Council uses rates to maintain a reserve. The reserve is then used to fund the renewal of assets. The amount of rates added to the reserve each year is based on the 10 year forward horizon for renewal requirements.</p> <p>Funding for the renewal of long-life infrastructural assets is through renewal reserves but can also be met through borrowing, in accordance with the Revenue and Financing Policy.</p> <p>There is a low level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from sources of funding not being available at the time of an assets replacement. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>There is a risk that a funding source is not available to fund the replacement of any given asset at the time of its replacement. Section 80 of the Local Government Act 2002 sets out the process for the Council to make a decision that is significantly inconsistent with a policy. This process could be used at that time.</p> |
| External funding support: NZTA funding to maintain and renew roads and associated assets will remain at current levels. | <p>External funders provide operational and capital funding support to enable the Council to maintain and/or enhance the level of service delivery. NZTA provides a significant level of subsidy for roading operations and maintenance as well as capital renewals and augmentation (51 per cent to 100 per cent of eligible works). The NZTA Financial Assistance Rate (FAR) is currently set at 51 per cent. In addition, other government funding agencies provide funding support to enable the Council to deliver on its service levels. These include funding sources such as the Department of Internal Affairs (soldiers' grave sites) and the Ministry for Culture and Heritage (Arts Grants). Details of this funding is set out in the relevant Activity Management Plans. Further funding is provided by external parties for events, exhibitions and capital projects.</p> <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from changes to Government and other external funders' priorities changing. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty |
|---|---|
| Government funding in other areas and other external funding will remain at current levels. | Any reduction in funding support will impact on service levels and the long-term custodianship of our roading assets in particular. Less funding from NZTA will have an impact on the district's roading work programme. Projects will either have to be deferred or the Council will need to provide extra funding through rates to counter reduced support from NZTA. An increase in the range and type of subsidies and funding support may require increased funding input from the Council. |
| Rates remissions: Rates remissions are estimated at \$0.75m in year one and increase at 3.5 per cent per annum. | <p>Rates remissions will continue to apply at the current level, with an increase of 3.5 per cent per annum.</p> <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from potential changes to the remission policies and changes to who qualifies as a result of other changes. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>The proposed District Plan includes further properties to provide regulatory controls for which the Council currently provides a remission. The outcome of the proposed District Plan is unknown, as there are statutory processes (including public submissions and appeal processes). The remission estimate is based on the proposed District Plan, and a review of the remission policy may be required when the proposed District Plan becomes operative.</p> <p>The Local Government (Rating of Whenua Māori) Amendment Bill provides a significant change to the rating of Māori land, including increasing the non-rateability of Māori land and a statutory rates remission scheme. The Council does not expect this Bill to have significant implications on rates remission, although some properties may shift from a rates remission to being non-rateable (in effect, having no net impact).</p> <p>Any change in legislation or the Council's remissions policy will have an impact on the level of rating remissions. A higher level of remission will be met through other ratepayers paying higher rates, or may cause a review of the remission policies. A lower remission level will provide a savings and reduce the rates required.</p> |
| Forecast return on investments: | The Council has significant external investments in the Council's Perpetual Investment Fund (the PIF). The PIF is managed by a Full Outsourced Agent, (FOA), Mercer New Zealand Limited. The FOA is reviewed and monitored by the New Plymouth PIF Guardians Limited (NPG). Annual releases from the PIF contribute significantly to reducing the annual rates requirement. |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------|-------|----------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| The Perpetual Investment Fund will release 3.3 per cent of its value per annum (after inflation and management fees and costs), with a rate of return of 6.6 per cent per annum. | <p>The PIF release is required to fund management fees and costs, with an amount to offset rates based on 3.3 per cent of the value of the fund after inflation and including fees and costs (with a smoothing rule applied). The PIF will release 3.4 to 3.6 per cent per annum gross of management fees and costs. The PIF’s rate of return is expected to be 6.6 per cent per annum. This assumption is based on advice from the NPG. It is based on a long-term view of returns so the 10 year return may differ from the average.</p> <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from the rate of return in market investments. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>If the average annual earnings rate of the PIF is less than forecasted and the value of the PIF decreases, this will reduce the release and may impact on the Council’s current Financial Strategy. This could have an impact on the rates requirement or adjustments to the levels of service provided to the community.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Development contributions: The Council will receive development contributions revenue in line with the Development Contributions Policy and forecast development rates | <p>Residential development growth is forecast at 345 new dwellings each year for the first five years of the Long-Term Plan and 361 new dwellings per annum for the second five years. Non-residential growth is forecast to grow at an average rate of 191 to 200 HUE (household unit equivalent) per annum.</p> <p>The Long-Term Plan forecasts the following forecast development contribution revenue:</p> <table><tr><th></th><th>21/22</th><th>22/23</th><th>23/24</th><th>24/25</th><th>25/26</th><th>26/27</th><th>27/28</th><th>28/29</th><th>29/30</th><th>30/31</th></tr><tr><th>Development Contribution revenue</th><td>\$2.922m</td><td>\$3.033m</td><td>\$3.148m</td><td>\$3.268m</td><td>\$3.392m</td><td>\$3.521m</td><td>\$3.655m</td><td>\$3.793m</td><td>\$3.938m</td><td>\$4.087m</td></tr></table> <p>This is at the rate that development contributions are expected to be collected at. However, the timing of development contribution receipts is outside the Council’s control.</p> <p>Development contribution requirements are assessed according to the number of dwellings and HUE that the relevant capital project(s) cater for, and then applied to each dwelling and HUE as they are developed. The Council records growth-related capital expenditure as being fully funded by borrowings and applies development contributions when received.</p> | | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | Development Contribution revenue | \$2.922m | \$3.033m | \$3.148m | \$3.268m | \$3.392m | \$3.521m | \$3.655m | \$3.793m | \$3.938m | \$4.087m |
| | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Development Contribution revenue | \$2.922m | \$3.033m | \$3.148m | \$3.268m | \$3.392m | \$3.521m | \$3.655m | \$3.793m | \$3.938m | \$4.087m | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from the rate of residential and non-residential development. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>As development and financial contributions are actually received they will be netted off any borrowing made for that purpose. A slower rate of development will result in a lower level of development contributions being received. This will result in increased debt, which in turn may result in higher costs to borrow and a reduced forward capacity to borrow. A faster rate of development will result in a higher level of development contributions being received. This will reduce borrowings, which in turn may reduce costs of borrowing and provide greater capacity to borrow in the future.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing and interest rates: Interest rates for cash investments will be between two and three per cent, and borrowing interest rates will be around 3 per cent. Lenders will continue to meet the Council's requirements for loan funding (redemption and new). | <p>Interest rates are assumed at the following levels.</p> <table><tr><th>Item</th><th>Cash investment</th><th>Term deposit investment</th><th>Airport working capital loan</th><th>General borrowing</th><th>Voluntary target rate scheme</th></tr><tr><td>Interest rate</td><td>2.00%</td><td>3.00%</td><td>3.75%</td><td>3.00%</td><td>3.00%</td></tr></table> <p>Borrowings are repaid over a 20 to 30 year time frame.</p> <p>Overall interest rate and funding strategies are managed within the parameters of the Treasury Management Policy. Interest rate swaps are also used as per the Treasury Management Policy. The Liability Management Policy is reviewed as part of the Long-Term Plan process every three years.</p> <p>There is a low level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from obtaining lending from the market. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>The Council actively seeks to receive more favourable interest rates, which then enables the Council to lower its borrowing costs, and either pay off debt faster or to reduce debt repayment costs. There is unlikely to be any adverse implications in the plan resulting from funding or interest rate risk. However, if economic conditions result in increases in interest rates that are unable to be hedged, such cost increases may impact on the Council's overall budget position and ability to maintain service levels without an increase in rates income. The Council's shareholder and guarantor status for the Local Government Funding Authority (LGFA) minimises the risk of the Council not being able to borrow the funds it requires.</p> | Item | Cash investment | Term deposit investment | Airport working capital loan | General borrowing | Voluntary target rate scheme | Interest rate | 2.00% | 3.00% | 3.75% | 3.00% | 3.00% |
| Item | Cash investment | Term deposit investment | Airport working capital loan | General borrowing | Voluntary target rate scheme | | | | | | | | |
| Interest rate | 2.00% | 3.00% | 3.75% | 3.00% | 3.00% | | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018: Waitara leaseholders will freehold over the first seven years of the Long-Term Plan, and the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund's Annual Release will grow to over \$1 million per annum by the end of the Long-Term Plan | The New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018 provides the leaseholders of approximately 780 properties in Waitara with a right to freehold. These funds are then distributed into three different funding pools – the Hapū Land Fund (held by the Council for Te Kōwhatu Tū Moana), the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund (held by the Council for Te Tai Pari Trust), and the Waitara River funds (held by Taranaki Regional Council). | | | | | | | | | | |
| | The Long-Term Plan assumes that the remaining Waitara leaseholders will freehold over the first seven years of the Long-Term Plan, with the average unimproved land value of \$115,000 in year one (increasing by \$5,000 per annum). The rents and sales proceeds become the following annual allocations into the three funding pools: | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 |
| | Waitara Perpetual Community Fund | \$6.122m | \$4.685m | \$3.232m | \$2.006m | \$1.106m | \$0.570m | \$0.256m | \$0 | \$0 | \$0 |
| | Hapū Land Fund | \$6.122m | \$4.685m | \$3.232 | \$2.006m | \$1.106m | \$0.570m | \$0.256m | \$0 | \$0 | \$0 |
| | Taranaki Regional Council | \$5.582m | \$4.243m | \$2.973m | \$1.873m | \$1.105m | \$0.570m | \$0.219m | \$0 | \$0 | \$0 |
| | The Long-Term Plan assumes that the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund earns 5 per cent per annum on investments, and the Annual Release is in line with the release rule set in the Statement of Investment Policies and Objectives adopted at the 21 July 2020 Council meeting. On that basis, the Long-Term Plan assumes the following Annual Release from the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund: | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 | |
| Annual Release | \$52,396 | \$127,241 | \$233,715 | \$358,056 | \$488,256 | \$615,496 | \$734,373 | \$842,678 | \$939,976 | \$1,026,264 | |
| | The Council makes no assumption on the Hapū Land Fund balance over the life of the Long-Term Plan as this is subject to the decisions of Te Kōwhatu Tū Moana, and the Council has no role in managing the Taranaki Regional Council's Waitara River funds. | | | | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------|-----------------|--------------------|------|-----------------|--------------------------|------|-----------------|--|------|------------------|--|-----|
| | <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from leaseholders’ individual decisions as to whether they will freehold, which in turn is influenced by personal income, land value, lease rental and other factors. Uncertainty also arises in the returns due to house price inflation that may impact on the unimproved land value as assessed in Waitara.</p> <p>The net impact of this uncertainty on the Council is minimal as the Council does not directly control any funds and there are no associated services provided by the Council. However, it is acknowledged that there may be a more significant impact on Te Kōwhatu Tū Moana, Te Tai Pari Trust and the Taranaki Regional Council.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital costs: The actual capital cost of a project is close to the forecast capital cost | <p>The Long-Term Plan includes a large number of capital projects with an estimated costs. The financial information and statements are prepared on the basis of these estimated costs.</p> <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from the scope of the business case, as well as the changing costs of materials and labour involved in undertaking capital projects. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>The Council has developed a system to classify capital work budgets. Each class indicates a different stage of planning and estimating methodology. Therefore, each class has a different expected accuracy range. The table below summarises these classes and their accuracy.</p> <table><tr><th>Class</th><th>Estimating methodology</th><th>Expected accuracy range</th></tr><tr><td>5 Identify</td><td>Historic, judgement and analogy</td><td>±100%</td></tr><tr><td>4 Assess</td><td>Equipment factored</td><td>±50%</td></tr><tr><td>3 Select</td><td>Semi-detailed unit costs</td><td>±20%</td></tr><tr><td>2 Define</td><td>Detailed unit costs with some design assumptions</td><td>±15%</td></tr><tr><td>1 Execute</td><td>Detailed unit costs with detailed designed</td><td>±5%</td></tr></table> <p>The intention of the Council is to continually develop and refine the pipeline of capital projects so that cost estimates are continually refined in the lead up to the delivery of a project. Costs may increase or decrease during the development and refinement process as better information about the project is known.</p> | Class | Estimating methodology | Expected accuracy range | 5 Identify | Historic, judgement and analogy | ±100% | 4 Assess | Equipment factored | ±50% | 3 Select | Semi-detailed unit costs | ±20% | 2 Define | Detailed unit costs with some design assumptions | ±15% | 1 Execute | Detailed unit costs with detailed designed | ±5% |
| Class | Estimating methodology | Expected accuracy range | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 Identify | Historic, judgement and analogy | ±100% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 Assess | Equipment factored | ±50% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 Select | Semi-detailed unit costs | ±20% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 Define | Detailed unit costs with some design assumptions | ±15% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 Execute | Detailed unit costs with detailed designed | ±5% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty |
|--|---|
| | The prioritisation process for the Long-Term Plan has intended to place projects with higher accuracy of budgeting within the first three years of the Plan. Projects with a less accurate budget (and higher range) have generally been placed into outer years. However, the prioritisation process is subject to other timing considerations as well. |
| Asset sales The Council will not undertake significant asset sales during the life of the Long-Term Plan. | <p>The Council has not proposed any significant asset sales during the Long-Term Plan. (This assumption excludes the Waitara leasehold properties, which are included in the New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018 assumption.)</p> <p>During the Long-Term Plan there may be some minor surplus operating assets that are sold.</p> <p>There is a medium level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from political decision-making. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>If the Council determines to sell a significant asset then the net revenue will be used to either pay for a new capital project or to pay down debt. There may also be a reduction in associated operating expenditure with operating the sold asset.</p> |
| Significant contingencies and commitments not budgeted for: There will not be unforeseen events or circumstances that could impact the Council's finances and/or levels of service | <p>While there are always unexpected events that may have an impact on the Council's operations, the Council mitigates these through its risk mitigation strategies including in-depth insurance cover, established bank credit lines, and business continuity plans.</p> <p>Commitments and contingencies that the Council is aware of include:</p> <p><i>Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA)</i></p> <p>The Council is a guarantor of the LGFA. The LGFA was incorporated in December 2011 with the purpose of providing debt funding to local authorities in New Zealand. LGFA has a local currency rating from Fitch Ratings and Standard and Poor's of AA+.</p> <p>The Council is one of 31 local authority shareholders and 52 local authority guarantors of the LGFA. The Council has a commitment to fund uncalled shareholder capital in the event an imminent default is identified. Together with the other shareholders and guarantors, the Council is a guarantor of all of NZLGFA's borrowings. This is based on the Council's rates</p> |

| Assumption | Detail and uncertainty |
|-------------------|--|
| | <p>as a proportion of the total rates for all guaranteeing local authorities. At 30 June 2020, LGFA had borrowings totalling \$11.9b (2018/19: \$9.5b).</p> <p>Financial reporting standards require the Council to recognise the guarantee liability at fair value; however, the Council has been unable to determine a sufficiently reliable fair value for the guarantee, and therefore has not recognised a liability. The Council considers the risk of LGFA defaulting on repayment of interest or capital to be very low on the basis that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Council is not aware of any local authority debt default events in New Zealand, and • Local government legislation would enable local authorities to levy a rate to recover sufficient funds to meet any debt obligations if further funds were required. <p><i>Local Authority Protection Programme (LAPP)</i></p> <p>The Council is a member of LAPP, which is designed to assist local authorities to fund the rebuild of mainly underground infrastructure assets after a natural disaster. The fund was depleted by the Christchurch earthquakes and again by the Kaikoura earthquake. Membership has also reduced in recent years to the extent that the Council is now the largest member by asset value under LAPP. Member contributions are expected to continue increasing due to the increasing value of assets covered and the cost of insurance and re-insurance generally. There is also a potential need for local authorities to increase their insurance provisions generally in the future if the central Government 60/40 recovery funding split review progresses.</p> <p><i>Yarrow Stadium</i></p> <p>The stands at Yarrow Stadium have been found to be earthquake-prone and are not suitable for public use. Taranaki Regional Council have consulted on and committed to undertaking a \$50 million project, with \$20 million of central Government funding, in order to earthquake-strengthen both stands. Yarrow Stadium is operated through an agreement between the Council and Taranaki Regional Council. Under that agreement, Yarrow Stadium is owned by Taranaki Regional Council, which funds the facility's maintenance and long-term development, and it is operated by the Council, which meets day-to-day staffing and operational costs. The agreement also enables Taranaki Regional Council to hand-back the ownership of Yarrow Stadium to the Council. The Long-Term Plan assumes that Taranaki Regional Council will continue to own Yarrow Stadium.</p> |

| <i>Assumption</i> | <i>Detail and uncertainty</i> |
|--------------------------|---|
| | <p><i>Other</i></p> <p>The Council is not aware of any other additional contingencies or commitments not already covered by the prospective financial statements and/or Asset Management Plans.</p> <p>There is a low level of uncertainty. Uncertainty arises from these being externally driven events. If these factors change from the projection then the assumption will not be borne out.</p> <p>The Council has planned appropriately for known potential commitments and has the necessary risk mitigation strategies in place to ensure any impact from unknown events can be managed without any undue impacts.</p> |

Vision

Sustainable Lifestyle Capital

Mission

To provide our people with an innovative and resilient district that restores mauri, protects our environment and supports a successful economic transition, while providing quality infrastructure and leadership through operational excellence

Goals



Partnerships

Strengthening a treaty based partnership with tangata whenua and building partnerships with not-for-profit, private enterprise, and government to improve outcomes for all



Delivery

Understanding and balancing our people's needs and wants through prudent delivery of quality infrastructure and services



Community

Achieving wellbeing through a safe, creative, active and connected community while embracing Te Ao Māori



Sustainability

Nurturing our environment, mitigating our impact and adapting to climate change



Prosperity

Growing a resilient, equitable and sustainable economy where people want to work, live, learn, play and invest across our district

Financial Strategy

The financial strategy sets the financial direction of the Council by guiding the decisions we make now, for the future. The strategy demonstrates how these decisions will impact on rates, borrowings, investments and council services.

Building our future

This strategy takes into consideration the challenges that face our district in regards to maintaining and renewing our infrastructure, whilst accommodating growth within the city. Substantial work has been undertaken in the last two years to understand the condition of our existing assets and as such, we have identified the need to make a significant investment in our core infrastructure to ensure we can continue to provide our residents with the same level of service as well as maintaining our assets for future generations.

Council is also facing a number of new challenges driven by Central Government, which affect what we do and how we deliver our services. Increasing national standards in Water, Wastewater and Stormwater influence our expenditure, as well as the costs associated with responding to climate change and building a resilient community.

There are also a number of strategic projects within the plan which increase the level of service provided to our community that Council will deliver, contributing to our overarching strategic direction of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital.

The following five guiding principles have been used in the development of this Financial Strategy.

| Fairness and equity | Willingness to pay | Value for money | Risk management and assessment | Financial governance and stewardship |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| Ensures that funding of expenditure is fair across both present and future ratepayers. Different funding tools such as debt and development contributions facilitate this principle. | Ratepayer concerns may reflect unwillingness, rather than the inability to pay. This may be driven by a perceived benefit from rates, or the public versus private benefit issue | This considers the overall benefits and outcomes of a service or asset to the community, alongside its lifecycle cost and cost effective funding streams. | Includes consideration of risks, risk appetite and mitigation strategies which are important when managing public services and assets. | Includes consideration of risks, risk appetite and mitigation strategies which are important when managing public services and assets. |

The Council has successfully operated within the limits of its first financial strategy since 2012. This strategy builds on our strong financial position by continuing with similar limits which have proven to be prudent and sustainable. By staying with these limits Council is able to maintain its assets and service levels, keep its strong credit rating, balance its books and provide for growth.

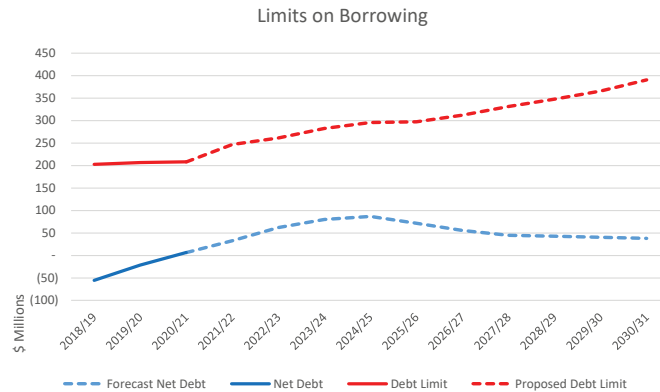
Debt

Debt Limit: Net debt to total revenue will be limited to 135 per cent

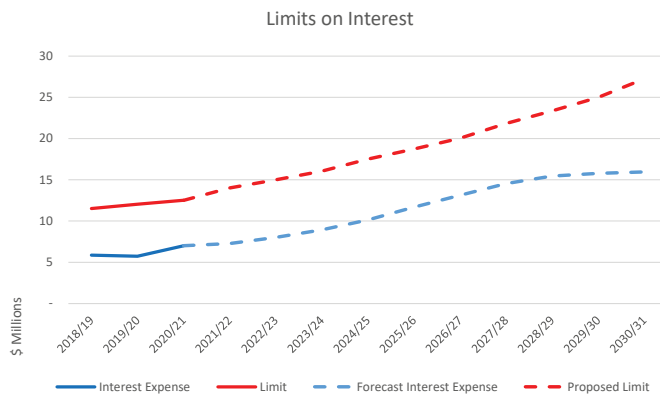
The Council has successfully managed debt and continues to project debt levels within these sustainable limits. This means that Council is in a strong position to accommodate the significant expenditure required for both new infrastructure assets to service our growing city and have capacity to provide funding for unforeseen events.

In addition, we identified that a step change in our work programmes is needed to renew many of our aging assets. To fund this change over the short term through rates would make rates increases unaffordable and go against our principles of intergenerational equity. Therefore, we are proposing to fund the renewal of some of our longer life assets, such as pipes and bridges through debt.

Financial Strategy



Debt Limit: Net interest expense will be limited to 12.5% of total rates revenue

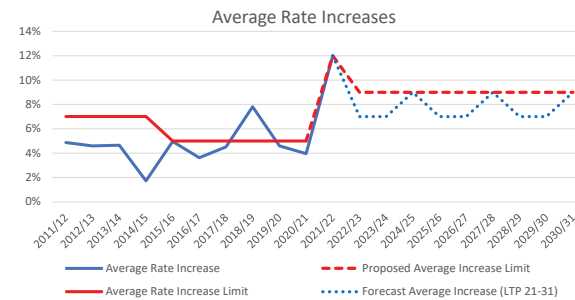


Rates

Rates income is the Council's main source of funding and pays for community services and assets.

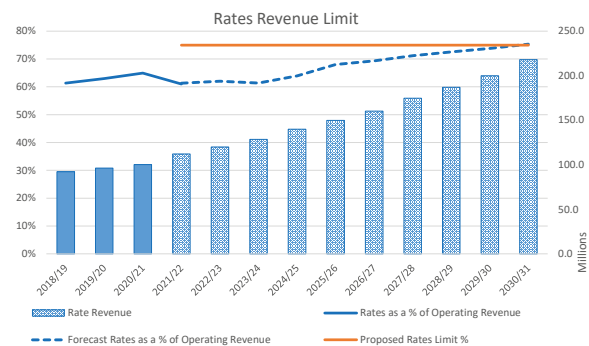
Rating Limits

Rate Increase Limit: Average rate increases to existing ratepayers will not exceed 12 per cent in 2022 and then nine per cent from 2023 onwards. The average rate limit excludes the Voluntary Targeted Rate (VTR).



Total Rates

Rate Revenue Limit: Rates Income will not exceed 75 per cent of Council's total operating revenue.



Financial Strategy

The average rate increase proposed for 2022 has been set at a level higher than the remaining years of the plan, in recognition of the step change that is required to maintain and renew our existing infrastructure. This step change recognises that whilst a portion of the long life capital expenditure can be funded through debt, there are also assets and infrastructure that need significant investment over the next 10 years. Over a 10-year period, we are increasing our rate funded contribution to renewals by \$180 million (inflated). It is expected that we will be fully funding our renewal assets on a 10-year average basis by 2029.

The proposed increased limit also recognises the contribution to rates needed to fund increased services that have been included in the LTP, such as the Multi-Sports stadium, an extension to the coastal walkway, and improvements to the Waitara Stormwater network.

Capital expenditure (and renewals)

Capital expenditure pays for buying or building new assets such as renewing an existing asset (renewals); improving an existing asset to deliver a better level of service; or new assets to provide for population growth.

The following graph shows our proposed capital expenditure on a year-by-year basis and shows our commitment to increasing our investment in our community's assets.



Growth

Managing growth over the period of this LTP and beyond is a challenge because New Plymouth continues to grow. Growth is positive for the city because it means people want to live here and we are attracting businesses and investment.

With growth comes the need for investment in infrastructure. New infrastructure is expensive and needs to be balanced against maintaining the infrastructure we already have. Managing the demands for growth and balancing the opportunities for future ratepayers against affordable rates and debt levels for current rate payers is a challenge for New Plymouth.

While Council is contributing significantly to growth, it is the intention of this strategy that those users who benefit from growth should pay for their appropriate share, through Development Contributions or Financial Contributions. To defer some of the investment required to support growth until later in the Infrastructure Strategy, demand management strategies are proposed, such as water conservation, waste minimisation and alternative transport options.

The population has been projected to grow from 84,000 in 2021 to 94,000 in 2031. To support this population growth, Council is projecting an increase of 3,530 dwellings in the next 10 years. This projection is based on fertility, mortality and migration assumptions and is prepared by the Infometrics. Population projections have been used to help prepare 30-year demand forecasts for the Infrastructure Strategy and the related capital expenditure programme for the LTP has been prioritised from this base.

| Activity Group | Growth \$000's | Improve Service Levels \$000's | Renewal \$000's | 10 Year Total \$000's |
|-----------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Water | 13,827 | 34,134 | 75,521 | 123,483 |
| Wastewater | 32,467 | 114,198 | 121,210 | 267,876 |
| Stormwater | 9,869 | 26,219 | 46,688 | 82,778 |
| Transport | 12,405 | 74,587 | 152,824 | 239,817 |
| Flood Control Systems | - | - | 575 | 575 |
| Other | 12,618 | 103,058 | 113,547 | 229,224 |
| Total | 81,187 | 352,200 | 510,368 | 943,755 |

The above table shows the total capital expenditure over the period of the LTP categorised by type of expenditure. Growth expenditure provides new or improved assets enabling more residents to live in our city, expenditure to improve service levels is for creating new assets to service the current population and renewals expenditure is used to bring our existing assets back to their original function or capacity.

There are additional operating costs associated with adding new assets including depreciation. These costs are absorbed within the rates increase limit.

Financial Strategy

Risk of growth being higher or lower

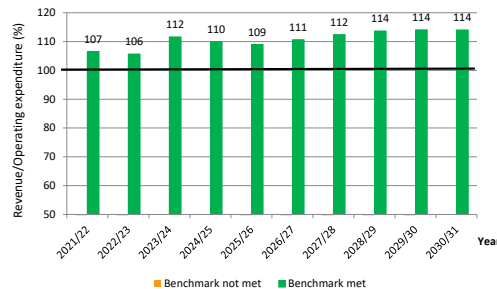
Should growth be higher than forecast, then development contributions revenue would be higher than has been budgeted in the LTP and we may need to reconsider the timing of some of our capital projects.

Should growth be lower than forecast, development contributions revenue would be lower than has been budgeted in the LTP and we may consider deferring some of our growth related capital projects.

Balancing the books

To ensure that today's ratepayers are paying for the services and amenities provided to them, everyday costs, such as maintenance costs, operational costs and depreciation should be paid from everyday revenue, such as rates, fees and charges and subsidies. We call this a balanced budget.

The following graph demonstrates that an operating surplus (revenue greater than expenditure) or balanced budget is achieved for each of the 10 years of the LTP. Operating surpluses are generally allocated to fund capital works, or transferred to reserves to fund expenditure in future years.



Asset sales

Council has not included any asset sales in the 2021-2031 10-Year Plan as they are not considered material and there is considerable uncertainty associated with timing. Council will continue to investigate selling minor assets, where appropriate, with net proceeds from any sales being used to reduce debt.

Policy on securities

In order to borrow money the Council has to offer our lenders some security, just like residents do with their mortgage. Like most councils we secure our debt against our rates income. Our lenders like this as security and it helps keep our interest rates low. Giving rates as security means that our lenders can make us charge more rates to repay debt. That is why it is important to keep our debt at a sustainable level.

In certain circumstances the Council may offer other security, including physical assets.

The full policy on giving securities can be found in the investment and liability management policy on the Council's website.

Investments

Investments in companies, joint ventures and a trusts. The Council is an equity holder in a number of companies, a trust and joint ventures. The principal reason for holding an equity interest in these investments is to achieve efficiency and community outcomes as well as a financial return on investment. The Council interest in the entities is as follows:

| Company | Shareholding/control % | Principal reason for investment | Budgeted return \$'000's |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Ltd | 100.00 | Economic Development | Nil |
| Venture Taranaki Trust | 100.00 | Economic Development | Nil |
| New Plymouth PIF Guardians Ltd | 100.00 | Perpetual Investment Fund | 3.3% + CPI + fees |
| Tasmanian Land Company Ltd | 100.00 | Being wound up | Nil |
| McKay Forestry Joint Venture | 56.82% | Grow and harvest trees | \$1.6m |
| Duthie Forestry Joint Venture | 54.82 | Grow and harvest trees | \$365,000 |
| New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Ltd | 0.4 | Borrowing | Approx \$16,000 per annum |
| Civic Financial Services Ltd | 3.92 | Risk Management | Nil |

The Council's objective is to maximise the return from the Perpetual Investment Fund portfolio and the expected rate of return is 3.3% + CPI + management fees. Cash Investments

Financial Strategy

The Council holds cash for three main reasons:

1. To support the balance of reserves.
2. To ensure strong lines of liquidity and access to cash. Cash is supplemented by committed banking facilities.
3. To provide the funds for maturing debt.

Cash may be invested on short-term deposit to manage cash flows and maximise returns. These investments are managed in line with the guidelines set out in the Treasury Management Policy.

Other investments

As part of borrowing from the Local Government Funding Agency, the Council is required to invest in financial bonds with the agency. The Council will receive interest on these bonds equivalent to the cost of borrowing.

Resilience

Since our last LTP, Council has learnt to become more resilient in the face of adversity. In 2018 we faced the impacts of ex-cyclone Gita, followed by the Coronavirus pandemic in 2020. Alongside these specific events, we continue to address the ongoing impacts of climate change, with Council adopting a Climate Action Framework in December 2019.

Through this LTP Council has committed over \$2.0m to greening our district. And policy and procurement decisions made by Council will continue to have a climate change consideration as these are embedded into our strategies, plans and operations.

Whilst central government is leading the economic and social recovery, post Covid, our Council will be a major player. The work we do in coming years will lay the foundations of our recovery and help determine how quickly our community and economy bounces back.

Council also has a responsibility to consider how it could respond to unplanned events such as civil defence emergencies and natural events. An Insurance Framework was created in 2018 to provide a structure for determining the balance between risk retention (by Council) and sharing (with insurers). The framework is reviewed every three years to ensure it is fit for purpose. Council holds insurance policies against its underground infrastructure at up to 40 per cent of the asset value, with the understanding that central government will provide the remaining 60 per cent following a disaster. Council also maintains a disaster fund as part of its insurance strategy. The balance of this fund is projected to be \$1.2m at 30 June 2021. Because of its strong financial position, Council also has significant capacity to borrow to fund unforeseen costs (a further \$214.0m in 2022).

New Plymouth District Council

Infrastructure Strategy

Background

Why have an infrastructure strategy?

Infrastructure is one of the most significant elements of council planning and expenditure. Most council services rely on having fit-for-purpose infrastructure to support that service and infrastructure is a significant driver of council costs.

New Plymouth District Council (NPDC) currently has infrastructure assets worth almost \$2.3 billion and is expecting to invest a further \$943 million over the next 10 years in renewing, upgrading or adding to our infrastructure assets. In addition, it costs approximately \$50b each year to maintain and operate these assets which represents 30 per cent of the Council's total operating costs. A key part of the long-term plan process is ensuring that the Council is making timely and well-informed decisions on these investments - as the consequences of those decisions will be with the district for many years, in some cases generations, to come.

The Local Government Act 2002 requires all councils to prepare an Infrastructure Strategy as part of their three-yearly long-term planning process. The Infrastructure Strategy must cover a period of 30 years and identify:

- the key infrastructure issues facing the council;
- the principal options for managing those issues; and
- the implications of the various options.

Over the next 30 years the environment in which these decisions are made will continue to change. We need to provide for ongoing population growth (currently expected to grow by over 20 per cent over the 30 years) and where new housing and employment areas will be situated to cater for that growth; an ageing population and what that means for much of our infrastructure; ongoing growth in tourism – which we expect to bounce back post Covid-19; the effects of climate change (e.g. coastal infrastructure at risk, managing increased flooding events and conversely improved water supply for droughts).

Who provides infrastructure?

Delivering New Plymouth's infrastructure requires co-ordination across a number of public and private organisations depending on the type or scale of infrastructure. Typically:

- Government provides state highways, railway lines and some social infrastructure, such as schools and hospitals. It also subsidises other transport infrastructure.
- NPDC provides arterial roads, water supply, wastewater and stormwater networks and social infrastructure such as community facilities and parks. The Council also, through our council-controlled organisation Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Ltd, provides the New Plymouth Airport.
- Taranaki Regional Council own the Taranaki Port, Yarrow Stadium, regional gardens and provides public transport, significant flood protection on the Waitara and Waiwhakaiho rivers and river management.
- Developers initially construct local streets and pipe networks which are then vested with the Council to own and maintain.
- Energy and communications infrastructure is typically supplied by private utility companies.

This strategy covers the critical infrastructure networks owned and operated by NPDC (water, wastewater, stormwater and flood control, roads and footpaths) as well as those key recreational and property assets where strategic decisions are identified within the 30 year period.

Where we are heading

In order to make good decisions about future investments in our infrastructure assets, the Council needs to have a clear vision of what it is trying to achieve. In July 2020 we confirmed our strategic framework:



How we maintain, renew and invest in our infrastructure networks will be driven by delivering on this mission and goals. The level and speed at which we can achieve the mission will be constrained by the affordability of providing everything that the community and council may wish to. Our Financial Strategy sets out the limits within which we need to work in order to keep our spending affordable for the community.

To help us prioritise the investment in our asset infrastructure we have identified the following key drivers of our decisions:

1. Taking care of what we have. We need to ensure that we invest in maintaining, renewing or replacing our existing asset infrastructure to preserve and extend their useful life.
2. Resilience and responding to climate change. As we build new assets and renew our existing infrastructure we must ensure that we build in resilience to issues from natural hazards including, volcanic and seismic activity, sea level rise, coastal erosion, flooding events and droughts along with the consideration of the predictions of climate change.
3. Planning for growth. Our district will continue to grow and it is important that we manage that growth and provide the infrastructure in the appropriate areas to support new housing and employment areas.
4. Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment. As our community grows and changes we need to ensure that our infrastructure responds to

those changing needs and that we also respond to increasing standards to support public health and environmental protection.

These four drivers of decision making have been translated into some specific asset management objectives:

| Taking care of what we have | Resilience and responding to climate change |
|--|--|
| <p>Taking care of our infrastructure assets means:</p> <div> </div> <p>We understand that asset data and evidence based decision making are critical to optimising costs and maximising the value our services bring to our customers</p> <div> </div> <p>We protect and enhance public health by providing quality services</p> <div> </div> <p>We own and operate infrastructure that is safe for our staff, suppliers and customers</p> | <p>Resilience of our assets means:</p> <div> </div> <p>Our infrastructure protects and enhances our built environment and creates amenity value</p> <div> </div> <p>We provide reliable services and infrastructure that is resilient to natural hazards and adapts to climate change</p> <div> </div> <p>We provide system redundancy and emergency back up systems to our critical infrastructure.</p> |
| Planning for growth | Meeting the needs of the community and the environment |
| <p>Planning and providing for growth means:</p> <div> </div> <p>We work in partnership with Tangata Whenua when we plan for our infrastructure</p> <div> </div> <p>Our infrastructure is an enabler for economic activity and future growth</p> <div> </div> <p>We educate our community so they can make informed choices about how they use our services and manage demand on our infrastructure and services</p> | <p>Meeting the needs of the community and the environment means:</p> <div> </div> <p>We manage the consumption of energy and associated greenhouse gas emissions to mitigate our impact on climate change</p> <div> </div> <p>We protect and restore the health of our natural environment</p> <div> </div> <p>We manage the use of resources in a sustainable way, minimising waste and seek out opportunities to use wastes as a resource to be reused or recycled.</p> |

Partnership with iwi

The Long-term Plan (LTP) identifies the role that Māori play in relation to the decision making of the New Plymouth District Council in the section titled “Māori contribution to Council decision-making”. As set out in this section, there are a range of mechanisms at both the governance and management levels where iwi and hapū engage with the Council and participate in the decision-making process.

For large infrastructure investments the Council is working more collaboratively with iwi to develop sustainable outcomes for the community. For example, a partnership is developing in relation to the development of a sustainable, long-term strategy for the district's three

water systems (drinking water, wastewater and stormwater). The purpose of He Puna Wai is for NPDC and Ngati Maru, Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Mutunga, Te Atiawa and Taranaki iwi to work together in a spirit of partnership and collaboration to develop a long term framework for the management of the district's water resources.

The Council is moving its engagement model to the front-end of planning processes to better recognise tangata whenua's connection to place. Building on the success of the New Plymouth Airport Terminal the Waitara-Bell Block Coastal Walkway Extension will be co-designed with hapū. This approach will better ensure that the footprint of tangata whenua is recognised in the delivery of infrastructure projects.

Where we are now

Our current assets

The Council's infrastructure assets are valued at almost \$2.3b. The diagram below illustrates the value of each major group of asset infrastructure.

"Value of our infrastructure" diagram still to be inserted.

Our current challenges

In the "Where we are heading" section above, we outlined the four key drivers that will help determine the prioritisation of the Council's investment in infrastructure.

1. Taking care of what we have

Looking after the very significant investment that has been made over many years in New Plymouth's infrastructure is a high priority. Much like looking after a house, it is important we maintain the condition of our infrastructure assets to make sure they perform, that they are safe and that they have as long and useful life as possible. We do this through:

- Maintenance programmes – keeping an asset in good repair. This would be comparable to regularly painting your house and cleaning your gutters.
- Renewals - replacing all or part of an asset to extend its life. In the house analogy this would be comparable to replacing the roof.

Maintenance is part of our normal operational expenditure. In the past few years renewals have been funded from reserves, set aside annually from rates and evened out over a ten year period. Because in this Long Term Plan we are proposing to catch-up on previous under-expenditure, we propose to fund renewals from a combination of the rate funded reserve and debt (for longer life assets). This approach will be phased out as we catch-up with the renewal programme. For more information see the Financial Strategy.

Since the Global Financial Crisis, starting in 2007, we have had a period of economic turmoil and fiscal constraint the world over. In response to this, and the impacts on its Perpetual Investment Fund, the Council made significant cuts to renewal budgets over a number of years, in order to reduce the level of rates charged to the community.

Due to the better understanding we now have of the condition of our assets and the impacts of underfunding, it is estimated that there is now a backlog of approximately \$126m of assets that have reached the end of their operating lives. Our current renewals budgets average \$28m per year and we estimate to address the backlog of deferred renewals, and appropriately fund the ongoing forecast renewals requirements, budgets will need to increase to somewhere between \$32.9m (low option) and \$46.3m (high option) per year for the next 10 years. Where in this range the council chooses to fund its renewals programme, will depend on the level of risk we are prepared to take balanced with the affordability to the community.

As the Council's asset management capabilities continue to mature, more sophisticated techniques are being introduced to improve the accuracy and reliability of our renewals budget forecasting. This includes the introduction of Monte Carlo risk simulations. These simulations are mathematical statistical techniques used to understand the impact of risk and uncertainty in financial forecasting models. This allows for critical assets, where the consequence of failure is high, to be proactively replaced in order to minimise risk. Conversely, non-critical assets with a low consequence of failure can be allowed to "sweat" by delaying their replacement in order to extract maximum value from these assets.

Key to making best use of these new tools, and supporting our decision making on renewals, is good information on the condition of our assets. Without good information on condition and provision of sufficient funding we face the risk of asset failure such as the recent partial collapse of Waiwaka Terrace culvert. As a result of this issue, an unbudgeted \$2.5 million was required to prevent further collapse and risks to public safety and private property.

Good asset data and a well-informed renewal programme reduces the need, and consequent cost, for reactive maintenance when an asset fails or becomes high risk, such as the above example.

Based on current data, our assessment of asset condition shows:

| Activity | Condition data | Confidence | Current performance |
|-------------------------|--|---------------------|--|
| Water | 64% of water pipes are rated moderate or better condition. 22% are rated poor or very poor condition and 14% rated as unknown | Moderate confidence | Aside from some unsatisfactory pressure management and Inglewood discolouration we are meeting required levels of service. |
| Wastewater | 51% of wastewater pipes are rated moderate or better condition. 35% are in poor or very poor condition and 14% are rated as unknown. | High confidence | Currently meeting required levels of service. |
| Stormwater | 3% of storm water pipes are rated moderate or better with the remaining 97% of assets rated as unknown | Low Confidence | Generally meeting levels of service with the exception of Waitara and some other discrete areas in the district. |
| Flood protection | The network is in very good condition | High confidence | Currently meeting required levels of service. |
| Transportation | The asset base is in good condition and has 57% of its original life remaining | High confidence | Currently meeting required levels of service. |

Our strategy for looking after our existing assets is to:

- a) Improve our knowledge of the condition of our assets through inspection and data collection;**
- b) Prioritise funding to the renewals of existing assets;**
- c) Develop proactive maintenance schedules for all assets**

Each asset category has a full programme of renewal projects, some examples of these are:

| Project | Description | Cost | Timing |
|--|---|----------------------------|-----------------|
| Water Asset Condition Inspections | Undertaking a comprehensive review of key assets in water supply network to inform the renewal programme, thereby protecting water supply, public health and the environment. | \$1.4 million over 3 years | Commencing 2021 |
| Inglewood Oxidation Ponds and Pump Station Upgrade Project | Some components of the existing ponds and pump station are obsolete and can no longer be replaced. Current configuration results in discharges during rainfall events. Consents for discharges expire in 2033 | \$5.2 million | 2025/26 |
| Te Rewa Rewa Bridge Repaint | A repaint of the bridge is required in the next 1-2 years to prevent corrosion of structural steel (resulting in more expensive treatment being required at a later date). | \$1.75 million | 2021/22 |
| Junction Street Bridge Upgrade | The current bridge is not fit for purpose and the attached pedestrian bridge is at the end of its life. | \$2.8 million | 2023/24 |

2. Resilience and responding to climate change

In February 2018 the ex-cyclone Gita event damaged a main water pipe resulting in significant water shortages across the district. This is a good example of why we have to improve our planning and provision of resilience for critical assets i.e. those needed by the community in any form of natural disaster or weather event e.g. water supply, wastewater services, critical transport routes.

Currently we are vulnerable to natural disasters because:

- Historically, some of our existing infrastructure has been constructed in areas subject to natural hazards i.e. along the coast, across rivers, on fault lines and in areas subject to volcanic activity.
- In the early years of development of our wastewater networks, expectations and standards were very different from today. When combined with increased pressure from ongoing growth this leaves us with risks of sewage overflows and difficulty in planning shutdowns for maintenance purposes.
- The layout of some of our transport network, and our challenging natural topography, means that during a major event some communities could be isolated.

While climate change is an issue nationally, the Taranaki region is particularly susceptible to volcanic activity and earthquake events. Massey University research identifies that seismic activity is likely in the next 50 years with an 81% probability of Mt Taranaki erupting in that period. There are a number of active fault lines in the district and off-shore and a volcanic event could cause major disruption through lahars and ash fall

In the face of these risks we need to ensure we improve our resilience. Resilience is more than just building robust infrastructure that can withstand natural disasters. It requires a multi-pronged approach which covers every aspect of the way we plan, build

and manage our asset networks, as well as how we respond during and after an event, as illustrated by the diagram below.



Using this approach will enable us to:

1. Reduce risk by actions such as – improving our knowledge of hazard zones, understanding of risk and criticality of assets, ensuring where practicable that future assets are not built in hazard zones, where necessary removing assets and private property in hazard zones, strengthening assets that remain in hazard zones, or providing alternatives/duplication for critical assets.
2. Maintain readiness through – maintaining assets to a high standard, removing manageable hazards (e.g. debris, trees creating risks), targeted and well communicated response plans, education of the community for their own preparedness, provision of financial reserves for recovery actions.
3. Respond during an event by – focusing on and prioritising what is critical during an event, coordinating the response across multiple agencies, shutting down damaged assets and activating alternatives, communicating clearly and frequently with the community.
4. Recover from an event by – building back better than before (avoiding risk zones, providing alternatives and duplication), using the rebuild to develop skills and knowledge in the community.

Our strategy to provide resilience and respond to climate change is to:

- a) Develop a resilience framework and levels of service for critical assets**
- b) Complete seismic and criticality assessments across the asset infrastructure network**
- c) Upgrade and/or provide alternatives for critical assets in the network and ensure solutions are adaptive to climate change**
- d) Communicate with our community to prepare them for a natural disaster.**

Some examples of key projects we have identified to deliver on this strategy are:

| Project | Description | Cost | Timing |
|--|--|------------------------|-----------------|
| Water resilience – Oakura No.1 reservoir | Investigation and remediation of vulnerability of Oakura No.1 reservoir to seismic events to prevent loss of water supply and danger of flooding to neighbouring properties. | \$1.1 million | 2026/27 |
| Wastewater pipe bridge Upgrade Programme | Information on the condition of many pipe bridges and their vulnerability to natural hazards such as flooding is incomplete. Structural assessments will be undertaken followed by a programme of necessary upgrades. | \$0.3 million per year | Commencing 2027 |
| Waiwhakaiho River Second Viaduct | This project is key to providing resilience to the network through another crossing of the Waiwhakaiho River. It will also provide some additional capacity to the network. | \$7.26 million | 2032-2041 |
| Historic Landfill Erosion Protection | Following storm exposure of a historic landfill site at Waitara a stocktake of all historic landfills for which the Council is responsible has been undertaken. Risks and mitigation strategies will be developed for 8 high priority sites (includes 3 on the coast and 5 close to riverbanks). | \$0.8 million | 2021/22 |

3. Planning for growth

Our district is growing. In 2021, our population will be 86,700, almost 70% of the Taranaki region. The population is projected to grow to 93,800 over the next 10 years and to 104,900 by 2051 (an increase of 21 per cent).

To meet our strategic vision and support a sustainable and connected community, we must plan for future growth. Planning ahead and making the appropriate infrastructure investment means we can service a growing number of residents, and ensure the district remains an affordable and desirable place to live.

We recently notified a new District Plan which identifies areas in the district that can best provide for future growth. The District Plan directs the District to develop in a cohesive, compact and structured way that supports a compact urban form, avoiding ad hoc urban sprawl.

Growth areas are located to maximise economic and social benefit and minimise environmental and cultural impacts. Consideration of climate change will ensure future communities are protected from potential impacts. Development will connect communities and improve social outcomes and liveability. The efficient and appropriate use of infrastructure is a key consideration.

The Plan ensures there is sufficient land to meet the short, medium and long term housing demand. Key locations, timings and targets for growth are highlighted as:

- Short to medium term growth, over the next 10 years will be met within existing undeveloped residential areas, particularly in Bell Block and the residential southern growth areas. Infrastructure projects are provided in the Long Term Plan for these projects
- In the longer term in (10-30 years) growth will expand into future growth areas that surround the city. Cowling Road to the west and Smart Road to the east.

The District Plan also encourages inward growth in the New Plymouth city centre, town centres, local centres and around transport nodes by enabling greater housing densities.

Alongside residential land supply the District Plan identifies land for industry and business which need to be appropriately provided with infrastructure. For example employment land needs to be well connected to transport corridors and have sufficient servicing capacity. The map below shows planned growth areas.



Infrastructure assets for new growth areas are expensive and it is important that we understand and utilise the infrastructure we already have and explore the implications of any infrastructure decisions we might make. We also need to consider tools for managing demand on existing infrastructure rather than continuing to build for existing usage behaviours e.g. water consumption, travel choices.

Where additional infrastructure is required to support the growth enabled in the District Plan, the council needs to plan and sequence our investment in line with the identified growth areas.

Future growth will require investment in both network wide infrastructure, such as central processing plants, and in upgrading, or slightly extending, existing infrastructure on the boundary of our urban areas.

The Council intends to lead any large scale infrastructure projects in the district. We will recover a portion of expenditure required to service new growth areas from developers of those areas, in accordance with our Development Contributions Policy. Property developers are responsible for smaller scale and less complex infrastructure upgrades at the time they undertake their developments.

Our strategy for planning for growth is to:

- a) Improve our data and modelling tools for existing infrastructure capacity so we can future proof for growth**
- b) Consider tools for managing demand on some infrastructure**
- c) Plan and deliver necessary infrastructure projects in sequence with the growth of the district.**

Some examples of key projects we have identified to deliver on this strategy are:

| Project | Description | Cost | Timing |
|---|--|---|-----------------|
| Water conservation programme including universal water metering | Water conservation measures that incentivise users to reduce their demand, will enable deferral of major capital works that would otherwise be required to cater for growth. It also reduces the amount of water taken from natural water sources and increase the ability to be resilient in drought conditions without additional water sources. | \$14.4m for water meters and \$5m over 10 years for other water conservation initiatives with overall net savings of \$39.6 million | Commencing 2021 |
| Cycling and Walking programme | A programme of building more cycling and walking links so that it is safer and easier to travel around our city and district without using the car. | \$7.5m over 4 years | Commencing 2021 |

4. Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment

The nature of our community will change over time. We are predicting that the average age of the community will continue to increase. Currently 19% of our population are over 65 years old, by 2031 this is expected to increase to 24% and by 2051 to 27%. With this ageing population comes increasing issues related to accessibility of assets and services and the need to take this into account in our planning. The mix of ethnicities in the district is not expected to change significantly with European and Maori ethnicities remaining predominant but a small increase in the Asian population over the thirty-year period.

In addition to our changing demographics, expectations of council performance and the levels of service that we provide continue to evolve. These are driven by the community, our key partners and by central government legislation and regulation. These expectations extend to the way that we manage our ongoing impact on the environment and restore degraded natural habitats. Central government legislation on climate change is rapidly evolving, with increased expectations from Councils to report on climate change preparedness, and produce emissions reductions plans for the organisation and community, as well as adaptation plans.

The priority areas for meeting the needs of the community and the environment are:

- Security and quality of water supply
- Reduction in the risk of wastewater overflows - which impact on public health and the environment
- Reduced risk of stormwater inundation and/or flooding – which impacts both on private property and water quality in the natural environment
- Improved transport safety
- Connecting communities through good transport network design
- Increasing transport options to help people lower their transport-related emissions
- Putting in place plans and actions to reduce and mitigate our emissions
- Ongoing reduction in waste to landfill and managing historic landfills
- Developing lifestyle projects that provide for both growth and the changing needs of our community.

Our strategy for responding to the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment is to:

- a) Protect public health and safety through improvements to water wastewater, stormwater and transport networks**
- b) Improve environmental outcomes by reducing and mitigating emissions, reducing wastewater overflows, reducing the waste stream and emissions, improving biodiversity and encouraging more sustainable practices in transport and water usage**
- c) Improving provision of recreational facilities to meet the needs of a changing community**

Some examples of key projects we have identified to deliver on this strategy are:

| Project | Description | Cost | Timing |
|--|--|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Library redevelopment | The library strategy has identified the need to expand and/or upgrade our library network to meet the changing needs of the community as well as keep pace with growth across the district. This involves redeveloping the Bell Block and Waitara libraries in years 11-15 and Inglewood, Oakura and Puke Ariki in years 16-20. | \$31 million | 2032-2041 |
| Commercial and industrial material recovery facility | A Commercial and Industrial Material Recovery Facility (C&I MRF) enables commercial waste to be consolidated and sorted to divert reusable and recyclable waste from landfill. It will extend progress towards the Zero Waste 2040 target, (commercial waste makes up more than 60 per cent of waste sent to landfill) and provide local infrastructure and solutions, increasing resilience for recycling options. | \$1.7 million | 2021/22 |
| Planting Our Parks Climate Action Programme | A programme of planting our parks has been initiated in order to deliver on the carbon sequestration outcomes identified in the council's Climate Action Framework. This will also help to meet a 10% indigenous cover and to deliver this in partnership with iwi and the wider community. | \$3.4 million over 20 years | Commencing 2021 |
| Intersection safety improvements | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A number of intersections have been identified for safety improvements these include: Airport Dr - Parklands Ave; Breakwater-Ngamotu-Centennial; Brois – Govett; Devon St East - Currie St; Gover St - Liardet St Central Block Traffic Calming; Hobson St - Devon St East; Mangorei Road (Tupuhi Pl to Mangorei School) Kerb and Channel and Shared Pathway; Parklands-Nugent; Belair – Omata; Henwood Road Bridge (over SH3) Traffic Signalisation | \$4.45 million over 3 years | Commencing 2021 |

Key decisions

In this section we highlight the significant infrastructure issues we are likely to face over the life of this strategy within the following infrastructure asset groupings: water supply, wastewater, stormwater, flood protection, transportation, parks and open space, waste management and minimisation, Puke Ariki and community libraries and venues and events.

Within each grouping, we discuss the infrastructure issues related to that asset group and present the possible options for managing those issues in relation to our four key drivers and the strategies that we have outlined in the previous section:

- Taking care of what we have
- Resilience and responding to climate change
- Planning for growth
- Meeting the needs of our community and the environment

Water supply

The Council operates four separate water supplies in the district, providing approximately 32.7m litres of water per day to just under 28,000 households and businesses. We develop, operate and maintain water treatment plants to meet water quality standards. We also manage pump stations, pipe networks and storage facilities such as reservoirs to ensure our community has a reliable and sustainable supply of fresh water. The costs of operating these networks is funded through a targeted rate on those properties that receive the service.

Key Water Supply Issues

There are four key issues that are relevant to the planning and management of our water supply over the next 30 years:

1. **The condition of the water supply network** – we have a big backlog (estimated at \$33 million) of renewal work from several years of underfunding. Addressing the condition of the existing network is a priority through improved data collection on the condition of the network and increased funding for renewals.
2. **Capacity of the network** – at the current rate of water usage we are close to capacity in much of our network. Water conservation initiatives, in particular universal water metering and charging, will enable us to defer expensive investment in new water sources while catering for growth.
3. **Continuity of water supply in the event of a natural disaster** – protection of our network from weather events, seismic and volcanic activity is a priority to ensure public health is safeguarded in these circumstances. To address this we intend to improve existing assets to withstand seismic activity and natural disasters, manage the risk of damage to the network from existing hazards and, where possible, provide duplicate assets as an alternative supply.
4. **The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management** - this has a potential major impact on New Plymouth District Council. Much of our water supply relies on the ability to take water from our rivers and changes to the standards of freshwater management could impact on our ability to take what we need. Water conservation initiatives will be an important factor in managing this impact.

Options for decision

The council has considered the issues of water supply in the context of the four drivers of decision making and the strategies for those, set out earlier in this document. In that context the following options have been developed.

| | Options | Our preferred option |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Taking care of what we have | <p>In order to improve, or even maintain the existing condition of our water supply network, we need to increase our investment in renewals so do we:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Keep our average annual renewals expenditure the same as the LTP2018 plan for 2021FY (\$5.01) which will mean our network gradually deteriorates 2. Increase our average annual renewal expenditure to \$5.7m which will keep our network in the same condition as it is now (i.e. will not clear the backlog) | <p>Option 3 – increase average annual renewal expenditure to \$6.6 million and clear the backlog over about 20 years</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Increase our average annual renewal expenditure to \$6.6m and clear the backlog over about 20 years 4. Increase our average annual renewal expenditure to \$11.2m and clear the backlog over 10 years | |
| Resilience and responding to climate change | <p>There are a number of improvements we can make to our Drinking Water systems to make them more resilient to natural hazards and the effects of climate change. We could:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Invest up to \$6.2m on adapting water infrastructure in order to lower the risk posed by natural hazards by making seismic improvements to our reservoirs, installing additional flow meters and supply zone isolation valves and protecting pipe bridges 2. Spend up to \$13.78m duplicating the main central, eastern and western feeder pipes in order to provide some network redundancy to these critical assets 3. Manage the landscape in the catchments that feed our drinking water systems to reduce the risk to our water supplies by spending up to \$700k undertake a riparian planting programme. 4. Investigate options for a new water source and prioritise for further investigation those that also provide additional redundancy and excess capacity to allow for some headroom. 5. Improve our community's preparedness by developing natural disaster scenarios and using our network models to predict how long it will take to repair and restore water services after a major event. Then we will work with our community so that they have the information and advice needed to be well prepared to bridge the gap until council services are back up and running. | <p>The preferred option is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the combination of options 1, 4 & 5 in years 1-10; then • Option 3 in years 11-20; then • Option 2 in years 21-30 |
| Planning for growth | <p>As our population grows we need to plan for upgrades to our treatment plants, reticulation networks and a new water source; however, this will be costly and have a large impact on our environment and will be difficult to get a resource consent, so before we do this we need to make sure we are being efficient with the water we already have consented. Reducing water consumption will also have the benefit of delaying or removing the need for some large upgrade projects and will save money over the next 30 years. To conserve water we can:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Carry on with the same minor water conservation programme we currently have – this will maintain the status quo and will not reduce water usage. 2. Increase our conservation programme by installing water meters so that people pay for what they use. This is expected to reduce water usage by 20%, saving \$34.1m over the next 30 years. 3. In addition to item 2, increase our community & commercial education programmes, reduce the pressure in some of our supply zones, and introduce a green plumber and other incentive tools. This is expected to reduce water usage by 25%, saving \$39.6m over the next 30 years. | <p>Option 3 – reduce water usage by 25%, saving \$39.6m over the next 30 years.</p> |
| Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment | | |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <p>4. In addition to 2 & 3 above, significantly increase our community education programmes, also bill for wastewater by water meter, significantly expand our leak detection and repair programmes. This is expected to reduce water usage by 30%, saving \$32.8m over the next 30 years.</p> <p>Note: the savings outlined above are net of the costs of implementation.</p> | |
|--|--|--|

Wastewater

The wastewater reticulation network and pump stations collect domestic and industrial wastewater from more than 27,097 properties in urban New Plymouth, Bell Block, Waitara, Inglewood and Ōākura. We treat wastewater at the central New Plymouth Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) before discharging the treated water via outfall to the sea. We also process the biosolids that result from the treatment process at the Thermal Drying Facility (TDF) into Bioboost fertiliser which we sell throughout the country.

The costs of operating these networks is funded through a targeted rate on those properties that receive the service.

Key Wastewater Issues

The key issues of relevance to the planning and management of our wastewater network for the next 30 years are:

1. **The condition of the wastewater network** – as with other water assets, we have a backlog (estimated at \$59 million) of renewal work from several years of underfunding and need to address this as a priority through improved data collection on the condition of the network and increased funding for renewals.
2. **Continuity of the services in the event of a natural disaster** – to protect both public health and the environment we need to ensure that we safeguard key parts of the network. We intend to do this by improving existing assets to withstand seismic activity and natural disasters, managing the risk of damage to the network from existing hazards, identifying and reducing infiltration from stormwater and providing duplication of some key assets.
3. **Capacity of the network** – as well extending the networks to new growth areas, there needs to be capacity for the treatment and disposal of increased wastewater flows. A major factor in managing this is infiltration of the existing system from stormwater.
4. **Environmental impact of wastewater** – standards related to the impact of wastewater management on public health and environmental protection have been strengthened by regulation over the years and are expected to continue to improve. Our most significant issue is the Waitara marine outfall which acts as an emergency discharge for sewage, but there are also increasing concerns about the impact of poorly managed septic tanks on the environment.

Options for decision

Options for dealing with these issues have been developed in the context of our four decision making drivers and the strategies outlined earlier in this document.

| | Options | Our preferred option |
|--|--|--|
| Taking care of what we have | <p>In order to improve, or even maintain the existing condition of our wastewater network, we need to increase our investment in renewals so do we:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Keep our average annual renewals expenditure the same as the LTP2018 plan for the 2021FY (\$4.38m) and accept the risk of pipe failures. 2. Increase our average annual renewals expenditure to \$9.4m which will keep our network in the same condition as it is now (i.e. will not clear the backlog) 3. Increase our average annual renewals expenditure to \$10.5m and clear the backlog over about 20 years 4. Increase our average annual renewals expenditure to \$15.2m and clear the backlog over about 10 years | <p>Option 3 – increase our average annual renewals expenditure to \$10.5m per year and clear the backlog over about 20 years.</p> |
| Resilience and responding to climate change | <p>There are a number of improvements we can make to our wastewater systems to make them more resilient to natural hazards and the effects of climate change. We could do any combination of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Spend about \$0.3m per year to run a programme of pipe bridge upgrades where our sewers cross rivers and streams so that they are more resistant to damage from natural hazards 2. Use our new wastewater network model to predict what the impact of more intense rainfall will be on inflow and infiltration and plan future improvement projects (this is included in the \$6m cost to build the wastewater network model) – see below. 3. Spend \$43m (with \$37m funded by Crown Infrastructure Partners) to upgrade the new Thermal Drying Facility to run on a blend of natural gas and hydrogen in order to reduce our carbon footprint and mitigate climate change 4. Upgrade our sewage pump stations so that they have emergency storage and backup power generation (at a cost of up to \$80 million) 5. Put long term plans in place for some of our smaller community wastewater systems, particularly in Urenui and Onaero domains which are at risk from coastal erosion and sea level rise. This planning work could cost up to \$1.5m | <p>Our preferred option is to do options 2 and 3 first. Once complete, the wastewater network model can be used to better target future investment against all of the other options so that the cost of achieving the benefits is significantly reduced.</p> |
| Planning for growth | <p>As our population grows we need to plan upgrades to our pipe networks and treatment plants so that we don't overload the system and cause sewage overflows so do we:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Continue with our minor upgrade programmes based on our current reactive process when the risk of sewage overflow becomes high. The cost of this option is unknown, but it is likely to have the highest cost of all the options. 2. Spend \$6m to build a wastewater network model so that we can start to proactively plan upgrades before the risk of sewage overflow gets high and use it to undertake Inflow | <p>Option 2 – build a network model and undertake inflow and infiltration investigations.</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | and infiltration investigations so that we can keep storm water out of our wastewater system and free up more capacity for growth. | |
| Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment | <p>The Waitara sewer pumping system currently uses the marine outfall as an emergency overflow. Whilst this means that any overflow goes about 1.25km out to sea instead of directly into the Waitara River, we know that this is culturally offensive, particularly as sewerage is discharged near the Waitara reef which is important for Moana Kai. In addition, as the condition of the marine outfall continues to deteriorate we need to plan for its replacement which could cost around \$16m. To address this we can:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Carry on with the current programme of work making minor improvements to the reliability of the sewage pumping systems and budget to replace the outfall pipe at an estimated cost of \$16m 2. Instead of spending money on replacing the outfall pipe, we could spend \$5.3m to make major improvements to the sewage pumping system in Waitara with the aim of eliminating the need for the outfall pipe. Noting we would leave the existing outfall pipe in place until it reaches the end of its life, just in case the upgrades don't achieve this goal. There will be a further cost to remove the old pipe from the seabed but this will be significantly lower than its \$16m replacement cost estimate. <p>River water quality testing in Urenui has shown there are issues with the performance of private septic tanks contaminating the surrounding environment and storm water systems. In addition, the communal septic tanks servicing the Urenui Domain and Onaero campground baches are underperforming and the disposal fields are also at risk of coastal erosion. Work has started to investigate options; however, because this is in its early stages it is yet to identify a list of feasible options. At this stage, there is only one option available to address this issue:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Spend up to \$0.7m and continue to investigate the issue and identify a list of feasible options. | Option 2 – make major improvements to the sewage pumping system in Waitara. |

Stormwater

Over 300 rivers and streams cross Mt Taranaki's ring plain and run to the lowlands in a distinctive radial pattern. Following high-intensity rainfall, water culminates in the various river catchments, draining quickly to the sea. Heavy rain has the potential to overwhelm stormwater systems draining to the rivers and streams and can cause localised surface flooding. These effects are usually short-term and related to a particular storm event. However, there are areas in the district that are more prone to these effects than others.

The predicted effects of climate change for more frequent severe weather events with increasing rainfall intensity would have a particular impact on the management of stormwater.

Key Stormwater Issues

The three key issues for the stormwater network that will need to be addressed over the 30 years of this strategy are:

1. **A lack of up-to-date information, modelling and planning for the stormwater network** – this results in projects being carried out in a reactive and less than cost effective way. These issues are exacerbated by the predicted increases in severe weather events from climate change. It also means new developments cannot be properly planned with up-to-date information.
2. **The condition of the stormwater network** – as with other water assets the stormwater network has been significantly underfunded in recent years and needs urgent attention.
3. **Waitara township flooding** – there are some area of the district that have ongoing flooding issues. Some of these are minor and will be part of an ongoing work programme, but the most significant relates to the Waitara township where flooding is a significant problem that needs a long term solution.

Options for decision

Options for dealing with these issues have been developed in the context of our four decision making drivers and the strategies outlined earlier in this document.

| | Options | Our preferred option |
|--|---|--|
| Taking care of what we have | <p>In order to improve, or even maintain the existing condition of our stormwater network, we need to increase our investment in renewals so do we:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Keep our average annual renewals expenditure the same as the LTP2018 plan for the 2021FY (\$0.33m) and accept the risk of pipe failures 2. Increase our average annual renewals expenditure to \$1.7m which will keep our network in the same condition as it is now (i.e. will not clear the backlog) 3. Increase our average annual renewals expenditure to \$3.5m and clear the backlog over about 20 years | Option 3 – increase our average annual renewals expenditure to \$3.5m per year. |
| Resilience and responding to climate change | <p>Stormwater can cause flooding to people's property, particularly if development is allowed to occur in areas that are prone to flooding. As our climate changes, rainfall intensity and flooding patterns are likely to change and increase. To address this we could:</p> | Option 4 – a combination of options 2 and 3 i.e. development of catchment management plans and stormwater design guidelines. |
| Planning for growth | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Continue with our current reactive practices and information about flooding areas. Because this is a reactive approach it is not possible to estimate the costs. 2. Move to a risk based approach where we develop catchment management plans and LiDAR based flood models that can be used to inform where development can/cannot occur and where we need to upgrade our existing networks. Developing catchment management plans and network models for all urban catchments is expected to cost approximately \$11.6m over the next 10 years. 3. Develop a set of storm water design guides, expected to cost about \$0.3m, that help private developers manage storm | |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | water and encourage the use of more “soft” infrastructure such as rain gardens 4. Do both 2 & 3 above. | |
| Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment | Waitara township has long standing issues with flooding. The council has already committed \$9m to start fixing these issues; however, from the catchment management planning work done to date it is clear that this will not be enough to address the issues. We could: 1. Continue with the current budget of \$9m 2. Stop the Waitara storm water project to save money, noting our community will still pay to repair property damage from flooding. 3. Increase the budget to \$20m over the next 10 years to reduce the risk of flooding and the cost our community pays in property damage. | Option 3 – increase the budget to \$20m over the next 10 years. |

Flood Protection

Flood protection and control works protect urban areas in New Plymouth district when the stormwater system becomes overloaded in heavy rainfall. The service includes monitoring and maintaining existing flood protection schemes and planning of future flood protection measures.

The assets within this activity include three diversion tunnels, three dams and a weir.

Key Flood protection issues

The key issue for Flood protection is an increasing number of severe weather events as the impact of climate change continues to grow. This may require some raising of dam levels in the future to cope with the increased levels of rainfall.

Options for decision

Future planning for Flood Protection has been considered in relation to the key decision drivers and strategies outlined earlier and the following options developed.

| | Options | Our preferred option |
|--|--|--|
| Taking care of what we have | Over time climate change is predicted to increase the intensity of rainfall and flooding. This will mean that our flood protection dams will get pushed to their limit more frequently and our level of service will gradually erode unless we increase the height of the dams. This is a long term issue that is likely to take several decades to occur so it isn't urgent that the council acts immediately. Council has two options: | Option 2 – monitor over the long term and plan for upgrade in 20-30 years' time. |
| Resilience and responding to climate change | 1. Upgrade the dams now. Because limited investigations have been undertaken to date it is not possible to estimate the likely costs. | |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | 2. Monitor the effects of climate change over the long term on the level of service the dams provide and plan for their upgrade in about 20 or 30 years' time | |
| Planning for growth | The southern catchments of Inglewood are identified for residential urban development; however, some of this land is prone to flooding due to overland flow from the rural portions of the catchments. A concept has been developed to construct an interceptor drain that will divert this flow into the streams and bypass the town and land that is to be developed. Council has several options: | Option 2 – plan for and interceptor drain now but don't build it until after the first decade and when full costings are available. |
| Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment | | |
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do nothing and restrict urban development in the southern catchments 2. Continue to plan for the interceptor drain now but delay development and don't build it within the 10 years of this LTP (Costs are not currently available for this option as it is in an early stage of development. Costs will be available before a decision to proceed is made). 3. Plan for and build the interceptor drain within the next 10 years in order to allow development to occur in Inglewood. (Costs are not currently available for this option as it is in an early stage of development. Costs will be available before a decision to proceed is made) | |

Transportation

The transport network currently includes 1,291km of sealed roads, with 961km of rural roads and 330km of urban streets. There are 255 bridges, 527km of footpaths and 365 retaining walls. These transport assets are contained in close to 220,218ha of road reserve across the District.

In general, the district's transport assets are in good condition. Compared with other parts of New Zealand, our roads have relatively low traffic volumes so roading failure as a result of wear generally only occurs in high stress areas. This is typically where heavy vehicles turn at key intersections and along some key arterial and primary collector roads. Most road surface failure is the result of age related degradation.

Key Transportation Issues

1. **Natural topography and layout of infrastructure** - the District's natural topography and the layout of infrastructure makes it more challenging to move east to west, creating network pinch points particularly at river crossings. The coastline and river valleys provide walking and cycling connections to central locations. However, our topography, provides challenges for our walkers and cyclists.
2. **The layout of our city and land-use** - the city centre is dissected by state highways, making walking and cycling to our coast and outer suburbs more challenging. Freight from Port Taranaki is trucked through the city centre and residential areas, impacting the quality of these areas. Employment and residential growth in the city are focused to the

east of the city. The layout and nature of our towns and cities and our roading infrastructure encourages motor vehicle use which is a significant contributor to district-wide emissions. There are limited public transport and rail options.

3. **The safety of the network** - the number of serious and fatal crashes in the District has been increasing. Previously our focus has been on addressing specific crash types, however it is now recognised that due to the wide-spread nature and location of the crashes in the district a 'safe system' approach to address our complex network is required. The map below indicates the intersections to be upgraded.

Map still to be inserted.

4. **The contribution of the transport network to the regional economy** - the transport network contributes to our regional economy and provides a vital link for employment and for significant industry across Taranaki. Investment to maintain these links is essential to ensure that economic opportunities are not lost through deterioration of the network.

Options for decision

Options for dealing with the above issues have been developed in the context of our four decision making drivers and the strategies outlined earlier in this document.

| | Options | Our preferred option |
|--|---|---|
| Taking care of what we have | <p>While much of our transport network is in relatively good condition, we have underinvested in some of our critical transportation assets, namely our bridges and the pavements of our key arterial roads. To address this we could:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Continue to spend the same as the 2020/21 financial year (\$8.04m) and accept the risk that some of the district's older bridges will deteriorate and need to be closed. 2. Increase our average annual renewals expenditure to \$14.5m so that we can properly maintain our road pavements and bridges. | Option 2 – increase average annual expenditure to \$14.5m |
| Resilience and responding to climate change | <p>Transport networks are vital connections and one of the big risks to the resilience of our road network is severance caused by the loss of bridges that cross key rivers. This includes the Waiwhakaiho River. To address this we could:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do nothing 2. Plan for a second bridge across the river during the 10 years of the Long Term Plan and construct it during years 11-20 of the infrastructure strategy at a cost of \$7.3m. 3. Plan for and build a second bridge during the 10 years of the Long Term Plan at a cost of \$7.3m. <p>Note: The second bridge also addresses capacity issues caused by growth.</p> | Option 2 – Plan for a second bridge across the river during years 1-10 and construct it during years 11-20. |
| Planning for growth | We know that parts of our transportation network are getting busier and starting to struggle with the volume of traffic. We | Option 5 – do all of options 1-4. |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | <p>have several options to address this issue and stop it getting worse as our population continues to grow:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Undertake a \$2.26 programme of intersection upgrades (traffic signalisation and roundabouts) to tackle the known trouble spots 2. Prepare a growth model of the district's transportation network so that we can be more proactive when planning road upgrades ahead of problems emerging (cost \$0.7m) 3. Work more closely with the Regional council to support and promote the greater use of public transport 4. Build on our Let's Go programmes and invest \$7.5m in our cycling and walking networks so that our community has alternative travel options to using a car 5. Do all of the above options. 6. Do a combination of options 1 to 4. | |
| Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment | <p>For a number of years Taranaki's road toll has been increasing with more and more serious and fatal accidents occurring. To address this we could increase our investment and do any combination of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make safety improvements to a number of key intersections across the district estimated to cost about \$4.45m. 2. Undertake a speed limit review and lower speeds on many of our urban and rural roads. The cost of the review largely involves staff time that is already budgeted. The cost of implementing any speed limit changes is currently unknown as it depends on the outcome of the review; however, council already has budgets for replacing speed limit signage. 3. Do both options 1 and 2. | Option 3 – make safety improvements and undertake a speed limit review. |

Parks and Open Spaces

Recreation and open spaces contribute to our Sustainable Lifestyle Capital vision by achieving our goal of well-being through a safe, creative, active and connected community and by nurturing our environment under the sustainability goal. It also supports economic prosperity through the goal of providing places where people want to work, live learn and play.

Our parks and open spaces promote sustainability of the environment and strengthening of partnerships, through managing and protecting our natural landscape, untouched native forest (remnant stands and regenerating), and coastal environments. They also provide opportunities for people to be active, whether it be along our walkways, within sports parks, playgrounds or other uses. Sport and recreation activities are an essential part of many people's lives. Participation in recreation and sport contributes to a healthy community, provides ways for people to interact with each other and improves social cohesion.

New Plymouth district is unique for its diversity of recreation and open spaces including beaches, walkways, rivers and streams, recreational trails, neighbourhood parks, swimming pools, playgrounds, skate parks, sports parks, the mountain and cemeteries. The access that is available to these recreation and open spaces, to Taranaki Maunga and to the sea

forms part of the District's identity. These are important features that attract people to New Plymouth.

Most of these facilities are directly planned for and managed by the council and include 1600ha of local, historic, coastal, esplanade and recreation reserves and 82km of walkways, along with the associated playgrounds, public toilets and public art. Pukekura Park and Brooklands Zoo are two of our major facilities that fall within this category of assets.

Key Parks and Open Space Issues

New Plymouth wants to maintain and build on its unique diversity of recreation and open spaces. Our key issues for the future will be:

1. **Ensuring that we continue the provision of parks and open space in new growth areas** – while developers contribute to the provision of parks and walkways in the area of their development, we need to ensure that the provision is appropriately located, the public continues to have access to significant waterways and there are safe connections to and from open space areas.
2. **Taking care of our existing assets** – most of the park and opens space assets are in reasonable condition but there is some deterioration in some park structures such as bridges, stock fencing and similar assets that will require renewal.
3. **Parks and open spaces contribute to community resilience** – our parks play an important role in community resilience in times of stress such as natural disasters or pandemics. Parks and Open Spaces will be vulnerable with the predicted effects of climate change i.e. increases in severe weather events and rising sea level. This may cause potential increases in plant pests and diseases and damage to coastal infrastructure.
4. **Extending our network of walking tracks** – we have an extensive network of walking tracks and there is a desire to continue to improve these through extensions, additional connections and improved accessibility. A key area of focus is our maunga to moana connections as shown below.



5. **Meeting the changing needs of our community** - as some of our major facilities require renewal (e.g. Aquatic Centre, TSB Stadium and Bellringer Pavilion) there is an opportunity to reconsider the focus of the facility in the context of the changing needs of the community.

6. **The role of parks and open space in improving environmental outcomes –** appropriate planting programmes and pest management in our parks and open space can play an important role in helping to mitigate climate change through the sequestering of carbon. Our parks also contribute to improving biodiversity. New Plymouth city is the most biodiverse city in New Zealand currently with 8.9% of its urban area vegetated and is well placed to meet evolving national targets of 10%.

Options for decision

Options for dealing with these issues have been developed in the context of our four decision making drivers and the strategies outlined earlier in this document.

| | Options | Our preferred option |
|--|---|---|
| Taking care of what we have | <p>We have an extensive parks network with varied levels of investment over time. This is particularly the case for some of our assets, namely our bridges, structures and stock fencing. To address this we could:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Continue to spend the same as the 2020/21 financial year (\$1.3m) and accept the risk that some of the district's older park bridges and structures will deteriorate and need to be closed. 2. Increase our average annual renewals expenditure to \$3.9m so that we can properly maintain our parks assets and ensure public access to the community. <p>The main Lake in Pukekura Park was partially desilted in 2020 with approximately 9,000 cubic meters of silt and organic matter removed. Whilst this successfully improved the water quality there is still another 9,000 cubic meters of silt left in the lake and, over time, more silt will be washed down the streams that feed into the lake and add to this. council has a number of options available:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Spend about \$2.5m to desilt the remainder of the lake 2. Set up a reserve that council pays into each year so that there is a fund to undertake lake desilting every 5 years in order to keep the lake in good condition in the long term 3. Spend about \$0.54m to improve the silt traps that will slow down the rate at which silt enters the lake as well as making other improvements to the lake's water quality such as constructing ecological habitats for the native species that live in the lake 4. Do a combination of the above options | <p>Option 2 – Increase our average renewals expenditure to \$3.9m.</p> <p>Option 4 – do both options 2 and 3.</p> |
| Resilience and responding to climate change | There are no major issues for decision on resilience of the existing assets. | |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| Planning for growth | Council will continue to provide new parks and open space in development areas, working with developers. No specific options for decision. | |
| Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment | <p>Tracks and Trails</p> <p>Council has a long term aspiration of creating walking and cycling connections between the maunga and moana (refer to map below). This will allow accessibility to key natural and cultural assets, linking to and leveraging existing attractions, open spaces and walking and cycling networks. The options are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Increase focus on tracks and trails and continue with the full range of projects. 2. Prioritise projects that contribute to or complete the proposed maunga to moana (Taranaki Traverse) and provide links between townships in close proximity to New Plymouth such as Waitara and Ōākura and delay other projects to beyond year 10: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Years 1-10: Develop the Waitara Walkway and Kaitake Trail and initiate planning for the Waiwhakaiho River link and allow for strategic land purchase (\$36m). b. Years 11-30: Develop remaining planned areas and commence development of the Waiwhakaiho River link and plan for the White Cliffs and Fort St George walkways (30.1m). 3. Maintain existing range of tracks and trails but do not implement further extensions and connections. 4. Maintain existing range of tracks and trails in the first 10 years and then roll out full range of projects in years 11-30. <p>Planting our Parks</p> <p>Parks and open space can play an important part in sequestering carbon. Planting will also contribute to biodiversity outcomes as Council strives to have 10% of its urban area planted with native vegetation. The 'planting our parks' programme has the following options:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Maintain existing urban vegetation cover but do not extend further (status quo). 2. Fund 34ha of Planting our Parks over 20 years at an operational cost of \$0.17m per year from Forestry Reserve funding 3. Roll out the programme over a shorter timeframe, ie: 10 years at an operational cost of \$0.34m per year from Forestry Reserve funding. <p>Facility improvements</p> <p>Brooklands Zoo attracts over 113,000 visitors every year and has consistently high levels of community satisfaction. However, some of the enclosures and facilities are aging and will need to be replaced. There is an opportunity to provide an enhanced visitor experience, create space for a gift shop, improve back-of-house operational facilities, improve animal welfare standards and offer education on Taonga species and wildlife rehabilitation. We could:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Continue with the current arrangements for the Zoo undertaking like-for-like renewals of the facilities and enclosures at a cost of \$1.125m. | <p>Option 2 – Prioritise implementation of the tracks and trails projects that contribute to a staged maunga to moana programme.</p> <p>Option 2: Planting our parks programme \$0.17mill per year for 20 years</p> <p>Option 2 – undertake a strategic review of the Zoo's operation to inform future investment of renewals</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Undertake a strategic review of the Zoo's operations to inform future investment of renewals at a cost \$1.175m (includes \$50,000 for review) with any new development delayed beyond the first decade. 3. Undertake a strategic review of the Zoo's operations to inform any further development and then implement the new development (high level estimate up to \$6m). | |
|--|---|--|

Waste Management and Minimisation

This service includes recycling, food scraps and landfill collection from more than 29,500 residential and school premises each year. It also includes transfer stations, the Resource Recovery Facility (which includes The Junction Zero Waste Hub), closed landfills and behaviour change programmes to encourage waste minimisation in the district.

The Council has an aspirational vision to achieve Zero Waste by 2040. The Waste Management and Minimisation Plan adopted in 2017 supports this goal. Many of the projects included below are focused on ensuring we continue to make progress towards the vision.

Key Waste Management and Minimisation Issues

The key issues that need to be addressed for waste management and minimisation over the next 30 years are:

- **Continuing to drive waste reduction and recycling activities** – we have committed to continuing to drive down the amount of waste to landfill and achieving this avoids having to find new landfill options as the District grows. There will be a particular focus on business and commercial activities and improving community engagement and participation in waste reduction initiatives.
- **Managing historic landfills** – events in other parts of New Zealand (e.g. the west coast of the South Island) have shown the consequences for the environment when historic landfills are impacted by storm events and erosion. We have a number of these historic dump sites and priority sites (particularly those on the coast and close to riverbanks) are being assessed for risk and to have mitigation strategies developed.
- **Responding to national legislative changes** - under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 there will be increases and expansion of the landfill waste levy, and establishment of mandatory product stewardship on priority products such as electronic waste and tyres.
- **Considering longer term options for alternatives to landfilling** - particularly as we progress our zero waste initiatives and need to find waste minimisation solutions for more difficult waste streams that produce high emissions.

Options for decision

Options for dealing with these issues have been developed in the context of our four decision making drivers and the strategies outlined earlier in this document.

| | Options | Our preferred option |
|--|---|---|
| Taking care of what we have | There are a number of historic community dump sites in the district. 14 of these have been identified as being at risk of either coastal or river erosion. The historic dump site at Battiscombe Terrace in Waitara has already been exposed due to storm surges and coastal erosion. So some protection work will definitely be necessary at least at this site. | Option 2 – continue to assess the risk and needs of individual sites and provide budget of \$0.8m for some protection works |
| Resilience and responding to climate change | <p>Work has already commenced to assess the risk and assess options for protection individual sites if it is deemed necessary. Until this work is complete it is not possible to accurately budget for any necessary protection works.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Continue to assess the risk and needs of the sites and then seek additional funding once the scope of the protection works are known 2. Continue to assess the risk and needs of the individual sites and budget \$0.8m for some protection works, accepting the risk that this may not be sufficient to cover the cost of all of the required work and further funding may be needed. | |
| Planning for growth | The council will continue to implement its Waste Management and Minimisation Plan to offset the districts growth through reduced demand for disposal to landfill. | |
| Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment | <p>Council's Waste Management Minimisation Plan sets a goal of Zero Waste to landfill by 2040. In order to achieve this, additional reuse and recycling services will be required on top of the zero waste education programmes and other services council currently offers. The following options will contribute towards this goal:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Construct a commercial and industrial materials recovery facility (MRF), at a cost of approximately \$1.7m, in order to improve access to recycling services for commercial/industrial businesses in the district 2. Build on the early success of stage 1 of the master plan for the Junction (formerly the community reuse & Recycling centre) by building a permanent building and expanding the education services offered there for a cost of about \$3.8m over 10 years. 3. Do both options 1 & 2. | Option 3 – implement both options 1 and 2. |

Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

Puke Ariki's central library, five community libraries, mobile library, museum and visitor information centre connect Taranaki residents and out-of-region visitors to a wealth of knowledge, exhibitions, experiences and resources. We protect and promote access to the heritage of the district and our country. We provide an accessible mix of print and digital lending and reference resources to meet the changing needs of our community.

Key Puke Ariki and Community Libraries Issues

The Council's strong network of libraries is serviced by the central hub at Puke Ariki. Community libraries and associated community facilities service Bell Block, Waitara, Oakura, Inglewood and Urenui. We also make the service more accessible to the community through our mobile library. Looking to the future of the service, there are a number of relevant issues:

- **Providing for our growing population:** Our growing population will place pressure on our community libraries and facilities. For example, Bell Block will be a focus for growth over the next 10 years and a redevelopment will be required to service this community when it reaches its development potential.
- **Libraries connect communities:** Libraries are people centred places that can provide more than just library needs. Libraries are important anchors in our town centres and can provide many services to the community.
- **Responding to technology and societal changes:** Technology is advancing at a rapid rate. Libraries can merge physical and digital excellence, technology and learning and foster innovation and social enterprise.

The Libraries Strategy prepared in 2019 identified the role of libraries in building vibrant and connected communities. There are five goals in the Library Strategy that identify the key purpose of our Libraries as outlined in Appendix A. The Libraries Strategy has identified the need for Council to consider:

- Redeveloping Puke Ariki to better utilise the available space
- Providing new or expanded library facilities in the communities of Bell Block, Waitara, Oakura and Inglewood, including considering wider customer service activities.

Options for decision

The key focus areas for Puke Ariki and Libraries relate to the strategies for the drivers of "Planning for Growth" and "Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment".

| | Options | Our preferred option |
|--|---|----------------------|
| Taking care of what we have | There are no major issues for decision on renewals of the existing assets | |
| Resilience and responding to climate change | There are no major issues for decision on resilience of the existing assets | |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| Planning for growth | New Plymouth is growing and there will be increased demand for library services. The needs of the community are also changing with technology and societal needs. The options for how we manage our libraries are: | |
| Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Maintain the current network of Libraries and undertake a like with like replacement programme. 2. Continue to deliver Library Services using our existing facilities in the next 10 years and plan for a long term redevelopment investment programme for our Libraries as follows: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Redevelop the Bell Block Library in year 11-15 to ensure it provides a fit for purpose facility for this larger community (\$9 million); b. Re-develop the Waitara Library in years 11-15 to provide for additional growth and a community hub (\$8.8 million); c. Re-develop the Oakura Library (\$2.6 million), the Inglewood Library (\$0.6 million) and Puke Ariki (\$10 million) in years 16-20. 3. Accelerate a re-development investment programme for our libraries to maximise their potential as community spaces with the following priorities. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Redevelop the Bell Block Library in year 4 to ensure it can provide for the growing community (\$9 million). b. Redevelop the Waitara Library in year 5 to provide for growth and add value to the local community (\$8.8 million). c. Redevelop the Oakura (\$2.6 million) and Inglewood (\$0.6million) and Puke Ariki (\$10 million) Libraries in years 11-15. | <p>Option 2: Continue to deliver Library Services using our existing facilities in the next 10 years and plan for a long term redevelopment investment programme.</p> <p>\$17.8 million in years 11-15 and \$13.2 million in years 16-20.</p> |

Venues and events

Venues and events includes a number of assets which support a wide range of community activities i.e.

- TSB Stadium
- TSB Showplace
- TSB Bowl of Brooklands
- Todd Energy Aquatic Centre
- Four community pools.

We also operate the Yarrow Stadium which is owned by the Taranaki Regional Council.

These assets and the community activities that they support are significant contributors to the Council's goals of:

- Community: Achieving wellbeing through a safe, creative, active and connected community while embracing Te Ao Maori; and
- Prosperity: Growing a resilient, equitable and sustainable economy where people want to work, live, learn and play and invest across our district.

Key Venues and events issues

The key issues for Venues and Events assets are:

- Capacity and fit for purpose – as the district’s population grows and changes, ensuring that the assets continue to meet the needs of the community
- Remaining life of the assets – some of these facilities are coming to the end of their lives and decision needs to be made on renewing or replacing them.
- Sporting facilities — There is a shortfall of fit for purpose sporting facilities particularly around indoor court space, movement facilities and specialist turf facilities and aquatic space. This will have wide impacts on community well-being.

Multi-Sports Hub

Sport Taranaki have led the development of a Master Plan for a Multi-Sports Hub on the New Plymouth race-course site. The Master Plan will provide for the community sporting needs of the District and look to increase the range of community recreation activities and participation. The Multi-Sports hub is phased for delivery relative to the highest sports needs starting with a Hockey Turf, to be followed by a hub building with six new courts and movement areas and then outdoor courts, fields and specialist turf areas.

The Multi-Sports Hub has been planned alongside the continued use of the racecourse and is phased over the first eight years of the LTP. As this is a community driven project the Council has committed one third funding to the build of the project.

Todd Energy Aquatic Centre

The future of the Todd Energy Aquatic Centre needs to be planned for in the long term. A concept plan was developed in 2017 for the existing site to re-develop a fit for purpose facility. This would better meet the needs for lane swimming and learn to swim facilities as well as casual swimming, all of which currently compete for space.

The extent and nature of any redevelopment needs to sit in the context of the districts and wider regions aquatic network. The outdoor pool has an estimated life of ten years and a renewals programme is in place to ensure the facility continues to deliver for the community.

Options for decision

In the context of these key issues and major proposals, the options for decision relate to “Planning for Growth” and “Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment” decision drivers.

| | Options | Our preferred option |
|--|---|----------------------|
| Taking care of what we have | There are no major issues for decision on renewals of the existing assets | |
| Resilience and responding to climate change | There are no major issues for decision on resilience of the existing assets | |

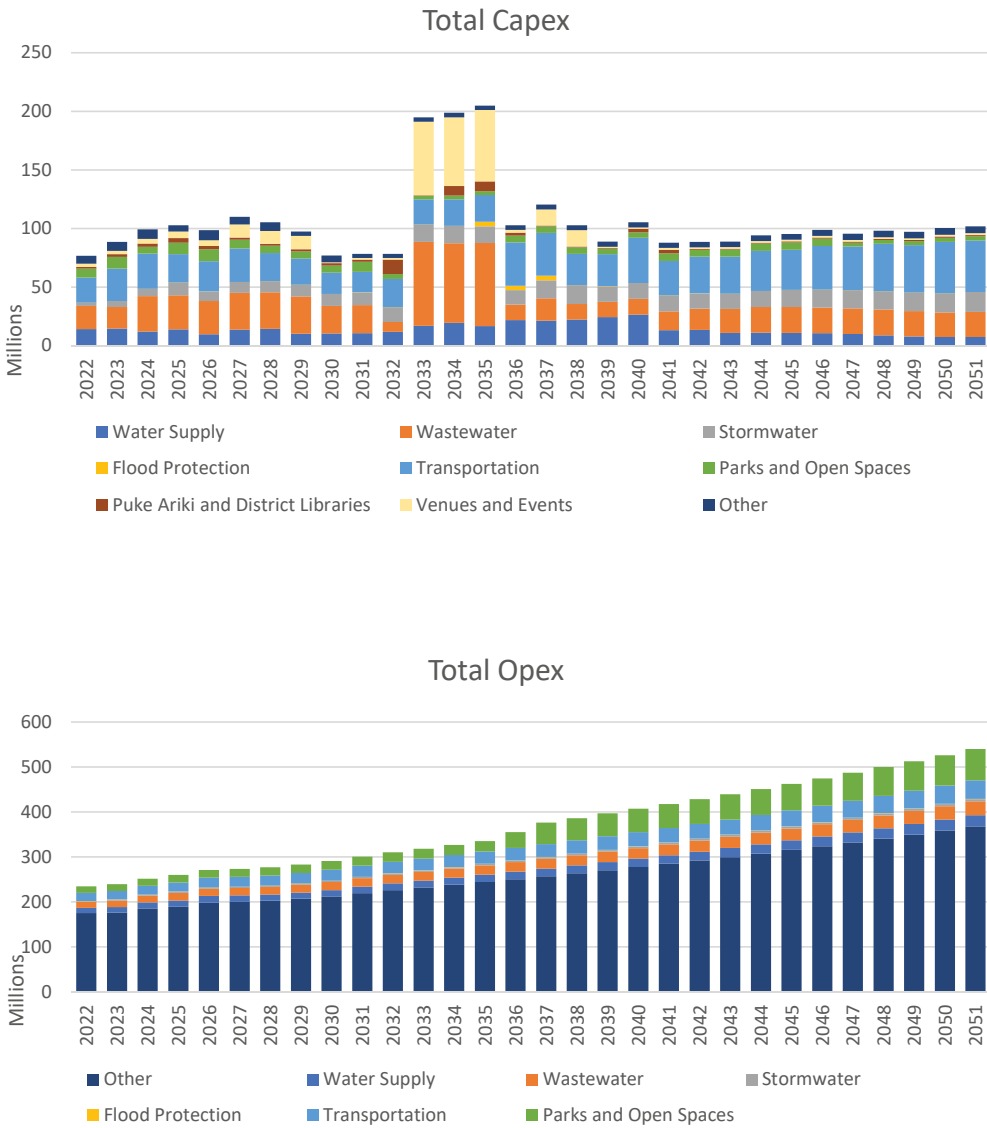
| | | |
|--|--|--|
| Planning for growth | <p>Multi-sports hub master plan:</p> <p>The current TSB Stadium is at capacity and over-allocated with events use often competing with community sports. A proposed master plan for a multi-purpose sports hub will provide increased capacity for future growth and the changing needs of the community. The options for a multi-sports hub are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Maintain the current TSB Stadium Facility and review sporting needs and requirements in 10 years. 2. Develop the multi-sport hub at the New Plymouth Racecourse (with council funding one third of the build cost) using a phased approach that delivers <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -A Hockey Turf in year 3; -A Hub building in year 6 -Courts, fields and an artificial turf in year 8 - Cost of \$39.6 million over years 1-10 3. As for option 2 but deliver a Hub building earlier in year 4. 4. Increase council funding allocation higher than a third. | <p>Option 2: Provide 1/3 funding for a multi-sport facility with a hub building in year 6 at a cost of \$39.6 million in years 1-10.</p> |
| Meeting the needs of our community and reducing our impact on the environment | <p>Aquatic Centre Master Plan</p> <p>There is a network of aquatic facilities across the District where there is demand for improved levels of service. The Todd Energy Aquatic Centre is not meeting community demand for lane swimming, casual swimming or learn to swim as there is competition for space. The options for aquatic facilities are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Maintain the current Todd Energy Aquatic Centre and review aquatic needs during the next 10 years and reconsider the proposed \$36.1m Todd Energy Aquatic Centre redevelopment that sits in years 11-15 2. Redevelop the Todd Energy Aquatic Centre in the first 10 years (\$36.1m 2019) | <p>Option 1: Maintain the current Todd Energy Aquatic Centre and review needs during the next 10 years.</p> |

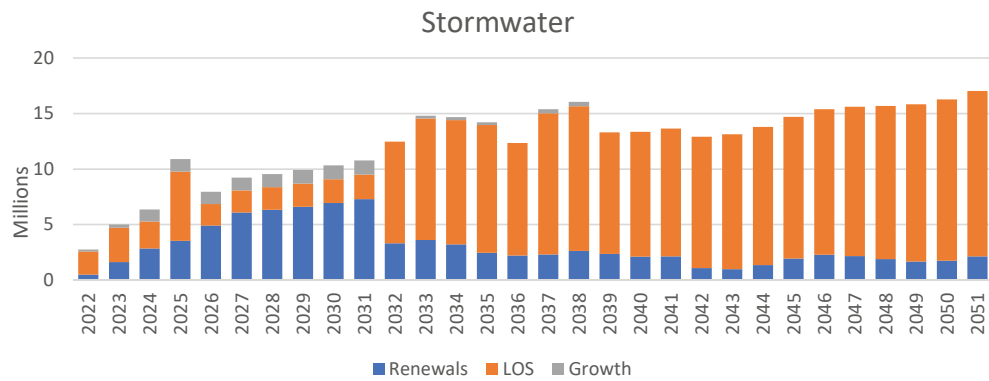
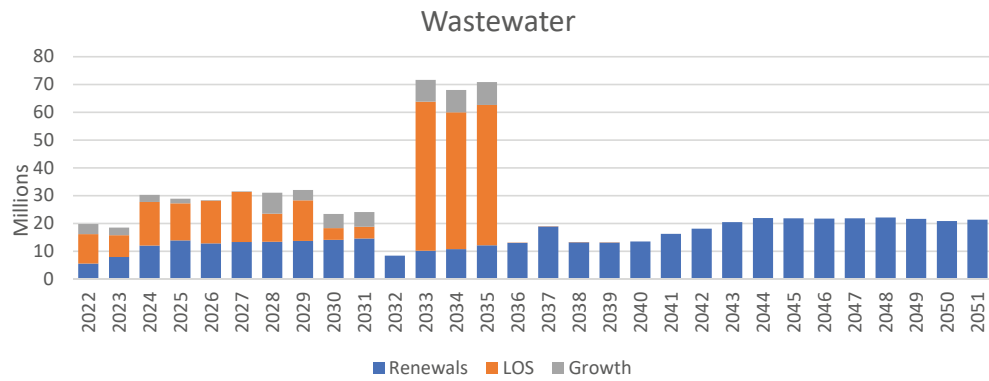
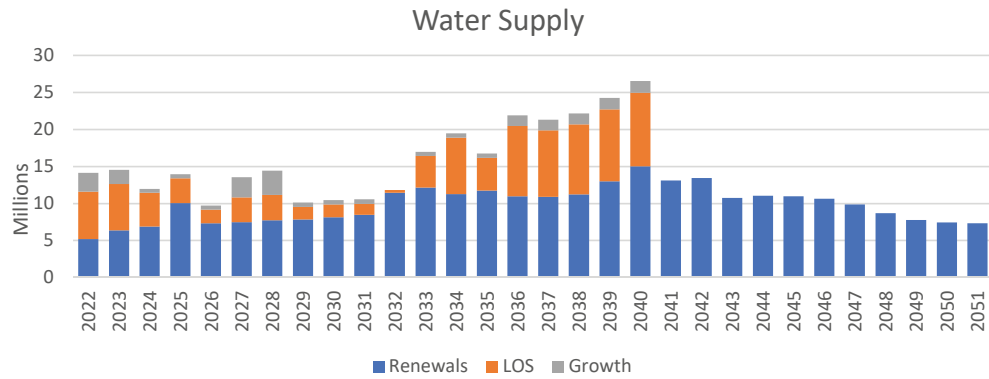
Our Plan

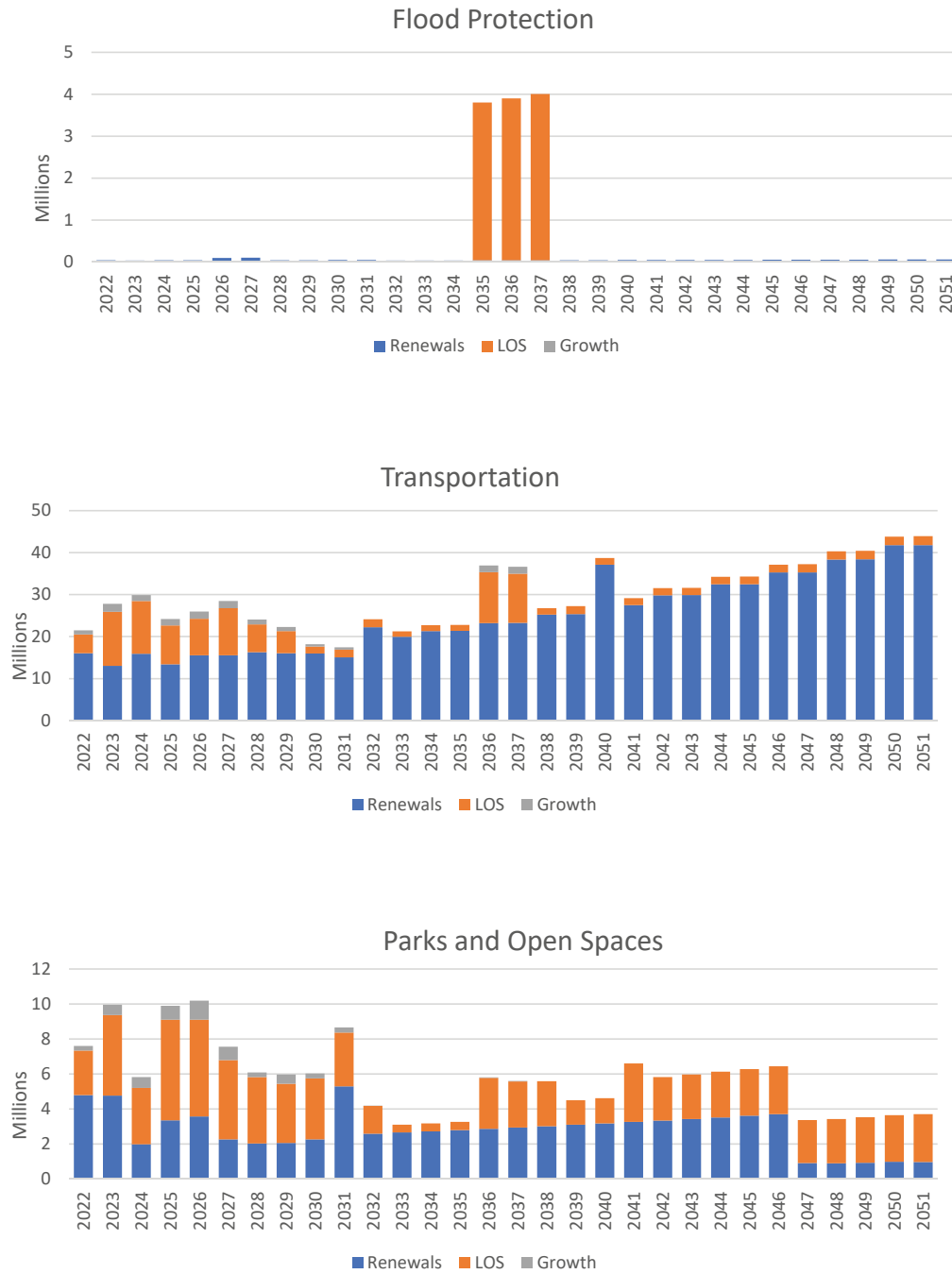
Based on the preferred options outlined in the above section we have forecast our capital and operating expenditure over the 30 years of the Infrastructure Strategy and this is set out in the graphs below.

Capital expenditure is further analysed by type:

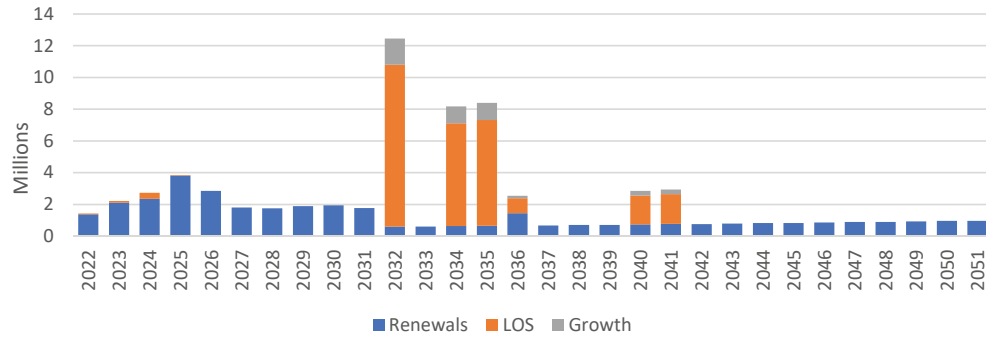
- Renewal – replacing or extending the life of our existing assets
- Increased level of service – improving the level of service that we provide to the community
- Growth – providing additional capacity for a growing community.



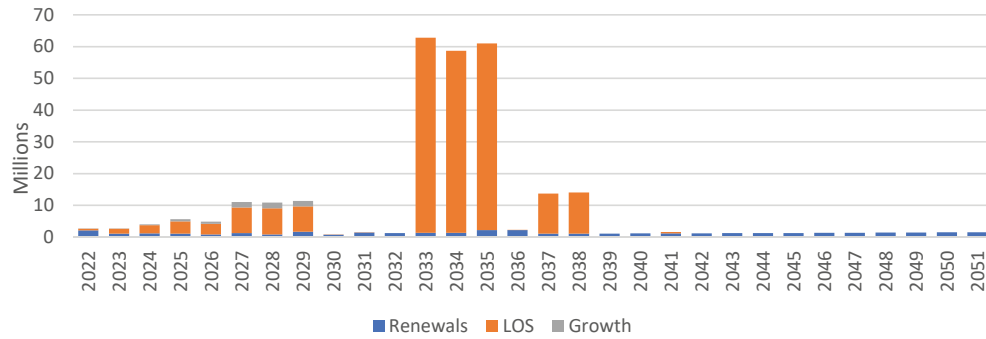




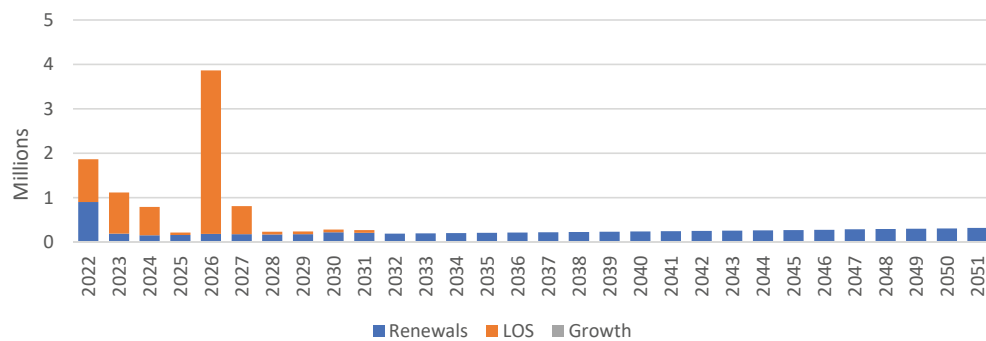
Puke Ariki and Community Libraries



Venues and Events



Waste Management and Minimisation



Key projects over the 30 years of the Infrastructure Strategy

Diagram of key projects still to be inserted.

Assumptions

Assumption – Lifecycle of assets

This Infrastructure Strategy is based on the following assumptions about the lifecycle of significant infrastructure assets:

Uncertainty/ Risk

The Three Waters – water supply, wastewater and stormwater

- Water and wastewater treatment plants – these assets (excepting some mechanical equipment and pumping stations – see below) have a long life cycle (80 years) and all of the current assets are within the first half of this life cycle. It is therefore, not expected that any replacement will be required within the 30 year timeframe of this strategy.
- Mechanical equipment – these assets are subject to more wear and tear and therefore have a shorter design life. Renewal programmes will be based on more sophisticated assessment of condition and run times of equipment rather than just age.
- Wastewater pump stations – the design lifecycle of these pumps will extend through the 30 year timeframe, however, with new expectations of performance it is likely that many of the existing pump stations will no longer be fit for purpose and require upgrade before the end of their lives
- Reticulation networks – due to several years of underinvestment in renewals, the average age (from a condition perspective) of the network is getting older and the condition deteriorating. Increased investment is proposed to address this.

There is a high degree of certainty on all of these assets, except wastewater pump stations which are considered medium-high certainty.

The associated risk is an increased cost of reactive maintenance from unanticipated failure of the assets, as well as not meeting the community expectations of levels of service.

Flood protection

These assets are earthworks based and have a long lifecycle. Business as usual renewals is all this is required to maintain the effectiveness of the assets over the 30 year period.

There is high level of certainty on the life of these assets and no significant risk identified.

Transportation

- Bridges – most of the road bridges in the network were built around the same time. As a consequence about 40 bridges will come to the end of their design life in the next 10 years and about half of our bridge stock will have reach the end of their design lives within 20 years. There is an opportunity to implement a programme of large component replacement to extend the life of some of these bridges rather than demolish and rebuild, but this is not viable for all bridges.
- Rooding network – local roads are largely in good condition and the renewal programme will be reduced to a more appropriate level, releasing capacity to increase renewals of arterial roads.
- Rural roads – short term, high use activity on specific rural roads (e.g. Logging of a particular area for a short period) will be monitored and renewals carried out at the conclusion of such activity.

There is a high level of certainty on the overall roading network, but moderate on the condition of the bridges. The risk associated with bridge renewals is that more funding than currently forecast may be required.

Note: The rural road renewal programme is based on the current forestry harvest programme – any change in that programme will require changes to the renewal expenditure profile.

Waste Management and Minimisation

The Bonny Glen landfill has a 30 year agreement in place to take the landfill waste of the district. Land has been secured for a further landfill should this required.

The level of certainty is high and the risk would be needing to find an alternate approach earlier.

Other asset groups

There are no significant issues related to other assets for lifecycle planning. Routine renewals or upgrades for growth and level of service changes will be considered as necessary.

Assumption – Demand for services

Demand for services is driven by a range of factors – population change, economic activity, rate and location of residential and commercial development. The assumptions for these factors are covered below:

Uncertainty/ RiskPopulation change

Over the 30-year period of the strategy, population is expected to grow by 21%. The rate of growth is expected to be slightly higher in the first 10 years and decline slightly in the remaining years. The population will continue to age with 27% aged over 65 by the end of the period vs 19% currently. Overall, the population is expected to continue to predominately be European and Māori, however there will be a small drop in the number of Europeans and similar increase in the Asian community.

There is a low level of uncertainty for ethnicity and age changes, but overall population growth has a medium level of uncertainty as it is driven by net migration as well as natural population growth (births and deaths).

The key risk is with provision of infrastructure for residential development- see below.

Economic activity

A conservative growth track going into 2022 has been assumed, with growth holding just below the 1 per cent per quarter level. The growth is expected to continue into 2023-24 before dropping back to pre-covid-19 pandemic levels of around 1.9% to 2.7 % per annum. International tourism is expected to recover to pre-Covid-19 forecast levels by 2027/28, and domestic tourism to be stronger in the first two years before returning to normal growth patterns.

There is a medium-high level of uncertainty due to the impact of national and global economies and politics. Closure of the borders by the Covid-19 pandemic puts international tourism in the high uncertainty category. The predominant risks are:

- a) Improved infrastructure provision for increased activity (e.g. roading) – this can be managed through monitoring changes in activity
- b) new infrastructure for development areas – see below

Rate and location of residential and commercial development

Residential development is driven by both population growth and change in household size. A decline in average household size in New Plymouth is expected, driven by an ageing population, growing life expectancy, and societal trends. The average household size in New Plymouth is projected to decline from an estimated 2.44 individuals per household in 2021 to 2.33 individuals in 2051. Commercial development will be driven by the level of economic activity. The District Plan identifies areas of new growth for both residential and commercial development and has new growth areas as well as some inward growth to deal with the expected growth over the period of the strategy.

There is a medium level of uncertainty with the speed of growth - as reflected in the population growth and economic activity assumptions. Infrastructure provision for new growth areas will only happen in sequence with growth.

Assumption – Levels of Service

This strategy is assumed to deliver existing or improving levels of service across our infrastructure assets. Reductions in levels of service are not planned for. The key focus of investment varies in each asset category depending on the current condition and challenges faced.

Uncertainty/ Risk

There is a medium level of uncertainty for the levels of service assumptions. They rely on the levels of expenditure being maintained over the long term and this is subject to review every three years.

Water supply

Investment focused on renewals and resilience will ensure water quality and consistency of supply service levels can be maintained. Capacity for growth will primarily be created through demand management.

Wastewater

Investment focused on renewals and resilience will ensure continuity of service levels can be maintained. The impact of wastewater on the environment will be improved through investment in projects to reduce wastewater overflows.

Stormwater and flood protection

Investment in stormwater is focused on improving levels of service through renewals and resilience projects and addressing those areas most vulnerable to flooding.

Transportation

Service levels for transportation will be improved in the areas of safety (particularly at intersections), resilience (though the second crossing of the Waiwhakaiho River) and demand management (through increased provision of walking and cycling infrastructure). Other service levels will be maintained at existing levels.

Other infrastructure assets

All other asset categories are expected to maintain or improve service levels. Improvements are planned through projects such as:

- Upgrading the Brooklands Zoo
- Increasing biodiversity and plantings in parks
- Continuing to strive toward the Zero Waste target
- Implementing the library strategy
- Upgraded of the Todd Energy Aquatic Centre
- Support of a multi-sport hub

Assumption – Climate Change

Scientific evidence is clear that the climate is changing and New Plymouth district will, over time, experience more impacts from climate change, climate hazards and climate extremes. The assumptions that have underpinned the development of this Infrastructure Strategy are covered below:

Uncertainty/ RiskMinistry for the Environment Forecasts

- By 2040 the average temperature is forecast to be 0.7C to 1.1C warmer than 1995. By 2090 the average temperature is

forecast to be 0.7C to 3.1C warmer than 1995, with 5 to 41 extra days per year where the maximum temperature exceeds 25C.

- Winter rainfall is expected to increase by 5 to 9 per cent by 2090.
- The number of extreme wind and storm events is not expected to vary significantly, but there may be changes in their direction and intensity by 2090.
- Sea-level rise by 2100 is expected to be between 0.3-1.0m above the 1995 level. Up to 2060, there is less uncertainty, and a narrower range of sea-level rise of 0.2–0.4 metres is expected.

Impacts for New Plymouth District

- *Coastal hazards.* Within the next 10 years there could be increased risk to coastal properties, roads and infrastructure from coastal erosion and storm inundation. While the entire coast is at risk from coastal erosion, the risks from coastal inundation are localised to areas of developed low-lying coastal land around river mouths, such as Waitara, Puke Ariki landing and Ōākura.
- *Flooding.* With increasing rainfall intensity it is likely that increased flooding will occur in some areas.
- *Drought.* With increasing water demand and the increasing likelihood of extended dry periods during summer months, the district is at risk of not meeting water supply levels of service at certain times of year.

There is significant uncertainty in the short-term and long-term implications of climate change. However, it is unlikely that any of the investment undertaken will be an over-investment in the long-term. There is risk that climate hazards occur earlier than current forecasts meaning, for instance, that stormwater asset capacity has not been increased early enough. This will result in infrastructure failure (whether temporary or permanent), requiring additional resource and financing.

Appendix A – Library Strategy

Puke Ariki

Our Vision

Puke Ariki and community libraries: a world of possibilities
Whāia te pae tawhiti – seek the distant horizon

Our Purpose

Connect people with information, ideas, stories and experiences for learning, engagement and creativity;
provide civic gathering places for inclusive communities;
and access to a digital world to enjoy anywhere, anytime.

By 2030 Puke Ariki and community libraries will provide world-class library services and spaces at the heart of communities.

We will be known for our innovative, responsive and 'can do' approach, recognised as a vital part of Taranaki's lifestyle capital – enriching lives, empowering communities, encouraging innovation and exciting creativity.

Our libraries play a significant role in place-making, community well-being, lifelong learning, literacy, and contribute to the cultural and economic life of the city.

4.5

Place making: Building vibrant, connected communities



- Develop our library spaces as people centred, modern hubs
- Provide programmes and events for people to meet, learn, create and experience
- Connect more people with the library experience and each other

Talent and enterprise: Enabling creativity and innovation



- Provide technology-rich learning to grow skills and enhance enjoyment (in libraries, in the community and at home).
- Collaborate to develop services and facilities to support job seekers, job creators and innovation.

Language and literature: Inspiring readers



- Enable every child to be a reader
- Provide great collections for reading, listening and viewing
- Develop a comprehensive approach to reader development
- Support people who have reading difficulties
- Remove barriers to use.

Learning and debate: Sharing knowledge and understanding



- Increase digital literacy and digital citizenship capabilities
- Build users' confidence in searching and discovering information and learning online
- Provide access to quality, trusted information
- Foster debate and civic engagement.

Culture and identity: Celebrating our diversity



- Work in partnership with iwi and hapū to ensure tamariki and rangatahi engage with libraries
- Engage our growing diversity of cultures
- Enable people with disabilities to fully participate and use library services.

Actions



Short Term

- Develop the spatial brief for redevelopment of Puke Ariki; redevelop underutilised spaces
- Investigate options for extension and/or new build of Waitara and Bell Block libraries
- Rethink approach to outreach services, including reviewing mobile and Urenui libraries
- Investigate alternative resourcing for Council customer service in community libraries
- Develop and deliver new digital and 'maker' technologies in libraries (e.g. 3D printing, VR, sewing machines, etc.)
- Develop kits of 'things' for loan that support learning
- Remove hold charges and fines, particularly for children and young adults
- Strengthen relationships with iwi and hapū at a district and community level
- Collaborate with communities and users to develop services and programmes for learning and enjoyment



Long Term

- Planned investment over a 10 year timeframe for new or extended buildings and redevelopment of Puke Ariki
- Additional staff capacity, particularly to support digital service development and programming, and improved service levels in community libraries
- Ongoing investment in digital technologies for customer use
- Improved services to remote and rural communities
- Investigate options for extension and/or new build for Ōākura and Inglewood

Success

Outcomes

- More people are able to access and benefit from services
- Increased numbers involved in learning; increased literacy
- Greater fairness and equity of access
- More informed decision making
- Greater social cohesion and reduced isolation
- New skills leading to new opportunities
- Best literacy start in life for children
- Digital inclusion and cyber safety
- Greater return on investment
- Delivering value as core service
- Great, lively civic and town centres

Measures

- Visits to libraries
- Customer satisfaction survey
- Space per capita ≤ 60m² per capita
- Number of, and attendance at programmes
- Satisfaction with range of technology options
- Items loaned per capita
- Increase in use of eResources
- Numbers of new members per annum

Development approach

Partnership and collaboration
Empowered and agile team
Smart, sustainable and accountable

Assumptions

NPDC and citizens will continue to value and support library services
Population diversification and growth will put pressure on current facilities and resources
New Plymouth will keep pace with national and international library trends
Customers and communities will help shape the services offered
The strategy and directions drive new priorities (year 3+) within the Long Term Plan process.

NPDC

Māori Contribution to Decision-making

Setting

Tangata Whenua

As tangata whenua, six iwi and their respective hapū exercise mana whenua over traditionally defined areas across the New Plymouth District.

| Iwi | Population (Census 2013) | Hapū | Mandated Representative Body |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|
| <i>Ngāti Maniapoto</i> | 35,358 | <i>Ngāti Rākei Ngāti Rungaterangi Ngāti Rora</i> | <i>Maniapoto Māori Trust Board</i> |
| <i>Ngāti Tama</i> | 1,338 | | <i>Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Tama</i> |
| <i>Ngāti Mutunga</i> | 2,514 | <i>Ngāti Okiokinga Te Kekerewai Ngāti Aurutu Ngāti Hinetuhi</i> | <i>Te Runanga o Ngāti Mutunga</i> |
| <i>Ngāti Maru</i> | 852 | <i>Ngāti Hinemokai Ngāti Rongonui Ngāti Kopua, Ngāti Tamatapu</i> | <i>Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Maru Taranaki Trust</i> |
| <i>Te Āti Awa</i> | 15,273 | <i>Otaraua Manukorihi Ngāti Tuparikino Ngāti Rahiri</i> | <i>Te Kotahitanga o Te Ātiawa</i> |
| <i>Taranaki Iwi</i> | 6,087 | <i>Ngāti Tairi Ngā Mahanga</i> | <i>Ngāti Tairi Ngā Mahanga</i> |

The South Taranaki iwi of Ngāruahine, together with Ngāti Maniapoto also have overlapping Treaty of Waitangi Settlement interests within the southern and northern boundaries of the district.

Census 2018

On 6 March 2018, 80,679 people were residing in the New Plymouth District. Of this total, 14,370 or 17.8 per cent of the New Plymouth District population identified as Māori. This compares with the 2006 Census, where Māori represented 14.1 per cent (9,369) of the district population. In the 2013 Census, that had increased to 15.7 per cent (11,082) of the district population.

The 2018 Census increase of 17.8 per cent is also 2.4 per cent higher than the national average, where those identifying as Māori accounted for 15.4 per cent (744,800) of the total population (4,840,600) counted on Census Day 2018.

With this ongoing upward trend in the growth of the Māori population, an average median age of 24.8 years (compared to 40.6 years for the district), and the increasing contribution and participation of Iwi in local and regional economies, it is critical that we look at ways to increase capability and support Māori participation in our decision-making systems and processes.

Legislation

Summarised below, the Local Government Act 2002 and Resource Management Act 1991 are the key pieces of legislation, which requires us to support Māori participation in our decision-making processes.

Local Government Act 2002

Under the Local Government Act 2002 (the LGA), we are specifically required to:

- Establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to Council's decision-making processes (s14(d) and s81(a) refer);

Māori Contribution to Decision-making

- b) Consider ways in which it may foster the development of Māori capacity to contribute to the decision-making processes of Council (s81(b) refers);
- c) Provide relevant information to Māori for the purposes of a) and b) above; and
- d) In the course of decision-making, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture with their ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga (s77(1)(c) refers).

Section 82(1) of the LGA also details a set of principles for consultation, with section 82(2) specifically requiring us to have in place processes for consulting with Māori.

Resource Management Act 1991

Council is obliged under the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA) to:

- a) Take into account any iwi management plans in undertaking any plan development process;
- b) Recognise and provide for:
 - the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga;
 - the protection of historic heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development; and
 - the protection of protected customary rights;
- c) Have particular regard to kaitiakitanga; and
- d) Take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

As part of developing plans, we are also required under the RMA to:

- a) Consult with tangata whenua through iwi authorities before notifying any plan; and
- b) Consultation requires us to:
 - i) consider ways in which it may foster the development of their capacity to respond to an invitation to consult;
 - ii) establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for those iwi authorities to consult it;
 - iii) consult with those iwi authorities;
 - iv) enable those iwi authorities to identify resource management issues of concern to them; and
 - v) indicate how those issues have been or are to be addressed.

In addition, requirements for consultation with iwi authorities also appear in Treaty of Waitangi settlements, and are beginning to appear under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011.

To ensure compliance with its statutory obligations, we have in place a range of mechanisms to support Māori in contributing to Council decision-making, which are summarised below.

Significance and Engagement Policy

The Significance and Engagement Policy sets out how Council will determine the significance of an issue, proposal, decision or other matter, and the extent of engagement required with Iwi-Māori and identified key stakeholders. This ensures a consistent approach to taking into account Māori contributions to Council's decision-making by:

- Providing opportunities for Māori to contribute to our decision-making process in a meaningful way;
- Engaging with Māori where any matter involving a significant decision affecting the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga; and
- Considering specifically engaging with Māori on other matters as they arise.

Te Huinga Taumatua

Te Huinga Taumatua is a joint-committee made up of elected Council and iwi members, currently co-chaired by a representative from each group. The committee's purpose is to provide strategic guidance and advice to Council on issues of importance to Māori. It also has delegated authority for matters including:

- Road-naming and renaming;
- Naming and renaming of NPDC-administered reserves; and
- Determination of Marae Development and Manaaki Urupā grant applications over \$10,000.

The Committee has considered a range of a strategic and policy matters over the past year, including:

- Manaaki Urupā grant;
- Māori wards;
- Council's strategic priorities; and
- Approval of road names.

Moving forward, Council will explore ways in which Te Huinga Taumatua may initiate reports on topics of relevance to Māori. We will also work closely with the Committee so that the relevant information is available for them to make fully informed decisions.

Māori Contribution to Decision-making

Iwi Partnerships Portfolio

The Mayor and elected members have created councillor portfolio groups to support Council in progressing key initiatives across eight key strategic priorities. Including the portfolio Iwi Partnerships, these informal arrangements assist in achieving efficient and effective communication between elected members and Council staff, provide up-to-date information to local communities and facilitate opportunities to engage with Council staff.

With elected members allocated to two portfolios each, the Iwi Portfolio Lead also attends other portfolio group meetings to promote collaboration and communication across projects of common interest. In the future, we will support the Iwi Portfolio and Te Huinga Taumatua explore how they can work together more efficiently.

Funding and Grants

We have recognised that Māori participation in the decision-making process is, in part, constrained by funding. This is particularly evident in relation to resource consenting, where access to expert scientific or legal advice is both costly and complex. As a result, we provide funding that supports tangata whenua to engage identified resource management expertise.

We also provide Marae Development Grants, and a Built, Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection Fund to support iwi with marae insurance and maintenance. In 2020, Council also initiated a Manaaki Urupā Grant to assist Māori owners in maintaining their urupā.

Finally, we provide funding support for the creative sector through Creative Communities funding. Due to the low number of applications for local Toi Māori activities, this will be a priority in 2021 and out-years.

Puke Ariki Kaumātua Committee

Te Kaumātua Kaunihera o ngā Whare Taonga o Puke Ariki was established in 2004. Made up of kaumātua (elders) from around Taranaki, the committee advises Puke Ariki on issues regarding Māori, the taonga Māori collection, and tikanga. The Kaunihera meets monthly and is open to kaumātua from all of Taranaki. While providing expert cultural advice, exploring further relationships with iwi may identify opportunities to better align the Puke Ariki experience to their aspirations.

Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre Aotearoa

Recognising its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi, the gallery has established the advisory group Whiringa Toi. An expression of the gallery's desire to enrich its expression of a Te Tiriti-based partnership, the group offers a forum for Iwi-Māori to participate in shaping the priorities, procedures and cultural activities of the Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre.

Made up of the Gallery Director and representatives from local Māori artists, Council and iwi of Taranaki, Whiringa Toi will also be central to the gallery's desires and efforts to facilitate engagement, consultation and collaboration with Iwi-Māori and whānau whānui.

Internal Capacity

To enhance effective engagement of Māori in decision-making we have committed staff and other resources to support, advocate on behalf of, and guide Council's interactions with Māori.

There continues to be a focus on building the cultural competency of our staff. This will include building staff capability in basic te reo Māori (language) and tikanga (practices), and developing staff knowledge and understanding of Māori concepts, values, histories and experiences. It also includes enhancing staff confidence

and skills in engaging with Māori to establish and manage effective relationships.

Engaging with Tangata Whenua

Council recognises that the need to consult with tangata whenua stems from the Treaty of Waitangi principle of partnership. Requiring both parties to act reasonably and make informed decisions, Council also acknowledges engaging and consulting with tangata whenua often leads to a better understanding of the issues and opportunities. In many instances, this will result in stronger, trusting relationships, and in many instances, positive outcomes of mutual benefit.

Aligned to the strategic goals of Partnerships, Delivery, Community, Sustainability and Prosperity, key opportunities for Council, tangata whenua and Māori to work together are summarised below.

Partnerships / Nāu te rourou, nāku te rourou



Taranaki Covid-19 Regional Civil Defence and Recovery Response

In late March 2020, Aotearoa-New Zealand entered into Level 4 lockdown as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic. Throughout the event, iwi and Māori health and social providers were able to quickly identify and respond to the needs of Māori, and in some instances local communities as well. In response, Council and Civil Defence are working to better incorporate Iwi and local Māori providers in future civil defence events.

This approach is also being adopted to develop a regional Covid-19 economic recovery response, with iwi contributing at local, regional as well as national levels of decision-making. This will be important to ensure a regional economic recovery, which responds to the

higher unemployment rates being experienced by Māori as a result of Covid-19.

Te Kōwhatu Tū Moana

In March 2019, Council signed an agreement with Te Āti Awa hapū Manukorihi and Otaraua at Ōwae Marae detailing how we will work together to manage the proceeds of the sale of Waitara endowment land.

Under the *New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018* (the Act), 770 leasehold sections can be purchased by occupiers, with the revenue from sales to be used to:

- Establish a Hapū Land Fund, with decisions on its use made by Te Kōwhatu Tū Moana Trust, which will manage and administer the interests of Manukorihi and Otaraua hapū;
- A Waitara Perpetual Community Fund to help support community projects in Waitara, with Council and the Te Kōwhatu Tū Moana Trust each appointing three board members to establish the Te Tai Pari Trust (formerly the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund Board); and
- Support Waitara River and environmental projects, to be managed by iwi and hapū with interests in the river, and the Taranaki Regional Council.

To date, over 20 properties have been purchased by leaseholders. Moving forward, a significant piece of work Council and Te Kōwhatu Tū Moana will look to progress are the co-management and administration arrangements for the reserve lands listed in the Act (section 20 of the Act refers).

Ngā Kaitiaki

Initiated in 2016, Council and iwi/hapū agreed to set up a group called Ngā Kaitiaki. Made up of representatives from iwi and hapū, the purpose of the working group

was to review the draft District Plan from a Te Ao Māori (Māori worldview) perspective. An independent planner providing professional planning advice supported the group for the next three years.

Generally meeting once a month, Ngā Kaitiaki and Council officers together worked on a new District Plan, resulting in the notification of the new Proposed District Plan in September 2019. Council is now working with iwi and hapū submitters on the Proposed District Plan, who continue to receive independent professional planning advice.

Moving forward, the Ngā Kaitiaki working group will continue to consider high level strategic issues in relation to the District Plan and district planning in general.

He Puna Wai Working Group

Council is working with the iwi rūnanga of Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Mutunga, Ngāti Maru, Te Āti Awa and Taranaki Iwi to develop a sustainable 30-year integrated three waters strategy (drinking, waste and stormwater), which:

- Balances the need to protect the public health and provide local communities with services which in the long-term are sustainable and do not impact on the natural environment; and
- Contributes towards aspirations as reflected in their respective Iwi Environmental Management Plans and policies.

Established in 2018, Council recognises that as a Treaty partner, iwi have a significant contribution to make in freshwater management and planning process. Also acknowledging the unique issues and interests that iwi and hapū face relating to freshwater, He Puna Wai provides iwi an opportunity to contribute to the

drinking, waste and stormwater challenges facing the district, as well as potential solutions, including:

- Reducing demands on freshwater through increased efficiencies and waste reduction;
- Upgrading existing infrastructure to increase capacity and resilience; and
- Identifying and developing a new freshwater source.

Moving forward, the working group will engage with significant projects and programmes of work, including the Waitara Wastewater Outfall and stormwater projects, wastewater issues at Urenui and Ōnaero and District Water Conservation Plan.

Te Rewarewa Reserve

In 2007, Council and Ngāti Tawhirikura hapū signed an agreement to co-manage the Te Rewarewa Reserve. A site of significant spiritual, cultural and historical importance to the hapū, the agreement describes the expectations and aspirations of both parties in the care and development of the reserve.

In 2018, after a review of the co-management entity in place, the Te Rewarewa Reserve Working Party was set up. Made up of both Council and Ngāti Tawhirikura representatives, the working group is overseeing the physical return of the hapū back on the reserve, as well as the development of a Council and Ngāti Tawhirikura co-management plan, which will guide care and development of the reserve over the next 10 years.

Mana Whakahono ā Rohe

The RMA gives iwi authorities the option to invite a regional or district council to form a Mana Whakahono ā Rohe Agreement (Mana Whakahono). The arrangement provides a mechanism for councils and iwi to agree on the ways tangata whenua can participate in the RMA

decision-making and assist councils with their statutory obligations to tangata whenua under the RMA.

In May 2018, NPDC was one of four local territorial authorities notified by Ngāruahine Iwi to initiate a Mana Whakahono. However, following a proposal by the Taranaki Regional Council, the four local authorities with the eight Taranaki iwi met in November 2018 to consider a region-wide Mana Whakahono arrangement.

Since September 2019, facilitation of informal mātauranga Māori and Mana Whakahono discussions have been facilitated by Poipoia Limited. With the process impacted by the Covid-19 pandemic, Informal discussions are due to resume, with a focus on finalising an agreement.

Delivery/Mauri mahi, mauri ora

Iwi and Hapū resource consenting support

Over the past three years, there has been an increasing demand on iwi to participate in Council projects and processes like district planning, development projects, urban design and spatial planning. That demand presently out-strips iwi capacity and capability to be able to respond in a timely manner, while also ensuring they fulfil their responsibilities as Kaitiaki.

With potential impacts on statutory processing, reporting and project completion deadlines, we will partner with iwi and explore options to develop a more responsive and efficient resource consenting process for iwi, hapū, Council, and resource consent applicants.

A grant will be available in the 2021/22 financial year to increase capacity of iwi to be able to participate in Council's RMA processes, and in particular, to respond to resource consent applications. This will assist iwi and

hapū to achieve a sustainable and integrated approach to planning processes.

Wāhi Tapu Review

After the release of the operative New Plymouth District Plan in 2005, NPDC became aware that the location of listed wāhi taonga were inaccurate. With the change from imperial to metric measurements of New Zealand Archaeological Association data, the Wāhi Taonga Review Project was initiated in 2007.

Originally intended to accurately record the locations of known wāhi taonga in the District Plan, it was extended in 2010 to include new sites. NPDC, an archaeologist and tangata whenua worked together to confirm the locations and extents of sites so they could be included in the proposed District Plan. This will ensure certainty for District Plan users, while protecting sites and areas of significance to tangata whenua.

Moving forward, Council will be working with those iwi and hapū who have yet to have the location and extents of their wāhi tapu sites within the District confirmed.

Community / Ngāmotu tū ngātahi

Rohutu Reservation

Rohutu is a 7.13 hectare Māori freehold land block situated at the end of Leslie Street, Waitara. From 1940 to 1960, a small, vibrant community developed, albeit in an informal, ad hoc way.

Administered by trustees since 1960, the vision today for the reserve is to develop a safe, secure and resilient community, which maintains its unique cultural heritage while also enjoying the benefits of a modern community, including quality housing and public amenities and services.

Over the years, with the effects of coastal erosion and increased frequency of tidal surges, wastewater contamination through damaged septic tanks and the imminent risk of buildings falling into the sea, a collaborative effort between reserve trustees, Council and others is urgently needed to both mitigate immediate risks and take a more strategic approach to development on the site.

Waitara-Bell Block Coastal Walkway Extension

The first section of the New Plymouth Coastal Walkway opened in December 2001. Since then, residents and visitors alike use the walkway for leisure, commuting and business activities. A safe corridor to travel from one end of the city to the other, it encourages people of all ages to enjoy the benefits of physical exercise, being outdoors, and enjoying what the district has to offer.

Residents and visitors will experience the same benefits, with the addition of the Bell Block-Waitara Coastal Walkway extension. Potentially adding approximately seven kilometres, the walkway extension will enable people to see unique landscapes, pass by historical sites and read information boards narrating past events which have shaped who we are as a community.

With the added benefit of offering an alternative route to approximately 15 kilometres of State Highway 3, Council, in partnership with Puketapu, Manukorihi and Otaraia hapū, will collaborate with other key stakeholders, including Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency and Te Papa Rerangi i Puketapu Limited (the New Plymouth Airport Company) to progress this initiative.

Te Kōhia

In 2016, a significant New Zealand historic site came up for public sale at Brixton, Waitara. The Council subsequently purchased the property.

Te Kōhia Pā, constructed in 1860 by Wiremu Kīngi Te Rangitaake and his followers, was attacked by British Forces on 17 March 1860, marking the commencement of the First Taranaki Land War. The pā was known for its innovative covered trenches - a feature first used at Ruapekapeka in the Northern Land Wars in the 1840s, then refined at Te Kōhia. This innovation was replicated by other iwi in the design of pā fortifications during the New Zealand Wars.

In 2019, work began on developing a concept plan for the site, with a Project Team established made up of representatives from Council, Te Kotahitanga o Te Ātiawa, Manukorihi, Otaraua and Pukerangiora hapū and the Department of Conservation.

With the location of the pā confirmed through Ground Penetrating Radar, archival research and three small test excavations, a feasibility study is now planned. The study will assess the possibility of establishing a nationally significant multi-purpose wānanga-education/exhibition/arts centre, along with café/retail and associated services on the site.

Sustainability / Oranga taiao, oranga tangata

Te Ara a Ruhihiweratini

Council is preparing a proposal for the construction of a shared cycleway/walkway. Just over 12 kilometres long, Te Ara A Ruhihiwerapini (The Trail of Ruhihiwerapini) will run from Surrey Hill Road, inland from Ōākura, to Pukeiti Botanical and Rhododendron gardens.

With the Taranaki Regional Council and local hapū Ngā Mahanga and Ngāti Tairi, efforts focus on completing the preparation of documentation ahead of lodging resource consents. The intended outcome is to ensure a trail that provides a unique outdoor experience for

users, while also being safe, durable and impacting as little as possible on the natural environment.

Responsible for protecting the mauri of the area, we will ensure that resource consents address the identified needs, interests and responsibilities of Ngā Mahanga and Ngāti Tairi as Kaitiaki, both during and after construction of the trail.

Prosperity / Te pai me te rawa o Ngāmotu

Te Matatini National Kapa Haka Festival

Te Matatini is a significant cultural festival and the pinnacle event for Māori performing arts. Held every two years, it is one of the most highly anticipated events for performers, their whānau and the mass of passionate Kapa Haka fans throughout the world.

The festival is a whānau friendly, smoke and alcohol-free event and has an open-door policy where all people are welcome to come and experience the timeless tradition and spectacle of Kapa Haka. In 2019, the event was hosted by Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Te Ātiawa Whānui in Wellington and saw more than 60,000 people attending over the four-day long event.

In 2022, the next festival will be held in Tāmaki Makaurau (Auckland), with Aotea (Taranaki/Whanganui) scheduled to host the next event in 2024. Offering a potential multi-million dollar boost to the local economy, we will explore with local iwi ways in which we can support a successful bid to host the event for the first time here in the New Plymouth District.

Tangata whenua connection to place

The New Plymouth Airport is located on land that encompasses several pā and urupā sites of significance to Te Āti Awa Iwi and Puketapu hapū. With the land

acquired under the Public Works Act 1928, the original airport facility was opened in 1966.

In March 2020, a redeveloped New Plymouth Airport terminal was opened. Incorporating distinct cultural concepts and narratives conveyed through traditional and contemporary artworks and sculptures, the \$29m facility re-establishes a Te Āti Awa Iwi and Puketapu hapū presence upon the landscape.

An outcome of the completed facility was a 'raising of the bar' in terms of tangata whenua participation in future projects of local and regional significance. Already involved in the planned revitalisation of the New Plymouth Central Business District, we will continue to engage early with tangata whenua on significant projects which offer opportunities to both reaffirm their connection to the district and celebrate their unique and distinctive contribution to the district's identity and heritage.



Table 1 - Significant proposed changes to fees and charges

| Fee and Charge | Description of change | Reason for change | Financial implications |
|--|--|--|---|
| Cemeteries and crematorium - Burial plot purchase | Adult double depth plot charge increase by 10% | The increase is proposed to more accurately reflect the full cost of burials, including the ongoing long nature of cemetery management. | Predicted \$45k additional revenue, comprising the balance of an additional \$80k on burial fees and an estimated loss of \$35K for plot purchases. |
| | New charge for Adult (single depth Mangapouri Cemetery only) | A new charge specifically for Mangapouri cemetery single depth option due to resource consent conditions restricting double depth burials. | |
| Cemeteries and crematorium – internment fees | Increase for all internment fees from 65% cost recovery to 80% cost recovery | The increase in cost recovery is consistent with the Revenue and Financing Policy and is proposed to help disincentivise burial and promote other options, for example cremation. | |
| Waste management and minimisation - NPDC Transfer Stations Tongaporutu, Waitara, Inglewood and Okato – general refuse charges | Removal of option for large trailer or small truck to dispose general refuse | General refuse in large trailer and small trucks will not be accepted because rural the facilities available at rural transfer stations are not adequate to receive large loads of general refuse. Large loads will be directed to the commercial Regional Transfer Station at New Plymouth. | Predicted additional revenue of \$108K (Option2). Option 2 is recommended as the overall financial impact on users is spread over several years compared to an immediate significant increase in costs. An operational deficit of \$215K would still remain but this is not considered significant compared to retaining the status quo (options 3) which would see the Council continue to cover a significant operational deficit of \$282K. Option 1 would provide the lowest operational deficit of \$48K but this option is not recommended in consideration of the significant cost increase to users. |
| | Increase in general refuse disposal costs | This increase is due to the waste levy and to discourage large waste volumes at small rural transfer stations by better aligning the charges to those at the New Plymouth Transfer Station. Three options considered: Option 1: Increased costs all in Year 1. Option 2: Increase over three to five years (recommended option) Option 3: No change to current process (inflation). | |

| Fee and Charge | Description of change | Reason for change | Financial implications |
|---|---|--|---|
| Venues and Events – Todd Energy Aquatic Centre and swimming pools | <p>Increase to adult, child and SuperGold Card Holders related swimming fees for Todd Energy Aquatic Centre including; entry fees, happy hour, group bookings (10 or more people), school group bookings, adult and child concession cards, adult swim/sauna, adult and child aquarobics, learn to swim lessons.</p> <p>Increase to adult, child and SuperGold Card Holders related swimming fees at community pools including; entry fees, school group bookings child fun swim, concession cards and season passes.</p> | These fees and charges have not been changed for several years and the proposed increases will generate additional revenue which will help reduce rates. | Predicted additional revenue of \$200K. |

Table 2 - Minor proposed changes to fees and charges

| Fee and Charge | Description of change | Reason for change | Financial implications |
|--|---|---|--|
| Regulatory Services – processing subdivision and land use consents | <p>Increase for consent processing of non-notified, limited notification, and public notification subdivision consents.</p> <p>Increase for consent processing of controlled, restricted discretionary and discretionary activities and publicly notified land use consents.</p> <p>Reintroduction of planner scale for consent processing charges.</p> | <p>Processing subdivision and land use consents has increased in complexity due to the consideration of Operative District Plan, Proposed District Plan and Iwi Management Plans as well as Regional Plan considerations.</p> <p>Increases ensure improved cost recovery of these services.</p> | There are a number of proposed increases to fees and charges across the subdivision and land use consent processing and other planning process. These are predicted to result in an additional \$30K in revenue. |
| Regulatory Services – various other charges subdivision and land use planning | <p>Increase in charge for Road Naming process.</p> <p>Increased fees for further RMA processes including extensions of consent lapse period, change or cancellation of conditions, surrender of resource consent and objection to conditions.</p> | <p>Road naming process charge is increased to improve cost recovery of this service. New charge would still not meet actual cost of process.</p> <p>Further RMA processes fees are increase to reflect increased complexity and additional processing time required.</p> | |
| Regulatory Services – Enforcement, Animal Control | Reduced fees for dog registration – residential urban dogs. | Reducing dog registration fees is to help incentivise good dog ownership. | Predicted loss in revenue of \$70K. |
| Regulatory Services – Enforcement, Parking | Increase to off-street metered parking from \$1 to \$2 per hour for the seven CBD carparks. | The increase is to achieve a consistent fee across all parking in the CBD to reduce confusion and spread demand. The new charge aligns with the current charge for all on-street parking and the Egmont carpark. | Predicted additional revenue of \$310K. |

| Fee and Charge | Description of change | Reason for change | Financial implications |
|---|--|--|--|
| Property – encroachment licences | New annual rental fee for encroachment licences on road reserve for lawn/landscaping and fences. | <p>New charge introduced to make it fair across all properties that encroach, not just structures.</p> <p>Charge not being introduced for parks reserves as these encroachments will be removed.</p> <p>Charge not being introduced for freehold land as any freehold land Council owns is normally held for another purpose (i.e. disposal, development or interim until classified for another use) so council would not want to encumber the land with an encroachment licence.</p> | Predicted additional revenue of \$200K. |
| Transportation – corridor access request system, permit fees, vehicle crossings and road closures | Increase in fees for corridor access request system applications, permit fees for overweight permits, vehicle crossings for urban, rural crossings and alterations to existing crossings, application fee for road closures. | Increase in charges to improve cost recovery of these services. The current fees and charges do not recover the overheads the council currently incurs for delivering these services. | |
| Water and Wastes – water connections and disconnections | Increase in charges related to installing water meters. | Increase in charge related to the requirement to install a new type of water meter where readings can be uploaded by driving past the meter. These meters are more expensive than the ones that were previously installed. | Charges ensure cost recovery of installing new type of water meters. |

Schedule of Fees and Charges

The Revenue and Financing Policy sets out the basis for determining fees and charges. It emphasises that the fee or charge should reflect the market rate, but take into account the Council's other policies and Community Outcomes. Further guidances is provided by the Council's Fees and Charges Policy.

This section covers the Council's review of fees and charges and shows charges from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2022, with the exception of animal control where the fees are shown from 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2023. The Fees and Charges Policy sets out the procedure for an annual review. The Council will consult on proposed fees and charges as one annual consultation process unless it is impractical to do so.

In some cases charges are set by statute and cannot be changed and may be listed in this document for completeness. Other fees and charges are delegated to officers and have been included for consultation.

The Council charges for services where a distinct benefit to groups or individuals can be identified, e.g. the benefit to an individual for a resource consent for a subdivision, or the benefit to a sports club for exclusive use of a sports ground. In some cases, the Council charges only a portion of the costs, because there is also a community benefit component. This ensures that charges are fair and reasonable, and that ratepayers do not subsidise those services that have a distinct private benefit.

Where practical, the Council endeavours to recover some of the cost of responding to negative actions caused by identified groups or individuals such as excessively loud music or dangerous dogs.

The charges for Council-owned subsidised housing are not included in the schedule of fees and charges. The charges for these properties are set according to location and type of housing.

Fees and charges will generally be increased by inflation on an annual basis.

All fees and charges are quoted inclusive of GST.

Covid-19 stimulus packages shown in orange text are for 2020/21.

This section contains a schedule of fees and charges for the following activities:

- Customer Services.
- Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre.
- Puke Ariki and Community Libraries.
- Parks and Open Spaces: sport parks and parks and cemeteries and Crematorium.
- Venues and Events: event venues (TSB Showplace, TSB Bowl of Brooklands, TSB Stadium and Yarrow Stadium) and Todd Energy Aquatic Centre and swimming pools.
- Regulatory Services: subdivision consents and associated processes, land use consents and associated processes, building consents and associated processes and enforcement (animal control, district planning, environmental health and parking).
- Property.
- Transportation.
- Waste management and minimisation.
- Water and Wastes: trade waste, water, sewer, stormwater and laboratory.

NOTE:

No changes from 2020/21 marked in green.

Proposed increases (2.2%) marked in black.

Other charges marked in red including text changes.

Customer Services

The Council regards the Civic Centre as a facility primarily for Council-related business. Functions of a private nature, such as weddings, birthdays, etc will not normally be permitted. The facilities are only available for hire as meeting rooms or for a special function and are not available for hire on a recurring basis. A hireage agreement applies for all applications. Hirers should be aware that hire involves making security arrangements. A Council officer must be present at all times.

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| Room hire - Civic Centre (plus after hours charge of \$45.00 per hour staff supervision and \$35.00 per hour cleaning costs) | | |
| Council Chamber (half day) | \$170.00 | \$170.00 |
| Council Chamber (full day) | \$310.00 | \$310.00 |
| Council Chamber (evening) | \$230.00 | \$230.00 |
| Meeting room (half day) | \$95.00 | \$95.00 |
| Meeting room (full day) | \$155.00 | \$155.00 |
| Meeting room (evening) | \$115.00 | \$115.00 |
| Council Chamber and meeting room (half day) | \$270.00 | \$270.00 |
| Council Chamber and meeting room (full day) | \$450.00 | \$450.00 |
| Council Chamber and meeting room (evening) | \$335.00 | \$335.00 |
| Council Chamber and foyer (half day) | \$225.00 | \$225.00 |
| Council Chamber and foyer (full day) | \$380.00 | \$380.00 |
| Council Chamber and foyer (evening) | \$290.00 | \$290.00 |
| Meeting room and foyer (half day) | \$140.00 | \$140.00 |
| Meeting room and foyer (full day) | \$220.00 | \$220.00 |
| Meeting room and foyer (evening) | \$170.00 | \$170.00 |
| Piano | \$250.00 | \$250.00 |
| Room hire - Inglewood and Waitara Library and Service Centres | | |
| Meeting room (half day) | \$26.00 | \$26.00 |
| Meeting room (full day) | \$46.00 | \$46.00 |
| Meeting room (half day) with kitchen usage | \$31.00 | \$31.00 |
| Meeting room (full day) with kitchen usage | \$51.00 | \$51.00 |
| Emergency call out | | |
| All venues (two hour minimum) | \$45.00 per hour | \$45.00 per hour |

Customer Services

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| Property Information charges and Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) requests | | |
| Standard research fee (one-off information) Research fee for property information | \$30.00 | \$30.00 |
| LGOIMA research charges - photocopying additional | \$120.00 per hour | \$38.00 per half hour or part thereof |
| Additional photocopying | \$0.50 per copy | \$0.20 per copy |
| Land Information Memorandum (LIM) charges | | |
| Residential/Rural: | | |
| • Standard | \$280.00 | \$280.00 |
| • Urgent | \$400.00 | \$400.00 |
| • Cancellation fee or actual research fee (whichever is greater) | \$60.00 | \$60.00 |
| Industrial/Commercial (includes motels, rest homes and factory farming): | | |
| • Standard | \$380.00 base fee | \$380.00 base fee |
| • Urgent | \$530.00 base fee | \$530.00 base fee |
| • LIM charge exceeding base fee per hour cost | \$120.00 per hour | \$120.00 per hour |
| • Cancellation fee or actual research fee (whichever is greater) | \$60.00 | \$60.00 |
| Map print outs | | |
| Standard A4 | \$6.00 | \$6.00 |
| Standard A3 | \$12.00 | \$12.00 |
| Non standard | Price on application | Price on application |
| Voluntary Targeted Rate | | |
| Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes) Scheme | \$200.00 (Covid-19 stimulus: no charge) | \$200.00 |

Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|--|--|
| Entry fee for visitors from outside New Plymouth District - over 16 years | \$15.00 less applicable concessions | \$15.00 less applicable concessions |
| Entry fee for visitors from outside New Plymouth District - senior citizen | \$10.00 less applicable concessions | \$10.00 less applicable concessions |
| MUSEUM SERVICES | | |
| Touring exhibition fees | Varies according to number of venues and exhibitions | Varies according to number of venues and exhibitions |
| Director talk (starting from) | \$205.00 | \$210.00 |
| Curator talk (starting from) | \$185.00 | \$190.00 |
| Museum tour (starting from) | Price on application | Price on application |
| Technical staff costs per staff member | \$61.00 | \$61.00 |
| Public programmes | | |
| Monica Brewster Evening - entrance fee (full price) | \$16.00 | \$16.00 |
| Monica Brewster Evening - entrance fee (Friends of the Gallery) | \$15.00 | \$12.00 ¹ |
| 9-12 year old programmes (per child per term) | \$62.00 | \$64.00 |
| Cinema screenings - weekday | \$12.00 | \$12.00 |
| Cinema screenings - evening and weekend | \$15.00 | \$15.00 |
| Cinema screenings - concession ² | | \$10.00 |
| Image reproductions (not including delivery) - for institutional use | | |
| Books, periodicals, internet | \$72.00 per image | \$73.00 per image |
| Orders of three to five images | \$56.00 per image | \$57.00 per image |
| Orders of six or more images | \$51.00 per image | \$52.00 per image |
| Greeting cards, postcards, tea towels, calendars etc | \$169.00 | \$173.00 |
| Book covers | \$337.00 | \$344.00 |
| Public display/decoration | \$97.00 | \$99.00 |
| Advertising/publicity | \$337.00 | \$344.00 |

¹ Reduced to incentivise membership and support.

² New additional cost level to meet concession commitments.

Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Image reproductions (not including delivery) - for commercial use | | |
| Commercial filming | Price on application | Price on application |
| Television programmes, commercial films (NZ) | \$337.00 | \$344.00 |
| Television programmes, commercial films (World) | \$664.00 | \$679.00 |
| Television commercials | \$664.00 | \$679.00 |
| Filming time | \$123.00 per hour | \$126.00 per hour |
| VENUE HIRE | | |
| Rebates will apply for community organisations (20% for charitable trusts and non-profit organisations). Charges for staff, security, cleaning, equipment hire and catering are additional costs and will be charged accordingly. Charges stated below are for room only. | | |
| Govett-Brewster Art Gallery - evening | | |
| Gallery 1 | \$510.00 | \$521.00 |
| Gallery 2 | \$510.00 | \$521.00 |
| Gallery 3 | \$510.00 | \$521.00 |
| Gallery 4 | \$510.00 | \$521.00 |
| Two adjoining galleries | \$920.00 | \$940.00 |
| Galleries 1, 2, 3 and 4 | \$1,530.00 | \$1,564.00 |
| Len Lye Centre - evening | | |
| Todd Energy Foyer | \$610.00 | \$623.00 |
| Gallery 5 | \$1,530.00 | \$1,564.00 |
| Gallery 6 | \$1,530.00 | \$1,564.00 |
| Cinema | | |
| Cinema - half day | \$310.00 | \$317.00 |
| Cinema - full day | \$510.00 | \$600.00 ³ |
| Cinema - evening | \$510.00 | \$521.00 |
| Grand piano | \$210.00 per use | \$215.00 per use |
| Education studios (1 and 2 individual): | | |
| • Half day | \$210.00 | \$215.00 |
| • Full day | \$410.00 | \$420.00 |
| • Evening | \$410.00 | \$420.00 |

³ To bring into line with the full day rate for the combined Education Studios.

Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|--|--|
| Education studios (1 and 2 combined): | | |
| • Half day | \$310.00 | \$317.00 |
| • Full day | \$610.00 | \$623.00 |
| • Evening | \$610.00 | \$623.00 |
| Entire facility | Price on application | Price on application |
| Special event with Director | Price on application | Price on application |
| Special tour with Director | Price on application | Price on application |
| Venue hire booking bond | Minimum \$200 or 20% of the total venue hire value | Minimum \$204 or 20% of the total venue hire value |

Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|---|---|
| Exhibitions | | |
| Exhibition admission | Free admission to the community. Other charges may be set by the Manager Puke Ariki | Free admission to the community. Other charges may be set by the Manager Puke Ariki |
| Education programmes | | |
| Puke Ariki education programmes, including <i>Walk in the Footsteps</i> (Taranaki schools) | Free | Free |
| Puke Ariki education programmes, including <i>Walk in the Footsteps</i> (non-Taranaki schools) | \$5.00 per student | \$5.00 per student |
| Guided tours | | |
| Guided tour fees of museum galleries | Price on application | Price on application |
| New Plymouth Guided Historical Walk hosted by North Wing volunteers | \$15.00 per person (excluding printed booklet) | \$15.00 per person (excluding printed booklet) |
| | \$25.00 per person (including printed booklet) | \$25.00 per person (including printed booklet) |
| Specialist tour or talk with curator | Price on application | Price on application |
| Specialist tour or talk with manager | Price on application | Price on application |
| Rental charges and reservations | | |
| Best-seller collection ¹ | \$6.00 per fortnight | |
| New DVDs | \$5.00 per week | \$5.00 per week |
| All other DVDs | \$2.00 per week | \$2.00 per week |
| Reservations | \$1.50 | \$1.50 |
| Overdue charges (plus debt collection fees) | | |
| Adult - books and magazines (excludes best sellers) | \$0.50 per day | \$0.50 per day |
| Adult - best sellers and DVDs | \$1.50 per day | \$1.50 per day |
| Adult - maximum charge | \$16.50 per item | \$16.00 per item ² |
| Lost book charges | Charges based on replacement value | Charges based on replacement value |

¹ Due to the collections review and in line with consistencies across the library network, this collection has been discontinued.

² Reduce back to \$16.00 as shown on website.

Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|---|---|
| Interloans | | |
| All items loaned from other institutions | Actual costs as charged per reciprocal libraries | Actual costs as charged per reciprocal libraries |
| Urgent document supply charge | Actual and reasonable (includes courier and other associated costs) | Actual and reasonable (includes courier and other associated costs) |
| Library cards and bags | | |
| Visitor membership cards | \$20.00 per 3 months | \$20.00 per 3 months |
| Library bags ³ | \$7.00 | |
| Withdrawn books | | |
| Fiction | \$1.00 | \$1.00 |
| Non fiction | \$2.00 | \$2.00 |
| Paperback fiction/magazines | \$0.50 | \$0.50 |
| Photocopying (per page - self service) | | |
| A4 black and white | \$0.20 | \$0.20 |
| A3 black and white | \$0.50 | \$0.50 |
| A4 colour | \$1.00 | \$1.00 |
| A3 colour | \$2.00 | \$2.00 |
| Information/research | | |
| First 15 minutes free then per 15 minutes | \$21.50 | \$22.00 |
| Plus database charges if applicable | As incurred | As incurred |
| Heritage collection | | |
| Digital image on CD (printing) - standard 300ppi A4 tif black and white or colour image Digital image order ⁴ | \$26.50 per image (first five images), \$13.00 per image for every image after that (bulk discount applies to images requested within a single order) | \$15.00 |
| Manuscript and contract photography | Price on application | Price on application |

³ These bags are no longer sold.

⁴ Tech changes mean digital images no longer delivered by CD, reducing cost and time. They are now delivered in high resolution output TIFF file distributed via file transfer system Hightail. The fee is in line with servicers nationally. Bulk order discount has been removed.

Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|---|---|
| i-SITE | | |
| New Plymouth Visitor Centre bookings, commission and service fees | | |
| Toll calls within New Zealand ⁶ | \$2.00 per call | |
| Faxes within New Zealand (first page) | \$2.00 | |
| Faxes within New Zealand (additional pages) | \$1.00 per page | |
| Faxes worldwide (first page) | \$5.00 | |
| Faxes worldwide (additional pages) | \$2.00 per page | |
| Received faxes | \$1.00 per page | |
| Commission for bookings of local tourism attractions and accommodation (per booking) exclusive of other third party commissions | 10% of charge | 10% of charge |
| Origin Air booking fee ⁷ | \$10.00 | |
| Advertising | | |
| One year | \$765.00 | \$765.00 |
| Six months | \$440.00 | \$440.00 |
| Three months | \$225.00 | \$225.00 |
| One-off fee for promoting events on the advertising screens | Negotiable based on number of advertisements and duration | Negotiable based on number of advertisements and duration |
| Administration/slide change fee | \$10.00 per slide | \$10.00 per slide |

⁶ Services removed.

⁷ Service no longer available.

Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| FUNCTIONS - VENUE HIRE (charges for security, cleaning and equipment hire are included in the fee) | | |
| Puke Ariki foyer | | |
| This is hireage of the foyer and is only available outside of opening hours. The venue is unique to the region and is hired for premium events. Consequently it is charged on a rate comparable with event venues such as TSB Showplace. | | |
| Includes access to galleries: 6pm to midnight | \$1,500.00 | \$1,500.00 |
| Noel and Melva Yarrow Education Room | | |
| Hire is only available during Puke Ariki opening hours. Cleaning costs are additional if food is supplied. | | |
| Full day | \$170.00 | \$170.00 |
| Half day | \$90.00 | \$90.00 |
| Per hour | \$30.00 | \$30.00 |
| Functions - costs | | |
| Function costs include function services provided by Puke Ariki - security, front of house staff and cleaning. These costs will be on-charged to the hirer. | | |
| Additional resource charges | Price on application | Price on application |

Parks and Open Spaces

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|---|---|
| SPORTS PARKS AND PARKS | | |
| Sports parks | | |
| Rugby union, rugby league, hockey, cricket, association football senior (per field) | \$570.00 | \$596.00 |
| Association football (junior field) | \$412.00 | \$430.00 |
| Cricket (junior field) | \$265.00 | \$277.00 |
| Touch rugby (per field) | \$296.00 | \$310.00 |
| Softball (per diamond) | \$296.00 | \$310.00 |
| Tennis or netball (per court) | \$211.00 | \$221.00 |
| Athletics (Inglewood) | \$571.00 | \$597.00 |
| Athletics (junior field) | \$143.00 | \$149.00 |
| Amenities fees (per season) | \$333.00 | \$347.00 |
| Amenities fees (per game/event) | \$80.00 | \$84.00 |
| Pukekura Park | | |
| Cricket use | Negotiated fee | Negotiated fee |
| Winter use (plus cost of staff, if required, per game) | \$232.00 | \$242.00 |
| Amenities fee (per game) | \$80.00 | \$84.00 |
| Line marking, if required | At cost | A cost |
| Guided tours of Pukekura Park | By commercial arrangement | By commercial arrangement |
| Commercial use | | |
| Application fee (non refundable) | \$143.00 | \$149.00 |
| Commercial agreements | First year of operation or term of one year or less \$3,045 per annum (flat paid monthly via direct credit) | First year of operation or term of one year or less \$3,180 per annum (flat paid monthly via direct credit) |

Parks and Open Spaces

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|---|---|
| Commercial agreements: second and subsequent years: | | |
| • Non powered sites | The minimum licence fee or 4% of gross annual sales (plus GST), whichever is the greater amount | The minimum licence fee or 4% of gross annual sales (plus GST), whichever is the greater amount |
| • Powered sites | The minimum licence fee or 4.5% of gross annual sales (plus GST), whichever is the greater amount | The minimum licence fee or 4.5% of gross annual sales (plus GST), whichever is the greater amount |
| Markets | | |
| Site rental - non power (up to two days per week) | \$38.00 per week | \$39.00 per week |
| Site rental - power (up to two days per week) | \$43.00 per week | \$44.00 per week |
| Events (Covid 19 stimulus: no charge) | | |
| The Council reserves the right to charge a bond and seek actual costs for power and services if the event is likely to involve significant use of power. | | |
| Commercial events | Case by case according to scale of activity | Case by case according to scale of activity |
| Standard events (based on one hour of staff time plus venue hire \$55.00) | \$136.00 | \$139.00 |
| Community events | No Charge | No Charge |
| Miscellaneous | | |
| Club cricket wicket preparation (plus cost of materials) | Contractor costs on-charged | Contractor costs on-charged |
| Privileged access | \$75.00 | \$77.00 |
| Annual concessional lease rental fee (or the current rental, whichever is higher) - cost of lease preparation to be met by lessee | \$1.00 | \$1.00 |
| Reserve encroachments (see property section) | | |

Parks and Open Spaces

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|------------|-------------------------|
| CEMETERIES AND CREMATORIUM | | |
| Burial plot purchase | | |
| Adult (double depth includes 8 standard ashes) ¹ | \$3,703.00 | \$4,163.00 |
| Adult (single depth includes 8 standard ashes only Mangapouri Cemetery) ² | | \$2,649.00 |
| Child (under 14) | \$1,857.00 | \$1,898.00 |
| Returned Serviceperson (in cemeteries where Returned Services sections are provided) | No charge | No charge |
| Cremation plot purchase | | |
| Plot | \$1,191.00 | \$1,217.00 |
| Returned Serviceperson (in cemeteries where Returned Services sections are provided) | No charge | No charge |
| Interment fees (includes a contribution to the maintenance of cemeteries) | | |
| Adult/Returned Serviceperson | \$1,991.00 | \$2,389.00 ³ |
| Stillborn | \$499.00 | \$599.00 ³ |
| Child (under 14) | \$993.00 | \$1,192.00 ³ |
| Disinterment fee | \$3,909.00 | \$3,995.00 |
| Public holiday/weekend surcharge | \$714.00 | \$730.00 |
| Ash interment fees (includes a contribution to the maintenance of cemeteries) | | |
| Ashes | \$499.00 | \$510.00 |
| Returned Serviceperson | \$499.00 | \$510.00 |
| Disinterment | \$499.00 | \$510.00 |
| Cremation fees | | |
| Adult | \$793.00 | \$810.00 |
| Stillborn | \$186.00 | \$190.00 |
| Child (under 14) | \$370.00 | \$478.00 |
| Medical certificate | No charge | No charge |
| Garden of Remembrance fee for non-Taranaki Crematorium cremations | \$499.00 | \$510.00 |
| Chapel public usage | | |
| Committal only | \$44.00 | \$45.00 |
| Full service | \$291.00 | \$297.00 |

¹ Increase by 10% to ensure sustainability of land for burial.

² Mangapouri cemetery single depth option due to TRC resource consent conditions (63.3% cost of a double depth burial as it takes into account the ability to also have 8 standard ashes).

³ Increase the current funding model of 65% fees and charges recovery and 35% public benefit to an 80% fees and charges recovery model. The 80% is consistent with the Revenue and Financing Policy.

Parks and Open Spaces

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|---|---|
| Other fees | | |
| Transfer/disposal of plot | \$104.00 | \$106.00 |
| Record extract fees | First 15 minutes free, then \$32.00 per 15 minutes thereafter | First 15 minutes free, then \$33.00 per 15 minutes thereafter |
| Reimbursement for unused plots is calculated at the rate originally paid for the plot at the date of purchase. | | |
| On-site plot selection with staff ⁴ | | \$110.00 |

⁴ Reimbursement for staff time at cost calculated at two hours per selection district-wide. This service is for private benefit only and should be on charged.

Venues and Events

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|---|---|
| EVENT VENUES | | |
| The rates quoted in this section relate to base hire rates only. Any additional costs incurred as part of venue hire requirements will be charged as and when they occur. | | |
| TSB SHOWPLACE | | |
| A 40 per cent rebate will apply to the fixed rate for 'not for profit' community group bookings that meet the community booking policy criteria. | | |
| TSB Theatre | | |
| Performance day - first/single performance (includes eight hours of technical manager and six hours of duty manager). Venue hire is the advertised rate or 10% of gross sales whichever is the highest. | \$3,496.36 | 3,573.28 |
| Second performance - same day (includes six hours of technical manager and four hours of duty manager) | \$1,754.90 | 1,793.54 |
| Rehearsal and pack in/out days (staff, energy and cleaning additional) | \$1,078.70 | 1,102.44 |
| Theatre Royal | | |
| Full rental (includes four hours of technical manager and six hours of duty manager). Venue hire is the advertised rate or 10% of gross sales whichever is the highest. | \$1,909.00 | 1,951.03 |
| Second performance - same day (includes two hours of technical manager and four hours of duty manager) | \$1,260.40 | 1,288.17 |
| Rehearsal and pack in/out days (staff, energy and cleaning additional) | \$899.30 | 919.08 |
| Alexandra Room | | |
| Full day (staff additional) | \$669.30 | 684.02 |
| Lounges - booking requirements vary | Prices are quoted per individual booking requirements | Prices are quoted per individual booking requirements |
| TSB Bowl of Brooklands | | |
| Full day - concert/public event hire | By negotiation (varies due to event) | By negotiation (varies due to event) |
| Rehearsal and pack in/out days | By negotiation (varies due to event) | By negotiation (varies due to event) |
| Function on stage | \$1,029.25 | \$1,050.00 |
| Stage only - per hour hire (minimum two hours - conditions apply) | \$132.25 includes toilets | \$135.00 includes toilets |

Venues and Events

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|--|--|
| TSB STADIUM | | |
| A 40 per cent rebate will apply to the fixed rate for 'not for profit' community group bookings that meet the community booking policy criteria. | | |
| A 60 per cent rebate will apply to the fixed rate for 'school' bookings that meet the venue school hire policy and for 'not for profit' 65 plus age community group bookings that meet the community booking policy criteria. | | |
| Expos/trade shows/sales (includes duty manager, vinyl floor covers, power and cleaning) | | |
| Commercial: | | |
| • Entire stadium - per event day (12 hours) - first day event | \$4,715.00 | \$4,818.73 |
| • Entire stadium - per event day (12 hours) - subsequent event day | \$2,938.25 | \$3,002.88 |
| • Entire stadium - per pack in/out day (12 hours) | \$1,897.50 (hourly rate can be negotiated if required) | \$1,939.25 (hourly rate can be negotiated if required) |
| Sport/community use (includes duty manager, power and cleaning) | | |
| International, national, regional sport: | | |
| • Entire stadium - per event day (12 hours) | \$2,277.00 | \$2,327.14 |
| • Entire stadium (per hour) | \$212.75 per hour | \$217.47 per hour |
| • Per court - available business hours only | \$85.10 per hour | \$87.00 per hour |
| Concerts and entertainment showcases | | |
| Entire stadium - per event day | No set fees - by negotiation with hirers | No set fees - by negotiation with hirers |
| Entire stadium - per pack in/out day | No set fees - by negotiation with hirers | No set fees - by negotiation with hirers |
| Conferences/dinners (includes duty manager, vinyl floor covers, power and cleaning) | | |
| Entire stadium - per event day (12 hours) | \$3,277.50 | \$3,349.61 |
| Entire stadium - per pack in/out day (12 hours) | \$1,897.50 | \$1,939.25 |

Venues and Events

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Mezzanine Meeting Room (includes duty manager, power and cleaning) | | |
| Full day hire (eight hours) | \$529.00 | \$540.62 |
| Half day hire (four hours) | \$294.40 | \$300.90 |
| <i>Note. Event on costs include functional services provided by the stadium: energy use, security, front of house staff, ushers, ticket sellers, cleaning, waste disposal, duty manager and maintenance crew, chairs, tables and partitions and any other equipment and resource requested by hirers not normally supplied by the TSB Stadium.</i> | | |
| YARROW STADIUM - Function Facilities | | |
| All prices include electricity and cleaning. All pricing is exclusive of food and beverages, staffing, security, technical requirements. Stadium management may determine that specific functions require security. | | |
| Legends Lounge - space not currently available | | |
| Southern Room - Presidents Room - space not currently available | | |
| Concourse - space not currently available | | |
| Media Room | | |
| Business day (8am to 5pm) | \$161.00 | \$165.54 |
| Suites | | |
| Suite ¹ | \$265.65 | |
| Double suite | \$474.95 | \$517.50 ² |
| YARROW STADIUM - Community Sports Hire | | |
| Any additional costs incurred as part of venue hire requirements will be charged as and when they occur. | | |
| Training: | | |
| • Per field per season | \$582.54 | \$595.36 |
| • Flood lighting - per field | \$10.20 per hour | \$10.42 per hour |
| Match Day: | | |
| • Facility hire | \$155.25 | \$158.67 |
| • Power and gas | \$52.10 | \$53.25 |
| • Cleaning | Actual cost | Actual cost |
| • Front of house staff | Actual cost | Actual cost |
| • Technical | Actual cost | Actual cost |
| • Security | Actual cost | Actual cost |
| • Flood lighting | Actual cost | Actual cost |

¹ Not viable to hire as half suite.² Rate now includes projector and screen.

Venues and Events

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|
| TODD ENERGY AQUATIC CENTRE AND SWIMMING POOLS | | |
| All children under eight must be accompanied by a parent/caregiver actively supervising the child. | | |
| Todd Energy Aquatic Centre - entry fees | | |
| Adult | \$5.50 | \$6.50 ¹ |
| Adult - happy hour | \$4.50 | \$5.50 ¹ |
| Child - happy hour ² | \$3.00 | \$4.00 |
| Child Senior - happy hour | \$3.00 | \$3.00 |
| Child (at school) | \$4.00 | \$5.00 ⁵ |
| Senior citizen (over 60) | \$4.00 | \$4.00 |
| SuperGold card holder | \$2.80 | \$3.25 ³ |
| Spectator | \$1.50 | \$2.00 ⁴ |
| Caregiver (this includes a parent/caregiver of a child under eight plus the child or a parent/caregiver of a disabled person plus the disabled person) | \$4.00 | \$4.00 |
| Preschooler | Free with paying adult | Free with paying adult |
| Fitness Centre entry (gym) - casual | \$15.00 | \$15.00 |
| Sauna and steam room | \$4.00 plus entry | \$4.00 plus entry |
| Hydroslide all day pass (unlimited rides) | \$4.00 plus entry | \$4.00 plus entry |
| Group booking 10 people or more: | | |
| • Child swim only | \$3.60 | \$4.50 ^{5,6} |
| • Child swim and hydroslide | \$6.50 | \$7.50 ^{5,7} |
| • Adult swim only | \$5.00 | \$6.00 ¹ |
| • Adult swim and hydroslide | \$8.00 | \$9.00 ^{1,7} |
| School group booking 10 people or more: | | |
| • Child structured activities, learn to swim etc | \$3.20 | \$4.00 ^{5,8} |
| • Child fun swim | \$3.60 | \$4.50 ^{5,6} |
| Pool staff hire - normal operating hours | \$25.00 plus entry | \$25.00 plus entry |
| Pool staff hire - after operating hours | \$40.00 plus entry | \$40.00 plus entry |
| Locker per two hours | \$2.00 | \$2.00 |
| Tog/towel/rash top hire (plus security deposit of car keys or watch) | \$5.00 | \$5.00 |

¹ Fee has not increased since 2016 and will help offset the rising cost of staff and maintenance.

² Separating child/senior to allow for increase to child admission.

³ Increase to reflect 50% of increase to adult entry fee.

⁴ Increase to help offset the rising cost of staff and maintenance.

⁵ Fee has not increased since 2018 and will help offset the rising cost of staff and maintenance.

⁶ 10% discount applied.

⁷ Increase of \$1.00 applied to swim portion.

⁸ 20% discount applied.

Venues and Events

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|----------|---------------------------|
| Todd Energy Aquatic Centre - concession cards | | |
| Adult - swim x 50 | \$220.00 | \$260.00 ^{9,10} |
| Adult - swim x 25 | \$115.00 | \$138.00 ^{9,11} |
| Adult - swim x 11 | \$55.00 | \$64.50 ^{9,12} |
| SuperGold card holder - swim x 11 | \$27.50 | \$32.25 ¹³ |
| Child - swim x 50 | \$160.00 | \$200.00 ^{10,14} |
| Child - swim x 25 | \$85.00 | \$106.50 ^{11,14} |
| Child - swim x 11 | \$40.00 | \$49.50 ^{12,14} |
| Child /Senior - swim x 50 | \$160.00 | \$160.00 |
| Child /Senior - swim x 25 | \$85.00 | \$85.00 |
| Child /Senior - swim x 11 | \$40.00 | \$40.00 |
| Adult - swim/sauna x 50 | \$300.00 | \$336.00 ¹⁵ |
| Adult - swim/sauna x 11 | \$85.00 | \$95.00 ¹⁶ |
| Adult - gym/swim/sauna/steam x 50 | \$357.00 | \$357.00 |
| Adult - gym/swim/sauna/steam x 25 | \$205.00 | \$205.00 |
| Adult - gym/swim/sauna/steam x 11 | \$100.00 | \$100.00 |
| Student (high school student aged 14 or above) - gym/swim/sauna/steam x 50 | \$297.00 | \$297.00 |
| Student (high school student aged 14 or above) - gym/swim/sauna/steam x 25 | \$167.00 | \$167.00 |
| Student (high school student aged 14 or above) - gym/swim/sauna/steam x 11 | \$83.00 | \$83.00 |
| Senior citizen - swim/sauna x 11 | \$80.00 | \$80.00 |
| 50s forward - gym/aqua x 11 | \$55.00 | \$55.00 |
| Child - aquarobics x 11 | \$65.00 | \$75.00 ^{12,14} |
| Child /Senior - aquarobics x 11 | \$65.00 | \$65.00 |
| Adult - aquarobics x 11 | \$75.00 | \$85.00 ^{12,17} |
| Adult - happy hour x 11 | \$45.00 | \$54.50 ¹² |
| Todd Energy Aquatic Centre - gym/swim membership | | |
| 12 months | \$595.00 | \$595.00 |
| Six months | \$365.00 | \$365.00 |
| One month | \$90.00 | \$90.00 |

⁹ Fee has not increased since 2016 and will help offset the rising cost of staff and maintenance.

¹⁰ 20% discount applied.

¹¹ 15% discount applied.

¹² 10% discount applied.

¹³ Increase to reflect 50% of increase to adult entry fee.

¹⁴ Separating child/senior to allow for increase to child concession card.

¹⁵ Existing 36% discount applied to total with new admission charge applied.

¹⁶ Existing 18% discount applied to total with new admission charge applied.

¹⁷ Increase to swim portion.

Venues and Events

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|-------------------|------------------------|
| Direct debit | \$55.00 per month | \$55.00 per month |
| Fitness consultation | \$50.00 | \$50.00 |
| Fitness professional tuition - one hour | \$50.00 | \$50.00 |
| Aqua programme | \$20.00 | \$20.00 |
| Todd Energy Aquatic Centre - learn to swim lessons (includes entry) | | |
| Adult x 10 | \$110.00 | \$125.00 ¹⁸ |
| Child x 10 | \$100.00 | \$110.00 ¹⁸ |
| Water baby x 10 | \$100.00 | \$110.00 ¹⁸ |
| Toddler x 10 | \$100.00 | \$110.00 ¹⁸ |
| One on one lesson (half hour) | \$35.00 | \$35.00 |
| Todd Energy Aquatic Centre - Aquarobics and 50s Forward programmes (includes entry) | | |
| Senior citizen | \$6.50 | \$6.50 |
| Adult | \$7.50 | \$8.50 ¹⁹ |
| Child | \$6.50 | \$7.50 ¹⁹ |
| 50s forward | \$5.50 | \$5.50 |
| Pre and post natal class | \$7.00 | \$7.00 |
| Todd Energy Aquatic Centre - childminding | | |
| One child | \$4.00 per hour | \$4.00 per hour |
| Two children | \$5.00 per hour | \$5.00 per hour |
| Additional child | \$2.00 per hour | \$2.00 per hour |
| Todd Energy Aquatic Centre - additional charges | | |
| Barclay Room hire (peak) | \$25.00 per hour | \$25.00 per hour |
| Barclay Room hire (off peak) | \$20.00 per hour | \$20.00 per hour |
| Lane hire: | | |
| • 50m lane | \$20.00 per hour | \$20.00 per hour |
| • 25m lane | \$15.00 per hour | \$15.00 per hour |
| BBQ hire | \$20.00 per hour | \$20.00 per hour |

¹⁸ These prices have not increased for several years and will help offset the rising cost of staff. The proposed prices will still be slightly lower than other swim schools. Learn to swim fees and charges have not risen since prior 2013.

¹⁹ Increase to swim portion.

Venues and Events

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|------------------|--------------------------|
| Inglewood/Waitara/Okato pools - entry fees | | |
| Adult | \$3.00 | \$5.00 ²⁰ |
| SuperGold card holder | \$2.00 | \$2.50 ²¹ |
| Child | \$2.00 | \$4.00 ²⁰ |
| Adult with child up to age eight | \$2.00 | \$3.00 ²⁰ |
| Spectator | \$1.00 | \$1.00 |
| School group booking 10 people or more: | | |
| • Child - structured activities, learn to swim etc | Free | Free |
| • Child - fun swim | \$1.80 | \$3.00 ^{20,22} |
| Pool staff hire - normal operating hours | \$25.00 per hour | \$25.00 per hour |
| Pool staff hire - after operating hours | \$40.00 per hour | \$40.00 per hour |
| Inglewood/Waitara/Okato pools - concession cards | | |
| Adult - swim x 11 | \$30.00 | \$49.50 ^{20,23} |
| Child - swim x 11 | \$20.00 | \$40.00 ^{20,23} |
| SuperGold card holder - swim x 11 | \$20.00 | \$24.75 ²¹ |
| Adult season pass | \$115.00 | \$160.00 ²⁴ |
| Child season pass | \$60.00 | \$90.00 ²⁵ |

²⁰ Fee has not increased since 2011.

²¹ To reflect 50% of new adult admission.

²² Percentage increase in line with proposed admission fee.

²³ 10% discount applied.

²⁴ Admission increase of 60% has been applied.

²⁵ Admission increase of 100% has been applied.

Regulatory Services

Subdivision Consents and Associated Processes

Charge out rates

There are ~~two~~ **three** resource consent processing group charge out rates:

1. The administration charge out rate applies to front of house carrying out application/documentation acceptance and support services functions including record keeping and other incidental administrative tasks.
2. The technical charge out rate applies to all inputs by environmental planners (~~including team leaders and managers~~ **excluding managers**), technical officers and monitoring officers. The hourly charge out rates include the use of vehicles, phone calls, internet charges, use of equipment, stationery, incidental business support and incidental photocopying.
3. **The technical charge out rate for planning managers and a technical charge for development engineers.**

Other charges

1. External inputs. These are Council technical inputs external to the Resource Consents Team staff and contractors. These include policy advisors, development engineers, roading engineers, secretariat and Councillor hearing related costs.
2. Specialist inputs. These are inputs of skills and expertise external to the Council needed to address application issues such as legal, archaeological, iwi consultation, hazard assessment, traffic engineering, arboreal, landscape assessment, specialised resource management advice and the use of hearings commissioners. Contractors fulfilling the roles normally handled by the Resource Consents Team are not specialist inputs.

Fee types

There are three fee types:

1. Fixed fee. This fee covers all costs for a process, product or aspect of an application. The amount is fixed – no additional costs will be charged by the Council in regard to the application up to the stage the document or consent is issued.
2. Set base fee. This is an all inclusive fee covering the administration and technical processing work by the Resource Consents Team which covers receiving, processing and issuing the document or consent. Additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required.
3. Base fee. The base fee is non-refundable except in accordance with the refund criteria. This fee is set at a level intended to cover a straight-forward application with no external inputs or other case specific costs.

This fee will cover the receipt and issue of the application and initial monitoring together with up to a specified number of hours of resource consents processing group technical inputs that typically remain after these costs are deducted.

Applications requiring external or specialist inputs will reduce the number of processing hours from that stated.

In some instances the base fee will be exceeded.

Matters that could cause the base fee to be exceeded include external or specialist inputs, pre hearing or other meetings, significant mail outs or photocopying, amendments or additional information or application complexity. Invoices will be sent out where fees paid are exceeded.

Payment of fees

- Application fees are to be paid at the time of lodgement unless alternative payment arrangements have been formally approved.
- A reduced application fee may be considered by the Planning Lead where unusual circumstances or the characteristics of the application would make it inappropriate to charge the normal fee.
- Additional fees will be required to be paid before the continuation of processing where an application belongs within a higher fee category.
- Where an application falls within more than one fee category, the higher fee category will apply.

Regulatory Services

Subdivision Consents and Associated Processes

- Initial monitoring fees (if applicable) are due for payment at the time of consent issue. These normally will be deducted from the application fee.
- Processing costs exceeding the fee paid will be invoiced. Invoicing may be periodic or at the completion of processing.
- Non-payment of fees or invoiced additional processing costs will result in processing or consent issue being suspended unless alternative payment arrangements have been formally agreed.

Covid-19 stimulus: all subdivision resource consent applications, excluding post subdivision approval processes, will receive a two hour free processing refund of \$374.00 per consent.

Refunds

Where applications are withdrawn a refund will be considered. Refunds will exclude all charges incurred up to the date of withdrawal of application.

¹ Processing subdivision resource consents has increased in complexity given the ODP, PDP and Iwi Management Plan as well as Regional Plans. Change from set fee to base fee.

² Charge consistent with land use consents fees.

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| Consent processing - non-notified | | |
| Minor boundary adjustment | \$521.00 set base fee (including 2.5 hours technical processing) | \$768.00 base fee ¹ |
| Cross lease amendment | \$511.00 base fee (includes up to 2.5 hours technical processing) | \$768.00 base fee ¹ |
| Other non-notified subdivision consents: | | |
| Controlled | \$1,303.00 base fee | \$1,331.00 base fee |
| Restricted Discretionary and Discretionary | \$1,824.00 base fee | \$1,920.00 base fee ¹ |
| Non-complying | \$2,245.00 base fee | \$2,363.00 base fee ¹ |
| Combined land use and subdivision | \$2,085.00 base fee | \$2,243.00 base fee ¹ |
| Consent processing - limited notification | | |
| Limited notification subdivision consents | \$6,440.00 base fee | \$6,711.00 base fee ² |
| Consent processing - public notification | | |
| Publicly notified subdivision consents | \$8,861.00 base fee | \$10,121.00 base fee ² |

Regulatory Services

Subdivision Consents and Associated Processes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|--|---|
| Other consent related processes | | |
| Extension to consent lapse period, change or cancellation of conditions of time (s125-Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)) | \$938.00 base fee | \$1,331.00 base fee³ |
| Change or cancellation of conditions (s127 RMA) ⁴ | \$938.00 base fee | |
| Review of conditions (s128 RMA) | \$940.00 base fee | \$959.00 base fee |
| Approval (s226 RMA) | \$745.00 base fee | \$762.00 base fee |
| Building line restriction cancellation (s327A Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)) | \$745.00 base fee | \$762.00 base fee |
| Right-of-way (s348 LGA 1974) approval includes certification | \$730.00 base fee | \$762.00 base fee³ |
| Pre-application process (Covid-19 stimulus: no charge) | | |
| Development enquiries or meetings and related work | \$187.00 per hour (no charge for first 30 minutes) | \$191.00 per hour (no charge for first 30 minutes) |
| Post approval processes | | |
| Cancellation/variation of a consent notice (s221 RMA), cancellation/variation of amalgamation condition or cancellation of covenant against transfer of allotment, (s240-RMA); cancellation/variation of resource consent (s138 RMA) | \$1,407.00 base fee (includes up to 6.5 hours technical processing) | \$1,438.00 base fee |
| Plan approval s223 RMA certificates: | | |
| • Up to eight lots | \$288.00 fixed fee | \$294.00 fixed fee |
| • Greater than eight lots | \$427.00 fixed fee | \$436.00 fixed fee |
| Records system fee - payable with request for s223 RMA approval: | | |
| • Subdivision with two to eight lots (per lot) | \$29.00 fixed fee per lot | \$29.50 fixed fee per lot |
| • Subdivision with greater than eight lots (per lot) | \$26.00 fixed fee per lot | \$26.50 fixed fee per lot |
| Regulatory engineering lodgement deposits Engineering plan approvals (Covid-19 stimulus: no charge where designed to infrastructure standards and included with subdivision consent application): | | |
| • Major engineering approval for new public infrastructure works and enabling works works/consent for drainage works | \$1,564.00 base fee | \$1,598.00 base fee |
| • Minor engineering works and rights-of-way, new stormwater connections and activities over public stormwater pipes | \$520.00 base fee | \$531.00 base fee |
| Road naming (roads and rights-of-way) | \$208.00 fixed fee | \$480.00 fixed fee⁵ |

³ Increase to reflect complexity.

⁴ Included in fees above.

⁵ The increased charge proposed still does not meet the actual cost of the road naming process.

Regulatory Services

Subdivision Consents and Associated Processes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|--|--|
| Inspection of engineering infrastructure works and monitoring associated with subdivision consent | At cost | At cost based on engineer hourly charge |
| Completion of conditions certificate (s224(c) RMA): | | |
| • No engineering conditions | \$251.00 fixed fee | \$257.00 fixed fee |
| • Engineering conditions included, servicing allotments, but not vesting infrastructure | \$428.00 base fee (includes up to 2 hours technical processing) | \$437.00 base fee |
| • Engineering conditions where land/work vesting in Council on deposit of plan and inspections have been carried out under NZS4404:2004 S.1.5.5. Completion inspection will be charged at the engineer hourly rate for all participants. Repeated works completion inspection/approval due to non compliance will be charged at engineer hourly rate for all participants. ⁶ | \$1,477.00 base fee (includes up to 7 hours technical processing) | \$1,510.00 base fee |
| All other certificates (s221, S222, S224(f), s230, s232, s238, s240, s241, s243 RMA; s32(2)(a) Unit Titles Act 2010; s348 LGA 1974) | \$284.00 fixed fee | \$290.00 fixed fee |
| Cancellation/variation of all other certificates (s234, s240, s241, s243 RMA) | \$284.00 fixed fee | \$290.00 fixed fee |
| Objection to conditions (s357 RMA) - administration fee objection hearing deposit | \$556.00 fixed fee | \$1,000.00 fixed fee⁷ |
| Bond: | | |
| • Preparation through to release or cancellation | \$519.00 fixed fee | \$530.00 fixed fee |
| • Legal/engineering inputs | At cost | At cost |
| Charges for advice or information | | |
| Requests for advice or information (excludes requests under Official Information and Meetings Act where Council policy applies). Charges will normally apply after the first half hour of work on any topic | At cost | At cost |
| Charges for other inputs | | |
| External inputs - these are Council inputs external to the Resource Consents Team | At cost | At cost |
| Use of specialist or external resources for facilitation, mediation, hearings, consultation, legal advice or referral, specialised or expert advice, or peer review for consents or monitoring processes | Actual cost plus 10% | Actual cost plus 10% |

⁶ Engineer hourly rate to be charged for all participants.

⁷ This relates to hearing only. Increase charge to reflect this.

Regulatory Services

Subdivision Consents and Associated Processes

4.8

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
| Processing group hourly rates | | |
| Development Engineer | \$184.00 per hour | \$188.00 per hour |
| Administrative fee - includes front of house and support services | \$142.00 per hour | \$145.00 per hour |
| Technical charges: includes environmental planners, technical officers and monitoring officers ⁸ | \$188.00 per hour | |
| • Planning Manager, Planning Lead, Planning Coordinator | | \$211.00 per hour |
| • Senior Planner, Intermediate Planner, Planner | | \$192.00 per hour |
| • Planning administrative support | | \$168.00 per hour |

⁸ Reintroduce planner scale.

Development Contributions (refer to the Policy on Development Contributions in the Long-Term Plan ~~2018-2028~~ 2021-2031)

Development contributions are collected to ensure that infrastructure and community facilities support the needs of the growing community and that the costs of new development are shared by developers rather than being funded entirely by ratepayers.

Development contributions are required if a development:

1. Increases demand on stormwater, wastewater, water or road assets, or increases the demand for community facilities; and
2. Is a new residential, commercial, retail or industrial development.

Development contributions are payable before issuing a s224(c) (RMA) certificate.

Covid-19 stimulus: opportunity to negotiate a development agreement or agreement to delay the timing of development contribution payments until either the sale of the section to which the development contribution applies, in the case of land development, or at latest two years after issue of s224(c) certificate.

Regulatory Services

Land Use Consents and Associated Processes

Charge out rates

There are ~~two~~ **three** resource consent processing group charge out rates:

1. The administration charge out rate applies to front of house carrying out application/documentation acceptance and support services functions including record keeping and other incidental administrative tasks.
2. The technical charge out rate applies to all inputs by environmental planners (including team leaders and managers), technical officers and monitoring officers. The hourly charge out rates include the use of vehicles, phone calls, internet charges, use of equipment, stationery, incidental business support and incidental photocopying.
3. **The technical charge out rate for planning managers and a technical charge for development engineers.**

Other charges

1. External inputs. These are Council technical inputs external to the Resource Consents Team staff and contractors. These include policy advisors, development engineers, roading engineers, secretariat and Councillor hearing related costs.
2. Specialist inputs. These are inputs of skills and expertise external to the Council needed to address application issues such as legal, archaeological, iwi consultation, hazard assessment, traffic engineering, arboreal, landscape assessment, specialised resource management advice and the use of hearings commissioners. Contractors fulfilling the roles normally handled by the Resource Consents Team are not specialist inputs.

Fee types

There are three fee types:

1. Fixed fee. This fee covers all costs for a process, product or aspect of an application. The amount is fixed – no additional costs will be charged by the Council in regard to the application up to the stage the document or consent is issued.
2. Set base fee. This is an all inclusive fee covering the administration and technical processing work by the Resource Consents Team which covers receiving, processing and issuing the document or consent. Additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required.
3. Base fee. The base fee is non-refundable except in accordance with the refund criteria. This fee is set at a level intended to cover a straight-forward application with no external inputs or other case specific costs.

This fee will cover the receipt and issue of the application and initial monitoring together with up to a specified number of hours of resource consents processing group technical inputs that typically remain after these costs are deducted.

Applications requiring external or specialist inputs will reduce the number of processing hours from that stated.

In some instances the base fee will be exceeded.

Matters that could cause the base fee to be exceeded include external or specialist inputs, pre hearing or other meetings, significant mail outs or photocopying, amendments or additional information or application complexity. Invoices will be sent out where fees paid are exceeded.

Payment of fees

- Application fees are to be paid at the time of lodgement unless alternative payment arrangements have been formally approved.
- A reduced application fee may be considered by the Planning Lead where unusual circumstances or the characteristics of the application would make it inappropriate to charge the normal fee.
- Additional fees will be required to be paid before the continuation of processing where an application belongs within a higher fee category.
- Where an application falls within more than one fee category, the higher fee category will apply.
- Initial monitoring fees (if applicable) are due for payment at the time of consent issue. These normally will be deducted from the application fee.

Regulatory Services

Land Use Consents and Associated Processes

- Processing costs exceeding the fee paid will be invoiced. Invoicing may be periodic or at the completion of processing.
- Non-payment of fees or invoiced additional processing costs will result in processing or consent issue/private plan change processing being suspended unless alternative payment arrangements have been formally agreed.

Covid-19 stimulus: all land use resource consent applications, including designations, will receive a two hour free processing refund of \$374.00 per consent.

Refunds

Where applications are withdrawn a refund will be considered. Refunds will exclude all charges incurred up to the date of withdrawal of application.

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|---|---|
| Airport flight path ¹ | | |
| Erection of structures and planting of trees (OL1, 2, 3, 4 New Plymouth District Plan) within the airport designation only | \$1,178.00 set base (includes up to 5 hours technical processing) | |
| Community Activities | | |
| Operation of a temporary event in accordance with the controlled temporary event provisions | \$331.00 | \$342.00 set fee |
| Temporary event bonds (if required) | \$71.50 | \$73.00 set fee |
| Deemed permitted activities (boundary/marginal/temporary activity) | \$417.00 set fee Covid-19 stimulus: 50% fee reduction | \$480.00 set fee² |
| Significant Natural Areas (SNA's) | | |
| Erection of fences or other minor works within the dripline of an SNA which requires some removal of the bush | No set base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required | No set base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required |
| Trimming/fencing of the boundary line (application to establish and fence an SNA boundary line) | No set base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required | No set base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required |
| Indigenous vegetation disturbance within an SNA | No set base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required | No set base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required |

¹ Fee now included in general activity category.

² Actual processing times average is 2.5 hours - charge increased to reflect processing time.

Regulatory Services

Land Use Consents and Associated Processes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|--|------------|
| Heritage Buildings | | |
| Alterations and additions to heritage buildings and items | \$1,178.00 base fee. A decision to reimburse resource consent fees can be made at the discretion of the Council. Eligibility and assessment criteria apply. | \$1,204.00 |
| Notable Trees | | |
| Work to or within the dripline of a notable tree | \$1,178.00 base fee (includes up to 5 hours technical processing) | \$1,204.00 |
| Removal or destruction of a notable tree | \$1,178.00 base fee (includes up to 5 hours technical processing) | \$1,204.00 |
| Waahi Taonga Archaeological Sites or Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori | | |
| Erection of fences and other structures and earthworks | \$625.50 base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required | \$639.00 |
| Relocation of buildings ³ | | |
| From within the district (Res19, Rur33, Bus23, OS19 New Plymouth District Plan) | \$1,178.00 base fee (includes up to 5 hours technical processing) | |
| From outside the district (Res19, Rur33, Bus23, OS19 New Plymouth District Plan) | \$1,313.00 base fee (includes up to 5 hours technical processing) | |
| Temporary events ⁴ | | |
| Operation of a temporary event in accordance with the controlled temporary event provisions | \$331.00 | |
| Temporary event bonds (if required) | \$71.50 | |
| Deemed permitted activities (boundary/marginal/temporary activity) | \$417.00 set fee Covid-19 stimulus: 50% fee reduction | |

³ Delete 'relocation of dwellings' as this falls into an activity type.

⁴ This section moved to a new heading 'Community Events'.

Regulatory Services

Land Use Consents and Associated Processes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|---|--|
| Controlled activity | | |
| Single rule | \$981.00 base fee (includes up to 4 hours technical processing) | \$1,003.00 base fee |
| Controlled, or restricted discretionary and discretionary activities activity | | |
| Up to two rules not met | \$1,284.00 base fee (includes up to 5.5 hours technical processing) | \$1,325.00 base fee ⁵ |
| Three to five rules not met | \$1,834.00 base fee (includes up to 8.5 hours technical processing) | \$1,931.00 base fee ⁵ |
| More than five rules not met | \$3,402.00 base fee (includes up to 16 hours technical processing) | \$3,581.00 base fee ⁵ |
| National Environmental Standard | | |
| All non-notified resource consent applications not provided for by other categories | | \$1,325.00 |
| Land use consents | | |
| Limited notification | \$6,567.00 base fee (includes up to 32 hours technical processing) | \$6,711.00 |
| Publicly notified | \$9,903.00 base fee (includes up to 32 hours technical processing) | \$10,654.00 base fee ⁵ |
| Pre-application process | | |
| Development enquiries or meetings and related work | \$188.00 per hour (no charge for first 30 minutes) Covid-19 stimulus: no charge | \$192.00 per hour (no charge for first 30 minutes) |

⁵ Increased complexity of an application.

Regulatory Services

Land Use Consents and Associated Processes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|--|--|
| Further RMA processes | | |
| Extensions of consent lapse period, change or cancellation of conditions | \$938.00 base fee | \$1,331.00 base fee⁶ |
| Review of conditions (s128) | \$365.00 actual cost | \$959.00 base fee^{6a} |
| Surrender a resource consent or transfer a resource consent (s138) | \$365.00 fixed fee | \$373.00 fixed fee |
| Objections to conditions (s357) - objection hearing deposit | \$556.00 base fee | \$1,000.00 base fee⁷ |
| Monitoring and compliance (excluding deemed permitted activity consents) | | |
| File keeping, communications, meetings, research, site visit time | \$187.00 per hour at cost | \$191.00 per hour at cost |
| Specialist inputs | Actual cost plus 10% | Actual cost plus 10% |
| Monitoring programme fee (to be paid at time of application lodgement) | | |
| Controlled activities including those with no application fee | \$87.00 base fee | \$89.00 base fee |
| Restricted Discretionary and Discretionary activities including those with no application fee and designations | \$181.00 base fee | \$185.00 base fee |
| Certificates | | |
| Certificate of Compliance | \$1,178.00 base fee (includes up to 5 hours technical processing) | \$1,204.00 base fee |
| Existing use certificates | \$1,178.00 base fee (includes up to 5 hours technical processing) | \$1,204.00 base fee |
| Sale of liquor - new or reapproval with changes | \$436.00 fixed fee | \$480.00 fixed fee⁸ |
| Sale of liquor - reapproval with no changes | \$219.00 fixed fee | \$224.00 fixed fee |
| Overseas Investment Certificate | \$547.00 fixed fee | \$559.00 fixed fee |
| Designations | | |
| Notice of requirement for a new designation (s168 or s168(a)) | \$6,442.00 | \$6,648.00⁶ |
| Alteration of a designation (other than a notice under s181(3)) | \$6,442.00 | \$6,648.00⁶ |
| Notice of requirement for an alteration under s181(3) | \$1,171.00 base fee | \$1,208.09⁶ |
| Notice to withdraw requirement under s168(4) | \$521.00 fixed fee | \$532.00 fixed fee |
| Notice to remove a designation | \$521.00 fixed fee | \$532.00 fixed fee |
| Application for an outline plan | \$1,258.00 base fee | \$1,286.00 base fee |
| Waiver for an outline plan | \$521.00 fixed fee | \$532.00 fixed fee |

⁶ Increase to reflect complexity.

^{6a} Increase to reflect processing time. Change to base fee.

⁷ Relates to hearing only. Increase charge to reflect this.

⁸ Increase to reflect processing time.

Regulatory Services

Land Use Consents and Associated Processes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|--|-----------------------|
| Heritage order | | |
| Process review indicates that dependent upon issues, the stance of submitters and process costs can range from \$7,200.00 to greater than \$18,500.00. Actual costs are very difficult to predict. There will usually be additional invoiced costs | \$8,131.00 base fee (includes up to 30 hours technical processing) | \$8,310.00 base fee |
| Plan changes | | |
| Process review indicates that the cost of most plan changes is significant. The deposit (base fee) set is at a minimal level and there will usually be additional invoiced costs | \$20,611.00 base fee (includes up to 30 hours technical processing) | \$21,064.00 base fee |
| Charges for information requests | | |
| Request for information or research (excludes requests under Official Information and Meetings Act where Council policy applies) | At cost | At cost |
| Charges for other inputs | | |
| External inputs - these are the Council inputs external to the Resource Consents Team | At cost | At cost |
| Specialist inputs - these are inputs external to the Council such as a facilitator, mediator, commissioner, legal, technical advice on matters such as hazardous substances, noise and landscapes | Actual cost plus 10% | Actual cost plus 10% |
| Inspection of building to be relocated outside the district | \$266.00 | \$480.00 ⁹ |
| Pre-application fee, including request for bond reconciliation ¹⁰ | \$266.00 | |
| Bond: ¹¹ | | |
| • Preparation through to release or cancellation | | \$530.00 fixed fee |
| • Legal/engineering inputs | | At cost |
| Processing team hourly rates | | |
| Development engineer | \$184.00 per hour | \$188.00 per hour |
| Administration - includes front of house and support services | \$142.00 per hour | \$145.00 per hour |
| Technical charges: includes environmental planners, technical officers and monitoring officers ¹² | \$188.00 per hour | |
| • Planning Manager Lead, Planning Coordinator | | \$211.00 per hour |
| • Senior Planner, Intermediate Planner | | \$192.00 per hour |
| • Planning administrative support | | \$168.00 per hour |

⁹ Actual processing time averages 2.5 hours - charge increased to reflect this time.

¹⁰ Fee included in general land use fee structure.

¹¹ New charge applicable to land use consents consistent with subdivision consent fees.

¹² Reintroduce planner scale.

Regulatory Services

Land Use Consents and Associated Processes

4.8

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|---------|---------|
| Development Contributions (refer to the Policy on Development Contributions in the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 2021-2031) | | |
| Development contributions are collected to ensure that infrastructure and community facilities support the needs of the growing community and that the costs of new development are shared by developers rather than being funded entirely by ratepayers. | | |
| Development contributions are required if a development: | | |
| 1. Increases demand on stormwater, wastewater, water or road assets, or increases the demand for community facilities; and | | |
| 2. Is a new residential, commercial, retail or industrial development. | | |
| These are to be paid prior to the commencement of the consented activity or within 180 days of consent being granted whichever comes first. | | |
| Covid-19 stimulus: opportunity to negotiate a development agreement or agreement to delay the timing of development contribution payments until three years following the commencement of the consented activity on the site. | | |

Regulatory Services

Building Consents and Associated Processes

Fee types

There are two fee types:

1. Fixed fee. This fee covers projects where the costs are easily identified before application, or where an average rate is appropriate. The amount is fixed. No additional costs will be charged by the Council in regard to the fee quoted.
2. Base fee. The base fee is based on the anticipated costs for the project and is non-refundable..

In some cases actual costs of a project may exceed the estimated minimum fee, due to external or specialist inputs, amendments, additional information submitted, application complexity, inspection complexity or additional inspections undertaken.

At the end of a project, if the actual costs have significantly exceeded the minimum fee, an invoice for the additional costs will be sent and are required to be paid prior to issue of a code compliance certificate.

Cancellations

When an application is withdrawn before the consent is issued and fees are outstanding, an invoice for the work completed to date will be sent to the fee payer.

If an application is withdrawn after the consent is issued, a refund will be sent to the payer for monies not used by the activities to date.

Payment of fees

The total fee and levies applicable will be asked for when you submit your application. We would appreciate that this is paid when applications are lodged, however if the applicant is not responsible for the cost an invoice can be sent to the owner when the consent is ready to be issued and must be paid in full when the consent is picked up.

Extra inspections or re-inspection will be involved at the end of the project and are required to be paid prior to the issue of a code compliance certificate.

- A reduced application fee may be set by the Manager Building (Building Lead) where unusual circumstances or the characteristics of the application would make it inappropriate to charge the normal fixed or base fee.
- Where an application belongs within a higher fee category, additional fees will be required to be paid before the continuation of processing. This will apply when work is undervalued. The estimated value of the finished work will be used.
- Where an application falls within more than one fee category, the higher fee category will apply.
- Non-payment of fees or the invoiced additional processing costs will result in processing or inspection being suspended unless alternative payment arrangements have been formally agreed.

A typical calculation of the fee you are to pay can be done using this formula:

Value of work is \$20,000 or under - base fee for category + Accreditation Levy.

Value of work is over \$20,000 - base fee category + DBH (MBIE) Levy + BRANZ Levy + Accreditation Levy.

Covid-19 stimulus: first \$1,000 free for all building consents.

Regulatory Services

Building Consents and Associated Processes

4.8

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|------------|------------|
| TABLE 1: Building consent process (building consent and project information memorandum inclusive) Note: Unless otherwise specified, for uses that fall into more than one category, the higher cost category applies. | | |
| Dwellings - new and additions (includes attached garages and any external buildings used for habitation. It also includes any component that is part of the building at the time of construction, e.g. decks, pergolas.) Note: An addition is building work that results in an increase in the size of the footprint and/or the building envelope. | | |
| RES1 < \$15,000 | \$740.00 | \$756.00 |
| RES2 \$15,000 < \$25,000 | \$1,171.00 | \$1,197.00 |
| RES3 \$25,000 < \$80,000 | \$1,542.00 | \$1,576.00 |
| RES4 \$80,000 < \$130,000 | \$2,521.00 | \$2,576.00 |
| RES5 \$130,000 < \$250,000 | 3,360.00 | \$3,434.00 |
| RES6 \$250,000+ | \$4,278.00 | \$4,372.00 |
| Community, Commercial and Industrial - new and additions (includes all community, commercial and industrial buildings, plus ancillary/ external works \$100,000 or greater.) Note: An addition is building work that results in an increase in the size of the footprint and/or the building envelope. | | |
| COM1 < \$15,000 | \$777.00 | \$794.00 |
| COM2 \$15,000 < \$25,000 | \$1,068.00 | \$1,092.00 |
| COM3 \$25,000 < \$80,000 | \$2,530.00 | \$2,586.00 |
| COM4 \$80,000 < \$130,000 | \$3,311.00 | \$3,384.00 |
| COM5 \$130,000 < \$250,000 | \$5,575.00 | \$5,698.00 |
| COM6 \$250,000+ | \$6,730.00 | \$6,878.00 |
| Outbuildings - new and additions (includes non-habitable buildings in all areas, e.g. conservatories, sheds, detached garages, carports, glass/ shade houses, barns etc; minor buildings: sheds up to 15m ² in area, conservatory on existing slab; carports, other conservatories) | | |
| OUT1 Minor buildings 1 | \$598.00 | \$611.00 |
| OUT2 Minor buildings 2, other works < \$15,000 | \$634.00 | \$648.00 |
| OUT3 \$15,000 < \$25,000 | \$920.00 | \$940.00 |
| OUT4 \$25,000+ | \$1,308.00 | \$1,337.00 |
| Farm shed exemption | \$162.00 | \$166.00 |
| Milking sheds | | |
| COW1 | \$1,813.00 | \$1,853.00 |
| Buildings - alterations (includes plumbing and drainage) | | |
| ALT0 < \$4,000 | \$588.00 | \$601.00 |

Regulatory Services

Building Consents and Associated Processes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|---|---|
| ALT1 \$4,000 < \$7,000 | \$650.00 | \$664.00 |
| ALT2 \$7,000 < \$20,000 | \$1,063.00 | \$1,086.00 |
| ALT3 \$20,000+ | \$1,203.00 | \$1,229.00 |
| Buildings - relocation (Relocation refers to the placement of a building onto a new site. Relocation includes placement on new foundations, reinstatement of the original structure and connection to an existing sewer or on-site wastewater treatment system. It does not include any alterations or additions to the original structure. For any such alterations or additions, the relevant additional fee will apply.) | | |
| MOVE | \$1,213.00 | \$1,240.00 |
| Buildings - demolition or removal | | |
| DEMR Residential or rural | \$411.00 | \$420.00 |
| DEMO Other | \$483.00 | \$494.00 |
| Note: Detached dwelling, no more than three stories high, removed off-site or being demolished does not require a building consent. The appropriate application forms for disconnecting reticulation services need to be completed and submitted. | | |
| Ancillary and external work (Ancillary and external works can be joined to, or separate from, a building, are constructed subsequent to or separate from the building and are non-habitable. Note: where an ancillary or external work is constructed as part of the construction of a building, it is incorporated into that consent and costs are assessed accordingly. Ancillary and external works include minor works such as signs, fences and pergolas; other works such as decks, retaining walls and in-ground swimming pools. Note: For ancillary/external works \$100,000 or greater, refer to the 'Community, Commercial and Industrial - New and Additions' fee category.) | | |
| ANC1 <\$5,000 | \$598.00 | \$611.00 |
| ANC2 \$5,000 < \$15,000 | \$650.00 | \$664.00 |
| ANC3 \$15,000 < \$100,000 | \$922.00 | \$942.00 |
| Log fires | | |
| FIR1 Inbuilt or with plumbing | \$459.00 | \$469.00 |
| FIR2 Freestanding without plumbing | \$344.00 | \$352.00 |
| Solar water heating installation | | |
| SH2 Solar water heater only | \$344.00 | \$352.00 |
| Buildings - minor plumbing and drainage | | |
| Minor plumbing and drainage only (value less than \$4,000) | \$389.00 | \$398.00 |
| Buildings and structures - temporary (includes marquees, grandstands etc) | | |
| TEMP | \$384.00 | \$392.00 |
| Certificate of Acceptance | 1.75 x base fee for the relevant building consent | 1.75 x base fee for the relevant building consent |

Regulatory Services

Building Consents and Associated Processes

4.8

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|----------------------------------|---|
| TABLE 2: Additional fees and charges | | |
| Levies | | |
| Building research levy: | | |
| • Estimated value of work under \$20,000 | Nil | Nil |
| • Values \$20,000 and over | \$1.00 per \$1,000 building work | \$1.00 per \$1,000 building work |
| Department of Building and Housing levy: | | |
| • Estimated value of work under \$20,000 | Nil | Nil |
| • Values \$20,000 and over | \$2.01 per \$1,000 building work | \$1.75 per \$1,000 building work ¹ |
| • Accreditation levy | \$1.75 per \$1,000 building work | \$1.80 per \$1,000 building work |
| Costs for additional staff time (hourly rates for the Processing Team have been rationalised into a single administrative and single technical hourly rate): | | |
| • Development Engineer | \$208.00 per hour | \$213.00 per hour |
| • Administration | \$146.00 per hour | \$149.00 per hour |
| • Technical | \$172.00 per hour | \$176.00 per hour |
| • Building inspection | \$193.00 per inspection | \$197.00 per inspection |
| Costs for engineering review or other professional services not available in-house | Actual cost plus 10% | Actual cost plus 10% |
| Other | | |
| Natural Hazards (s71 Building Act 2004) | \$355.00 | \$363.00 |
| Building over boundary (s75 Building Act 2004) | \$355.00 | \$363.00 |
| Application for waiver | \$141.00 | \$144.00 |
| Certificate for public use | \$146.00 | \$149.00 |

¹ The building levy is set by MBIE regulation, MBIE has reduced this levy from 1 July 2020.

Regulatory Services

Building Consents and Associated Processes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|---|---|
| Cancellation of building consent | The Council will determine processing and administration costs and provide a refund for unused monies or invoice for additional costs | The Council will determine processing and administration costs and provide a refund for unused monies or invoice for additional costs |
| Sale of liquor building certificate | \$287.00 | \$293.00 |
| Inactive consents (building consent more than five years old since date of issue) | | \$350.00 ² |
| Extension of building consent | \$52.00 | \$53.00 |
| Separate Project Information Memorandum (PIM) application (not applied for with building consent) | | |
| Dwellings and relocations | \$312.00 base fee | \$319.00 base fee |
| Community/commercial/industrial | \$536.00 base fee | \$548.00 base fee |
| Outbuildings, milking sheds, alterations, demolition, ancillary and external works | \$228.00 base fee | \$233.00 base fee |
| Compliance Schedule and Building Warrant of Fitness | | |
| New compliance schedule (includes preliminary compliance schedule and building statement of fitness) | \$323.00 plus \$78.00 per fixed fee | \$330.00 plus \$78.00 per fixed fee |
| New building warrant of fitness | \$67.00 | \$68.00 |
| Changes to compliance schedule | \$250.00 plus \$78.00 per feature fixed fee | \$255.50 plus \$78.00 per feature fixed fee |
| Feature installation only | \$256.00 | \$262.00 |
| Building warrant of fitness audit (high, medium and low risk) | At cost | At cost |
| IQP approval | | |
| Approval | \$422.00 | \$431.00 |
| Re-approval | \$422.00 | \$431.00 |
| Documents lodged with the Council for record purposes | | |
| A4 sheet | \$1.55 | \$1.60 |
| A3 sheet | \$3.20 | \$3.30 |
| A2 sheet | \$6.05 | \$6.20 |
| A1 sheet | \$12.80 | \$13.10 |

² Around the country there is a movement towards providing a clear process for the public in regards to old historic consents and triaging old 'inactive' consents held within Council's systems with the outcome CCC or refusal and closing the file - a tidying up process. These old consents require a lot of work which typically has to be undertaken by a senior or higher level officer. Old consents constantly expose Council to risk. Fee aims to mitigate this risk and resolve these files.

Regulatory Services

Building Consents and Associated Processes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Inspections | | |
| Late cancellation of inspection (less than 24 hours) | \$58.00 | \$59.00 |
| Change of use (assessment and record of) | \$151.00 base fee | \$154.00 base fee |
| Application for exemptions | | |
| Bulk exemption. A bulk exemption may be applied for where an activity is carried out on a regular basis in a consistent manner that meets prescribed standards (e.g. specific types of marquees used for private functions) | \$156.00 | \$159.00 |
| One-offs | \$62.00 | \$63.00 |
| Unrecorded/unpermitted works registration | \$62.00 | \$63.00 |
| Swimming pool compliance | | |
| Exemptions ³ | \$2,076.00 | |
| Re-inspection | \$101.00 | \$103.00 |
| Compliance action | | |
| Compliance action includes but not limited to inspections. | At cost | At cost |
| Amusement devices | | |
| Application to operate an amusement device | \$11.50 | \$11.50 |
| Development Contributions (refer to the Policy on Development Contributions in the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 2021-2031) | | |
| Required if a development increases demand on stormwater, water or road assets, or increases demand for community facilities and is a new residential, commercial, retail or industrial development. Development contributions must be paid before the code compliance certificate is issued or within 180 days of granting consent, whichever happens first. | | |

³ Fee no longer relevant.

Regulatory Services

Enforcement

ANIMAL CONTROL

The Dog Control Act 1996 requires all dogs, on reaching the age of three months, to be registered. Newly registered dogs are required to be microchipped unless defined as a working dog. Any dog reaching the age of three months during the registration year (July-June) will only need to pay the proportion of months remaining in that registration year.

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|--|----------|----------|-----------------------|
| Dog registration: residential | | | |
| Urban dog* select dog*** | \$102.00 | \$104.00 | \$85.00 ¹ |
| Urban dog* select dog*** pensioner** | \$82.00 | \$83.00 | \$80.00 ¹ |
| Urban dog* select dog*** not neutered/spayed fee | \$127.50 | \$130.00 | \$130.00 ¹ |
| Urban dog* full fee | \$158.00 | \$160.00 | \$163.50 |
| Select dog*** application fee | \$51.00 | \$52.00 | \$52.00 ² |

* Urban dog is any dog kept on a property that has a rating code of one or two.

** Pensioner is aged 65 years and over. Evidence of age to be produced for the first application only.

*** Select dog comprises:

- Registration renewal required on or before 1 July each year.
- Microchipped
- Offence free - applies where the owner and dog have been offence free. Where any offences occur the responsible owner fee will only be reinstated after two offence-free registration years and the owner is required to re-apply.
- Inspection of property to approve fencing, sleeping quarters and exercise space.
- Address is kept current to allow for an inspection of a new property.
- Responsible dog owners will automatically move to the urban dog select dog fee 2019/20. Any new dog registrations or owners that do not receive the responsible dog owner rebate can apply to be assessed to receive select dog status.

Dog registration: rural

Rural area (any dog kept on a property that has a rating code of three or four or other approved rural property):

| | | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| • Full fee (payable for the first two dogs kept by the same owner) | \$59.00 per dog | \$59.00 per dog | \$60.00 per dog |
| • Reduced fee (payable for the third and subsequent dogs kept by the same owner) | \$29.00 per dog | \$29.00 per dog | \$30.00 per dog |

¹ Proposal to reduce fees for select dog owner to \$85.00 (in line with Palmerston North). Incentivise good dog ownership.

² Incentivise good dog ownership via education and assistance from ACOs as new dog owner.

Regulatory Services

Enforcement

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|--|--|--|--|
| Other dog related fees | | | |
| Penalty/late fee | Penalty of 25% applicable after 1 August 2020 until 30 November 2020 Penalty of 50% applicable after 1 December 2020 until 30 June 2021 | Penalty of 25% applicable after 1 August 2021 until 30 November 2021 Penalty of 50% applicable after 1 December 2021 until 30 June 2022 | Penalty of 25% applicable after 1 August 2022 until 30 November 2022 Penalty of 50% applicable after 1 December 2022 until 30 June 2023 |
| Impounding fees: | | | |
| • First impounding (registered dog) | \$71.50 | \$73.00 | \$75.00 |
| • Second impounding | \$153.00 | \$156.00 | \$159.00 |
| • Third impounding | \$275.00 | \$281.00 | \$281.00 ³ |
| • Unregistered dog | \$153.00 (plus penalty registration and microchipping) | \$156.00 (plus penalty registration and microchipping) | \$159.00 (plus penalty registration and microchipping) |
| Sustenance fee (if impounded longer than 48 hours) | \$7.50 a day per dog | \$7.50 a day per dog | \$10.00 a day per dog ⁴ |
| Sale of dog under eight years old from pound (includes cost of desexing dog) | \$265.00 | \$270.00 | \$276.00 |
| Sale of dog over eight years old from pound (includes cost of desexing dog) | \$132.50 | \$135.00 | \$138.00 |
| Microchipping of impounded dog | \$46.00 | \$47.00 | \$48.00 |

³ No change to decrease the significant gap between second and third and to bring us in line with other central TAs.

⁴ NP sustenance fee significantly lower than other areas.

Regulatory Services Enforcement

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|
| Stock control (Impounding Act 1955) | | |
| Fee per impounding per owner | \$167.00 plus \$7.00 per stock unit | \$171.00 plus \$7.15 per stock unit |
| Poundage fee per impounding per owner - repeat impounding | \$244.00 plus \$9.50 per stock unit | \$249.00 plus \$9.70 per stock unit |
| Sustenance fee | \$3.90 per stock unit per day | \$4.00 per stock unit per day |
| Driving/conveyance of stock to pound or other place | Actual costs | Actual costs |
| ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH (Local Government Act 2002 and Bylaws) | | |
| Mobile shop (not food) licence | \$156.00 | \$159.00 |
| Stall licence | \$78.00 | \$78.00 |
| Hawkers licence | \$78.00 | \$80.00 |
| Removal of abandoned vehicles | \$228.00 | \$233.00 |
| Return of seized skateboards: ⁵ | | |
| • First seizure | \$31.00 | |
| • Second seizure and subsequent seizure | \$52.00 | |
| Licence - Prescribed Process (NPDC Bylaw 2010, Part 6: Beauty Therapy, Tattooing and Piercing) | \$150.00 Covid-19 stimulus: \$1.00 fixed fee for renewal applications only | \$151.00 |
| Inspections under NPDC Bylaw 2010, Part 6: Beauty Therapy, Tattooing and Piercing | \$150.00 per hour | \$153.00 per hour |
| Seized property (Local Government Act 2002 and Resource Management Act 1991, ss323 and 328) | | |
| Return of seized property (including stereos) | \$114.00 | \$117.00 |
| Gambling venue consent fees (Gambling Act 2003) | | |
| New gambling venue consent (additional costs may be charged at actual and reasonable rates) | \$730.00 | \$746.00 |

⁵ No longer a Skateboard Bylaw - cannot seize skateboards any longer.

Regulatory Services

Enforcement

4.8

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|------------|------------|
| Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (fees are set by statute) | | |
| Cost/risk category application fees for premises: | | |
| • Very low | \$368.00 | \$368.00 |
| • Low | \$609.50 | \$609.50 |
| • Medium | \$816.50 | \$816.50 |
| • High | \$1,023.50 | \$1,023.50 |
| • Very high | \$1,207.50 | \$1,207.50 |
| Cost/risk category annual fees for premises: | | |
| • Very low | \$161.00 | \$161.00 |
| • Low | \$391.50 | \$391.50 |
| • Medium | \$632.50 | \$632.50 |
| • High | \$1,035.00 | \$1,035.00 |
| • Very high | \$1,437.50 | \$1,437.50 |
| Special licences: | | |
| • Low (or Class 3) | \$63.25 | \$63.25 |
| • Medium (or Class 2) | \$207.00 | \$207.00 |
| • High (or Class 1) | \$575.00 | \$575.00 |
| Other applications: | | |
| • Manager's certificate application | \$316.25 | \$316.25 |
| • Temporary authority | \$296.70 | \$296.70 |
| • Temporary licence | \$296.70 | \$296.70 |

Regulatory Services

Enforcement

4.8

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|---|---|
| FOOD | | |
| Food premises have up to three years to transition from the Health Act 1956 to the Food Act 2014. Until they transition, such premises will be subject to the Health Act 1956 charges. | | |
| Food Act 2014 fees | | |
| Registration | \$300.00 fixed fee (includes 2 hours for processing of application) | \$307.00 fixed fee (includes 2 hours for processing of application) |
| | \$150.00 per hour for every extra hour of processing the application | \$153.00 per hour for every extra hour of processing the application |
| Renewal of registration (Covid-19 stimulus: \$1.00 fixed fee) | \$150.00 fixed fee (includes 1 hour for processing of application) | \$153.00 fixed fee (includes 1 hour for processing of application) |
| | \$150.00 per hour for every extra hour of processing the application | \$153.00 per hour for every extra hour of processing the application |
| Amendment, Suspension, Surrender | \$150.00 fixed fee (includes 1 hour for processing of application) | \$153.00 fixed fee (includes 1 hour for processing of application) |
| | \$150.00 per hour for every extra hour of processing the application | \$153.00 per hour for every extra hour of processing the application |
| Verification | \$600.00 fixed fee (includes 4 hours of verification activities) | \$613.00 fixed fee (includes 4 hours of verification activities) |
| | \$150.00 per hour for every extra hour of verification activities | \$153.00 per hour for every extra hour of verification activities |

Regulatory Services Enforcement

4.8

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
| Compliance and monitoring: | | |
| • Complaint driven investigation resulting in issue of improvement notice | \$150.00 per hour | \$153.00 per hour |
| • Application for review of issue of improvement notice | \$150.00 per hour | \$153.00 per hour |
| • Monitoring for food safety and suitability | \$150.00 per hour | \$153.00 per hour |
| Registration - other premises (Covid-19 stimulus: \$1.00 fixed fee for renewal applications only (excludes transfer fee)) | | |
| Offensive trade | \$156.00 | \$160.00 |
| Camping ground | \$310.00 | \$317.00 |
| Hairdresser | \$155.00 | \$158.00 |
| Mortuary/funeral director | \$155.00 | \$158.00 |
| Transfer fee | \$90.00 | \$92.00 |

Regulatory Services Enforcement

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|---|---|
| Parking | | |
| On-street metered (Covid-19 stimulus: no parking fee for first hour of parking stay - 1 July to 30 September 2020) | \$2.00 per hour | \$2.00 per hour |
| Off-street metered (Covid-19 stimulus: no parking fee for first hour of parking stay - 1 July to 30 September 2020) | | |
| • Courtenay Street Car Park (under The Warehouse) | \$1.00 per hour | \$2.00 per hour ⁶ |
| • Wind Wand, Puke Ariki and Molesworth Street Car Parks | \$1.00 per hour | \$2.00 per hour ⁶ |
| • Downtown Car Park, Powderham Street Car Park (by Police Station), Central Car Park (across from TSB Showplace) | \$1.00 per hour | \$2.00 per hour ⁶ |
| • Egmont Street Car Park | \$2.00 per hour | \$2.00 per hour |
| Leased car parks: | | |
| • Downtown Car Park (Monday to Saturday) | \$32.00 per week | \$33.00 per week |
| • Courtenay Street Car Park (Monday to Saturday) | \$42.00 per week | \$43.00 per week |
| Leased off-street car parks: Molesworth Street Car Park, Powderham Street Car Park and Central Car Park (across from TSB Showplace) (Monday to Saturday) | \$21.00 per week | \$26.00 per week ⁷ |
| Leased off-street car park: Carrington/Vivian streets - The Mill (Monday to Friday) | \$16.00 per week | \$21.00 per week ⁷ |
| Parking infringement fees | Set by regulation by central government | Set by regulation by central government |
| SuperGold Card holders are able to park free of charge in all metered parks up to 11am Mondays to Saturdays with their card or an alternative NPDC laminated card displayed on the dash. | | |
| Note: After 11am payment must be made or vehicle is likely to be infringed for expired time. | | |
| Parking bay reservations (Covid-19 stimulus: contractors are entitled to reserve three carpark bays at no cost until 30 November 2020) | | |
| Half day | \$12.00 | \$12.50 |
| Full day | \$24.00 | \$25.00 |
| Greater than one day | Price by negotiation | Price by negotiation |

⁶ Proposal to apply a consistent fee in fees and charges across the CBD to reduce confusion and spread demand. Lift the seven CBD car parks to \$2.00 an hour as per all on-street and Egmont Carpark.

⁷ Proposal to increase car park lease fee by \$5.00. Fee to be \$26.00 per week for Powderham, Molesworth, Central, Carrington/Vivian. Last fee set in 2008. All full with waiting lists, spread demand.

Property

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| HALLS | | |
| Urban halls - Class A (Bell Block Hall, Inglewood Town Hall and Star Gymnasium) | | |
| Casual user | \$56.00 per hour | \$57.25 per hour |
| Regular user (Category 1) | \$26.50 per hour | \$27.00 per hour |
| Regular user (Category 2) | \$14.00 per hour | \$14.25 per hour |
| Urban halls - Class B (Merrilands Domain Hall, Fred Tucker Community Centre Hall and Lounge, Bellringer Pavilion) | | |
| Casual user | \$51.00 per hour | \$52.00 per hour |
| Regular user (Category 1) | \$24.50 per hour | \$25.00 per hour |
| Regular user (Category 2) | \$12.25 per hour | \$12.50 per hour |
| Urban halls - Class C (Onuku Taipari Hall, Ferndale Hall, Ōākura Hall, Hempton Hall) | | |
| Casual user | \$49.00 per hour | \$50.00 per hour |
| Regular user (Category 1) | \$21.00 per hour | \$21.50 per hour |
| Regular user (Category 2) | \$11.25 per hour | \$11.50 per hour |
| Urban halls - Class D (Fred Tucker Community Centre Meeting Room) | | |
| Casual user | \$41.50 per hour | \$42.50 per hour |
| Regular user (Category 1) | \$18.00 per hour | \$18.50 per hour |
| Regular user (Category 2) | \$9.25 per hour | \$9.50 per hour |
| Urban halls - Class E (Waitara War Memorial Hall Theatre)¹ | | |
| Casual user | \$36.50 per hour | \$37.25 per hour |
| Regular user (Category 1) | \$15.00 per hour | \$15.25 per hour |
| Regular user (Category 2) | \$8.25 per hour | \$8.50 per hour |
| Urban halls - Class F (Fred Tucker Community Centre Lounge, Bell Block Hall Supper Room, Inglewood Town Hall Supper Room and Hempton Hall Supper Room) | | |
| Casual user | \$32.50 per hour | \$33.25 per hour |
| Regular user (Category 1) | \$15.50 per hour | \$15.75 per hour |
| Regular user (Category 2) | \$8.75 per hour | \$9.00 per hour |

Note

Casual user. Hall users that book a hall for a one-off event, one that does not occur on a regular (weekly, monthly or annual) basis.

Regular user (Category 1). Hall users that have a regular (weekly, monthly or annual) booking for Council-owned halls and have a membership that contains less than 60 per cent children (under 14 years of age) and/or superannuitants.

Regular user (Category 2). Hall users that have a regular (weekly, monthly or annual) booking for Council-owned halls and have a membership that contains 60 per cent or more children (under 14 years of age) and/or superannuitants.

¹ Waitara War Memorial Hall now operated by Taranaki Northern Sports and Recreation Club.

Property

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|---|----------|
| PROPERTY | | |
| Lease transfer/mortgage consent | | |
| Registered lease: | | |
| Inglewood library | \$175.00 | \$180.00 |
| Waitara endowment | \$175.00 | \$180.00 |
| Unregistered Deed of Lease: | | |
| Onaero Domain | \$215.00 | \$220.00 |
| Urenui Domain | \$215.00 | \$220.00 |
| Tongaporutu Recreation Reserve | \$215.00 | \$220.00 |
| Bach inspections | | |
| Urenui, Onaero and Tongaporutu | \$265.00 | \$270.00 |
| Airspace and subsoil leases | | |
| Administration fee | \$910.00 | \$930.00 |
| Documentation costs | At cost | At cost |
| Annual rental calculated on the following basis: | | |
| 1. Establishing a dollar rate per square metre by dividing the land value of the applicant's section by the area of the section. | | |
| 2. Calculating the floor area of a structure to be occupied and apply to the dollar rate. | | |
| 3. Calculating 6.5 per cent of (2) for the annual ground rental plus GST. | | |
| Amount to be reviewed at three yearly intervals following rateable revaluations. | | |
| Encroachment licences (applies to all private encroachments on Council-owned land - road/reserve/freehold) | | |
| Administration fee (for all encroachment licences) | \$320.00 | \$327.00 |
| | Covid-19 stimulus: \$1.00 for on-street dining licence fee only | |
| Renewal of encroachment licence (including on-street dining licence) fee | \$85.00 | \$90.00 |
| Note: additional charges may apply (on an hourly rate basis of \$90.00 per hour) where additional renewal processing is required above and beyond roll over of existing encroachment on-street dining licences | Covid-19 stimulus: \$1.00 | |

Property

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|---|--|
| Documentation costs (for all encroachment licences), including registration of a memorandum of encumbrance, if applicable | At cost Covid-19 stimulus: no cost for on-street dining only | At cost |
| Residential environment - lawn/landscaping and fences (parks reserve and freehold only) | No annual rental: one-off administration fee | No annual rental: one-off administration fee |
| Rural environment - lawn and landscaping (parks reserve and freehold only) | No annual rental: one-off administration fee | No annual rental: one-off administration fee |
| Lawn/landscaping and fences (road reserve encroachment licences only - does not apply to paper roads) ² | No annual rental: one-off administration fee | Annual rental |
| Annual rental calculated on the following basis: | | |
| 1. Establishing a dollar rate per square metre by dividing the land value of the applicant's section by the area of the section. | | |
| 2. Calculating the area to be occupied and apply to the dollar rate. | | |
| 3. Calculating 1% of (2) which is to be charged as the annual rental plus GST or a minimum of \$150 annual rental plus gst whichever is the greater. | | |
| Amount to be reviewed at three yearly intervals following rateable revaluations. | | |
| Other annual rental for the following: | | |
| • Residential environment structure, e.g. garage, retaining wall. | | |
| • CBD environment - CBD footpath (tables and chairs). Covid-19 stimulus: annual rental of \$1.00 for on-street dining only (2020/21) | | |
| • Commercial/industrial structures and lawn and landscaping. | | |
| • Rural structures, e.g. garage, retaining wall. | | |
| Calculated on the following basis: | | |
| 1. Establishing a dollar rate per square metre by dividing the land value of the applicant's section by the area of the section. | | |
| 2. Calculating the floor area to be occupied and apply to the dollar rate. | | |
| 3. Calculating 6.5 per cent of (2) which is to be charged as the annual rental plus GST. | | |
| Amount to be reviewed at three yearly intervals following rateable revaluations | | |

² Charge being introduced to make it fair across all properties that encroach, not just structures. Charge not being introduced for parks reserves as Parks Team do not allow encroachments on parks reserves, instead they will be asking for encroachment to be removed.

Any freehold land Council owns is normally held for another purpose (i.e. disposal, development or interim until classified for another use) so we would not want to encumber with an encroachment licence.

Property

4.8

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|----------|----------|
| Road stopping (Local Government Act 1974) | | |
| Application for road stopping | \$800.00 | \$820.00 |
| Petrochemical pipeline in road reserve | \$910.00 | \$930.00 |
| Easements/encumbrances | | |
| Application for easement through Council land | \$910.00 | \$930.00 |
| Memorandum of Encumbrance & Deed of Covenant administration fee | \$320.00 | \$330.00 |
| Surrender of Easement Instrument application fee | \$320.00 | \$330.00 |
| Documentation costs (e.g. legal costs) | At cost | At cost |

Transportation

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Corridor Access Request System (CAR) application fees | | |
| CAR application for: | | |
| • Excavation >10m ² or any CAR in carriageway | \$230.00 | \$396.00 ¹ |
| • Excavation <10m ² in berm | \$125.00 | \$215.00 ¹ |
| CAR additional inspection | \$87.89 per hour | \$150.00 per hour ¹ |
| Generic Traffic Management Plan approval | \$310.00 | \$534.00 ¹ |
| Investigation into road opening that has not been advised | \$350.00 | \$603.00 ¹ |
| Streetworks and minor services | | |
| Rural rapid number stakes | \$33.22 per stake | \$34.00 per stake |
| Permit fees | | |
| Overweight permits (set by statute): | | |
| • Permit fee greater than three days notice | \$20.50 | \$35.00 ¹ |
| • Permit fee less than three days notice | \$31.00 | \$53.00 ¹ |
| Street encroachments (see property section) | | |
| Vehicle crossings | | |
| Application fee (urban) | \$286.00 | \$493.00 ¹ |
| Application fee (rural) | \$286.00 | \$493.00 ¹ |
| Alterations to existing vehicle crossing | \$78.00 | \$134.00 ¹ |
| Road closures | | |
| Application fee | \$565.00 Covid-19 stimulus: \$1.00 | \$770.00 ¹ |
| Street activities | | |
| Street banners (no administration fee for registered charities and non-profit incorporated societies - \$14.00 weekly charge to apply as applicable) | \$94.40 Covid-19 stimulus: \$1.00 | \$96.00 |

¹ Increase in charges to improve cost recovery of these services. The current fees and charges do not cover the overheads the Council currently incurs for delivering these services.

Transportation

4.8

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|---------------------------------------|----------|
| On road events when a road closure is not required, e.g. marches, parades (no fee for registered charities and non-profit incorporated societies) | \$120.00 Covid-19 stimulus: \$1.00 | \$123.00 |
| Temporary Obstruction Permit (maintenance works in road reserves scaffolding, cranes, containers etc) | \$120.00 Covid-19 stimulus: \$1.00 | \$123.00 |
| Commercial Trading in Public Places - application fee First year of operation or Term of one year or less - \$3,180 per annum (flat paid monthly via direct credit) | \$296.00 | \$302.50 |
| Stock underpasses | | |
| Application fee | \$313.00 | \$320.00 |

Waste Management and Minimisation

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 |
|--|---------------------|----------------------|---------|---------|
| Colson Road Transfer Station | | | | |
| Private operator | | | | |
| Golson Road Landfill¹ | | | | |
| Special wastes: | | | | |
| • All vehicles- inside opening hours (Tuesday and Friday 9.30am to 3.30pm)- | \$270.32 | | | |
| • All vehicles- outside opening hours (Tuesday and Friday 9.30am to 3.30pm) | \$341.30 | | | |
| • Minimum charge- | \$73.58 | | | |
| • Asbestos bags - large | \$4.60 | | | |
| Annual solid waste licence fee | | | | |
| Waste transport and disposal facilities | \$41.90 | \$50.00 ² | \$60.00 | \$70.00 |
| Kerbside collection | | | | |
| Back door refuse collection service (annual fee) | \$40.88 | \$40.00 ³ | | |
| Replacement bin for mixed recyclables or landfill (240L/140L/80L) | \$67.45 | \$69.00 | | |
| Additional or replacement crate for glass recyclables (60L) | \$16.15 | \$16.50 | | |
| Annual service charge for additional glass crates⁴ | | \$25.00 | | |
| Replacement bin for food scraps (23L) | \$16.15 | \$16.50 | | |
| Changing kerbside bin size: | | | | |
| • Upsize or downsize landfill bin (80L or 120L) or recycling bin (120L or 240L) | \$81.76 | \$83.50 | | |
| • Upsize or downsize both landfill and recycling bins - from October 2019 | \$102.20 | \$104.50 | | |
| Asbestos bags - large | \$4.60 | \$4.70 | | |
| Bin latches for wheelie bins (each)⁵ | \$4.00 | | | |
| Non-residential annual kerbside service collection fee (businesses and organisations can opt into this service)⁶ | | \$226.80 | | |

Additional two years of fee increases shown for transfer stations

¹ Landfill closed.

² Increase by \$10.00 per year for five years to cover administration costs.

³ Keep at \$40.00 as per a goal in the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan to subsidise service to enable affordability.

⁴ As per Point of Entry to charge for extra glass

⁵ Now no charge.

⁶ New charge as per Point of Entry for extending kerbside service to businesses and organisations as an opt-in service. Charge is cost of service plus 20% allowance for administration.

Waste Management and Minimisation

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 |
|--|--------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| NPDC Transfer Stations Tongaporutu, Waitara, Inglewood and Okato | | | | |
| General refuse: | | | | |
| • Minimum charge 60L/15kg bag of general refuse | \$4.30 | \$7.00 ⁷ | \$10.50 | \$15.50 |
| • Car boot or small hatchback | \$33.50 | \$53.50 ⁷ | \$77.50 | \$112.00 |
| • Large hatchback, station wagon or small van | \$49.50 | \$79.00 ⁷ | \$119.50 | \$185.50 |
| • Large van, ute or trailer up to 1m ³ capacity charge | \$61.90 | \$99.00 ⁷ | \$143.65 | \$221.00 |
| • Large trailer or small truck (per m ³) | \$83.30 | Not accepted ⁸ | Not accepted ⁸ | Not accepted ⁸ |
| • Truck >1 tonne payload | Not accepted | Not accepted | Not accepted | Not accepted |
| Whiteware (other than fridges and freezers) (per item) | \$15.50 | \$16.00 | | |
| Fridges and freezers (per item) | \$29.00 | \$30.00 | | |
| Approved recyclables | No charge | No charge | | |
| Whole tyres (car tyres only - others not accepted) | \$9.40 | \$10.00 | | |
| Jack Trash unit (Tongaporutu only) | \$4.00 | \$4.00 | | |
| Green waste: | | | | |
| • Minimum charge 60L/15kg bag of green waste | \$4.00 | \$4.00 | | |
| • Car boot or small hatchback | \$23.50 | \$24.00 | | |
| • Large hatchback, station wagon or small van | \$28.50 | \$29.00 | | |
| • Vehicle/trailer load up to 1m ³ capacity | \$36.50 | \$37.50 | | |
| • Vehicle/trailer load above 1m ³ capacity (per m ³) | \$40.50 | \$41.50 | | |
| • Truck >1 tonne payload - Inglewood, Okato, Tongaporutu (per m ³) | \$40.50 | \$41.50 | | |

Additional two years of fee increases shown for transfer stations

⁷ Increase in waste disposal costs due to waste levy and also to close the gap between NP transfer station and rural transfer stations to discourage large waste volumes at small rural transfer stations. Three options considered:
Option 1: Increased costs all in Year 1.
Option 2: Increase over three to five years.
Option 3: No change to current process (inflation).
Option 2 is recommended.

⁸ Rural transfer station facilities are not adequate to take large loads and cannot be accepted. Large loads will be redirected to commercial Regional Transfer Station at New Plymouth.

Water and Wastes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|
| TRADE WASTE | | |
| Annual trade waste licence fees | | |
| The compliance monitoring fee component is based on the number of sampling events specified in a discharger's trade waste consent multiplied by the charge specified. | | |
| *Base fee. The base fee is non-refundable. This fee is set at a level intended to cover a straight-forward application with no external inputs or other case specific costs. This fee will cover the receipt and issue of the application, initial inspection and technical inputs for a defined number of hours. In some cases the base fee will be exceeded. Matters that could cause the base fee to be exceeded include external or specialist inputs, amendments or additional information or application complexity. | | |
| AL1 for controlled consents: | | |
| • Administration fee (includes up to two hours officer time) | \$229.00 | \$234.00 |
| • Inspection fee (includes up to one hour officer time) | \$164.00 | \$168.00 |
| • Total base fee* (administration and inspection) | \$393.00 | \$402.00 |
| • Sampling fee | \$272.00 per event | \$278.00 per event |
| AL2 for conditional consents: | | |
| • Administration fee (includes up to three hours officer time) | \$343.00 | \$351.00 |
| • Inspection fee (includes up to 1.5 hours officer time) | \$221.00 | \$226.00 |
| • Total base fee* (administration and inspection) | \$564.00 | \$577.00 |
| • Sampling fee | \$272.00 per event | \$278.00 per event |
| Trade waste consent application fees | | |
| CA1 for temporary discharge consents: | | |
| • Administration fee (includes up to 1.5 hours officer time) | \$172.00 | \$176.00 |
| • Inspection fee (includes up to one hour officer time) | \$164.00 | \$168.00 |
| • Total base fee* (administration and inspection) | \$335.00 | \$344.00 |

Water and Wastes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|---------------------------|--|
| CA2 for controlled consents: | | |
| • Administration fee (includes up to three hours officer time) | \$343.00 | \$352.00 |
| • Inspection fee (includes up to 3.5 hours officer time) | \$451.00 | \$461.00 |
| • Total base fee* (administration and inspection) | \$793.00 | \$813.00 |
| • Renewal fee (includes up to 1.5 hours officer time) | \$172.00 | \$176.00 |
| CA3 for conditional consents: | | |
| • Administration fee (includes up to five hours officer time) | \$572.00 | \$585.00 |
| • Inspection fee (includes up to 5.5 hours officer time) | \$679.00 | \$694.00 |
| • Total base fee* (administration and inspection) | \$1,252.00 | \$1,279.00 |
| • Renewal fee (includes up to three hours officer time) | \$343.00 | \$351.00 |
| Technical charge for officer time above base fee (includes technical officers and monitoring officers) | \$114.00 | \$117.00 per hour |
| Manager/external technical charge for officer time | \$152.00 | \$155.00 per hour |
| Non compliance reinspection fees | | |
| Administration fee (includes up to three hours officer time) | \$343.00 | \$351.00 |
| Inspection fee (includes up to 1.5 hours officer time) | \$221.00 | \$226.00 |
| Total base fee* (administration and inspection) | \$564.00 | \$577.00 |
| Sampling fee | \$272.00 per event | \$278.00 per event |
| Late fee | | |
| Trade waste fees and charges which are not paid within the time specified in the Trade Waste Bylaw (Part 11) will be subject to a penalty rate fixed at one per cent of the amount invoiced for each month or part month beyond the due date. | | |
| Trade waste charges | | |
| Volume | \$1.18 per m ³ | \$1.39 per m ³ ¹ |
| Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD) | \$2.34 per kg | \$2.66 per kg ² |
| Suspended Solids | \$0.98 per kg | \$1.18 per kg ³ |
| Copper | \$225.94 per kg | \$291.13 per kg ⁴ |
| Nickel | \$376.40 per kg | \$461.58 per kg ⁵ |
| Zinc | \$75.15 per kg | \$92.32 per kg ⁶ |

¹ 17% increase as per bylaw calculation. Lower volume is being discharged into the sewer, therefore less to be treated but unit rate must increase to cover fixed costs.

² 14% increase as per bylaw calculation. Lower BOD load is being discharged into the sewer, therefore less to be treated but unit rate must increase to cover fixed costs.

³ 21% increase as per bylaw calculation. Lower SS are being discharged into the sewer, therefore less to be treated but unit rate must increase to cover fixed costs.

⁴ 29% increase as per bylaw calculation. Lower metals are being discharged into the sewer, therefore less to be treated but unit rate must increase to cover fixed costs.

⁵ 23% increase as per bylaw calculation. Lower metals are being discharged into the sewer, therefore less to be treated but unit rate must increase to cover fixed costs.

⁶ 17% increase as per bylaw calculation. Lower metals are being discharged into the sewer, therefore less to be treated but unit rate must increase to cover fixed costs.

Water and Wastes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|----------------------------|---|
| Charges for tankered waste delivered to the NP Wastewater Treatment Plant | | |
| Tankered waste only accepted with a current trade waste consent that specifies NP Wastewater Treatment Plant as a point of discharge. Waste must comply with contaminant limits specified in the trade waste consent. | | |
| In addition to the base fees the discharger will be charged for the cost of treating their effluent (BOD, SS, volume and toxic pollutants) as per the scale of trade waste charges, the cost of any laboratory expenses incurred in characterising the waste and, if the discharge is made into the wet well at the WWTP, a handling charge. | | |
| Handling charge per delivery | \$38.50 | \$39.50 |
| Volume charge (NP Wastewater Treatment Plant) | \$74.30 per m ³ | \$89.00 per m ³ ⁷ |
| Sampling fee | | \$278.00 per load ^{7a} |
| WATER | | |
| Connections and disconnections | | |
| Water connection (application fee only) | \$262.00 | \$268.00 |
| For every additional connection applied for at the same time | \$170.00 | \$174.00 |
| For five or more connections applied for at the same time | \$942.00 | \$964.00 |
| Installation of a water meter (ordinary water supply only) in addition to the application fee | \$135.00 | \$275.00 ⁸ |
| Installation of water meters for additional water connections (ordinary water supply only) applied at the same time | \$94.00 | \$238.00 ⁸ |
| Disconnection (charge per visit, with no charge for initial visit) | \$101.00 | \$103.00 |
| Change of restrictor size (rural restricted flow only) | \$101.00 | \$103.00 |
| Filling points | | |
| Water filling points supply charge | \$144.00 | \$169.25 ⁹ |
| Water filling points consumption | \$1.92 per m ³ | \$2.20 per m ³ ⁹ |
| SEWER | | |
| Connections and disconnections | | |
| Sewer connection (application fee only) | \$262.00 | \$268.00 |
| For every additional connection applied for at the same time | \$170.00 | \$174.00 |
| For five or more connections applied for at the same time | \$942.00 | \$964.00 |
| Disconnection (charge per visit, with no charge for initial visit) | \$101.00 | \$103.00 |
| STORMWATER | | |

⁷ 17.56% increase as per increased costs in treating BOD, volume and SS in waste water.

^{7a} Laboratory fees to characterise discharged contents. Results used to confirm consent parameters are adhered to.

⁸ The Universal Water Metering Project Board recommended that water meters which readings can be uploaded by driving past the meter, need to be installed. These meters are more expensive than the ones that were previously installed.

⁹ INDICATIVE TBC - subject to final determination of water charges based on feedback of community consultation. Based on a total water revenue requirement of \$14.3m.

Water and Wastes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Connections | | |
| Stormwater connection (application fee only) | \$262.00 | \$268.00 |
| An additional connection applied for at the same time | \$170.00 | \$174.00 |
| For five or more connections applied for at the same time | \$942.00 | \$964.00 |
| Disconnections | | |
| Charged per visit, with no charge for initial visit | \$101.00 | \$103.00 |
| LABORATORY | | |
| Laboratory hours are 8.00am to 4.30pm Monday to Friday. | | |
| Weekend work will only be undertaken following consultation with the Laboratory Coordinator. All weekend test costs will be double the test prices below. | | |
| Any samples collected that require couriering to an external laboratory will incur a charge per chilly bin (this charge includes chilly bin, ice, paperwork and courier fees). | \$51.10 per chilly bin | \$52.20 per chilly bin |
| Auto-samplers are available and charged per 24 hour period or part thereof. Charge covers set up and programming. | \$51.10 per 24 hours | \$52.20 per 24 hours |
| Water and Wastewater sample tests (I.A.N.Z. registered tests) | | |
| Alkalinity Total (A.P.H.A. 2320, B) | \$23.00 per sample | \$23.50 per sample |
| Ammonia as 'N' (A.P.H.A. 4500 - NH ₃ , D) | \$47.90 per sample | \$49.00 per sample |
| BOD ₅ (A.P.H.A. 5210, B) | \$87.50 per sample | \$89.40 per sample |
| COD (A.P.H.A. 5220, D) | \$47.40 per sample | \$48.40 per sample |
| Conductivity (A.P.H.A. 2510, B) | \$22.80 per sample | \$23.30 per sample |
| Cyanide (A.P.H.A. 4500, CN ⁻ , F) | \$153.30 for batch of five samples | \$156.70 for batch of five samples |
| Dissolved Oxygen (A.P.H.A. 4500, O, C) | \$46.00 per sample | \$47.00 per sample |
| Oil and Grease (A.P.H.A. 5520, D) | \$104.80 per sample | \$107.10 per sample |
| Fluoride (A.P.H.A. 4500 - F ⁻ , C) | \$70.40 per sample | \$70.40 per sample |
| Phenols Total (A.P.H.A. 5530, B, D) | \$153.30 for batch of five samples | \$156.70 for batch of five samples |
| pH (A.P.H.A. 4500, H ⁺ , B) | \$23.00 per sample | \$23.50 per sample |
| Total Suspended Solids (A.P.H.A. 2540, D) | \$38.00 per sample | \$38.80 per sample |
| Total Dissolved Solids (A.P.H.A. 2540, C) | \$49.80 per sample | \$50.90 per sample |

Water and Wastes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Temperature (A.P.H.A. 2550m B) | \$13.60 per sample | \$13.60 per sample |
| Hardness Total - Calculation (A.P.H.A. 3111, B (Ca + Mg)) | \$82.60 per sample | \$84.40 per sample |
| Calcium as CaCO₃ (A.P.H.A. 3500-Ca) | \$40.70 per sample | \$15.00 per sample ¹⁰ |
| Magnesium as MgCO₃ (A.P.H.A. 3500-Mg) | \$40.70 per sample | \$15.00 per sample ¹⁰ |
| Ion Chromatography (A.P.H.A. 4110, B), includes TON, NO ₂ , NO ₃ , Cl, SO ₄ , P | \$131.20 calibration and one sample | \$134.10 calibration and one sample |
| • Each additional sample for Ion Chromatography | \$39.50 per sample | \$40.40 per sample |
| Report charge for I.A.N.Z. registered tests (single charge per report) | \$24.00 | \$30.00 ¹¹ |
| Environmental sample tests - soils/sludges (non registered tests) | | |
| Soil pH (E.S.R. Soils Division) | \$51.30 per sample | \$51.30 per sample |
| Water and waste sample tests (non registered tests) | | |
| Metals: | | |
| A 'total metals' analysis requires a set up charge per sample plus a charge per element analysed. A 'soluble metals' analysis does not require the set up and are only charged per element analysed. A 'total metals' analysis requires a digestion charge plus a basic heavy metals charge (covers six elements) per sample analysed. A 'soluble metals' analysis does not require the digestion charge. Additional metals are charged on a per element basis in addition to the digestion and basic metals costs. | | |
| Total metals set up cost - digestion and filtration (A.P.H.A. 3030, F) | \$86.10 per sample | \$23.00 per sample ¹² |
| Total Recoverable Metals Screen Cd, Cr, Cu, Ni, Pb, Zn (A.P.H.A. 3120 B) ^{12a} | | \$105.00 per sample ^{12a} |
| • Cadmium (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) ¹³ | \$26.30 per element | |
| • Chromium (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) ¹³ | \$26.30 per element | |
| • Copper (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) ¹³ | \$26.30 per element | |
| Total Recoverable Iron (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) | \$26.30 per element | \$13.10 per element ¹⁰ |
| Total Recoverable Manganese (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) | \$26.30 per element | \$13.10 per element ¹⁰ |
| Total Recoverable Aluminium (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) | \$59.40 per element | \$13.10 per element ¹⁰ |
| Total Recoverable Arsenic (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) ¹⁴ | | \$13.10 per element |
| • Nickel (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) ¹³ | \$26.30 per element | |
| • Lead (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) ¹³ | \$26.30 per element | |
| • Zinc (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) ¹³ | \$26.30 per element | |

¹⁰ Decrease due to new ICP-OES test.

¹¹ Increase to cover increased administration cost.

¹² New methods using ICP-OES.

^{12a} New fee for new ICP screening test - six elements

¹³ Included in base test.

¹⁴ New charge.

Water and Wastes

| | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| • Calcium (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) ¹⁵ | | \$15.00 per sample |
| • Dissolved Calcium (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) --requires no digestion | \$40.70 per sample | \$15.00 per sample ¹⁶ |
| • Magnesium (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) ¹⁵ | | \$15.00 per sample |
| • Dissolved Magnesium (A.P.H.A. 3120, B) --requires no digestion-- | \$40.70 per sample | \$15.00 per sample ¹⁶ |
| Formaldehyde (Aquamerck Test) | \$33.30 per sample | \$34.00 per sample |
| Chlorine - Free/Total (Titrimetric Determination) | \$17.70 per sample | \$18.10 per sample |
| Colour True (A.P.H.A. 2120, B) | \$17.10 per sample | \$17.10 per sample |
| Turbidity (A.P.H.A. 2130, B) | \$34.50 per sample | \$35.30 per sample |
| Chloride (A.P.H.A. 4500 - Cl-, B) | \$28.10 per sample | \$28.70 per sample |
| Total Solids (A.P.H.A. 2540, B) | \$41.20 per sample | \$42.10 per sample |
| Percentage Solids/Moisture (H63/Kern) | \$31.50 per sample | \$32.20 per sample |
| UV at 254nm/270nm (A.P.H.A. 5910, B) | \$24.00 per sample | \$24.00 per sample |
| Water and wastewater sample tests (non I.A.N.Z. registered tests) | | |
| Total Coliforms (A.P.H.A. 9222, B) | \$46.40 per sample | \$47.50 per sample |
| Faecal Coliforms (A.P.H.A. 9222, D) | \$46.40 per sample | \$47.50 per sample |
| Enterococci (Slanetz and Bartley) | \$58.00 per sample | \$59.30 per sample |
| Metals: | | |
| A 'total metals' analysis requires a set up charge per sample plus a charge per element analysed. A 'soluble metals' analysis does not require the set up and are only charged per element analysed. | | |
| Total metals set up cost -- digestion and filtration (A.P.H.A. 3030, E) ¹⁷ | \$86.10 per sample | |
| • Aluminium (A.P.H.A. 3111, D) ¹⁷ | \$59.40 per element | |
| • Sodium (A.P.H.A. 3111, B) ¹⁸ | \$37.20 per element | |
| • Potassium (A.P.H.A. 3111, B) ¹⁸ | \$37.20 per element | |

¹⁵ New charge.¹⁶ Decrease due to new ICP-OES test.¹⁷ Moved to ICP tests.¹⁸ Test no longer done.

APPENDIX 9: PROPOSED LTP CAPITAL PROJECTS BY SIGNIFICANT ACTIVITY

All costs are inflation-adjusted.

| Community Partnerships | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| CB1007 - Community House | 21,524 | 12,181 | 0 | 0 | 9,343 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| HE1033 - Housing For The Elderly | 1,280,657 | 116,495 | 111,972 | 103,032 | 141,028 | 122,618 | 130,017 | 137,475 | 135,645 | 139,306 | 143,069 |
| HE3000 - Housing For The Elderly -52 Wynyard Street Purchase | 1,339,130 | 0 | 1,339,130 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| HE3001 - Housing For The Elderly - Heaters and Ventilation | 305,415 | 150,900 | 154,515 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Customer and Regulatory Solutions | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| CB1005 - Downtown Carpark Renewals | 282,678 | 25,150 | 25,753 | 26,500 | 27,163 | 27,843 | 28,538 | 29,250 | 30,010 | 30,820 | 31,653 |
| CB1024 - Dog Pound Renewals | 65,858 | 20,120 | 0 | 0 | 21,730 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 24,008 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3002 - Downtown Carpark Lift Replacement | 257,525 | 0 | 257,525 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PG1004 - Parking Equipment Renewal | 824,080 | 0 | 824,080 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PG1005 - Parking Warden Equipment Renewals | 61,807 | 0 | 6,181 | 6,360 | 6,519 | 6,682 | 6,849 | 7,020 | 7,202 | 7,397 | 7,597 |
| PG3001 - Dog Pound Upgrade | 189,950 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 108,650 | 81,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Economic Development - No capital projects.

| Emergency Management and Business Continuance | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| CD2100 - TEMO ICT Equipment | 681,078 | 20,623 | 68,914 | 221,328 | 0 | 8,375 | 23,401 | 78,273 | 250,644 | 0 | 9,521 |
| CD3000 - NPDC Civil Defence Resilience Project | 793,924 | 0 | 37,084 | 756,840 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CD3020 - TEMO Fleet | 102,394 | 10,060 | 14,421 | 0 | 17,384 | 11,137 | 0 | 0 | 16,806 | 12,328 | 20,258 |

| Flood Protection and Control Works | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| FP1003 - Monitoring Equipment At Detention Dams | 113,071 | 10,060 | 10,301 | 10,600 | 10,865 | 11,137 | 11,415 | 11,700 | 12,004 | 12,328 | 12,661 |
| FP2001 - Flood Control Planned P&E Renewals | 339,300 | 30,188 | 30,911 | 31,808 | 32,603 | 33,420 | 34,254 | 35,109 | 36,021 | 36,993 | 37,993 |
| FP3002 - Resource Consent Renewal - Flood Protection | 123,498 | 5,030 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 55,685 | 62,783 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Governance - No capital projects.

| Govett-Brewster Art Gallery and Len Lye Centre | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| CB1011 - GBAG - Programmed Renewals | 1,066,684 | 85,072 | 89,537 | 93,800 | 98,256 | 102,927 | 107,513 | 113,279 | 119,009 | 125,281 | 132,010 |
| CB3003 - GBAG LLC HVAC Boiler Renewal | 292,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 292,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Govett-Brewster Art Gallery and Len Lye Centre | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| CB3004 - GBAG LLC HVAC Chiller Renewal | 271,625 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 271,625 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3005 - GBAG LLC Goods Lift Renewal | 462,348 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 460,529 | 1,819 |
| GB1001 - Gallery Fitout And Equipment for Exhibitions | 881,954 | 78,468 | 80,348 | 82,680 | 84,747 | 86,869 | 89,037 | 91,260 | 93,631 | 96,158 | 98,756 |
| GB1003 - General Assets - Renewals | 542,741 | 48,288 | 49,445 | 50,880 | 52,152 | 53,458 | 54,792 | 56,160 | 57,619 | 59,174 | 60,773 |
| GB3000 - GBAG LLC Collection Storage | 616,464 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 614,038 | 2,425 |
| GB3001 - GBAG LLC Cinema Projector Renewal | 54,325 | | | | 54,325 | | | | | | |

Management of Investments and Funding - No capital projects.

| Parks and Open Spaces | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| CB1015 - Hobson Street Depot Renewals | 800,236 | 191,952 | 88,974 | 81,491 | 84,313 | 70,457 | 33,069 | 34,743 | 0 | 0 | 215,237 |
| CB1018 - Public Halls - Furniture and Fittings | 282,678 | 25,150 | 25,753 | 26,500 | 27,163 | 27,843 | 28,538 | 29,250 | 30,010 | 30,820 | 31,653 |
| CB1019 - Public Halls - Buildings | 4,326,416 | 402,488 | 418,679 | 436,112 | 318,147 | 423,901 | 414,260 | 369,679 | 212,471 | 609,003 | 721,677 |
| CB1023 - Toilet Strategy -Renewals | 1,172,946 | 173,016 | 84,867 | 142,947 | 81,272 | 124,676 | 130,988 | 65,249 | 120,040 | 123,280 | 126,610 |
| CB1030 - Motorcamp Renewals -Waitara and Onaero | 460,059 | 26,503 | 27,734 | 29,084 | 52,375 | 57,781 | 114,840 | 50,748 | 3,601 | 97,391 | 0 |

| Parks and Open Spaces | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| CB1056 - Crematorium Buildings Renewals | 632,583 | 21,627 | 74,136 | 98,025 | 46,737 | 26,248 | 27,576 | 34,850 | 240,080 | 0 | 63,305 |
| PB1021 - Parks and Reserves Buildings Renewals | 802,467 | 167,609 | 124,472 | 89,342 | 31,259 | 112,865 | 197,171 | 79,749 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PB1026 - Crematorium Plant Renewals | 169,607 | 15,090 | 15,452 | 15,900 | 16,298 | 16,706 | 17,123 | 17,550 | 18,006 | 18,492 | 18,992 |
| PB3000 - Vicarage Seismic Strengthening | 300,100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 300,100 | 0 | 0 |
| PB3001 - Richmond Cottage Seismic Strengthening | 171,225 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 171,225 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PB3002 - Public Toilets - Lake Rotomanu Facilities | 543,250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 543,250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PB3003 - Public Toilets - Weld Road Renewal | 217,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 217,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PB3004 - Oakura Hall Seismic Strengthening | 102,735 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 102,735 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PB3005 - Mangorei Hall Seismic Strengthening | 180,060 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 180,060 | 0 | 0 |
| PB3006 - Inglewood Town Hall - Replace floor in kitchen and toilet | 257,525 | 0 | 257,525 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PB3007 - Hobson Street Depot Asbestos Removal | 51,505 | 0 | 51,505 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Parks and Open Spaces | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| PB3008 - Zoo Animal Kitchen Upgrade | 114,150 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 114,150 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PB3009 - Accessible Toilets - Accessibility Strategy | 334,170 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 108,650 | 111,370 | 114,150 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PB3010 - Inglewood Town Hall Roof Replacement | 217,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 217,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PB3012 - Crematorium Plant - Cremator Hotface Re-Line | 445,480 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 445,480 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PB3013 - Stormwater Hydrocarbon Interceptors Hobson Street Depot | 106,000 | 0 | 0 | 106,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PB3014 - Lepperton Public Toilets (Waitara Community Board) | 399,525 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 399,525 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK1003 - Pukekura Park: New Festival of Lights Infrastructure | 412,709 | 36,719 | 37,599 | 38,690 | 39,657 | 40,650 | 41,665 | 42,705 | 43,815 | 44,997 | 46,213 |
| PK1011 - Brooklands Zoo - Renewals | 305,292 | 27,162 | 27,813 | 28,620 | 29,336 | 30,070 | 30,821 | 31,590 | 32,411 | 33,286 | 34,185 |
| PK1014 - Unplanned Renewals | 678,442 | 60,383 | 61,830 | 63,381 | 65,215 | 66,848 | 68,516 | 70,227 | 72,052 | 73,996 | 75,995 |
| PK1015 - Lights Renewals - Parks and Reserves | 565,355 | 50,300 | 51,505 | 53,000 | 54,325 | 55,685 | 57,075 | 58,500 | 60,020 | 61,640 | 63,305 |
| PK1016 - Structures Renewals - Parks and Reserves | 5,787,766 | 1,285,093 | 319,757 | 38,320 | 277,310 | 213,957 | 133,125 | 241,150 | 52,471 | 279,025 | 2,947,557 |

| Parks and Open Spaces | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| PK1017 - Bridges Renewals - Parks and Reserves | 1,307,390 | 908,611 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 76,043 | 0 | 0 | 296,451 | 0 | 26,284 |
| PK1021 - Walkways & Paths Renewals | 1,221,167 | 108,648 | 111,251 | 114,480 | 117,342 | 120,280 | 123,282 | 126,360 | 129,643 | 133,142 | 136,739 |
| PK1022 - Outdoor furniture Renewals | 486,205 | 43,258 | 44,294 | 45,580 | 46,720 | 47,889 | 49,085 | 50,310 | 51,617 | 53,010 | 54,442 |
| PK1023 - Playground Equipment Renewals | 1,944,821 | 173,032 | 177,177 | 182,320 | 186,878 | 191,556 | 196,338 | 201,240 | 206,469 | 212,042 | 217,769 |
| PK1024 - Signs Renewals - Parks and Reserves | 610,583 | 54,324 | 55,625 | 57,240 | 58,671 | 60,140 | 61,641 | 63,180 | 64,822 | 66,571 | 68,369 |
| PK1034 - Urenui Cemetery Extension | 222,740 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 222,740 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK1037 - Cemetery Memorial Beams | 265,717 | 23,641 | 24,207 | 24,910 | 25,533 | 26,172 | 26,825 | 27,495 | 28,209 | 28,971 | 29,753 |
| PK1038 - Taranaki Traverse Land Acquisition | 961,104 | 85,510 | 87,559 | 90,100 | 92,353 | 94,665 | 97,028 | 99,450 | 102,034 | 104,788 | 107,619 |
| PK1046 - Land Purchase - Area Q | 1,487,986 | 232,519 | 238,090 | 245,001 | 251,126 | 257,412 | 263,838 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK1047 - Park Development - Area Q Growth Area | 2,130,717 | 0 | 213,254 | 218,603 | 224,930 | 230,561 | 236,316 | 243,144 | 247,558 | 254,239 | 262,111 |
| PK1055 - Esplanade & Local Reserve Land Purchase as per DP | 2,939,846 | 261,560 | 267,826 | 275,600 | 282,490 | 289,562 | 296,790 | 304,200 | 312,104 | 320,528 | 329,186 |
| PK1063 - Carpark upgrades | 1,786,522 | 158,948 | 162,756 | 167,480 | 171,667 | 175,965 | 180,357 | 184,860 | 189,663 | 194,782 | 200,044 |
| PK1067 - Parks Management Plan Implementation | 3,279,059 | 291,740 | 298,729 | 307,400 | 315,085 | 322,973 | 331,035 | 339,300 | 348,116 | 357,512 | 367,169 |
| PK1072 - New Play Space Development | 673,952 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 217,989 | 225,171 | 230,792 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Parks and Open Spaces | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| PK2005 - Pukekura Park Management Plan Implementation | 599,034 | 53,338 | 54,616 | 55,986 | 57,607 | 59,049 | 60,523 | 62,271 | 63,402 | 65,113 | 67,129 |
| PK2007 - Pukekura Park Infrastructure - FOL Lights Renewal | 486,205 | 43,258 | 44,294 | 45,580 | 46,720 | 47,889 | 49,085 | 50,310 | 51,617 | 53,010 | 54,442 |
| PK2010 - Kawaroa to Belt Road Cliff Erosion & Seawall | 972,414 | 0 | 972,414 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK2011 - Brooklands Zoo Planning Implementation | 418,354 | 37,251 | 38,143 | 39,100 | 40,231 | 41,239 | 42,268 | 43,489 | 44,279 | 45,474 | 46,882 |
| PK2013 - Playground Equipment Renewal - Kawaroa Park | 467,195 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 467,195 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK2040 - Fitzroy Surf Club Access Ramp Renewal | 79,073 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 79,073 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK2046 - Land Purchase - Junction Growth Area | 228,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 228,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK2047 - Land Purchase - Upper Carrington Growth Area | 267,288 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 267,288 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK2054 - Kaitake Trail | 3,054,150 | 1,509,000 | 1,545,150 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK2300 - Rotomanu Water Outlet | 251,523 | 250,536 | 987 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3000 - Accessible Beach Access to Three Sisters (Clifton Board) | 31,800 | 0 | 0 | 31,800 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Parks and Open Spaces | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| PK3001 - Biodiversity Predator Free Taranaki | 1,696,029 | 151,016 | 154,633 | 158,512 | 163,100 | 167,183 | 171,356 | 176,308 | 179,508 | 184,353 | 190,061 |
| PK3002 - Bowl of Brooklands Stairs Renewal | 111,370 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 111,370 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3005 - Brooklands Park Drive | 148,400 | 0 | 0 | 148,400 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3006 - Coastal Walkway Barrier Renewals | 667,017 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 667,017 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3007 - Coastal Walkway Timber Renewals | 904,202 | 80,511 | 82,440 | 84,507 | 86,953 | 89,130 | 91,355 | 93,995 | 95,701 | 98,284 | 101,327 |
| PK3008 - East End Life Saving Club Boat Ramp Renewal | 44,423 | 0 | 44,423 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3010 - Hobson Street Yard Bulk Storage Bins ISO1400 | 473,723 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 473,723 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3011 - Hobson Street Yard Wash-Down Bay ISO1400 | 493,171 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 491,231 | 1,940 |
| PK3012 - Huatoki Walkway Camden to Glenpark Ave Bridge Renewal | 181,097 | 180,386 | 710 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3014 - Oakura Cemetery Extension Development | 64,660 | 0 | 0 | 64,660 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3016 - Parks Culverts | 30,903 | 0 | 30,903 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3017 - Parks On-Site Composting | 278,425 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 278,425 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Parks and Open Spaces | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| PK3019 - Pukekura Park - New Festival of Lights Infrastructure | 113,025 | 10,064 | 10,305 | 10,563 | 10,869 | 11,141 | 11,419 | 11,749 | 11,963 | 12,285 | 12,666 |
| PK3021 - Pukekura Park Water Quality | 530,000 | 0 | 0 | 530,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3022 - Reserve Grazing Fencing Renewals | 248,656 | 22,140 | 22,671 | 23,240 | 23,912 | 24,511 | 25,123 | 25,849 | 26,318 | 27,028 | 27,865 |
| PK3023 - Resource Consent Renewal Programme | 354,281 | 15,090 | 0 | 0 | 32,470 | 116,618 | 136,914 | 53,188 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3024 - Rogan Street Playground Renewal | 233,598 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 233,598 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3026 - Rubbish Bin Renewals | 576,429 | 51,326 | 52,555 | 53,874 | 55,433 | 56,820 | 58,239 | 59,922 | 61,009 | 62,656 | 64,596 |
| PK3027 - Okato and Hickford Park Playgrounds - Sun Shade Sails | 159,810 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 159,810 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3031 - Urenui Swing Bridge Renewal & Erosion Protection | 1,771,687 | 261,560 | 1,510,127 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3032 - Waitara Cemetery Concrete Driveway Ring Road Renewal | 26,500 | 0 | 0 | 26,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3036 - CBD Strategy Projects - Implementation | 11,729,996 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,552,142 | 1,591,000 | 1,630,714 | 1,671,428 | 1,714,857 | 1,761,142 | 1,808,714 |
| PK3037 - Brooklands Zoo Strategic Implementation | 6,490,500 | 0 | 1,030,100 | 1,060,000 | 2,173,000 | 2,227,400 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Parks and Open Spaces | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| PK3039 - Inglewood Railway Station and Yard Land | 947,700 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 947,700 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3040 - Land Purchase - Patterson Growth Area | 240,080 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 240,080 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3043 - Te Rewa Rewa Co-Management Plan Implementation | 515,050 | 0 | 515,050 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3045 - Fernery Renewals | 282,678 | 25,150 | 25,753 | 26,500 | 27,163 | 27,843 | 28,538 | 29,250 | 30,010 | 30,820 | 31,653 |
| PK3046 - Pukekura Park Path Renewal/Upgrades | 621,891 | 55,330 | 56,656 | 58,300 | 59,758 | 61,254 | 62,783 | 64,350 | 66,022 | 67,804 | 69,636 |
| PK3047 - Pukekura Park Primary Path Lights Renewal | 361,827 | 32,192 | 32,963 | 33,920 | 34,768 | 35,638 | 36,528 | 37,440 | 38,413 | 39,450 | 40,515 |
| PK3048 - Burial and Cremations Software | 92,021 | 0 | 45,202 | 46,819 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3050 - Rapanui Reserve Upgrade | 66,822 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 66,822 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3052 - Fitzroy Beach Wooden Boardwalk Renewal | 271,787 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 270,720 | 1,067 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PK3053 - Onaero Recreation Reserve Improvements | 1,048,278 | 0 | 339,933 | 349,800 | 358,545 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Puke Ariki and Community Libraries | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| CB1009 - Waitara Service Centre Renewals | 149,206 | 25,150 | 36,054 | 0 | 21,730 | 0 | 0 | 40,950 | 0 | 0 | 25,322 |
| CB1010 - Puke Ariki Library & Museum - BAU Renewals | 344,226 | 50,300 | 154,515 | 106,000 | 0 | 33,411 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB1012 - Inglewood Library Renewals | 118,704 | 40,240 | 15,452 | 15,900 | 0 | 16,706 | 11,415 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 18,992 |
| CB3000 - Puke Ariki Library and Museum | 1,188,725 | 0 | 103,010 | 212,000 | 108,650 | 278,425 | 0 | 0 | 240,080 | 246,560 | 0 |
| CB3006 - Puke Ariki Woven Wall | 111,370 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 111,370 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3007 - Puke Ariki Museum Lift 1 | 206,020 | 0 | 206,020 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3008 - Puke Ariki Library Roof Renewal | 271,625 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 271,625 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3009 - Puke Ariki Museum Roof Renewal | 869,200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 869,200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3010 - Puke Ariki Library Lift 1 | 389,795 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 389,795 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3011 - Puke Ariki Library HVAC Renewals - Chillers and Ahu | 389,795 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 389,795 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3012 - Puke Ariki Museum Glass Lift Renewal | 228,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 228,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3013 - Puke Ariki Library and Museum Boilers Renewal | 325,950 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 325,950 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Puke Ariki and Community Libraries | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| CB3014 - Puke Ariki Museum (Arborio) Kitchen Extract System Renewal | 117,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 117,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3015 - Inglewood Carpet Renewals | 70,420 | 70,420 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3016 - Puke Ariki Carpet Renewals | 60,360 | 60,360 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PA1002 - Library Resources (Print books, e-audio, audio material) | 8,480,325 | 754,500 | 772,575 | 795,000 | 814,875 | 835,275 | 856,125 | 877,500 | 900,300 | 924,600 | 949,575 |
| PA1003 - Long Term Galleries Refreshment | 5,144,525 | 251,500 | 257,525 | 530,000 | 543,250 | 556,850 | 570,750 | 585,000 | 600,200 | 616,400 | 633,050 |
| PA2301 - General Renewal of Assets - Library | 847,937 | 75,566 | 77,376 | 79,317 | 81,613 | 83,656 | 85,744 | 88,221 | 89,823 | 92,247 | 94,374 |
| PA2302 - General Renewal of Assets - Museum | 542,680 | 48,362 | 49,521 | 50,763 | 52,232 | 53,540 | 54,876 | 56,462 | 57,487 | 59,038 | 60,400 |
| PA3001 - Puke Ariki Library and Community Libraries Renewals | 212,020 | 0 | 0 | 211,188 | 833 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PA3003 - Puke Ariki Research Centre Kete Website Support | 50,300 | 50,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PA3007 - Puke Ariki Level A2 Workspace Renewal | 159,716 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 159,716 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PA3008 - Museum Heritage Collection Store Renewal | 209,019 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 103,218 | 105,802 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Puke Ariki and Community Libraries | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| PA3009 - Puke Ariki Museum Digitisation and Media Studio | 68,900 | 0 | 0 | 68,900 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PA3011 - Puke Ariki Visitor Experience Workspace | 103,010 | 0 | 103,010 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PA3012 - Puke Ariki Museum Exhibition Lighting Replacement | 1,376,525 | 0 | 446,947 | 458,159 | 471,419 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PA3013 - Puke Ariki Negative Collection Storage | 212,020 | 0 | 0 | 211,188 | 833 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PA3014 - Puke Ariki Store Refresh | 27,163 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 27,163 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Stormwater | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| ST1050 - Installing fish passes at existing culverts | 50,903 | 25,150 | 25,753 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ST1059 - Resource Consent Renewals Stormwater | 141,475 | 5,030 | 0 | 0 | 5,433 | 38,980 | 62,783 | 29,250 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ST2001 - Waitara Stormwater Upgrades | 20,188,890 | 2,030,108 | 3,103,735 | 2,181,857 | 2,186,440 | 1,670,550 | 1,712,250 | 1,755,000 | 1,800,600 | 1,849,200 | 1,899,150 |
| ST2004 - Stormwater Services For Subdivisions In Unserved Areas | 1,645,614 | 100,600 | 154,633 | 158,512 | 163,100 | 167,183 | 171,356 | 176,308 | 179,508 | 184,353 | 190,061 |
| ST2005 - Stormwater Network Modelling | 9,271,000 | 0 | 0 | 1,060,000 | 1,086,500 | 1,113,700 | 1,141,500 | 1,170,000 | 1,200,400 | 1,232,800 | 1,266,100 |
| ST3001 - Stormwater Reticulation Renewals Full Budget (Medium) | 46,547,238 | 502,726 | 1,612,885 | 2,862,245 | 3,540,229 | 4,861,285 | 6,020,207 | 6,301,205 | 6,607,955 | 6,942,860 | 7,295,642 |

| Stormwater | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| ST3003 - Stormwater Upgrade Works - Govett Doralto South Road | 977,850 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 977,850 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ST3004 - 38 Egmont Road Stormwater | 2,824,900 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,824,900 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ST3005 - Stormwater Reticulation Minor Augmentations | 1,130,710 | 100,600 | 103,010 | 106,000 | 108,650 | 111,370 | 114,150 | 117,000 | 120,040 | 123,280 | 126,610 |

| Transportation | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| CB1044 - Bus Depot | 40,545 | 15,090 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12,251 | 0 | 0 | 13,204 | 0 | 0 |
| RD1001 - 211 Unsealed Road Metalling - NZTA subsidised | 8,260,804 | 465,158 | 486,759 | 510,461 | 977,850 | 1,002,330 | 1,027,350 | 1,053,000 | 990,330 | 924,600 | 822,965 |
| RD1002 - 212 Sealed Road Resurfacing - NZTA Subsidised | 43,036,068 | 3,041,616 | 3,325,171 | 3,638,491 | 3,952,097 | 4,167,849 | 4,391,772 | 4,741,465 | 4,990,987 | 5,255,569 | 5,531,052 |
| RD1003 - 213 Drainage Renewals - NZTA Subsidised | 11,738,862 | 948,922 | 992,949 | 1,041,318 | 1,088,697 | 1,138,272 | 1,190,019 | 1,244,125 | 1,301,980 | 1,363,864 | 1,428,718 |
| RD1004 - 214 Sealed Pavement Rehab - NZTA Subsidised | 45,387,924 | 5,021,843 | 5,144,041 | 5,719,340 | 3,908,702 | 4,454,206 | 5,138,412 | 4,684,077 | 4,808,268 | 3,584,571 | 2,924,462 |
| RD1006 - 215 Structures Component Replacement - NZTA Subsidised | 11,873,212 | 2,402,505 | 916,710 | 922,742 | 949,212 | 992,101 | 1,036,517 | 1,082,590 | 1,137,495 | 1,189,589 | 1,243,751 |
| RD1007 - 222 Traffic Services Renewals - NZTA Subsidised | 7,775,102 | 895,340 | 412,040 | 943,400 | 456,330 | 1,030,173 | 496,553 | 1,134,900 | 544,982 | 1,257,456 | 603,930 |

| Transportation | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| RD1008 - 212 (SPR) Sealed road Resurfacing - NZTA Subsidised | 408,482 | 32,453 | 33,960 | 35,614 | 37,524 | 39,387 | 41,381 | 43,516 | 45,763 | 48,173 | 50,711 |
| RD1009 - Unsubsidised Renewals - Street Furniture | 1,361,605 | 108,176 | 113,200 | 118,712 | 125,082 | 131,289 | 137,935 | 145,054 | 152,543 | 160,577 | 169,037 |
| RD1010 - Unsubsidised Renewals - Vehicle Crossing Constr. | 313,170 | 24,881 | 26,036 | 27,304 | 28,769 | 30,196 | 31,725 | 33,362 | 35,085 | 36,933 | 38,878 |
| RD1011 - 125 Footpath Maintenance - NZTA Subsidised | 7,597,986 | 605,788 | 633,919 | 664,787 | 700,461 | 735,217 | 772,434 | 812,301 | 849,883 | 890,082 | 933,116 |
| RD1012 - Emergency Works & Preventative Maintenance - NZTA subsidised | 5,088,195 | 452,700 | 463,545 | 477,000 | 488,925 | 501,165 | 513,675 | 526,500 | 540,180 | 554,760 | 569,745 |
| RD1017 - Roads Land Purchase as per DP & Rural Widening | 17,944,596 | 1,376,333 | 2,435,397 | 3,498,218 | 1,799,244 | 1,844,287 | 1,890,324 | 1,201,590 | 1,232,811 | 1,266,086 | 1,400,307 |
| RD1018 - Transport Services For Subdivisions In Unserviced Areas | 3,523,111 | 248,985 | 260,615 | 274,010 | 315,520 | 330,101 | 347,929 | 395,460 | 416,659 | 437,521 | 496,311 |
| RD1029 - Subsidised Renewals - State Hwy Traffic Signals | 814,588 | 66,396 | 67,987 | 69,960 | 76,055 | 77,959 | 79,905 | 87,032 | 91,526 | 96,346 | 101,422 |
| RD1030 - Unsubsidised Renewals - (After dark) Festive Lighting | 885,042 | 70,315 | 73,580 | 77,163 | 81,304 | 85,338 | 89,658 | 94,285 | 99,153 | 104,375 | 109,873 |

| Transportation | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|
| RD1032 – Unsubsidised Augmentation – Junction Road Works | 3,957,485 | 352,100 | 360,535 | 371,000 | 380,275 | 389,795 | 399,525 | 409,500 | 420,140 | 431,480 | 443,135 |
| RD1033 - Waiwhakaiho Pedestrian Bridge to The Valley | 1,158,863 | 0 | 1,158,863 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD1036 - Bus Shelter Renewals | 1,369,063 | 110,660 | 113,311 | 116,600 | 130,380 | 133,644 | 136,980 | 146,250 | 150,050 | 160,264 | 170,924 |
| RD1038 - 221 Environmental Renewals - Fish Passage & Consent Compliance | 3,180,905 | 276,317 | 283,444 | 292,205 | 300,067 | 308,163 | 316,465 | 325,004 | 341,617 | 359,434 | 378,189 |
| RD2004 - Waitaha Stream Underpass Area Q | 751,275 | 0 | 0 | 371,000 | 380,275 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD2005 - Assessment and Treatment of Structures On Non-Main | 268,377 | 22,132 | 22,662 | 23,320 | 25,533 | 26,172 | 26,825 | 29,250 | 30,010 | 30,820 | 31,653 |
| RD2006 – Inglewood Windsor Walkway Safety Improvements | 120,000 | 0 | 120,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD2012 - Junction Street Bridge Upgrade | 2,581,100 | 0 | 0 | 2,581,100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD2024 - Walkway Extension to Waitara | 26,364,410 | 2,038,156 | 3,288,079 | 2,138,020 | 3,208,435 | 2,731,906 | 4,869,639 | 3,993,210 | 4,096,965 | 0 | 0 |
| RD2300 - Huatoki St Bridge Upgrade | 1,610,241 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 184,705 | 1,425,536 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3000 - Airport Dr - Parklands Ave Intersection | 2,551,150 | 1,006,000 | 1,545,150 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Transportation | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|
| RD3001 - Belair - Omata Intersection Roundabout | 1,272,121 | 0 | 0 | 1,267,145 | 4,976 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3003 - Bishop Road Extension (Egmont Rd - Henwood Rd) | 3,335,978 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,580,978 | 1,755,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3004 - Breakwater - Ngamotu-Centennial Intersection Improvements | 271,651 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 270,588 | 1,063 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3005 - Brois - Govett Intersection Roundabout | 65,390 | 65,390 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3006 - Brooklands - Hori-Upjohn Intersection Safety Improvements | 1,442,169 | 0 | 710,769 | 731,400 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3007 - Clemow Road Cycleway (Rotokare-Devon St East) | 885,392 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 885,392 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3009 - Colson Road Extension (Smart Rd - Egmont Rd) | 4,031,526 | 0 | 347,659 | 357,750 | 514,110 | 529,008 | 2,283,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3010 - Cumberland St and Coronation Ave Intersection Traffic Signal | 658,358 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 606,002 | 52,356 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Transportation | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RD3011 - Cumberland Street (Arawa - Heta) Shared Pathway | 86,920 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 86,920 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3012 - Devon St East - Currie St Intersection Improvements | 174,900 | 0 | 0 | 174,900 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3013 - Gover St - Liardet St Central Block Traffic Calming | 592,965 | 0 | 192,285 | 197,867 | 202,813 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3014 - Henwood Road Bridge (over SH3) Traffic Signalisation | 488,925 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 488,925 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3015 - Hobson St - Devon St East Intersection Improvements | 566,555 | 0 | 566,555 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3016 - Huatoki St Shared Pathway (Vogeltown School-Brois St) | 434,600 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 434,600 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3017 - Integrated Transport Strategy | 750,775 | 0 | 180,440 | 185,678 | 190,320 | 194,337 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3018 - Mangorei Road (Tupuhi PI to Mangorei School) Kerb and Channel | 251,500 | 251,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3019 - Mill Road (Harris - Huatoki Reserve) Walking Improvements | 25,150 | 25,150 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Transportation | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RD3020 - Morley St and Vivian St Intersection Traffic Signalisation | 501,165 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 501,165 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3021 - North Egmont Carpark | 1,195,150 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,195,150 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3022 - Parklands-Nugent Intersection Roundabout | 108,650 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 108,650 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3023 - Pohutukawa Place Walking and Drainage Improvements | 226,622 | 0 | 226,622 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3024 - Record Street Shared Pathway (Clemow Rd to Coastal Pathway) | 1,364,093 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,364,093 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3025 - Resource Consent Renewals - Transport | 369,890 | 35,210 | 0 | 0 | 5,433 | 22,274 | 154,103 | 140,400 | 0 | 6,140 | 6,331 |
| RD3027 - SH45 Dixon St to Corbett Park Walkway (Oakura) | 824,080 | 0 | 824,080 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3028 - SH45 Wairau Road Underpass | 689,000 | 0 | 0 | 689,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3029 - Sisson Tce Widening (Lepperton) | 67,987 | 0 | 67,987 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3030 - Strandon Village Placemaking | 450,000 | 0 | 450,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3031 - Street Light Control System | 2,090,100 | 0 | 1,030,100 | 1,060,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Transportation | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RD3032 - Surrey Hill Road, Kaitake Trail (Kaitake Road to Trail Entrance) | 583,000 | 0 | 0 | 583,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3033 - Surrey Hill Road, Kaitake Trail (Wairau Road to Kaitake Road) | 678,400 | 0 | 0 | 678,400 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3034 - Te Rewa Rewa Bridge Repaint | 1,509,000 | 1,509,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3035 - Tukapa St and Saunders Ave Intersection Traffic Signalisation | 525,760 | 0 | 0 | 47,700 | 478,060 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3036 - Upjohn Street Shared Pathway (Evelyn St-Brooklands Rd) | 1,076,948 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,076,948 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3037 - Waitara Festive Lighting (Waitara Community Board) | 200,000 | 0 | 200,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3038 - Waiwhakaiho Cycleway (Mangorei Rd to Lake Mangamahoe) | 1,072,598 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 529,669 | 542,929 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3039 - Elliot St Precinct (Inglewood Community Board) | 142,688 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 142,688 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3041 - Bayly St, Waitara, Kerbing & Drainage Improvements | 710,769 | 0 | 710,769 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Transportation | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RD3042 - Inglewood CBD Upgrade (Inglewood Community Board) | 108,650 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 108,650 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| RD3043 - Welcome to Waitara Signage (Waitara Community Board) | 25,753 | 0 | 25,753 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Venues and Events | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| AQ1001 - Gym Equipment Renewals | 169,607 | 15,090 | 15,452 | 15,900 | 16,298 | 16,706 | 17,123 | 17,550 | 18,006 | 18,492 | 18,992 |
| AQ2001 - TEAC Plant Renewals | 733,514 | 73,438 | 28,843 | 233,200 | 18,471 | 4,455 | 22,830 | 79,560 | 134,445 | 130,677 | 7,597 |
| AQ2002 - Waitara Pool Plant | 419,093 | 47,089 | 50,283 | 72,831 | 67,410 | 55,929 | 58,760 | 61,793 | 0 | 2,466 | 2,532 |
| AQ2003 - Okato Pool Plant | 381,253 | 85,952 | 26,936 | 28,218 | 29,559 | 30,964 | 32,343 | 34,078 | 35,802 | 37,689 | 39,713 |
| AQ2004 - Inglewood Pool Plant | 759,157 | 5,945 | 32,588 | 76,322 | 78,230 | 80,189 | 92,273 | 94,577 | 97,034 | 99,653 | 102,345 |
| AQ2005 - Fitzroy Pool Plant | 30,233 | 3,176 | 3,323 | 3,495 | 3,650 | 3,846 | 4,037 | 4,241 | 4,465 | 0 | 0 |
| AQ2006 - TEAC Service Level Improvements | 597,575 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 597,575 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AQ3002 - Okato Pool Accessibility Upgrade | 159,000 | 0 | 0 | 159,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AQ3003 - Aquatic Centre Non-Fixed Building Assets Renewal | 565,355 | 50,300 | 51,505 | 53,000 | 54,325 | 55,685 | 57,075 | 58,500 | 60,020 | 61,640 | 63,305 |

| Venues and Events | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| AQ3004 - Aquatic Centre Hydro Slide Panels and Roof Replacement | 201,200 | 201,200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AQ3005 - Aquatic Centre Indoor Air Ventilation Replacement | 201,200 | 201,200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AQ3006 - Aquatic Centre Indoor Main Filtration Replacement | 514,066 | 514,066 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AQ3008 - Aquatic Unplanned P&E Renewals | 565,355 | 50,300 | 51,505 | 53,000 | 54,325 | 55,685 | 57,075 | 58,500 | 60,020 | 61,640 | 63,305 |
| AQ3009 - Fitzroy Pool Accessibility Upgrade | 153,310 | 50,300 | 103,010 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AQ3010 - Fitzroy Pool Structure Renewal - Membrane Installation | 55,087 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 23,903 | 31,184 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AQ3011 - Inglewood Pool Heating Replacement | 161,279 | 0 | 0 | 67,840 | 93,439 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AQ3012 - Inglewood Pool Shading (Inglewood Community Board) | 77,959 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 77,959 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AQ3013 - Inglewood Pool Structure Renewal - Membrane Installation | 111,522 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 20,491 | 63,745 | 27,286 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AQ3015 - Seasonal Pools Unplanned P&E Renewals | 226,142 | 20,120 | 20,602 | 21,200 | 21,730 | 22,274 | 22,830 | 23,400 | 24,008 | 24,656 | 25,322 |

| Venues and Events | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|
| AQ3017 - Waitara Pool Heating Replacement | 161,297 | 0 | 0 | 67,110 | 94,187 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB1002 - Bowl of Brooklands Renewals | 344,214 | 15,090 | 0 | 0 | 5,433 | 2,227 | 53,651 | 17,550 | 54,018 | 0 | 196,246 |
| CB1003 - TSB Stadium Renewals | 880,821 | 251,500 | 0 | 31,800 | 41,287 | 55,685 | 173,508 | 40,950 | 24,008 | 0 | 262,083 |
| CB2026 - Multi-Sports Hub Development | 39,646,012 | 503,000 | 766,806 | 1,473,400 | 3,778,630 | 3,873,226 | 9,702,750 | 9,945,000 | 9,603,200 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3035 - TSB Stadium Radiant Heater Replacement | 228,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 228,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3036 - TSB Showplace Main Roof Replacement (1980'S Portion) | 126,610 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 126,610 |
| CB3037 - TSB Showplace Theatre Royal- Split Air Conduction | 120,720 | 120,720 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3038 - TSB Showplace Level 1 Stalls Upgrade | 1,254,060 | 0 | 618,060 | 636,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3040 - TSB Showplace TSB Theatre Seats Replacement | 840,280 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 840,280 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3041 - TSB Showplace Water Ingress Through Concrete Floor | 267,826 | 0 | 267,826 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PE1003 - TSB Festival of Lights - Replacement Lights | 734,962 | 65,390 | 66,957 | 68,900 | 70,623 | 72,391 | 74,198 | 76,050 | 78,026 | 80,132 | 82,297 |

| Venues and Events | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| PE2001 - TSB Showplace Operational Assets Renewals | 968,252 | 55,330 | 64,896 | 102,820 | 52,152 | 66,822 | 91,320 | 170,820 | 154,852 | 34,518 | 174,722 |
| PE2002 - Yarrows Stadium Operational Assets Renewal | 1,255,727 | 85,007 | 418,736 | 12,720 | 81,488 | 18,710 | 19,177 | 35,451 | 130,423 | 136,224 | 317,791 |
| PE2003 - TSB Stadium Operational Assets Renewals | 303,331 | 13,078 | 38,371 | 2,650 | 76,055 | 81,857 | 91,320 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PE3001 - TSB showplace for Non-Fixed Assets Renewals | 974,920 | 246,470 | 33,993 | 130,910 | 158,303 | 146,452 | 87,096 | 87,750 | 20,407 | 61,640 | 1,899 |
| PE3002 - TSB Bowl of Brooklands Renewals | 204,616 | 0 | 53,050 | 0 | 61,387 | 0 | 90,179 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PE3003 - TSB Bowl of Brooklands Air Conditioning | 54,325 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 54,325 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PE3008 - TSB Stadium Scoreboards | 137,800 | 0 | 0 | 137,800 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PE3009 - Furnishing and Fittings for Yarrow Stadium Redevelopment | 530,000 | 0 | 0 | 530,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PE3010 - Festival of Lights New Installations | 712,267 | 63,475 | 64,996 | 66,626 | 68,555 | 70,271 | 72,025 | 74,106 | 75,451 | 77,488 | 79,275 |

| Waste Management and Minimisation | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| SW1012 - Colson Road Landfill Closure Works | 715,266 | 715,266 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SW2002 - Establish Commercial and Industrial MRF | 657,874 | 657,874 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SW2003 - Solid Waste P&E Planned Renewals | 904,915 | 80,511 | 82,440 | 84,833 | 86,953 | 89,130 | 91,355 | 93,636 | 96,069 | 98,662 | 101,327 |
| SW2004 - Transfer Station Location | 570,750 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 570,750 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SW3000 - Kerbside Collection Bin Replacement | 791,497 | 70,420 | 72,107 | 74,200 | 76,055 | 77,959 | 79,905 | 81,900 | 84,028 | 86,296 | 88,627 |
| SW3001 - Historic Landfill Erosion Protection | 508,011 | 252,467 | 255,544 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SW3002 - Organic Waste Processing Facility | 1,149,492 | 0 | 568,734 | 580,758 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SW3003 - Resource Consent Renewal | 165,823 | 40,240 | 36,054 | 0 | 0 | 22,189 | 11,459 | 45 | 0 | 36,701 | 19,137 |
| SW3004 - Public Place Recycling Bin Stations | 565,355 | 50,300 | 51,505 | 53,000 | 54,325 | 55,685 | 57,075 | 58,500 | 60,020 | 61,640 | 63,305 |
| SW3005 - Construction of The Junction Permanent Building | 3,623,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,623,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SW3006 - Waste Reporting - Business Intelligence Project | 51,505 | 0 | 51,505 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Wastewater Treatment | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|------------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| AA0026 - West Quay Pump Station | 1,414,139 | 1,414,139 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW1001 - Laboratory Minor Equipment Renewals | 81,978 | 7,296 | 7,471 | 7,658 | 7,880 | 8,077 | 8,279 | 8,486 | 8,706 | 8,941 | 9,183 |
| WW1013 - Lorna St Sewer Upgrade | 257,525 | 0 | 257,525 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW1018 - Waimea Valley Sewer Extension | 4,147,996 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,055,345 | 2,092,651 | 0 | 0 |
| WW1036 - Emergency Wastewater Retic Network Renewals | 1,130,710 | 100,600 | 103,010 | 106,000 | 108,650 | 111,370 | 114,150 | 117,000 | 120,040 | 123,280 | 126,610 |
| WW1055 - Waitara Outfall Pipeline Renewals | 1,130,710 | 100,600 | 103,010 | 106,000 | 108,650 | 111,370 | 114,150 | 117,000 | 120,040 | 123,280 | 126,610 |
| WW1056 - Resource Consent Renewals Wastewater | 72,118 | 0 | 5,151 | 0 | 10,865 | 38,980 | 17,123 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW1091 - Pump Station Fall Protection | 317,660 | 0 | 103,010 | 106,000 | 108,650 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW2001 - Urenui & Onaero Sewer System | 29,174,300 | 503,000 | 515,050 | 530,000 | 1,629,750 | 3,341,100 | 5,707,500 | 5,850,000 | 3,601,200 | 3,698,400 | 3,798,300 |
| WW2002 - Wastewater Pumpstation Overflow Prevention | 821,065 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 108,710 | 111,431 | 114,213 | 117,513 | 119,646 | 122,875 | 126,679 |
| WW2003 - Wastewater Network Modelling | 4,807,934 | 2,579,384 | 1,957,190 | 271,360 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Wastewater Treatment | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|------------|------------|-----------|------------|------------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| WW2006 - Sewer Services For Subdivisions In Unserved areas | 1,130,710 | 100,600 | 103,010 | 106,000 | 108,650 | 111,370 | 114,150 | 117,000 | 120,040 | 123,280 | 126,610 |
| WW2009 - Upgrading of Huatoki Valley Sewer Main | 1,170,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,170,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW2010 - Wastewater Model Build and Update | 231,775 | 0 | 0 | 26,500 | 27,163 | 27,843 | 28,538 | 29,250 | 30,010 | 30,820 | 31,653 |
| WW2019 - Eastern Sewer Network Realignment | 9,995,856 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4,921,735 | 5,074,121 |
| WW2022 - Junction Growth Area Sewer Upgrade Thames | 585,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 585,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW2023 - Wastewater Building Renewals | 809,483 | 100,600 | 77,258 | 23,320 | 28,249 | 66,822 | 228,300 | 39,780 | 38,413 | 80,132 | 126,610 |
| WW2026 - Laboratory Major Equipment Renewals | 338,090 | 30,091 | 30,812 | 31,585 | 32,499 | 33,312 | 34,144 | 34,996 | 35,906 | 36,875 | 37,871 |
| WW2201 - Sewer Lining & Rehab of Pipes | 5,653,550 | 503,000 | 515,050 | 530,000 | 543,250 | 556,850 | 570,750 | 585,000 | 600,200 | 616,400 | 633,050 |
| WW2300 - Inglewood Dump Station | 77,258 | 0 | 77,258 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW2301 - TDF Crown Infrastructure funded | 45,082,575 | 10,412,100 | 7,468,225 | 15,794,000 | 11,408,250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW2302 - NPWWTP Screenings Handling Equipment Upgrade | 301,800 | 301,800 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Wastewater Treatment | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| WW3002 - Wastewater Reticulation Renewals Full Budget (Medium) | 71,434,346 | 2,246,700 | 4,360,722 | 6,607,298 | 7,703,766 | 7,896,626 | 8,093,741 | 8,295,818 | 8,511,368 | 8,741,098 | 8,977,210 |
| WW3003 - Wastewater Plant, Equipment, I&E Renewals (Medium) | 36,385,034 | 895,642 | 2,459,467 | 3,374,132 | 3,924,128 | 4,022,367 | 4,122,773 | 4,225,707 | 4,335,503 | 4,452,522 | 4,572,793 |
| WW3006 - New Plymouth Outfall Pipeline Renewals | 395,749 | 35,210 | 36,054 | 37,100 | 38,028 | 38,980 | 39,953 | 40,950 | 42,014 | 43,148 | 44,314 |
| WW3007 - Golf Course Sewer Trunk Main Remediation | 125,750 | 125,750 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW3009 - Bell Block Trunk Sewer - Capacity Upgrade | 6,934,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,424,500 | 3,510,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW3010 - Mangati SPS Emergency Storage | 5,638,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,784,250 | 2,853,750 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW3015 - Screens for Maintenance Bypass of NPWWTP Inlet Works | 201,200 | 201,200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW3016 - Corbett Park Pump Station Upgrade Project | 5,568,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5,568,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW3017 - Inglewood Oxidation Ponds and Pump Station Upgrade Project | 5,707,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5,707,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Wastewater Treatment | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|------------|---------|---------|
| WW3018 - Shearer Reserve Pump Station Upgrade Project | 3,341,100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,341,100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW3019 - Te Henui Pump Station Upgrade Project | 12,004,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12,004,000 | 0 | 0 |
| WW3020 - Wastewater Pipe Bridge Upgrade Programme | 1,642,200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 217,300 | 222,740 | 228,300 | 234,000 | 240,080 | 246,560 | 253,220 |
| WW3021 - Waitara Wastewater Pumping System Upgrade | 5,366,377 | 0 | 0 | 2,644,914 | 2,721,464 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW3024 - Waitara Pumping Station Purlin Replacement | 209,250 | 100,600 | 0 | 0 | 108,650 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WW3025 - Wastewater Pump Station Flow Meters | 288,943 | 0 | 288,943 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| - Patterson Road Sewer Pump Station | 3,901,950 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,901,950 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Water Supply | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|
| WA1025 - Water Reticulation Minor Augmentation Programme | 1,130,710 | 100,600 | 103,010 | 106,000 | 108,650 | 111,370 | 114,150 | 117,000 | 120,040 | 123,280 | 126,610 |
| WA1040 - Mountain Rd and Henwood Rd Reservoirs | 1,509,000 | 1,509,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WA1081 - Resource Consent Renewals Water | 131,283 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5,433 | 16,706 | 22,830 | 5,850 | 0 | 67,804 | 12,661 |
| WA1085 - Water Electrical Renewals I&E | 3,291,190 | 402,400 | 412,040 | 424,000 | 271,625 | 278,425 | 285,375 | 292,500 | 300,100 | 308,200 | 316,525 |
| WA2002 - Emergency Water P&E Renewals | 1,234,625 | 60,360 | 61,806 | 126,761 | 130,430 | 133,695 | 137,033 | 140,454 | 144,103 | 147,993 | 151,990 |
| WA2004 - NP WTP Intake Fish Screen | 3,171,030 | 0 | 309,030 | 2,862,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WA2006 - Water Services For Subdivisions In Un-Service Areas | 1,696,029 | 151,016 | 154,633 | 158,512 | 163,100 | 167,183 | 171,356 | 176,308 | 179,508 | 184,353 | 190,061 |
| WA2009 - NPWTP Earthquake Strengthening & Welfare Modifications | 3,467,250 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,712,250 | 1,755,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WA2017 - Duplicate WTP Outlet and Central Feeder (WMP) | 4,391,850 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,168,850 | 2,223,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WA2019 - Universal Water Metering (WMP) | 14,294,650 | 6,539,000 | 6,695,650 | 1,060,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Water Supply | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| WA2022 - Emergency Water Reticulation Renewals | 3,086,715 | 150,900 | 154,515 | 318,000 | 325,950 | 334,110 | 342,450 | 351,000 | 360,120 | 369,840 | 379,830 |
| WA2025 - Water Building Renewals | 477,065 | 90,540 | 0 | 3,180 | 11,952 | 44,548 | 22,830 | 93,600 | 12,004 | 13,561 | 184,851 |
| WA2026 - New Water Source | 8,796,747 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,165,383 | 1,194,558 | 1,224,376 | 1,259,753 | 1,282,619 | 1,317,238 | 1,352,819 |
| WA2203 - Water Customer Equipment Renewals | 7,914,970 | 704,200 | 721,070 | 742,000 | 760,550 | 779,590 | 799,050 | 819,000 | 840,280 | 862,960 | 886,270 |
| WA2206 - Installation of Backflow Preventers | 2,648,149 | 503,386 | 515,445 | 528,374 | 543,667 | 557,277 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WA3002 - Water Reticulation Renewals (Medium) | 44,361,931 | 2,926,052 | 4,026,249 | 4,143,116 | 4,401,908 | 4,512,108 | 4,624,738 | 4,740,205 | 4,863,369 | 4,994,636 | 5,129,550 |
| WA3003 - Water P&E Renewals WTP - Programmed (Medium) | 12,485,500 | 905,400 | 1,030,100 | 1,166,000 | 1,241,714 | 1,272,800 | 1,304,571 | 1,337,143 | 1,371,886 | 1,408,914 | 1,446,971 |
| WA3007 - Waitara Pipe Bridge Deterioration | 2,933,550 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,933,550 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WA3009 - Water Resilience - Reservoirs Inlets-Outlets | 1,186,101 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 285,649 | 293,902 | 299,237 | 307,314 | 0 |
| WA3011 - Inglewood Contingency Intake Fish Exclusion | 1,086,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,086,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WA3012 - Mangorei Weir Fish Pass | 51,505 | 0 | 51,505 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| WA3014 - Inglewood WTP Sludge Management | 478,060 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 478,060 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Water Supply | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| WA3016 - Water Conservation Programme | 3,190,627 | 100,600 | 309,267 | 317,025 | 326,200 | 334,366 | 342,713 | 352,615 | 359,015 | 368,706 | 380,121 |
| WA3018 - Patterson Road Water Main | 468,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 468,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Shared Services | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| AQ3000 - Centaman Replacement at TEAC | 160,802 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 160,802 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| BT2013 - Data Analytics/Data Warehouse | 1,066,739 | 201,200 | 206,020 | 0 | 0 | 317,405 | 0 | 0 | 342,114 | 0 | 0 |
| BT2200 - Project Pakiaka – Greenfields (hardware replacement project) | 7,348,358 | 1,238,889 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4,703,712 | 1,405,757 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| BT2202 - Project Kahuku - Tech One Replacement Project | 4,800,506 | 1,006,000 | 899,277 | 872,380 | 555,202 | 229,422 | 235,149 | 241,020 | 247,282 | 253,957 | 260,817 |
| BT2203 - Project Rapua – ECM Replacement Project | 3,662,800 | 1,207,200 | 515,050 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,940,550 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| BT3001 - District Wide Council CCTV Replacement | 1,032,539 | 251,500 | 516,039 | 265,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| BT3003 - Websites Consolidation and Standardisation | 2,261,420 | 201,200 | 206,020 | 212,000 | 217,300 | 222,740 | 228,300 | 234,000 | 240,080 | 246,560 | 253,220 |
| BT3005 - Voluntary Targeted Rate Management Tool | 61,328 | 19,965 | 41,362 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| BT3006 - Meeting Room Facility Standardisation | 695,826 | 214,560 | 0 | 0 | 231,729 | 0 | 0 | 249,538 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Shared Services | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| BT3007 - Optical Character Recognition | 158,849 | 0 | 0 | 78,139 | 80,709 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| BT3008 - Digital Asset Management Solution | 45,324 | 0 | 45,324 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| BT3009 - Affinity Payroll Replacement | 362,520 | 0 | 0 | 362,520 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| BT3011 - Retail Cash Receipting | 73,882 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 73,882 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| BT3012 - Vernon Enhancements and Data Standardisation | 38,114 | 0 | 38,114 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| BT3013 - Strategic Consultation & Engagement Software | 59,047 | 29,174 | 29,873 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| BT3014 - Digital Building Consents Solution Replacement | 203,638 | 99,444 | 104,194 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3001 - Lease Management Tool | 35,023 | 0 | 35,023 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3017 - Archives Building Heatpumps (2) Replacements | 178,192 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 178,192 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3019 - Civic Centre Renewals-North Roof | 814,875 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 814,875 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3020 - Civic Centre Renewals - Security | 284,055 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 167,055 | 0 | 117,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3021 - Civic Centre Renewals-South HVAC Diffusers | 739,757 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 736,846 | 2,911 |
| CB3022 - Civic Centre Renewals-South HVAC Chiller 1 | 285,375 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 285,375 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Shared Services | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| CB3025 - Civic Centre Renewals-South Fitout Floor 2 | 2,332,000 | 0 | 0 | 2,332,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3027 - Civic Centre Renewals-South Fitout Gf Staff 3 | 1,060,000 | 0 | 0 | 1,060,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3028 - Civic Centre Renewals-South Fitout Gf Main Counter Area | 2,574,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,574,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3029 - Civic Centre Renewals-LGF Fitout -Locker Room, Records | 936,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 936,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3030 - Civic Centre Renewals-North HVAC Diffusers | 222,740 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 222,740 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3031 - Civic Centre Renewals-North HVAC -General | 1,232,928 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,228,077 | 4,851 |
| CB3032 - Civic Centre Renewals-North Fire Services | 380,275 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 380,275 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3033 - Civic Centre Renewals-South HVAC Boiler | 108,650 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 108,650 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CB3044 - Civic Centre Furniture & Equipment Renewal | 565,355 | 50,300 | 51,505 | 53,000 | 54,325 | 55,685 | 57,075 | 58,500 | 60,020 | 61,640 | 63,305 |
| FL1024 - Fleet - General Fleet | 8,668,839 | 440,125 | 1,170,194 | 473,820 | 700,793 | 742,281 | 1,268,207 | 799,695 | 1,142,781 | 557,226 | 1,373,719 |
| FL1025 - Fleet - Parks Plant Renewals | 3,586,505 | 362,059 | 308,633 | 326,215 | 547,051 | 355,716 | 139,834 | 686,416 | 280,293 | 284,654 | 295,634 |
| FL2000 - Fleet - New Purchases | 171,020 | 171,020 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Shared Services | Total | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024-25 | 2025-26 | 2026-27 | 2027-28 | 2028-29 | 2029-30 | 2030-31 |
|--|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| FL3000 - Vehicle Tracking | 93,558 | 93,558 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| FL3001 - Climate Action Framework: EV Top-up | 904,568 | 80,480 | 82,408 | 84,800 | 86,920 | 89,096 | 91,320 | 93,600 | 96,032 | 98,624 | 101,288 |
| FR3000 - Mangorei Stream Resource Consent | 72,530 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 66,822 | 5,708 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| IS2001 - IT Infrastructure Renewals | 186,194 | 16,566 | 16,963 | 17,455 | 17,891 | 18,339 | 18,797 | 19,266 | 19,767 | 20,301 | 20,849 |
| IS2015 - End User Compute - Desktop/Tablet | 5,653,550 | 503,000 | 515,050 | 530,000 | 543,250 | 556,850 | 570,750 | 585,000 | 600,200 | 616,400 | 633,050 |
| MC3000 - Project Clear Message Billboard | 119,515 | 0 | 0 | 119,515 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PROJECTS NOT INCLUDED IN THE LTP

This list outlines projects considered within the Long-Term Plan development process but not included. It therefore provides *indicative* timing, although the timing can be altered if Councillors determine to bring a project into the Long-Term Plan (although consideration will need to be given the deliverability in moving projects earlier than indicated). These figures *include* inflation, so bringing a project forward may reduce the cost slightly (and vice versa).

| Activity | Project Budget Description | Total | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 |
|------------------------------------|---|------------|---------|---------|---------|------------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions | Downtown Carpark Building Component Renewals & Augmentation | 282,677 | 25,150 | 25,753 | 26,500 | 27,163 | 27,843 | 28,538 | 29,250 | 30,010 | 30,820 | 31,653 |
| | Canine Cremator | 106,028 | 3,018 | 103,010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Flood Protection and Control Works | Inglewood Southern Catchments Flood Diversions | 11,555,567 | 70,420 | 206,020 | - | 11,136,625 | 22,291 | 22,848 | 23,508 | 23,934 | 24,580 | 25,341 |
| | Future Of The Mangamahoe Industrial Low Head Dam | 711,750 | 50,364 | 51,571 | 52,864 | 181,083 | 185,617 | 190,250 | - | - | - | - |
| Parks and Open spaces | Coastal Walkway Realignment | 1,770,995 | - | - | - | 1,770,995 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Te Kohia Pa | 14,172,229 | 151,093 | 154,713 | 158,593 | 5,432,500 | 5,568,500 | 514,463 | 529,328 | 538,936 | 553,483 | 570,620 |
| | White Cliffs Walkway | 2,272,440 | 23,503 | 24,066 | 24,670 | 1,086,500 | 1,113,700 | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Pukekura Park Bellringer Pavilion Replacement | 5,125,800 | 16,788 | 17,190 | 17,621 | - | 2,505,825 | 2,568,375 | - | - | - | - |
| | Wind Wand Refurbishment | 245,827 | 15,090 | 221,472 | 1,056 | 1,087 | 1,114 | 1,142 | 1,175 | 1,196 | 1,229 | 1,267 |
| | Public Halls -Waitara War Memorial Hall Theatre | 860,309 | - | - | - | - | - | 22,830 | 819,022 | 5,981 | 6,143 | 6,333 |
| | Mangapouri Cemetery Dewatering Drainage | 352,336 | 342,040 | 1,030 | 1,056 | 1,087 | 1,114 | 1,142 | 1,175 | 1,196 | 1,229 | 1,267 |

| Activity | Project Budget Description | Total | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 |
|----------|--|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| | Rotomanu Water Inlet Upgrade | 476,185 | - | - | 26,500 | 271,625 | 27,853 | 28,548 | 29,373 | 29,906 | 30,714 | 31,665 |
| | Urenui Domain Terraces Work | 263,539 | - | - | - | 256,414 | 1,114 | 1,142 | 1,170 | 1,200 | 1,233 | 1,266 |
| | Fernery Water Recycling | 273,904 | - | - | - | 10,865 | 245,014 | 3,426 | 3,525 | 3,589 | 3,686 | 3,800 |
| | Parks Fernery Nova House Replacement | 328,600 | - | - | 328,600 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Tongapurutu Boat Ramp Renewal | 103,521 | - | - | - | 99,958 | 557 | 571 | 585 | 600 | 616 | 633 |
| | Brooklands Jellyman Walk Upgrade | 174,301 | - | - | - | - | 20,047 | 151,820 | 585 | 600 | 616 | 633 |
| | Te Henui Cemetery Development | 170,301 | - | - | - | 10,865 | 111,370 | 9,136 | 9,399 | 9,570 | 9,828 | 10,133 |
| | Brooklands Park Drive Pony Rail and Lights Renewal | 196,426 | - | - | - | 1,087 | 189,329 | 1,142 | 1,170 | 1,200 | 1,233 | 1,266 |
| | Back Beach Vehicle Ramp Renewal | 83,744 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 81,900 | 598 | 614 | 633 |
| | East End Skate Park Improvements | 901,815 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 881 | 897 | 896,496 | 3,541 |
| | Pukekura Park Operations Yard | 509,058 | - | - | - | 27,163 | 478,891 | 571 | 587 | 598 | 614 | 633 |
| | Crematorium Chapel Upgrade | 245,415 | - | - | - | - | - | 11,415 | 234,000 | - | - | - |
| | Courts Renewals - Trimble Park | 262,159 | - | 257,525 | 528 | 543 | 557 | 571 | 585 | 600 | 616 | 633 |
| | Accessible Fishing Waitara | 120,807 | - | - | 15,900 | 97,785 | 1,114 | 1,142 | 1,175 | 1,196 | 1,229 | 1,267 |
| | Moa Project (Inglewood Community Board) | 45,601 | 10,060 | 30,903 | 529 | 544 | 558 | 572 | 588 | 599 | 615 | 634 |
| | Motorhome and Caravan Park (Inglewood Community Board) | 57,075 | - | - | - | - | - | 57,075 | - | - | - | - |

| Activity | Project Budget Description | Total | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 |
|------------------------------------|--|------------|---------|---------|---------|------------|------------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Puke Ariki and Community Libraries | Bell Block Library Redevelopment | 11,234,619 | 263,573 | 269,888 | 276,657 | 4,934,445 | 5,038,918 | 85,744 | 88,221 | 89,823 | 92,247 | 95,103 |
| | Waitara Library Redevelopment | 11,417,058 | - | 261,292 | 267,847 | 275,599 | 4,913,145 | 5,017,105 | 164,680 | 167,669 | 172,195 | 177,526 |
| | Cinema Renewal | 649,175 | 16,788 | 17,190 | 17,621 | 597,575 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Puke Ariki Libraries Public Computing And Printing | 64,896 | - | 64,896 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Ventilation Unit for the Laser Cutter for Puke Ariki | 5,533 | 5,533 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Puke Ariki Library Large Touch Screens | 6,036 | 6,036 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transportation | Waiwhakaiho River Second Viaduct Bridge | 8,896,867 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 175,500 | 912,304 | 3,852,500 | 3,956,563 |
| | Coastal Walkway Extension to Paritutu | 568,859 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 58,500 | 503,893 | 5,199 | 1,266 |
| | SH3 Pohutukawa Place Off-Ramp | 238,500 | - | - | 21,200 | 217,300 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Bell Block Court Placemaking | 516,180 | - | - | - | - | 501,165 | 2,854 | 2,936 | 2,990 | 3,070 | 3,165 |
| Venues and Events | Aquatics Master Planning | 31,344,070 | - | - | 84,800 | 14,124,500 | 14,478,100 | 504,930 | 519,519 | 528,949 | 543,226 | 560,045 |
| | TSB Bowl of Brooklands Lake | 801,364 | 6,715 | 6,876 | 7,049 | 543,250 | 37,147 | 38,074 | 39,174 | 39,886 | 40,962 | 42,230 |
| | TSB Bowl of Brooklands Toilet Block | 338,018 | - | 1,958 | 8,586 | 265,025 | 62,450 | - | - | - | - | - |
| | TSB Stadium Construct Additional Storage Area | 324,027 | 20,120 | 257,525 | 5,288 | 5,441 | 5,577 | 5,716 | 5,881 | 5,988 | 6,150 | 6,340 |
| | TSB Showplace Level 3 Gallery Toilets | 128,415 | - | - | - | - | - | 11,415 | 117,000 | - | - | - |
| | TSB Bowl of Brooklands Ticketbox | 283,981 | - | 2,580 | 2,645 | 271,625 | 1,115 | 1,143 | 1,176 | 1,198 | 1,230 | 1,268 |

| Activity | Project Budget Description | Total | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 |
|----------------------|---|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|--------|
| | Recreation and Culture CRM | 149,783 | 25,150 | 115,371 | 1,056 | 1,087 | 1,114 | 1,142 | 1,174 | 1,196 | 1,228 | 1,266 |
| | TSB Stadium External Screen | 60,140 | - | - | - | - | 60,140 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Wastewater Treatment | Wairau Road Sewer Extension | 1,086,500 | - | - | - | 1,086,500 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Alternatives for Disposal of Dewatered Sludge at NPWWTP | 4,661,620 | - | 206,020 | - | 1,448,667 | 1,484,933 | 1,522,000 | - | - | - | - |
| | Effluent Buffer Lagoon | 1,021,250 | - | - | - | 108,650 | - | - | 912,600 | - | - | - |
| | NPWWTP Septage Reception | 945,795 | - | - | - | 32,595 | - | 913,200 | - | - | - | - |
| Water Supply | Oakura Reservoir Seismic Strengthening | 1,250,150 | - | - | - | 108,650 | - | 1,141,500 | - | - | - | - |
| | Long Term Solution For Disposal Of NPWTP Solids Residuals | 3,144,984 | - | - | - | 130,380 | 133,644 | - | - | 2,880,960 | - | - |
| | Water Resilience - Pump Station Upgrades | 657,569 | - | - | - | - | - | 57,075 | 195,997 | 199,555 | 204,941 | - |
| | Water Resilience - Reticulation Zones | 633,560 | - | - | - | - | 55,685 | 285,375 | 292,500 | - | - | - |
| | Water Resilience - Flow Metering | 769,634 | - | - | - | - | 83,528 | 85,613 | 195,997 | 199,555 | 204,941 | - |
| Shared Services | Council Buildings Un-planned Capex | 565,355 | 50,300 | 51,505 | 53,000 | 54,325 | 55,685 | 57,075 | 58,500 | 60,020 | 61,640 | 63,305 |
| | Health, Safety and Environment Management System | 537,768 | 207,626 | 189,086 | 17,916 | 16,304 | 16,712 | 17,129 | 17,624 | 17,944 | 18,428 | 18,999 |
| | Council Chamber Audio Visual Replacement | 22,605 | 2,013 | 2,061 | 2,113 | 2,174 | 2,228 | 2,284 | 2,350 | 2,393 | 2,457 | 2,533 |
| | Pedestrian Counter Renewal | 175,064 | - | 82,408 | 10,563 | 10,869 | 11,141 | 11,419 | 11,749 | 11,963 | 12,285 | 12,666 |
| | Civic Centre Renewals - Chambers | 1,518,996 | - | 77,258 | 1,436,077 | 5,661 | - | - | - | - | - | - |

| Activity | Project Budget Description | Total | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | 27/28 | 28/29 | 29/30 | 30/31 |
|----------|--|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| | External Financial Reporting Tool | 23,263 | 13,480 | 2,833 | 792 | 815 | 836 | 856 | 881 | 897 | 921 | 950 |
| | Civic Centre Renewals-South Fitout Floor 3 | 555,038 | - | - | - | - | - | 28,538 | 526,500 | - | - | - |

DRAFT Council Services

| | |
|---|----|
| How to read this section | 2 |
| How the Council's services contribute to the community outcomes ... | 3 |
| Community Partnerships | 4 |
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions | 8 |
| Economic Development | 13 |
| Emergency Management and Business Continuance | 17 |
| Flood Protection and Control Works | 22 |
| Governance | 26 |
| Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre | 30 |
| Management of Investments and Funding | 35 |
| Parks and Open Spaces | 39 |
| Puke Ariki and Community Libraries..... | 44 |
| Stormwater Management..... | 49 |
| Transportation..... | 54 |
| Venues and Events | 59 |
| Waste Management and Minimisation | 64 |
| Wastewater Treatment | 69 |
| Water Supply | 74 |

How to read this section

This section provides an overview of the budget and services information for the Council's 16 groups of activities (services) and a list of the projects that will be undertaken as part of this Plan.

Each Council service contains the following information.

What we do: A summary of what the service delivers to the community.

Why we do it: Outlines the reason why the Council provides the service in relation to our community outcomes and the well-beings. It also covers the various legislative requirement that each activity must meet where applicable.

How we pay for it: Describes the particular rating and funding mechanisms used to pay for the cost of providing the service.

Looking ahead: Describes the changes and challenges considered that may impact on the delivery of the service over the life of the Long-Term Plan (LTP) 2021-2031.

The changes we have made: Identifies the levels of service provided in the LTP 2021-2031.

Significant effects on community well-being: Identifies any negative effects that the delivery of the activity may have on community well-being and which aspect of community well-being may be affected - economic, environmental, cultural or social. It also summarises what the Council will seek to do to mitigate or minimise these effects.

Our commitment to you: Describes the key levels of service the Council will deliver. Each level of service has corresponding performance measures and targets the Council will aim for. The measurement framework is monitored regularly during the year and results reported in the Council's Annual Report at the end of each financial year. The performance measurement framework consists of a mix of in-house surveys and an externally conducted National Research Bureau (NRB) independent telephone survey, national and industry standards, contract performance indicators and gathered statistics.






In addition to showing the performance target for future years (the first three years in detail and an outline for the following seven years), where available the actual achievement for 2019/20 has been provided as a comparator.

Funding Impact Statement: Provides details on the expected costs and funding of the service. The first year of each financial plan shows the current 2020/21 year. The budget figures show the forecasted financial plan.

Projects: A summary of the major capital projects that will be undertaken over the life of this plan.

How the Council's services contribute to the community outcomes

The table below sets out how each of the Council's 16 services contribute to the strategic framework's five goals (our community outcomes). High indicates the activity strongly contributes to the outcome, medium the activity contributes to the outcome.

| |  Partnerships |  Delivery |  Community |  Sustainability |  Prosperity |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|
| Community Partnerships | High | Medium | High | Medium | Medium |
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions | | Medium | High | Medium | High |
| Economic Development | High | Medium | Medium | Medium | High |
| Emergency Management and Business Continuance | High | High | High | Medium | Medium |
| Flood Protection and Control Works | | Medium | Medium | Medium | Medium |
| Governance | High | High | High | | |
| Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre | Medium | Medium | High | | Medium |
| Management of Investments and Funding | Medium | High | Medium | Medium | Medium |
| Parks and Open Spaces | Medium | Medium | High | High | Medium |
| Puke Ariki and Community Libraries | Medium | Medium | High | | Medium |
| Stormwater Management | | Medium | High | Medium | Medium |
| Transportation | Medium | Medium | Medium | Medium | High |
| Venues and Events | Medium | Medium | High | | Medium |
| Waste Management and Minimisation | Medium | Medium | Medium | High | Medium |
| Wastewater Treatment | | Medium | Medium | High | Medium |
| Water Supply | | Medium | High | Medium | High |

Community Partnerships

What we do

Advise, support and partner with people, community organisations, tangata whenua, business and central government to support a strong and connected community. We also fund a Central City Facilitator and provide a Housing for the Elderly service.

We manage and distribute Council's community grants funding scheme, offering multi-year partnerships and annual contestable funding to organisations and groups whose projects and initiatives meet funding criteria. We manage relationships with our funding partners, including New Plymouth Partners, TSB Community Trust and Taranaki Electricity Trust.

We also work alongside community organisations, educational institutions, iwi, business and central government agencies offering advice and support to help them plan for the future and respond to the changing needs of the community. We offer advice and support on community engagement within Council, acting as a conduit between Council and the community. We strive to be across the evolving needs of our community and keep our colleagues informed of them.

We are the champions of a vibrant central city. A Central City Facilitator is provided with a goal of encouraging people into the central city to revitalise New Plymouth's city centre and support local business.

We provide affordable housing for eligible elderly people in the district and as part of this service make regular visits to monitor the well-being of our tenants.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

Our service actively contributes to all the goals by supporting community and other organisations to be equipped to make a significant contribution to the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District. A strong and connected community has a strong sense of identity. It is sustainable, self-reliant and uses the abilities and strengths of its people to deliver solutions to challenges and has the resources it needs to prosper. Our Housing for the Elderly service and the other community initiatives we support, create a safe, creative, active and connected community, while embracing Te Ao Māori. A vibrant CBD promotes social, economic and cultural well-being and is crucial in supporting business, employment and culture.

How we pay for it

Our service is funded through general rates with the exception of the Housing for the Elderly service. The Housing for the Elderly service is self-funded with all maintenance, upkeep and other services funded from rental income.

Looking ahead

Covid-19 will continue to be a challenge as the community looks towards recovery over the next few years. The region's growing population is likely to increase demand for community services and initiatives in the district. An increasing ageing population and a higher proportion of Māori youth in the district may increase demand for social and community services in these sectors. We will respond to demographic changes by continuing our work with youth provider Zeal to engage young people so they can have their voices heard. We will also fund capacity building services and commit to service contracts reflecting Council's decisions and commitments, including YMCA, Surf Lifesaving New Zealand and North Taranaki Sport and Recreation.

To ensure an effective response to the needs of our communities, we will continue to encourage collaboration between the different groups and agencies providing community initiatives in the district.

We will continue to develop ongoing relationships with other council groups, government agencies, and community and stakeholder groups to support community-minded initiatives and decision-making. We will continue to provide advice and support to groups and individuals whose work is aligned with our strategic vision. As part of managing community grants funding we will continue to allocate a start-up fund for new and creative collaborative community initiatives.

With an ageing population we expect to see a continuation of increasing demand for our Housing for the Elderly service. While no changes are proposed, we will continue to look at options to both improve and grow the service within the ring-fenced model.

Community Partnerships

The changes we have made

Changes to levels of service over the life of the LTP 2021-2031 include the provision of funding for age-friendly initiatives and an increase to the community funding budget in response to Covid-19. While there is no intent to increase community funding in the long term, Get Us Back On Our Feet (GUBOOF) funding was increased in 2020/21 year by \$453,000. It is proposed to reduce this funding in 2021/22 and 2022/23 back to budgeted levels in 2023/24. Following this, the Council will continue to focus funding on priority areas, opposed to increasing funding.

We have committed to ongoing funding of Surf Lifesaving New Zealand for the life of this LTP for patrols in the New Plymouth District, rather than the current multi-year arrangements through contestable funding applications. This funding includes extending the funded patrol period by one month.

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service actively supports the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-beings. There are no significant negative effects of this activity.

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Build strategic relationships that support collaboration, capability and capacity in the community sector. | The percentage of partners satisfied with Council's advice and involvement in community initiatives. | 86% | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% |
| | The percentage of residents satisfied with Council's advice and support to community groups (NRB survey*). | 95% | Exceeds peer group average | Exceeds peer group average | Exceeds peer group average | Exceeds peer group average |
| Provide a 'start-up' fund to support creativity and collaboration in new community initiatives. | The number of initiatives receiving 'start-up' financial support. | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Provide effective funding support for community organisations and initiatives. | The percentage of key performance indicators achieved by recipients of Council's grants (as set out in funding contracts). | 98% | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% |
| Effectively coordinate and administer the Housing for the Elderly service. | The percentage of tenants satisfied with the service. | 96% | 90% | 90% | 90% | 90% |

* All NRB survey targets are excluding 'don't know' responses.

Community Partnerships

4.11

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 3.71 | 4.43 | 4.88 | 4.97 | 5.10 | 5.26 | 5.43 | 5.58 | 5.76 | 5.96 | 6.12 |
| Targeted rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 |
| Fees and charges | 1.12 | 1.16 | 1.24 | 1.31 | 1.29 | 1.37 | 1.44 | 1.55 | 1.98 | 1.98 | 1.98 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 4.88 | 5.65 | 6.18 | 6.35 | 6.45 | 6.69 | 6.92 | 7.20 | 7.79 | 8.00 | 8.16 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (3.68) | (4.00) | (4.40) | (4.50) | (4.60) | (4.70) | (4.87) | (5.06) | (5.21) | (5.36) | (5.52) |
| Finance costs | (0.01) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (0.74) | (1.21) | (1.26) | (1.29) | (1.29) | (1.37) | (1.41) | (1.43) | (1.46) | (1.52) | (1.52) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (4.43) | (5.21) | (5.65) | (5.79) | (5.89) | (6.07) | (6.28) | (6.49) | (6.67) | (6.88) | (7.04) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | 0.45 | 0.44 | 0.52 | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0.62 | 0.65 | 0.71 | 1.13 | 1.12 | 1.12 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | (0.03) | 0.13 | 1.47 | (0.03) | (0.02) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | (0.03) | 0.13 | 1.47 | (0.03) | (0.02) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to improve the level of service | - | (0.15) | (1.49) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to replace existing assets | (0.11) | (0.13) | (0.11) | (0.10) | (0.15) | (0.12) | (0.13) | (0.14) | (0.14) | (0.14) | (0.14) |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | (0.32) | (0.28) | (0.39) | (0.43) | (0.38) | (0.47) | (0.49) | (0.55) | (0.97) | (0.96) | (0.95) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (0.43) | (0.56) | (1.99) | (0.53) | (0.53) | (0.60) | (0.62) | (0.68) | (1.10) | (1.10) | (1.10) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | (0.45) | (0.44) | (0.52) | (0.56) | (0.56) | (0.62) | (0.65) | (0.71) | (1.13) | (1.12) | (1.12) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Community Partnerships

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 0.21 | 0.21 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | (0.03) | (0.06) | (0.09) | (0.08) | (0.05) | (0.08) | (0.07) | (0.07) | (0.07) | (0.07) | (0.07) |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 0.18 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.16 | 0.18 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Customer and Regulatory Solutions

What we do

Develop, implement and enforce national and local rules that protect the natural and built environment and public and environmental health.

The first point of contact for Council's regulatory services is our Customer Services Team who assist customers by telephone, email or in person at the Civic Centre. The team provides case management for projects and events that require involvement of multiple NPDC teams, manages booking requests for three community halls and the research, collation and production of Land Information Memoranda reports.

Our regulatory teams process building, land use and subdivision consents, food, alcohol, health and encroachment licences and issue dog licences. We monitor and enforce legislation and bylaws for all of these functions as well as parking control and noise nuisances. We develop the District Plan and other policies that guide the future development of the district.

The Building Team has twin functions operating as a Building Consent Authority (BCA) and a Territorial Authority (TA). The BCA processes applications for building consents and inspects all building projects within our district seeing them through to code compliance certificate status. As the TA, the building team conduct dangerous and insanitary building inspections, manage complaints and disputes regarding buildings, manage certain earthquake-prone building processes and provide enforcement under the Building Act 2004.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*. The Customer and Regulatory Solutions service actively supports the goals of delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity.

Our Customer Services Team puts people first and ensures our customers have access to the information and services they need. Enforcing environmental health legislation ensures businesses selling food and alcohol meet their public health obligations and that people can enjoy their lifestyle free of nuisance or risk. Animal control activities, including the regulation of dog ownership and owner education, ensures people and wildlife are protected from nuisance or injury caused by dogs. Enforcing parking and freedom camping regulations makes sure there is fair, safe and easy access to the city and its suburbs. These activities all contribute to the social and environmental well-being of the community.

Resource consents, building control and regulation help mitigate potential negative effects of growth and development which contributes to environmental well-being. Our work ensures there is adequate and appropriate land for residential, commercial, industrial and agricultural use. Our work also ensures that buildings in the New Plymouth District are safe, healthy and durable. This covers the ability for people to use buildings safely and without endangering their health; appropriate contribution to health, physical independence and well-being of those that use buildings; ensuring people who use a building can escape from it if it is on fire; and buildings are designed,

constructed and able to be used in ways that promote sustainable development.

District planning, monitoring and enforcement activities supports the sustainable management of the district's economic and environmental resources. The national framework for building control (as part of the purpose of the Building Act 2004) has four main drivers which align to the Council's strategic vision. The Building Team are audited on a biennial basis by a third-party body to ensure quality standards are at the forefront in our day-to-day activities.

How we pay for it

Our service is funded through general rates, fees and charges and enforcement revenue.

Looking ahead

We're planning for growing communities. One of the challenges of a growing population is increased demand for resource and building consents and the associated inspections and compliance processes. In keeping up with demand our service will continue to meet the expectations of our customers, ensuring our responses are timely and integrated and that we have the right number of qualified people to meet demand. We will resource effectively for future development, recognising growth and changing demographics. The Proposed District Plan was publicly notified in September 2019 and the hearing and appeals process are the next steps.

This increased demand for consents places increased demand on iwi to input in the Resource Management Act process. Providing resourcing opportunities to iwi helps to strengthen its iwi-based partnerships.

Customer and Regulatory Solutions

An increasing population impacts parking demand and we will continue to monitor inner city and suburban parking trends to ensure our parking system is fair, affordable, accessible and fit for the district.

Our service has seen an increase in demand for public advice and associated services. We make education a priority in meeting this demand. In areas such as animal control our officers will continue to work with schools, businesses and community groups to educate the public around dog safety. We will also look at ways to reduce the number of unregistered dogs and the number of menacing dogs in the community and encourage responsible ownership.

We will make use of technology to increase efficiency and access for our customers, making more services accessible online, including through social media. We are working on smart systems that will improve our planning and building control services. This includes online and digital services for all of our regulatory functions with a focus on consent lodgment, processing and inspections. We're aiming to give our communities fast, efficient service in person, on the phone or online.

The changes we have made

Budgets reflect population growth and the projected demand on services. There are no significant proposed changes to levels of service for Customer and Regulatory Solutions over the life of this LTP.

Note. All changes will be confirmed following Council's decision on supporting information.

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service can have a range of effects on the community. Many of the positive effects are outlined in the section 'why we do it'. Potential negative effects and mitigation strategies are identified in the following table.

| Well-being | Impact |
|---------------------|---|
| Social and economic | <p>The requirements of legislation and other Council regulatory provisions may affect or constrain the ability of individuals or groups to undertake their desired activities.</p> <p>This can be partially mitigated by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Involving, informing and educating the community on the purpose of existing and proposed policy and regulation. Having a fair and transparent consent and enforcement process. |

Customer and Regulatory Solutions

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Animal control processes contribute to a safe and healthy community. | The percentage of animal control emergency situations ¹ responded to within two hours. | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | The percentage of known dogs registered. | 97% | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% |
| | The percentage of residents satisfied with animal control activities (NRB survey*). | 92% | Exceeds peer group average | Exceeds peer group average | Exceeds peer group average | Exceeds peer group average |
| Respond to logged complaints in a timely manner. | The percentage of formal complaints that receive an interim reply or are resolved within five working days. | 90% | 90% | 90% | 90% | 90% |
| Process requests for official information within timeframes set under Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (1987). | The percentage of requests for official information completed within statutory timeframe. | 98% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Conduct licensing inspections in accordance with statutory requirements. | All businesses required to be licensed are inspected in accordance with statutory requirements. | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Process consent applications within statutory timeframes. | The percentage of building applications processed within statutory timeframes (consents and code compliance certificates). | 92% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | The percentage of non-notified resource management consents processed within statutory timeframes. | 94% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

¹ Animal control emergency situations: assisting emergency services, attacks by dogs, stock on the roads and injured animals.

* All NRB survey targets are excluding 'don't know' responses.

Customer and Regulatory Solutions

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 4.59 | 2.14 | 2.58 | 2.32 | 2.56 | 2.51 | 2.56 | 2.61 | 2.92 | 3.16 | 3.09 |
| Targeted rates | - | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.06 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | 4.99 | 9.59 | 9.62 | 9.80 | 9.90 | 10.04 | 10.27 | 10.41 | 10.58 | 10.77 | 11.07 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 0.32 | 0.81 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 |
| Total operating funding (A) | 9.91 | 12.57 | 13.03 | 12.95 | 13.29 | 13.40 | 13.67 | 13.87 | 14.34 | 14.78 | 15.01 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (7.84) | (8.63) | (8.81) | (8.57) | (8.82) | (8.87) | (9.01) | (9.18) | (9.51) | (9.69) | (9.97) |
| Finance costs | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (5.34) | (3.91) | (4.04) | (4.19) | (4.20) | (4.32) | (4.54) | (4.53) | (4.65) | (4.93) | (4.90) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (13.18) | (12.54) | (12.85) | (12.76) | (13.02) | (13.20) | (13.55) | (13.72) | (14.16) | (14.62) | (14.86) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | (3.27) | 0.03 | 0.18 | 0.19 | 0.26 | 0.20 | 0.12 | 0.15 | 0.18 | 0.15 | 0.15 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | 3.97 | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | 0.02 | - | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 3.97 | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | 0.02 | - | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to improve the level of service | - | - | - | - | (0.05) | (0.04) | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to replace existing assets | (0.70) | (0.05) | (1.11) | (0.03) | (0.11) | (0.08) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.06) | (0.04) | (0.04) |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | - | 0.04 | 0.96 | (0.12) | (0.12) | (0.09) | (0.05) | (0.08) | (0.08) | (0.08) | (0.08) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (0.70) | - | (0.15) | (0.15) | (0.29) | (0.20) | (0.09) | (0.11) | (0.14) | (0.12) | (0.12) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | 3.27 | (0.03) | (0.18) | (0.19) | (0.26) | (0.20) | (0.12) | (0.15) | (0.18) | (0.15) | (0.15) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Customer and Regulatory Solutions

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | 0.04 | (0.54) | (0.53) | (0.53) | (0.48) | (0.52) | (0.55) | (0.57) | (0.57) | (0.57) | (0.57) |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 0.70 | 0.12 | 0.13 | 0.12 | 0.18 | 0.13 | 0.11 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.09 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Economic Development

4.11

What we do

Work collaboratively to identify and embrace opportunities for economic growth and diversification.

We work collaboratively with the other Taranaki councils, central government and agencies in the region to develop and improve the local economy. This includes directly funding and overseeing Venture Taranaki Trust, the council-controlled organisation responsible for regional development and tourism promotion in the district¹.

Our priorities for economic development are set out in *Tapuae Roa: Make Way for Taranaki* – the Regional Economic Development Strategy and Action Plan adopted in February 2018. Tapuae Roa takes a cross-regional approach, focusing on unlocking opportunities for economic growth in the region. Tapuae Roa's mission statement: Taranaki, where talent becomes enterprise – Kia eke panuku, captures the regional vision for Taranaki as a place that offers an attractive lifestyle for talented people in a high value economy. This work is accompanied by the initiatives and outcomes identified in the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap and its associated pathway action plans. The Taranaki 2050 Roadmap helps direct the priorities for regional development in Taranaki with a particular focus on transitioning to a low emissions economy.

¹ Venture Taranaki Trust also has agreements with South Taranaki and Stratford District Councils to deliver similar services in those districts.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) – *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*. The Customer and Regulatory Solutions service actively supports the goals of delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity.

Our economic development activities contribute to this vision by providing an innovative and resilient district and by supporting all of the goals. Economic development activities that flow from, and contribute to, Tapuae Roa and Taranaki 2050 have a focus on innovation, resilience and sustainability such as through diversification and making a successful transition to a low emissions economy. These activities help to ensure a vibrant economy, support local businesses, make it easy to do business here, encourage a diverse range of industries that will provide jobs for our people and help make the New Plymouth District somewhere that people want to work, live, learn, play and invest, contributing to the social and economic well-being of the community.

How we pay for it

Our service is funded by general rates (note that Venture Taranaki Trust also receives funding from central government, the South Taranaki and Stratford district councils and Taranaki Regional Council).

Looking ahead

New Plymouth District has an incredible amount to offer. However, in an economy dominated by dairying and energy we are susceptible to global factors and changing government policy beyond our control. To

build economic resilience we will continue to encourage economic diversity, help create an environment of innovation and entrepreneurship and attract talent to the region. We will also continue to look at ways to further our connection with national and international markets.

The ongoing and expected impact of Covid-19 means that economic development activities are more critical to support the community and they form a key part of the Taranaki Covid-19 recovery. This work leverages and aligns with our regional strategic vision and priorities. We will continue to support local business in the district and build the skilled labour force necessary to support our local industries. With a growing population and improved access to the district, we plan to capitalise on opportunities to attract relocation to the Taranaki region, building our labour force and supporting a more resilient economy. We also plan to capitalise on our reputation as a visitor destination as appropriate in a post Covid-19 environment.

We will do this in a considered and collaborative way through the implementation of the *Tapuae Roa: Make Way for Taranaki Strategy and Action Plan* and *Taranaki 2050 Roadmap*. The first two years of the LTP 2021-2031 will be largely focused on the Covid Recovery Plan which looks to support the region to 'return to better'.

The changes we have made

There are no other changes to levels of service over the life of this LTP.

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service supports innovative, resilient and sustainable communities that enjoy prosperity and success. There are no significant negative effects identified from this activity.

Economic Development

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|---|---|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Promote the New Plymouth District and the Taranaki region as a vibrant and desirable place to work, live, learn, play and invest. | The number of major events attracted or retained. | 10 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | The number of engagements ¹ related to attracting investment to Taranaki. | New measure | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| | The number of engagements ¹ with visitor industry operators. | New measure | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| | The number of talent initiatives ² . | New measure | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Facilitate, promote, and support sustainable business growth, innovation, investment and employment opportunities in Taranaki. | The level of annual investment in regional businesses (subject to central government policy). | \$1,920,106 | \$1,000,000 | \$1,000,000 | \$1,000,000 | \$1,000,000 |
| | The annual percentage of clients satisfied with Venture Taranaki business support services. | 96% | >85% | >85% | >85% | >85% |
| | The level of annual investment ³ in the management capability of Taranaki's small and medium-sized businesses. | \$393,920 | \$240,000 | \$240,000 | \$240,000 | \$240,000 |
| | Number of enterprise referrals and connections made by Venture Taranaki staff. | New measure | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 |

¹ Engagement is defined as a significant interaction made with an external party.

² Talent initiatives are those that facilitate the retention, growth or attraction of talent (i.e. human resources) in/into Taranaki.

³ Investment includes capability development and voucher funding as part of the nationwide Regional Business Partner Network.

Economic Development

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 3.93 | 4.67 | 4.79 | 4.93 | 5.05 | 5.19 | 5.33 | 5.44 | 5.15 | 5.30 | 5.41 |
| Targeted rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 3.93 | 4.67 | 4.79 | 4.93 | 5.05 | 5.19 | 5.33 | 5.44 | 5.15 | 5.30 | 5.41 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (3.40) | (3.81) | (3.90) | (4.01) | (4.11) | (4.22) | (4.33) | (4.44) | (4.12) | (4.23) | (4.34) |
| Finance costs | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (0.62) | (0.81) | (0.84) | (0.86) | (0.86) | (0.92) | (0.94) | (0.95) | (0.97) | (1.01) | (1.01) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (4.02) | (4.61) | (4.74) | (4.87) | (4.97) | (5.14) | (5.27) | (5.39) | (5.09) | (5.24) | (5.36) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | (0.09) | 0.06 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.09 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | - | (0.01) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | - | (0.01) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to improve the level of service | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to replace existing assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | 0.09 | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.07) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | 0.09 | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.07) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | 0.09 | (0.06) | (0.05) | (0.06) | (0.09) | (0.05) | (0.06) | (0.06) | (0.06) | (0.06) | (0.06) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Economic Development

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | 0.07 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.07 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 0.07 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.07 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Emergency Management and Business Continuance

4.11

What we do

Understand local hazards and risks, support community resilience and build internal capability and capacity to respond to and recover from emergencies.

The Council has the responsibility to respond to emergencies within its district regardless of scale. As a member of the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (CDEM Group), we work with the other Taranaki councils, the community and other agencies to plan for and manage the response to emergency events. These activities ensure that there is a strong regional response to civil defence emergency in the region. We educate our communities on hazards in the region and how to prepare and recover from emergencies associated with those hazards.

We are responsible for ensuring the information we have relating to hazards and risks in the district is kept up-to-date. We review Council plans (including the District Plan, business continuity plans and emergency response plans) in accordance with that information.

We manage Council's internal emergency management response outside of civil defence activation. This includes crisis management or business continuance disruptions. Planning systems and processes are put in place to ensure the Council can continue to operate as well as possible during an emergency event, both major and minor.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

Our Emergency Management and Business Continuance service contributes to all of these goals by working with government agencies and community stakeholders to support the community to grow resilience and to prepare, respond and recover from natural disasters. All of our activities aim to reduce the effect of emergency events on the quality of life of our residents and ensure that Council services are maintained or restored as quickly as possible following an emergency event, supporting social, economic and cultural well-being.

Activities within the CDEM Group are also driven by legislation including the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002. This Act requires councils to take responsibility for the reduction of, readiness for, response to, and recovery from risks and events associated with emergency management.

How we pay for it

Our service is funded through general rates.

Looking ahead

Work is ongoing to ensure our internal Emergency Response and Business Continuity plans and processes are aligned and up-to-date. Those plans and processes are tested annually and any opportunities for improvement addressed. Over the life of the LTP 2021-2031 we will continue to identify hazards (including

potential climate change impacts), assess and plan for risk reduction/resilience and update and review emergency management and business continuity plans.

We will also continue to work with the CDEM Group who will provide support and direction in a Civil Defence and Emergency Management event, and the National Emergency Management Agency to apply any legislation changes regarding the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002.

The changes we have made

We will purchase trailer-mounted generators to provide additional flexibility and agility to response requirements, providing the ability to power critical infrastructure and/or operations centres.

There are no other changes to levels of service over the life of this LTP.

Note: All changes will be confirmed following Council's decision on supporting information.

Significant effects on community well-being

All of our activities are about protecting people and property in the event of an emergency or a widespread event. There are no significant negative effects identified from this activity. However, the public may perceive a negative impact to their well-being through the implementation of a response.

Emergency Management and Business Continuance

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|---|--|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Ensure NPDC is ready for, can respond to, and recover from emergencies. | Emergency processes and plans are reviewed and updated annually. | Realignment underway | Emergency plans are reviewed and updated as per exercise schedule | Emergency plans are reviewed and updated as per exercise schedule | Emergency plans are reviewed and updated as per exercise schedule | Emergency plans are reviewed and updated as per exercise schedule |
| | Recruit, train, and maintain a database of staff and volunteers capable of responding to an emergency. | New measure | Maintain 150 recruited and trained staff and volunteers | Maintain 150 recruited and trained staff and volunteers | Maintain 150 recruited and trained staff and volunteers | Maintain 150 recruited and trained staff and volunteers |
| | Ensure the NPDC Emergency Operations Centre (EOC) is fit for purpose. | New measure | Complete monthly system checks and an annual EOC capability audit | Complete monthly system checks and an annual EOC capability audit | Complete monthly system checks and an annual EOC capability audit | NPDC EOC is a highly functioning operations centre for NPDC to coordinate any emergency from |
| | Develop and implement an NPDC emergency exercise programme. | New measure | Complete NPDC emergency exercise programme | Undertake two emergency exercises | Undertake two emergency exercises | All NPDC emergency plans are tested with exercises as part of an emergency exercise programme |

Emergency Management and Business Continuance

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Assist the New Plymouth community in becoming ready for, responding to, and recovering from emergencies. | Civil Defence Centres are identified, assessed and formalised with Memorandum(s) of Understanding. | New measure | 4 | 6 | 8 | 8 |
| | Engage with key community groups, and stakeholders (particularly iwi and hapū) to develop community emergency response capability. | New measure | Establish a team that can deliver a community-based emergency response capability | Establish a team that can deliver a community-based emergency response capability | Establish a team that can deliver a community-based emergency response capability | NPDC has three trained community-based response groups capable of assisting NPDC emergency response if required |

4.11

Emergency Management and Business Continuance

| Funding Impact Statement | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 1.17 | 1.26 | 1.46 | 1.54 | 1.59 | 1.61 | 1.63 | 1.51 | 1.54 | 1.59 | 1.61 |
| Targeted rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 1.45 | 1.43 | 1.52 | 1.54 | 1.55 | 1.57 | 1.58 | 1.57 | 1.67 | 1.70 | 1.74 |
| Fees and charges | - | 0.22 | 0.23 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 2.62 | 2.90 | 3.20 | 3.08 | 3.14 | 3.17 | 3.21 | 3.08 | 3.21 | 3.29 | 3.34 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (2.02) | (2.08) | (2.17) | (1.96) | (2.00) | (2.02) | (2.07) | (2.11) | (2.16) | (2.21) | (2.26) |
| Finance costs | (0.05) | (0.04) | (0.03) | (0.04) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (0.51) | (0.66) | (0.68) | (0.70) | (0.70) | (0.74) | (0.76) | (0.78) | (0.79) | (0.83) | (0.83) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (2.58) | (2.77) | (2.89) | (2.71) | (2.74) | (2.80) | (2.86) | (2.92) | (2.99) | (3.07) | (3.12) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | 0.05 | 0.13 | 0.31 | 0.37 | 0.39 | 0.37 | 0.35 | 0.16 | 0.22 | 0.22 | 0.22 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | (0.05) | (0.08) | (0.18) | 0.62 | (0.35) | (0.34) | (0.31) | (0.07) | 0.06 | (0.20) | (0.18) |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | (0.05) | (0.08) | (0.18) | 0.62 | (0.35) | (0.34) | (0.31) | (0.07) | 0.06 | (0.20) | (0.18) |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to improve the level of service | (0.05) | (0.03) | (0.12) | (0.98) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.08) | (0.27) | (0.01) | (0.03) |
| - to replace existing assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | 0.05 | (0.02) | (0.01) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | - | (0.05) | (0.13) | (0.99) | (0.04) | (0.03) | (0.04) | (0.09) | (0.28) | (0.03) | (0.04) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | (0.05) | (0.13) | (0.31) | (0.37) | (0.39) | (0.37) | (0.35) | (0.16) | (0.22) | (0.22) | (0.22) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Emergency Management and Business Continuance

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | (0.01) | (0.02) | (0.02) | (0.04) | (0.03) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.05) | (0.05) |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Flood Protection and Control Works

What we do

Our flood protection and control works service provides flood protection systems to urban areas in the New Plymouth District. We monitor and maintain three flood protection dams and diversion tunnels.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

Reducing flood risk contributes to the goals of delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity through protecting people and property from the effects of flooding from rivers and streams in severe storm events. This enables residents to continue with their daily lives after a significant rainfall event, supporting social well-being. Environmental and economic well-being is enhanced through protecting our natural environment and outdoor lifestyle opportunities. Reducing flood risk helps the Council be resilient and protects businesses and industry, including through the Huatoki Dam which reduces flood impacts on the Central Business District.

How we pay for it

Our service is funded through general rates. Capital improvements are loan-funded while the renewal and replacement of assets come from renewal reserves. The replacement value of flood protection assets is \$21.5m.

Looking ahead

We recognise the climate change predictions of increased frequency and intensity of storm events that will place increasing pressures on our flood protection and control works. We will continue to maintain our flood protection schemes and assets in the district while monitoring the predicted impacts of climate change.

The District Plan deters property development in identified flood hazard areas in the district to minimise the impact of flooding on people and property.

The changes we have made

There are no proposed changes to levels of service over the life of this LTP.

Note: All changes will be confirmed following Council's decision on supporting information.

4.11

Flood Protection and Control Works

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service can have a range of effects on the community. Many of the positive effects are outlined in the section 'why we do it'. Potential negative effects are identified in the following table.

| Well-being | Impact |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Social, economic and environmental | Flood infrastructure is not adequate to deal with severe storms and could fail and harm people and buildings. To reduce this risk, we will take the probability of severe storm events into account when designing the capacity of the protection systems and prepare contingency plans for such events. We will also identify at-risk flood areas, taking steps to manage development in these areas. |

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Effectively maintain the Council's flood protection and control works. | Major flood protection and control works are maintained, repaired and renewed in accordance with the Asset Management Plan and annual works programme. | Achieved | Achieved | Achieved | Achieved | Achieved |

Flood Protection and Control Works

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.31 | 0.39 | 0.54 | 0.33 | 0.34 | 0.34 | 0.35 | 0.36 | 0.55 |
| Targeted rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.31 | 0.39 | 0.54 | 0.33 | 0.34 | 0.34 | 0.35 | 0.36 | 0.55 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (0.10) | (0.06) | (0.05) | (0.13) | (0.27) | (0.06) | (0.06) | (0.06) | (0.06) | (0.06) | (0.25) |
| Finance costs | (0.01) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (0.15) | (0.20) | (0.21) | (0.22) | (0.22) | (0.23) | (0.23) | (0.24) | (0.24) | (0.25) | (0.25) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (0.26) | (0.26) | (0.26) | (0.34) | (0.49) | (0.29) | (0.29) | (0.30) | (0.30) | (0.31) | (0.51) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to improve the level of service | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to replace existing assets | (0.03) | (0.05) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.10) | (0.11) | (0.05) | (0.05) | (0.05) | (0.05) |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | - | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.04) | (0.03) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | (0.04) | (0.05) | (0.05) | (0.04) | (0.05) | (0.05) | (0.05) | (0.05) | (0.05) | (0.05) | (0.05) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Flood Protection and Control Works

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | (0.09) | (0.09) | (0.09) | (0.09) | (0.09) | (0.09) | (0.08) | (0.08) | (0.08) | (0.08) | (0.08) |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Governance

What we do

Support the Mayor, councillors and community board members to be effective, representative and accountable decision-makers.

Our governance service supports, facilitates and administers Council, committee and community board meetings and coordinates a range of civic functions. We ensure that administrative services are provided to Te Tai Pari Trust, a statutory organisation established by the New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018 which allocates funding from the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund. We also manage local authority elections.

We make sure that people have easy access to the information they need to be involved in Council decision-making.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

Robust decision-making processes and providing a democratic system of governance, through elections, representation review and consultation processes, promotes our goals of partnership, delivery and community. Our work also contributes to the social well-being of our community through the ability to set goals, equality of opportunity and fulfilling rights.

We are also guided by the Local Government Act 2002, Local Electoral Act 2001 and Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. Elected members must represent their communities and make decisions in an open, transparent and accountable manner. The Council's Governance service supports the Council to make quality decisions in accordance with statutory requirements.

How we pay for it

Our service is funded through general rates.

Looking ahead

Central government reviews of legislation affecting local government are ongoing. Over the next 10 years there will likely be central government directives on the design and function of local government. This may include legislative changes that directly affect the role and functions of the Council. We will actively monitor and respond to any changes in legislation that affects how the Council works and the services we provide.

Increased interest in Council's decision-making process means we will also be looking at new ways for our communities to be involved in Council decision-making.

It is proposed to continue in the CouncilMARK programme¹ with the first three yearly review occurring in 2021/22 and subsequently every three years.

The changes we have made

There are no proposed changes to levels of service over the life of this LTP.

Note: All changes will be confirmed following Council's decision on supporting information.

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service supports an engaged community that participates in the democratic process. There are no significant negative effects associated with this service.

¹The CouncilMARK™ programme incorporates an independent assessment system that assesses how councils are performing and the work they're undertaking to grow the value they deliver.

Governance

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|---|--|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Effectively manage local elections in accordance with statutory requirements. | Elections and polls comply with the provisions of the Local Electoral Act 2001 and are without successful petitions for inquiry into the conduct of elections. | Achieved | * | Full compliance | * | Full compliance |
| Ensure Council processes comply with statutory requirements. | The Long-Term Plan, Annual Plan and Annual Report are each adopted within statutory timeframes. | Achieved | Full compliance | Full compliance | Full compliance | Full compliance |
| | Meeting agendas are available as specified by legislation. | Achieved | Full compliance | Full compliance | Full compliance | Full compliance |

* No triennial elections in this year.

Governance

4.11

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 4.38 | 4.28 | 4.00 | 4.09 | 4.27 | 4.35 | 4.36 | 4.54 | 4.82 | 4.76 | 4.86 |
| Targeted rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.16 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.18 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.03 | 0.01 | 0.01 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 4.39 | 4.29 | 4.16 | 4.10 | 4.28 | 4.54 | 4.37 | 4.55 | 4.85 | 4.77 | 4.87 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (2.02) | (2.07) | (1.88) | (1.88) | (2.00) | (2.23) | (2.00) | (2.13) | (2.37) | (2.21) | (2.27) |
| Finance costs | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (2.37) | (2.18) | (2.24) | (2.18) | (2.21) | (2.27) | (2.33) | (2.38) | (2.44) | (2.52) | (2.56) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (4.38) | (4.25) | (4.13) | (4.06) | (4.22) | (4.50) | (4.33) | (4.51) | (4.81) | (4.73) | (4.83) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | 0.01 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.06 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | - | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | - | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) | (0.01) |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to improve the level of service | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to replace existing assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | (0.01) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.05) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (0.01) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.05) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) | (0.03) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | (0.01) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.06) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) | (0.04) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Governance

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | 0.05 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.05 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 0.05 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.05 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

4.11

What we do

Provide innovative and provocative art by national and international contemporary artists.

The Govett-Brewster Art Gallery is New Zealand's leading contemporary art museum. Recognised nationally and internationally for its dedication to contemporary art, art from New Zealand and the Pacific Rim and quality of programming, the Gallery offers a dynamic range of exhibitions supported by many public and community events, education programmes, and opportunities to engage with the art.

In 2015 the Govett-Brewster Art Gallery added the Len Lye Centre, an extension to the building which is New Zealand's first institution dedicated to a single artist. A facility of local, national and international significance the Len Lye Centre provides a continuous and accessible programme that explores the art and ideas of this pioneering filmmaker and kinetic sculptor.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

The Gallery actively contributes to the Council's goals of partnerships, delivery, community and prosperity, through delivering a high quality of programming and partnership opportunities and growing a nationally and internationally recognised brand.

The Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre fosters ideas and creative thinking that is a recognised component of the innovation pipeline, which in turn has the potential to drive business growth and foster strong and sustainable economic outcomes for the district. We support the district's positioning as a destination of choice through the development of global brand recognition and helping encourage skills attraction and population growth. The Gallery fosters cultural well-being through the connection to the arts, through the direct engagement and extension of people's experience with the arts, and through presenting, sharing and strengthening Te Ao Māori across the Gallery's programme.

Communities are formed and supported through the provision of active, safe and creative engagement opportunities to a diverse range of audiences and visitor groups. District and regional prosperity is supported through the provision of an anchor tourism attraction, a place where ideas are generated and shared and a drawcard in the lifestyle and talent attraction proposition of New Plymouth and Taranaki, contributing to the environmental well-being of the district.

How we pay for it

The Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre service is funded primarily through general rates and fees and charges.

We also fund operations through fundraising, partnerships, donations, grants and sponsorship, and rent plus a profit share from the on-site Monica's Eatery. We also generate revenue through a range of commercial activities including venue hire, ticketed cinema attendance, exhibition tours, retail shop sales and guided tours.

Additional funds from the Govett-Brewster Foundation and endowment funds support art acquisitions and aspects of Gallery programming.

We apply for contestable Ministry of Education funding to deliver learning experiences outside the classroom (LEOTC) every three years as well as Creative New Zealand funding to support the national and international artist residencies and other programmes.

Looking ahead

We will continue to develop exhibition, event and engagement programming that reflects current creative practice and creates opportunities for the community to come together, engage with leading contemporary art and create conversations that matter.

The Gallery's programming will respond to demographic changes by targeting regular and one-off events that respond to the needs of our community as well as hosting broader conversations to help drive the district's creativity, inclusivity and innovation.

Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

We are committed to growing our visitor base, with a particular focus on out-of-district visitors to stimulate economic activity and resilience in response to Covid-19 impacts, and help showcase New Plymouth as a world-class visitor and investment destination. Over recent years out-of-district visitors have comprised 33 per cent of overall visitors and the Gallery is confident this can be increased.

External funding is relied on for acquisitions to the Gallery's permanent collection and a number of operational and programme-related costs. Accessing external funding will likely become more difficult in the post-Covid landscape. We will continue to seek funding and partnerships to support our activities and strategies are in development to maximise revenue from our commercial activities including cinema attendance, exhibition tours, retail shop sales and venue hire.

The Ministry of Education contestable funding for our LEOTC programme is secured to December 2021 and we will seek further triennial funding mid-2021. We have secured triennial 'Kahikatea' investment from Creative New Zealand Toi Aotearoa from January 2020 to December 2022.

The changes we have made

Operational budgets have been adjusted to reflect the introduction of a non-New Plymouth District resident visitor charge of \$15.00 from 1 August 2018 and corresponding impacts on both revenue and costs. A reduction of \$400k annual operational costs is proposed in the LTP 2021-2031 which is a continuation of the adjustment made in the 2020/21 annual plan.

Annual visitor numbers have also been adjusted to reflect a natural tapering following the opening of the Len Lye Centre in 2015 and the impacts of Covid-19 on tourism, namely the loss of international visitation.

Note: All changes will be confirmed following Councils decision on supporting information.

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service can have a range of effects on the community. Many of the positive effects are outlined in the section 'why we do it' in relation to how the Gallery's activities promote community outcomes. There are no significant negative effects identified from this activity.

Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|--|---|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Provide access to an engaging range of contemporary art from New Zealand and around the world. | The annual number of exhibitions on offer. | 9 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| | The annual number of visitor entries. | 52,260 | 60,000 | 65,000 | 70,000 | 80,000 |
| | The annual number of audience engagement events ¹ . | | 50 | 55 | 60 | 75 |
| | The percentage of residents satisfied with the service (NRB survey [*]). | 64% | 65% | 65% | 65% | 65% |
| | The percentage of customers satisfied with their overall experience at the Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre (in-house surveys). | 84% | 82% | 82% | 82% | 82% |

¹ These include formal ticketed events such as the Monica Brewster Evenings, free and paid gallery and exhibition tours, targeted free events such as Sense Art Tours, Gallery Babes and Gallery Seniors; education programmes including Young Visionaries, Family Art and workshops, and other public talks, lectures, tours and workshops.

^{*} All NRB survey targets are excluding 'don't know' responses.

Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

4.11

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 4.27 | 4.38 | 4.56 | 4.68 | 4.76 | 4.90 | 5.06 | 5.13 | 5.35 | 5.43 | 5.54 |
| Targeted rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 0.25 | 0.26 | 0.26 | 0.26 | 0.26 | 0.26 | 0.26 | 0.26 | 0.26 | 0.26 | 0.26 |
| Fees and charges | 0.31 | 0.51 | 0.54 | 0.64 | 0.66 | 0.67 | 0.71 | 0.72 | 0.74 | 0.76 | 0.77 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 4.83 | 5.15 | 5.36 | 5.58 | 5.69 | 5.84 | 6.03 | 6.11 | 6.35 | 6.45 | 6.58 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (3.46) | (3.46) | (3.58) | (3.69) | (3.75) | (3.87) | (3.98) | (4.05) | (4.23) | (4.26) | (4.36) |
| Finance costs | (0.01) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (1.49) | (1.38) | (1.46) | (1.51) | (1.53) | (1.58) | (1.64) | (1.65) | (1.70) | (1.76) | (1.79) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (4.96) | (4.84) | (5.04) | (5.20) | (5.27) | (5.45) | (5.62) | (5.70) | (5.93) | (6.03) | (6.15) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | (0.13) | 0.31 | 0.32 | 0.38 | 0.41 | 0.40 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.42 | 0.42 | 0.43 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | 0.44 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.69 | 0.08 |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 0.44 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.69 | 0.08 |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to improve the level of service | (0.05) | (0.08) | (0.08) | (0.08) | (0.08) | (0.09) | (0.09) | (0.09) | (0.09) | (0.71) | (0.10) |
| - to replace existing assets | (0.17) | (0.13) | (0.14) | (0.14) | (0.48) | (0.16) | (0.16) | (0.46) | (0.18) | (0.64) | (0.19) |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | (0.10) | (0.16) | (0.16) | (0.21) | 0.08 | (0.22) | (0.23) | 0.07 | (0.22) | 0.24 | (0.22) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (0.31) | (0.37) | (0.38) | (0.44) | (0.48) | (0.46) | (0.48) | (0.48) | (0.49) | (1.11) | (0.51) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | 0.13 | (0.31) | (0.32) | (0.38) | (0.41) | (0.40) | (0.41) | (0.41) | (0.42) | (0.42) | (0.43) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 0.53 | 0.53 | 0.53 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.56 | 0.56 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | (0.27) | (0.27) | (0.27) | (0.27) | (0.24) | (0.27) | (0.26) | (0.26) | (0.26) | (0.28) | (0.28) |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 0.26 | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.30 | 0.27 | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0.28 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Management of Investments and Funding

4.11

What we do

Develop and protect key Council funding sources.

Our service manages all Council-owned investments, all income not assigned to other Council activities and all of Council's borrowing. This includes:

- Council's Perpetual Investment Fund (PIF) managed by the New Plymouth PIF Guardians Ltd.
- One hundred per cent ownership of Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited, the council-controlled trading organisation that runs the New Plymouth Airport.
- Administration of 1,500 property leases and agreements.
- Production forestry on Council-owned land and two joint venture forestry investments.
- Minor equity investments in Civic Assurance Limited and the Local Government Funding Agency.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

Managing Council investments and borrowing responsibly contributes directly to this strategic framework.

Developing and protecting funding in addition to income from rates contributes to Council's capacity to develop the district and hence supports the economic well-being of the community.

How we pay for it

Our service is funded by returns from Council's investments. These funds are used to offset general rates and the contribution from the PIF is printed on each individual rates bill.

Looking ahead

The Council has a Treasury Management Policy which dictates how we manage our borrowings. The majority of Council's borrowing is at fixed interest rates. Currently, the average term is approximately six years which ensures Council's interest rate remains on or below three per cent for the first six years of the LTP 2021-2031.

Council currently has external borrowings around \$218m. Based on planned future infrastructure investments this will grow over the life of this plan. However, this level of borrowing is moderate for a council the size of NPDC.

Over the life of the plan, the council-controlled organisation Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited will complete the redevelopment of the carpark and grounds around the new terminal at the New Plymouth Airport. This has been a major project with risk similar to any major construction project and was funded by Council borrowing. We anticipate revenue from landing charges and other commercial revenue will be sufficient to service the loan debt once the airport recovers from the economic impact of Covid-19. Assuming the forecast recovery is achieved, a dividend is expected in 2024.

Our intention is that the return from the PIF will be maintained at 3.3 per cent (plus Consumer Price Index inflation, plus management fees and costs) over the term of the plan.

This activity has been impacted by Covid-19, however the long-term investment strategies have reduced short-term effects.

The changes we have made

There are no proposed changes to levels of service over the life of this LTP.

Note: All changes will be confirmed following Council's decision on supporting information.

Significant effects on community well-being

The activities of this service ensure responsible management of Council investments and borrowings. The Guardians of the PIF believe that responsible investors who manage environmental, social, governance and cultural factors do better over the longer term. There are no significant negative effects identified from this activity.

Management of Investments and Funding

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|---|---|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Manage the Perpetual Investment Fund (PIF) to provide sustainable Council revenue. | The annual return from the PIF received by Council. | Achieved | 3.3% + CPI + management fees and costs | 3.3% + CPI + management fees and costs | 3.3% + CPI + management fees and costs | 3.3% + CPI + management fees and costs |
| Manage the Council's borrowing programme in accordance with the Liability Management Policy. ¹ | Debt levels comply with limits set by policy. | All measures met | All measures met | All measures met | All measures met | All measures met |

¹ The Liability Management Policy is incorporated within the Treasury Management Policy which was updated and approved by Council on 2 June 2020.

Management of Investments and Funding

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | (9.62) | (7.69) | (7.75) | (8.02) | (7.69) | (7.59) | (7.99) | (7.69) | (7.94) | (7.86) | (8.23) |
| Targeted rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | 1.68 | 1.24 | 3.58 | 0.83 | 4.39 | 2.39 | 1.44 | 1.45 | 1.48 | 2.96 | 1.57 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | 12.19 | 12.52 | 12.84 | 13.17 | 13.51 | 13.87 | 14.25 | 14.63 | 15.04 | 15.46 |
| Total operating funding (A) | 4.52 | 5.75 | 8.35 | 5.65 | 9.87 | 8.31 | 7.33 | 8.01 | 8.18 | 10.14 | 8.80 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (19.92) | (19.31) | (16.15) | (11.16) | (9.90) | (6.54) | (4.37) | (3.47) | (2.79) | (3.78) | (2.93) |
| Finance costs | (0.40) | (2.30) | (2.18) | (2.53) | (2.42) | (2.68) | (2.81) | (3.25) | (3.46) | (3.77) | (3.95) |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (0.76) | (0.68) | (1.18) | (0.57) | (0.58) | (0.59) | (0.79) | (0.62) | (0.68) | (0.66) | (0.66) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (21.09) | (22.30) | (19.51) | (14.26) | (12.90) | (9.82) | (7.96) | (7.34) | (6.93) | (8.20) | (7.54) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | (16.57) | (16.55) | (11.16) | (8.61) | (3.03) | (1.51) | (0.63) | 0.67 | 1.25 | 1.94 | 1.26 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | (0.88) | (0.40) | (0.20) | (0.45) | (1.01) | (1.35) | (0.97) | (1.15) | (1.15) | (1.15) | (1.15) |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | 17.40 | 17.02 | 13.08 | 9.13 | 5.72 | 3.24 | 1.68 | 0.58 | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 16.52 | 16.62 | 12.88 | 8.67 | 4.71 | 1.89 | 0.71 | (0.57) | (1.15) | (1.15) | (1.15) |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to improve the level of service | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to replace existing assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | 0.06 | (0.07) | (1.72) | (0.07) | (1.68) | (0.39) | (0.07) | (0.10) | (0.09) | (0.79) | (0.10) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | 0.06 | (0.07) | (1.72) | (0.07) | (1.68) | (0.39) | (0.07) | (0.10) | (0.09) | (0.79) | (0.10) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | 16.57 | 16.55 | 11.16 | 8.61 | 3.03 | 1.51 | 0.63 | (0.67) | (1.25) | (1.94) | (1.26) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Management of Investments and Funding

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | 0.03 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 0.03 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Parks and Open Spaces

What we do

Plan and manage a diverse range of parks, public spaces and assets.

New Plymouth District is unique for its diversity of recreation and open spaces including beaches, walkways, rivers and streams, recreational trails, neighbourhood parks, swimming pools, playgrounds, skate parks, sports parks and the mountain and cemeteries. Access to recreation and open spaces, to Taranaki Maunga and to the sea, forms part of the district's identity. These are important features that attract people to New Plymouth District.

Our role in open space includes core activities of providing, developing and maintaining recreational facilities and open spaces under the Local Government Act 2002, the Reserves Management Act 1977 and the Resource Management Act 1991. Our assets and services include:

- Pukekura Park.
- Brooklands Zoo.
- 1,600ha of local, historic, coastal, esplanade and recreation reserves.
- 49 playgrounds, 21 sports grounds and nine skatepark sites.
- 82km of walkways, including 12.7km of Coastal Walkway.
- Campgrounds.
- Public art and monuments.
- 49 public toilets.
- Street trees and urban streetscapes and pocket parks.
- A crematorium and 15 operational cemeteries.

We work in partnership with the Taranaki Regional Council, Stratford and South Taranaki district councils, tangata whenua, community groups, schools, funders and other government-funded agencies so that recreation and open space opportunities are developed and maintained. We advocate the importance of recreation and open spaces to the community through strategic documents, plans and information, conducting research and planning during the preparation of strategies and management plans to meet the needs of existing and future generations.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

Our Parks and Open Spaces service contributes to all of these goals.

Through managing and protecting our natural landscape, including untouched native bush, coastal areas and regenerating bushland we actively contribute to environmental well-being. Our parks and reserves include features of outstanding biodiversity in our urban environments and also provide opportunities for people to be active. The Parks and Open Spaces service promotes social and cultural well-being through supporting community activities, including through the provision of volunteering activities (such as planting our parks) and places for community events. The crematorium and cemeteries provide appropriate and sensitive memorial spaces for families. Participation in recreation and sport is an essential part of people's lives and provides ways for people to interact with each other and improve social cohesion.

Campgrounds, leisure and sports parks, and facilities for outdoor events, such as WOMAD at the Bowl of Brooklands, provide for tourism opportunities and bolster an economy supported by a diverse range of industry in the district, supporting economic well-being. The activity also supports new developments to accommodate population growth through the provision of new parks and reserves and being agile in providing for changing recreation requirements within the community.

Open spaces and recreation facilities contribute to great lifestyle opportunities that attract people to the district and make them want to stay. Open spaces in this district hold a special place in the heart of residents. Looking after these spaces enhances community pride. Year after year surveys show that more than 90 per cent of New Plymouth residents use open spaces.

Parks and Open Spaces

How we pay for it

Our service is funded through general rates and fees and charges. Capital improvements are loan funded while the renewal and replacement of assets is funded from the Council's renewal reserves.

Looking ahead

Increases in the district's population and visitor numbers will increase demand for parks and open spaces with greater numbers of people accessing facilities. New developments and subdivision in identified growth areas from both the Operative and Proposed District Plans requires planning for provision of new parks and open spaces to meet the service level provisions identified in our Open Space, Sport and Recreation Strategy – 30 years adopted by Council in October 2015.

Key facilities will require improvements to meet both demand, customer expectations and changing recreation needs. It may require the introduction of some new facilities. Increased population also means the Council will need to consider demand for associated infrastructure and services, such as toilets and carparks in high use areas and visitor hotspots.

Council's Climate Action Framework has identified a requirement for carbon sequestration improvements across the district. A programme of Planting our Parks has been initiated in order to deliver on the carbon sequestration outcomes alongside biodiversity improvements. The mission of the programme is to meet the 10 per cent indigenous cover we need, to increase from our current eight per cent, requiring 34 hectares to be planted. We anticipate this could be achieved over a 20 year period.

Investment in biodiversity will continue over the life of the LTP 2021-2031 by ensuring an ongoing comprehensive programme of plant and animal pest control in collaboration with Taranaki Regional Council.

The use of recreational space is changing and diversifying. With people living longer and remaining more active there are changes in both how facilities are used and the types of facilities in demand. An ageing population means there is increased expectation and requirement for accessibility in our parks and open spaces. Changes in technology will impact the way we deliver services, including an expectation of connectivity within parks, demand for real time information and even virtual parks. It may also mean people have more leisure time available in the future. Increased automation could increase demand for automated services for our operations.

Climate change, variable weather patterns, increases in the number of severe weather events and rising sea levels could lead to increased coastal erosion, greater plant growth and potential increase in plant pests and diseases. Changes to legislation and compliance requirements may also impact on how our services are delivered, including costs. Managing these factors is part of long-term planning for the parks and open spaces service.

The Council works with property developers to ensure they provide adequate neighborhood parks in new developments and subdivisions and that the public has continued access to significant waterways. We will continue to maintain existing parks and open spaces to a high standard, particularly as these facilities and amenities are used more frequently, by a greater number of people.

The changes we have made

Service level capital expenditure projects of \$39.93m are proposed over the life of this LTP to improve parks and open spaces, which will also lead to associated additional operating costs.

Note: All other changes will be confirmed following Council's decision on supporting information.

Parks and Open Spaces

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service provides the community with quality recreation and leisure opportunities, access to nature and supports a diverse economy. Our parks and open spaces contribute to environmental well-being as well as other positive effects for the community as outlined in the section 'why we do it'. Potential negative effects of our service are identified in the following table.

| Well-being | Impact |
|------------|---|
| Social | Existing design of parks and open space could lead to crime and injury. This is mitigated through best practice crime prevention through environmental design (CPTED) and injury prevention through environmental design (IPTED). |

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|--|---|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Maintain quality district parks, reserves and open spaces. | The percentage of residents satisfied with the quality of the district's parks and reserves, including the Coastal Walkway and Pukekura Park (NRB survey*). | 98% | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% |
| | The percentage of residents satisfied with the quality of the district's urban landscapes and streets (NRB survey*). | 96% | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% |
| | The percentage of residents satisfied with the quality of the district's sports parks (NRB survey*). | 89% | 85% | 85% | 90% | 95% |
| | The percentage of residents satisfied with the quality of the district's playgrounds (NRB survey*). | 96% | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% |
| | The percentage of Brooklands Zoo visitors satisfied with the zoo (in-house survey). | 100% | 90% | 90% | 90% | 90% |
| Maintain access to the district's parks, reserves and open spaces. | The percentage of households in the district that are within 500 metres of a park, reserve or neighbourhood open space. | 84% | 80% | 80% | 80% | 80% |
| Provide quality public toilets across the district. | The percentage of the community satisfied with the quality of the district's public toilets (NRB survey*). | 87% | 80% | 80% | 80% | 80% |

* All NRB survey targets are excluding 'don't know' responses.

Parks and Open Spaces

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 15.09 | 17.21 | 17.84 | 18.41 | 19.08 | 18.79 | 20.20 | 20.40 | 20.95 | 21.47 | 22.38 |
| Targeted rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 |
| Fees and charges | 2.10 | 2.15 | 2.24 | 2.29 | 2.34 | 3.07 | 2.46 | 2.52 | 2.57 | 2.62 | 2.70 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 17.20 | 19.38 | 20.09 | 20.71 | 21.43 | 21.88 | 22.68 | 22.93 | 23.53 | 24.10 | 25.10 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (11.19) | (11.71) | (12.24) | (12.79) | (13.02) | (13.05) | (13.59) | (13.87) | (14.39) | (14.83) | (15.60) |
| Finance costs | (0.59) | (0.56) | (0.59) | (0.59) | (0.97) | (1.17) | (1.21) | (1.23) | (1.27) | (1.27) | (1.27) |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (2.68) | (2.63) | (2.74) | (2.81) | (2.81) | (2.89) | (2.98) | (3.02) | (3.09) | (3.23) | (3.24) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (14.45) | (14.90) | (15.57) | (16.19) | (16.80) | (17.12) | (17.79) | (18.12) | (18.76) | (19.33) | (20.11) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | 2.74 | 4.47 | 4.52 | 4.52 | 4.63 | 4.76 | 4.89 | 4.81 | 4.78 | 4.78 | 4.99 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | - | - | 0.05 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | 0.58 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.11 |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | 0.64 | 1.98 | 4.27 | 2.78 | 5.53 | 5.48 | 4.08 | 2.89 | 2.74 | 2.59 | 2.19 |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 1.22 | 2.06 | 4.35 | 2.91 | 5.61 | 5.57 | 4.17 | 2.98 | 2.83 | 2.69 | 2.29 |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | - | (0.26) | (0.59) | (0.62) | (0.78) | (1.08) | (0.77) | (0.28) | (0.52) | (0.29) | (0.30) |
| - to improve the level of service | (0.80) | (2.54) | (4.61) | (3.22) | (5.76) | (5.54) | (4.53) | (3.79) | (3.39) | (3.48) | (3.07) |
| - to replace existing assets | (1.52) | (4.80) | (4.76) | (1.99) | (3.35) | (3.57) | (2.26) | (2.03) | (2.05) | (2.27) | (5.29) |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | (1.64) | 1.07 | 1.09 | (1.61) | (0.35) | (0.13) | (1.50) | (1.70) | (1.64) | (1.43) | 1.38 |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (3.96) | (6.53) | (8.87) | (7.43) | (10.24) | (10.33) | (9.06) | (7.80) | (7.61) | (7.47) | (7.28) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | (2.74) | (4.47) | (4.52) | (4.52) | (4.63) | (4.76) | (4.89) | (4.81) | (4.78) | (4.78) | (4.99) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Parks and Open Spaces

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 2.55 | 2.59 | 2.68 | 2.75 | 2.85 | 2.96 | 3.05 | 3.12 | 3.19 | 3.25 | 3.30 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | (0.31) | 0.94 | 0.90 | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.67 | 0.68 | 0.58 | 0.51 | 0.45 | 0.39 |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 2.24 | 3.54 | 3.58 | 3.51 | 3.62 | 3.64 | 3.73 | 3.70 | 3.70 | 3.70 | 3.70 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

What we do

Provide an integrated knowledge hub comprising a museum, libraries and visitor information centre.

Puke Ariki's central library, five community libraries, mobile library, digital library, museum and visitor information centre and store connect Taranaki residents and out-of-region visitors to a wealth of physical and digital resources, knowledge, exhibitions, experiences and council information. We have dynamic people-orientated facilities, protecting and promoting access to the heritage of the district and our country and providing access to print and digital resources, council information and learning experiences to meet and reflect the changing needs of our communities.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

Our Puke Ariki and Community Libraries service contributes to the goals of partnerships, delivery, community and prosperity through providing access to quality physical and digital information, programming based on literacy and digital needs and spaces for study and social contact in a safe, neutral environment. Our exhibitions, heritage collections, research facilities and public education programmes foster a collective sense of identity in the community. We contribute to a strong sense of Taranaki culture and identity and offer experiences that nurture a greater understanding of Te Ao Māori, contributing to social and cultural well-being.

Our central and community library services build knowledge, skills and literacy within the community by providing learning opportunities to maximise the potential and connection of our communities, contributing to the community outcome of prosperity. The i-SITE visitor information centre and store provides valuable local knowledge that directs visitors to local attractions and encourages them to stay longer. We support and promote a diverse range of local businesses who contribute to a diverse economy and economic well-being.

How we pay for it

This activity receives its funding from general rates, fees and charges, sponsorship and grants.

Looking ahead

Highly regarded by local, national and international visitors, the museum at Puke Ariki will continue to offer services that contribute to the district as a premier destination. We will continue to incorporate new developments in visitor engagement to maximise the exhibition experience.

We know that over 70 per cent of our museum visitors are from Taranaki and we are committed to building on this. We will continue our long-term gallery refreshment programme, which includes the regular change-out of heritage collection items, renewal of appropriate exhibition furniture and integrating new technology.

In a changing digital and technological world, our library services and spaces are constantly evolving to meet our customers' expectations. An estimated 53 per cent of Puke Ariki's heritage collection is currently available digitally and we are seeing an increasing demand for these resources. We will meet this demand by providing selected digital products and experiences that enhance our existing programme as well as expanding the database. Part of this programme is the continual integration of new technology across all our library sites to ensure we are meeting community needs.

Our i-SITE, which is part of the nation-wide visitor information brand is reviewing the i-SITE Future Network Strategy which may impact on the business model and how our i-SITE might operate. The outcome is expected to be available by July 2021.

Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

The changes we have made

High level strategic planning for the development of our community libraries has been undertaken. The Waitara and Bell Block community library re-developments are now planned for years 11 to 15 of the Infrastructure Strategy.

Note: All other changes will be confirmed following Council's decision on supporting information.

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service can have a range of effects on the community. Many of the positive effects are outlined in the section 'why we do it' in relation to how the activity promotes the community outcomes. There are no significant negative effects identified from this activity.

4.11

Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|---|--|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Provide an accessible and informative point of contact and booking service for visitors to New Plymouth District. | The percentage of customers satisfied with the i-SITE Visitor Information Centre (in-house survey). | 99% (target 95%) | 98% | 98% | 98% | 98% |
| Ensure library collections, including digital resources are available to meet the needs of the community. | The number of items per capita is maintained. | New measure | 3 to 3.5 items | 3 to 3.5 items | 3 to 3.5 items | 3 to 3.5 items |
| Number of annual physical visits across Puke Ariki Libraries (except during times of closure). | Average customers per week. | New measure | 5,000 per week | > previous year | > previous year | > previous year |
| Provide access to online information using public computing devices. | Free WiFi available and access to online information using public computers and customer devices is available. | New measure | Free access at all libraries | Free access at all libraries | Free access at all libraries | Free access at all libraries |
| We offer widely accessible and engaging education programmes and public and community programmes. | The annual number of programmed learning opportunities on offer. | 1,506 | 1,200 | 1,200 | 1,200 | 1,200 |
| | The number of participants attending. | 35,316 | 29,000 | 29,000 | 29,000 | 29,000 |
| | The percentage of participants satisfied with programmes (in-house). | 97% | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% |
| Provide new, dynamic exhibitions regularly to ensure visitor engagement and repeat visits. | Refresh of permanent galleries. | Achieved | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | Temporary exhibitions annually. | Achieved | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | Additional exhibitions per year in other Gallery spaces. | Achieved | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Provide online access to the heritage collection through a variety of platforms. | Addition of digital product/experiences and other digital platform exhibitions per year. | 3 significant website products and 3 temporary offerings | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |

Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

4.11

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 12.01 | 11.39 | 12.85 | 13.03 | 13.44 | 13.69 | 13.85 | 14.08 | 14.51 | 14.85 | 15.08 |
| Targeted rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 0.30 | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 |
| Fees and charges | 0.30 | 0.48 | 0.41 | 0.46 | 0.42 | 0.47 | 0.43 | 0.48 | 0.44 | 0.44 | 0.45 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 12.62 | 12.43 | 13.82 | 13.89 | 14.27 | 14.57 | 14.68 | 14.96 | 15.35 | 15.70 | 15.93 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (6.54) | (6.64) | (7.34) | (7.60) | (7.96) | (7.91) | (8.09) | (8.31) | (8.40) | (8.59) | (8.96) |
| Finance costs | (0.07) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (3.75) | (3.32) | (3.82) | (3.57) | (3.61) | (3.72) | (3.83) | (3.91) | (4.02) | (4.17) | (4.23) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (10.37) | (9.96) | (11.16) | (11.17) | (11.57) | (11.63) | (11.93) | (12.22) | (12.42) | (12.75) | (13.19) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | 2.25 | 2.47 | 2.66 | 2.73 | 2.70 | 2.94 | 2.75 | 2.74 | 2.94 | 2.94 | 2.74 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | 0.16 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | 0.22 | (0.08) | (0.09) | 0.13 | (0.21) | (0.28) | (0.29) | (0.28) | (0.28) | (0.28) | (0.28) |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 0.38 | (0.08) | (0.09) | 0.13 | (0.21) | (0.28) | (0.29) | (0.28) | (0.28) | (0.28) | (0.28) |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to improve the level of service | - | (0.05) | (0.10) | (0.39) | (0.04) | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to replace existing assets | (0.94) | (1.38) | (2.12) | (2.35) | (3.81) | (2.85) | (1.81) | (1.77) | (1.89) | (1.94) | (1.78) |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | (1.69) | (0.96) | (0.35) | (0.12) | 1.36 | 0.19 | (0.65) | (0.70) | (0.77) | (0.73) | (0.68) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (2.63) | (2.39) | (2.57) | (2.86) | (2.49) | (2.66) | (2.46) | (2.46) | (2.66) | (2.67) | (2.46) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | (2.25) | (2.47) | (2.66) | (2.73) | (2.70) | (2.94) | (2.75) | (2.74) | (2.94) | (2.94) | (2.74) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 2.08 | 2.08 | 2.08 | 2.09 | 2.09 | 2.09 | 2.09 | 2.09 | 2.09 | 2.09 | 2.09 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | (0.10) | 0.19 | 0.23 | 0.15 | 0.23 | 0.27 | 0.36 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.33 |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 1.98 | 2.27 | 2.31 | 2.24 | 2.32 | 2.36 | 2.45 | 2.42 | 2.42 | 2.42 | 2.42 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Stormwater Management

4.11

What we do

Collect, manage and dispose of stormwater run-off from urban areas and manage and maintain our stormwater network.

Stormwater is rainwater that flows from surfaces like roofs, gardens, footpaths and roads. The Council's stormwater drainage schemes include New Plymouth, Bell Block, Waitara, Inglewood, Urenui, Onaero, Lepperton, Egmont Village, Ōākura and Okato. We operate and maintain 312 kilometres of stormwater pipes and a number of detention areas and engineered wetlands to help manage stormwater in the district.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

An inadequate stormwater system can lead to ponding which can damage property, pose risks to people's safety and create inflow into wastewater pipes leading to wastewater overflows to the environment. Our service manages stormwater run-off in urban areas by ensuring there is a consistent standard of design and protection to reduce these risks contributing to the goals of delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity.

Our service protects people and property from the effects of stormwater run-off and localised flooding after a significant rainfall event. Effective stormwater management protects our natural waterways from the negative impacts of pollution. Our planning for future challenges, such as an increased rainfall and climate change, minimises potential risks to property and industry. Our stormwater activity accommodates development for population growth through providing new stormwater systems and supports social, economic and environmental well-being.

How we pay for it

Our service is funded through general rates. Capital improvements are loan-funded while the renewal and replacement of assets comes from the Council's renewal reserves. The replacement value of stormwater assets is \$347.5m.

Looking ahead

Population growth in the district means urban areas are expanding, resulting in greater amounts of paved area such as roads. An increase in the area of paved land, as opposed to free draining grass or pasture, means an increase in stormwater run-off, which has the potential to overwhelm existing stormwater systems and increase the risk of flooding. Taranaki is predicted to experience an increase in rainfall and high intensity storms as the result of climate change, which would also put increasing pressure on our existing stormwater systems. We know that in severe storms, flooding can make life difficult for people and businesses. It is important that our stormwater systems can reliably manage increased run-off so that the scale of any flooding event is minimised.

The District Plan limits the total area of land that can be covered with a house within a property. It also requires all stormwater generated on a property to be disposed of on-site. The Council works with property developers to ensure new subdivisions take into account the overland flow paths of stormwater prior to development. We are investing in modelling to better understand stormwater and predict the effects of flooding in the district to identify options for improving stormwater systems in those areas that need it. We will use this information to develop a series of stormwater catchment management plans which will identify where development is risky and which techniques and options will be most effective in minimising future flooding.

Following the contamination event in Havelock North in 2016, central government has launched a programme for water service delivery reform in New Zealand with the expressed aim of larger water supply entities (this includes drinking water, wastewater and stormwater). The Council is providing information to central government consistent with this reform, including

Stormwater Management

participating in a stimulus programme and accepting a \$10.1m grant to spend on three waters infrastructure. The Council, along with the other two district councils in Taranaki, have also reviewed possible new delivery structures for three water services but made no commitment to reform at this stage. The Stormwater Management service will receive about \$2.5m of this stimulus programme.

The changes we have made

Service level capital expenditure projects of \$26.22m are proposed over the life of the LTP 2021-2031, including Waitara stormwater upgrades and installation of fish passes.

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service can have a range of effects on the community. Many of the positive effects are outlined in the section 'why we do it'. Potential negative effects of the service are identified in the following table.

| Well-being | Impact |
|----------------------------|---|
| Social and economic | Existing systems may not be adequate to provide for increasing heavy rain and may lead to increased disruption to transport and damage property. We mitigate this by ensuring a consistent standard of design and level of protection, and we are investing in modelling to assist in predicting impacts of flooding and options for improving systems in those areas that need it. |
| Environmental and cultural | Discharge of stormwater can affect water quality damaging the environment and degrading iwi cultural values. We mitigate this by requiring on-site disposal of stormwater where possible and the provision of Peringa wetlands and Mangati pond treatment facilities. |

Stormwater Management

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|---|---|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Provide a stormwater management system that protects people and property. | The number of flooding events in the district per financial year. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | The number of habitable floors affected in each flooding event (per 1,000 properties connected to the Council's stormwater system). | 0 | 1 or less | 1 or less | 1 or less | 1 or less |
| Comply with all resource consents for discharges from our stormwater system. | The number of abatement notices received. | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | The number of infringement notices received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | The number of enforcement orders received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | The number of convictions received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Respond to service requests in a timely manner. | The median response time to a flooding event (from the time that the Council receives notification to the time service personnel reach the site). | 0.54 hours | one hour | one hour | one hour | one hour |
| Ensure customers are satisfied with the performance of our stormwater system. | The number of complaints received about the performance of the Council's stormwater system (per 1,000 properties connected). | 2.55 (target 7 or less) | 8 or less | 8 or less | 8 or less | 7 or less |

Stormwater Management

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 1.81 | 2.26 | 2.93 | 4.66 | 10.61 | 10.43 | 12.92 | 10.89 | 10.90 | 10.92 | 10.92 |
| Targeted rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 1.82 | 2.27 | 2.94 | 4.67 | 10.62 | 10.44 | 12.93 | 10.90 | 10.91 | 10.94 | 10.94 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (0.74) | (0.77) | (1.35) | (1.67) | (1.34) | (1.39) | (1.50) | (1.25) | (1.29) | (1.33) | (1.37) |
| Finance costs | (0.18) | (0.16) | (0.18) | (0.18) | (0.60) | (0.78) | (0.88) | (0.90) | (0.85) | (0.81) | (0.77) |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (0.48) | (0.68) | (0.71) | (0.74) | (0.75) | (0.78) | (0.77) | (0.78) | (0.81) | (0.84) | (0.83) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (1.40) | (1.60) | (2.24) | (2.59) | (2.69) | (2.96) | (3.15) | (2.93) | (2.95) | (2.97) | (2.97) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | 0.42 | 0.67 | 0.69 | 2.08 | 7.94 | 7.48 | 9.79 | 7.97 | 7.97 | 7.97 | 7.97 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | 0.23 | 0.54 | 0.56 | 0.58 | 0.60 | 0.62 | 0.65 | 0.67 | 0.70 | 0.73 | 0.75 |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | 1.62 | 1.31 | 2.33 | 2.33 | 6.10 | 1.71 | 1.77 | 1.89 | 1.94 | 2.01 | 2.07 |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 1.85 | 1.85 | 2.89 | 2.91 | 6.70 | 2.33 | 2.42 | 2.56 | 2.64 | 2.73 | 2.82 |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | (0.09) | (0.18) | (0.28) | (1.09) | (1.12) | (1.12) | (1.15) | (1.18) | (1.21) | (1.24) | (1.28) |
| - to improve the level of service | (1.54) | (2.07) | (3.11) | (2.41) | (6.23) | (1.94) | (1.99) | (2.04) | (2.09) | (2.15) | (2.20) |
| - to replace existing assets | (0.33) | (0.51) | (1.61) | (2.86) | (3.55) | (4.90) | (6.08) | (6.33) | (6.61) | (6.94) | (7.30) |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | (0.30) | 0.24 | 1.42 | 1.37 | (3.75) | (1.85) | (2.98) | (0.98) | (0.70) | (0.37) | (0.01) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (2.27) | (2.52) | (3.58) | (5.00) | (14.64) | (9.81) | (12.20) | (10.53) | (10.61) | (10.70) | (10.79) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | (0.42) | (0.67) | (0.69) | (2.08) | (7.94) | (7.48) | (9.79) | (7.97) | (7.97) | (7.97) | (7.97) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Stormwater Management

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 3.65 | 3.69 | 3.75 | 3.81 | 3.93 | 3.98 | 4.03 | 4.09 | 4.14 | 4.20 | 4.26 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | (3.38) | (3.43) | (3.56) | (2.32) | 3.36 | 2.77 | 5.03 | 3.22 | 3.17 | 3.11 | 3.05 |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.19 | 1.49 | 7.29 | 6.75 | 9.06 | 7.31 | 7.31 | 7.31 | 7.31 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Transportation

4.11

What we do

Enable the efficient and safe movement of people, goods and services in the district.

We manage a safe and efficient transport network that enables the effective movement of people, goods and services around the district. We operate and maintain the district's existing transport network and plan for the future growth and development of the network.

Transportation activities are influenced by a complex mix of policy, legislation and national and regional strategies. We work within this framework to develop, maintain and renew assets in the network and conduct traffic management on all roads except state highways. Our service includes:

- 1,278km of roads.
- 527km of footpaths.
- 272 bridges.
- 8,039 street lights.
- 11,178 traffic signs.
- Five tunnels.
- Cycleways, bus shelters, traffic lights, and traffic management.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

Our Transportation service supports all of our goals by providing a transport network that provides access for people and goods and services across the district and to outside the region. It enables vehicles to travel safely while also providing and promoting safe alternative transportation for cyclists and pedestrians. Our planning requires partnerships with tangata whenua and other transport network owners such as the Taranaki Regional Council and our funding partner, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency.

Our work actively contributes to social, environmental and economic well-being. Well designed and maintained streets promote community cohesion, providing people with a sense of place and safe public places. The ongoing development and planning for walking and cycling, and support of public transport networks, contributes to reducing reliance on private vehicles and carbon emissions. Providing roads and footpaths and maintaining road surfaces supports industry and development.

How we pay for it

Our service is funded through general rates, a targeted rate and road user revenue collected and distributed by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency. Capital improvements are loan-funded while the renewal and replacement of assets comes from financial assistance and renewal reserves. The replacement value of roads assets is \$1,005m.

Looking ahead

A growing district means an increase in the flow of both goods and people. Increased traffic flows result in increased wear on roads, increased risk of crashes, increases in congestion and increased user frustration in peak periods, especially on key corridors. There is a greater number of heavy vehicles on our roads, accelerating damage and risk in some places. As more lifestyle properties are created in rural areas, customers expect improved rural roads. Road infrastructure can be impacted by extreme weather events which are predicted to occur more regularly as a result of climate change.

We know there are limitations to our existing network and that some key and strategic arterial routes will not support future growth. The two one-way systems that are state highways create separation between the Central Business District and urban New Plymouth. Having a single crossing point over the Waiwhakairo River via State Highway 3 restricts movement from east to west. New Plymouth risks disconnection should the river crossing fail.

With population growth expected to result in new subdivisions on urban fringes and more intensive living within New Plymouth's urban boundary, we will be modelling the network to understand the implications of growth. We will use this research to provide for the movement of people and goods at peak times, ensuring travel time is not adversely affected as the population and economy grows. We will consider a second crossing of the Waiwhakairo River and investigate East-West routing options as part of this network modelling.

In response to population growth, an ageing population and new subdivisions on urban fringes, coupled with a growing expectation for improved alternative transport modes, we will invest in cycling and pedestrian facilities

Transportation

and bus services and improve provisions for mobility scooters, ensuring the network is safe for users of all modes of transport.

We will continue to maintain and upgrade infrastructure where necessary to keep the network operating, providing additional capacity where needed.

The changes we have made

Service level capital expenditure projects of \$74.59m are proposed over the life of the LTP 2021-2031. This includes improvements for walking and cycling, improvements to bridges, bridge barriers and tunnels, and improvements to road safety.

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service can have a range of effects on the community. Many of the positive effects are outlined in the section 'why we do it'. There are negative effects of the service that need to be addressed. These are identified in the following tables.

| Well-being | Impact |
|---------------|--|
| Social | The transport network can sever communities when there are limited opportunities for vulnerable users to cross major roads and access community facilities such as schools and parks. We mitigate this through providing safe pedestrian crossing facilities on desirable routes, education programs with schools and continuing to invest in the development of a well-connected sustainable transport network. |
| Economic | There is an increasing cost of maintaining and operating the transport network but we mitigate this through preparing the Transportation Asset Management Plan which aligns to good practice asset management principles. |
| Environmental | By maintaining safe roads we are supporting the use of vehicles. The use of vehicles has an impact on the environment and can impact health outcomes. We mitigate this through developing infrastructure that supports the shift to sustainable transport modes and the Let's Go education campaign. |
| Cultural | The construction of transport projects has the potential to impact on cultural values. This is mitigated through engagement with different cultures on transport options. |

Transportation

Our commitment to you

4.11

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|--|---|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Provide a local roading network that is safe for all road users. | The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatality and serious injury crashes on the district's local roading network. | 25 | Reducing | Reducing | Reducing | 40% reduction from 2019/20 baseline |
| Provide good quality district roads. | The average quality of ride on the district's sealed local road network, as measured by smooth travel exposure. | 85% | 88% | 89% | 90% | 90% |
| | The percentage of residents satisfied with the overall quality of the district's roads (NRB survey*). | 81% | 85% | 85% | 85% | 85% |
| Appropriately maintain the district's sealed roads. | The minimum percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced. | 4.0% | 4.0% | 4.0% | 4.0% | 4.0% |
| Provide a high quality and safe footpath network. | The percentage of footpaths that meet the levels of service and service standards in current condition surveys, as set out in the Transportation Asset Management Plan. | 88% | More than 90% of footpath length surveyed in good or excellent condition | More than 90% of footpath length surveyed in good or excellent condition | More than 90% of footpath length surveyed in good or excellent condition | More than 90% of footpath length surveyed in good or excellent condition |
| | Footpath length recorded as failed. | 0.3% | Less than 1% of footpath length recorded as failed | Less than 1% of footpath length recorded as failed | Less than 1% of footpath length recorded as failed | Less than 1% of footpath length recorded as failed |
| Respond to service requests in a timely manner. | The percentage of roading and footpath related customer service requests responded to within target timeframes. ¹ | 98% | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% |
| Provide a quality and safe cycle network. | The percentage of residents satisfied with the quality and safety of the district's cycle network (NRB Survey*). | 84% | 85% | 85% | 85% | 85% |

¹ Service request timeframes:

- one day for an electrical fault with traffic signals, flooding, diesel spills, chemical spills or a slip to be cleared.
- three days for street lighting faults and potholes.
- five days for traffic counts, bus shelter repairs, road marking enquiries, culvert maintenance, rubbish bins, reinstatement of footpaths and debris in the roadside channel.
- ten days for road surface faults, kerb and channel repairs, new kerb and channel, missing road signs and vegetation clearing.

* All NRB survey targets are excluding 'don't know' responses.

Transportation

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 9.63 | 14.82 | 15.81 | 15.58 | 16.84 | 18.01 | 19.16 | 19.24 | 18.98 | 19.49 | 19.77 |
| Targeted rates | 4.39 | 4.45 | 4.61 | 4.79 | 4.95 | 5.13 | 5.31 | 5.49 | 5.69 | 5.90 | 6.11 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 4.11 | 6.29 | 5.67 | 5.44 | 5.43 | 5.64 | 5.75 | 5.83 | 6.00 | 6.06 | 6.14 |
| Fees and charges | 0.35 | 0.85 | 1.53 | 1.58 | 1.63 | 1.69 | 1.74 | 1.80 | 1.86 | 1.92 | 1.99 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 0.53 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 |
| Total operating funding (A) | 19.02 | 26.99 | 28.19 | 27.97 | 29.43 | 31.05 | 32.53 | 32.93 | 33.10 | 33.95 | 34.59 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (9.32) | (13.41) | (13.26) | (12.67) | (13.33) | (13.62) | (13.24) | (13.52) | (13.93) | (14.55) | (15.26) |
| Finance costs | (1.01) | (1.09) | (1.63) | (2.10) | (2.72) | (3.27) | (3.91) | (4.34) | (4.73) | (4.78) | (4.81) |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (2.44) | (3.55) | (3.91) | (4.11) | (4.17) | (4.56) | (4.23) | (4.32) | (4.54) | (4.72) | (4.62) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (12.77) | (18.05) | (18.79) | (18.88) | (20.22) | (21.45) | (21.38) | (22.17) | (23.20) | (24.06) | (24.68) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | 6.25 | 8.93 | 9.40 | 9.08 | 9.21 | 9.60 | 11.15 | 10.76 | 9.89 | 9.89 | 9.91 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | 8.63 | 9.33 | 11.62 | 12.74 | 10.04 | 11.72 | 11.79 | 10.19 | 10.20 | 8.06 | 7.59 |
| Development and financial contributions | 0.32 | 0.55 | 0.57 | 0.59 | 0.61 | 0.64 | 0.66 | 0.69 | 0.71 | 0.74 | 0.77 |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | 3.03 | 2.25 | 7.42 | 7.07 | 5.33 | 4.10 | 5.18 | 2.26 | 1.48 | (0.50) | (0.34) |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 11.98 | 12.13 | 19.61 | 20.40 | 15.99 | 16.45 | 17.63 | 13.14 | 12.39 | 8.30 | 8.02 |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | (1.44) | (0.94) | (1.91) | (1.39) | (1.57) | (1.68) | (1.72) | (1.15) | (0.97) | (0.50) | (0.57) |
| - to improve the level of service | (4.66) | (4.46) | (12.83) | (12.58) | (9.27) | (8.72) | (11.26) | (6.66) | (5.25) | (1.70) | (1.84) |
| - to replace existing assets | (16.62) | (16.06) | (13.06) | (15.92) | (13.37) | (15.55) | (15.53) | (16.26) | (16.06) | (15.96) | (15.05) |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | 4.48 | 0.40 | (1.20) | 0.40 | (0.98) | (0.10) | (0.26) | 0.18 | - | (0.03) | (0.47) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (18.23) | (21.06) | (29.01) | (29.48) | (25.20) | (26.05) | (28.78) | (23.90) | (22.29) | (18.19) | (17.93) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | (6.25) | (8.93) | (9.40) | (9.08) | (9.21) | (9.60) | (11.15) | (10.76) | (9.89) | (9.89) | (9.91) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Transportation

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 11.30 | 11.39 | 11.63 | 11.87 | 12.05 | 12.22 | 12.44 | 12.57 | 12.67 | 12.71 | 12.75 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | (6.10) | (3.85) | (3.97) | (4.40) | (4.43) | (4.41) | (4.40) | (4.62) | (4.72) | (4.76) | (4.80) |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 5.19 | 7.54 | 7.66 | 7.46 | 7.61 | 7.81 | 8.03 | 7.95 | 7.95 | 7.95 | 7.95 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Venues and Events

What we do

Attract and manage a diverse range of events, venues and aquatic services.

Our events team programme and deliver the annual TSB Festival of Lights, the Home and Lifestyle Expo, and a number of community events including local Waitangi Day celebrations and civic events. We also facilitate a number of local events around the district.

Our service attracts and manages a diverse programme of events at the TSB Bowl of Brooklands, TSB Showplace, TSB Stadium and Yarrow Stadium and is consistent with, and supportive of, the 2020-2030 Taranaki Regional Events Strategy.

The Todd Energy Aquatic Centre caters for a range of ages and activities, including learn to swim and fitness classes. The district's four community pools operate seasonally, over the summer months. The Council provides financial support for the Bell Block Community Pool.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

Our venues and events service plays an important part in achieving the Council's strategic vision- contributing to an innovative and resilient district and supporting the community outcomes of partnerships, community and prosperity through quality infrastructure, operational excellence and a diverse and accessible programme of events and activities.

Strengthening and nurturing strong partnerships with sponsors and naming rights partners, funding bodies, relevant central government agencies, related industry bodies, tangata whenua and private enterprise ensures our facilities and the activities we provide, improve the experience for our community by taking advantage of funding, cost reduction or programme opportunities.

Having strong operational excellence and quality infrastructure ensures we provide a viable service that is accessible, safe and sustainable giving the community the opportunity to participate or spectate in our activities. Providing a diverse programme of high-quality and affordable events and activities we contribute to social and cultural well-being providing opportunities for creativity, to be active and connected in a safe and inclusive environment.

Presenting major concerts, events and sport events attracts visitors and provides opportunities for economic growth and diversification in the tourism market contributing to a prosperous economy and economic well-being. Venues and events engage a

significant number of local suppliers and casual staff contributing to the local economy.

How we pay for it

Our service is funded through general rates, user fees and charges, sponsorship, grants and donations.

Looking ahead

Our Venues and Events service will be challenged by a number of factors during the life of this LTP 2021-2031, including an ageing and increasing population, ageing infrastructure and increased popularity of the district as a tourist destination. Other challenges relate to meeting customer expectations, satisfaction, safety standards and accessibility. The community has requested expanding event activity to include our regional towns, present a family-focused New Year's Eve event, a wider seasonal spread of events and to expand the Festival of the Lights into the CBD.

Better regional access as a result of highway and airport re-development may increase visitor numbers and provide opportunities to secure more events. With increased competition from other regions in attracting major events, we need to ensure we have the operational capability and staff to manage and deliver new business as well as meeting changes in industry standards. Currently the TSB Stadium and TSB Showplace are operating at close to full capacity. It is planned that Yarrow Stadium will return to full operations in 2023/24 year. The re-introduction of Yarrow Stadium to full operational capability will have a positive impact on the events calendar.

Community use of the Todd Energy Aquatic Centre is very high and congested during peak times throughout the winter months when the outdoor pool is closed. Meeting customer expectations, especially with

Venues and Events

the indoor pool, is not always possible. The ageing population will create more demand on accessibility requirements and pool heating throughout all community seasonal pools including the flagship Aquatic Centre. To meet these demands a strong programme of capital renewal and operational maintenance will be required.

A heavy reliance on sponsorship in this activity is a challenge in a fiscally-constrained environment. The events activity is committed to growing a highly successful community events programme to meet community expectations and to attract sponsorship and other funding in a competitive market.

The changes we have made

Service level capital expenditure projects of \$36.14m are proposed over the life of the LTP 2021-2031. Our programme of events aim to meet the community demand for more diverse and inclusive content. This will continue with a stronger focus post-Covid-19 for joint ventures with local and national event organisers. A New Year's Eve event, initiated in 2020, will be continued into this LTP 2021/2031 with sponsorship of 50%. A winter event is also included. Yarrow Stadium will return to full operations in 2023/24 year.

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service can have a range of effects on the community. Many of the positive effects are outlined in the section "why we do it". Potential negative effects are identified in the following table.

| Well-being | Impact |
|---------------|--|
| Social | There is a risk of inappropriate behaviour associated with patrons of events such as vandalism or other incidents. The Council works closely with the district police and the contracted security providers to ensure appropriate security arrangements are in place via the undertaking of risk assessments and planning for major events. |
| Environmental | <p>Staging of events can create noise, traffic congestion, and inconvenience caused by road closures. All events are managed within existing resource consent conditions. All major event planning includes provision for traffic management plans and all road closures are approved by the Council after the community has been notified and consulted.</p> <p>At district pools there are risks associated with water safety and hygiene. Water safety and quality at the district pools is maintained by achieving Poolsafe accreditation and ensuring staff are appropriately trained.</p> <p>Events generate additional waste. This is mitigated by a zero waste policy for major events. Recycling receptacles are provided at all Council event venues to minimise the residual waste.</p> |

Venues and Events

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|--|---|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Provide high quality pools that encourage community participation in aquatic activities. | The percentage of residents satisfied with the Council's swimming facilities (NRB survey*). | 97% | 94% | 94% | 95% | 98% |
| | The number of pool patrons per year. | 325,520 | 390,000 | 390,000 | 390,000 | 390,000 |
| Provide a range of appealing events at high quality venues. | The percentage of residents satisfied with Council's events (NRB survey*). | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% | 96% |
| | The percentage of residents satisfied with the Council's events venues (NRB survey*). | 93% | 93% | 93% | 94% | 95% |
| Provide a network of high quality venues that create opportunities for the community to attend arts, cultural, sporting and recreation activities. | The number of attendees and events/bookings across all venues. | 241,246 | 260,000 attendees | 280,000 attendees | 280,000 attendees | 300,000 attendees |
| | | 998 | 1,000 events | 1,000 events | 1,000 events | 1,200 events |

* All NRB survey targets are excluding 'don't know' responses.

Venues and Events

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 9.44 | 9.05 | 9.47 | 10.32 | 10.50 | 10.51 | 11.26 | 12.05 | 12.92 | 13.96 | 16.17 |
| Targeted rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 0.71 | 0.82 | 0.84 | 1.01 | 1.21 | 1.04 | 1.01 | 1.21 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.23 |
| Fees and charges | 2.13 | 3.44 | 4.39 | 4.73 | 5.20 | 4.94 | 5.10 | 5.57 | 5.33 | 5.46 | 5.98 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 12.28 | 13.31 | 14.70 | 16.06 | 16.91 | 16.48 | 17.38 | 18.83 | 19.29 | 20.45 | 23.38 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (8.02) | (8.44) | (10.12) | (11.34) | (12.26) | (11.56) | (12.07) | (13.69) | (14.01) | (14.98) | (17.63) |
| Finance costs | (0.08) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (3.49) | (2.68) | (2.64) | (2.78) | (2.75) | (2.79) | (2.91) | (2.93) | (3.04) | (3.32) | (3.13) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (11.59) | (11.12) | (12.75) | (14.13) | (15.01) | (14.35) | (14.98) | (16.62) | (17.05) | (18.29) | (20.76) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | 0.69 | 2.18 | 1.95 | 1.94 | 1.90 | 2.13 | 2.40 | 2.22 | 2.24 | 2.16 | 2.62 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | 0.15 | 0.16 | 0.17 | 0.17 | 0.18 | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.20 | 0.21 | 0.22 |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | 0.95 | 0.38 | 1.39 | 2.55 | 4.21 | 3.67 | 9.39 | 9.61 | 9.26 | (0.34) | (0.35) |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 0.95 | 0.53 | 1.55 | 2.72 | 4.39 | 3.85 | 9.57 | 9.80 | 9.46 | (0.14) | (0.13) |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | - | (0.09) | (0.14) | (0.27) | (0.68) | (0.70) | (1.75) | (1.79) | (1.73) | - | - |
| - to improve the level of service | (0.01) | (0.53) | (1.50) | (2.55) | (3.82) | (3.32) | (8.03) | (8.23) | (7.95) | (0.08) | (0.08) |
| - to replace existing assets | (0.61) | (2.12) | (1.14) | (1.23) | (1.12) | (0.86) | (1.30) | (0.86) | (1.74) | (0.75) | (1.48) |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | (1.02) | 0.02 | (0.72) | (0.61) | (0.66) | (1.09) | (0.89) | (1.14) | (0.29) | (1.20) | (0.92) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (1.64) | (2.72) | (3.49) | (4.66) | (6.29) | (5.98) | (11.97) | (12.02) | (11.70) | (2.02) | (2.48) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | (0.69) | (2.18) | (1.95) | (1.94) | (1.90) | (2.13) | (2.40) | (2.22) | (2.24) | (2.16) | (2.62) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Venues and Events

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 1.38 | 1.39 | 1.42 | 1.47 | 1.54 | 1.61 | 1.77 | 1.94 | 2.10 | 2.10 | 2.10 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | 0.25 | 0.44 | 0.44 | 0.35 | 0.36 | 0.29 | 0.20 | 0.01 | (0.15) | (0.15) | (0.16) |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 1.64 | 1.83 | 1.86 | 1.81 | 1.90 | 1.90 | 1.97 | 1.95 | 1.95 | 1.95 | 1.95 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Waste Management and Minimisation

4.11

What we do

Manage a kerbside collection and waste facilities and promote waste minimisation through education and by supporting community initiatives.

Our service includes recycling, food scraps and landfill collection from households and schools within defined areas of the district. We operate four rural transfer stations and the New Plymouth Resource Recovery Facility (which includes The Junction Zero Waste Hub and a transfer station run by a private operator). The Colson Road Landfill closed in 2020 and is now being capped to an environmentally acceptable standard and managed alongside other closed landfills in the district.

The kerbside service collects around 6,000 tonnes of recyclable materials, 1,600 tonnes of food scraps and 6,500 tonnes of landfill waste from more than 29,500 residential premises each year. Our transfer stations and the Resource Recovery Facility handle non-hazardous solid waste, including around 500 tonnes of green waste, 1,000 tonnes of recyclable materials and 16,700 tonnes of landfill waste per year. The Resource Recovery Facility also accepts 2,500 tonnes of recycling from the Stratford and South Taranaki districts. The Junction Zero Waste Hub diverts more than 40 tonnes of reusable or upcycled items and provides over 52 education tours and workshops per year. Electronic waste is accepted for recycling at the Resource Recovery Facility's transfer station where landfill waste is also consolidated and transported to a Class 1 landfill outside the Taranaki Region.

We promote Zero Waste, delivering behaviour change and educational programmes to various communities, businesses and schools across the district, focusing on waste reduction, reuse and recycling. Community waste minimisation initiatives are supported through waste levy grants.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

Our service is designed to work towards Zero Waste and actively contributes to all the goals. Our service supports households and businesses to minimise the amount of waste disposed to landfill. Our kerbside collection provides an easy and convenient service enabling our community to divert waste from landfill. We deliver services that separate valuable resources that can be reused or recycled with the remaining landfill waste disposed of without significant impact on the environment and public health. Encouraging waste minimisation and better waste management practices protects our environment for future generations through sustainable management of waste and resources. This contributes to social and environmental well-being.

We work in partnership with community organisations to deliver contracts at the Junction Zero Waste Hub. Opportunities exist for businesses to provide complementary services to those of NPDC, enabling new business opportunities supporting economic well-being.

How we pay for it

Our service is funded through a targeted rate (kerbside collection), general rates, waste levy revenue, sale of recyclable commodities and by user charges at transfer stations and the Resource Recovery Facility.

Capital improvements are funded from development reserves while the renewal and replacement of assets is funded from the Council's renewal reserves.

Looking ahead

The community has expressed a strong desire for the Council to lead the reduction in waste in the district and to improve how we use resources. As a result we have adopted the aspirational goal of Zero Waste for the district.

Following the adoption of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan in 2017 we have progressed on a number of initiatives, working towards our Zero Waste goal. Over the next three years we plan to:

- Expand our infrastructure and services to provide waste minimisation services for the commercial sector.
- Grow our community engagement through the reuse and upcycling of waste, and behaviour change

Waste Management and Minimisation

programmes.

- Improve how and what we are recycling locally.
- Implement an action plan to become Zero Waste within our Council facilities and procurement.
- Renew our regional waste services contract and review our Waste Management and Minimisation Plan in 2023.
- Review the frequency and impact of illegal dumping and how we can reduce this.

New Plymouth's growing population may result in an increasing volume of waste being generated. At the same time the cost of waste disposal to landfill is increasing. New infrastructure and services will focus on providing cost effective options to reduce, reuse and recycle household and commercial waste through growth of The Junction Zero Waste Hub and a commercial and industrial material recovery facility.

With research indicating a link between volumes of waste going to landfill and economic performance, we will aim to decouple the region's economic performance with an unacceptable increase in the volume of waste ending up in landfill by implementing plans to provide more waste minimisation infrastructure supported by behaviour change programmes.

The changes we have made

Service level capital expenditure projects of \$7.13m are proposed over the life of the LTP 2021-2031 to deliver on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.

Note: All changes will be confirmed following Council's decision on supporting information.

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service can have a range of effects on the community. Many of the positive effects are outlined in the section 'why we do it'. Potential negative effects are identified in the following table.

| Well-being | Impact |
|---------------|--|
| Social | The increased cost of waste disposal may result in inappropriate disposal of waste through illegal dumping. We mitigate this through our community engagement programmes and increased accessibility of services. |
| Economic | There is an increasing cost of waste disposal that can affect households and businesses, but we mitigate this by providing accessible, cost effective reuse and recycling alternatives to landfill disposal. |
| Environmental | The disposal of solid waste in landfills has the potential to release substances including greenhouse gases and leachate, causing harm to the environment and community. We mitigate this by firstly aiming to divert materials from landfill. When landfilled we minimise such negative effects through the use of a landfill with best management practice to minimise impacts on the environment. |
| Cultural | The disposal of waste to landfill also has the potential to impact on cultural values, but this is mitigated through best practice landfill management, as well as increased engagement with different cultures on waste minimisation options. |

Waste Management and Minimisation

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Encourage district-wide waste minimisation. | The reduction in total landfill waste generated per capita in the district (measured as a year on year percentage). | New measure | 1% | 5% ¹ | 10% | 5% |
| | The reduction in landfill waste generated per household (measured as a year on year percentage). | 4% (target 10%) | 5% | 5% | 5% | 5% |
| Comply with all resource consents related to waste management and minimisation. | The number of abatement notices received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comply with all resource consents related to waste management and minimisation. | The number of infringement notices received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comply with all resource consents related to waste management and minimisation. | The number of enforcement orders received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comply with all resource consents related to waste management and minimisation. | The number of convictions received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Ensure customers are satisfied with our waste management and minimisation service. | The number of complaints about the Council's waste management and minimisation service received (per 1,000 customers). | 1.92 | 2 or less | 2 or less | 2 or less | 2 or less |

¹ Commencement of Commercial and Industrial Materials Recovery Facility.

Waste Management and Minimisation

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 2.83 | 4.22 | 3.89 | 3.90 | 3.99 | 4.07 | 4.30 | 4.39 | 4.61 | 5.00 | 5.13 |
| Targeted rates | 4.94 | 5.07 | 5.21 | 5.57 | 5.87 | 5.99 | 6.18 | 6.37 | 6.58 | 6.80 | 7.02 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | 2.52 | 3.18 | 4.32 | 5.08 | 5.43 | 5.46 | 5.47 | 5.50 | 5.54 | 5.51 | 5.56 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 10.30 | 12.47 | 13.42 | 14.55 | 15.29 | 15.52 | 15.95 | 16.27 | 16.73 | 17.31 | 17.72 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (8.80) | (10.08) | (10.59) | (11.24) | (11.83) | (12.20) | (12.50) | (12.81) | (13.22) | (13.69) | (14.12) |
| Finance costs | (0.12) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (1.32) | (1.88) | (2.00) | (2.05) | (2.11) | (2.10) | (2.17) | (2.19) | (2.24) | (2.35) | (2.33) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (10.25) | (11.96) | (12.58) | (13.29) | (13.94) | (14.30) | (14.67) | (15.00) | (15.46) | (16.05) | (16.45) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | 0.05 | 0.51 | 0.84 | 1.26 | 1.35 | 1.22 | 1.28 | 1.27 | 1.27 | 1.27 | 1.27 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | 0.42 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | 0.05 | (0.22) | (0.21) | (0.22) | (0.23) | (0.25) | (0.26) | (0.24) | (0.24) | (0.24) | (0.24) |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 0.05 | 0.20 | (0.21) | (0.22) | (0.23) | (0.25) | (0.26) | (0.24) | (0.24) | (0.24) | (0.24) |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - to improve the level of service | (0.05) | (0.96) | (0.93) | (0.63) | (0.05) | (3.68) | (0.63) | (0.06) | (0.06) | (0.06) | (0.06) |
| - to replace existing assets | (0.13) | (0.91) | (0.19) | (0.16) | (0.16) | (0.19) | (0.18) | (0.18) | (0.18) | (0.22) | (0.21) |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | 0.08 | 1.15 | 0.49 | (0.25) | (0.90) | 2.90 | (0.21) | (0.79) | (0.79) | (0.74) | (0.75) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (0.10) | (0.71) | (0.62) | (1.04) | (1.12) | (0.97) | (1.02) | (1.03) | (1.03) | (1.03) | (1.03) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | (0.05) | (0.51) | (0.84) | (1.26) | (1.35) | (1.22) | (1.28) | (1.27) | (1.27) | (1.27) | (1.27) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Waste Management and Minimisation

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 0.44 | 0.46 | 0.47 | 0.48 | 0.48 | 0.55 | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0.56 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | 0.23 | 0.13 | 0.10 | 0.11 | 0.18 | 0.03 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 0.67 | 0.59 | 0.57 | 0.59 | 0.67 | 0.57 | 0.57 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

Wastewater Treatment

4.11

What we do

Collect and treat domestic and industrial wastewater through a network of infrastructure, returning clean water to the environment and producing fertiliser for sale.

Our activities include operating and maintaining a centralised treatment plant, 33 pump stations and 685 kilometres of sewer network. We monitor the flow of trade waste into the network. We collect and treat sewage from the urban areas of New Plymouth, Bell Block, Waitara, Inglewood and Ōākura. On average, we handle 25 million litres of wastewater each day, servicing more than 27,000 properties.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

Our Wastewater Treatment service supports the goals of delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity through the collection and treatment of wastewater in a safe and efficient manner. It reduces potentially significant environmental health issues from sewage and protects the health of our people, which supports a liveable environment for our community and contributes to social and environmental well-being. Wastewater treatment is also critical for the goal of prosperity through the provision of core infrastructure for industry and to accommodate growth in population and development.

How we pay for it

Our service is funded through a targeted rate paid by ratepayers connected to the wastewater system. We also charge industrial and commercial users for trade waste discharges. Capital improvements are funded by loans, while the renewal and replacement of wastewater assets is funded from renewal reserves. The replacement value of the wastewater assets is \$641m.

Looking ahead

Predicted growth in the district's population will increase the demand for wastewater services, both within existing urban areas as housing becomes more intensified and in newly subdivided areas. An anticipated increase in tourist numbers will create additional demand during summer months.

In response to population growth, the District Plan is focused on encouraging development within, or in close proximity to, the areas of New Plymouth that already have a reticulated wastewater system. Utilising the infrastructure we already have will reduce the need to invest in expanding the network. We will continue to undertake network renewals and improvements to deal with any network deficiencies. This includes measures to prevent system overflows that can cause contamination of rivers and coastal waters.

We are investing in a wastewater network model to better understand the wastewater system, the implications of growth and the benefits that particular improvements will provide. The LTP 2021-2031 provides for network improvements, including renewals, replacements and upgrading of sewer pipes. To help with job creation following the Covid-19 lockdown, the government has allocated \$37m to the Council to replace the ageing Thermal Drying Facility (which turns biosolids into fertiliser) with a new facility which will run on both natural gas and hydrogen. This work is currently underway and is expected to be completed in 2023.

Following the contamination event in Havelock North in 2016, central government has launched a programme for water service delivery reform in New Zealand, with the expressed aim of larger water supply entities (this includes drinking water, wastewater and stormwater). The Council is providing information to central government consistent with this reform, including participating in a stimulus programme and accepting a \$10.1m grant to spend on three waters infrastructure. The Council, along with the other two district councils in Taranaki, have also reviewed possible new delivery structures for three water services but made no commitments to reform at this stage. The Wastewater

Wastewater Treatment

Treatment service will receive about \$6.6m of this stimulus programme.

The changes we have made

Service level capital expenditure projects of \$114.20m are proposed over the life of the LTP 2021-2031. This includes the replacement of the Thermal Drying Facility and addressing issues with the wastewater systems serving the Urenui and Onaero Campgrounds and the Urenui Township.

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service can have a range of effects on the community. Many of the positive effects are outlined in the section 'why we do it'. Potential negative effects are identified in the following table.

| Well-being | Impact |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Social, environmental and cultural | Managing wastewater comes with the risk of system overflows into rivers and streams which can affect the environmental, social and cultural well-being of the community. We minimise the likelihood of such overflows through regular inspections of equipment, maintenance programmes, renewal and lining of old and or leaky pipes. We also use sound design, construction and operations practices. |
| Economic | Without a reliable wastewater service local industry would not be able to provide services and jobs. We mitigate this risk by providing resilience in our networks such as redundancy in our plant and equipment. We also support renewal of resources and local agricultural industry by producing a fertiliser from the biosolids produced during wastewater treatment. |

Wastewater Treatment

Our commitment to you

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|---|---|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Provide an effective wastewater treatment and disposal system. | The number of dry weather sewerage overflows per 1,000 connections to the wastewater system. | 1.07 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| Comply with all resource consents for wastewater discharge from our system. | The number of abatement notices received. | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | The number of infringement notices received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | The number of enforcement orders received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | The number of convictions received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Respond to customer and maintenance requests in a timely manner. | The median response time to sewerage overflow callouts (from the time the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site). | 0.64 | 1 hour or less | 1 hour or less | 1 hour or less | 1 hour or less |
| | The median resolution time for sewerage overflow callouts (from the time the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption). | 2.33 | 4 hours or less for sewers <250 dia | 4 hours or less for sewers <250 dia | 4 hours or less for sewers <250 dia | 4 hours or less for sewers <250 dia |
| | | No callouts | 8 hours or less for sewers ≥250 dia | 8 hours or less for sewers ≥250 dia | 8 hours or less for sewers ≥250 dia | 8 hours or less for sewers ≥250 dia |
| Ensure customers are satisfied with the wastewater treatment and disposal service | The total number of complaints received about sewerage odour; system faults or blockages; or the Council's response to issues with the sewerage system (per 1,000 connected properties). | 5.55 | 13 or less | 13 or less | 13 or less | 13 or less |

¹ Water loss calculation: We calculate the percentage of water loss by dividing the annual volume of water loss by the total amount of treated water supplied for the year (obtained from water meter records from the Water Treatment Plant). To calculate the annual volume of water loss, we determine the minimum night flow (the average flow between 2am and 4am for the lowest 20 days of the year divided by the number of connections) and subtract the legitimate night usage per property (assumed to be six litres per property per hour). The difference is the estimated volume of water loss per property.

To get the annual volume of water loss, we multiply the estimated volume of water loss per property by the number of connections, and then multiply that figure by 365.

Wastewater Treatment

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Targeted rates | 14.38 | 15.25 | 16.68 | 18.94 | 19.36 | 22.17 | 23.26 | 27.35 | 29.79 | 32.24 | 34.21 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | - | 0.50 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | 2.15 | 2.40 | 2.41 | 2.41 | 2.41 | 2.41 | 2.41 | 2.42 | 2.42 | 2.42 | 2.42 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 16.53 | 18.15 | 19.09 | 21.35 | 21.77 | 24.58 | 25.68 | 29.76 | 32.21 | 34.66 | 36.64 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (5.50) | (6.51) | (7.08) | (7.67) | (9.07) | (7.62) | (7.65) | (7.59) | (7.59) | (7.95) | (8.44) |
| Finance costs | (2.53) | (1.68) | (1.74) | (1.76) | (1.70) | (2.06) | (2.52) | (2.94) | (3.35) | (3.47) | (3.59) |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (3.46) | (5.12) | (5.42) | (5.61) | (5.71) | (6.00) | (5.89) | (6.01) | (6.21) | (6.41) | (6.41) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (11.49) | (13.31) | (14.24) | (15.04) | (16.48) | (15.69) | (16.06) | (16.54) | (17.15) | (17.83) | (18.44) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | 5.04 | 4.85 | 4.85 | 6.31 | 5.29 | 8.90 | 9.62 | 13.22 | 15.06 | 16.83 | 18.19 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | 10.46 | 5.97 | 14.15 | 9.75 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | 0.75 | 0.84 | 0.87 | 0.90 | 0.94 | 0.97 | 1.01 | 1.05 | 1.09 | 1.13 | 1.17 |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | 0.16 | 1.81 | 1.32 | (0.47) | 1.57 | 11.22 | 14.19 | 12.99 | 12.76 | 2.88 | 2.74 |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 0.91 | 13.10 | 8.16 | 14.58 | 12.26 | 12.19 | 15.20 | 14.04 | 13.84 | 4.01 | 3.92 |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | (1.11) | (3.62) | (2.75) | (2.56) | (1.73) | (0.13) | (0.14) | (7.57) | (3.68) | (5.07) | (5.23) |
| - to improve the level of service | (1.37) | (10.61) | (7.84) | (15.68) | (13.32) | (15.46) | (18.13) | (10.09) | (14.62) | (4.17) | (4.28) |
| - to replace existing assets | (4.81) | (5.52) | (7.88) | (12.07) | (13.89) | (12.80) | (13.26) | (13.38) | (13.72) | (14.13) | (14.56) |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | 1.34 | 1.81 | 5.46 | 9.41 | 11.40 | 7.30 | 6.71 | 3.77 | 3.12 | 2.53 | 1.95 |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (5.95) | (17.95) | (13.01) | (20.89) | (17.55) | (21.09) | (24.82) | (27.26) | (28.90) | (20.84) | (22.11) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | (5.04) | (4.85) | (4.85) | (6.31) | (5.29) | (8.90) | (9.62) | (13.22) | (15.06) | (16.83) | (18.19) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Wastewater Treatment

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 9.23 | 9.47 | 9.65 | 9.95 | 10.20 | 10.46 | 10.77 | 11.06 | 11.37 | 11.52 | 11.68 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | (6.95) | (7.18) | (7.31) | (7.30) | (7.71) | (4.97) | (4.22) | (1.46) | (0.77) | 0.08 | 0.92 |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 2.28 | 2.29 | 2.34 | 2.65 | 2.49 | 5.49 | 6.54 | 9.60 | 10.60 | 11.60 | 12.60 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

| Projects table to be finalised subject to Council decisions on supporting information | Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | | | | | | | | | | |

Water Supply

4.11

What we do

We extract, treat and distribute water that we source from rivers and groundwater bores in the district. We develop, operate and maintain water treatment plants to meet water quality standards. We also manage pump stations, pipe networks and storage facilities such as reservoirs to ensure our community has a reliable and sustainable supply of fresh water.

There are four separate water supplies in the district - New Plymouth (including Omata, Bell Block, Waitara and Urenui), Inglewood, Ōākura and Okato. Combined, these facilities supply approximately 33.2 million litres of water per day to just over 30,000 households and businesses in defined urban and rural areas.

We ensure our water supply complies with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards and that it is used sustainably, particularly when demand is high. We also make sure there is water available for firefighting in urban areas.

Why we do it

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the New Plymouth District in the present and for the future, NPDC adopted a strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, supported by five goals (our community outcomes) - *partnerships, delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity*.

Our service supports the goals of delivery, community, sustainability and prosperity by connecting properties with a safe, reliable and affordable water supply and ensuring an adequate supply for urban firefighting. We ensure compliance with resource consents for water takes and manage our water resources sustainably for future generations. Our water supply is critical to many business operations and supports a diverse range of industries in the district. Our continued investment in resilient water supply infrastructure supports industry and development for all of our communities. Our service actively contributes to environmental, social and economic well-being.

How we pay for it

Our service is funded through a targeted rate to the end of 2023/24 and from 2024/25 by water meter charges. In addition some properties will be charged by restricted flow tariffs. Capital improvements are funded by loans, while the renewal and replacement of assets is funded from renewal reserves. The replacement value of assets is \$339m.

Looking ahead

New Plymouth residents consume significantly more water, up to 60 per cent more, than other comparable municipalities. Coupled with a growing population and expanding urban area, demand for water from the Waiwhakaiho River is expected to exceed the amount

of water available for supply within the next 15 years. Ministry for the Environment predictions suggest that by 2090 the amount of time Taranaki spends in drought could more than double. Growing numbers of visitors to the district could also put pressure on demand with most tourists visiting during the summer months when we are more affected by prolonged periods of dry weather.

We plan to take a lead in water sustainability. We know we need to invest in water infrastructure to allow new areas of our district to be developed. We also know some of our older asbestos cement mains are reaching the end of their useful life and we need to upgrade some of our existing infrastructure to make sure that it can keep up with demand and firefighting requirements. We want to supply consistently high quality water across our district. At current consumption rates, we will need to find an additional supply of water at significant capital cost to the community, or find ways to reduce water consumption in the district.

We propose to revise and develop a new Water Master Plan that makes provision for new infrastructure to service future growth. Other key focus areas for this plan are understanding the water network condition and operation to help us better understand the implications of growth and the benefits of particular system improvements and investment options. The plan will also improve our understanding of when we will need to develop new water sources and what these should be, thereby improving our understanding of the resilience of our water supply including the provision of fire fighting levels of service and any improvements required to meet it.

A key component of the Water Master Plan is a Water Conservation Strategy that proposes to set a water efficiency goal of 25 per cent reduction in gross water consumption by 2030. To achieve this goal we will

Water Supply

require greater awareness of water consumption and we will provide support for households to make changes to their daily water use habits. To support this behaviour change we will continue to increase our efforts to educate the community on ways to save water and introduce universal water metering to create greater awareness of water use and charge ratepayers only for the water they use. To further reduce the consumption of water we will increase leakage management and reduce water pressure in some areas.

Following the contamination event in Havelock North in 2016, central government has launched a programme for water service delivery reform in New Zealand, with the expressed aim of larger water supply entities (this includes drinking water, wastewater and stormwater). The Council is providing information to central government consistent with this reform, including participating in a stimulus programme and accepting a \$10.1m grant to spend on three waters infrastructure. The Council, along with the other two district councils in Taranaki, have also reviewed possible new delivery structures for three water services but made no commitments to reform at this stage. The Water Supply service will receive about \$1m of this stimulus programme.

The changes we have made

Service level capital expenditure projects of \$34.14m are proposed over the life of the LTP 2021-2031 to deliver on the Water Master Plan. Water meters are proposed to be installed from years one and two with mock billing in year three and shifting to charging from year four.

Significant effects on community well-being

Our service can have a range of effects on the community. Many of the positive effects are outlined in the section 'why we do it'. Potential negative effects are identified in the following table.

| Well-being | Impact |
|----------------------------|---|
| Social | Without access to a safe water supply we put the health of our community at risk. We mitigate this by operating our water supply to meet the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards. |
| Economic | Without a reliable water supply local industry would not be able to provide services and jobs. We mitigate this risk by providing resilience in our networks such as new water storage tanks at Henwood and Mountain roads. |
| Environmental and cultural | Extracting water from streams and underground aquifers reduces the amount of water available for sustaining the life in our rivers and streams and for cultural purposes. This is mitigated by operating demand management measures such as water restrictions during dry periods, by reducing pressure to minimise leakage and consumption, by promoting efficient water use, and by regular inspection and maintenance of pipework. We will look to the introduction of water meters to assist with water conservation. |

Water Supply

Our commitment to you

4.11

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|---|--|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Provide water that is safe to drink. | Our level of compliance with Part 4 of the Drinking- water Standards (bacteria compliance criteria). | Full compliance | Full compliance | Full compliance | Full compliance | Full compliance |
| | Our level of compliance with Part 5 of the Drinking- water Standards (protozoal compliance criteria). | Full compliance | Full compliance | Full compliance | Full compliance | Full compliance |
| Maintain the reticulated water network in good condition. | The percentage of real water loss from the Council's networked reticulation system. ¹ | 16.3% | 20% or less | 20% or less | 20% or less | 20% or less |
| Respond to faults and unplanned interruptions to the water supply network in a timely manner. | The median response time to urgent callouts (from the time that the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site). | 0.52 | 1 hour or less | 1 hour or less | 1 hour or less | 1 hour or less |
| | The median resolution time for urgent callouts (from the time the Council receives notification, to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption). | | 4 hours or less for mains <250 dia | 4 hours or less for mains <250 dia | 4 hours or less for mains <250 dia | 4 hours or less for mains <250 dia |
| | | | 8 hours or less for mains ≥250 dia | 8 hours or less for mains ≥250 dia | 8 hours or less for mains ≥250 dia | 8 hours or less for mains ≥250 dia |
| | The median response time to non-urgent callouts (from the time the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site). | 49.55 | 70 hours or less | 70 hours or less | 70 hours or less | 70 hours or less |
| | The median resolution time for non-urgent callouts (from the time the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption). | 89.65 | 116 hours or less | 116 hours or less | 116 hours or less | 116 hours or less |

Water Supply

4.11

| What we will do | How we will keep track | Latest result 2019/20 | What we aim to achieve | | | |
|---|--|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | | | Target 2021/22 | Target 2022/23 | Target 2023/24 | By 2030/31 |
| Ensure customers are satisfied with our water supply service. | The total number of complaints (per 1,000 connections) received about any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> drinking water clarity, taste or odour; drinking water pressure or flow; continuity of supply; and the Council's response to any of these issues. | 12.32 | 16 or less | 16 or less | 16 or less | 16 or less |
| Manage demand to minimise the impact of water supply activities on the environment. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within New Plymouth District. | 285 litres per day | 300 litres per day | 300 litres per day | 300 litres per day | 300 litres per day |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of abatement notices received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of infringement notices received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of enforcement orders received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of convictions received. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Water Supply

4.11

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Targeted rates | 12.79 | 14.95 | 15.67 | 17.79 | 18.62 | 23.72 | 24.41 | 27.41 | 29.42 | 31.45 | 33.62 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | 0.23 | 0.22 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 13.02 | 15.17 | 15.89 | 18.01 | 18.85 | 23.95 | 24.64 | 27.63 | 29.64 | 31.67 | 33.85 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (4.21) | (5.21) | (5.76) | (6.26) | (7.75) | (7.91) | (7.78) | (6.40) | (6.48) | (6.67) | (7.60) |
| Finance costs | (1.51) | (1.49) | (1.70) | (1.79) | (1.73) | (1.70) | (1.79) | (1.87) | (1.79) | (1.69) | (1.57) |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | (3.06) | (4.51) | (4.77) | (4.93) | (5.02) | (5.26) | (5.17) | (5.28) | (5.45) | (5.62) | (5.63) |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (8.78) | (11.21) | (12.24) | (12.98) | (14.49) | (14.88) | (14.75) | (13.55) | (13.72) | (13.98) | (14.79) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | 4.23 | 3.96 | 3.65 | 5.03 | 4.35 | 9.07 | 9.89 | 14.08 | 15.92 | 17.69 | 19.05 |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | 0.33 | 0.77 | 0.80 | 0.83 | 0.86 | 0.89 | 0.92 | 0.96 | 0.99 | 1.03 | 1.07 |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | 4.33 | 6.91 | 6.46 | 2.00 | 1.56 | (1.68) | 2.16 | 1.60 | (3.67) | (4.43) | (5.08) |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 4.66 | 7.68 | 7.26 | 2.83 | 2.42 | (0.79) | 3.08 | 2.56 | (2.68) | (3.39) | (4.00) |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | (3.21) | (2.54) | (1.91) | (0.50) | (0.54) | (0.55) | (2.73) | (3.25) | (0.59) | (0.61) | (0.62) |
| - to improve the level of service | (2.74) | (6.40) | (6.27) | (4.57) | (3.37) | (1.85) | (3.33) | (3.44) | (1.69) | (1.74) | (1.47) |
| - to replace existing assets | (4.41) | (5.20) | (6.37) | (6.89) | (10.05) | (7.33) | (7.50) | (7.74) | (7.85) | (8.13) | (8.46) |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | 1.47 | 2.50 | 3.63 | 4.10 | 7.18 | 1.46 | 0.59 | (2.22) | (3.11) | (3.83) | (4.49) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (8.89) | (11.64) | (10.91) | (7.86) | (6.77) | (8.27) | (12.97) | (16.64) | (13.24) | (14.30) | (15.05) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | (4.23) | (3.96) | (3.65) | (5.03) | (4.35) | (9.07) | (9.89) | (14.08) | (15.92) | (17.69) | (19.05) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Water Supply

4.11

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 6.54 | 6.65 | 6.75 | 6.83 | 6.90 | 6.94 | 7.04 | 7.15 | 7.19 | 7.23 | 7.26 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | (3.85) | (3.95) | (4.02) | (4.04) | (4.04) | (1.07) | (0.13) | 2.81 | 3.77 | 4.73 | 5.69 |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 2.69 | 2.70 | 2.74 | 2.79 | 2.86 | 5.87 | 6.91 | 9.96 | 10.96 | 11.96 | 12.96 |

Projects

The table below sets out the projects that will be undertaken as part of the LTP 2021-2031.

Projects table to be finalised subject to Council
decisions on supporting information

| Year 1 2021/22 (\$m) | Year 2 2022/23 (\$m) | Year 3 2023/24 (\$m) | Year 4 2024/25 (\$m) | Year 5 2025/26 (\$m) | Year 6 2026/27 (\$m) | Year 7 2027/28 (\$m) | Year 8 2028/29 (\$m) | Year 9 2029/30 (\$m) | Year 10 2030/31 (\$m) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|

DRAFT Financial Information and Statements

| | |
|---|----|
| Statement of Accounting Policies | 2 |
| Prospective Financial Statements | 10 |
| Notes to the Financial Statements | 16 |
| Statement of Reserve Funds..... | 17 |
| Disclosure Statement..... | 19 |
| Rating System and Information | 22 |
| Funding Impact Statement..... | 30 |
| Reconciliation Summary..... | 32 |

Statement of Accounting Policies

New Plymouth District Council (the Council) is a territorial authority established under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing the Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LG(R)A).

The Group consists of the ultimate parent, New Plymouth District Council and its Council Controlled Entities (CCOs) and Joint Ventures:

- Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited (100% owned).
- New Plymouth PIF Guardians Limited (100% owned).
- Venture Taranaki Trust (100% owned).
- Tasmanian Land Company Limited (100% owned).
- McKay Family Joint Venture (56.5% owned).
- Duthie Joint Venture (54.82% owned).

Statement of Compliance

The Prospective Financial Statements (financial statements) of the Council and Group have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the LGA and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014, which include the requirement to comply with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZ GAAP).

The Council's primary objective is to provide goods or services and benefit for the community, rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, the Council designates itself and the Group as public benefit entities (PBEs) and applies tier 1 PBE Accounting Standards. These standards are based on International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS), with amendments for the New Zealand Environment.

The financial information contained within these policies and documents is prospective financial information in terms of PBE FRS 42 Prospective Financial Statements.

For the purposes of the plan, the financial statements cover all the activities of the Council as a separate legal entity. The Group prospective financial statements have not been presented as the Council believes that parent statements are more relevant to users.

The main purpose of these statements is to provide users with information about the core services that the Council intends to provide to ratepayers, the expected cost of those services and the consequent requirement for rate funding. The level of rate funding required is not affected by subsidiaries except to the extent that the Council obtains distributions from, borrows money on behalf of, or further invests in, those subsidiaries and such effects are included in these parent prospective financial statements.

The financial statements include a Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense, a Prospective Statement of Changes in Net Assets/Equity, a Prospective Statement of Financial Position and a Prospective Statement of Cash Flows.

The financial statements of the Council are for the years ending 30 June. The Prospective Financial Statements were authorised for issue by the Council on the date the Plan was adopted. Whilst there is no current intent to update these Prospective Financial Statements, the Council reserves the right to update this plan in the future.

The information in the Prospective Financial Statements is uncertain and the preparation requires the exercise of judgement. Actual financial results achieved for the period covered are likely to vary from the information

presented, and the variations may be material. Events and circumstances may not occur as expected or may not have been predicted or Council may subsequently take actions that differ from the proposed courses of action on which the Prospective Financial Statements are based.

The information contained within these Prospective Financial Statements may not be suitable for use in another capacity.

The accounting policies set out below have been applied consistently to all periods presented in these Prospective Financial Statements.

Measurement base

The Prospective Financial Statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain classes of property, plant and equipment which have been subsequently measured at fair value.

The Prospective Financial Statements are presented in New Zealand dollars (functional and reporting currency) and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000), unless otherwise stated.

Significant Accounting Policies

a) Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements of assets, liabilities, equity, revenue and expenses on a line-by-line basis. Significant transactions and balances between the Council and its CCOs are eliminated in preparing the group statements.

The Council's investment in the following subsidiaries are carried at cost in the parent entity financial statements: Papa Rererangi i Puketapu

Statement of Accounting Policies

Limited, New Plymouth PIF Guardians Limited and Venture Taranaki Trust.

The Council's investment in Tasmanian Land Company Limited has been classified as a financial asset at fair value through surplus or deficit.

b) Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

Financial statement preparation requires judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenue and expenses. Actual results may differ from these estimates. Estimates are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors including expectations or future events that are considered. The significant estimates and assumptions that have the greatest risk of causing a material adjustment to the reported amounts are:

- Estimating the fair value of infrastructural assets.
- Estimating the fair value of buildings.
- Estimating the fair value of forestry assets.
- Estimating the landfill aftercare provision.

c) Property, plant and equipment

The Council has the following classes of property, plant and equipment:

- Operational assets.
- Restricted assets.
- Infrastructural assets.

Operational assets include land, buildings (including any improvements), vehicles, furniture, fittings and equipment and library books.

Land and buildings and the Puke Ariki book collection are measured at fair value. Vehicles and furniture, fittings and equipment are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Restricted assets include land and buildings that are subject to either restrictions on use, or disposal, or both. This includes restrictions from legislation (such as land declared as a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977) or other restrictions (such as land or buildings under bequest or donation that restricts the purpose for which the assets can be used).

Infrastructural assets are the fixed utility systems owned by the Council. They usually display some or all of the following characteristics: part of a system or network, specialised in nature and usually do not have alternative uses, immoveable and they may be subject to constraints on disposal. Examples are road networks, sewer systems and water systems. These assets are measured at fair value.

Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or a nominal cost (e.g. vested asset), it is recognised at fair value at the date of acquisition.

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

The costs of servicing property, plant and equipment are recognised in the surplus or deficit as they are incurred.

Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the disposal proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

Revaluation

All property, plant and equipment except for operational motor vehicles, furniture, fittings and equipment and work-in-progress are re-valued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value, at least every three years.

Fair value is determined by reference to the depreciated replacement cost or market value on an asset class basis. The carrying values of revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values.

The carrying value of revalued assets are assessed annually to make sure they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluation movements are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis.

Statement of Accounting Policies

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class of asset. Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense but is recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land and restricted assets, at rates which will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. Depreciation of these assets commences when the assets are ready for their intended use. Depreciation rates and useful lives are reviewed annually. Depreciation on assets is charged to the surplus and deficit.

The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

| | Years | Depreciation |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| Infrastructural assets | | |
| Roading | 5 - 100 | 1% - 20% |
| Laboratory | 8 - 30 | 3.3% - 12.5% |
| Waste management and minimisation | 35 - 100 | 1% - 2.9% |
| Stormwater | 50 - 140 | 0.7% - 2% |
| Flood protection | 50 - 200 | 0.5% - 2% |
| Water | 10 - 120 | 0.8% - 10% |
| Wastewater | 10 - 140 | 0.7% - 10% |
| New Plymouth Airport runway/services | 5 - 100 | 1% - 20% |
| Work in progress | | Not depreciated |
| Operational assets | | |
| Land | | Not depreciated |
| Buildings/improvements | 20 to 100 years | 1% - 5% |
| Vehicles | 3 to 20 years | 5% - 33.3% |
| Furniture, fittings and equipment | 3 to 10 years | 10% - 33.3% |
| Puke Ariki book collection (general in-use) | 2 to 15 years | 6.7% - 50% |
| Work in progress | | Not depreciated |
| Restricted assets | | |
| Parks and reserves | | Not depreciated |
| Waitara Lands Act land | | Not depreciated |
| Puke Ariki museum collection | | Not depreciated |
| Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre collection | | Not depreciated |

d) Non-current assets held for sale

Non-current assets are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use.

Non-current assets held for sale are separately disclosed in the Statement of Financial Position at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell. They are not depreciated or amortised.

Statement of Accounting Policies

Any impairment losses for write-downs are recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.

e) Equity

The LGA requires the Council to manage its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments, and general financial dealings prudently, and in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community. Ratepayers' funds are largely managed as a by-product of managing revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments, and general financial dealings.

Equity is the community's interest in the Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components:

- Accumulated funds.
- Restricted reserves.
- Asset revaluation reserves.

Accumulated funds

Accumulated funds are the capital fund made up of accumulated surpluses and deficits. A surplus in any year is added to the fund and a deficit in any year and deducted from the fund. Ordinary reserves are reserves created by Council decision. The Council may alter the purpose of a reserve without reference to a third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves is at the discretion of the Council.

Restricted reserves

Restricted reserves are those reserves subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfer from these reserves can be made by certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Asset revaluation reserves

Asset revaluation reserves relate to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

f) Rates

General rates and uniform annual general charges (UAC) are recognised at the start of the financial year to which the Council rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. The Council considers the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue.

Revenue from late payment penalties is recognised when rates become overdue.

Revenue from water by meter rates is recognised on an accrual basis. Revenue is based on the actual usage as a result of meter reading. Unbilled usage as a result of unread meters at year end is accrued on an average usage basis.

Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when the Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy.

Rates collected on behalf of the Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) are not recognised in the financial statements as the Council is acting as an agent for TRC.

g) Subsidies and grants

The Council receives funding assistance from the NZTA, which subsidises part of the maintenance costs and capital expenditure on the local roading infrastructure. The NZTA roading claim payments (reimbursements) are recognised as revenue upon entitlement, which is when conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

Other grants are recognised as revenue when they become receivable. When there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met, the grants are initially recorded as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

h) Other revenue

Fines and levies, which mostly relate to traffic and parking infringements, are recognised when the infringement notice is issued.

User fees and charges are recognised on the basis of actual services provided. Any fees and charges received in advance are recognised as unearned income in advance.

Fees for disposing of waste at the Council's landfill are recognised as waste is disposed by users.

i) Exchange and non-exchange revenue

Most of the Council's revenue is from non-exchange transactions accounted for under PBE IPSAS 23 (i.e. rates, subsidies and grants, provision of services partial cost recovery/subsidised, vested assets and financial/development contributions). Exchange transactions are recognised under PBE IPSAS 9 (i.e. targeted rates for water supply, provision of services full cost recovery, sale of goods, interest and dividends).

Statement of Accounting Policies

4.12

Professional judgement is exercised to determine whether the substance of a transaction is non-exchange or exchange. Revenue is measured at fair value which is usually the cash value of a transaction. For non-exchange revenue there is a recognition of a liability to the extent of unfulfilled conditions.

j) Interest revenue

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method.

k) Other expenses

Grant expenditure

The Council's grants awarded have no substantive conditions attached.

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when a successful applicant has provided an invoice.

Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Lease incentives received are recognised in the surplus or deficit as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term.

Interest rate swaps

Interest rate swaps are measured at fair value with gains or losses on remeasurement recognised in the surplus or deficit in the year of remeasurement.

Defined contribution schemes

Employer contributions to KiwiSaver, the Government Superannuation Fund and the State Sector Retirement Savings Scheme which are defined contribution superannuation schemes, are expensed as incurred.

l) Vested assets

For assets received for no or nominal consideration, the asset is recognised when the Council obtains control of the asset. The fair value of the asset is recognised as revenue, unless there is a use or return condition attached to the asset.

The fair value of vested or donated assets is usually determined by reference to the cost of constructing the asset. For assets received from property developments, the fair value is based on construction price information provided by the property developer.

For long-lived assets that must be used for a specific use (for example, land that must be used as a recreation reserve), the Council immediately recognises the fair value of the asset as revenue.

Financial/development contributions are recognised as revenue when received. If the service for which the contribution is charged is not undertaken in the same year it's received, the contribution is allocated to the appropriate reserve until such time that the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service.

m) Forestry assets

Standing forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated costs to sell for one growth cycle.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less costs to sell and from a change in fair value less costs to sell are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Forestry maintenance costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

n) Intangible assets

An intangible asset is an identifiable non-monetary asset without physical substance. Amortisation is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an intangible asset over its useful life.

Software acquisition and development

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software. Costs that are directly attributable to the development of software for internal use are recognised as an intangible asset. Direct costs include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads. Staff training costs, maintenance and web related costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Carbon credits

Purchased carbon credits are recognised at cost on acquisition. Free carbon credits received from the Crown are recognised at fair value on receipt. They are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually. They are derecognised when they are used to satisfy carbon emission obligations.

Statement of Accounting Policies

Amortisation

The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each financial year is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of computer software, the major class of intangible assets, is three to five years (20% to 33.3%).

o) Joint ventures

Investments in joint ventures are accounted for in the group financial statements using the equity method of accounting. The investment is initially recognised at cost. The carrying amount is increased or decreased to recognise the group's share of the change in the net assets of the entity after the date of acquisition. The group's share of the surplus or deficit is recognised in the group surplus or deficit.

If the share of deficits of the joint venture equals or exceeds the interest in the joint venture, the group discontinues recognising its share of further deficits. After the group's interest is reduced to zero, additional deficits are provided as a liability to the extent that the group has incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of the joint venture. If the joint venture subsequently reports surpluses, the group will resume recognising its share of those surpluses after its share of the surpluses equals the share of deficits not recognised.

p) Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are made up of cash on hand, on-demand deposits and other short-term highly liquid investments, net of bank overdrafts classified under current liabilities. The carrying

value of cash at bank and short-term deposits with original maturities less than three months approximates their fair value.

q) Trade and other receivables

Debtors short-term receivables are recorded at the amount due less any provision for uncollectability.

Provision for uncollectability

All receivables greater than 30 days are considered to be past due.

A receivable is considered to be uncollectable when there is evidence that the amount due will not be fully collected. The amount that is uncollectable is the difference between the amount due and the present value of the amount expected to be collected.

The Council does not provide for any provision for uncollectability on rates receivable as it has various powers under the LG(R)A to recover any outstanding debts.

The provision for uncollectability of other receivables has been calculated based on a review of specific overdue receivables.

The Council holds no other collateral as security or other credit enhancements over receivables that are either past due or uncollectable.

Fair value

Receivables are generally short-term and non-interest bearing and receipt is normally on 30-day terms. Therefore, the carrying value of receivables approximates their fair value.

r) Creditors and other payables

Trade and other payables are non-interest bearing and are normally settled on 30 day terms. Therefore, the carrying value of trade and other payables

approximates their fair value. All amounts in trade and other payables are assessed as exchange as these balances arose from transactions carried out on normal business terms.

s) Borrowings

All loans and borrowings are initially recognised at fair value of the consideration received plus transaction costs.

All borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred and are calculated using effective interest method.

t) Derivative financial instruments

Derivative financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value on the date the contract is entered into. They are subsequently re-measured to fair value each month with the associated gains or losses recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Derivative financial instruments are carried as assets when their fair value is positive and as liabilities when their fair value is negative. Derivative financial instruments that are settled within 12 months are treated as current.

The Council does not designate any derivatives as hedging instruments.

u) Other financial assets

Financial assets (other than shares in subsidiaries) are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit, in which case the transaction costs are recognised in surplus or deficit.

The Council classifies its financial assets into the following categories for the purpose of measurement:

- fair value through surplus or deficit, or

Statement of Accounting Policies

- loans and receivables, or
- fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit include financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term or if it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of short term profit taking. Financial assets in this category are classified as a current asset. After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on re-measurement recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Included in this category is the Council's investment in Tasmanian Land Company Limited and the Perpetual Investment Fund.

Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after the balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit. These loans are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method. The difference between the face value and present value of the expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in the surplus or deficit as interest. The Council's loans and receivables

comprise debtors and other receivables, LGFA borrower notes, term deposits, related party loans and community loans.

Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above.

They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of, or realise, the investment within 12 months of balance date.

These investments are measured at their fair value, with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

On derecognition, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

The Council includes in this category:

- investments that it intends to hold long term but which may be realised before maturity; and
- bonds and shareholdings in NZ Local Government Funding Agency (NZ LGFA) and shareholdings in Civic Financial Services Limited.

Impairment

Financial assets are assessed for objective evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in the surplus or deficit. Impairment is established when there is objective evidence that the Council will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the debt.

v) Impairment of assets

At each balance date the carrying amounts of tangible and intangible assets are reviewed to determine whether there is any indication that those assets have suffered an impairment loss. If any such indication exists (including indefinite life intangibles) the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated in order to determine the extent of the impairment loss (if any). Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, estimates are made of the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Recoverable amount is the greater of market value less costs to sell and value-in-use. If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash-generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount with the expense being recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For non-revalued assets impairment losses are recognised as an expense immediately.

For revalued assets, other than investment property, the impairment loss is treated as a revaluation decrease to the extent it reverses previously accumulated revaluation increments for that asset class.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and increases the asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in the surplus or deficit, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Statement of Accounting Policies

Value in use for non-cash-generating assets

Non-cash-generating assets are those assets that are not held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return. For non-cash-generating assets, value in use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, a restoration cost approach, or a service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of the impairment and availability of information.

Value in use cash-generating assets

Cash generating assets are those assets held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return. The value in use for cash-generating assets and cash-generating units is the present value of expected future cash flows.

w) Provisions

Provisions are recognised when the Council has a present obligation as a result of a past event, a reliable estimate can be made for the amount of the obligation and it is probable that the Council will be required to settle that obligation. Provisions are measured at management's best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the obligation at balance date and are discounted to present value where the effect is material.

x) Employee benefits

Provision is made in respect of the Council's liability for retiring gratuity allowances, annual and long service leave and sick leave.

The retirement gratuity liability and long service leave liability is assessed on an actuarial basis using current rates of pay taking into account years of service, years to entitlement and the likelihood staff will reach the point of entitlement.

Liabilities for accumulating short-term compensated absences (e.g. annual and sick leave) are measured as the additional amount of unused entitlement accumulated at the balance sheet date.

Sick leave, annual leave, vested long service leave and non-vested long service leave and retirement gratuities that are expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are classified as current.

y) Income tax

Income tax expense includes components relating to current tax and deferred tax. Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable profit for the current year and any adjustments in respect of prior years.

z) Deferred tax

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction that affects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit.

Current tax and deferred tax are measured using tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the profit or loss for the period, except to the extent that it relates to items recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity.

aa) Cost allocation

The costs of providing support services for the Council are accumulated and are allocated to each Council activity using appropriate allocation bases which reflect the usage and/or capacity for each.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities.

Indirect costs are those costs that cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific significant activity. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers, and floor area.

ab) Dividends

Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established.

ac) Foreign currency transactions

Foreign currency transactions are translated into NZD (the functional currency) using the spot exchange rate at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

ad) Goods and services tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except billed receivables and payables, which include GST. Where GST is not

Statement of Accounting Policies

recoverable as input tax then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the Statement of Cash Flows. Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

ae) Budget figures

The LTP 2021-2031 budget figures are those approved by the Council on adoption of this plan. The plan figures have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP, using accounting policies that are, or will be, consistent with those adopted by the Council for the preparation of the financial statements.

Changes in accounting policies

The Council has adopted the new group standards, PBE IPSAS 34 to 38, in preparing these financial statements. Adoption of the new standards has meant that Council has updated its accounting policies for its investments in subsidiaries (refer note 11) and joint ventures. Disclosures have also been updated for the new PBE IPSAS 38 disclosure requirements.

Refer to note 9(b) for further information about the initial adoption of these standards.

Joint arrangements

The Council is a party to a joint arrangement when there is a contractual arrangement that grants joint control over the relevant activities of the arrangement to the Council and at least one other party. Joint control

is the agreed sharing of control over an activity. The Council classifies its interests in joint arrangements as either:

- Joint ventures: where the Council has rights to only the net assets of the joint arrangement.
- Joint operations: where the Council has both the rights to assets and obligations for the liabilities of the joint arrangement.

In assessing the classification of interests in joint arrangements, the Council considers:

- The structure of the joint arrangement.
- The legal form of joint arrangements structured through a separate vehicle.
- The contractual terms of the joint arrangement agreement.

Any other facts and circumstances (including any other contractual arrangements)..

Judgement

For all joint arrangements structured in separate vehicles the Council must assess the substance of the joint arrangement in determining whether it is classified as a joint venture or joint operation. This assessment requires the Council to consider whether it has rights to the joint arrangement's net assets (in which case it is classified as a joint venture), or rights to and obligations for specific assets, liabilities, expenses, and revenues (in which case it is classified as a joint operation). Factors the Council must consider include:

- Structure
- Legal form
- Contractual agreement
- Other facts and circumstances.

Upon consideration of these factors, the Council has determined that all of its joint arrangements structured through separate vehicles give it rights to the net assets and are therefore classified as joint ventures.

Equity method of accounting in group financial statements

Investments in joint ventures are accounted for in the group financial statements using the equity method of accounting. The investment is initially recognised at cost. The carrying amount is increased or decreased to recognise the group's share of the change in the net assets of the entity after the date of acquisition. The group's share of the surplus or deficit is recognised in the group surplus or deficit.

If the share of deficits of the joint venture equals or exceeds the interest in the joint venture, the group discontinues recognising its share of further deficits. After the group's interest is reduced to zero, additional deficits are provided as a liability to the extent that the group has incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of the joint venture. If the joint venture subsequently reports surpluses, the group will resume recognising its share of those surpluses after its share of the surpluses equals the share of deficits not recognised.

Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Operating revenue | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Revenue from exchange transactions</i> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Finance revenue | 2.26 | 1.72 | 1.71 | 1.68 | 1.65 | 1.62 | 1.59 | 1.56 | 1.53 | 1.50 | 1.47 |
| Investment revenue | 14.91 | 15.36 | 16.08 | 16.52 | 17.29 | 17.77 | 18.60 | 19.12 | 19.55 | 19.98 | 20.43 |
| Other revenue | 27.30 | 34.40 | 38.28 | 34.97 | 37.88 | 35.63 | 33.55 | 33.84 | 34.13 | 36.01 | 35.68 |
| <i>Revenue from non-exchange transactions</i> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates | 97.91 | 109.75 | 117.52 | 125.85 | 137.19 | 146.80 | 155.21 | 164.04 | 171.77 | 180.36 | 187.95 |
| Subsidies and grants | 14.77 | 29.69 | 26.05 | 35.17 | 28.22 | 20.20 | 20.34 | 19.01 | 19.09 | 17.03 | 16.85 |
| Development and financial contributions | 2.36 | 2.92 | 3.03 | 3.15 | 3.27 | 3.39 | 3.52 | 3.65 | 3.79 | 3.94 | 4.09 |
| Vested assets | 4.21 | 4.30 | 4.40 | 4.54 | 4.65 | 4.77 | 4.89 | 5.02 | 5.15 | 5.29 | 5.43 |
| Fines and levies | 1.02 | 1.47 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.45 | 1.48 | 1.48 | 1.48 | 1.51 | 1.51 |
| Total operating revenue | 164.74 | 199.61 | 208.51 | 223.33 | 231.59 | 231.63 | 239.19 | 247.71 | 256.49 | 265.62 | 273.40 |
| Operating expenditure | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Personnel costs | 45.23 | 47.07 | 48.04 | 48.97 | 49.99 | 50.97 | 52.01 | 53.04 | 54.08 | 55.14 | 56.22 |
| Depreciation and amortisation expenses | 41.28 | 41.89 | 42.65 | 43.47 | 44.29 | 45.14 | 46.13 | 46.97 | 47.71 | 48.07 | 48.43 |
| Finance costs | 7.00 | 7.28 | 8.02 | 8.94 | 10.13 | 11.68 | 13.13 | 14.53 | 15.46 | 15.79 | 15.96 |
| Other expenses | 81.62 | 79.81 | 86.68 | 87.16 | 93.79 | 91.97 | 91.71 | 92.44 | 94.98 | 100.21 | 105.29 |
| Total operating expenditure | 175.13 | 176.05 | 185.38 | 188.54 | 198.19 | 199.76 | 202.97 | 206.97 | 212.23 | 219.21 | 225.89 |
| Surplus/(deficit) before taxation | (10.39) | 23.56 | 23.13 | 34.79 | 33.39 | 31.88 | 36.21 | 40.73 | 44.26 | 46.41 | 47.51 |
| Taxation refund/(expense) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(deficit) after taxation | (10.39) | 23.56 | 23.13 | 34.79 | 33.39 | 31.88 | 36.21 | 40.73 | 44.26 | 46.41 | 47.51 |
| <i>Comprising surplus/(deficit) attributable to:</i> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parent interest | (10.39) | 23.56 | 23.13 | 34.79 | 33.39 | 31.88 | 36.21 | 40.73 | 44.26 | 46.41 | 47.51 |
| Other comprehensive revenue and expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gain/(loss) on property, plant and equipment and equipment revaluations | - | 301.60 | - | - | 329.57 | - | - | 360.13 | - | - | 393.52 |
| Total other comprehensive revenue and expense | - | 301.60 | - | - | 329.57 | - | - | 360.13 | - | - | 393.52 |
| Total comprehensive revenue and expense | (10.39) | 325.16 | 23.13 | 34.79 | 362.96 | 31.88 | 36.21 | 400.86 | 44.26 | 46.41 | 441.03 |
| <i>Total comprehensive revenue and expense attributable to:</i> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| New Plymouth District Council | (10.39) | 325.16 | 23.13 | 34.79 | 362.96 | 31.88 | 36.21 | 400.86 | 44.26 | 46.41 | 441.03 |

Prospective Statement of Changes in Equity

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Equity at the beginning of the year | 2,525.56 | 2,515.17 | 2,840.33 | 2,863.46 | 2,898.25 | 3,261.21 | 3,293.08 | 3,329.30 | 3,730.16 | 3,774.42 | 3,820.83 |
| Net surplus/(deficit) from continued operations | (10.39) | 23.56 | 23.13 | 34.79 | 33.39 | 31.88 | 36.21 | 40.73 | 44.26 | 46.41 | 47.51 |
| Other comprehensive revenue and expense | - | 301.60 | - | - | 329.57 | - | - | 360.13 | - | - | 393.52 |
| Total comprehensive revenue and expense | (10.39) | 325.16 | 23.13 | 34.79 | 362.96 | 31.88 | 36.21 | 400.86 | 44.26 | 46.41 | 441.03 |
| Equity adjustment | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Equity at the end of the year | 2,515.17 | 2,840.33 | 2,863.46 | 2,898.25 | 3,261.21 | 3,293.08 | 3,329.30 | 3,730.16 | 3,774.42 | 3,820.83 | 4,261.86 |
| <i>Total comprehensive revenue and expense attributable to:</i> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| New Plymouth District Council | (10.39) | 325.16 | 23.13 | 34.79 | 362.96 | 31.88 | 36.21 | 400.86 | 44.26 | 46.41 | 441.03 |

4.12

Prospective Statement of Financial Position

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Non-current assets | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property, plant and equipment | 2,910.66 | 3,244.07 | 3,288.49 | 3,344.97 | 3,735.00 | 3,795.15 | 3,863.54 | 4,286.49 | 4,341.22 | 4,375.30 | 4,803.87 |
| Intangible assets | 2.80 | 2.80 | 2.80 | 2.80 | 2.80 | 2.80 | 2.80 | 2.80 | 2.80 | 2.80 | 2.80 |
| Forestry assets | 5.06 | 5.06 | 5.06 | 5.06 | 5.06 | 5.06 | 5.06 | 5.06 | 5.06 | 5.06 | 5.06 |
| Investments in CCOs and similar entities | 43.32 | 42.57 | 41.82 | 41.07 | 40.32 | 39.57 | 38.82 | 36.57 | 33.82 | 31.07 | 28.32 |
| Other financial assets | 54.81 | 54.81 | 54.81 | 54.81 | 54.81 | 54.81 | 54.81 | 54.81 | 54.81 | 54.81 | 54.81 |
| Derivative financial assets | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.76 |
| Total non-current assets | 3,017.41 | 3,350.07 | 3,393.74 | 3,449.47 | 3,838.75 | 3,898.15 | 3,965.79 | 4,386.49 | 4,438.47 | 4,469.80 | 4,895.62 |
| Current assets | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 18.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 |
| Debtors and other receivables | 34.42 | 34.71 | 34.99 | 35.28 | 35.57 | 35.86 | 36.14 | 36.43 | 36.72 | 37.00 | 37.29 |
| Non-current assets held for sale | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.09 |
| Investments in CCOs and similar entities | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 |
| Other financial assets | 298.79 | 315.84 | 330.40 | 342.15 | 351.86 | 359.87 | 367.24 | 374.11 | 380.47 | 386.83 | 393.20 |
| Intangible assets | 0.63 | 0.63 | 0.63 | 0.63 | 0.63 | 0.63 | 0.63 | 0.63 | 0.63 | 0.63 | 0.63 |
| Inventory | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 |
| Total current assets | 356.96 | 359.32 | 374.17 | 386.20 | 396.19 | 404.49 | 412.16 | 419.31 | 425.96 | 432.61 | 439.26 |
| Total assets | 3,374.37 | 3,709.39 | 3,767.91 | 3,835.68 | 4,234.94 | 4,302.64 | 4,377.94 | 4,805.80 | 4,864.43 | 4,902.41 | 5,334.88 |
| Non-current liabilities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowings | 169.35 | 178.90 | 214.01 | 246.70 | 282.72 | 318.25 | 357.05 | 383.77 | 397.84 | 389.13 | 380.28 |
| Derivative financial liabilities | 15.18 | 15.18 | 15.18 | 15.18 | 15.18 | 15.18 | 15.18 | 15.18 | 15.18 | 15.18 | 15.18 |
| Other provisions | 1.77 | 1.77 | 1.77 | 1.77 | 1.77 | 1.77 | 1.77 | 1.77 | 1.77 | 1.77 | 1.77 |
| Employee entitlements | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.52 |
| Total non-current liabilities | 186.81 | 196.37 | 231.48 | 264.17 | 300.19 | 335.72 | 374.52 | 401.24 | 415.31 | 406.60 | 397.75 |
| Current liabilities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Creditors and other payables | 34.82 | 35.11 | 35.39 | 35.68 | 35.97 | 36.26 | 36.54 | 36.83 | 37.12 | 37.40 | 37.69 |
| Revenue in advance | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Borrowings | 55.40 | 55.40 | 55.40 | 55.40 | 55.40 | 55.40 | 55.40 | 55.40 | 55.40 | 55.40 | 55.40 |
| Provisions | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 |
| Employee entitlements | 3.73 | 3.73 | 3.73 | 3.73 | 3.73 | 3.73 | 3.73 | 3.73 | 3.73 | 3.73 | 3.73 |
| Derivative financial liabilities | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 |
| Total current liabilities | 95.26 | 95.56 | 95.84 | 96.13 | 96.42 | 96.71 | 96.99 | 97.28 | 97.57 | 97.85 | 98.14 |
| Total liabilities | 282.07 | 291.93 | 327.32 | 360.30 | 396.60 | 432.43 | 471.52 | 498.51 | 512.88 | 504.45 | 495.89 |

Prospective Statement of Financial Position

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Public equity | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Restricted reserves | 58.96 | 48.18 | 36.52 | 18.95 | 4.41 | (5.22) | (7.54) | (8.46) | (4.63) | (0.29) | 2.65 |
| Accumulated funds | 1,576.88 | 1,758.07 | 1,758.07 | 1,758.07 | 2,087.64 | 2,087.64 | 2,087.64 | 2,447.76 | 2,447.76 | 2,447.76 | 2,841.28 |
| Asset revaluation reserves | 1,456.47 | 1,611.23 | 1,646.01 | 1,698.37 | 1,746.31 | 1,787.81 | 1,826.34 | 1,867.99 | 1,908.43 | 1,950.50 | 1,995.06 |
| Total public equity | 3,092.30 | 3,417.47 | 3,440.60 | 3,475.39 | 3,838.35 | 3,870.22 | 3,906.44 | 4,307.30 | 4,351.56 | 4,397.97 | 4,839.00 |
| Total equity and liabilities | 3,374.37 | 3,709.40 | 3,767.92 | 3,835.69 | 4,234.95 | 4,302.65 | 4,377.95 | 4,805.81 | 4,864.44 | 4,902.42 | 5,334.89 |

4.12

Prospective Cash Flow Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Cash flows from operating activities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts from rates revenue | 89.78 | 109.75 | 117.52 | 125.85 | 137.19 | 146.80 | 155.21 | 164.04 | 171.77 | 180.36 | 187.95 |
| Interest received | 2.26 | 1.72 | 1.71 | 1.68 | 1.65 | 1.62 | 1.59 | 1.56 | 1.53 | 1.50 | 1.47 |
| Other revenue received | 37.60 | 60.33 | 62.26 | 69.99 | 67.73 | 58.87 | 57.93 | 57.70 | 58.49 | 58.48 | 58.12 |
| Payments to suppliers and employees | (108.43) | (121.30) | (130.47) | (133.16) | (141.90) | (141.83) | (143.15) | (145.26) | (149.06) | (155.35) | (161.51) |
| Distributions related to Waitara Lands Act | (8.45) | (5.58) | (4.24) | (2.97) | (1.87) | (1.11) | (0.57) | (0.22) | - | - | - |
| Interest paid | (7.00) | (7.28) | (8.02) | (8.94) | (10.13) | (11.68) | (13.13) | (14.53) | (15.46) | (15.79) | (15.96) |
| Net cash flows from operating activities | 5.76 | 37.65 | 38.76 | 52.46 | 52.66 | 52.67 | 57.89 | 63.28 | 67.27 | 69.21 | 70.07 |
| Cash flows from investing activities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts from sale of property, plant and equipment | 18.67 | 17.30 | 13.66 | 9.41 | 6.08 | 3.65 | 2.19 | 1.00 | 0.38 | 0.25 | 0.66 |
| PIF release to Council | 10.28 | 10.55 | 10.88 | 11.24 | 11.60 | 11.97 | 12.36 | 12.77 | 13.19 | 13.62 | 14.07 |
| Receipts from sale of other financial assets | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 2.25 | 2.75 | 2.75 | 2.75 |
| Purchase of property, plant and equipment | (49.76) | (78.57) | (89.78) | (100.08) | (103.10) | (102.37) | (110.86) | (105.50) | (97.67) | (77.12) | (78.70) |
| Purchase of other financial assets | (9.97) | (12.24) | (9.37) | (6.46) | (4.01) | (2.21) | (1.14) | (0.51) | - | - | - |
| Net cash flows from investing activities | (30.03) | (62.21) | (73.86) | (85.15) | (88.68) | (88.21) | (96.70) | (90.00) | (81.35) | (60.49) | (61.22) |
| Cash flows from financing activities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Proceeds from borrowings | 45.71 | 35.26 | 45.92 | 46.71 | 49.19 | 51.98 | 56.21 | 46.26 | 35.49 | 14.39 | 15.13 |
| Repayment of borrowings | (10.10) | (10.70) | (10.81) | (14.02) | (13.17) | (16.44) | (17.40) | (19.54) | (21.42) | (23.11) | (23.98) |
| Net cash flows from financing activities | 35.61 | 24.55 | 35.10 | 32.69 | 36.02 | 35.54 | 38.80 | 26.71 | 14.08 | (8.71) | (8.85) |
| Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | 11.34 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year | 7.40 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year | 18.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 | 3.75 |

Notes to the Financial Statements

4.12

1. Revenue from targeted rates for metered water supply

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Targeted rates for metered water supply | 4.36 | 5.02 | 5.26 | 5.97 | 6.25 | 7.96 | 8.20 | 9.20 | 9.88 | 10.56 | 11.29 |

2. Group of activities combined depreciation and amortisation expense

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Community Partnerships | 0.21 | 0.21 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 |
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions | 0.42 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 | 0.66 |
| Economic Development | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Emergency Management and Business Continuance | 0.05 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 |
| Flood Protection and Control Works | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 |
| Governance | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre | 0.53 | 0.53 | 0.53 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.56 | 0.56 |
| Management of Investments and Funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Parks and Open Spaces | 2.55 | 2.59 | 2.68 | 2.75 | 2.85 | 2.96 | 3.05 | 3.12 | 3.19 | 3.25 | 3.30 |
| Puke Ariki and Community Libraries | 2.08 | 2.08 | 2.08 | 2.09 | 2.09 | 2.09 | 2.09 | 2.09 | 2.09 | 2.09 | 2.09 |
| Stormwater Management | 3.65 | 3.69 | 3.75 | 3.81 | 3.93 | 3.98 | 4.03 | 4.09 | 4.14 | 4.20 | 4.26 |
| Transportation | 11.30 | 11.39 | 11.63 | 11.87 | 12.05 | 12.22 | 12.44 | 12.57 | 12.67 | 12.71 | 12.75 |
| Venues and Events | 1.38 | 1.39 | 1.42 | 1.47 | 1.54 | 1.61 | 1.77 | 1.94 | 2.10 | 2.10 | 2.10 |
| Waste Management and Minimisation | 0.44 | 0.46 | 0.47 | 0.48 | 0.48 | 0.55 | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0.56 |
| Wastewater Treatment | 9.23 | 9.47 | 9.65 | 9.95 | 10.20 | 10.46 | 10.77 | 11.06 | 11.37 | 11.52 | 11.68 |
| Water Supply | 6.54 | 6.65 | 6.75 | 6.83 | 6.90 | 6.94 | 7.04 | 7.15 | 7.19 | 7.23 | 7.26 |
| Other | 2.56 | 2.56 | 2.58 | 2.58 | 2.59 | 2.67 | 2.73 | 2.74 | 2.74 | 2.75 | 2.75 |
| Total depreciation and amortisation expense | 41.28 | 41.84 | 42.60 | 43.42 | 44.24 | 45.09 | 46.08 | 46.92 | 47.66 | 48.02 | 48.38 |

Statement of Reserve Funds

The Council maintains reserve funds as a sub-part of its equity – refer to statement of accounting policies earlier in this section. Schedule 10 Clause 16 requires certain information to be included pertaining to these reserve funds. The following presents a summary of reserve funds over the period of this plan and is followed by a breakdown into the various reserve fund types giving a brief explanation of the types of funds under each category and a table giving the opening balances, movements and closing balances.

Summary of Reserve Funds

The following is a summary of the Council's expected reserve funds over the life of this plan.

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Opening balances | 72.82 | 59.01 | 48.18 | 36.52 | 18.95 | 4.41 | (5.22) | (7.54) | (8.46) | (4.63) | (0.29) |
| Deposits to reserves | 19.63 | 23.22 | 25.64 | 25.98 | 33.50 | 38.17 | 42.51 | 47.01 | 49.43 | 52.11 | 53.42 |
| Withdrawals from reserves | (33.44) | (34.06) | (37.29) | (43.55) | (48.05) | (47.80) | (44.83) | (47.92) | (45.60) | (47.77) | (50.48) |
| Closing balances | 59.01 | 48.18 | 36.52 | 18.95 | 4.41 | (5.22) | (7.54) | (8.46) | (4.63) | (0.29) | 2.65 |

Note. Opening balances for Budget 2021/22 have been adjusted to reflect the actual opening position at 1 July 2020 and impacts of forecast for 2020/21.

- 1. Operating reserve funds.** These are set aside to fund short-term operational matters, such as some loan repayments, or to hold short-term surpluses arising from operations. If not required can be transferred to renewal reserves.

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Opening balances | 16.04 | 14.54 | 12.07 | 11.04 | 10.76 | 11.05 | 7.72 | 7.76 | 8.05 | 8.34 | 8.63 |
| Deposits to reserves | - | - | 0.20 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 |
| Withdrawals from reserves | (1.50) | (2.47) | (1.23) | (0.88) | (0.30) | (3.93) | (0.56) | (0.31) | (0.31) | (0.31) | (0.31) |
| Closing balances | 14.54 | 12.07 | 11.04 | 10.76 | 11.05 | 7.72 | 7.76 | 8.05 | 8.34 | 8.63 | 8.92 |

- 2. Restricted reserves, trust and bequest funds.** These are funds subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council, such as bequests or operations in trust under specific Acts, and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the courts or third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met. These include the Waitara Harbour Trust, heritage funds, proceeds from sale of Junction Road leases, solid waste development fund, Central Landfill development fund, Ngamotu Masonic Lodge Bursary Fund, and certain bequest funds: Monica Brewster, Molly Morpeth Canaday, J T Gibson. These funds are applied to infrastructural asset activities, Puke Ariki and Govett-Brewster Art Gallery.

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Opening balances | 21.25 | 21.48 | 20.64 | 22.50 | 22.78 | 24.63 | 25.25 | 25.05 | 25.50 | 26.37 | 27.93 |
| Deposits to reserves | 0.45 | 0.46 | 2.23 | 0.71 | 2.15 | 1.01 | 0.67 | 0.73 | 1.15 | 1.84 | 1.14 |
| Withdrawals from reserves | (0.22) | (1.30) | (0.36) | (0.43) | (0.30) | (0.39) | (0.87) | (0.27) | (0.28) | (0.28) | (0.26) |
| Closing balances | 21.48 | 20.64 | 22.50 | 22.78 | 24.63 | 25.25 | 25.05 | 25.50 | 26.37 | 27.93 | 28.81 |

Statement of Reserve Funds

3. **Development funds.** These include from Development and Financial Contributions levied by the Council for capital works and are intended to contribute to the growth related capital expenditure in the infrastructural asset activities of Roads, Water Supply, Wastewater Management, Stormwater Drainage, Flood Protection and Control Works, Parks, Venues and Events, Puke Ariki and Govett-Brewster Art Gallery.

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Opening balances | 1.33 | 1.33 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 |
| Deposits to reserves | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Withdrawals from reserves | - | (0.74) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Closing balances | 1.33 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 |

4. **Renewal and disaster funds.** The Council sets aside funding to meet the renewal of its infrastructural and operating assets to ensure the continued ability of the Council to provide services. In addition the Council maintains a disaster fund as a part of its insurance strategies. The renewal funds are applied to all activities throughout the Council.

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Opening balances | 34.20 | 21.66 | 14.88 | 2.43 | (15.14) | (31.82) | (38.70) | (40.86) | (42.52) | (39.86) | (37.36) |
| Deposits to reserves | 19.18 | 22.77 | 23.21 | 24.67 | 30.76 | 36.56 | 41.24 | 45.68 | 47.68 | 49.68 | 51.68 |
| Withdrawals from reserves | (31.72) | (29.55) | (35.66) | (42.24) | (47.44) | (43.43) | (43.40) | (47.34) | (45.02) | (47.18) | (49.90) |
| Closing balances | 21.66 | 14.88 | 2.43 | (15.14) | (31.82) | (38.70) | (40.86) | (42.52) | (39.86) | (37.36) | (35.58) |

Disclosure Statement for the period commencing 1 July 2021

What is the purpose of this statement

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its LTP in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

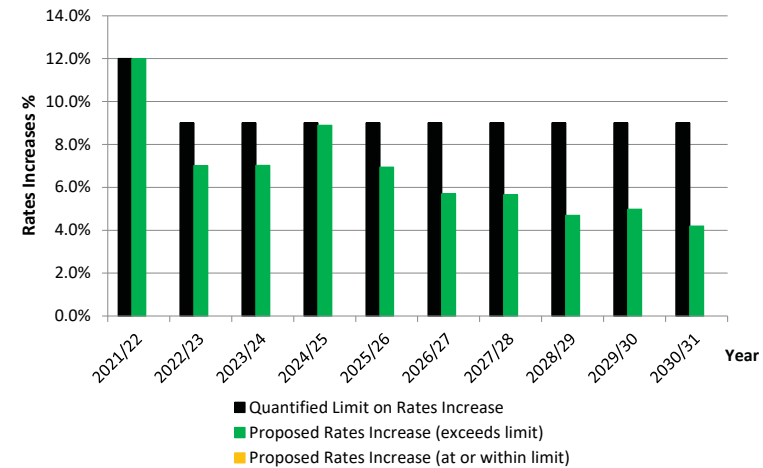
Rates affordability benchmark

The Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if:

- its planned rates income equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates; and
- its planned rates increases equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

Rates (income) affordability

The following graph compares the Council's planned rates increases with a quantified limit on rates increases contained in the Financial Strategy included in this LTP. The quantified limit is set at 12 per cent for year one and nine per cent in the following years.



Note. The proposed rates percentage increase for years two to 10 is the percentage increase with the base being the prior year proposed rates. In 2021/22, year one, the proposed rates increase is the percentage increase with the base being the actual rates set in 2020/21.

Disclosure Statement

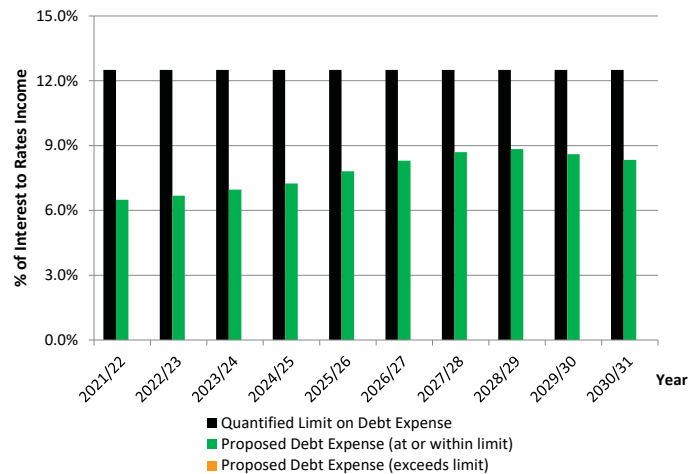
Debt affordability benchmark

The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its planned borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing:

- interest expenses on external borrowings is less than each quantified limit on borrowing; and
- external debt is less than each quantified limit on borrowing.

Debt (expense) affordability

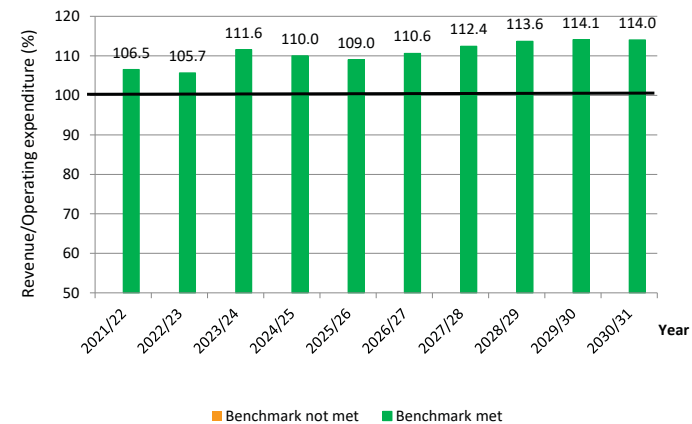
The following graph compares the Council's planned debt with a quantified limit on borrowing contained in the Financial Strategy included in this LTP. The quantified limit per the Financial Strategy is for interest expense on external borrowings to be no more than 12.5 per cent of rates income.



Balanced budget benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment) as a proportion of planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment).

The Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if its planned revenue equals or is greater than its planned operating expenses.

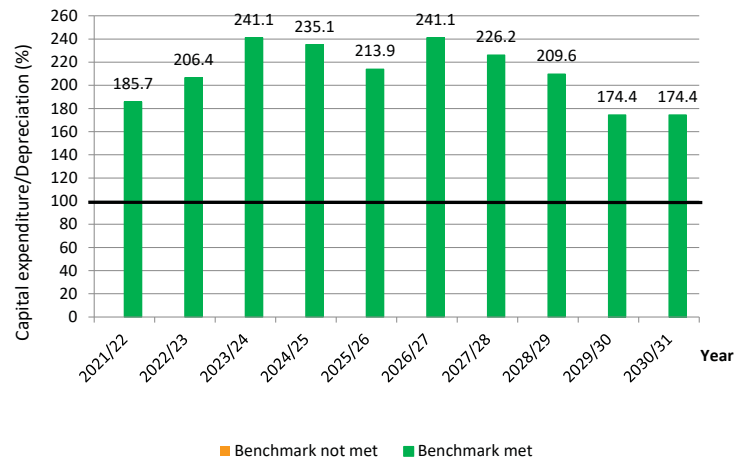


Disclosure Statement

Essential services benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's planned capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of expected depreciation on network services.

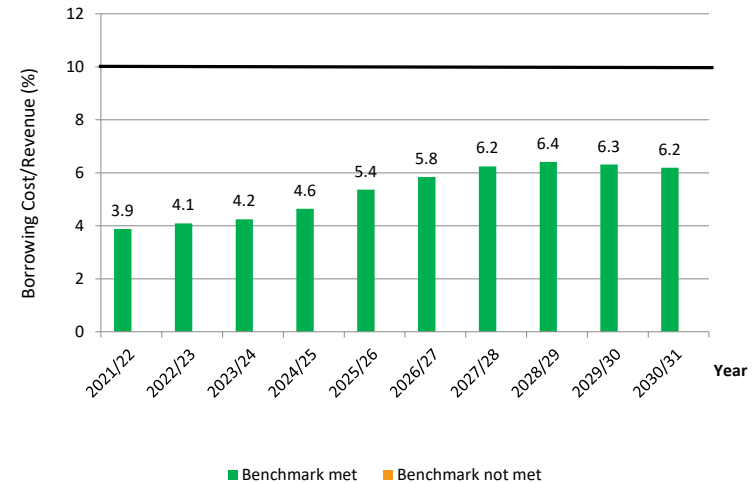
The Council meets the essential services benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.



Debt servicing benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's planned borrowing costs as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment).

Because Statistics New Zealand projects the Council's population will grow more slowly than the national population is projected to grow, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its planned borrowing costs equal, or are less than, 10 per cent of its planned revenue.



Rating System and Information

Rating policies, system and indicative rates

This section complies with the requirements under Schedule 10 clauses 15(3)-(5) and 15A of the Local Government Act 2002. It should be read in conjunction with the Council's Revenue and Financing Policy. Figures quoted are exclusive of GST unless otherwise stated.

Definition of Separately Used or Inhabited Part of a Rating Unit (SUIP)

A SUIP is defined as a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit and includes any part of a rating unit that is used or occupied by any person, other than the ratepayer, having a right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a tenancy, lease, licence, or other agreement, or any part or parts of a rating unit that are used or occupied by the ratepayer for more than one single use. Separately used or inhabited parts include:

- A residential, small holding, or farmland property that contains two or more separately occupiable units, flats or houses each of which is separately inhabited or is capable of separate habitation i.e. has independent kitchen facilities.
- A commercial premise that contains separate shops, kiosks, other retail or wholesale outlets, or offices, each of which is operated as a separate business or is capable of operation as a separate business.

1. General rates

The Council will set a general rate based on the land value of rateable land in the district together with a uniform annual general charge applied to all separately used or inhabited parts (SUIPs) of a rating unit.

Differential land value categories

The Council differentiates the general rate based on land use (Schedule 2 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002). The differential categories and percentages of total general rate requirement that apply to each group are:

| | Fixed Differential % |
|--|----------------------|
| Group 1: Commercial/industrial | 26.90 |
| All rating units that are used primarily for any commercial or industrial purpose | |
| Group 2: Residential | 54.00 |
| All rating units with a land area of one hectare or less, not being rating units in Group 1, used for residential and related purposes. | |
| Group 3: Small holdings | 3.60 |
| All rating units, not being rating units included in Groups 1 or 2, having a land area of more than one hectare but no greater than four hectares. | |
| Group 4: Farmland | 15.50 |
| All rating units, not being rating units included in Group 1, 2 or 3, having a land area in excess of four hectares. | |
| Total | 100.00 |

The Revenue and Financing Policy outlines the rules for inclusion into the different groups.

Application of differential calculation

The differential percentages are applied to the total general rate required. The uniform annual general charge (UAGC) component is then deducted and the balance is allocated based on individual land values within each category. Refer to the example below:

| Residential calculation | (\$) |
|--|-------------------|
| Total general rates | 72,467,601 |
| Residential differential 54.0% | 39,132,504 |
| less UAGC 31,197 @ \$383.98 | (11,979,024) |
| Residential requirement from land value calculation | 27,153,481 |

The differentials per dollar land value are set in the table below.

| Differential category | Rate cents/\$ | Differential factor |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| Commercial/Industrial | 1.5253 | 4.15 |
| Residential | 0.3676 | 1.00 |
| Small holdings | 0.2997 | 0.82 |
| Farmland | 0.2934 | 0.80 |

2. Uniform annual general charge

The Council will set a UAGC which is a fixed amount assessed on every separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. The amount per SUIP (excluding GST) is set in the table below.

| | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 |
|----------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| UAGC (excluding GST) | 383.98 | 392.20 | 404.60 |

Both the general rate and the UAGC will be used to fund, or assist with funding, all Council activities other than those funded by way of targeted rates for roading, water supply, sewage treatment and

Rating System and Information

disposal, refuse collection and kerbside recycling, swimming pool compliance and voluntary targeted rate for The Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes) Scheme.

3. Targeted roading rate

The Council will set a targeted rate - the Uniform Annual Roothing Charge (UARC) to partially fund the roading activity on all rateable land in the district of a fixed amount per SUIP. The amount per SUIP (excluding GST) is set in the table below.

| | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 |
|----------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| UARC (excluding GST) | 116.22 | 119.01 | 122.46 |

4. Targeted service charge rates

The Council will charge the following targeted rates:

- Water supply.
- Sewage treatment and disposal.
- Refuse collection and disposal.
- Swimming pool compliance.
- Voluntary targeted rate - Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes) Scheme.

Unless otherwise noted, only those properties that actually receive the service are liable for these charges, irrespective of differential category.

5. Water supply

The Council has three mechanisms of payment for water supply.

- a) Annual water charge** is a targeted rate being a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit which is connected to an urban water supply but not charged volumetrically. This rate will be charged in 2021/22, 2022/23 and 2023/24 and will be discontinued in 2024/25. The

amount per SUIP is \$318.40 (excluding GST) for 2021/22.

- b) On demand supplies of water by meter** is a rate per cubic metre of water supplied to each connection which is metered and charged volumetrically and connected to an urban or rural water supply. A scale of charges is applied as follows:

- Standard rate for consumption up to or equal to 50,000m³ per annum \$1.41 (per cubic metre) for 2021/22.
- Rate for consumption in excess of 50,000m³ per annum \$1.43 (per cubic metre) for 2021/22.
- Waitara industrial - untreated supply \$0.96 (per cubic metre) for 2021/22.

- c) Restricted flow targeted rate.** A restricted flow targeted rate is determined by the (user-nominated) volume of water able to be supplied within a fixed time period to a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for properties that are not metered and are connected to a rural water supply (in accordance with the Council's Bylaw Part 14 - Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services). For 2021/22, the amount per 1m³ unit is \$226.77.

The **Network fixed charge targeted rate** is a targeted amount per separately used inhabited part of a rating unit which is connected to a water supply by an annual water charge. The amount per SUIP is \$37.60 for 2021/22, 2022/23 and 2023/24.

For properties that are not connected to an urban or rural water supply a targeted rate is not assessed.

6. Sewage treatment and disposal

All rating units other than commercial/industrial and schools

The Council will set a targeted rate for sewage treatment and disposal as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in respect of rating units (other than commercial/industrial rating units and schools) connected either directly or through a private drain to a public sewerage drain.

The amount per SUIP is \$470.49 for 2021/22.

Commercial/industrial and schools

The Council will set a targeted rate per water closet or urinal per SUIP connected either directly or through a private drain to a public sewerage drain or commercial/industrial properties and schools as per the following scale per water closet or urinal for 2021/22.

| | (\$) |
|------------|--------|
| One to two | 470.49 |
| Three | 399.92 |
| Four | 352.87 |
| Five | 305.82 |
| Six to 10 | 282.29 |
| 11 to 15 | 258.77 |
| 16 to 20 | 247.01 |
| 21 or more | 235.25 |

Expansion of sewerage scheme charges (including Ōākura)

For rating units in the area to which the sewerage scheme was expanded and is now available (including Ōākura), where an agreement to connect was obtained but the rating unit has not yet connected, a targeted rate per separately used or

Rating System and Information

inhabited part of a rating unit will be set as a fixed amount (which is half the full amount). The amount per SUIP for 2021/22 is \$235.25. Once connected the full amount will apply in the next financial year.

All rating units in the district which are neither connected to the sewerage system or are not serviceable are not liable for these rates.

7. Refuse collection and disposal including kerbside recycling

The Council will set a targeted rate for refuse collection and disposal (including kerbside recycling) as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit to which the Council provides the service for which the charge is assessed. The amount per SUIP is \$172.00 for 2021/22.

8. Swimming pool compliance (registration and audit inspection pursuant to the Building Act 2004)

The Council will set a targeted rate for swimming pool compliance as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit which have a swimming pool/spa pool on the rating unit. The amount per SUIP is \$42.44 for 2021/22.

9. Voluntary Targeted Rate - Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes) Scheme

The Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes) Scheme rate is a targeted rate set on properties that have benefited from funding by New Plymouth District Council in respect of the property for a range of household sustainability initiatives. The rate is calculated at either 11.1 per cent (for those who opted for a nine year repayment period) or 20.0 per cent (for those

who opted for a five year repayment period) of the service amount (the cost of the borrowed amount) until the service amount and the costs of servicing the service amount are recovered and is charged on a rating unit basis. For the avoidance of doubt, this rate includes ratepayers who used the New Plymouth District Council's Voluntary Targeted Rate for Home Energy Scheme prior to its expansion as the Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes) Scheme.

Due dates and penalties

The Council's rates (excluding metered water rates) for the 2021/22 year (1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022) will become due and payable by four equal instalments on the following dates:

Instalment 1: 1 August 2021

Instalment 2: 1 November 2021

Instalment 3: 1 February 2022

Instalment 4: 1 May 2022

The Council will charge a penalty of 10 per cent on any part of each respective instalment (for rates excluding metered water rates) that remains unpaid after the due dates listed above. The date that the penalty will be applied is:

Instalment 1 (penalty date): 25 August 2021

Instalment 2 (penalty date): 24 November 2021

Instalment 3 (penalty date): 23 February 2022

Instalment 4 (penalty date): 25 May 2022

In addition, the Council will charge a penalty of 10 per cent on any portion of rates (for rates excluding metered water rates) that were assessed or levied in any previous financial years prior to 1 July 2021 and which remain unpaid on 1 July 2021. The penalty will be applied on 30 September 2021 and a further additional penalty of 10 per cent on any portion of rates that were assessed or levied in any previous financial years and which remain unpaid on 31 March 2022.

Rating System and Information

Metered water rates for the 2021/22 year (1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022) will generally be invoiced on a quarterly basis. However, rating units may be invoiced monthly if the unit has previously been invoiced monthly or the Council has been notified before 30 June 2021 to be invoiced monthly.

Invoices for metered water invoiced quarterly will become due and payable on the following dates:

- Instalment 1: 24 November 2021
- Instalment 2: 23 February 2022
- Instalment 3: 25 May 2022
- Instalment 4: 31 August 2022

Invoices for metered water invoiced monthly will become due and payable on the following dates:

- Instalment 1: 20 August 2021
- Instalment 2: 20 September 2021
- Instalment 3: 20 October 2021
- Instalment 4: 22 November 2021
- Instalment 5: 20 December 2021
- Instalment 6: 20 January 2022
- Instalment 7: 21 February 2022
- Instalment 8: 21 March 2022
- Instalment 9: 20 April 2022
- Instalment 10: 20 May 2022
- Instalment 11: 20 June 2022
- Instalment 12: 20 July 2022

Rating base information

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Projected number of rating units | 36329 | 36716 | 37103 | 37490 | 37877 | 38264 | 38651 | 39038 | 39425 | 39812 | 40199 |
| Projected total capital value of rating units (\$m) | 24,076 | 24,244 | 24,394 | 24,544 | 24,695 | 24,845 | 24,995 | 25,152 | 25,309 | 25,466 | 25,623 |
| Projected total land value of rating units (\$m) | 12,825 | 12,993 | 13,143 | 13,293 | 13,444 | 13,594 | 13,744 | 13,901 | 14,058 | 14,215 | 14,372 |

Lump sum contributions

The Council may accept lump sum contributions in respect of any targeted rate.

Rating System and Information

Examples of the impact of the rating proposals (GST inclusive)

The following examples show the impact of the rating proposals on low, medium and high valued properties for each differential for 2021/22. They are required to be provided under clause 15(5) of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002 and are indicative only. (Plus, approximate average case for each group based on average land value and pans for commercial/industrial.) The examples exclude the swimming pool compliance targeted rate and the voluntary Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes) Scheme targeted rate. More information about these rates can be found on page 23.



Residential land value (LV)

| | \$111,000 LV | \$165,000 LV | \$215,000 LV | \$285,000 LV | \$500,000 LV |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| General Rate | 469.24 | 697.52 | 908.89 | 1,204.81 | 2,113.70 |
| Uniform annual general charge | 441.58 | 441.58 | 441.58 | 441.58 | 441.58 |
| Targeted rates | | | | | |
| Uniform annual roading charge | 133.65 | 133.65 | 133.65 | 133.65 | 133.65 |
| Uniform annual sewage charge | 541.06 | 541.06 | 541.06 | 541.06 | 541.06 |
| Uniform annual water charge: | | | | | |
| - Network fixed charge | 43.24 | 43.24 | 43.24 | 43.24 | 43.24 |
| - Standardised consumption charge | 366.16 | 366.16 | 366.16 | 366.16 | 366.16 |
| Uniform annual refuse charge | 197.80 | 197.80 | 197.80 | 197.80 | 197.80 |
| Total | 2,192.73 | 2,421.01 | 2,632.38 | 2,928.30 | 3,837.19 |
| Increase \$ over 2020/21 | 163.74 | 198.95 | 231.55 | 277.20 | 417.39 |



Commercial/Industrial land value (LV)

| | \$42,000 LV | \$205,000 LV | \$380,000 LV | \$720,000 LV | \$1,930,000 LV |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| General Rate | 736.72 | 3,595.89 | 6,665.56 | 15,374.87 | 33,854.03 |
| Uniform annual general charge | 441.58 | 441.58 | 441.58 | 441.58 | 441.58 |
| Targeted rates | | | | | |
| Uniform annual roading charge | 133.65 | 133.65 | 133.65 | 133.65 | 133.65 |
| Uniform annual sewage charge | 541.06 | 351.69 | 1,623.19 | 1,758.46 | 3,246.38 |
| Uniform annual water charge: | | | | | |
| - Network fixed charge | 43.24 | 43.24 | 43.24 | 43.24 | 43.24 |
| - Standardised consumption charge | 366.16 | 366.16 | 366.16 | 366.16 | 366.16 |
| Total | 2,262.41 | 4,932.22 | 9,273.38 | 15,372.57 | 38,085.04 |
| Increase \$ over 2020/21 | 194.10 | 624.17 | 1,203.74 | 2,059.75 | 5,425.63 |

Rating System and Information



Small Holdings land value (LV)

| | \$170,000 LV | \$280,000 LV | \$335,000 LV | \$425,000 LV | \$640,000 LV |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| General Rate | 585.91 | 965.03 | 1,154.59 | 1,464.78 | 2,205.79 |
| Uniform annual general charge | 441.58 | 441.58 | 441.58 | 441.58 | 441.58 |
| Targeted rates | | | | | |
| Uniform annual roading charge | 133.65 | 133.65 | 133.65 | 133.65 | 133.65 |
| Total | 1,161.14 | 1,540.26 | 1,729.82 | 2,040.01 | 2,781.02 |
| Increase \$ over 2020/21 | 93.55 | 151.86 | 181.02 | 228.74 | 342.72 |



Farmland land value (LV)

| | \$150,000 LV | \$395,000 LV | \$570,000 LV | \$1,200,000 LV | \$4,020,000 LV |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| General Rate | 506.12 | 1,332.77 | 1,923.24 | 4,048.92 | 13,563.88 |
| Uniform annual general charge | 441.58 | 441.58 | 441.58 | 441.58 | 441.58 |
| Targeted rates | | | | | |
| Uniform annual roading charge | 133.65 | 133.65 | 133.65 | 133.65 | 133.65 |
| Total | 1,081.35 | 1,908.00 | 2,498.47 | 4,624.15 | 14,139.11 |
| Increase \$ over 2020/21 | 68.64 | 175.13 | 251.21 | 525.07 | 1,750.92 |

Rating System and Information

Total Rates

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$) | LTP 2021/22 (\$) |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Uniform annual general charge (UAGC) | 14,457,272 | 14,728,705 |
| General rate | 49,267,260 | 57,738,896 |
| Sub total (general rates) | 63,724,532 | 72,467,601 |
| Uniform annual roading charge (UARC) | 4,369,939 | 4,452,859 |
| Uniform annual sewage charge (UADC) | 14,381,106 | 15,238,132 |
| Uniform annual water charge (UAWC) | 8,438,575 | 9,931,442 |
| Water by meter charges | 4,358,052 | 5,019,558 |
| Uniform annual refuse charge (UARC) | 4,885,121 | 5,070,408 |
| Swimming pool compliance charge (UAPC) | - | 40,000 |
| Sub total (targeted rates/charges) | 36,432,793 | 39,752,399 |
| Total | 100,157,325 | 112,220,000 |

The figures above do not include GST. GST will be added at applicable rates.

Rating System and Information

| Rates and Charges | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$) | LTP 2021/22 (\$) | Rates and Charges | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$) | LTP 2021/22 (\$) |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|------------------------|
| General rates | | | Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes) Scheme - funding assistance depending on each funding arrangement | | |
| Uniform annual general charge | 381.69 | 383.98 | Water charges | | |
| Differential rates (cents per \$ of rateable value): | | | On demand supplies by water by meter (WBM): | | |
| - Group 1 (Commercial/Industrial) | 1.2962c | 1.5253c | - Supply charge (for all metered customers) | 32.00 | 37.60 |
| - Group 2 (Residential) | 0.3109c | 0.2934c | - Standard rate for consumption up to 50,000m ³ (per cubic metre) | 1.20 | 1.41 |
| - Group 3 (Small Holdings) | 0.2536c | 0.3676c | - Industrial rate for consumption in excess of 50,000m ³ per annum (per cubic metre) | 1.22 | 1.43 |
| - Group 4 (Farmland) | 0.2556c | 0.2997c | Waitara industrial - untreated supply (per cubic metre) | 0.82 | 0.96 |
| Targeted rates/charges | | | Restricted flow connections (per water unit as defined by Water Supply Bylaw (Part 15)) | 192.62 | 226.77 |
| Uniform annual roading charge | 115.53 | 116.22 | Note: large users are charged the standard WBM rate to 50,000m ³ and the industrial rate for amounts in excess of 50,000m ³ | | |
| Uniform annual refuse charge per serviced household | 165.11 | 172.00 | The figures above do not include GST. GST will be added at applicable rates. | | |
| Uniform annual sewage charge - all rating units other than commercial/industrial | 453.91 | 470.49 | | | |
| Uniform annual sewage charge - commercial/ industrial (including schools) (scale of charges per water closet or urinal): | | | | | |
| - One to two | 453.91 | 470.49 | | | |
| - Three | 380.00 | 399.92 | | | |
| - Four | 332.17 | 352.87 | | | |
| - Five | 288.70 | 305.82 | | | |
| - Six to 10 | 258.26 | 282.29 | | | |
| - 11 to 15 | 240.87 | 258.77 | | | |
| - 16 to 20 | 232.17 | 247.01 | | | |
| - 21 or more | 227.83 | 235.25 | | | |
| Ōākura part charge | 236.52 | 235.25 | | | |
| Uniform annual water charge: | | | | | |
| - Network fixed charge | 32.00 | 37.60 | | | |
| - Consumption variable charge | 271.00 | 318.40 | | | |
| Swimming pool compliance charge | 42.19 | 42.44 | | | |

Funding Impact Statement

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties | 61.92 | 74.92 | 80.39 | 84.00 | 93.80 | 95.40 | 101.86 | 103.42 | 106.52 | 110.43 | 113.67 |
| Targeted rates | 36.04 | 34.84 | 37.13 | 41.85 | 43.38 | 51.40 | 53.35 | 60.61 | 65.26 | 69.94 | 74.28 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 6.61 | 9.47 | 8.46 | 8.23 | 8.43 | 8.47 | 8.55 | 8.81 | 8.89 | 8.97 | 9.26 |
| Fees and charges | 18.24 | 26.35 | 31.81 | 30.30 | 34.88 | 33.92 | 32.70 | 33.66 | 34.24 | 36.15 | 35.82 |
| Interest and dividends from investments | 12.54 | 12.27 | 12.60 | 12.92 | 13.25 | 13.59 | 13.95 | 14.33 | 14.71 | 15.12 | 15.54 |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 0.85 | 1.38 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.37 |
| Total operating funding (A) | 136.20 | 159.23 | 171.75 | 178.68 | 195.11 | 204.15 | 211.79 | 222.21 | 230.98 | 241.97 | 249.93 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | (131.41) | (126.96) | (134.80) | (136.22) | (143.87) | (142.97) | (143.68) | (145.44) | (149.01) | (155.30) | (161.47) |
| Finance costs | (7.04) | (7.32) | (8.05) | (8.98) | (10.16) | (11.71) | (13.15) | (14.56) | (15.49) | (15.82) | (15.98) |
| Internal charges and overheads applied | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | (138.45) | (134.28) | (142.86) | (145.20) | (154.04) | (154.68) | (156.83) | (160.00) | (164.51) | (171.12) | (177.45) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B) | (161.53) | (96.11) | (92.14) | (94.64) | (102.62) | (101.68) | (99.84) | (114.22) | (129.48) | (160.92) | (167.98) |
| Sources of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | 8.63 | 20.21 | 17.59 | 26.94 | 19.79 | 11.72 | 11.79 | 10.19 | 10.20 | 8.06 | 7.59 |
| Development and financial contributions | 2.36 | 2.92 | 3.03 | 3.15 | 3.27 | 3.39 | 3.52 | 3.65 | 3.79 | 3.94 | 4.09 |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt | 12.33 | 18.54 | 27.93 | 19.44 | 25.99 | 30.52 | 41.25 | 32.11 | 24.81 | 2.56 | 1.58 |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets | 17.40 | 17.30 | 13.66 | 9.41 | 6.08 | 3.65 | 2.19 | 1.00 | 0.38 | 0.25 | 0.66 |
| Lump sum contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dedicated capital funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 40.72 | 58.97 | 62.21 | 58.94 | 55.13 | 49.29 | 58.76 | 46.97 | 39.19 | 14.81 | 13.92 |
| Applications of capital funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - to meet additional demand | (5.61) | (7.63) | (7.58) | (6.42) | (6.42) | (5.26) | (8.26) | (15.21) | (8.70) | (7.71) | (7.99) |
| - to improve the level of service | (12.42) | (31.15) | (39.87) | (43.37) | (42.50) | (45.77) | (51.44) | (34.81) | (35.86) | (14.19) | (13.24) |
| - to replace existing assets | (31.74) | (39.78) | (42.33) | (50.29) | (54.19) | (51.34) | (51.16) | (55.48) | (53.11) | (55.22) | (57.47) |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves | 11.30 | 6.89 | 8.05 | 14.13 | 10.91 | 5.83 | (1.71) | (3.16) | (8.00) | (8.54) | (7.69) |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments | - | (12.24) | (9.37) | (6.46) | (4.01) | (2.21) | (1.14) | (0.51) | - | - | - |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (38.47) | (83.92) | (91.10) | (92.41) | (96.20) | (98.75) | (113.71) | (109.18) | (105.67) | (85.66) | (86.39) |
| Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C-D) | 2.25 | (24.95) | (28.89) | (33.48) | (41.07) | (49.47) | (54.96) | (62.21) | (66.48) | (70.84) | (72.48) |
| Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D) | - | | | | | | | | | | |

Funding Impact Statement

4.12

Other information to be provided Clause 5(4) Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Depreciation and amortisation expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation expense | 36.74 | 41.89 | 42.65 | 43.47 | 44.29 | 45.14 | 46.13 | 46.97 | 47.71 | 48.07 | 48.43 |
| <i>less deferred/unfunded</i> | (18.30) | (19.32) | (19.64) | (19.00) | (13.73) | (8.78) | (5.09) | (1.49) | (0.23) | 1.40 | 3.05 |
| Net funding transferred to renewals reserves | 18.44 | 22.57 | 23.01 | 24.47 | 30.56 | 36.36 | 41.04 | 45.48 | 47.48 | 49.48 | 51.48 |

Reconciliation Summary

Reconciliation of prospective financial plan, summary funding impact statement and prospective financial statements

PBE FRS 42: Prospective Financial Statements (specifically paragraph 40) requires reconciliation or narrative explaining differences in presentation of prospective financial information. Earlier in this section, the Council presented its prospective financial plan, prospective financial statements and summary funding impact statement. The following reconciliation explains the differences in accounting treatment of the operating sections of each of the prospective financial statements.

| | A/Plan 2020/21 (\$m) | Budget 2021/22 (\$m) | Budget 2022/23 (\$m) | Budget 2023/24 (\$m) | Budget 2024/25 (\$m) | Budget 2025/26 (\$m) | Budget 2026/27 (\$m) | Budget 2027/28 (\$m) | Budget 2028/29 (\$m) | Budget 2029/30 (\$m) | Budget 2030/31 (\$m) |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total operating funding (A) | 136.20 | 159.23 | 171.75 | 178.68 | 195.11 | 204.15 | 211.79 | 222.21 | 230.98 | 241.97 | 249.93 |
| add sources of capital funding: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure | 8.63 | 20.21 | 17.59 | 26.94 | 19.79 | 11.72 | 11.79 | 10.19 | 10.20 | 8.06 | 7.59 |
| - Development and financial contributions | 2.36 | 2.92 | 3.03 | 3.15 | 3.27 | 3.39 | 3.52 | 3.65 | 3.79 | 3.94 | 4.09 |
| add Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - Unrealised gain/(loss) on PIF | 4.63 | 4.81 | 5.19 | 5.28 | 5.69 | 5.80 | 6.24 | 6.36 | 6.36 | 6.36 | 6.36 |
| - Disposals gain/(loss) from sale of assets | 8.70 | 8.14 | 6.54 | 4.75 | 3.08 | 1.80 | 0.96 | 0.28 | - | - | - |
| - Vested assets | 4.21 | 4.30 | 4.40 | 4.54 | 4.65 | 4.77 | 4.89 | 5.02 | 5.15 | 5.29 | 5.43 |
| Total operating revenue as per statement of comprehensive revenue and expense | 164.73 | 199.61 | 208.51 | 223.33 | 231.59 | 231.63 | 239.19 | 247.71 | 256.49 | 265.62 | 273.40 |
| Applications of operating funding | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total applications of operating funding (B) | 138.46 | 134.28 | 142.86 | 145.20 | 154.04 | 154.68 | 156.83 | 160.00 | 164.51 | 171.12 | 177.45 |
| add Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - Depreciation and amortisation expenses | 36.74 | 41.89 | 42.65 | 43.47 | 44.29 | 45.14 | 46.13 | 46.97 | 47.71 | 48.07 | 48.43 |
| - Revaluation (gain)/loss on forestry | (0.12) | (0.13) | (0.13) | (0.14) | (0.14) | (0.08) | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating revenue as per statement of comprehensive revenue and expense | 175.08 | 176.04 | 185.37 | 188.53 | 198.18 | 199.74 | 202.96 | 206.96 | 212.21 | 219.20 | 225.88 |



Three Waters Renewals Funding Report

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Report prepared by: | David Langford (Infrastructure Manager) |
| Consultation with: | |
| Internal review by: | David Taylor & Mark Hall |
| Peer reviewed by: | Glen D Syred (GHD) & Bruce Balaei (GHD) |

Version Control

| Version | Date | Pages | Description | Edited By: |
|---------|------------|-------|--|----------------|
| A | 18/05/2020 | All | Revised after initial draft released for internal review | David Langford |
| B | 02/06/2020 | All | Issued for Peer Review | N/A |
| C | | | | |

Introduction and Executive Summary

The New Plymouth District Council has a strong pedigree when it comes to leading three waters practice in New Zealand including:

- The New Plymouth Wastewater Treatment Plant built in 1984 was the first of its kind in New Zealand
- NPDC led the developed the first Trade Waste Bylaw which became the model for other New Zealand local authorities
- NPDC is the only local authority in New Zealand that uses a Thermal Drying Facility (TDF) to produce a commercially successful fertilizer called BioBoost™. All other TDFs send their dried biosolids (sludge) to landfill.

In this regard, New Plymouth District can be considered to have developed some of the best infrastructure in the country. However, as this report goes on to outline, the substantive issue of today is that this infrastructure has not been properly maintained over the last decade due to material reductions in operating and capital renewals budgets.

The years since the Global Financial Crisis, starting in 2007, were a period defined by economic turmoil, fiscal constraint and financial austerity by national governments the world over. In response to this, and the impacts on its Perpetual Investment Fund, NPDC made significant cuts to its levels of service in order to reduce operating costs. Indeed, the 2015 Long Term Plan speaks of how annual operational expenditure had been reduced by almost \$9m over the preceding 5 years and how the plan would reduce the rates requirement by a further \$79m over the coming 7 years.

Looking at the budgeting history for the last 20 years, it is apparent that the three waters annual operating budgets have been cut in real terms, with a reduction of \$13.68million due to not keeping pace with the increasing size of the networks and inflation. This represents a considerable reduction in buying power that will have only been possible by reducing levels of service

Furthermore, Three Waters renewals budgets have been cut by approximately 65% compared to the 2012 levels of funding. These reductions were not applied evenly across the three waters and some were

reduced more than others. Storm water in particular was particularly hard hit with a 97% reduction since 2012.

Funding reductions to “sweat” assets is possible over a short term period, so long as there is a relatively quick reinstatement of funding. Over the longer term, this sort of asset management strategy is unsustainable and tantamount to a controlled collapse, with the increasing risk of major asset failure compounding year on year.

Due to this sustained period of underfunding, it is estimated that there is now a backlog of approximately \$126 million of assets that have reached the end of their operating lives. Current renewals budgets average \$7.1 million per year which is less than half the current depreciation expense for these assets.

In order to address the backlog of deferred renewals and appropriately fund the ongoing forecast renewals requirements, budgets will need to increase to somewhere between \$19.7 million and \$31.1 million per year for the next 10 years. Where in this range the council chooses to fund its renewals programme will depend on its appetite for the risk of asset failure.

The rates that NPDC charges for Three Waters services are relatively low; indeed, all three water services added together total less than the typical cost of a household broadband internet service. Three waters rates currently account for 0.98% of the average household income in Taranaki. This is strongly favourable compared to international benchmarks that state that affordability risks start to emerge when households spend more than 3% of their income on water utilities. These benchmarks are used by the United Nations and other international jurisdictions, such as OFWAT, the economic water regulator in the United Kingdom, suggesting that there is some headroom to increase NPDC's three waters rates.

When considering future funding requirements, the issue of affordability needs to be debated alongside our community's priorities. This will be all the more important in a post-COVID19 world. If our community's household income is under pressure then, as a society, do our priorities sit with high speed broadband so we can enjoy luxuries such as Netflix or do they sit with maintaining our three waters infrastructure so that drinking water stays clean and safe, wastewater doesn't overflow into our rivers and stormwater doesn't flood people's homes.



Section 1: Background

1.1 General Background

The New Plymouth District Council owns and operates Drinking Water, Wastewater and Storm Water systems that have a gross replacement value of approximately \$1.36 billion. Collectively these three infrastructure systems are referred to as the “Three Waters”. Table 1 summarises the value of each of the three waters systems and their impact on the Council's annual depreciation expense.

| Infrastructure Class | Asset Type | Replacement Cost | Annual Depreciation |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| Drinking Water | Reticulation Network | \$260,046,340 | \$3,145,577 |
| Drinking Water | Plant & Equipment | \$74,970,454 | \$1,412,494 |
| Wastewater | Reticulation Network | \$512,767,408 | \$5,483,525 |
| Wastewater | Plant & Equipment | \$137,244,038 | \$2,834,284 |
| Storm water | Reticulation Network | \$350,143,519 | \$3,697,061 |
| Storm water | Plant & Equipment | \$1,444,196 | \$34,951 |
| Flood Protection | Detention Dams & Diversion Tunnels | \$21,324,393 | \$53,735 |
| Total: | | \$1,357,940,348 | \$16,661,627 |

Table 1 – 2019 Infrastructure Asset Valuation

Since 2016, the council's infrastructure management team has undertaken a number of activities aimed at establishing an overview of the District's Three Waters infrastructure. These activities include:

- Data gathering exercises
- Asset inspections
- Asset failure investigations
- Population growth and future demand forecasting
- Engaging with key sectors of our community and important stakeholders on three waters issues
- Exploring asset performance issues and developing an understanding of where our infrastructure fails to meet the councils stated levels of service

This work has also assessed the maturity of NPDC's asset management practices against the International Standard for Asset Management (ISO55000) which has been used by the management team to systematically drive a continuous improvement programme.

The output of this work is vast and contained in a myriad of reports and other documents. Through this collective work council officers have highlighted many issues that will need to be addressed if our three waters infrastructure is to live up to the expectations our community has.

Summarising the full depth and range of this work a single report would result in an unwieldy, impenetrable document. As such, this report focuses on the key issue of the increase in funding that will be necessary in order keep the district's three waters services fit for purpose. This includes funding the ongoing maintenance activities as well as replacing the assets that have worn out and reached the end of their operating lives.

The reason for highlighting this issue in isolation is due to the significant financial implications it has for our community that set it apart from any other individual issue that has been discovered through this work.

1.2 Key Conclusions

The conclusions of this report are summarised as follows:

1. Three Waters operating budgets have not kept pace with the increasing size of the networks and inflation. As such, they have been reduced in real terms by approximately \$13.68 million per year.
2. Three Waters renewals budgets were reduced, starting in the year 2012, with the current renewals funding approximately 65% lower than pre 2012 funding levels.
3. Renewals budget cuts were not applied evenly across each of the three waters, with Storm Water budgets being cut by 97% compared to 2012 funding levels.
4. Material improvements have been made to NPDC's asset management capability since 2016; however further improvement

is required. In order to realise these improvements, further investment will be required; particularly regarding asset inspection, condition rating and scheduled preventative maintenance.

5. Three waters renewals budgets currently total \$71 million over the 10 years of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan. Based on the latest renewals forecasting, this funding will need to be increased to somewhere within the range of \$197 million and \$311 million over the next 10 years.

1.3 The National Context and Changing Expectations

New Zealand local authorities own three waters infrastructure assets with a combined replacement cost of \$51.4 billion. Across the country, this core infrastructure is facing pressure. This includes challenges relating to funding the replacement of aging infrastructure and accommodating population growth.

Furthermore, there a number of drivers that are progressively increasing the performance expectations placed on Three Waters service providers and their infrastructure. For example LGNZ estimates that up to \$14.1 billion of council owned infrastructure is at risk of sea level rise over the next 100 years. The effects of climate change will continue to move the goal posts on three waters infrastructure over the coming decades as drinking water supplies need to be adapted to cope with more frequent droughts and more intense rain storms erode storm water levels of protection.

Other drivers of increasing expectations are regulatory in nature. In 2016 the Havelock North drinking water contamination event resulted in approximately 5,500 people becoming ill and up to 4 people dying as a result of drinking water from a “secure” bore that had become contaminated by Campylobacteriosis from sheep faeces.

A central government Inquiry into the events at Havelock North highlighted a number of systemic issues within the Drinking Water sector. In particular, the weak regulatory regime was criticized along with the fact that compliance rates with New Zealand Drinking Water Standards (NZDWS), which have been mandatory under the Health Act since 2012 remained low with only about 80% of the population of New Zealand drinking water that was demonstrably safe.

Following the findings of the Inquiry, the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) commenced a review of the three waters sector. Through this work new legislation, Taumata Arowai – the Water Services Regulator Bill is progressing through Parliament. Furthermore, technical reviews have placed the cost estimate of achieving national compliance with the current NZDWS at between \$309 and \$574 million for capital improvements and would also result in an additional \$11 to \$21 million of annual operating costs.

It is expected that the new regulator will continue to drive further changes to NZDWS and that further regulatory change associated with the Resource Management Act and the National fresh water reforms will increasingly impact the three waters sector.

Kiwi's aspiration to live up to our international image of “clean & green” are also bringing new funding pressures to the three waters sector. Estimates by the DIA's Three Waters Review place the national cost of meeting the National Policy Statement for Freshwater (at B grade) in the range of \$1.4 to \$2.1 billion of capital improvements and \$60 to \$90 million of additional annual operating costs.

The DIA's work to date on wastewater has only considered the wastewater treatment plants that discharge to freshwater. Further work is commencing to establish an understanding of the facilities what discharge to land and oceanic environments as well as investigating the feasibility of developing a national containment standard for wastewater pump stations.

In the area of storm water management, new community expectations have emerged regarding the need to pre-treat storm water which were not present when much of the country's current infrastructure was first built. Before it is discharged into water courses contaminants that, for example, may have been picked up from road surfaces need to be removed. However, how this is to be achieved, and more importantly, paid for has not yet been fully understood by either the community nor Three Waters service providers.

Storm water management at a national level does not have a complete understanding of the flood risks and the approach of many councils remains reactive, as highlighted by the Auditor General's December 2018 report into the management of stormwater systems by District Councils. This conclusion appears to be well justified when considering the national annual

damage assessment. From 2013 the mean annual insured losses due to extreme weather and flooding is \$145 million per year according to the insurance council NZ.

Within this national context, it is clear that there is mounting pressure for change and that this change is likely to materially increase the cost of owning and operating three waters infrastructure on behalf of our communities.

1.4 The Local Context

The New Plymouth District Council has a strong pedigree when it comes to leading three waters practice in New Zealand. For example:

- The New Plymouth Wastewater Treatment Plant was the first of its kind in New Zealand
- NPDC developed the first Trade Waste Bylaw in the New Zealand which became the model for other local authorities
- NPDC is the only local authority in New Zealand that uses a Thermal Drying Facility (TDF) to produce a commercially successful fertilizer called BioBoost™. All other TDFs send their dried biosolids (sludge) to landfill.

In this regard, New Plymouth District can be considered to have developed some of the best infrastructure in New Zealand. As this report goes on to outline, the substantive issue is that this infrastructure has not been properly maintained over the last decade due to material reductions in operating and capital renewals budgets.

Photo: Collapsed Storm Water Culvert at Waiwaka Terrace





Section 2: The Value of Water Services



2.1 The Value of Water and Affordability Benchmarking

Despite water being acknowledged as Taonga and a natural resource that is essential for sustaining life and the economy, New Plymouth District's water consumption remains stubbornly high. Average residential usage per capita is still more than double that of most European nations. This is likely a symptom of the fact that NPDC does not currently operate a volumetric user pays tariff model. Instead Council charges annual targeted rates that allow unrestricted consumption for a fixed price. As a result, the connection between consumption and cost remains weak with our customers.

Figure 1 provides a comparison of typical household costs including the rates NPDC charges for its three waters services. As can be seen, three waters rates are relatively low; indeed, all three water services added together total less than the typical cost of broadband internet. When considering future funding requirements, the issue of affordability needs to be debated alongside our community's priorities. If our community's household income is under pressure then, as a society, do our priorities sit with high speed broadband so we can enjoy luxuries such as Netflix or do they sit with maintaining our three waters

infrastructure so that drinking water stays clean and safe, wastewater doesn't overflow into our rivers and stormwater doesn't flood people's homes.

A study by OFWAT (the economic regulator of the water sector in England and Wales) reports that Three Waters affordability risk emerge when a household spends more than 3% of their income on water utility bills. This is a benchmark that is mirrored by the United Nations Development Programme.

Average household income in Taranaki in 2018 was \$93,400 (latest data available from MBIE household income survey). Three waters rates account for 0.98% of the average household income. On this basis it can be argued that the current rates NPDC charges for its three waters services can be considered as affordable for our community and that there is sufficient headroom to increase these charges in order to undertake the necessary maintenance and renewals work that is going to be required over the next 10 years.

It is acknowledged that many households within the district will have incomes less than the average. Reliable data on the distribution of household incomes is not yet available from the 2018 census. However, a household earning a single full time minimum wage of \$18.90/hr would not exceed the 3% affordability benchmark.

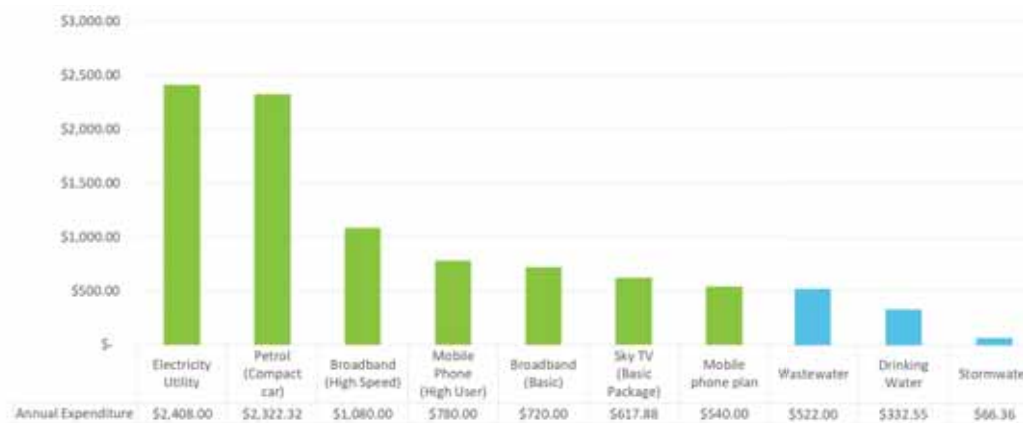


Figure 1 Comparison of Three Waters Rates with other Typical Household Costs



Section 3: Budget History & Cost Cutting

3.1 Historic Budgeting Decisions

The last decade has been a period of economic turmoil starting in 2007 with the Global Financial Crisis (GFC). The global response to the GFC was a period of fiscal constraint and financial austerity by national governments the world over, including New Zealand.

NPDC also experienced the after effects of the GFC and it is important to maintain perspective regarding the austerity measures the council evoked and keep the context of the day in mind.

One of the clearest indicators of the financial pressures New Plymouth District Council experienced during this period is the funds released from the Perpetual Investment Fund (PIF). Figure 2 illustrates how the value of the PIF reduced by approximately \$124m as investment returns dropped and funds were released over successive years from 2008 to 2014. It is clear that this level of reliance on the PIF to offset council rates could not be sustained in the long term.

In order to halt the depletion of the PIF, significant cuts to the council's levels of service were required in order to reduce operating costs. Indeed, the 2015 Long Term Plan speaks of how annual operational expenditure had been reduced by almost \$9m over the preceding 5 years and how the plan would reduce the rates requirement by a further \$79m over the coming 7 years.

Without these reductions in expenditure the community of New Plymouth District would undoubtedly have faced large increases to their rates bill.

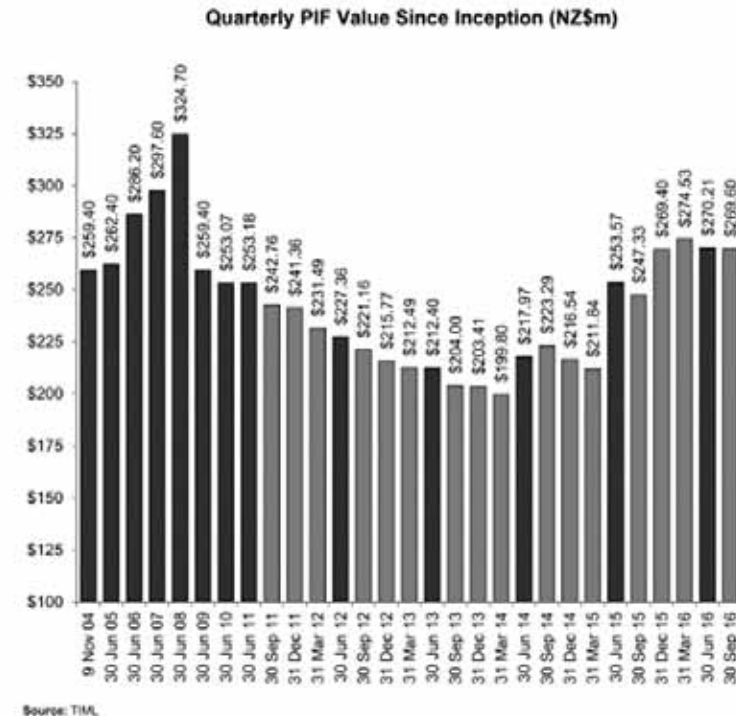


Figure 2 – Quarterly PIF Values (Data Quality Grade: Highly Reliable)

3.2 Operational Budget History

In order to understand the adequacy of the current operation and maintenance budgets it is necessary to look back at the history of the council's three waters networks.

Figure 3 show the Three Waters annual operating budget for the year 2000 adjusted over time to account for the effect of growth in the size of the three waters networks and inflation. It also shows the actual annual operating budgets as approved in each of NPDC's Long Term Plans and Annual Plans.

As of the 2019/20 financial year, the three waters operating budgets are \$13.68m/yr. lower than the 2000 budget adjusted for growth and inflation. This represents a considerable reduction in buying power that will have only been possible by reducing levels of service.

Whilst the actual budgets appear to have always lag behind, they track reasonably close to the line of growth and inflation until about the 2008 when the effects of the global financial crisis start to be felt. After which, there is a progressive divergence as actual operating budgets drop further and further behind the effects of inflation and growth in the size of the network. It is not until the 2018 Long Term Plan, when the additional \$44 million of Three Waters investment commenced that the gap started to narrow.

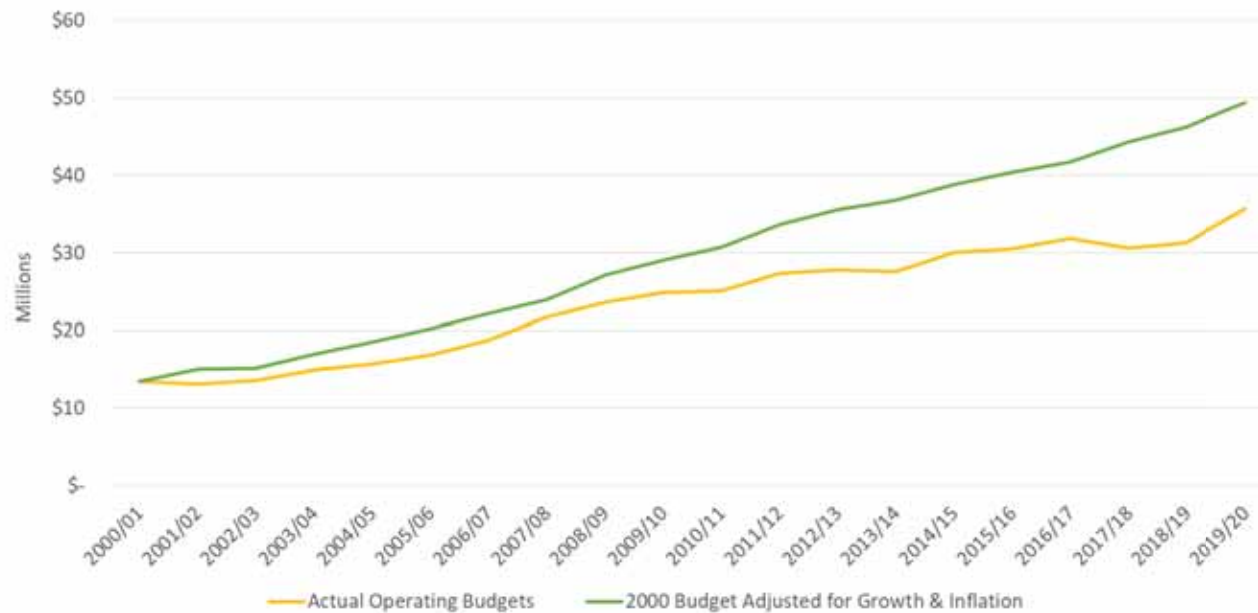


Figure 3 – Effect of Inflation and Growth on Operating Budgets

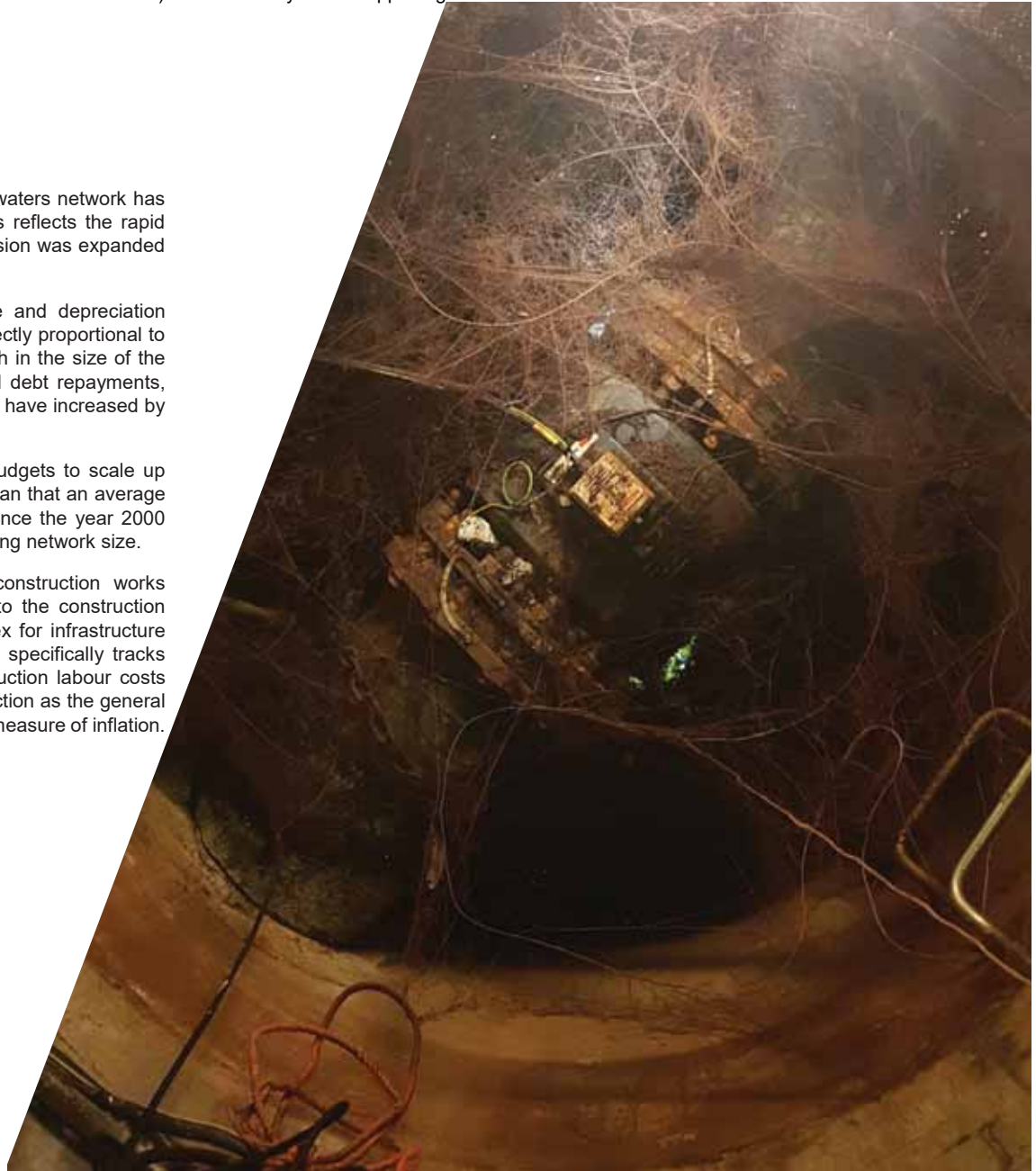
Since the year 2000 the combined length of the three waters network has increased by about 90% from 829km to 1573km. This reflects the rapid expansion of the three water networks as service provision was expanded to some of the smaller townships within the district.

Most of the cost components, such as maintenance and depreciation expense, that make up the operational budgets are directly proportional to the size of the network. In addition, because the growth in the size of the network was largely debt funded the budgeted annual debt repayments, which are also a component of the operational budgets, have increased by 94% from \$2.41m per year to \$4.68m.

As such, it is not unreasonable to expect operating budgets to scale up proportionally to the size of the network. This would mean that an average budget increase of 4.72% per year for the 20 years since the year 2000 would have been required just to keep up with the growing network size.

Furthermore, the Producers Prices Index for civil construction works (PPI.SQUEE1200) is a measure of inflation specific to the construction industry. The PPI index provides a more relevant index for infrastructure spending than the Consumer Prices Index (CPI) as it specifically tracks changes in costs of construction materials and construction labour costs rather than household items. This is an important distinction as the general rate paying community often only associate CPI as the measure of inflation.

Photo: Tree Root Intrusion in a valve chamber at the Waitara Industrial Water Supply Inlet Works



3.3 Asset Valuation History

The value of NPDC's three waters infrastructure, is measured as the cost to rebuild it, excluding the cost of any land. This is referred to as the Gross Current Replacement Cost (GCRC), and it is important for two main reasons:

1. The GCRC is used to determine the appropriate annual depreciation expense.
2. The GCRC is used to forecast future budgets required to replace old and worn out infrastructure.

By using the same growth and inflationary effects outlined in the previous section of this report it is possible to measure how the asset valuation has

tracked over time. Figure 4 shows that the asset valuation has experienced relatively long plateaus despite the growth in the size of the network and PPI escalation increasing the unit costs of replacing assets. It should be noted that during the 2016 and 2019 asset revaluations the valuation methodology was updated and a thorough bottom-up cost estimation of the value of NPDCs infrastructure assets was undertaken. In addition, the supporting unit cost rates were updated so that they reflected current market rates from competitively tendered construction contracts.

As a result in this change, there were substantial increases to GCRC and the associated annual depreciation expense. The current asset valuation now closely aligns with the 2000/01 inflation adjusted valuation. Whilst this in of itself doesn't prove the GCRC is now accurate, it is a correlating reference that provides confidence.

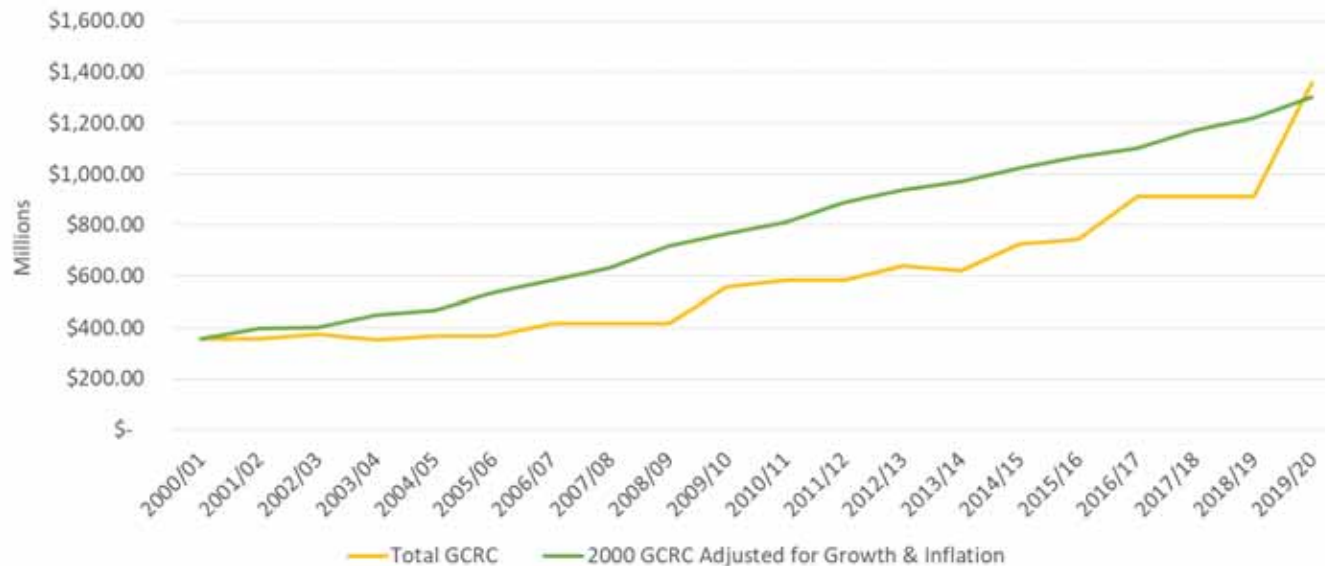


Figure 4 – Three Waters infrastructure GCRC compared to 2000/01 valuation adjusted for inflation and Growth over time.

3.4 Renewals Budget History

The capital budgets for the replacement of aging and worn out three waters assets appear to have been particularly affected by the council's response to the Global Financial Crisis. Figure 5 shows how, up until the 2011/12 financial year the levels of renewal funding tracked reasonably closely to the line of growth and inflation. Had budgets continued on a similar trajectory then the renewals budgets for 2019 would have been approximately \$16.45 million which correlates very closely with the 2019 annual depreciation expense rate of \$16.6m.

However, in the years following 2012 the total renewals funding for three waters was cut by 65%. From the 2015/16 financial year the levels or renewals funding partially recovered. This recovery was, in part, due to the large Wai Tātari project to upgrade and increase the capacity of the wastewater treatment plant that required the replacement of the inlet works and mechanical dewatering equipment as well as the additional renewals funding included in the 2018 Long Term Plan in response to ex-cyclone Gita.

It should be noted that the budget reductions were not equally applied across each of the three waters; for example, the storm water budgets were actually reduced by 97% from 2012. At current funding levels, individual storm water assets would need to last on average 1,695 years before they could be replaced. Whilst it may be possible to "sweat" assets over a short period of time in response to a crisis, in the long term such a low level of funding is clearly unsustainable.

Figure 5 also shows how a backlog in excess of \$60m of deferred renewals will have rapidly accumulated after the 2012 budget reductions. It should be noted that this is based on the assumption that the 2000/01 renewals budgets were appropriate. It is important to note that over the last 20 years actual expenditure of renewals budgets has been variable and has typically been significantly below the budgeted amount. In fact, in some years as little as 55% of what was budgeted for asset renewals was actually delivered. As a result, the actual accumulated backlog is likely to be materially higher still than shown in Figure 5.

Photo: Corroded pipe joint bolts at the Okato Water Treatment Plant





Figure 5 – Capital Budgets compared to the 2000 budget adjusted for growth and inflation as well as the cumulative value of deferred renewals.



Section 4: Asset Management Strategy

4.1 Asset Management Framework

Given NPDC owns three waters infrastructure worth more than \$1.4billion and invests tens of millions of dollars each year to maintain and replace aging assets, it is prudent to follow international good practice in the discipline of asset management. As such, the infrastructure management team has set an ambitious goal of implementing an asset management framework that complies with the requirements of the ISO 55001 international standard for Asset Management.

In early 2016, at the commencement of developing the asset management framework and supporting policies, strategies and plans, a capability assessment was undertaken against the requirements of the ISO 55001 standard. This assessment used a maturity level scale of 0 to 4 as summarised in figure 6



Figure 6 Asset Management Maturity Rating Scale

This initial capability assessment indicated a very low level of organisational maturity with significant gaps across the board, such as:

- No organisational asset management policy in place
- No asset management competency framework
- The asset management software being used was out of date and had not been supported by the vendor for several years
- An inconsistent use of business cases to support asset management and investment decision making
- An absence of data standards, effective quality controls that has resulted in poor quality and incomplete asset inventories
- A loss of institutional knowledge and intellectual property due to inappropriate outsourcing strategies
- An absence of any formal processes for the investigation of asset failures
- No routine internal auditing or management reviews of the asset management system

This gap analysis was used to initiate a continuous improvement programme, with the capability assessments being repeated annually in order to track progress and drive further improvement. Figure 7 provides a comparison between the 2016 initial capability assessment and the latest January 2020 assessment. As can be seen, material progress has been made; however, further improvement is still required in order to achieve core competence across the full breadth of the ISO Standard.

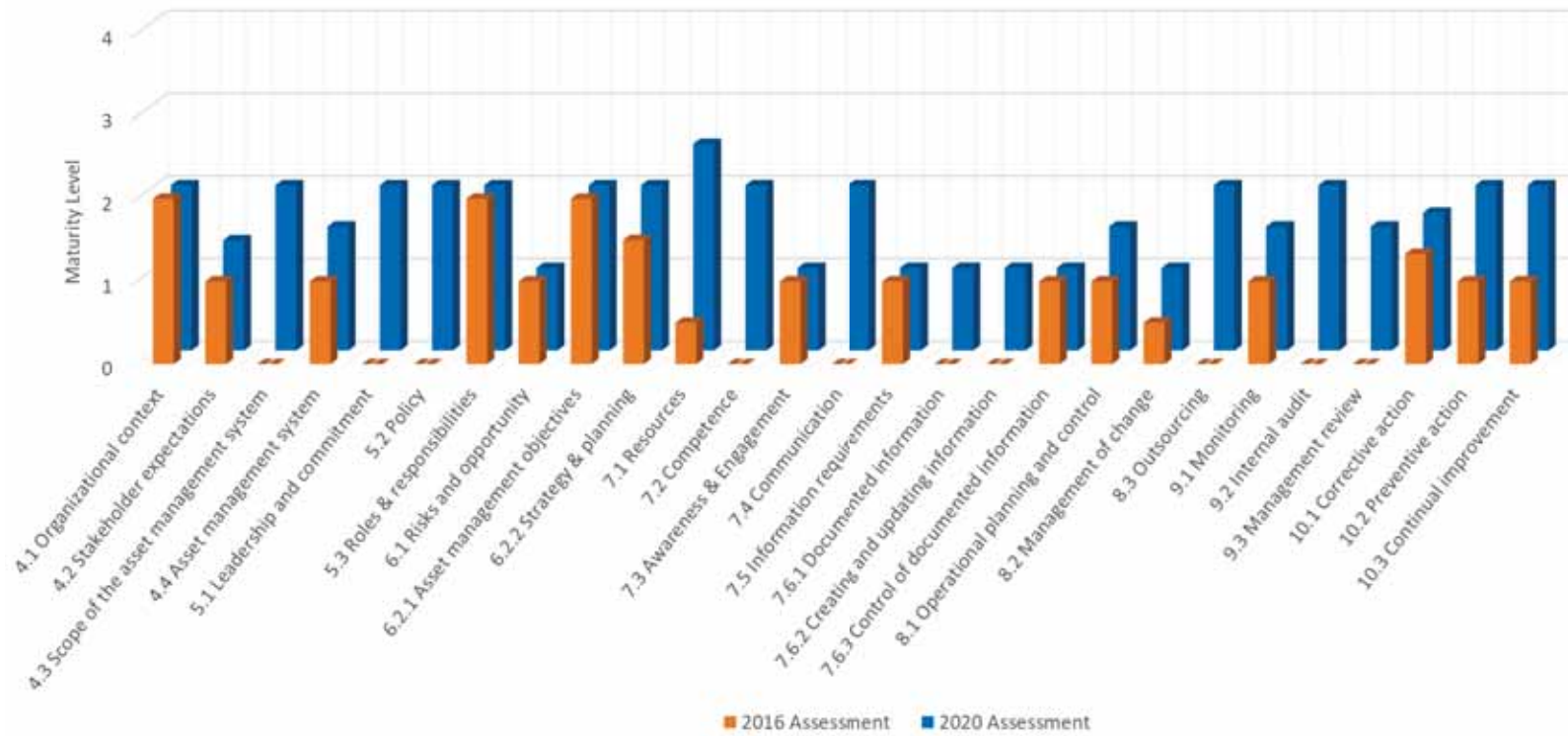


Figure 7 Comparison of 2016 and 2020 Asset Management Capability Assessments

4.2 Data Quality, Reliability & Completeness

As the council's asset management strategy is executed, one of the most important areas for improvement is regarding the collecting, storing and updating of documented information. Asset management is a discipline that relies extensively on data; however, there are a number of known issues with the data NPDC holds in its asset inventories. Typical issues include:

- The location of assets are recorded in the wrong place (i.e. pipes shown as being on the wrong side of a road)
- Construction dates of assets are missing
- Attribute details about assets, such as the material type and invert levels are missing
- The condition of many assets is not known and/or recorded
- The condition of assets deteriorate over time so any condition data we do have will progressively become out of date

When considering why these issues exist it is important to recognise the history of our assets. Many assets were created many decades ago and their construction pre-dates technology such as GPS location so inaccurate locations should be anticipated. Likewise, the ownership history of our assets covers events such as the amalgamation of borough councils into the current district councils. For example during flood events in the 1970's a lot of the paper asset records held by the Waitara Borough Council were damaged and lost and, as a result the records NPDC now holds for these assets is incomplete.

Going forward, it is going to be increasingly important for NPDC to treat its asset data as an asset in its own right. As with any asset, it will require investment to manage, maintain and replace as it ages. This approach is illustrated in figure 8.

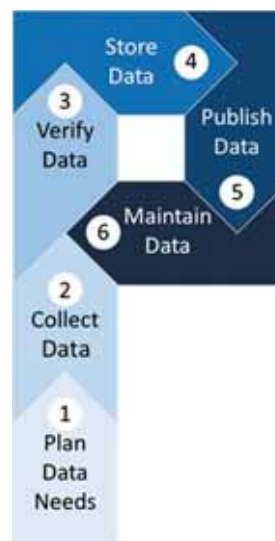


Figure 8 – Data management lifecycle

Asset inspections are the main sources of collecting data. Checks can also be carried out to maintain the safety of the assets, identify emerging maintenance issues and to plan for the replacement of exhausted assets.

Due to the reduced operational budgets over the last 10 years many assets are not covered by an appropriate inspection regime. Some progress has been made since cyclone Gita, including:

- Inspection of the 4 water treatment plants
- Inspection of all drinking water storage reservoirs
- Employment of mechanical fitters that have started inspection of plant and equipment

In addition, the Draft Annual plan 2020/21 budget reintroduces \$100k of funding to reinstate storm water CCTV inspections. This funding will be sufficient to inspect approximately 5% of the network each year with individual pipes being checked at a frequency of once every 20 years.

Despite this progress there are still large numbers of assets that do not have an appropriate inspection regime in place.

- The current maintenance fitter resource is insufficient to cover all plant and equipment assets
- Our water intakes are in unknown condition and are not routinely inspected
- Our marine outfalls are in unknown condition and are not routinely inspected
- Our drinking water reservoirs only have superficial visual inspections and don't have routine structural inspections
- We have installed a large number of backflow preventers that legally must be tested annually so more resource will be required
- We have over 12,000 storm water and wastewater manholes that are not structurally inspected
- Our pipe bridges only receive superficial inspections and don't have routine structural inspections.
- Our underground water pipelines have no inspection program.

Many assets do not need to be inspected annually. When inspection and testing plans are developed, Council officers take a risk based approach. The frequency of inspections are determined based on the risk and consequence of the asset failing as well as manufacturers recommendations. For example:

- Older pipes will be inspected more frequently than newer pipes
- Pipe bridges will have a visual inspection once every 2 years and a structural inspection once every 6 years (as per NZTA bridge inspection manual)
- Plant and equipment will be inspected and serviced as per the manufacturers requirements in order to protect warrantees

At the time of writing this report it is not possible to provide a reliable cost estimate for the reintroduction of suitable inspection regimes; however, early indications place it in the range of \$500k to \$900k year annum.

4.3 Competency Framework

In order to effectively execute the Council's asset management strategy, the organisation needs to ensure it has competent personnel. To support this, the infrastructure management team has adopted and started to implement an asset management competency framework. This framework is an adaption of the national asset management competency framework used by the New Zealand Transportation Agency.

Figure 9 shows an excerpt from the competency framework that shows how competency levels are assessed. Figure 10 shows another excerpt that illustrates some of the typical skills and capabilities that are expected of asset management personnel. This framework is relatively new to the organisation and it is intended to be used in several ways, including; supporting recruitment decisions, informing professional development and training of staff as well as planning for succession of key staff.

| | Knowledge | Standard of work | Autonomy | Coping with Complexity | Perception of Context |
|------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|
| 0 Not Relevant to Role | | | | | |
| 1 Novice | Minimal or "textbook" knowledge without connecting it to practice | Unlikely to be satisfactory needs close supervision unless closely supervised or instruction | Little or no conception of dealing with complexity | Tends to see actions in isolation | |
| 2 Beginner | Working knowledge of key aspects of practice | Likely to complete straight forward tasks to an acceptable standard | Able to achieve some steps using own judgement, but needs supervision for overall task | Appreciates complex situations but only able to achieve partial resolution | Sees actions as a series of steps |
| 3 Competent | Good working and background knowledge of practice area | Fit for purpose, though may lack refinement | Able to achieve most tasks using own judgement | Copes with complex situations through deliberate analysis and planning | Sees actions at least partly in terms of longer-term goals |
| 4 Proficient | Depth of understanding of discipline and area of practice | Routinely achieves fully acceptable standard | Able to take full responsibility for own work (and that of others where applicable) | Deals with complex situations holistically; decision making is more confident | Sees overall "picture" and how individual actions fit within it |
| 5 Expert | Authoritative knowledge of discipline and deep tacit understanding across area of practice | Achieves excellence with relative ease | Able to take responsibility for going beyond existing standards and creating own interpretations | Holistic grasp of complex situations; moves between intuitive and analytical approaches with ease | Sees overall "picture" and alternative approaches; vision of what may be possible |

Figure 9 Asset Management Competency Assessment Matrix.

2.1 Define processes and methods employed in managing assets of their life cycles

| | |
|-------|---|
| 2.1.1 | Identify and evaluate appropriate life-cycle cost models |
| 2.1.2 | Forecast costs of key stages of an asset life cycle |
| 2.1.3 | Identify asset-related risks and opportunities |
| 2.1.4 | Identify responses to mega trends for critical asset activities |
| 2.1.5 | Define and justify asset class strategies |

Figure 10 – Asset Management Competencies excerpt.

Having a competency framework is only the beginning and it needs to be effectively implemented and supported with appropriate financial and non-financial resources. The infrastructure Group currently has a total annual budget of \$309k per year for people training and development. Whilst this may appear a large sum it is apportioned across a total of 184 personnel. This equates to an annual training allowance of about \$1680 per person per year.

Most personnel in the infrastructure group are required to routinely visit active construction sites and/or operational facilities such as our pump stations and treatment plants. In order to do so they must have some core health and safety qualifications as summarized below:

- Traffic Control level1
- Fire Extinguisher Operations
- First Aid
- Manual Handling
- Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment
- Permit to Work
- Chemical Handling and Spill Management
- Reversing Vehicle Spotter

The current training budget is just sufficient to provide this core health & safety training and provide refresher training on an ongoing basis as each qualification expires. However, some personnel, such as the water and wastewater treatment plant operators require further safety training for high risk activities such as working

at height or in confined spaces. For these staff, the cost of maintaining current core Health and Safety qualifications is as high as \$4,550 per year.

As can be seen, the current training budget is insufficient to cover core health and safety requirements. Indeed, in recent years there have been instances where the Infrastructure Manager has had to issue a “stop works” instruction restricting NPDC staff from carrying out certain high risk operations (e.g. confined space entry and working at height) due to expired health and safety training qualifications.

Given maintaining compliance with core health & safety requirements is challenging, there is little scope for ongoing professional development of staff in technical fields, including asset management. As such, it should be noted that in order to give effect to the Asset management Competency Framework and to continue to improve the organisations asset management maturity, more investment in staff training and development will be required.



Photo: The soffit of the Connett Road Sewer completely corroded due to H₂S attack



Section 5: Long Term Plan Renewals Forecasts

5.1 Maintenance scheduling

NPDC's three waters infrastructure includes a total of 23,164 items of plant and equipment. Plant and equipment is a broad category of assets that ranges from pumps and valves to computer control panels and analytical sensors.

Manually scheduling routine maintenance works on such a large portfolio as assets is not humanly possible without the aid of a computerised maintenance management system (CMMS). The CMMS can be used to automatically generate work instructions according to pre-determined schedules so that maintenance fitters know what items of plant and equipment are due for servicing. The principal is similar to the automatic email reminders you might receive from a car dealership to remind you that the service on your car is due.

Since the current CMMS was implemented in 2016 there has been a steady programme of creating maintenance schedules for individual items of plant and equipment. However, at the time of writing this report only 54% (12,582 individual items) of plant & equipment have maintenance schedules loaded into the CMMS. Of these, typically about 90% of the schedules are successfully carried out by maintenance fitters and contractors each year. This means that approximately half of the council's plant and equipment assets are not receiving routine servicing and preventative maintenance. This puts at risk the reliability of the items of plant and equipment as well as potentially voiding manufacturer warranties.

The progress with creating maintenance schedules is demonstrated by tracking the ratio of proactive maintenance to reactive repairs. In 2016 for every \$1.00 NPDC spent on proactive maintenance approximately \$4.00 was spent reacting to breakdowns and repairing broken equipment. As of the 2019/20 financial year, this ratio has dropped to 1:1 as more proactive maintenance is carried out resulting in fewer breakdowns.

Whilst this is promising progress, it is slow due to resource constraints limiting the speed at which the outstanding maintenance schedules are created. Furthermore,

as the current operational budget is typically fully expended each year, an increase in funding will be required to cover the cost of the maintenance activities once the schedules are created. Some progress has been made with additional budget allocation in the 2020/21 Annual Plan budget to increase maintenance of plant and equipment.

5.2 Renewals Forecasting

As detailed earlier in this report, there are a number of indicators warning that NPDC is underinvesting in the replacement of its infrastructure assets. Another such indicator is the annual depreciation expense which can be considered as a suitable analogue of how much of an asset's useful life has been consumed.

The Office of the Auditor General in their report on council's 2018-28 Long Term Plans highlighted that across New Zealand the amount Councils plan to spend replacing infrastructure assets remains below the level of depreciation expense. The Auditor General warns that if councils do not invest enough in their existing infrastructure then they run an increased risk that critical infrastructure assets will fail. They also note that this is an issue that they have repeatedly raised concerns about in previous reports.

Based on the 2019 asset revaluation, the depreciation expense for three waters assets is \$16.6 million per year. By comparison the average amount budgeted for the replacement of three waters assets over the 10 years of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan is only \$7.07 million per year.

Preparation work for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan is currently underway, which includes preparing new asset renewals budget forecasts. Figure 11 shows the early outputs of this work for all three waters assets. As can be seen from the chart, there is a backlog of approximately \$126.7 million worth of assets that have already reached the end of their design lives and a further \$206.2 million of assets that are forecast to expire within the next 10 years giving a total potential renewals funding requirement of \$332.98 million over the next 10 years.

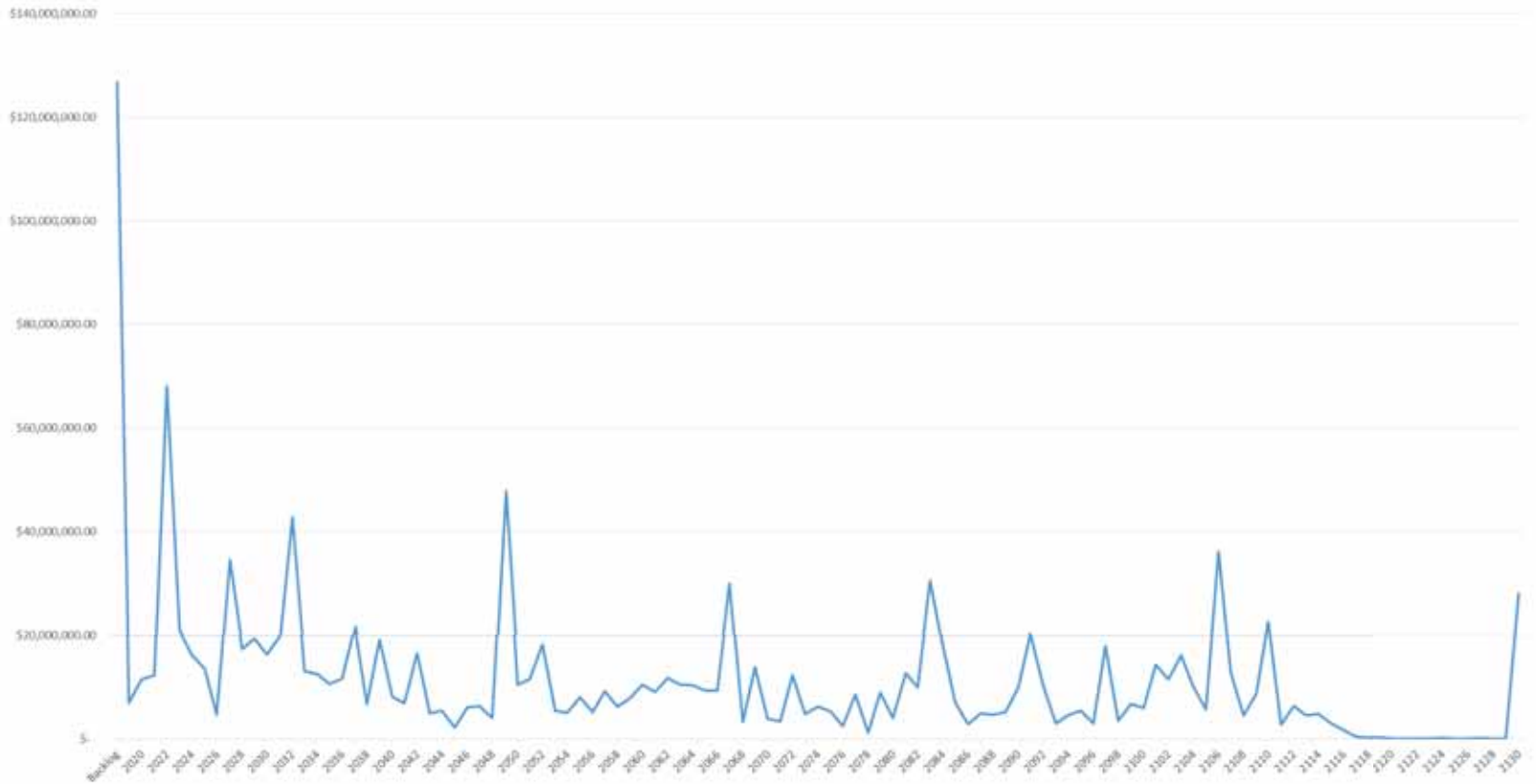


Figure 11 – Long Term Renewals Forecast (based on remaining useful lives data).

Asset age is one of the most complete and reliable data sets NPDC has, with age recorded for 99.4% of assets (by GCRC). However age is not always a reliable measure of when an asset needs to be replaced. Assets can be subject to environmental factors that cause them to deteriorate faster than expected. Conversely, some assets can remain in a relatively good condition far beyond their design live expectancy.

Understanding the condition of our infrastructure assets allows the replacement of worn out assets to be optimised. NPDC currently uses a variety of approaches for condition rating its assets as follows:

- Wastewater Pipes – CCTV surveys are used to visually inspect pipes using the International Infrastructure Management Manual (IIMM) supporting by the New Zealand Gravity Pipe Inspection Manual. Because this condition rating data is based on observations from inspections it has a relatively high confidence rating.
- Drinking Water Pipes – drinking water pipes are harder to inspect without potentially introducing sources of contamination to the water supply. Instead of CCTV surveys, NPDC currently uses pipe burst and repair history as an analogue for condition. Because these condition ratings are based on a proxy measure, this data has a moderate confidence rating.
- Storm water pipes – NPDC is about to reinstate a CCTV inspection programme that will follow a similar methodology as wastewater pipes.

Currently we have almost no condition rating data so any renewals forecast must rely on the pipe age data.

- Manholes, plant and equipment – NPDC currently has limited inspections programmes for these assets so has minimal condition rating data. As such, this data is considered to have a low confidence rating and renewals forecasting must rely on age data.

The condition rating scale is summarised in Table 2. And the distribution of three waters reticulation assets in each condition grade is shown in Figure 12 split between each of the three waters. In total 26% of reticulation assets, with a Gross Current Replacement Cost (GCRC) of \$261.5 million are identified as being in a poor or very poor condition and due for replacement within the 10 year timeframe of the current Long Term Plan.

By comparison, the current 2018-28 Long Term Plan only includes a total budget of \$52.1 million (uninflated) for three waters reticulation renewals. This would indicate that the Council will under invest in the replacement of worn out assets to the order of approximately \$210 million of the next 10 years.

36.5% of reticulation assets with a GCRC of \$364.6 million do not have any reliable condition data and forecasting the renewals requirements for these assets will have to be based on age data. The majority of these are storm water assets where there has been no routine CCTV pipe inspection programme in place for over a decade.

| Grade | Condition | Remaining Useful Life | Planning Cycle |
|-------|-----------|-----------------------|---|
| 1 | Excellent | More than 50 years | Outside 30 year infrastructure strategy |
| 2 | Good | 30 to 50 years | Outside 30 year infrastructure strategy |
| 3 | Average | 10 to 30 years | Inside 30 year infrastructure strategy |
| 4 | Poor | 3 to 10 years | Inside 10 year planning cycle of the Long Term Plan |
| 5 | Very Poor | Less than 3 years | Inside 3 year planning cycle of the Long Term Plan |
| 6 | Unknown | N/Z | N/A |

Table 2 Asset Condition Rating Scale for pipe assets



Figure 12 Pipe Asset Condition Ratings (based on Gross Current Replacement Cost)

As the Council's asset management capabilities continue to mature, more sophisticated techniques are being introduced to improve the accuracy and reliability of its renewals budget forecasting. This includes the introduction of Monte Carlo risk simulations. These simulations are mathematical statistical techniques used to understand the impact of risk and uncertainty in financial forecasting models. This allows a risk based approach to be taken that accounts for multiple the criticality of assets.

This allows for critical assets, where the consequence of failure is high, to be proactively replaced in order to minimise risk. Conversely, non-critical assets with a low consequence of failure can be allowed to "sweat" by delaying their replacement in order to extract maximum value from these assets. This allows risk to be appropriately managed without taking such an overly conservative approach that replacing our infrastructure becomes unaffordable.

Figure 13 brings together all of the forecasting methodologies to provide the 10 year budget forecasts for the next Long Term Plan. Being able to mix and match the forecasting method allows the most reliable method to be used for each asset

type based on the quality of the underlying data. Figure 13 is an unconstrained forecast. As the 2021 Long Term Plan is developed, and any constraints such as the ability to fund/finance work programmes are confirmed then a constrained forecast will need to be produced as well as a risk management strategy for any renewals demands that ultimately do not get funded in the Long Term Plan.

Because the forecast incorporates an assessment of risk, it is presented as a minimum and maximum range. Where within this range the council ultimately chooses to set its funding is a question of the organisation's risk appetite and the degree of confidence it wishes to have that it has provided sufficient funding to replace all assets that reach the end of their useful lives.

In summary, over the next 10 years, the average annual renewals funding requirement ranges between \$19.7 million and \$31.1 million per year. This compares to the 10 year average in the current 2018 long term plan of \$7.1 million. It should be noted that these figures are based on the 2019 asset valuation, so they will need to be adjusted for inflation up to the 2021 Long Term Plan.

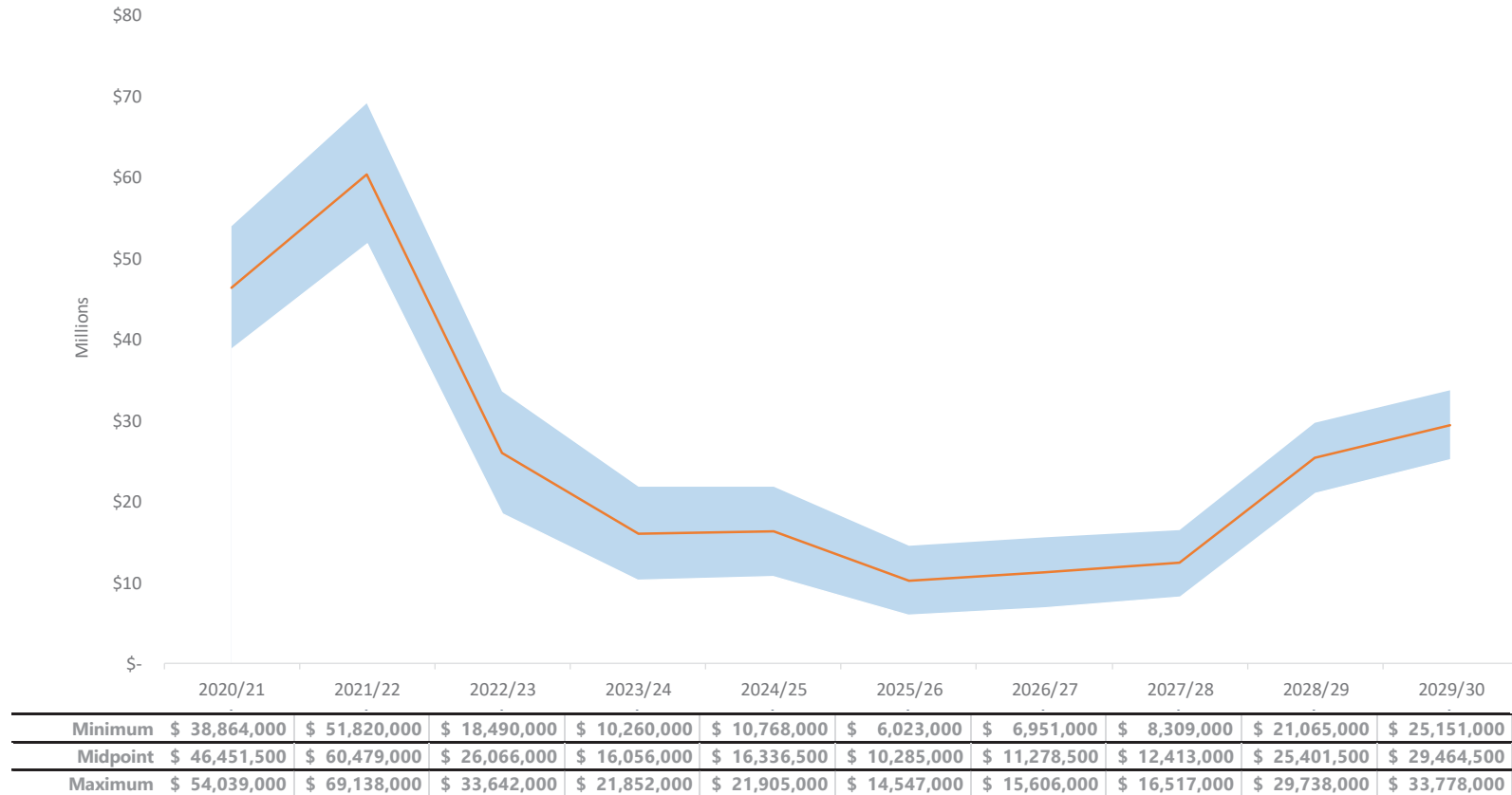


Figure 13 – 10 Year Renewal Forecast bringing together Remaining Useful Lives, Condition and Criticality where reliable data is available.



Section 6 - Conclusions

6.1 Conclusions

It is apparent that budget cuts made in order to manage the economic aftermath of the Global Financial Crisis have resulted in reductions in the levels of service for the Council's Three Waters services and allowed a significant backlog of deferred maintenance and renewals to accumulate.

By applying a risk based approach to renewals demand forecasting it is likely that the council will need to invest between \$197 million and \$331 million over the next 10 years. This represents a material increase in funding compared to the \$70 million included in the current (2018-28) Long Term Plan.

Where in the proposed funding range the Council chooses to fund its three waters asset renewal programmes will depend on its appetite for risk. Once this is confirmed, the infrastructure management team will be able to finalise the next version of the Asset Management Plans. These will document how any residual risks that arise as a result of funding constraints will be managed and mitigated.



Appendix A – Asset Summary

Appendix A. Asset Summary

Table 4 summaries the Council's three waters asset inventories. This data is considered to be of a reliable quality as it is actively managed by the NPDC Asset Operations & Planning teams; however, there are known instances of assets not being registered in the inventories. The implications of this are that

- Assets are not accounted for in the computerised maintenance scheduling system so do not get proactively being maintained,
- Assets that are not in the inventories are not insured for material damage
- Assets that are not in the inventory are not depreciated and their replacement is not proactively funded.

| Infrastructure Class | Description | Quantity |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Drinking Water | Treatment Plants | 4 Number |
| | Reticulation Pipes | 650Km |
| | Trunk Mains | 155km |
| | Pump Stations | 6 Number |
| | Fire Hydrants | 3,613 Number |
| | Valves | 5,782 Number |
| | Backflow Preventers | 459 Number |
| | Pipe Bridges | 14 Number |
| | Water Meters | 3,252 Number |
| Wastewater | Reservoirs | 17 Number (63,120m ³) |
| | Treatment Plants | 1 Number |
| | Reticulation Pipes | 454 Km |
| | Lateral Pipes | 190 km |
| | Pump Stations | 38 Number |
| | Manholes | 7,280 Number |
| Storm water & Flood Protection | Valves | 199 Number |
| | Manholes | 4,911 number |
| | Reticulation pipes | 284km |
| | Lateral Connections | 12km |
| | Pump Stations | 1 number |
| | Inlets | 7,518 number |
| | Outlets | 1,599 number |
| | Detention Dams | 3 number |
| | Detention Bunds | 8 number |
| | Diversion Tunnels | 3 number |

Table 3 Asset Inventory Summary (Data Quality Grade: Reliable)



New Plymouth District Council

3-Waters Renewals Forecast Review Report

July 2020

Disclaimer

This report has been prepared by GHD for New Plymouth District Council and may only be used and relied on by New Plymouth District Council for the purpose agreed between GHD and the New Plymouth District Council as set out Section 1.2 of this report.

GHD otherwise disclaims responsibility to any person other than New Plymouth District Council arising in connection with this report. GHD also excludes implied warranties and conditions, to the extent legally permissible.

The services undertaken by GHD in connection with preparing this report were limited to those specifically detailed in the report and are subject to the scope limitations set out in the report.

The opinions, conclusions and any recommendations in this report are based on conditions encountered and information reviewed at the date of preparation of the report. GHD has no responsibility or obligation to update this report to account for events or changes occurring subsequent to the date that the report was prepared.

The opinions, conclusions and any recommendations in this report are based on assumptions made by GHD described in this report. GHD disclaims liability arising from any of the assumptions being incorrect.

Executive Summary

GHD has been engaged by New Plymouth District Council to review the 3-waters renewal forecast. This report captures the review findings for 3-waters asset renewal forecast, as well as recommendations for actions to be taken to improve the accuracy of the forecast.

The scope of this review report includes:

- Infrastructure Management Team's approach and methodology to determining renewals works and financial forecasts
- The underlying data that reflects the current state of its 3-waters networks and need for investment, and that is inputted into the analysis of renewals needs and financial forecasts
- The resulting renewals works programme and financial forecasts from its analytics using the underlying data and assumptions
- Reviewer's recommendations on process and practice improvements.

Summary review findings by the reviewer (GHD) of these aspects are as follows, with details contained in the further sections of this report.

The level of confidence of NPDC's financial forecasting are deemed by the report authors to be as follows, based on the confidence in the methods and analyses of assessment combined with the quality (accuracy, completeness and currency) of the underlying data.

| Network | Methods and Analyses Used - Financial Forecast | Data Quality - Accuracy | Data Quality - Completeness | Data Quality - Currency | Confidence Level of Resulting Financial Forecasts |
|----------------|--|---|--|--|---|
| Wastewater | High | High (condition assessment) Very High (age) | Moderate to High 94% known condition by value, 85% known condition by length, 99% age known | High (condition assessment) Very High (age) | Moderate to High |
| Drinking Water | High | Moderate ¹ (condition assessment) Very High (age) | Moderate 88% known condition by value, 85% known condition by length 99% age known | High (condition assessment) Very High (age) | Moderate |
| Stormwater | High | Low (condition assessment) Very High (age) | Low (1% known condition by value, 99% age known) | Low (condition assessment) Very High (age) | Low |

The above data quality percentages apply to piped assets.

Council's Approach, Methodology and Analytics to Determine Renewal Needs and Financial Forecast

The reviewer believes that the Infrastructure Management Team has robustly applied appropriate industry practice in their approach, methodology and analytics to deriving evidence-based, risk-based renewals work programmes and financial forecasts. This has included age-based analytics, as well as innovative techniques using condition, criticality and statistical simulation to estimate the probability of failure.

¹ Moderate due to the method being used for condition assessment of drinking water systems (using pipe break-down analysis and some AC pipe sampling compared to wastewater pipes that have been assessed via CCTV inspection)

Therefore the reviewer's confidence level with respect to Council's approach and methodology to determine renewal needs and financial forecast is **High for all 3-waters networks**.

Council's Results Determining Renewals Works and Financial Forecast

The reviewer believes, based on available data, that the Infrastructure Management Team has given a credible account for the need to increase 3-waters renewals investment, has not over-stated that need, and which reflects lowest whole of life costs as ageing assets deteriorate past a maintainable state.

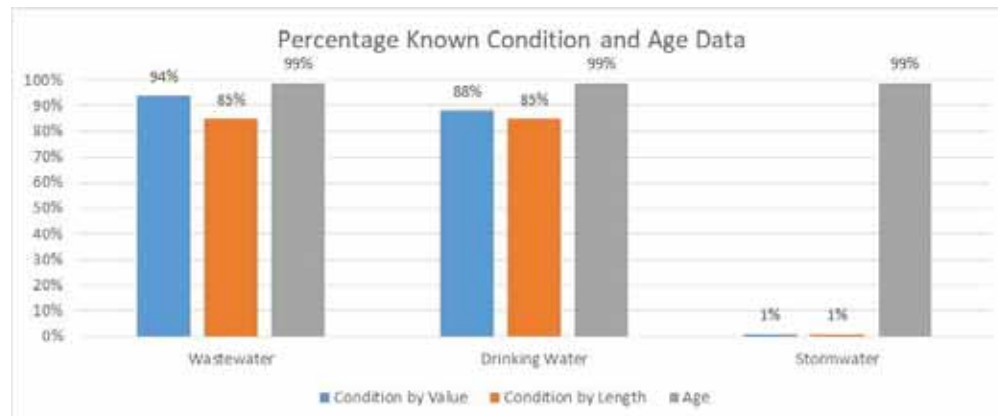
The reviewer's confidence level, based on condition by value of assets², with respect to Council's renewals work programmes and financial forecasts is

- **Moderate to High for Wastewater,**
- **Moderate for Drinking Water and**
- **Low for Stormwater.**

The above resulting Confidence Levels of Financial Forecasts are largely dependent on the level of completeness of the underlying condition data by value rather than by length. This is because value-base analysis (in comparison with length-base analysis) will weigh the critical pipes higher than the smaller non-critical assets. Critical pipes are typically higher value and higher risk. This fulfils NPDC's risk-based approach in forecasting the 3-waters pipe renewals.

Wastewater condition data is 94% known by value and 85% known by length, while its age data is 99% known by age. Drinking water condition data is 88% known by value and 85% known by length, while its age data is 99% known by age. Stormwater condition data is only 1% known by value and 1% known by length, while its age data is 99% known by age. We note that stormwater condition inspection budgets were terminated by Council in 2008, but have been budgeted to recommence in 2020. The above known data percentages apply to piped assets only.

The levels of known asset data are illustrated in the following chart.



The reviewer believes that Council staff do have a **very good awareness and appreciation** of the gaps in data and how they are going to improve the data, analysis and accuracy of renewals forecasts.

Reviewer's recommendations on process and practice improvements

The reviewer has made a number of process and practice recommendations for improvement, including aspects such as:

1. That Council seriously consider the Infrastructure Management Team's advice

² Analysis based on value rather than length enables us to focus on the critical assets.

- a. That there is now a backlog of approximately \$126 million of assets that have reached the end of their operating lives
- b. To adopt the recommendation for the financial forecast uplift from current renewals budgets average \$7.1 million per year to between \$19.7 million and \$31.1 million per year for the next 10 years. This is to address the backlog of deferred renewals and appropriately fund the ongoing forecast renewals requirements
2. Collect and document gaps in asset condition data and alignment between documents to improve confidence in network state reporting, renewals analytics, renewal programmes development and financial forecasts for all 3-waters. The reviewer acknowledges that some of this has started with the reintroduction of budget for stormwater CCTV inspections as of 1 July 2020.
3. Criticality is one of the factors that contributes into the renewal forecast. As such, we recommend the following factors to be considered or more clearly defined:
 - a. Importance level, condition vulnerability and severity,
 - b. Understanding which critical assets are delivering service to which critical areas or facilities.
 - c. The customer perspective, such as number of customers being served.
4. Further investigation is recommended to determine specific asset failure modes so as to better inform the types of renewal (and maintenance) required.

Table of contents

| | |
|---|-----|
| Disclaimer | i |
| Executive Summary | ii |
| Council's Approach, Methodology and Analytics to Determine Renewal Needs and Financial Forecast | ii |
| Council's Results Determining Renewals Works and Financial Forecast | iii |
| Reviewer's recommendations on process and practice improvements | iii |
| 1. Introduction | 1 |
| 1.1 Background | 1 |
| 1.2 Scope | 1 |
| 2. Overview of the Assets | 3 |
| 2.1 NPDC 3-Waters Assets | 3 |
| 2.2 Existing Pipeline Condition | 5 |
| 3. Review Approach | 6 |
| 4. Review Results | 7 |
| 4.1 Alignment with NPDC's Vision, Community Outcomes, and Key Objectives | 7 |
| 4.2 Existing Data and Information – A High Level Review | 7 |
| 4.3 Renewals Forecast Approach and Methodology | 11 |
| 4.4 Resulting Renewal Programme and Forecast | 14 |
| 4.5 Failure Modes | 17 |
| 5. Process and Practice Recommendations | 18 |

Table index

| | |
|---|----|
| Table 1 NPDC 3-Waters Replacement Cost and Depreciation | 3 |
| Table 2 Summary of 3-Waters Renewal Backlog (age-based) | 8 |
| Table 3 Renewal Forecast Classification based on Asset Criticality and Age (Renewal Profile Calculations, 2020) | 12 |
| Table 4 Renewal Forecast Classification based on Asset Criticality and Condition (Renewal Profile Calculations, 2020) | 12 |
| Table 5 3-Waters Asset Renewal Forecast Results | 16 |
| Table 6 NPDC Renewal Forecast (Min and Max) versus Renewal Requirement | 16 |
| Table 7 Contributing Factors to the Criticality of Water Mains (Water, wastewater, and stormwater mains criticality, 2012) | 19 |
| Table 8 Contributing Factors to the Criticality of Wastewater Mains (Water, wastewater, and stormwater mains criticality, 2012) | 21 |
| Table 9 An Example of How the Factors and Indicator Should Look Like – Factors Contributing into Wastewater Renewal Forecast | 23 |

| | |
|---|----|
| Table 10 Importance Level Classification..... | 24 |
| Table 11 Contributing Factors to the criticality of Stormwater Network (Water, wastewater, and stormwater mains criticality, 2012) | 25 |

Figure index

| | |
|--|---|
| Figure 1 NPDC 3-Waters Backlog, Annual Depreciation, and Budget | 3 |
| Figure 2 3-Waters Assets Age Distribution (Reticulation Renewals Inventory Data, 2019)..... | 4 |
| Figure 3 Budget Required to meet Renewal Needs over the next 50 Years (Reticulation Renewals Inventory Data, 2019)..... | 4 |
| Figure 4 Drinking Water Pipes Condition by Value (GCRC) | 5 |
| Figure 5 Drinking Water Pipes Condition by Length..... | 5 |

Appendices

Appendix A – 3-Waters Criticality Assessment

1. Introduction

1.1 Background

GHD has been engaged by New Plymouth District Council (NPDC) to review the 3-waters renewal forecast. This report captures the review findings for 3-waters asset renewal forecast in addition to potential assets failure modes, and recommendations for actions to be taken to improve the accuracy of the forecast.

Delivery of this work highlighted a number of key contextual matters which are relevant for both the current state and future outlook. These include:

- A considerable quantity of the assets (approximately 35%) are in poor or very poor condition
- Current renewal expenditure being significantly below the depreciation rate and asset need for renewals
- CCTV inspection of stormwater pipes has been suspended since 2008
- Council undertook major cuts in expenditure (mostly in stormwater renewal budget) during the Global Financial Crisis in 2008.

Gaps in asset knowledge resulting from the absence of condition investigation and reduced works can create problems with asset vulnerability and service reliability in the future. In addition, if asset renewal is not programmed and the respective budget is not forecasted, this position is accentuated.

To address this situation and better understand the required expenditure for renewal activities, NPDC have completed significant work around expected asset lives, risk, backlog, and renewal projections through the process of preparing the 2021 AMPs.

1.2 Scope

The scope of this project required the review of:

- Infrastructure Management Team's approach and methodology to determining renewals works and financial forecasts
- The underlying data that reflects the current state of its 3-waters networks and need for investment, and that is inputted into the analysis of renewals needs and financial forecasts
- The resulting renewals works programme and financial forecasts from its analytics using the underlying data and assumptions
- Reviewer's recommendations on process and practice improvements.

The scope incorporated two work streams:

(1) Renewals Forecast Review; including:

- Analysing the asset data completeness, accuracy and level of confidence (evidence basis), including condition, age and criticality of assets (risk basis), and other inputs or assumptions and methods used to develop the 3-Waters renewals programme and financial forecast (budget requirement).
- To the extent and level of detail that can be derived from existing council-provided information, identifying potential and probable failure modes as well as the underlying potential consequence of failure for critical and non-critical assets. The context of this

was to confirm that renewal investment is targeted to critical components and their failure modes to inform the types of renewal (and maintenance) required

- Reviewing the existing renewals programme and renewal financial forecast (budget requirement).
- Producing a renewals' forecast review report for each of the Council's 3-waters asset portfolios that confirms the confidence of council's renewals forecasts. If the reviewer believes that Council's current renewal forecasts are not appropriate, they will, if possible from desktop study, also give indicative appropriate renewals funding levels with associated assumptions and levels of confidence.
- The International Infrastructure Management Manual (IIMM) 2015 and the Better Business Case approaches and methods are to be used to review, assess and report on the levels of confidence in the 3-waters renewal data, analytics, programme and financial forecasts. This included consideration of the alignment of the renewals programme to Council objectives and stakeholder levels of services; and that the renewals are planned to:
 - Ensure the reliability of the existing infrastructure to deliver the service it is installed to facilitate
 - Ensure the infrastructure meets the desired Level of Service (LoS)
 - Reduce the likelihood and risk of asset failures, particularly of critical assets

(2) Process and Practice Recommendations; including:

- Developing a list of recommendations to improve the 3-waters renewals programme development processes, data and financial forecasts.
- Considering whether NPDC would achieve the lowest whole of life costs as ageing assets deteriorate past a maintainable state.

2. Overview of the Assets

2.1 NPDC 3-Waters Assets

The New Plymouth District Council owns and operates Drinking Water, Wastewater and Storm Water systems that have a gross current replacement value of approximately \$1.36 billion (Three Waters Renewals Funding Report, 2020).

Table 1 NPDC 3-Waters Replacement Cost and Depreciation

| Asset Class | Replacement Cost | Annual Depreciation |
|----------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| Drinking Water | \$ 335,016,794 | \$ 4,558,071 |
| Wastewater | \$ 650,011,446 | \$ 8,317,809 |
| Stormwater | \$ 372,912,108 | \$ 3,785,737 |
| Total | \$1,357,940,348 | \$16,661,617 |

Figure 1 shows the proportion of the existing budget compared to the backlog³ and annual depreciation.

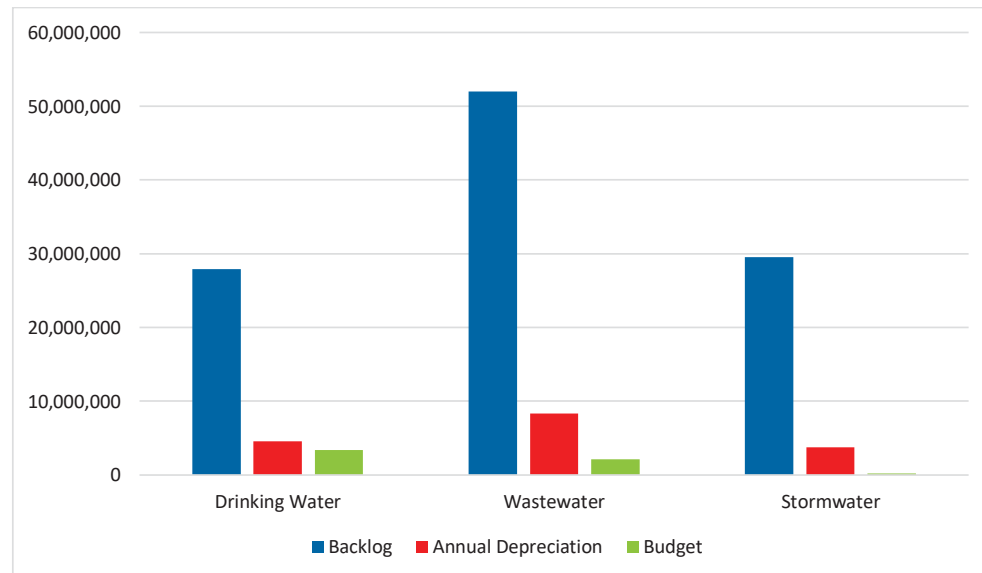


Figure 1 NPDC 3-Waters Backlog, Annual Depreciation, and Budget

3-Waters renewals budgets have been reduced since 2012, with the current renewals funding approximately 65% lower than pre 2012 funding levels.

3-Waters renewals budgets currently total \$71 million over the 10 years of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan. When compared to 3-waters average annual depreciation (\$16.6 million), the dedicated budget for 3-waters average annual renewal is not enough (\$7.1 million). While \$126 million is waiting to be resolved (3-Waters Renewal Forecast, 2019), this will cause even larger backlog and put a significant risk of disruption to the city's infrastructure. Some of

³ Backlog is the value of assets that have exceeded their expected useful life.

these assets (aged over 100 years, see Figure 2) are critical ones that disruption to them can be significantly costly, and affect the community's health, well-being, and culture.

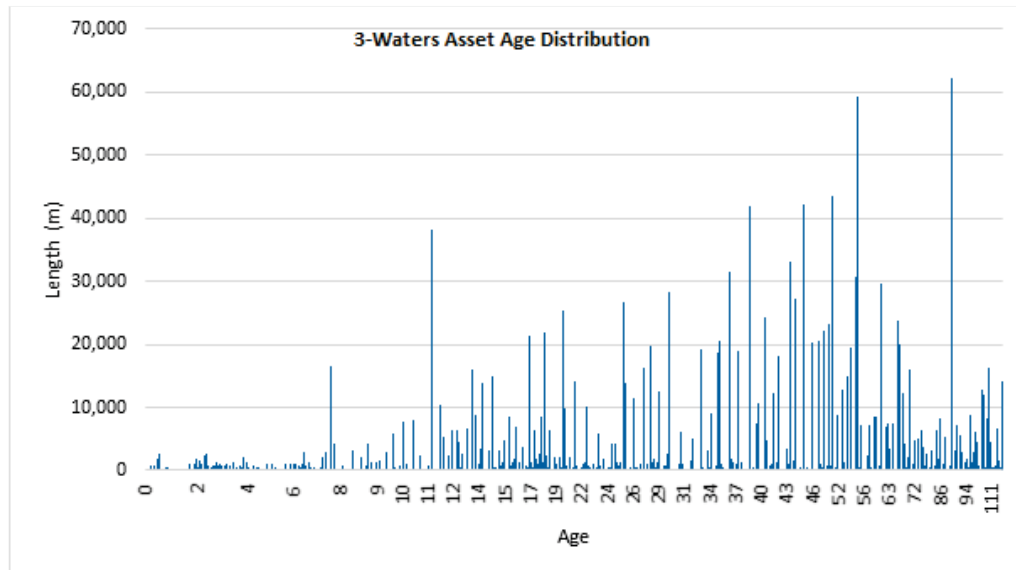


Figure 2 3-Waters Assets Age Distribution
(Reticulation Renewals Inventory Data, 2019)

When the assets are not replaced when they need to be, a backlog forms and assets can fail when they are most needed. Figure 3 shows the budget required to address the 3-water assets renewal over the next 50 years, including trend line shown in red.

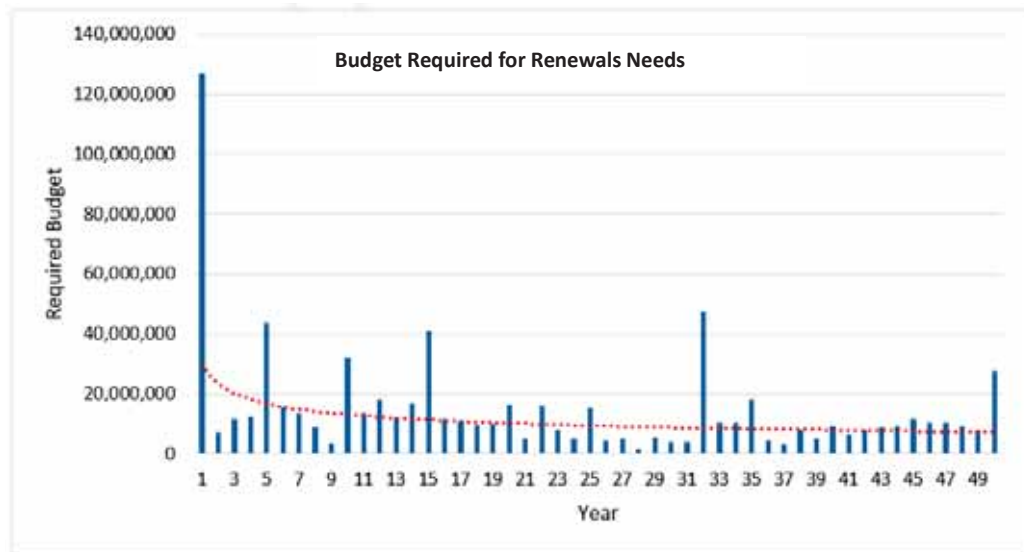


Figure 3 Budget Required to meet Renewal Needs over the next 50 Years
(Reticulation Renewals Inventory Data, 2019)

2.2 Existing Pipeline Condition

The 3-waters condition assessment is based on a combination of age, CCTV, and pipe failure analysis. NPDC's 3-water assets age database is claimed to be complete (99.4% of asset ages are available). However, the condition assessment of the assets is an area that needs further attention over the next years.

While 88% of drinking water pipes and 94% of wastewater pipes condition are known⁴ (graded from very poor to excellent), approximately 99% of stormwater pipes have either not been inspected or the inspection data is outdated.

Drinking water condition assessment has been based mostly on breakage and maintenance history as an analogue for condition, plus some AC pipe sampling. The wastewater pipes condition assessment has been based on CCTV inspection. According to the existing documents, stormwater pipes CCTV inspection has been suspended since 2008.

Figure 4 and 5 show the condition of drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater assets by value (gross current replacement cost GCRC) and by length respectively.



Figure 4 Drinking Water Pipes Condition by Value (GCRC)



Figure 5 Drinking Water Pipes Condition by Length

⁴ It should be noted that these numbers are correct for piped assets.

3. Review Approach

The project incorporated three main activities in reviewing the NPDC 3-waters assets forecast review as follows:

- Kick-off and Discovery
- Review and Renewals Forecast Review
- Process and Practice Recommendations

The Kick-off and discovery included meeting with NPDC specialists and asset managers to identify the existing data and information and understand the method developed and used by NPDC to forecast the renewals.

The main part, renewal forecast review, has been undertaken through a comprehensive review of the existing data and method. The project team has been in close contact with the NPDC asset management team, asking for further information and explanation.

Two different approaches have been taken to review the NPDC's asset renewal forecast:

1- Top-down approach

The future investment required addressing both the current backlog due to the historical under-investment and future deterioration has been reviewed. In addition, the budget that has been dedicated to the renewal has also been investigated to identify the shortcomings (existing condition). The top-down review enables us to understand how the forecasted numbers look like in a big picture.



2- Bottom-up approach

NPDC's data quality, including completeness, accuracy, and currency has been investigated. Additionally, the method being used by NPDC to make the forecast has also been overseen. This approach enables us to identify if the right method is being applied on the right data to achieve the right results.

4. Review Results

4.1 Alignment with NPDC's Vision, Community Outcomes, and Key Objectives

This project is aligned with the following NPDC visions:

| | |
|---|--|
|  | Putting people first <i>Aroha ki te Tangata</i> |
|  | Caring for our place <i>Manaaki Whenua, manaaki tangata, haere whakamua</i> |

It also aligns with the council's strategic direction for **Growth** to direct a cohesive strategy that strengthens the city and township and **Industry** to strengthen and manage rural economy, industry, the port, and the airport.

NP District Council's key objectives for the three waters service are (Water, Wastewater, and Stormwater AMPs – General Volume):

- To provide a safe, healthy and efficient service at an affordable cost.
- To minimise the impact of high density human populations on the environment.
- To ensure infrastructure can meet both current and future demand within our defined levels of service.
- To comply with the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2008 (DWSNZ) and TRC's Regional Fresh Water Plan for water and stormwater services, respectively.
- To protect public health and the environment.
- Provide an acceptable level of resilience in emergency situations.
- To continuously improve asset management practices.

We believe that the Infrastructure Management Team's renewals investment proposal in 3-waters is aligned to council objectives and level of service requirements.

4.2 Existing Data and Information – A High Level Review

GHD has reviewed existing data and information, and believes that the approach, methods and results are logical and comprehensive.

Data level of confidence is assessed **Moderate to High** for both Wastewater and Drinking Water and **Low** for Stormwater. While the data quality is generally high for piped assets, the non-piped assets suffer from lack of data completeness and condition record. 3-waters asset data requires improvements in some aspects; particularly the following data issues:

- Non-piped assets data (e.g. plant and equipment) to be captured and recorded appropriately.
- Appropriate data and information documentation to be carried out.
- Cross-control between the documents to be carried out to minimise number mismatches. For instance:
 - Backlog numbers do not match in the following documents:
 - 3-Waters Reticulation Renewals Inventory (\$47 M)

- 3-Waters Renewal Forecast (\$80 M)
- Depreciation value differences are noted between the 2016 and 2019 valuations:
 - 3 waters renewal funding report 2020 based on the 2019 valuation: water (\$4.5 M), wastewater (\$8.3 M), stormwater (\$3.8 M)
 - 3 waters AMPs 2016 based on 2016 valuation : water (\$4.4 M), wastewater (\$5.2 M), stormwater (\$2.7 M)

The main documents used in this review include the followings:

Three Waters Renewal Funding Report (PDF – Version B, 2 June 2020)

The document describes NPDC's asset management enablers including asset management strategy and the framework being used, budget (historic budgeting, operational budget history including actual operating budget and 2000 budget adjusted for growth and inflation, asset valuation history, renewal budget history, etc.), data and information management, capability, and competency.

The document reflects a well-established methodology (backed by the 3-Waters ECM forecasting spreadsheets, described below) in providing a band (range) instead of a single number.

Consolidated 10 year Forecast (xls, DL 13 July 2020)

The spreadsheets (xls) above details piped and non-piped asset various renewals forecasts and methods in support of the Three Waters Renewal Funding Report.

ECM_8274558_v14_Trunk and Dis Main (1) Water Main Renewals Forecast (xls),

ECM_8286747_v5_Wastewater Renewal Budget Monte Carlo analysis (xls), and

ECM_8294434_v1_2020 Stormwater Monte Carlo analysis (xls)

The spreadsheets (xls) above include application of Monte Carlo method on the NPDC innovative method of classifying assets based on their criticality and condition. The calculations have been applied to the 3-waters assets to estimate the probability of failure and the budget required to replace the assets of higher criticality and poorer condition.

3-waters Renewal Forecast (xls)

This is NPDC's initial forecast of the likely order of magnitude that renewals budgets need to be set at. This is largely based on forecasts of remaining useful lives and there is ongoing work to do more sophisticated forecasting that brings in criticality and condition ratings. This forecast analyses the assets with less than one (1) year remaining useful life (the backlog). The 3-waters backlog is as per Table 2.

Table 2 Summary of 3-Waters Renewal Backlog (age-based)

| Asset Class | Sum of GCRC (2019) | Backlog/Total Assets |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Water | \$28,194,721 | 26% |
| Wastewater | \$51,999,848 | 47% |
| Stormwater and Flood Protection | \$29,518,132 | 27% |

| | | |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-------------|
| Total | \$109,712,701⁵ | 100% |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-------------|

Plant and equipment gross current replacement cost (GCRC) is recorded zero until 2022. NPDC confirmed that the above ground assets suffers from quality issues, mainly incompleteness. In contrast, the reticulation data is considered reliable.

Pipe Age at Renewal (xls)

This is some analysis of NPDC's historic pipe data to look at their age based on the date they were replaced. The intention was to look at how much of the original design lives Council was actually realising as a way of validating the design lives in its inventories. As the sample size is small, lower degree of certainty is expected.

A number of the pipes have been replaced before the end of their design life. These pipes were replaced because of their condition (reactive renewal) rather than their age.

Reticulation Renewals Inventory Data (xls)

This includes asset inventory data (raw data) that sits behind renewals analysis. In summary, the 3-waters suffer from \$112 million backlog (age-based) plus \$15 million oncosts⁶, coming up to \$126 million in total.

Probability distribution conditions (ppt)

This presentation explains the how the remaining useful life is adjusted for assets with different criticality levels. It also contains the distributions assigned to assets with different criticality and condition levels. This also documents how the Monte Carlo simulation is applied to estimate the probability of failure.

Reticulation Renewals Inventory Data (xlsx)

This contains 3-waters asset register, renewal forecast for the next 20 and 50 years, and asset replacement costs.

State of the District's Infrastructure – Council Briefing 18/12/2019 (pdf)

This document presents the existing condition of the 3-waters assets, the renewal budget, assets condition, and other planning, financial and risk information.

2019 Valuation reports for 3waters infrastructure (pdf, xls)

Includes the latest 3-waters asset valuation undertaken by WSP-Opus. This includes a report that indicates the valuation methodology and a spreadsheet that includes the assets' valuation.

Other documents that have been reviewed include:

- Water Supply AMP (2018-2028)
- Wastewater AMP (2018-2028)
- Stormwater AMP (2018-2028)
- New Plymouth District's Long Term Plan (2018-2028)
- Asset Management Strategy 2018
- Collated 2019 Valuation of Infrastructure Asset
 - 3-Water Network Assets
 - Plant and Equipment for 3-Waters, Solid Waste, and Treatment Plants

⁵ Excluding approximately 15% oncosts.

⁶ Oncost to allow for valves, hydrants, etc. when replacing the main asset

- New Plymouth National Performance Review (2018/19): Water Supply, Wastewater, and Stormwater
- Pipe age at renewal
- 3-Waters Reticulation Renewals Inventory
- Plant and Equipment Renewals Inventory
- Asset Management Competency Framework
- 3-Waters Capability Assessment
- Draft Asset Management System (v 0.3)
- Risk and Criticality Assessment for Wastewater Pumps
- State of the District's Infrastructure – Council Briefing 18/12/2019
- 3-Waters Budget History

4.3 Renewals Forecast Approach and Methodology

NPDC has adopted an evidence-based, risk-based approach and methodology to predict asset renewal needs and derive financial forecasts. This included detailed consideration of

- Asset condition, age and criticality
- Asset deterioration analytics
- Asset lifecycle analytics
- Statistical technique (Monte Carlo integration) to estimate the probability of failure

In summary, the reviewer believes that the Infrastructure Management Team has robustly applied appropriate industry practice in their approach and methodology to deriving evidence-based, risk-based renewals work programmes and financial forecasts. This has included age-based analytics, as well as innovative techniques using condition, criticality and statistical simulation to estimate the probability of failure. Therefore the reviewer's confidence level with respect to Council's approach and methodology to determine renewal needs and financial forecast is **High for all 3-waters networks**.

Usually, the local authorities use age for renewal forecast and condition assessment for individual assets' renewal planning. Condition inspection is usually costly and cannot be carried out for a large number of assets. Age-based renewal analysis may not be accurate because the asset's actual condition can, for a variety of reasons, be better or worse compared to its age.

NPDC has benefited from condition assessment data (drinking water and wastewater) when available and used age as an indicator for condition when condition assessment data is not available.

NPDC has combined age, condition, and criticality to develop a more accurate and practical renewal forecast, especially for its critical assets that serve more customers or serve critical users (e.g. hospitals, education centres, etc.). Considering asset criticality helps NPDC to focus on the assets that their functionality is important for a wider or most important range of residents.

The approach uses both age and condition indicators to measure and estimate the asset's **current condition**) by:

- Using age-based condition ratings for water pipes, wastewater rising mains, wastewater gravity pipes that do not have CCTV and most stormwater pipes (no CCTV).
- Using inspection based condition ratings for wastewater and stormwater pipes with CCTV results.

The challenge of shifting the different categorisations from the 3rd Edition to the 4th Edition of the New Zealand Pipe Inspection Manual has been addressed very well. Very poor condition (IIMM scoring) is correctly assumed grade 5 (4th Edition of the NZ Pipe Inspection Manual) with less than three years remaining useful life.

NPDC's method classifies the assets based on their criticality. In summary, the more critical an asset is and the poorer condition it has, the more urgently it needs to be replaced.

Table 3 and Table 4 show the renewal forecast classification based on "asset criticality and age", and "asset criticality and condition" respectively.

Table 3 Renewal Forecast Classification based on Asset Criticality and Age
(Renewal Profile Calculations, 2020)

| Condition | Criticality | Worst Case | Most Likely | Best Case |
|------------------|--------------|--|--|---|
| Very Poor | Critical | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | Remaining useful life is 5% of design life |
| | Important | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | Achieves 95% of design life | Remaining useful life is 10% of design life |
| | Moderate | Achieves 90% of design life | Achieves 100% of design life | Achieves 110% of design life |
| | Non-critical | Achieves 90% of design life | Achieves 100% of design life | Achieves 130% of design life |
| Poor | Critical | Achieves 85% of design life | Achieves 90% of design life | Achieves 95% of design life |
| | Important | Achieves 90% of design life | Achieves 95% of design life | Achieves 100% of design life |
| | Moderate | Achieves 90% of design life | Achieves 100% of design life | Achieves 110% of design life |
| | Non-critical | Achieves 90% of design life | Achieves 100% of design life | Achieves 130% of design life |
| Average or Above | Critical | Achieves 85% of design life | Achieves 90% of design life | Achieves 95% of design life |
| | Important | Achieves 90% of design life | Achieves 95% of design life | Achieves 100% of design life |
| | Moderate | Achieves 90% of design life | Achieves 100% of design life | Achieves 110% of design life |
| | Non-critical | Achieves 90% of design life | Achieves 100% of design life | Achieves 130% of design life |

Table 4 Renewal Forecast Classification based on Asset Criticality and Condition
(Renewal Profile Calculations, 2020)

| Condition | Criticality | Worst Case | Most Likely | Best Case |
|-------------------|--------------|--|--|---|
| Very Poor | Critical | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | Remaining useful life is 5% of design life |
| | Important | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | Remaining useful life is 5% of design life |
| | Moderate | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | $RUL = -0.060 * score + 12$ | Remaining useful life is 10% of design life |
| | Non-critical | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | $RUL = -0.060 * score + 12$ | Remaining useful life is 30% of design life |
| Poor | Critical | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | Remaining useful life is 5% of design life |
| | Important | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | $RUL = -0.070 * score + 10.5$ | Remaining useful life is 5% of design life |
| | Moderate | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | $RUL = -0.070 * score + 13.5$ | Remaining useful life is 10% of design life |
| | Non-critical | Remaining useful life is 0% of design life | $RUL = -0.070 * score + 13.5$ | Remaining useful life is 30% of design life |
| Moderate | Critical | Most likely – 5% of design life | $RUL = -0.5479 * score + 27.4$ | Remaining useful life is 5% of design life |
| | Important | Most likely – 5% of design life | $RUL = -0.5479 * score + 34.4$ | Remaining useful life is 5% of design life |
| | Moderate | Most likely – 10% of design life | $RUL = -0.5479 * score + 37.4$ | Remaining useful life is 10% of design life |
| | Non-critical | Most likely – 10% of design life | $RUL = -0.5479 * score + 37.4$ | Remaining useful life is 30% of design life |
| Good or Very Good | Critical | Achieves 85% of design life | Achieves 90% of design life | The longer of |

| Condition | Criticality | Worst Case | Most Likely | Best Case |
|-----------|--------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| | | | | RUL = $-1.6 * \text{score} + 51.6$ and RUL = $0.95 * \text{design life} - \text{age}$ |
| | Important | Achieves 90% of design life | Achieves 95% of design life | The longer of RUL = $-1.6 * \text{score} + 51.6$ and RUL = $\text{design life} - \text{age}$ |
| | Moderate | Achieves 90% of design life | Achieves 100% of design life | The longer of RUL = $-1.6 * \text{score} + 51.6 + 0.1 * \text{design life}$ and RUL = $1.1 * \text{design life} - \text{age}$ |
| | Non-critical | Achieves 90% of design life | Achieves 100% of design life | The longer of RUL = $-1.6 * \text{score} + 51.6 + 0.3 * \text{design life}$ and RUL = $1.3 * \text{design life} - \text{age}$ |

There are three ways to resolve the backlog:

- 1- **Do nothing.** This approach will add to the backlog over time and increases the risk of asset disruption.
- 2- **Prioritise and accomplish backlog renewal first,** then proceed with the upcoming renewals. This would impose a significant cost to the Council and may not be practical. This approach would not be a risk-based approach because pipes in the backlog may not present the greatest risk and may not need to be replaced first.
- 3- **Prioritise and accomplish the combined backlog and upcoming renewals over a certain timeframe.** This is usually the most feasible solution to address the backlog, especially when the backlog is considerable. NPDC's method is taking this approach to address the backlog and prioritises the asset renewals based on their criticality and condition, regardless of whether it is an historical backlog or upcoming renewal. This is a risk-based approach as the priority is given to the highest risk assets first, where risk is a combination of both criticality (consequence of failure) and condition or age (likelihood of failure).

While the criticality assessment method being used is very well established, the following areas could be improved to obtain better results:

- a. Criticality method to be more clearly defined, formulated, and documented, taking into account the following factors:
 - Importance Level
 - Condition (based on age, break rate, and CCTV inspection data)
 - Vulnerability (including 'business as usual' deterioration based on the pipe material)
- b. The method (which was developed in 2012) to be reviewed with consideration to the following:
 - Weighting and scoring process: Based on anecdotal data, the number of people involved in the weighting and scoring process does not seem to be adequate (approximately 10 people have been asked to weigh the "severity").
 - Source/justification of the criteria: The criteria need to have appropriate reference. The reference can be existing literature, interviews, etc.
 - Severity categorisation: The severity classification needs to be defined clearly. For example, it is not clear why the pipe diameter has been divided to less than 450mm, between 450mm and 900mm, and over 900mm.

- Severity measures: Some of the severity measures do not look appropriate. For example, using buffer zones (e.g. 100m around critical facilities such as hospitals) as a severity measure may not be as appropriate for assessing criticality of an asset as understanding which assets are delivering service to the critical facility.

Refer to Appendix A for further information.

4.4 Resulting Renewal Programme and Forecast

GHD's 'top-down' review found annual depreciation is approximately \$17 million and a backlog of very poor condition piped assets in the order of at least \$130 million. A 10-year period to address historical backlog and allow for depreciation could therefore be in the order of \$300 million total over the 10 years.

GHD's 'top-down' review findings are consistent with the Infrastructure Management Team advice. NPDC's 3-waters is suffering from a \$126 million renewals backlog and the Infrastructure Management Team proposed recommendation for the financial forecast uplift from current renewals budgets average (\$7.1 million per year) to between \$19.7 million and \$31.1 million per year for the next 10 years. This is to address the backlog of deferred renewals and appropriately fund the ongoing forecast renewals requirements.

GHD's 'bottom-up' review findings are captured in the following sections.

4.4.1 Age-based Approach

Based on the age analysis (3-Waters Reticulation Renewals Inventory, 2019) and regardless the existing backlog, the following \$141 million budget will be required to accomplish 3-Waters assets renewals over the next 10 years⁷:

- Drinking Water: \$24.6 million
- Wastewater: \$80.2 million
- Stormwater: \$36.2 million

To wipe the backlog in the next 10 years and stay up-to-date on renewals, the following \$250 million budget needs to be met:

- Drinking Water: \$52.5 million
- Wastewater: \$132.2 million
- Stormwater: \$65.7 million

4.4.2 Condition-based Asset Renewal Forecast

In the other hand, condition-based renewal analysis indicates that \$349 million is required to be dedicated to wipe the backlog in the next 10 years and stay up-to-date on renewals.

The condition-based backlog and renewal forecast have been calculated as below:

- Backlog = assets in very poor condition
- Renewal forecast = assets in poor condition that will slip into very poor condition over the next 10 years⁸.

Drinking water and wastewater assets backlog and renewal forecast are calculated as per below:

⁷ The period from 2020 until 2029

⁸ Assuming that asset condition brackets obey normal distribution, half of the poor condition assets slip into very poor condition over the next 10 years.

Drinking water

Backlog (Assets in very poor condition) = very poor (%) * total asset replacement cost = 14% * \$335 M = \$47 M

Assets in poor condition = poor (%) * total asset replacement cost = 11% * \$335 M = \$36.9 M

Renewal forecast (Assuming half of poor assets need replacement over the next 10 years) = \$18.45 M

Wastewater

Backlog (Assets in very poor condition) = very poor (%) * total asset replacement cost = 22% * \$650 M = \$143 M

Assets in poor condition = poor (%) * total asset replacement cost = 23% * \$650 M = \$149.5 M

Renewal forecast (Assuming half of poor assets need replacement over the next 10 years) = \$74.8 M

Stormwater

Backlog assumed \$29.5 M (age-based)

Renewal forecast assumed \$36.2 M (age-based)

4.4.3 NPDC's Innovative Approach in Renewal Forecast

NPDC Infrastructure Management Team devised an innovative approach to adjust the renewal forecast considering asset age and condition, asset criticality and using statistical simulation to estimate the probability of failure. This method has been introduced in section 4.3.

NPDC's innovative analysis for all assets (pipes, plant, equipment etc) shows that \$254 million budget is required to be spent on 3-waters renewals over the next 10 years:

- Drinking Water: \$70.0 million
- Wastewater: \$151.7 million
- Stormwater: \$25.5 million

We agree that age-based analysis may not be ideal for identifying budget adequacy to minimise the critical assets failure risk. Condition-based budget analysis shows that NPDC will require \$65.5 million and \$217.8 million to spend on water and wastewater assets renewal. From this point and assuming that NPDC's condition assessment is accurate, while NPDC's method will address the existing condition-based backlog, it is not expected to keep assets confident over the next 10 years.

Table 5 shows the renewal forecast, backlog, and NPDC method in addressing the 3-water assets' backlog and renewal requirements over the next 10 years⁹.

⁹ The period from 2020 until 2029

Table 5 3-Waters Asset Renewal Forecast Results

| (A) Asset Class | (B) Renewals forecast (age based) over next 10yrs | (C) Backlog (age) | (D) Backlog (condition 5- very poor ¹ , age for SW) | (E) Renewal Forecast (condition, SW age) | (F) (B) + (C) Renewals forecast (age) PLUS Backlog (age) | (G) (D) + (E) Renewal forecast (condition) PLUS Backlog (condition) | (H) NPDC Method to forecast renewals over the next 10 years | (I) Asset depreciation over the next 10 years |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------|---|---|--|---|--|--|
| Drinking Water | \$24.6 M | \$27.9 M | \$47 M | \$18.5 M | \$52.5 M | \$65.5 M | \$77.0 M | \$44 M |
| Waste-water | \$80.2 M | \$52.0 M | \$143 M | \$74.8 M | \$132.2 M | \$217.8 M | \$151.7 M | \$46 M |
| Storm-water | \$36.2 M | \$29.5 M | \$29.5 M ³ | \$36.2 M ⁴ | \$65.7 M | \$65.7 M | \$25.5 M | \$27 M |
| Total | \$141 M | \$109.4 M² | \$219.5 M | \$129.5 M | \$250.4 M | \$349.0 M⁵ | \$254.2 M | \$117 M |

Sources:

(B) 3-Waters Reticulation Renewals Inventory (DW v14, WW v1, SW v1))

(C) 3-Waters Renewal Forecast

(D) Pipe Condition Breakdown and Three Waters Renewals Funding Report

(E) Pipe condition breakdown

(H) ECM Renewal Forecasts (NPDC's methodology), and Consolidated 10 year Forecast DL 13July 2020

Table Notes

(1) Assuming none of the unknown assets are in very poor condition.

(2) Excluding oncosts. The total backlog including oncosts is \$126 M as stated in the Infrastructure Manager's report dated in 2 June 2020.

(3) Stormwater backlog assumed \$29.5 M (age-based backlog).

(4) Stormwater renewal forecast assumed \$36.1 M as per age analysis (source: 3-Waters Reticulation Renewals Inventory).

As the NPDC's method forecasts required renewal budget for 3-waters assets (and not limited to piped assets), the reviewers have calculated the condition-based forecast and renewal requirements based on the whole assets replacement cost. As such, it has been assumed that the 3-waters asset conditions obey the "piped assets" condition.

A high-level analysis shows that NPDC's renewal forecast will decrease the backlog and address some critical assets renewals. However, it may not address all of the critical assets and backlog at the end of the 10-year period for the wastewater and stormwater assets. To improve it, NPDC could allocate budget closer to the maximum renewal forecast amount (shown in Table 6 below).

Table 6 NPDC Renewal Forecast (Min and Max) versus Renewal Requirement

| (A) Asset Class | (B) NPDC Renewal Forecast (Minimum) | (C) NPDC Renewal Forecast (Maximum) | (D) Renewal Requirement – Renewal forecast (condition) PLUS Backlog (condition) | (E) (C) – (D) Variance |
|--------------------|--|--|--|------------------------------|
| Drinking Water | \$53.0 M | \$100.9 M | \$65.5 M | +\$35.4 M |
| Wastewater | \$128.1 M | \$175.4 M | \$217.8 M | -\$42.4 M |
| Stormwater | \$16.6 M | \$34.5 M | \$65.7 M | -\$31.2 M |
| Total | \$197.7 M | \$310.7 M | \$349.0 M | |

The confidence of the Infrastructure Management Team's method in prioritising the critical assets renewal based on their current condition is **High**.

We believe that the method used by NPDC is logical, practical and credible. NPDC's method will decrease the risk of critical assets failure over the next 10 years. NPDC's method reflects lowest whole of life costs as ageing assets deteriorate past a maintainable state. Conversely, under-investing in renewals will increase the backlog and increase operation and maintenance costs.

In summary, the reviewer's confidence level with respect to Council's renewals work programmes and financial forecasts is

- **Moderate to High for Wastewater,**
- **Moderate for Drinking Water and**
- **Low for Stormwater.**

These results are largely due to the incompleteness of underlying condition data which inputs the renewals analytics. Wastewater condition data is 6% unknown by value and 15% unknown by length, while its age data is only 1% unknown by age. Drinking water condition data is 12% unknown by value and 15% unknown by length, while its age data is only 1% unknown by age. Stormwater condition data is 99% unknown by value and 99% unknown by length, while its age data is only 1% unknown by age.

Data quality improvements and better alignment of the information will enable the infrastructure team to:

- Increase forecast accuracy
- Decrease risks related to critical assets failure
- Optimise operation and maintenance costs

The reviewer believes that Council staff do have a **very good awareness and appreciation** of the the gaps in data and how they are going to improve the data, analysis and accuracy of renewals forecasts.

In summary, the reviewer believes that Infrastructure Management Team's advice to address the backlog of deferred renewals and appropriately fund the ongoing forecast renewals requirements is credible. That is:

- A backlog of approximately \$126 million of assets that have reached the end of their operating lives
- The recommendation for the financial forecast uplift from current renewals budgets average \$7.1 million per year to between \$19.7 million and \$31.1 million per year for the next 10 years.

4.5 Failure Modes

The extent and level of detail of existing council-provided information indicated that considerable work was undertaken to identify the criticality of assets to the failure of network service delivery, as well as underlying potential consequences of failure for critical and non-critical assets. Therefore, there is some risk-based targeting of renewal investment to critical components and their failure to inform renewal programmes requirements.

However, there did not appear sufficient information to derive specific potential and probable asset failure modes. Further investigation is recommended to determine specific asset failure modes so as to better inform the types of renewal (and maintenance) required.

5. Process and Practice Recommendations

The following recommendations are derived from the sections of this report.

1. That Council seriously consider the Infrastructure Management Team's advice
 - a. That there is now a backlog of approximately \$126 million of assets that have reached the end of their operating lives
 - b. To adopt the recommendation for the financial forecast uplift from current renewals budgets average \$7.1 million per year to between \$19.7 million and \$31.1 million per year for the next 10 years. This is to address the backlog of deferred renewals and appropriately fund the ongoing forecast renewals requirements
2. Collect and document gaps in asset condition data and alignment between documents to improve confidence in network state reporting, renewals analytics, renewal programmes development and financial forecasts for all 3-waters. The reviewer acknowledges that some of this has started with the reintroduction of budget for stormwater CCTV inspections as of 1 July 2020. Refer to section 4.2 for further information.
3. Criticality is one of the factors that contributes into the renewal forecast. As such, we recommend the following factors to be considered or more clearly defined:
 - a. Importance level, condition vulnerability and severity,
 - b. Understanding which critical assets are delivering service to which critical areas or facilities.
 - c. The customer perspective, such as number of customers being served.
4. Further investigation is recommended to determine specific asset failure modes so as to better inform the types of renewal (and maintenance) required.

Appendix A – 3-Waters Criticality Assessment

A.1. Water Criticality Assessment

The factors NPDC has identified as the contributing factors to the criticality of water mains are summarised as follows.

Table 7 Contributing Factors to the Criticality of Water Mains (Water, wastewater, and stormwater mains criticality, 2012)

| Factor | Criteria | Severity |
|---|---------------------|---|
| Economic Factors Primarily related to Replacement and Operation & Maintenance Costs. Replacement and O&M costs typically increase with the increase in the pipe size and depth, material, the number of private properties it can potentially flood proximity to railway lines or railway road easements and location in right of way | Size/ Diameter (mm) | <= 100 |
| | | 100-225 |
| | | >225 |
| | Pipe Depth | <1.5 m |
| | | 1.5-5.0m |
| | | >5 |
| | | Unknown |
| | Material | Ductile Iron/Cement lined ductile iron (DI, CLDI) |
| | | Plastics (PVC, MPVC, Poly-H, Poly-M, Poly-L, UPVC) |
| | | Cast iron (CI) |
| | | Concrete (CONC) |
| | | Cement lined steel (ST-CL) |
| | | Copper (COPP) |
| | | Unlined steel (ST, ST-GST, ST-SWS) |
| | | Asbestos cement (AC) |
| | | Mannesman steel (MANN) |
| | | Other, Unknown |
| | Railways | Crosses or within a railway reserve or location in a railway easement |
| | | Does not Cross or not within a railway reserve or not located in a railway easement |
| | Roads | Highways - Within state highway road reserve |
| | | Primary Arterial roads - pipe crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Primary Arterial roads - pipe does not cross the road |
| | | Secondary Arterial roads - pipe crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Secondary Arterial roads - pipe does not cross the road |
| | | Collection roads - pipe line crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Collection roads - pipe does not cross the road |
| | | Local roads - pipe crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Local roads - pipe does not cross the road |
| Environmental Factors (influence of the assets failure on the environment) | Water bodies | Within 20m of priority water body. |
| | | Within 20m of non-priority water body, lakes and wells. |
| Social/Cultural Factors (Influence of the assets failure on the society) | Critical customers | Hospitals |
| | | Schools |
| | | Dialysis patients |

| Factor | Criteria | Severity |
|--------|--------------------------------|--|
| | | Health providers (Dentists etc) |
| | | Vet doctors |
| | | Marae |
| | Other customers | Bulk water customers |
| | | Food/cafes places |
| | | Hair dressers |
| | | Zoned rural areas-20m buffer |
| | | Zoned residential areas-20m buffer |
| | | Zoned commercial areas-20m buffer |
| | | Zoned industrial areas-20m buffer |
| | Fire fighting consideration | Zoned rural areas-20m buffer |
| | | Zoned residential areas-20m buffer |
| | | Zoned commercial areas-20m buffer |
| | | Zoned industrial areas-20m buffer |
| | Reticulated wastewater service | Serviced by reticulated wastewater service-20 m buffer |
| | | No reticulated wastewater service |

A.2. GHD Review on Water Main Criticality

The following issues have been identified in the water main criticality assessment method:

- What is called **Factor** may be better to be translated to **Dimension**.
- What is called **Criteria** may be better to be translated to **Indicators**.
- What is called **Sensitivity** may be better to be translated to **Indicator Value**.
- Criticality is one of the factors that contributes into the renewal forecast. As such, we recommend the following factors to be considered: importance level, condition, and vulnerability.
- The indicators to be justified. Specifically, the following indicators:
 - Roads
 - Water bodies
 - Reticulated wastewater service
- The indicator values (severity) to be justified. Specifically, the following ones:
 - Pipe diameter classification
 - Pipe depth classification
 - Buffers: roads, hospitals, etc. Buffering around a critical user may not be the best way of categorising the surrounding assets' criticality.
- All potential critical users to be captured. This includes but not limited to emergency services, civil defence, hospitals and healthcare, education, central and local governments, business and industry, prisons (if any), and other lifeline utilities.
- Non-critical users to be classified as per standard Importance Level.

A.3. Wastewater Mains Criticality Assessment

The factors NPDC has identified as the contributing factors to the criticality of wastewater mains are summarised as follows.

Table 8 Contributing Factors to the Criticality of Wastewater Mains (Water, wastewater, and stormwater mains criticality, 2012)

| Factors | Criteria | Severity |
|---|---------------------|---|
| Economic Factors | Size/ Diameter (mm) | <=150 |
| | | >150-450 |
| | | >450 |
| | Pipe Depth | <2 |
| | | 2-5m |
| | | >5 |
| | | Unknown |
| | Material | Earthenware |
| | | Plastics (PVC, PE) |
| | | Concrete |
| | | Cement lined steel |
| | | Unlined steel |
| | | Asbestos cement |
| | | Other |
| | Railways | Crosses or within a railway reserve or location in a railway easement |
| | | Does not Cross or not within a railway reserve or not located in a railway easement |
| | Pressure | Pumped rising main |
| | | Not pumping main |
| Environmental Factors Note: Other environmental factors that could be included in future relate to potential overflow as well as hydraulic failure, due to the limited capacity of the sewer segment in question. Measured using values for the dry weather and wet weather flows i.e if the sewer is surcharged under dry weather conditions, or if surcharged under wet weather flow condition | Water Bodies | Within 20m of priority water body. |
| | | Within 20m of non-priority water body, lakes and wells. |
| Social/Cultural Factors | Location | Highways - Within state highway road reserve |
| | | Primary Arterial roads - sewer line crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Primary Arterial roads - sewer does not cross the road |
| | | Secondary Arterial roads - sewer line crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Secondary Arterial roads - sewer does not cross the road |
| | | Collection roads - sewer line crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Collection roads - sewer does not cross the road |

| Factors | Criteria | Severity |
|---------|----------|---|
| | | Local roads - sewer line crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Local roads - sewer does not cross the road |
| | | CBD-Business Area A |
| | | CBD-Business Area B |
| | | CBD-Business Area C |
| | | Hospital - 100m buffer |
| | | Dentist/health services/Rest Homes- 100m buffer |
| | | Veterinary Clinics- 100m buffer |
| | | School, shopping complexes - 100m buffer. |
| | | Parks/beaches/play grounds/walkway/golf course- 100m buffer. |
| | | Marae-100m buffer |
| | | Airport-100m buffer |

A.4. GHD Review on Wastewater Main Criticality

The following issues have been identified in the wastewater criticality assessment method:

- What is called **Factor** may be better to be translated to **Dimension**.
- What is called **Criteria** may be better to be translated to **Indicators**.
- What is called **Sensitivity** may be better to be translated to **Indicator Value**.
- Criticality is one of the factors that contributes into the renewal forecast. As such, we recommend the following factors to be considered: importance level, condition, and vulnerability.
- The indicators to be justified. Specifically, the following indicators:
 - Roads
 - Water bodies
 - Reticulated wastewater service
- The indicator values (severity) to be justified. Specifically, the following ones:
 - Pipe diameter classification
 - Pipe depth classification
 - Buffers: roads, hospitals, etc. Buffering around a critical user may not be the best way of categorising the surrounding assets' criticality.
- All potential critical users to be captured. This includes but not limited to emergency services, civil defence, hospitals and healthcare, education, central and local governments, business and industry, prisons (if any), and other lifeline utilities.
- Non-critical users to be classified as per standard Importance Level.

The table below shows an example of the factors contributing into wastewater renewal forecast and the indicators to measure the factors.

Table 9 An Example of How the Factors and Indicator Should Look Like –
Factors Contributing into Wastewater Renewal Forecast

| Factor | Indicator (criteria) | Indicator value / severity |
|--|--|---|
| Criticality: Number of customers being served by the asset (consequence of failure) | Pipe Size (Diameter) mm | <=150 |
| | | >150-450 |
| | | >450 |
| Importance of customers or users being served (consequence of failure) | Importance Level (IL) | Hospitals and healthcare |
| | | Emergency services |
| | | Civil defence |
| | | NP Council |
| | | Prisons (if applicable) |
| | | Age care facilities |
| | | Marae (culturally significant) -100m buffer |
| | | CBD Area A |
| | | CBD Area B |
| | | CBD Area C |
| Condition (Probability of Failure) | Age | Age<20% Design Life |
| | | 40%<Age<21% DL |
| | | 60%<Age<41% DL |
| | | 80%<Age<61% DL |
| | | 81% DL<Age |
| | Condition assessment result (inspection) | Very poor |
| | | Poor |
| | | Moderate |
| | | Good |
| | | Excellent |
| Vulnerability (Probability of Failure) | Material | Earthenware |
| | | Plastics (PVC, PE) |
| | | Concrete |
| | | Cement lined steel |
| | | Unlined steel |
| | | Asbestos cement |
| | | Other |
| | Location | Railway: Crosses or within a railway reserve or location in a railway easement |
| | | Railway: Does not Cross or not within a railway reserve or not located in a railway easement |
| | | Highways - Within state highway road reserve |
| | | Primary Arterial roads - sewer line crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Primary Arterial roads - sewer does not cross the road |
| | | Secondary Arterial roads - sewer line crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Secondary Arterial roads - sewer does not cross the road |
| | | Collection roads - sewer line crosses road (5 metre buffer) |

| Factor | Indicator (criteria) | Indicator value / severity |
|--------|----------------------|---|
| | | Collection roads - sewer does not cross the road |
| | | Local roads - sewer line crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Local roads - sewer does not cross the road |
| | | Airport -100m buffer |
| | Pressure status | Pumped rising main |
| | | Not pumping main |

Importance level classifications for 3-water assets are shown as follows.

Table 10 Importance Level Classification

| Importance Level | Description | Comment |
|------------------|---|--|
| IL1 | Low importance facilities | Utilities providing a service to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public recreational areas |
| IL2 | Normal facilities | Utilities providing a service to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Residential properties, commercial and industrial areas |
| IL3 | Important facilities | Utilities providing a service to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Primary schools, colleges or adult education facilities Health care facilities with a capacity of 50 or more resident patients but not having surgery or emergency treatment facilities. Airport terminals, principal railway stations with a capacity greater than 250. Correctional institutions. Emergency medical and other emergency facilities not designated as post-disaster. Power-generating facilities, water treatment and wastewater treatment facilities and other public utilities not designated as post-disaster. Other facilities that play an important role in enabling the community to function, e.g. central business district, significant businesses. Trunk main utilities serving a downstream population of more than 10,000 people. Trunk mains providing water supply to downstream fire hydrants that are important for firefighting in the aftermath of an earthquake. |
| IL4 | Facilities with post-disaster functionality | Utilities providing a service to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilities designated as essential facilities Facilities with special post-disaster function Medical emergency or surgical facilities Emergency service facilities such as fire, police stations and emergency vehicles garages Utilities or emergency supplies or installations required as backup facilities for post-disaster response. Designated emergency shelters, designated emergency centres and ancillary facilities. |

A.5. Stormwater Criticality Assessment

The factors NPDC has identified as the contributing factors to the criticality of stormwater are summarised as follows.

Table 11 Contributing Factors to the criticality of Stormwater Network
(Water, wastewater, and stormwater mains criticality, 2012)

| Factor | Criteria | Severity |
|---|---------------------|--|
| Economic Factors Primarily related to Replacement and Operation & Maintenance Costs. Replacement and O&M costs typically increase with the increase in the pipe size and depth, material, the number of private properties it can potentially flood, proximity to railway lines or railway road easements and location in right of way | Size/ Diameter (mm) | <=450 |
| | | >450-900 |
| | | >900 |
| | Pipe Depth | <2 |
| | | 2-5m |
| | | >5 |
| | | Unknown |
| | Material | Earthenware (GEW, FT) |
| | | Plastics (PVC, UPVC, MPVC, PVC-UL,PVC-HW, POLY-H, POLY-M, NFLO) |
| | | Concrete (CONC, CON-SR, CLASSX, CLASSY, CLASSZ, RCFJ, RCOJ, RCRRJ, RC-TUN |
| | | Aluflo |
| | | Unlined steel (ST, ST-CL, ARMCO, HELICO) |
| | | Asbestos cement (AC) |
| | Railways | Other/ Unknown |
| | | Earth tunnels |
| Crosses or within a railway reserve or location in a railway easement | | |
| Does not Cross or not within a railway reserve or not located in a railway easement | | |
| Environmental Factors (influence of the assets failure on the environment) | Water Bodies | Pipes conveying water courses (priority water bodies not considered as for the others) |
| Consider ways to factor assets that cross streams e.g. Culvert above a stream | | |
| Social/Cultural Factors (Influence of the assets failure on the society) | Location | Highways - Within state highway road reserve |
| | | Primary Arterial roads - pipe crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Primary Arterial roads - pipe does not cross the road |
| | | Secondary Arterial roads - Pipe crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Secondary Arterial roads - Pipe does not cross the road |
| | | Collection roads -Pipe crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Collection roads - Pipe does not cross the road |
| | | Local roads -Pipe crosses road (5 metre buffer) |
| | | Local roads - Pipe does not cross the road |
| | | CBD-Business Area A |
| | | CBD-Business Area B |
| | | CBD-Business Area C |
| | | Hospital - 100m buffer |
| | | Dentist/health services/Rest Homes- 100m buffer |
| | | Veterinary Clinics- 100m buffer |
| | | School, shopping complexes - 100m buffer. |
| | | Marae-100m buffer |
| | | Airport-100m buffer |

A.6. GHD Review on Stormwater Criticality

The following issues have been identified in the stormwater criticality assessment method:

- What is called **Factor** may be better to be translated to **Dimension**.
- What is called **Criteria** may be better to be translated to **Indicators**.
- What is called **Sensitivity** may be better to be translated to **Indicator Value**.
- Criticality is one of the factors that contributes into the renewal forecast. As such, we recommend the following factors to be considered: importance level, condition, and vulnerability.
- The indicators to be justified. Specifically, the following indicators:
 - Roads
 - Water bodies
 - Water bodies
- The indicator values (severity) to be justified. Specifically, the following ones:
 - Pipe diameter classification
 - Pipe depth classification
 - Buffers: roads, hospitals, etc. Buffering around a critical user may not be the best way of categorising the surrounding assets' criticality.
- All potential critical users to be captured. This includes but not limited to emergency services, civil defence, hospitals and healthcare, education, central and local governments, business and industry, prisons (if any), and other lifeline utilities.
- Non-critical users to be classified as per standard Importance Level.

GHD

Level 3, GHD Centre
27 Napier Street



T: 64 9 370 8000 F: 64 9 370 8001 E: akmail@ghd.com

© GHD 2020

This document is and shall remain the property of GHD. The document may only be used for the purpose for which it was commissioned and in accordance with the Terms of Engagement for the commission. Unauthorised use of this document in any form whatsoever is prohibited.

N:\NZ\Auckland\General\Admin\Advisory\Clients\NPDC\12530342 - 3 Waters\05 Report\12530342 NPDC 3Water Renewal Forecast Review - Final v1.1 15Jul20.docx

Document Status

| Revision | Author | Reviewer | | Approved for Issue | | |
|-----------|------------------------|--------------|---|--------------------|---|--------------|
| | | Name | Signature | Name | Signature | Date |
| Issue 1.0 | B. Balaei, G. Syred | David Walker | | David Walker | | 14 July 2020 |
| Issue 1.1 | B. Balaei, G. Syred | David Walker |  | David Walker |  | 15 July 2020 |
| | | | | | | |

www.ghd.com





Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu

**New Plymouth
District Council**

OUTLINE BUSINESS CASE

WATER CONSERVATION PLAN

CONCEPT PHASE

25 November 2020

Document control

| Version | Author | Date | Change |
|---------|----------------|----------|------------------------|
| Final | Maria Buzzella | 25/11/20 | Updated after comments |

Reviewers

| Name | Role & Business Area | Version | Date |
|--------------|--|---------|----------|
| David Taylor | Project Owner | Final | 25/11/20 |
| Mark Hall | Business Owner | Final | 25/11/20 |
| Paul Lamb | Finance Business Partner [Financial Case Review] | Final | 25/11/20 |

Approver

| Name | Role & Business Area | Version | Date |
|----------------|----------------------|---------|----------|
| David Langford | Project Sponsor | Final | 25/11/20 |

Endorsement

Note: Endorsement from ELT or Elected Members is required when the funding of this project is not already planned and fully budgeted for through the Council's Long Term Plan.

| Role | Minutes of Meeting Reference | Version | Date |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------|------|
| Executive Leadership Team | | | |
| Elected Members | | | |

Distribution

| Name | Role & Business Area | Version | Date |
|------|----------------------|---------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Table of contents

| | | |
|----|-------------------|----|
| 1. | EXECUTIVE SUMMARY | 4 |
| 2. | STRATEGIC CASE | 1 |
| 3. | ECONOMIC CASE | 6 |
| 4. | COMMERICAL CASE | 21 |
| 5. | FINANCIAL CASE | 21 |
| 6. | MANAGEMENT CASE | 2 |

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The community of the New Plymouth District served by NPDC's four potable water supplies are not using water efficiently. Currently the ecological effects of this are assessed as minor, however if we continue with current water consumption and expected population growth this will increase to having some effects. It is also expected to lead to difficulty obtaining abstraction consents and represents inefficient use of rate payers money. Finally, a shortage of accurate and reliable data is making it difficult for council and consumers to understand where water is being used and how our consumption can be reduced.

This programme aims to reduce water consumption. This is expected to reduce cost, protect and enhance the natural environment and cultural and community values of the water sources and improve our ability to obtain consents.

This programme is strategically aligned with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, NPDC's vision to create a Sustainable lifestyle Capital, and its five community outcomes, NPDC's Resource Efficiency and Emissions internal Policy, nine of NPDC's twelve Asset Management Objectives, and the He Puna Wai Principals.

The main objective of the programme is to reduce Gross Per Capita Water Consumption (GPC). Four options were considered, each of which is expected to achieve a different reduction in gross per capita water consumption. These options along with their evaluation against the critical success factors identified for the program are given in Table 1.2 and 1.3.

The recommended option is **Option 2 – 25% reduction in GPC** as this allows a comprehensive reduction in the GPC, has the greatest savings and is considered achievable from a NPDC deliverability and community culture change perspective.

The costs for the recommended option are presented in Table 1.1. These include allowance for contingency.

Table 1.1 – Estimated Costs Summary Table

| Year | OPEX | CAPEX | | | Total |
|-------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | Renewal | LOS | Growth | |
| 21/22 | \$654,000 | \$2,303,000 | \$158,000 | \$4,995,000 | \$8,110,000 |
| 22/23 | \$622,000 | \$2,718,000 | \$158,000 | \$5,100,000 | \$8,598,000 |
| 23/24 | \$949,000 | \$468,000 | \$158,000 | \$665,000 | \$2,240,000 |
| 24/25 | \$1,002,000 | \$274,000 | \$908,000 | \$247,000 | \$2,431,000 |
| 25/26 | \$876,000 | \$176,000 | \$158,000 | \$37,000 | \$1,247,000 |
| 26/27 | \$686,000 | \$158,000 | \$158,000 | \$0 | \$1,002,000 |
| 27/28 | \$673,000 | \$158,000 | \$158,000 | \$0 | \$989,000 |
| 28/29 | \$675,000 | \$158,000 | \$158,000 | \$0 | \$991,000 |
| 29/30 | \$677,000 | \$158,000 | \$158,000 | \$0 | \$993,000 |
| 30/31 | \$680,000 | \$158,000 | \$158,000 | \$0 | \$996,000 |
| Total | \$7,494,000 | \$6,729,000 | \$2,330,000 | \$11,044,000 | \$27,597,000 |

Table 1.2 – Water conservation programme options

| Action | Term | Option 1 (20%) | Option 2 (25%) | Option 3 (30%) |
|--|------------|---|--|---|
| A1 – Water Conservation Officer | Short Term | 0.5 FTE as a permanent position | 1 FTE as a permanent position | 2 FTE as a permanent position |
| A2 – Universal Water Metering | Short Term | All options include universal water metering. \$12,800,000 has been allowed for this action in years 1-10. Details of the cost breakdown of this action can be found in Appendix B. | | |
| A3 - Clean Property Classification and resolve issues with data | Short Term | 1.5 FTE for years 1-3 | | 1.5 FTE for years 1-3. 1 FTE for years 4-6 |
| A4 -Benchmarking Water Consumption | Short Term | | 0.5 FTE for year 1 | |
| A5 - Replacement of oversized flow meters | Long Term | - | | \$500,000/yr in years 4-6 |
| A6 - Enforcement Action | Long Term | | \$10,000/yr for years 4-6 | |
| A7 - Green Plumber | Short Term | - | 1 FTE to be hired by NPDC for 3 years once meter reading begins(years 3-6) | |
| A8 - My Council | Long Term | - | \$85,000 has been allowed in year 4 | |
| A9 - Financial Support | Long Term | Keep on with ongoing scheme | \$75,000/yr for years 1-10 | |
| A10 - Create Standards for Rainwater Use and Grey Water Re-use | Short Term | - | \$35,000 for year 2 | |
| A11 - Volumetric Billing for Wastewater | Long Term | - | - | \$85,000 for year 4 |
| A12 – Upgrades to municipal facilities | Short Term | \$100,000/yr for ten years | \$300,000 /yr for ten years | \$500,000/yr for ten years |
| A13- Education / community engagement programme | Short Term | Keep on with current 0.5 FTE permanent position | Additional 1 FTE (total 1.5 FTE) on a permanent basis | Additional 1.5 FTE (total 2 FTE) on a permanent basis |
| A14 - General Education and Specific Water Conservation Programmes for Organisations | Long Term | - | 0.5 FTE for ten years | 1 FTE for ten years |
| A15 - Leak Detection Programme | Short Term | Keep on with ongoing programme | | Additional 50% budget as a long term initiative for ten years |
| A16 - Pressure Management | Long Term | - | \$500,000 for year 4 | \$800,000 for year 4 |

Table 1.3 – Options Evaluation

| Success factor | | Option 0 - Status Quo | Option 1 - 20% reduction | Option 2 - 25% reduction | Option 3 - 30% reduction |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|
| CSF 1 - Strategic fit | Sustainable Lifestyle Capital | Does not mitigate our impact on the environment or use existing infrastructure in most efficient way | Mitigates our impact on the environment and provides foundation for efficient use of infrastructure | Mitigates our impact on the environment and ensures we are making efficient use of infrastructure | Mitigates our impact on the environment and ensures we are making efficient use of infrastructure |
| | Resource Efficiency policy | Does not provide leadership in water conservation | Provides some leadership in water conservation but only to a limited extent | Provides an appropriate level of leadership for water conservation at this time. | Represents an visionary program for leadership in water conservation |
| | He Puna Wai Principals | Does not protect and enhance the Mauri of the water | Starts to protect and enhance the Mauri of the Water | Make good progress in protecting and enhancing the Mauri of the Water | Make good progress in protecting and enhancing the Mauri of the Water |
| CSF 2 - Reduction in Water use | % reduction in Gross per capita consumption | Long term gains are likely to be negligible | Achieves a significant reduction in water use now and provides the foundation infrastructure to improve upon this if desired in the future | Achieves a significant reduction in water use now and provides the foundation infrastructure and culture change components to lock these in and allow for ongoing improvement | Achieves a significant reduction in water use now and provides the foundation infrastructure and culture change components to lock these in and allow for ongoing improvement |
| | How easily will the public adapt to the desired rate and scale of change | Insignificant risk as there is no change | Moderate risk, mostly associated with universal water metering implementation without a complete set of initiatives supporting culture change | Low risk, mostly associated with universal water metering but mitigated by a complete set of initiatives supporting culture change | High risk, particularly with the introduction of volumetric billing for wastewater simultaneous with water. Rate of change is likely to cause significant backlash from portions of the community |
| CSF 3 – Cost Saving | CAPEX and OPEX savings over 30yrs | No savings | \$34M saving expected. | \$40M saving expected | \$33M saving expected |
| CSF 4 - Deliverability | Level of deliverability risk | No risk as there is no change | Moderate risk. Main risk is delivering universal water metering (risks associated with timeframe - including community reaction, quality and cost) | Moderate risk. Main risk is delivering universal water metering (risks associated with timeframe - including community reaction, quality and cost) | Significant risk. Volumetric billing of wastewater is not currently legal. Rate of change would be difficult to manage within current environment. Key additional risks are pressure management, replacement of oversized flow meters and recruitment and management of additional staff. |

understand how much they are using, find leaks, undertake efficiency interventions and quantifying the effectiveness of interventions.

2.2. Benefits statement

The aim of this project is to reduce water consumption. A literature review on the impact of the introduction of a water conservation program including universal water metering and volumetric charging (Reed and Hermens, 2013)¹ showed a 25% reduction in average day demand for Tauranga and 30% reduction in peak day demand, a 25% reduction in average day demand for Kapiti, a peak day demand reduction of 37% for Nelson, a 20% reduction in average day demand for Wide Bay Water Corp in Australia, a 22% reduction in average day demand for Southern Water in the UK. A study of the effect of water meters on household demands by Southampton University showed a 16.5% reduction in household demand in the Southern Water area following the installation of water meters.

The benefits of reduced water consumption are:

- **Reduced cost:** Reducing demand reduces both CAPEX and OPEX costs. To allow for growth over the next 30 years if we continue with our current demand we will need an additional water source for the New Plymouth, Okato and Inglewood water supplies and upgrades to reservoirs and pipes estimated to cost \$123M. Reducing demand will defer or eliminate the need for a number of these projects. Reducing demand also reduces operational costs associated with the production of water (e.g. chemicals, power etc) and with the operation of these additional facilities. Finally, reducing water use also reduces wastewater flows and the associated OPEX and CAPEX costs of this activity.
- **Protect and enhance the natural environment:** Water is a precious commodity, essential to life, our community and the environment. We do not have an unlimited amount of water, so we should value it accordingly. If we can reduce our demand by 20-30% this water becomes immediately available for the environment. Reducing the water consumption (and consequently taking less water from the water sources) helps to sustain river flows contributing to improved ecosystem health. This environmental health is mainly needed during summer when rainfall and recharge is at a minimum and abstraction is greatest.

In addition, reducing water consumption reduces wastewater flows and associated environmental impacts of discharges, chemical and energy use. This in turn reduces operational emissions which aids climate change mitigation. Moreover, by deferring or eliminating capital investments, associated environmental impacts related to construction are also deferred or eliminated.

- **Cultural and community value of the water sources is protected and enhanced:** Water is central to Māori cultural identity, personal identity and well-being. Tangata whenua continue to have a close relationship with water in all its forms, both spiritually and physically. Water is a taonga of huge importance to iwi and hapū and enhancing the health and wellbeing of our waterways is a priority for them.

Community Expectations around water sustainability and deteriorating environments is increasing. Our communities' expectations are for a safe, affordable and continuous water supply as well as a clean, green environment that we can enjoy for recreation, food, tourism and supporting our economic prosperity. This requires greater understanding of what we take from the environment versus what we really need to take for our water supply needs.

¹ Reed J and Hermens K (2013) A review of water metering practice in New Zealand and Overseas. Water New Zealand Conference 2013

- **Ability to obtain consents:** Reducing our water consumption will make it easier to renew existing consents and obtain consents for new sources when required.

2.3. Main Risks

The following risks, constraints and dependencies have been identified if we maintain the status quo:

DRAFT

| Risk and Consequence Description | Source of risk | Consequence | Likelihood | Mitigation strategy |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------|------------|--|
| A new source of water will be required with a significant effect on the environment causing serious damage of local importance with possible regulatory intervention | Environment | Moderate | Likely | Establish a water conservation programme to reduce the gross per capita consumption and in consequence the total demand to avoid requiring a new water source in the short term. |
| Keeping up with current consumption rates will cost at least up to \$123M over the next 30 years. This capital cost and the operational costs of producing drinking water could be significantly reduced (loss of >\$10M) by bringing water consumption in line with national best practice. | Financial | Catastrophic | Possible | Establish a water conservation programme to reduce the gross per capita consumption and defer or eliminate CAPEX and OPEX costs. |
| NPDC cannot obtain a consent for an additional water source as we cannot demonstrate that we are being efficient with what we already take leading to disruption to a community for up to two weeks during a drought. | Operations and service delivery | Major | Possible | An effective water conservation plan and measureable reduction in consumption will give NPDC the evidence needed to obtain a consent for a new source. |
| Changes in the regulatory arena for consenting may have noticeable impact on long-term levels of service, especially during summer, being consistently below expectations in one or more outcome categories. Some community interest and media attention. | Planning and strategy | Moderate | Likely | Water conservation programme will give to NPDC a buffer and extra time in case there is a change in the regulatory arena. |
| <p>The He Puna Wai principles include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protection / He Puna wai: Ensure that the first right goes to the water and then to the consumer. • Enhance / E kore e mimiti: Te Wai nurtures and provides us with a gift to enhance sustainable use. • Sustains / Ka koropupu tonu: Te Wai teaches us the lesson that “I am the water and the water is me” that we are connected. Not respecting these principles will affect the relationship between NPDC and iwi and hapū, with some impact on public confidence and media attention. | Governance, Reputation | Moderate | Possible | Briefing and consultation with iwi and hapū need to be performed to include their principles as part of the programme and to address their concerns. The success of the programme depends on the community engagement therefore, engagement with hapū becomes essential. |

| Risk and Consequence Description | Source of risk | Consequence | Likelihood | Mitigation strategy |
|--|----------------|-------------|------------|--|
| The National climate change risk assessment ² indicates that the consequence for New Zealand of climate change on the availability of potable water supply due to changes in rainfall, temperature, drought, extreme weather events and ongoing sea-level alerts is extreme. There is some evidence of a 0.4%/yr decline in the MALF due to climate change (Tonkin + Taylor, 2020) ³ . If this is correct this would represent a 12% reduction in MALF over the next 30 years. This could lead to additional costs of between \$5 and \$10M over the 30 years. | Financial | Major | Unlikely | Establish a water conservation programme to reduce the gross per capita consumption and in consequence the total demand. |

² <https://www.mfe.govt.nz/sites/default/files/media/Climate%20Change/national-climate-change-risk-assessment-new-zealand-snapshot.pdf>

³ Tonkin + Taylor (2020) Reconsenting of Mangorei Hydroelectric Power Scheme - Hydrology Report. Prepared for Trustpower, August 2020

2.4. Strategic Alignment

This project aligns with a number of strategic documents as follows:

- **National Policy Statement (NPS) for Freshwater Management 2020.** The NPS is based on the fundamental concept of Te Mana o te Wai. Te Mana o te Wai refers to the fundamental importance of water and recognises that protecting the health of freshwater protects the health and wellbeing of the wider environment. It protects the mauri of the wai. It is about restoring and preserving the balance between the water the wider environment and the community. This project directly aligns with this concept by being respectful of how much water we take for people to use.
- **Building a sustainable lifestyle capital:** This project aligns with the councils strategic framework (Figure 2-1) in the following ways:
 - **Prosperity:** It grows a resilient and sustainable economy by reducing the cost associated with providing drinking water.
 - **Sustainability:** It nurtures our environment by leaving more water for the natural environment and adapts to climate change by reducing our energy consumption and improving our drought resilience.
 - **Community:** Water conservation is only effective if the whole community embraces it. Thus a successful water conservation program, specifically the education and community outreach components, leads to supporting an inclusive and connected community
 - **Delivery:** It improves our understanding of where water is used so we can operate the network more effectively.
 - **Partnerships:** The program provides opportunities for partnerships with Tangata whenua, industry and environmental groups.
- **NPDC's Resource Efficiency and Emissions Internal Policy:** This internal policy seeks to provide leadership in the area of water efficiency and requires the identification and capitalisation on opportunities to reduce water use. This internal policy requires council to adopt a Water Conservation Plan where the water consumption/efficiency targets will be established. The business case is to secure the funding required to deliver that plan.
- **He Puna Wai Principles:** Refer to section 2.5 Iwi alignment below.
- **Asset Management Objectives:** This project aligns with 9 of the 12 asset management objectives as follows:
 - We understand that asset data and evidence based decision making are critical to optimising costs and maximising the value our services bring to our customers.
 - We provide reliable services and infrastructure that is resilient to natural hazard and adapts to climate change.
 - We provide system redundancy and emergency back-up systems to critical infrastructure.
 - We work in partnership with Tangata Whenua when we plan for our infrastructure.
 - Our infrastructure is an enabler for economic activity and future growth.
 - We educate our community so they can make the informed choices about how they use our services and manage demand on our infrastructure services.
 - We manage the consumption of energy and associated greenhouse gas emissions to mitigate our impact on climate change.
 - We protect and restore the health of our natural environment.
 - We manage the use of resources in a sustainable way, minimising waste and seek opportunities to use waste and resources to be reused and recycled.
- **NPDC Long Term Plan Climate Change Assumptions:** The proposed programme aligns with the NPDC Long Term Plan Climate Change Assumption as presented in Appendix B of ECM 8086763 (Climate change impacts on droughts) and with LTP forecasting assumptions ECM 8312385.

2.5. Iwi alignment

The scope of work is aligned with the He Puna Wai principles which are:

- Protection / He Puna wai: Ensure that the first right goes to the water and then to the consumer.
- Enhance / E kore e mimiti: Te Wai nurtures and provides us with a gift to enhance sustainable use.
- Sustains / Ka koropupu tonu: Te Wai teaches us the lesson that “I am the water and the water is me” that we are connected.

NPDC has been working together with the Iwi of Ngati Maru, Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Mutunga, Te Atiawa and Taranaki Iwi in a spirit of partnership and collaboration to develop sustainable long term strategy for District's three waters systems. As part of these regular meetings, the Water Conservation Programme has been discussed and the business case will be presented at the next hui.

Alongside He Puna Wai, NPDC host the Three Waters Hui on a monthly basis. This working group consists of local hapū and iwi representatives together with NPDC officers, where collaboration and presentation of ideas are tabled including Water Conservation and upcoming water consents. As part of the Hui, the information and data used to develop the water master plan and the Water Conservation approach has been shared and explained. In the 24th of June 2020 Hui, Water Conservation as a fundamental milestone for the water sources options for New Plymouth was discussed. An initial briefing focused on Water Conservation was held on the 28th of August. During this hui it was presented a general overview of why the programme is needed, which are the benefits, actions and next steps. The main concern expressed during this meeting by iwi and hapū, was to be sure that the programme focus is not just on residents (60% of the consumption) but also focussed on industry, commerce, and municipal activities. Hapū were keen to see how they can support the programme and are looking for opportunities in this area and how they could be opened up for them. NPDC explained that the presented programme is initially a high level, then, once approved, we will look for collaborative working opportunities with iwi and hapū as part of the plan. Moreover, iwi are keen to look at future opportunities to collaborate on water conservation, particularly within their own hapū.

A draft version of the Water Conservation Consultation Document (Appendix E) was released for comments from iwi and hapū during September 2020 and then on 8th October 2020 hui were presented the high level possible options. As part of the process, iwi and hapū will support on improving the consultation document to better reflect Te mana o te wai and He Puna Wai and cultural aspects. Also, it was agreed their involvement during the detailing phase of the programme.

During all the meetings it was stressed that the success or failure of the programme depends on culture change and community engagement and therefore the need for the active participation of iwi and hapū is essential.

3. ECONOMIC CASE

The purpose of the economic case is to identify the investment option that optimises value for money. Having determined the strategic context for the investment proposal and established a robust case for change, this part of the economic case:

- identifies critical success factors

- identifies and assesses the programme options (or trade-offs) for delivering the service needs, and
- identifies a preferred way forward based on the preferred programme.

3.1. Critical Success Factors

Critical success factors are attributes essential to successful delivery of the proposal, against which identified long-list options can be assessed. The following critical success factors were identified:

Table 3-1: Critical Success Factors

| Generic Critical Success Factors | Broad Description | Proposal-Specific Critical Success Factors |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| CSF 1 - Strategic fit | How well the option integrates with other strategies, programmes and projects. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Does it supports the creation of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital - It is aligned with the Resource efficiency internal policy - Does it align with He Puna Wai's principles |
| CSF 2 – Reduction in water use | Reduction in total water demand this option achieves. This is an indicator of how well the option reduces the impact to the environment and supports cultural and community expectations | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - What is the expected percentage reduction in gross per capita consumption (reducing climate change water supply availability risk) - How easily will the public adapt to the desired rate and scale of change |
| CSF 3 – Cost Savings | How cost effective is the option | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Saving over 30yr period as measured against status quo |
| CSF 4 - Deliverability | Level of risk in delivering the programme and achieving expected savings. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Level of deliverability risk for council |

3.2. Programme options

3.2.1. Programme Objectives

Water Conservation Programme is composed of a group of different actions, initiatives or projects that support the implementation of the Water Conservation Plan. Initially proposed are the initiatives that are the foundation to track success and that could drop consumption by between 20% and 30%.

A Water Conservation workshop was held with internal NPDC key stakeholders on 01 July 2020 to discuss the programme objectives. The main objective that was agreed is the need to **reduce the gross per capita consumption (GPC)**. This was selected as water usage (water taken from initial source) is the most reliable source of data available and is the most meaningful measure of our impact on the environment and the effectiveness of the program. Based on this we are proposing the following main goal.

Main goal:

- Gross Per Capita consumption is reduced by XX% between 2016 and 2030. (% reduction to be determined in selection of preferred option)

Sub-goals:

To achieve this reduction in gross consumption will require a reduction in all the main demand areas, namely Residential, Industrial and Commercial, Municipal and Leakage. The proposed goals for each demand area are given below:

1. Residential per capita consumption (RPC) is less than XXX L/p/d by 2030.
2. Leakage is less than XX L/con/day by 2030.
3. Benchmarking industrial and commercial consumption by 2025 and setting a reduction goal by 2026.
4. Benchmarking municipal consumption by 2025 and setting a reduction goal by 2026.

For residential per capita consumption and leakage, the target can be established based on local and international best practices and it will depend the preferred option chosen. For industrial, commercial and municipal consumption the first step is to understand current consumption and to enable the setting of a reduction target.

3.2.2. Individual actions to be considered as part of the programme

A water conservation programme is necessary to minimise and reduce the problems presented in Section 2.1 in a sustainable long term way. As part of the programme a variety of different actions, in addition to the ongoing actions (see section 3.2.3), can be considered to reduce gross per capita consumption. These individual actions are explained in more detail below. As the effectiveness of the individual actions cannot be measured due to their inter dependencies we have grouped the proposed actions into 4 options. These options are detailed in section 3.2.3.

Due to the nature of the actions the proposed initiatives are focused on the next 1-3yrs plan (short term) and 3-10yrs (medium term). It is expected that the water conservation plan will be reviewed on a 3 yrly basis (to coincide with the LTP cycle) to update these actions based on the effectiveness of the previous work and improved understanding of the use of water. These actions are based on a water conservation workshop held with internal NPDC stakeholders on 01 July 2020. .

Each action falls into one or more of the following five categories:

1. Metering
2. Data and Information
3. Demand Management (excluding metering actions)
4. Education and Communications
5. Network Losses Reductions

It is important to note that metering is also a demand management tool, however, as many other actions are dependent on the implementation of metering, they have been individually assessed.

The individual actions ordered by category are as follows:

All Categories

Action 1 – Water Conservation Officer: a Water Conservation Officer (WCO) is recommended to oversee demand reduction across all four demand areas. This role will implement, benchmark, monitor and update actions in this area, as well as actively searching for potential new initiatives that could further reduce water use focused on Municipal Properties.

Metering

Measuring and charging for water use by meters is the most important and effective element of the Council's water conservation actions because so many other initiatives are dependent on the information it provides. Whilst there are numerous water demand management methods that can be employed to achieve a reduction in water usage, these do not in general meet the criteria of being fair and equitable or reduce the daily peak water demands (the main driver for building new water infrastructure). Water metering, including volumetric billing, has been successfully proved to reduce water demand (particularly peak demand) in other municipalities when included as part of a wider water conservation program

While installing meters and implementing volumetric billing on extraordinary connections such as industries, commerce and municipal buildings is ongoing, specific future actions could include:

A2 – Universal Water Metering (UWM): Under universal water metering all on demand customers have a water meter and pay volumetrically. This considers all the residential properties that are served with potable water by NPDC and the restricted demand customers (those in rural areas where the water is trickle fed to a tank rather than straight to tap). Universal water metering is now common within New Zealand with over half of the population having a meter and paying volumetrically. Details of the options assessment for the meter type and complicated properties for this action are presented in Appendices B and C. The preferred options considered as part of the actions are:

- Meter type: Option 3. AMR Meter (Appendix B)
- Complicated properties: Option 2b. Install meters on all existing points of supply. Bill volumetrically where one lateral serves one SUIP. Grouped SUIP's split their shared usage equally (Appendix C – ECM 8422242).

Water New Zealand's National Performance Review for 2018/19 illustrates a strong correlation between metering and low domestic per capita water consumption. Examples include Western Bay of Plenty (123L/p/d), Auckland (156L/p/d) and Whangarei (179 L/p/d) as opposed to New Plymouth's domestic consumption of 287L/p/d.

Metering also delivers on user pays equity in the sense that users pay for their own water usage rather than subsidising the use of other consumers – it is fairer. This makes the metering and charging for water usage similar to any other domestic consumables (e.g. electricity, gas).

The installation of water meters is expected to take 2 years, followed by mock billing for one year to enable customers to understand and manage their consumption, with full billing starting the following June.

Data and Information

More reliable and detailed data is needed to provide clear understanding of supply, demand, losses and overall patterns of use. Data-related actions are highly interrelated, and together will create a clear picture of NPDC's potable water network usage. Specific actions include:

A3 - Clean Property Classification and resolve issues with data: it is important for the Council to have a single version of property type information, however, this is not currently the case. All properties should be classified as one of the following:

- Residential;
- Industrial;
- Commercial;
- Municipal.

In addition, it may be useful to create sub-groupings, for example, Commercial might usefully be broken into food establishment, offices and education; Municipal into buildings, parks and firefighting.

A4 - Benchmarking Water Consumption: NPDC aims to understand baseline water consumption, that is, how/when and where each of the four demand areas consumes water. It will be necessary to identify the most important measurements to focus on and track over time, and decide how the data will be analysed. Benchmarking is particularly useful for tracking changes resulting from new initiatives being applied.

This initiative is dependent on metering being in place, which will provide a steady stream of water use data from across the New Plymouth District at a fine level of detail.

A5 - Replacement of oversized flow meters: Some bulk flow meters located in high flow areas such as the intake, reservoirs and main trunks are inaccurate due to being oversized for the normal range of flows they monitor. Replacing these will further refine our understanding of water consumption.

Demand Management

An important way to conserve water is to influence human demand. This involves the application of selected incentives and deterrents to encourage efficient and equitable use of water. Specific actions include:

A6 - Enforcement Action: Currently NPDC sends a warning letter to properties that are detected as being wasteful of water. However, after the letter is sent, there is no clear compliance approach on next steps so Council is in the process of updating guidance to enable sustained investigation of, and enforcement against, those who waste water.

A7 - Green Plumber: This person would help high users understand where water is being used on their property and options to reduce their consumption. This action relies on metering data.

A8 - My Council: This would give residents a portal where they can log on to get their latest water meter readings and understand their regular use to better manage their consumption. This is similar to what is available to many power customers with a smart meter. It would also enable NPDC to issue alerts and share forecasts for water consumption. This action relies on metering data.

A9 - Financial Support: This initiative will provide financial support or incentives for consumers looking to make changes that support water efficiency. One example is looking at how the council can improve and promote the Sustainable Homes Voluntary Targeted Rates Scheme clause 7 (b) for water conservation initiatives including fixing leaks. Also under this action is support those for whom the change to universal water metering has a disproportionate impact such as large low income families.

A10 - Create Standards for Rainwater Use and Grey Water Re-use: This initiative is for NPDC to develop a set of standards for Rainwater use and Greywater reuse to assist residents with implementing these systems in a way that maintains public health.

A11 - Volumetric Billing for Wastewater: Currently wastewater is billed at a flat rate per household. This initiative would see wastewater billed volumetrically based on the volume of water used. This initiative is dependent on universal water metering being completed. This initiative is also dependent on the Government's response to the Productivity Commission's Inquiry into Local Government Funding and Financing recommendation to enable volumetric wastewater charging.

A12 – Upgrades to municipal facilities: This initiative is to make funding available for capital modifications to NPDC facilities to reduce their water consumption. This is important as NPDC need to act as a role model for the rest of the community.

Education and Communications

To maximise the success of demand management initiatives residents and organisations need to have access to information on how to reduce their consumption of water.

A13- Education / community engagement programme: Since December 2017, NPDC has encouraged the people of New Plymouth to reduce water consumption by the Wai Warrior education and community engagement campaign. It makes sense to target consumers directly and educate them on simple ways that they can save hundreds of litres of water in their homes. The campaign uses social media in the form of YouTube videos and Facebook posts to engage the community, as well as provide them with plenty of water saving tips. Out in the community, NPDC's Three Waters Education Officer visits schools and community events to teach children about how everyone can do their part to cut down on how much water they use. Currently, this program is being delivered by one person for about 20 hrs per week. This option is to increase the resourcing for this program.

A14 - General Education and Specific Water Conservation Programmes for Organisations: This action supports organisations (industrial, commercial and community) to develop their own water conservation programs.

Network Losses Reduction

Early identification and reduction of leaks is expected to have a significant impact on overall water demand.

A15 - Leak Detection Programme: NPDC already has a leak detection survey underway to identify leaks within the water network. This initiative is to accelerate the current leak detection program, largely based on the additional data provided by universal water metering.

A16 - Pressure Management: The lower the pressure the less water that comes out, this applies to both household fixtures and fittings and leaks. Pressure reduction also helps reduce the likelihood of

a leak developing in the first place (both on private and public pipes). However this needs to be balanced by the need to maintain adequate pressure so that the network is accessible and useable. We currently have pressure management for Inglewood and Fitzroy. This initiative would see this program extended to potentially include Waitara, New Plymouth CBD, the Port and Glen Avon.

3.2.3. Programme options identification

Four potential options, each of which is made up of a combination of actions, were considered.

A base case **Option 0** or “status quo” has been included and is used as a baseline for comparing costs and benefits of alternative investment options. This Option 0 includes the continuance of actions already underway. These include:

- Installation of non-billed meters for new connections
- Water restrictions
- Enforcement action
- Education programme
- Metering of extraordinary connections
- Leak detection programme
- Financial support as part of the Sustainable Homes Voluntary Targeted Rates Scheme (clause 7 – b)

Additionally, three water conservation program options are proposed, each of which achieves a higher reduction target as follows:

- **Option 1** - The minimum option required to deliver the essential or core service requirements (the must haves) - 20 % reduction in the GPC. This option considers the ongoing actions (Op 0 – Status quo) together with new proposed ones.
- **Option 2** – An intermediate option required to deliver essential and desirable service requirements - 25 % reduction in the GPC. This option considers the ongoing actions (Op 0 – Status quo) and Op 1 proposed actions together with new proposed ones.
- **Option 3** – A more ambitious approach required to deliver the essential, desirable and aspirational service requirements - 30 % reduction in the GPC. This option considers the ongoing actions (Op 0 – Status quo), Op 1 and Op 2 proposed actions together with new proposed ones.

Detail of the proposed options for the water conservation programme is presented in the following table. Within each option are short term (0-3yrs) and medium term (3-10yrs) actions. Detail on each action has been already presented in Section 3.2.

Table 3-2 – Water conservation programme options

| Action | Term | Option 1 (20%) | Option 2 (25%) | Option 3 (30%) |
|--|------------|---|--|---|
| A1 – Water Conservation Officer | Short Term | 0.5 FTE as a permanent position | 1 FTE as a permanent position | 2 FTE as a permanent position |
| A2 – Universal Water Metering | Short Term | All options include universal water metering. \$12,800,000 has been allowed for this action in years 1-10. Details of the cost breakdown of this action can be found in Appendix B. | | |
| A3 - Clean Property Classification and resolve issues with data | Short Term | 1.5 FTE for years 1-3 | | 1.5 FTE for years 1-3. 1 FTE for years 4-6 |
| A4 -Benchmarking Water Consumption | Short Term | | 0.5 FTE for year 1 | |
| A5 - Replacement of oversized flow meters | Long Term | - | | \$500,000/yr in years 4-6 |
| A6 - Enforcement Action | Long Term | | \$10,000/yr for years 4-6 | |
| A7 - Green Plumber | Short Term | - | 1 FTE to be hired by NPDC for 3 years once meter reading begins(years 3-6) | |
| A8 - My Council | Long Term | - | \$85,000 has been allowed in year 4 | |
| A9 - Financial Support | Long Term | Keep on with ongoing scheme | Additional \$75,000/yr for years 1-10 | |
| A10 - Create Standards for Rainwater Use and Grey Water Re-use | Short Term | - | \$35,000 for year 2 | |
| A11 - Volumetric Billing for Wastewater | Long Term | - | - | \$85,000 for year 4 |
| A12 – Upgrades to municipal facilities | Short Term | \$100,000/yr for ten years | \$300,000 /yr for ten years | \$500,000/yr for ten years |
| A13- Education / community engagement programme | Short Term | Keep on with current 0.5 FTE permanent position | Additional 1 FTE (total 1.5 FTE) on a permanent basis | Additional 1.5 FTE (total 2 FTE) on a permanent basis |
| A14 - General Education and Specific Water Conservation Programmes for Organisations | Long Term | - | 0.5 FTE for ten years | 1 FTE for ten years |
| A15 - Leak Detection Programme | Short Term | Keep on with ongoing programme | | Additional 50% budget as a long term initiative for ten years |
| A16 - Pressure Management | Long Term | - | \$500,000 for year 4 | \$800,000 for year 4 |

3.3. Whole of Life Cost

3.3.1. Most Likely Whole of Life Cost

The difference in cost between options 1-3 against the Option 0 (status quo) is given in Table 3-3 and Figure 3-1 (negative values represent the savings i.e. where Water Conservation is cheaper than the status quo). These show that all options have a net saving of \$32-\$39M when measured across 30 years, with Option 2 having the highest expected savings of \$39M. These saving are across a total activity spend of \$374M for the 30 years (NPVed value for Option 0 – Status quo) so represent a saving of 10% of total cost.

Table 3-3 - 30yr savings against Op 0 (M\$)

| Option against Op 0 (status quo) | Savings |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Op 1 (20%) | \$33.8 M |
| Op 2 (25%) | \$39.4 M |
| Op 3 (30%) | \$32.6 M |



Figure 3-1 - Option 0 status quo vs Options 1, 2 and 3

These findings are based on a water revenue model developed for NPDC by Dialogue Consultants. The model provides a range of water related outputs, one of which is the whole of life costings for the implementation of water conservation. The model uses the following key assumptions:

1. A 30yr timeframe.
2. The costs are subject to a net present value calculation using a 6% internal rate of return which is considered to include inflation.
3. The % reductions referred to in the options take effect in year 4 of the LTP (i.e. when volumetric billing begins)

4. The demand forecast for Option 0 is based on CH2M Beca projections for the water master plan (see Table 3-4 for details).

Table 3-4 – Demand forecast

| Water Supply System | Peak Demand (MLD) | |
|---------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| | 2020/2021 | 2050/2051 |
| New Plymouth | 51.1 | 64.8 |
| Inglewood | 2.8 | 3.8 |
| Oakura | 1.5 | 2.4 |
| Okato | 0.8 | 1.3 |

5. To simulate options 1, 2 and 3, the reduction in the GPC in the model was reflected in the demand curve (water consumption rates were reduced keeping the same population growth as for the status quo option)
6. Capex projections are made based on the GHD water master plan and 2018-2028 LTP, updated to reflect current understanding of the network.
7. \$2M/yr was allowed for as yet unidentified growth projects in years 15-30 for the Option 0. This amount was reduced to 2.5M/yr in years 27-30 for Option 1 and no costs were considered for Options 2 and 3 based on the demand forecast with reduced GPC.
8. The 30 years project costs (CAPEX and OPEX) used in the simulations for the most likely scenario are presented on Appendix D.

3.3.2. Sensitivity of Whole of Life Cost

To better understand the whole of life cost, the sensitivity of the model to a number of key assumptions was tested. This identified the key variables (combination of effect on result and uncertainty inherent assumption) as being: the inclusion of unidentified growth projects, cost of universal water metering and volume related OPEX costs. Each of these key variables were then combined to make a Worst Case Scenario and Best case scenario based on the parameters below.

Worst Case Scenario

- Only growth estimated projects (including a new water source) for the next 15yrs (considered in the APLAN), therefore any growth projects that had not been estimated and considered under the APLAN were excluded.
- Additional 50% metering CAPEX.
- 50% reduction in volume and metering OPEX related costs.

Best Scenario

- Growth estimated projects (including a new water source) for the next 15yrs and non-estimated projects for the remaining years.
- 20% reduction in metering CAPEX.
- Additional 50% in volume metering OPEX related costs.

The results are presented in Figure 3-2 and Table 3-3, where it can be observed that even for the worst case scenario Water Conservation is still cheaper than the status quo.

Table 3-5 - 30yr savings against Op 0 (M\$)

| Option against Op 0 (status quo) | Worst Case | Most likely | Best Case |
|----------------------------------|------------|-------------|-----------|
| Op 1 (20%) | \$10.6 M | \$33.8 M | \$44.5 M |
| Op 2 (25%) | \$13.2 M | \$39.4 M | \$51.8 M |
| Op 3 (30%) | \$4.9 M | \$32.6 M | \$46.4 M |

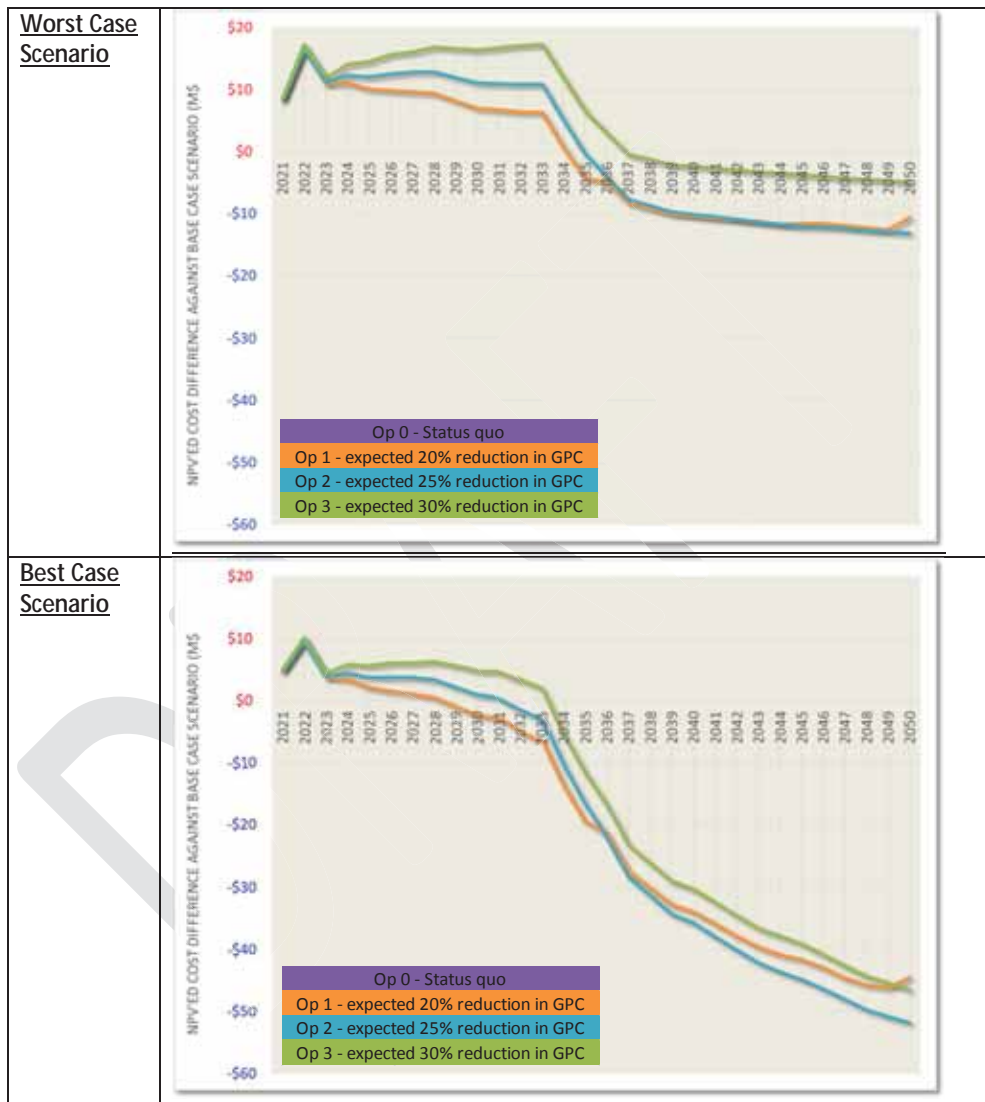


Figure 3-2 – Cost comparison by sensitivity analysis

A sensitivity analysis was also performed to assess the possible variations on the Internal Rate of Return. Figure 3-4 shows a histogram of savings of the different options against the status quo option when varying the IRR. This indicates that while the magnitude of savings varies with internal rate of return the outcome does not.

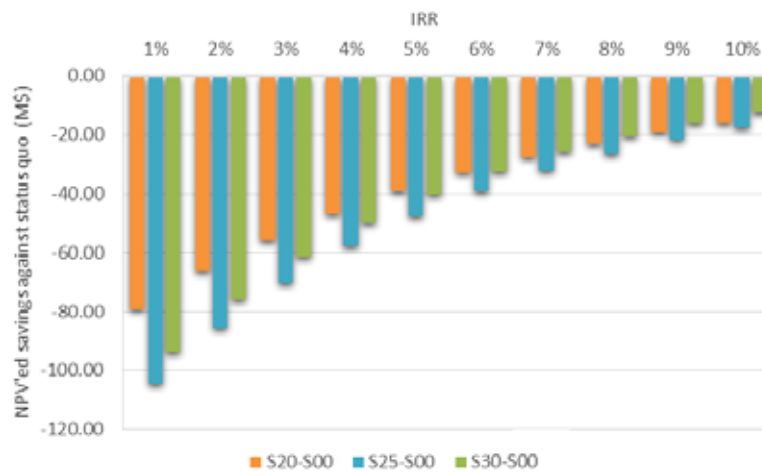


Figure 3-3 – Internal Rate of Return sensitivity analysis

3.1. Programme Options Assessment

The four options were assessed against the Critical Success Factors introduced in Section 3.1. Each programme option is assessed as fully meeting, partially meeting, or not meeting each critical success factor.

Table 3-6: Critical Success Factors

| Success factor | | Option 0 - Status Quo | Option 1 - 20% reduction | Option 2 - 25% reduction | Option 3 - 30% reduction |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|
| CSF 1 - Strategic fit | Sustainable Lifestyle Capital | Does not mitigate our impact on the environment or use existing infrastructure in most efficient way | Mitigates our impact on the environment and provides foundation for efficient use of infrastructure | Mitigates our impact on the environment and ensures we are making efficient use of infrastructure | Mitigates our impact on the environment and ensures we are making efficient use of infrastructure |
| | Resource Efficiency policy | Does not provide leadership in water conservation | Provides some leadership in water conservation but only to a limited extent | Provides an appropriate level of leadership for water conservation at this time. | Represents an visionary program for leadership in water conservation |
| | He Puna Wai Principals | Does not protect and enhance the Mauri of the water | Starts to protect and enhance the Mauri of the Water | Make good progress in protecting and enhancing the Mauri of the Water | Make good progress in protecting and enhancing the Mauri of the Water |
| CSF 2 - Reduction in Water use | % reduction in Gross per capita consumption | Long term gains are likely to be negligible | Achieves a significant reduction in water use now and provides the foundation infrastructure to improve upon this if desired in the future | Achieves a significant reduction in water use now and provides the foundation infrastructure and culture change components to lock these in and allow for ongoing improvement | Achieves a significant reduction in water use now and provides the foundation infrastructure and culture change components to lock these in and allow for ongoing improvement |
| | How easily will the public adapt to the desired rate and scale of change | Insignificant risk as there is no change | Moderate risk, mostly associated with universal water metering implementation without a complete set of initiatives supporting culture change | Low risk, mostly associated with universal water metering but mitigated by a complete set of initiatives supporting culture change | High risk, particularly with the introduction of volumetric billing for wastewater simultaneous with water. Rate of change is likely to cause significant backlash from portions of the community |
| CSF 3 – Cost Saving | CAPEX and OPEX savings over 30yrs | No savings | \$34M saving expected. | \$40M saving expected | \$33M saving expected |
| CSF 4 - Deliverability | Level of deliverability risk | No risk as there is no change | Moderate risk. Main risk is delivering universal water metering (risks associated with timeframe - including community reaction, quality and cost) | Moderate risk. Main risk is delivering universal water metering (risks associated with timeframe - including community reaction, quality and cost) | Significant risk. Volumetric billing of wastewater is not currently legal. Rate of change would be difficult to manage within current environment. Key additional risks are pressure management, replacement of oversized flow meters and recruitment and management of additional staff. |

| Success factor | | Option 0 - Status Quo | Option 1 - 20% reduction | Option 2 - 25% reduction | Option 3 - 30% reduction |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|
| CSF 1 - Strategic fit | Sustainable Lifestyle Capital | Does not mitigate our impact on the environment or use existing infrastructure in most efficient way | Mitigates our impact on the environment and provides foundation for efficient use of infrastructure | Mitigates our impact on the environment and ensures we are making efficient use of infrastructure | Mitigates our impact on the environment and ensures we are making efficient use of infrastructure |
| | Resource Efficiency policy | Does not provide leadership in water conservation | Provides some leadership in water conservation but only to a limited extent | Provides an appropriate level of leadership for water conservation at this time. | Represents an visionary program for leadership in water conservation |
| | He Puna Wai Principals | Does not protect and enhance the Mauri of the water | Starts to protect and enhance the Mauri of the Water | Make good progress in protecting and enhancing the Mauri of the Water | Make good progress in protecting and enhancing the Mauri of the Water |
| CSF 2 - Reduction in Water use | % reduction in Gross per capita consumption | Long term gains are likely to be negligible | Achieves a significant reduction in water use now and provides the foundation infrastructure to improve upon this if desired in the future | Achieves a significant reduction in water use now and provides the foundation infrastructure and culture change components to lock these in and allow for ongoing improvement | Achieves a significant reduction in water use now and provides the foundation infrastructure and culture change components to lock these in and allow for ongoing improvement |
| | How easily will the public adapt to the desired rate and scale of change | Insignificant risk as there is no change | Moderate risk, mostly associated with universal water metering implementation without a complete set of initiatives supporting culture change | Low risk, mostly associated with universal water metering but mitigated by a complete set of initiatives supporting culture change | High risk, particularly with the introduction of volumetric billing for wastewater simultaneous with water. Rate of change is likely to cause significant backlash from portions of the community |
| CSF 3 – Cost Saving | CAPEX and OPEX savings over 30yrs | No savings | \$34M saving expected. | \$40M saving expected | \$33M saving expected |
| CSF 4 - Deliverability | Level of deliverability risk | No risk as there is no change | Moderate risk. Main risk is delivering universal water metering (risks associated with timeframe - including community reaction, quality and cost) | Moderate risk. Main risk is delivering universal water metering (risks associated with timeframe - including community reaction, quality and cost) | Significant risk. Volumetric billing of wastewater is not currently legal. Rate of change would be difficult to manage within current environment. Key additional risks are pressure management, replacement of oversized flow meters and recruitment and management of additional staff. |

3.2. Preferred Programme

The preferred option is Op2 – 25% reductions in GPC as this allows a comprehensive reduction in the GPC (reducing water supply availability risk associated with climate change and reducing operational emissions), has the greatest savings (i.e. lowest whole of life cost) and is considered achievable from a NPDC deliverability and community culture change perspective.

4. COMMERCIAL CASE

Consideration of the commercial case, i.e. Procurement approach, for the different projects will occur once the preferred option has been confirmed.

5. FINANCIAL CASE

5.1. Implementation Costs

The costs for implementation of the first 10 years of the program are given in Table 5-2.

The following assumptions have been made in determining these initial cost estimates:

- Contingency has been applied as per Table 5-1.
- The costs for metering of extraordinary connections are not included as they are budgeted for separately.
- The approach to complicated properties for universal metering is option 2b – meter per lateral and split equally for grouped properties (refer to Appendix C for details).
- The approach to meter type and reading meters is AMR (refer Appendix B for details).

Table 5-1: Contingency assumptions for the next ten years

| Actions considered in the preferred option (Option 2) | Budget Class | Contingency |
|--|--------------|-------------|
| A1 – Water Conservation Officer | Class 2 | 15% |
| A2 – Universal Water Metering | Class 4 | 30% |
| A3 - Clean Property Classification and resolve issue with data | Class 5 | 50% |
| A4 -Benchmarking Water Consumption | Class 5 | 50% |
| A6 - Enforcement Action | Class 5 | 50% |
| A7 - Green Plumber | Class 5 | 50% |
| A8 - My Council | Class 5 | 50% |
| A9 - Incentive Tools | Class 5 | 50% |
| A10 - Create Standards for Rainwater Use and Grey Water Re-use | Class 5 | 50% |
| A12 - Upgrades to municipal facilities | Class 1 | 5% |
| A13- Education / community engagement programme | Class 5 | 50% |
| A14 - General Education and Specific WC Programmes for Organisations | Class 5 | 50% |
| A16 - Pressure Management | Class 5 | 50% |

Table 5-1 – LTP Cost estimate

| Funding source | | 2021-2022 | | 2022-2023 | | 2023-2024 | | 2024-2025 | | 2025-2026 | |
|----------------|---------|-----------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|------------------|
| | | Expected | High contingency | Expected | High contingency | Expected | High contingency | Expected | High contingency | Expected | High contingency |
| OPEX | | 467,000 | 654,000 | 445,000 | 622,000 | 681,000 | 949,000 | 714,000 | 1,002,000 | 630,000 | 876,000 |
| CAPEX | Renewal | 1,800,000 | 2,303,000 | 2,119,000 | 2,718,000 | 389,000 | 468,000 | 239,000 | 274,000 | 164,000 | 176,000 |
| | LOS | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 650,000 | 908,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 |
| | Growth | 3,843,000 | 4,995,000 | 3,924,000 | 5,100,000 | 511,000 | 665,000 | 190,000 | 247,000 | 29,000 | 37,000 |
| Total | | 6,260,000 | 8,110,000 | 6,638,000 | 8,598,000 | 1,731,000 | 2,240,000 | 1,793,000 | 2,431,000 | 973,000 | 1,247,000 |

| Funding source | | 2026-2027 | | 2027-2028 | | 2028-2029 | | 2029-2030 | | 2030-2031 | |
|----------------|---------|-----------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|------------------|
| | | Expected | High contingency | Expected | High contingency | Expected | High contingency | Expected | High contingency | Expected | High contingency |
| OPEX | | 504,000 | 686,000 | 495,000 | 673,000 | 497,000 | 675,000 | 499,000 | 677,000 | 500,000 | 680,000 |
| CAPEX | Renewal | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 |
| | LOS | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 |
| | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | | 804,000 | 1,002,000 | 795,000 | 989,000 | 797,000 | 991,000 | 799,000 | 993,000 | 800,000 | 996,000 |

5.2. Funding Source

The whole programme will require funding in the LTP.

5.3. Funding Drivers

The logic behind the above split between renewal, level of service and growth is detailed below for each project.

- **A2 – Universal Water Metering:**
 - General considerations: Detailed information of the estimated costs for Universal water metering are presented in Appendices B and C. The funding drivers for the project is split between renewal and growth on the following basis.
 - Renewals:
 - **Laterals and Tobys:** Some laterals and tobys will be replaced as part of the project as the existing toby will not accept a meter. Normally, these assets are renewed when the associated water main is renewed or if they fail. The cost for this replacement has been apportioned based on when the associated water main would be renewed if this project had not continued. Tobys should be renewed every 50 years. The average life of the existing tobys is 40 years. Based on this 80% for the cost of installing laterals and tobys is funded by renewals.
 - **Meters:** As described in Appendix C, existing dumb meters will be replaced by AMR meters. Dumb meters should be renewed every 15 years. The average life of the existing meter stock is 6.4 yrs. As such 42.6% of the cost to replace dumb meters is funded by renewals.
 - **Overheads:** The overhead component that is attributed to renewals is 22% based on the overall proportion of the cost attributed to renewals. The overheads include personnel costs associated with the delivery and contingency.
 - Growth funding component: A key driver for this project is to allow for growth and its associated increase in water demand by reducing the amount of water used by the rest of the community. Thus the remaining costs not attributable to renewals is proposed to be funded from growth. This includes the balance of costs from the laterals, tobys and dumb meter replacements, installation of new meters, purchase of software and the applicable component of the overhead. If water conservation was not done an additional \$66M of growth projects would need to be added to the Infrastructure Strategy or brought forward including the Eastern, Central and Western feeder duplication, Veale Rd Reservoir, new source for New Plymouth and Onaero and upgrade of the Inglewood WTP.
- **A12 - Upgrades to municipal facilities:**
 - General considerations: The definition of the potential new initiatives that could further reduce water use focused on Municipal Buildings will take place once the programme is approved. It is assumed that the funding drivers of the cost is divided between renewal and level of service equally as most will have some form of renewal component involved and the balance will be covered by LOS as it is neither growth or renewal
- **A16 - Pressure Management:**
 - Pressure Management is a level of service initiative as it cannot be attributed to growth or renewal.

Overall this equates to the following ratios for the program of works

Table 5-3: Funding ratios

| FUNDING DRIVER | PERCENTAGE (%) |
|----------------|----------------|
| Renewal | 24% |
| LOS | 8% |
| Growth | 40% |

5.4. Growth Projects

One of the key drivers for this project is to allow for growth and its associated increase in water demand by reducing the amount of water used by the rest of the community. As such the need for the asset is driven by all forms of growth that will be serviced by any of the four potable water supplies. As such the growth elements of this project apply to the “Water Network – All Networks” catchment.

6. MANAGEMENT CASE

6.1. Programme governance arrangements

- Project Sponsor: David Langford
- Business Owner: Mark Hall
- Project Owner: David Taylor (Initiate, assess and concept stages)
TBC (Plan, deliver, handover, close stages)

This investment’s risk is classified as: Tier 1 - High risk and complex

6.2. Benefits Realisation

The following table summarises the benefits to be measured and how it will done.

| Benefits | Measurement / KPIs | Timescale | Measured by |
|--|---|-------------------------|--|
| Cost reduction, protection and enhancement of the natural environment and the cultural and community value of water and improve the ability to obtain consents | Reduction in the Gross Per Capita Consumption | To be measured annually | Total flow per day measured at the water intake flow meters divided by current population. This action will be taken as part of action A4 - Benchmarking Water Consumption |

6.3. Programme Steering Group

- David Taylor
- Graeme Pool
- Henry Classen

6.4. Programme technical team

A WC Technical team is proposed to assist the Programme Manager in different technical issues that may arise. The technical team can vary along time depending on the needs of the programme. The initial proposed technical team includes:

- Graeme Pool: focus on operation (engineering);
- Jim Robinson: focus on operation (field);

- Justin London: focus on metering;
- Denise Rowland: focus on the education programmes;
- Maria Buzzella: focus on the water master plan;
- Engagement Lead: focus on community engagement; and
- Storm Newland: focus on business intelligence.

6.5. Programme manager

Maria Buzzella will act as the program manager initially. This will be reviewed as the projects progress.

The programme manager is responsible for overall coordination of the program. Responsibility for delivery of individual initiatives is given below:

Table 6-1: Programme manager and responsibilities per action

| Actions | Responsible |
|--|---|
| A1 – Water Conservation Officer | Water Conservation officer |
| A2 – Universal Water Metering | Specific Project Manager |
| A3 - Clean Property Classification and resolve issue with data | Specific Project Manager |
| A4 -Benchmarking Water Consumption | Water Conservation Officer |
| A5 - Enforcement Action | Operations |
| A6 - My Council | BTG |
| A9 - Incentive Tools | Water Conservation Officer |
| A10 - Create Standards for Rainwater Use and Grey Water Re-use | Water Conservation Officer |
| A12 - Upgrades to municipal facilities | Water Conservation Officer |
| A13- Education / Community Engagement Programme | Water Education Officer and Engagement Lead |
| A14 - General Education and Specific WC Programmes for Organizations | Water Education Officer |
| A16 - Pressure Management | Specific Project Manager |

Effective co-ordination of the projects will be required. Also, the programme manager is responsible for the inter-dependencies of projects, and any risks and other issues that may arise.

The programme manager is responsible for the overall integrity and coherence of the programme, and will develop and maintain the programme environment to support each individual project within it.

The programme manager's responsibilities will include:

- Supporting the development of required project documentation for each project.
- Implement programme and project management standards and ensure consistency within the programme.
- Ensure communication and progress reporting to the Governance and Steering Group.
- Manage the programme budget.
- Identify projects which could contribute to the business objectives of the programme
- Guidance in the delivery of projects
- Ensure that any required amendments, re-scoping or re-planning of projects are aligned with the programme.

- Ensure that the delivery of the projects is to the appropriate levels of quality, on time and within budget, in accordance with the programme plan and programme governance arrangements.
- Implement programme reporting arrangements.
- Ensure that there is efficient allocation of common resources and skills within the projects.
- Manage third party contributions to the programme.
- Develop, update and monitor the programme plan.
- Programme risk management
- Support project closures and include outputs into the programme.
- Programme communication to stakeholders coordinated with project levels.

6.6. Project managers

Some projects will require specific project managers. These projects are:

- A1 – Municipal buildings projects
- A2 – Universal Water Metering
- A3 - Metering Restricted Demand Customers
- A10 - Create Standards for Rainwater Use and Grey Water Re-use
- A8 - My Council
- A9 - Incentive Tools
- A13 - Pressure Management

Small projects, could be managed directly by the programme manager. Project managers will be responsible for:

- Supporting the development of the required project documentation for each project.
- Implementing project management standards and programme standards.
- Ensuring communication and reporting progress to the Programme manager.
- Managing the project budget.
- Delivery of projects
- Ensuring that the delivery of the projects is to the appropriate levels of quality, on time and within budget.
- Development, update and monitoring of the project plan.
- Project risk management
- Project closures and communications of outputs.
- Project communication to stakeholders.
- Managing the resources assigned to the project.

6.7. Programme organization structure

The following organisation structure is proposed:

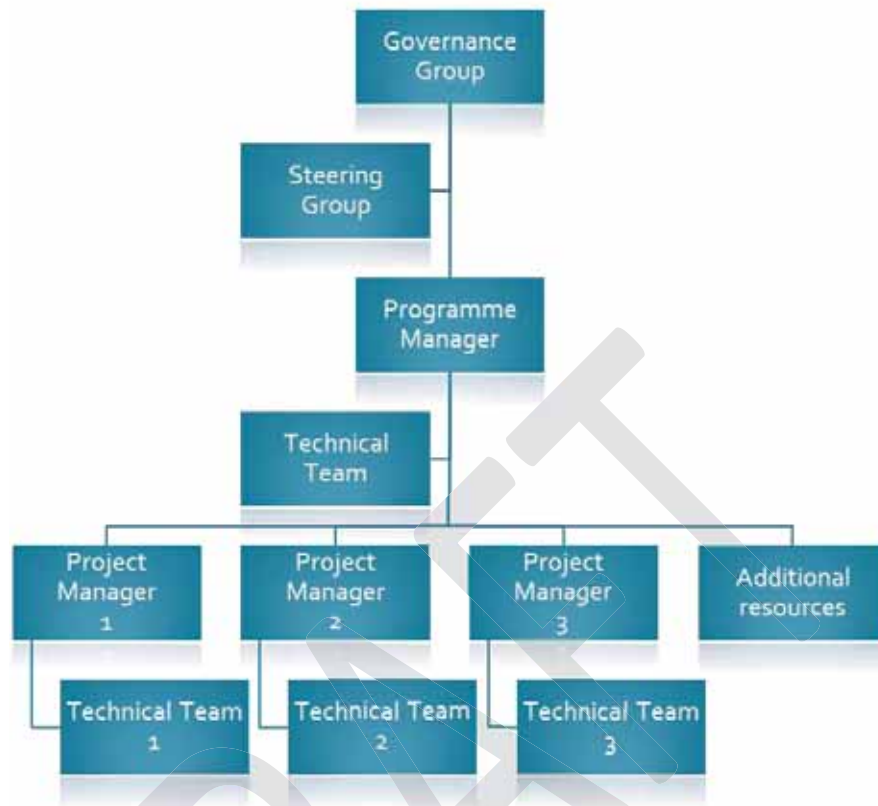


Figure 6-1 – Programme organization structure

6.8. High Level Timeline

The key aspects of the project plan are presented in the high level timeline in Figure 6-2. The driver for beginning immediately is to enable the deferral of upgrades to the central and eastern feeders which are currently operating at or near capacity.

| Actions | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022-23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2026/27 | 2027/28 | 2028/29 | 2029/30 | 2030/31 |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Programme Start-up | | | | | | | | | | |
| A1 – Water Conservation Officer | | | | | | | | | | |
| WC Officer - Contract process | | | | | | | | | | |
| WC Officer - Implementation | | | | | | | | | | |
| A2 – Universal Water Metering | | | | | | | | | | |
| Options assessment (metering type and complex properties) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Install meters | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mock invoicing | | | | | | | | | | |
| Creation of supporting processes and documentation (Tariff Structure, reading and invoicing frequency, others) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Volumetric charging | | | | | | | | | | |
| A3 - Clean Property Classification and resolve issue with data | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract Process (FTE) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Clean Property Classification and resolve issue with data | | | | | | | | | | |
| A4 - Benchmarking Water Consumption | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract Process (FTE) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Benchmarking Water Consumption | | | | | | | | | | |
| A6 - Enforcement Action | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract Process (FTE) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Enforcement Action | | | | | | | | | | |
| A7 - Green Plumber | | | | | | | | | | |
| Planning | | | | | | | | | | |
| Implementation | | | | | | | | | | |
| A8 - My Council | | | | | | | | | | |
| Planning | | | | | | | | | | |
| Implementation | | | | | | | | | | |
| A9 - Incentive Tools | | | | | | | | | | |
| Planning | | | | | | | | | | |
| Implementation | | | | | | | | | | |
| A10 - Create Standards for Rainwater Use and Grey Water Re-use | | | | | | | | | | |
| Planning | | | | | | | | | | |
| Implementation | | | | | | | | | | |
| A12 - Upgrades to municipal facilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Business Case | | | | | | | | | | |
| Implementation | | | | | | | | | | |
| A13- Education / community engagement programme | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract Process (FTE) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Education programme implementation | | | | | | | | | | |
| A14 - General Education and Specific WC Programmes for Organisations | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract Process (FTE) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Benchmarking Water Consumption | | | | | | | | | | |
| A16 - Pressure Management | | | | | | | | | | |
| Planning | | | | | | | | | | |
| Implementation | | | | | | | | | | |

Figure 6-2 – Programme high level timeline

More detailed programs for some projects will required. These are likely to be:

- A1 – Municipal buildings projects
- A2 – Universal Water Metering
- A3 - Metering Restricted Demand Customers
- A10 - Create Standards for Rainwater Use and Grey Water Re-use
- A8 - My Council
- A9 - Incentive Tools
- A13 - Pressure Management

6.9. Risk management

The Programme Manager will also be responsible for ensuring that arrangements for the management of risk are in place, together with the appointment of a risk manager. The risk register is intended to be continuously updated and reviewed throughout the course of the project.

The main risk of the programme is not achieving the targeted % of reduction in the GPC. The success or failure of the programme, and in consequence the degree of reduction, depends on the actions implemented and community buy-in. As shown in Section 3.3.2, overall financial risks associated with the implementation of the programme are few. However, the Water Conservation Officer will be responsible for tracking risks and establishing mitigation measures.

As regards the meter type and complicated properties associated to A2 - Universal Water Metering, the specific risks have been also considered in the Appendices B and C respectively.

The following risks, constraints and dependencies have been identified for the proposed option.

| Risk and Consequence Description | Source of risk | Consequence | Likelihood | Mitigation strategy |
|--|------------------------|-------------|------------|---|
| The success or failure of the programme depends on culture change and community engagement with temporary impact on long-term levels of service, with limited community interest and media attention. | Planning and strategy | Minor | Possible | Need to engage the community and this means, iwi and hapū, industries, commerce, residential and municipal users. In this manner, the educational and communication component of the program should be strong enough to account for all the demands on these areas. |
| National water reform agenda is proposing that the provision of water services will be handed over to a new inter-regional delivery organisation during the project period. This could lead to Major disruption to the organisation resulting in failure of the project. | People and Knowledge | Major | Possible | Monitor water reform progress and delay project if necessary. If looking likely establish reading and billing processes on a platform for which they will be easier to hand over. |
| TechOne finance replacement planned shortly before UWM implementation. If the roll out has issues this will lead to a poor customer experience and potentially some impact on public confidence reflected on local media. | Governance | Moderate | Moderate | Consider separate dedicated water billing system. |
| The project will require a large amount of change to internal processes, procedures and roles that if not planned for appropriately could lead to moderate disruption to the organisation or project resulting in reduced performance. | People and knowledge | Moderate | Possible | Scope and plan in advance the need resources. Resources have to be funded and locked in. |
| Legal challenge to approach with complex properties that may lead some impact on public confidence. | Legislative compliance | Moderate | Unlikely | Understand cost impacts of other methods of charging complex properties |

6.10. Health & Safety Overview

Highlight any key H&S risks that the implementation of the project will expose people to. Based on NPDC – Our Critical Risks Framework (see below).

- ☐ Vehicle Movements
- ☐ Personnel Security
- ☐ Confined Space Entry
- ☐ Working in/on/over water
- ☐ Working at height
- ☐ Excavation
- ☐ Public Health
- ☐ Forestry Operations
- ☐ Fire and Explosion
- ☐ Structural Collapse
- ☐ Working with electricity (residual current from incorrect earthing)
- ☐ Toxic Release

7. Appendix

Appendix A – Implementation Cost Summary

Appendix B – Universal Water Metering – Meter Type Options Assessment

Appendix C – Complicated Properties Options Assessment

Appendix D – 30y Whole Life Costs assumptions (most likely scenario)

Appendix E – Water Conservation Consultation Document

Appendix A – Implementation Cost Summary

| Action | Funding source | | 2021-2022 | | 2022-2023 | | 2023-2024 | | 2024-2025 | | 2025-2026 | |
|--|----------------|---------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| | | | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. |
| A1 – Water Conservation Officer | OPEX | | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 |
| A2 – Universal Water Metering | OPEX | | | | | | 133,000 | 173,000 | 118,000 | 153,000 | 119,000 | 155,000 |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | 1,650,000 | 2,145,000 | 1,969,000 | 2,560,000 | 239,000 | 310,000 | 89,000 | 116,000 | 14,000 | 18,000 |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | 3,843,000 | 4,995,000 | 3,924,000 | 5,100,000 | 511,000 | 665,000 | 190,000 | 247,000 | 29,000 | 37,000 |
| Initiative total | | | 5,493,000 | 7,140,000 | 5,893,000 | 7,660,000 | 883,000 | 1,148,000 | 397,000 | 516,000 | 162,000 | 210,000 |
| A3 - Clean Property Classification and resolve issue with data | OPEX | | 169,000 | 253,000 | 169,000 | 253,000 | 169,000 | 253,000 | | | | |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | 169,000 | 253,000 | 169,000 | 253,000 | 169,000 | 253,000 | | | | |
| A4 -Benchmarking Water Consumption | OPEX | | 57,000 | 85,000 | | | | | | | | |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | 57,000 | 85,000 | | | | | | | | |
| A6 - Enforcement Action | OPEX | | | | | | 10,000 | 15,000 | 10,000 | 15,000 | 10,000 | 15,000 |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | | | | | 10,000 | 15,000 | 10,000 | 15,000 | 10,000 | 15,000 |
| A7 - Green Plumber | OPEX | | | | | | 128,000 | 192,000 | 128,000 | 192,000 | 128,000 | 192,000 |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | | | | | 128,000 | 192,000 | 128,000 | 192,000 | 128,000 | 192,000 |
| A8 - My Council | OPEX | | | | | | | | 85,000 | 128,000 | | |

| Action | Funding source | | 2021-2022 | | 2022-2023 | | 2023-2024 | | 2024-2025 | | 2025-2026 | |
|--|----------------|---------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| | | | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | | | | | | | 85,000 | 128,000 | | |
| A9 - Incentive Tools | OPEX | | | | | | | | 75,000 | 113,000 | 75,000 | 113,000 |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | | | | | | | 75,000 | 113,000 | 75,000 | 113,000 |
| A10 - Create Standards for Rainwater Use and Grey Water Re-use | OPEX | | | | 35,000 | 53,000 | | | | | | |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | | | 35,000 | 53,000 | | | | | | |
| A12 - Upgrades to municipal facilities | OPEX | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 |
| | | LOS | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | 300,000 | 316,000 | 300,000 | 316,000 | 300,000 | 316,000 | 300,000 | 316,000 | 300,000 | 316,000 |
| A13- Education/ community engagement programme | OPEX | | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 |
| A14 - General Education and Specific WC Programmes for Organisations | OPEX | | | | | | | | 57,000 | 85,000 | 57,000 | 85,000 |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | | | | | | | 57,000 | 85,000 | 57,000 | 85,000 |
| A16 - Pressure Management | OPEX | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | 500,000 | 750,000 | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | | | | | | | 500,000 | 750,000 | | |

| Action | Funding source | | 2026-2027 | | 2027-2028 | | 2028-2029 | | 2029-2030 | | 2030-2031 | |
|--|----------------|---------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| | | | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. |
| A1 – Water Conservation Officer | OPEX | | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 | 128,000 | 147,000 |
| A2 – Universal Water Metering | OPEX | | 121,000 | 157,000 | 122,000 | 159,000 | 124,000 | 161,000 | 126,000 | 163,000 | 127,000 | 166,000 |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | 121,000 | 157,000 | 122,000 | 159,000 | 124,000 | 161,000 | 126,000 | 163,000 | 127,000 | 166,000 |
| A3 - Clean Property Classification and resolve issue with data | OPEX | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A4 - Benchmarking Water Consumption | OPEX | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A6 - Enforcement Action | OPEX | | 10,000 | 15,000 | | | | | | | | |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | 10,000 | 15,000 | | | | | | | | |
| A7 - Green Plumber | OPEX | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A8 - My Council | OPEX | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A9 - Incentive Tools | OPEX | | 75,000 | 113,000 | 75,000 | 113,000 | 75,000 | 113,000 | 75,000 | 113,000 | 75,000 | 113,000 |

| Action | Funding source | | 2026-2027 | | 2027-2028 | | 2028-2029 | | 2029-2030 | | 2030-2031 | |
|--|----------------|---------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| | | | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. | Expected | High cont. |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | 75,000 | 113,000 | 75,000 | 113,000 | 75,000 | 113,000 | 75,000 | 113,000 | 75,000 | 113,000 |
| A10 - Create Standards for Rainwater Use and Grey Water Re-use | OPEX | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A12 - Upgrades to municipal facilities | OPEX | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 |
| | | LOS | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 | 150,000 | 158,000 |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | 300,000 | 316,000 | 300,000 | 316,000 | 300,000 | 316,000 | 300,000 | 316,000 | 300,000 | 316,000 |
| A13- Education/ community engagement programme | OPEX | | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 | 113,000 | 169,000 |
| A14 - General Education and Specific WC Programmes for Organisations | OPEX | | 57,000 | 85,000 | 57,000 | 85,000 | 57,000 | 85,000 | 57,000 | 85,000 | 57,000 | 85,000 |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | 57,000 | 85,000 | 57,000 | 85,000 | 57,000 | 85,000 | 57,000 | 85,000 | 57,000 | 85,000 |
| A16 - Pressure Management | OPEX | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | CAPEX | Renewal | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Growth | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initiative total | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Appendix B – Universal Water Metering – Meter Type Options Assessment

4.15

DRAFT

Appendix C – Complicated Properties Options Assessment

4.15

DRAFT

Appendix D – 30y Whole Life Costs assumptions (most likely scenario)

| Total for the 30 yrs. | S00 | S20 | S25 | S30 |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| CAPEX growing projects | | | | |
| WA2019 - Universal Water Metering (WMP) | \$ - | \$ 18,198,780 | \$ 18,198,780 | \$ 18,198,780 |
| WA2006 - Water Services For Subdivisions In Un-Service A | \$ 527,671 | \$ 527,671 | \$ 527,671 | \$ 527,671 |
| WA2015 - Smart Rd reservoir | \$ 8,500,000 | \$ 8,500,000 | \$ 8,500,000 | \$ 8,500,000 |
| WA2016 - Smart Rd development trunk main | \$ 2,900,000 | \$ 2,900,000 | \$ 2,900,000 | \$ 2,900,000 |
| WA2017 - Duplicate WTP Outlet | \$ 4,100,000 | \$ 4,100,000 | \$ 4,100,000 | \$ 4,100,000 |
| WA2018 - Eastern Feeder Stage 1 (WMP) | \$ 3,400,000 | \$ 3,400,000 | \$ 3,400,000 | \$ 3,400,000 |
| WA2020 - Eastern Feeder Stage 2 (WMP) | \$ 3,400,000 | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - |
| New Intakes at Lake Mangamahoe | \$ 1,500,000 | \$ 1,500,000 | \$ 1,500,000 | \$ 1,500,000 |
| OA - Oakura third bore P2 | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - |
| Western Extensions (Barrett Rd trunk main) | \$ 1,000,000 | \$ 1,000,000 | \$ 1,000,000 | \$ - |
| Veale Rd reservoir | \$ 8,000,000 | \$ 8,000,000 | \$ - | \$ - |
| Inglewood WTP capacity upgrade | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - |
| Western Feeder Duplicate | \$ 3,200,000 | \$ 3,200,000 | \$ 1,600,000 | \$ - |
| Lepperton to Tikorangi | \$ 1,500,000 | \$ 1,500,000 | \$ 1,500,000 | \$ 1,500,000 |
| Dredging Lake Mangamahoe | \$ 2,050,000 | \$ 2,050,000 | \$ 2,050,000 | \$ 2,050,000 |
| Ngatoro Stream Intake and Inglewood Trunk Mai | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - |
| WA2026 - New Water Source Investigation. | \$ 3,400,000 | \$ 3,400,000 | \$ - | \$ - |
| WA2026 - New Water Source Build | \$ 50,000,000 | \$ 12,500,000 | \$ - | \$ - |
| Non-Estimated continuation growth projects | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - |
| CAPEX fixed projects | | | | |
| Total Renewals fixed projects | \$157,207,423 | \$157,207,423 | \$157,207,423 | \$157,207,423 |
| Total LOS fixed projects | \$112,509,133 | \$112,509,133 | \$112,509,133 | \$112,509,133 |
| CAPEX water conservation related projects | | | | |
| Metering restricted demand costumers | \$ - | \$ 469,530 | \$ 469,530 | \$ 469,530 |
| WC project implementation (Municipal buildings) | \$ - | \$ 1,000,000 | \$ 3,000,000 | \$ 5,000,000 |
| Pressure Management initiatives | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 500,000 | \$ 800,000 |
| Replacement of oversized meters | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 1,500,000 |
| Total Renewals fixed projects (additional) | | | | |
| OPEX volume and UWM related projects | | | | |
| Customers | \$ 27,186,159 | \$ 27,186,159 | \$ 27,186,159 | \$ 27,186,159 |
| Volume | \$ 31,287,415 | \$ 27,544,683 | \$ 26,021,027 | \$ 24,492,824 |
| Capital | \$122,566,806 | \$105,733,335 | \$103,292,699 | \$102,199,720 |
| Overheads | \$ 56,528,389 | \$ 50,103,637 | \$ 48,865,819 | \$ 48,047,376 |
| Meter replacements | \$ 2,277,172 | \$ 2,031,226 | \$ 2,031,226 | \$ 2,031,226 |
| OPEX water conservation related projects | | | | |
| Water Pipe repairs | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 8,100,000 |
| Leak detection | \$ 2,550,000 | \$ 2,550,000 | \$ 2,550,000 | \$ 3,697,500 |
| Educational program | \$ 56,209 | \$ 112,417 | \$ 5,058,765 | \$ 8,431,275 |
| Tidy up policy and process for enforcement actio | \$ - | \$ 40,000 | \$ 40,000 | \$ 40,000 |
| Water conservation officer | \$ - | \$ 1,911,089 | \$ 3,822,178 | \$ 7,644,356 |
| Clean property data | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - |
| Clean property classification | \$ - | \$ 168,626 | \$ 168,626 | \$ 168,626 |
| Benchmarking water consumption | \$ - | \$ 56,209 | \$ 56,209 | \$ 56,209 |
| Green Plumber | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 382,218 | \$ 382,218 |
| Resolve issues with processes practices and qual | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 337,251 | \$ 674,502 |
| My council | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 85,000 | \$ 85,000 |
| Incetive tools | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 750,000 | \$ 750,000 |
| Education program for I&C | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 562,085 | \$ 562,085 |
| Volumetric billing for wastewater | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 85,000 |
| Support creation of organisation specific WC pro | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 562,085 |
| Op 0 - Status quo | | | | |
| Op 1 - expected 20% reduction in GPC | | | | |
| Op 2 - expected 25% reduction in GPC | | | | |
| Op 3 - expected 30% reduction in GPC | | | | |

Appendix E – Water Conservation Consultation Document

4.15

DRAFT

Community Sport Facility Needs Assessment Report

Evidence for a Multi-Sport Hub in New
Plymouth

Prepared by Sport Taranaki & New Plymouth District Council

November 2019



Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu
NEW PLYMOUTH
DISTRICT COUNCIL
newplymouthnz.com



Contents

| | |
|---|----|
| Executive Summary | 3 |
| Background..... | 5 |
| Taranaki Region | 5 |
| Regional Physical Activity Participation..... | 5 |
| New Zealand Sporting Facilities Framework | 6 |
| Taranaki Regional Sport and Recreation Facilities: A Strategic Approach | 6 |
| New Plymouth Multi-Sport Hub | 8 |
| Needs Assessment..... | 9 |
| Participation Growth by Code | 9 |
| Facility Utilisation by Code (2019)..... | 11 |
| Code Modification Examples | 11 |
| Multi-Criteria Analysis of Facilities | 13 |
| Multi-Criteria Analysis Outcome | 14 |
| Overall Assessment of Needs | 14 |
| Facility Challenges Summary | 17 |
| TSB Stadium Facility Utilisation | 19 |
| Estimated Economic Benefits of a Multi-Sport Hub Facility..... | 20 |
| Recommendations..... | 22 |
| Appendix 1 - Code Participation Breakdown..... | 23 |
| Code-by-Code Participation and Facility Utilisation: Winter Codes..... | 23 |
| Code-by-Code Participation and Facility Utilisation: Summer Codes | 36 |
| Code-by-Code Participation and Facility Utilisation: Year-Round Codes | 41 |
| Appendix 2 – Utilisation Workings | 48 |
| Appendix 3 – Criteria Definitions..... | 49 |

Executive Summary

This report provides evidence to support development of a Multi-Sport Hub facility in New Plymouth based on the current provision, demand and use of facilities for community sport. The report also estimates the potential economic benefits of such a facility; it does not however investigate the wider social and health-related benefits that a sport and recreation hub could create.

Sport Taranaki has worked with different sport and recreation codes, the New Plymouth District Council, the New Zealand Secondary School Sport Council, and Venture Taranaki to collect, collate and assess the following:

- Participation data of individual sport and recreation codes and organisations based on actual competition registrations (not one-off events)
- Rates of facility utilisation, based on facility availability and participation rates provided by different codes
- TSB Stadium and field use data based on New Plymouth District Council booking records
- Challenges of existing facilities and code modifications required due to facility challenges as presented by codes
- Economic benefit estimates based on National Sports Organisation indications of potential events a Multi-Sport Hub facility in New Plymouth would attract
- Economic benefit estimates based on actual Secondary School sport tournament travel budgets

The 10 codes that providing data for this assessment have been selected based on one or more of the following:

- High participation numbers
- Participation growth trends
- Tested facility co-location models
- Current facility challenges that are impeding participation growth

Methods of collecting, storing, and extracting data varies widely across different codes depending on the formality of the competition, whether the code is administered by employees or volunteers, participation numbers, and the complexity of systems (manual records, databases, national capture systems etc). The quality and detail of data sets also varies, depending on the collection method (i.e. manual or electronic), registration processes, central points of collection, and whether administrators are paid employees or volunteers. Although it varies, this data has been used because it is based on actual competition registrations as opposed to data that relies on third-person reporting (i.e. Sports Coordinator), a limited view of the sector (i.e. in-school sport, youth only, adults only etc), or extrapolated figures from national data sets.

The key finding of this needs assessment is that many sport and recreation codes are not able to access appropriate facilities in the district. Additionally, the report finds that many existing facilities do not meet code specifications which impacts user safety and dictates competition formats. The quality of facilities is generally low impacting the user experience and much of the stock is aged and no longer fit for purpose.

This is particularly the case with regard to indoor court space (Netball, Basketball, and Volleyball), specialised field surfaces (Hockey and Football), and specialised spaces (Gymnastics). This has impacted

the effective running of some of these sports, limited growth potential, and in some cases has forced adaptation.

Based on this evidence, this report recommends commencing a master planning process that enables a staged approach to the development of a Multi-Sport Hub in New Plymouth that also considers future needs.

Additionally, the report recommends considering the needs of smaller or emerging sport and recreation codes, including but not limited to athletics, tennis, rock-climbing, martial arts, dance, boxing, group exercise and whether these can be met by a Multi-Sport Hub in New Plymouth.

It also recommends considering how using existing facilities to meet the needs of events impacts community sport and the potential for improved user experience, particularly in terms of commercial 'wellness' opportunities.

Based on this assessment, the report finds that there is sufficient justification to progress development of a Multi-Sport Hub Master Plan, including a facility specification, site selection, estimated cost, and recommended governance models.

Background

Taranaki Region

Taranaki is a region on the West Coast of the North Island with a population of approximately 118,200¹. The region encompasses three districts – New Plymouth (approximate population of 81,600), Stratford (9,500), and South Taranaki (27,200)^{Error! Bookmark not defined.}. New Plymouth District population is currently projected to increase by more than 10% over the next ten years¹.

Of the total population of the region 17.3% are Maori; this is 2.9% higher than the national average while European account for 74.8% of the population. The population of Maori is projected to increase by 3.4% over the next ten years; the main area of population growth is anticipated to be in the New Plymouth district. Females make up 50.5% of the population, 20.8% are older adults, and 19.3% are young families (Nielsen Consumer and Media Insights for Regional Councils, 2017).

There are 95 schools in Taranaki; including 32 primary, 43 full primary, 4 intermediates, 9 secondary, 7 composites, and 1 Teen Parent Unit. Twenty schools are considered low decile (1 – 3) which accounts for 11% of all school-aged children in Taranaki. 65% of children in low decile schools are Maori, compared to a national average of 24%. Low decile schools are concentrated in Waitara, Patea, Hawera and surrounds, and the western suburbs of New Plymouth (Ministry of Education Directory, 2017).

Regional Physical Activity Participation

The 2017 Active New Zealand Survey estimated that nearly half of the Taranaki population engaged in walking for sport and leisure in the previous 12 months; while almost a quarter (24.2%) participated in touch, rugby, netball, football, cricket, volleyball, basketball and/or badminton (this equates to approximately 27,000 participants). With the exception of rugby and touch all of the above sports codes had increased participation rates in 2017 compared to 2011 (Nielsen Consumer and Media Insights for Regional Councils).

The New Zealand Health Survey (2011 – 14) reported that 70.5% of Taranaki adults (aged over 15 years) were obese or overweight, 6.1% higher than the national average, and up 3% on 2006/07. Only 42.7% of adults met the recommended physical activity guidelines, down 17.6% from 2006/07; while rates of diagnosed diabetes in the region had increased by 2.5% (New Zealand Health Survey, 2011 – 14). Females were less likely to be active at 36.7% (down 21.2% from 2006/07) compared to males at 49% (also down by 14%). Maori who in the past have been more physically active than Non-Maori in Taranaki had decreased their activity levels by 31.5% since 2006/07 when compared to Non-Maori who have decreased by 15.4% (New Zealand Health Survey, 2017).

The New Zealand Secondary School Sport Council Annual Census (2017) showed that 58% of all Taranaki secondary students had a meaningful engagement with school sport, down 8.6% on 2011. Sport engagement decreased in low decile schools by 16% from 2011 (81.5%) to 2017 (65.5%), by comparison medium decile schools decreased by 7.7%. Across all secondary schools the four most popular sports in 2017 were rugby, basketball, netball, and football; in low decile schools football was replaced by touch rugby (NZSSSC Annual Census, 2017).

¹ 2018 Census population night population count by territorial authority

New Zealand Sporting Facilities Framework

These insights into the region enhance the rationale for facilities that increase participation in sport and recreation to improve the wellbeing of our communities that are poorly represented in physical activity, weight, and diabetes statistics. Physical activity is proven factor in improving physical, emotional, social, and mental wellbeing; thus a well-utilised network of spaces and places to be active must be central to building well communities.

Sport New Zealand's objective is to provide more New Zealanders with better places to play sport and recreate to enable participation to grow. Sport New Zealand is committed to better planning and design of facilities around New Zealand by encouraging the sharing of resources, collaborative planning, and leadership with respect to best practice design to reduce ongoing cost and provide better services to participants. As such Sport New Zealand has developed the New Zealand Sporting Facilities Framework; which acknowledges gaps and duplication in facility provision, isolated decision-making, facilities that are not fit-for-purpose, facilities that are too expensive to operate and maintain, facilities due for replacement, and a changing landscape of sport codes' requirements, user expectations, community standards, and volunteer involvement.

By 2020 Sport New Zealand hopes to achieve strategic decision making around facility development that ensures robust planning and the use of technical guidelines, sustainable facilities developed in the right locations, and investor collaboration at all levels of the facility hierarchy. Smart investment in sport and recreation facilities that make the best use of the limited resources available, is coordinated and aligned, and ensures that priority projects are funded. Thus, a network of facilities will exist that meet an identified need, are fit-for-purpose, accessible, sustainable, integrated, well utilised, and future-proof. These framework principals aim to improve all levels of decision making about sport and recreation facilities.

Taranaki Regional Sport and Recreation Facilities: A Strategic Approach

In terms of the Framework implementation at a regional level, Sport New Zealand has led the initiation of a regional approach to facility planning via the development of Regional Facility Strategies across New Zealand which includes facility planning principals and criteria to improve decision making. In Taranaki, Global Leisure Group were engaged in 2016 to work alongside the local sector to develop a strategic region-wide view of the needs and priorities for future spaces, places, and facility development. The drivers for the regional approach was a desire from funders to invest wisely in projects that will have the most impact, an ageing network of facilities, changing community profiles, changing participation trends and volunteer involvement, increasing expectations of users, a growing acknowledgement of the hierarchy of facilities, and the inherent risks in responding to wants rather than prioritising needs. The Taranaki Regional Sport and Recreation Facility Strategy and Code-by-Code Analysis was developed and then further refined by the Steering Group into a Strategic Approach for the region. The Strategic Approach was adopted by the Steering Group in August 2018.

The Steering Group includes membership from New Plymouth, Stratford, and South Taranaki District Councils, Taranaki Electricity Trust, TSB Community Trust, NZ Community Trust, Sport New Zealand, and Sport Taranaki who all contribute funding to Sport Taranaki's Regional Facilities Advisor. Venture Taranaki also participates on the Group in an advisory capacity.

The agreed Approach identified that the majority of the region's facilities were developed over 30 years ago to meet the specific needs of individual sporting codes. The Approach suggested that the region has

some deficiencies due to facilities that are aged and not fit-for-purpose. New Plymouth is where demand for more provision from population growth will occur. As populations change facilities will need to be more adaptable, attractive, multi-purpose, and better meet the needs of a wider range of activities and users.

From the Approach an Implementation Plan is being implemented by the Steering Group to prioritise facilities planning region-wide. One of the key deliverables of the Implementation Plan is to investigate the need for a Multi-Sport Hub for New Plymouth.

An integrated multi-sport facility can offer the opportunity for improved quality of delivery, increased facility utilisation, reduced burden on volunteers by reducing the duplication of efforts, consolidation of provision leading to reduced operating costs, economies of scale, shared spaces and services, energised destinations that are attractive to participants and provide for economic benefits, shared resources and learning, and a sufficient scale of facility to provide management and operational expertise across multiple users. However, it is important to note that 'hubbing' will not resolve all facility challenges for New Plymouth and will only provide part of the solution.

The challenge is to ensure that multi-use facilities are of an appropriate scale and suitably resourced to not perpetuate the burden on volunteers. The Approach noted that where new hub facilities may be created these should not be considered as new or additional but rather as replacement to enable rationalisation of the existing facilities network to provide modern, multi-use, fit-for-purpose facilities. The Approach recommended that where agreement cannot be reached to rationalise then the development of a new facility should be given a lower priority, thus the impact of a Multi-Sport Hub on local-level delivery should be considered as part of the regional facility hierarchy.

The National Indoor Sports Facility Strategy (2013) data shows that along with Westport, Taranaki is one of only two regions without a 6 court facility (or access to 6 courts in close proximity). The benchmark comparison indicates that not only are there not enough facilities to meet current needs, but that Taranaki is falling behind in facility provision relative to its population.

The Approach identified that while there is a good spread of facilities across the region to ensure the whole region has good access to quality facilities and events, this has resulted in several sports having an over-supply in one area and an undersupply in another (i.e. hockey and athletics). This has resulted in under-utilisation of some facilities that are not located near the main population centre. The Approach advised that greater coordination and planning to ensure facilities of significance are located within close proximity of the majority of potential users to meet the need and maximise use is required.

The Approach demonstrates that traditional codes including rugby, netball, football, and cricket continue to maintain a strong level of participation; while bowls, golf, and tennis are examples of codes with falling membership levels. Informal and individual codes such as mountain biking, triathlon, and surfing are increasing in popularity along with a growth in secondary school participation in badminton, basketball, and volleyball all of which have limited pathways in the region beyond school.

One of the initial deliverables of the Steering Group was the development of a review and assessment process for facility challenges and proposals aligned to the Framework principals. The process allows the Group to provide advice to applicants about improving their proposals and recommendations to local funders, but does not replace funders own decision making processes.

New Plymouth Multi-Sport Hub

In early 2019, the Taranaki Turf Trust submitted a Brief Report to the Steering Group for the development of a second hockey turf in New Plymouth to deal with the significant growth of their junior competition. The Trust requested that this be considered within any future Multi-Sport Hub planning. Since then New Plymouth District Council have also submitted a Preliminary Notification to the Steering Group for the completion of a Master Plan for a Multi-Sport Hub in New Plymouth. Both applications were supported by the Steering Group and the Group also recommended that other applicants engage in this process.

This also aligns with and builds on the June 2019 recommendation from the New Plymouth District Council Long-Term Plan to - *“Work with Sport Taranaki and the Taranaki Regional Sports Facilities Framework to assess the future requirements for indoor and outdoor court space across all relevant codes in New Plymouth District and report back on development options, funding models and sponsorship opportunities to minimise the impacts on ratepayers.”*

In April 2019, Sport Taranaki supported a number of sport and recreation codes through the submission process for the repair and development of Yarrow Stadium. During this process the codes developed some commonality around their facility needs and concerns for the future; thus the Taranaki Sport and Recreation Facility Collective was developed initially with representatives from 16 codes and organisations. A sub-set of the Collective, with support from NPDC and Sport Taranaki, has since progressed with the planning for the New Plymouth Multi-Sport Hub Master Plan; the key steps have been identified as:

- *Collate evidence for the need for facility development*
- Secure funding to appoint the necessary experts to undertake the Master Plan (including Project Manager and Expert Consultant(s))
- Refine the Master Plan scope (including a review of past-documentation and evidence for need, consultation with stakeholders, site selection review, bulk and form design for recommended site relative to identified needs, recommended governance model, and estimated development and operational budget)
- Complete Master Plan
- Socialise the Plan with stakeholders and the community
- Utilise the Plan to inform the next New Plymouth District Council planning cycle

Sport Taranaki has worked with individual sport and recreation codes, the New Plymouth District Council, the New Zealand Secondary School Sport Council, and Venture Taranaki to collect and collate the information found within to evidence the need to progress the planning for a Multi-Sport Hub in New Plymouth.

Needs Assessment

This section provides an assessment of needs by code. Please refer to Appendix 1 for a more detailed code by code analysis.

Participation Growth by Code

Overall participation in the 10 codes that have been reviewed has grown by 11% over the past four years in New Plymouth. Touch has the highest percentage of growth at 75%; Gymnastics and Volleyball follow closely at 46 – 48%, while Netball, Cricket, and Badminton have seen a slight reduction of 5% or less. However, Netball maintains the greatest number of overall participants, in excess of 3,500 in New Plymouth.

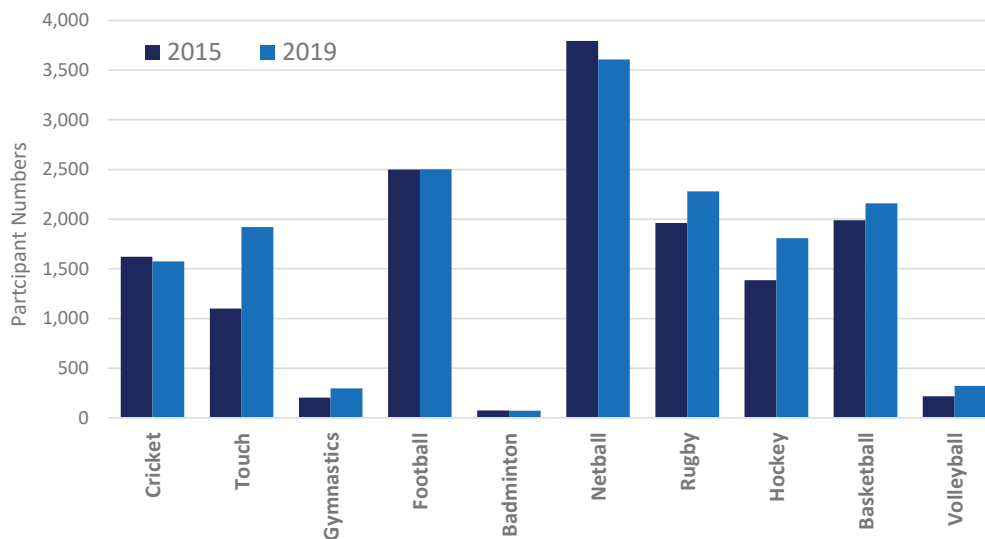


Figure 1: Participation growth by codes for 2015 and 2019

Based on registration data provided by each code for their regular season competition in 2015 and 2019 (excluding events, inter-school, and non-affiliated/off-season competitions), either number of actual individuals registered or number of teams with individual numbers estimated based on average number per team. Participants were deemed to be New Plymouth-based if they were registered with a New Plymouth-based club OR they resided in New Plymouth.

Participation Split by Code (2019)

Netball (22%) has the biggest share of participants, closely followed by Football (15%) and Rugby (14%), accounting for over 8,000 individuals. Across these three codes it is unlikely that a participant would be counted more than once, as these top participation codes are all winter sports and representative and event participation has been excluded from this data set.

Netball, Basketball, Football, Touch, Hockey, Rugby, and Cricket (each have at least 1,000 participants) account for over 15,000 regular participants (i.e. competing in a formalised regular competition) in New Plymouth, approximately 20% of the New Plymouth population. Of these participants nearly 12,000 are participating in winter codes. One of these seven high participation codes is turf-based, four are field-based (two summer and two winter), and two are court-based (with one of these being indoor and the other being in- and outdoor). These rates are conservative given additional participants may play off-

season competitions outside of the traditional season when they are not playing their main code (i.e. summer series basketball).

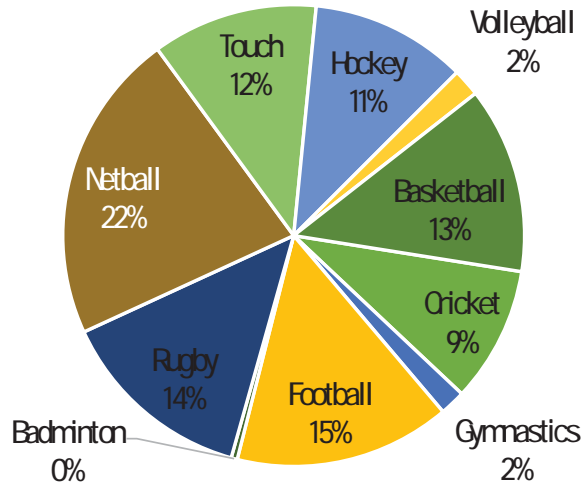


Figure 2: Participation split by code for 2019

Touch (75%), Volleyball (48%), Gymnastics (46%), Hockey (31% regionally), Rugby (16%), and Basketball (9%) have all experienced significant growth in the past 4 years which has further exacerbated facility challenges. While the winter codes of Netball, Basketball, Rugby, and Football have the highest overall participation numbers.

The evidence would suggest that the greatest facility pinch points in New Plymouth, based on participation trends and current facility availability, are for Hockey, Volleyball, and Basketball which cannot service their current numbers in terms of training facilities and have had to modify their competitions to accommodate the growth they are experiencing.

This however is not a complete picture of sport and recreation facility challenges in New Plymouth and as the Master Plan process progresses other codes may be analysed and included (i.e. martial arts, rock-climbing, squash, tennis, athletics, boxing, dance, group exercise etc). Nor will a Multi-Sport Hub be the solution to all sport and recreation challenges for the District, other challenges will be addressed in line with the other recommendations of the Strategic Approach. It is acknowledged that compromise and opportunities for future expansion will be realities of the process. Thus the Master Plan will focus primarily on indoor court/gymnasium, outdoor court, turf, and field codes.

Facility Utilisation by Code (2019)

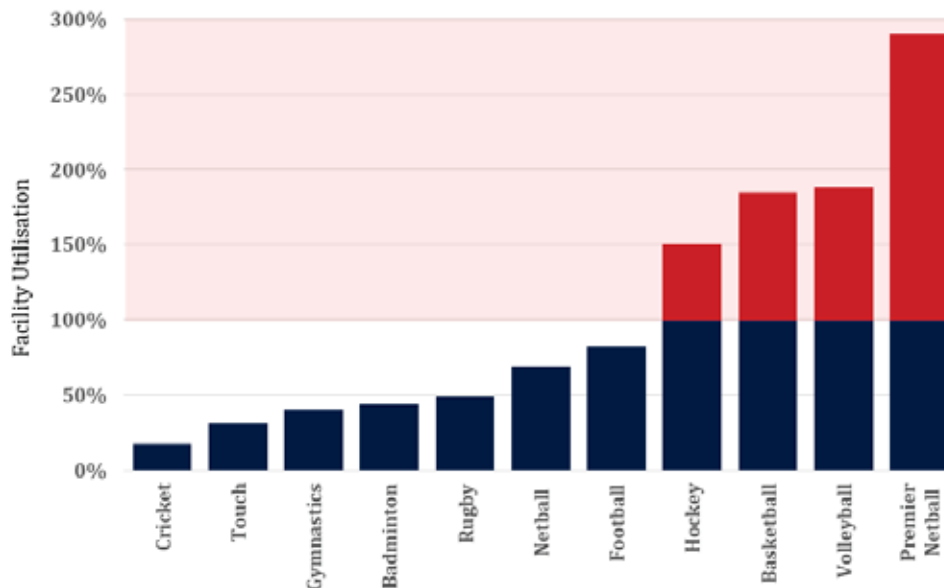


Figure 3 - Facility utilisation by code for 2019

The Blue area depicts current facility use for operation of each code's regular season competition and associated training (if undertaken at a competition venue). The Red area depicts the additional amount of facility use required to run an optimal competition (including availability for training). This data is based on current facility booking data (from NPDC) and estimated facility hours required provided by each code to adequately run their competition. The utilisation rates for each code has been calculated differently for each code, alternatively the formula provided in Appendix 2 would have been used.

There is currently insufficient capacity for Basketball, Volleyball and Hockey. Premier Netball also has a capacity issue in terms of indoor court space for their premier competition. Basketball, Volleyball, and Hockey have had to implement modifications to their competitions due to availability of facilities (see Facility Challenges Summary, page 18). For example, Volleyball now has two secondary school tournaments instead of a full season of secondary competition and Basketball is running shorter, modified games to accommodate the number of junior teams etc. Facility utilisation is just one of a number of challenges codes face in terms of facilities which are detailed further in the Facility Multi-Criteria Analysis and the Overall Needs Assessment sections of this document (pages 14 and 15).

Code Modification Examples

Examples of modifications to competition formats undertaken by codes with the greatest facility constraints are outlined below:

- Basketball – senior games are scheduled late at night and have no indoor space available for training, there are no gaps between games, the junior games have been reduced in length to accommodate the number of teams, there is no consistency for parents around the day of the week games are scheduled on due to facility availability, and the season may be interrupted or games moved off-site to accommodate event bookings

- Volleyball – there is no ability to run a junior competition, currently using reduced court sizes to run tournaments and competitions, the secondary school competition is now run as two three-week tournaments in Terms 1 and 4 due to facility availability, there is no facility available for senior training, and the only available time for the senior competition is a Sunday evening which often runs late into the night and occasionally conflicts with weekend event bookings
- Hockey – early and late games and practices are necessary to accommodate all teams, sometimes two New Plymouth teams play in Stratford due to turf availability, many teams are not practicing due to turf availability in New Plymouth, and the Year 1 programme has been moved to the New Plymouth Girls' High School tennis courts
- Netball – only the premier competition in New Plymouth is compromised due to demand for indoor court space, as such games are often rescheduled and sometimes two New Plymouth teams will need to play out of the District, games are scheduled across the week not allowing any certainty of commitment for participants

Multi-Criteria Analysis of Facilities

| | Utilisation | Event Venue | All Weather Facilities | Lit Facilities | Quality of Facilities | User Safety | Cost | Parking / Access | Shared Facility | Overall Score |
|------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-------------|------|------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Weightings | 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 3 | |
| Football | | | | | | | | | | 45 |
| Rugby | | | | | | | | | | 40 |
| Basketball | | | | | | | | | | 56 |
| Netball | | | | | | | | | | 47 |
| Gymnastics | | | | | | | | | | 51 |
| Hockey | | | | | | | | | | 54 |
| Cricket | | | | | | | | | | 37 |
| Badminton | | | | | | | | | | 42 |
| Volleyball | | | | | | | | | | 56 |
| Touch | | | | | | | | | | 39 |

Scoring System Good = 1 Average = 2 Unacceptable = 3

Figure 4 – Multi-criteria analysis of facilities

A Multi-criteria Analysis (MCA) has been undertaken to evaluate the current condition of the facilities use by the codes we have assessed. A MCA, is an important tool used to evaluate different criteria to improve decision making. The MCA evaluates different options against a set of criteria with associated weightings. The weightings we have used in this scenario have been provided by an independent consultant².

² GLG Sport Spaces & Facilities Strategy Planning Management. 2019 (www.glg.nz)

Multi-Criteria Analysis Outcome

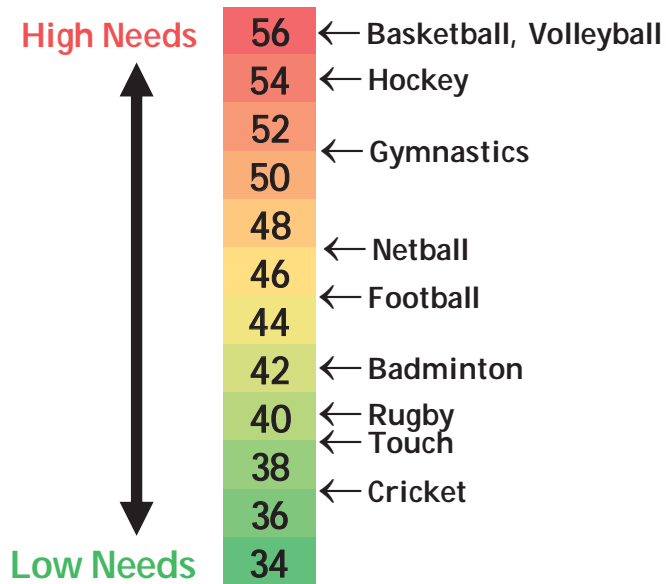


Figure 5 – Multi-criteria analysis outcome

All current facility venues have challenges in being able to provide suitable facilities for the sporting codes. The lower the score indicates the better the code's facility needs are being met.

Touch and Cricket have the lowest scoring but still have challenges, including but not limited to wet weather venues and a multi-field venue for tournaments and events. Basketball and Volleyball have the highest score, followed by Hockey, Gymnastics, and Netball; these codes currently have insufficient facilities to accommodate current participation, future growth, and provide quality experiences.

More details on the criteria definitions can be found in Appendix 3.

Overall Assessment of Needs

The facility Multi-Criteria Analysis indicates where the needs are across the codes. This assessment provides direction on the overall need for a centralised sports hub. The chart below gives us an indication where the biggest need is.

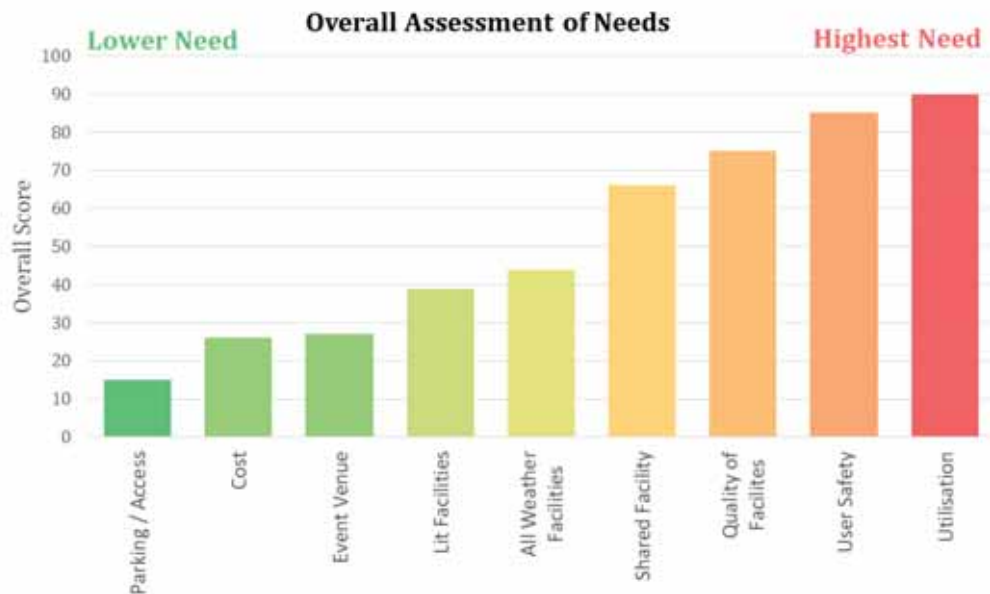


Figure 6 – Overall assessment of needs for all ten codes

The highest needs for the codes relate to the three criteria that relate directly to the provision and availability of facilities. The ability of sporting groups to access fit for purpose spaces at the right time is the most significant issue. This is particularly the case for indoor court space and specialised turf surfaces. This has impacted the effective running of some sports, with many sports adapting their approaches and limiting growth potential.

User safety is also a concern for some facilities which is generally related to the size of indoor facilities. For example indoor courts that do not have sufficient run-off for Netball and Basketball and the space available for Gymnastics is sub-optimal.

The quality of facilities is also lacking due to aging stock that is not fit for purpose and in some cases does not meet minimum code standards which in part is similar to the safety concerns (i.e. minimum court run-offs for Netball). This covers a wide range of codes and different issues such as field quality, age and condition of changing rooms and toilets.

The provision of training and competition venues that can be used in all weather conditions is a moderate concern. Sports such as Netball and Football have a good quantity of fields and courts available but many are not suitable in winter weather conditions, increasing demand for all-weather spaces.

In many cases codes are sharing facilities with other user groups. This is particularly the case for indoor sports at the TSB Stadium who are not able to operate effectively due to the use of this space for other sports and events (sporting and non-sporting). Codes such as Volleyball have had to modify the way they conduct their competitions and now run a tournament-style format for their youth competition to ensure availability of the venue.

The availability of lit-facilities is a lower need even though less than 40% of all outdoor winter facilities are lit. There is not significant demand to play later at night except possibly to change the junior rugby format, but instead there is demand for increased field quality and usable training hours.

4.16

The lower scoring matters (parking/access, event venue and cost), demonstrates that facilities are for the most part accessible and affordable for codes. The majority of the facilities are provided by New Plymouth District Council at a subsidised rate. There are also some relatively isolated issues around parking and safe access for some sports such as Netball and Gymnastics.

Facility Challenges Summary

To better understand these facility challenges the table below outlines the major challenges by code.

They are split into three categories - Current Facility Challenges, Code Modifications Due to Facility Challenge, and the Events the District is Missing Out On. A detailed assessment code by code is included in Appendix 1.

| | Current Facility Challenges | Code Modification Due to Facility Challenges | Events Missing Out On |
|------------|---|--|---|
| Football | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No hub with multiple fields in one place capable of hosting tournaments or multiple fixtures Field quality (drainage) to cope with regular use during wet winters No all-weather facility (astro-turf) for training or events | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TSSSA tournaments Night matches/weeknight competitions |
| Rugby | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No all-purpose turf that is available all year round for training Yarrow Stadium not having the both stands in operation Lack of adequate lighting to enable midweek competitions Multiple fields in one location for tournaments | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All U11 rugby from 2019 will be half field 10-a-side, also ties in with better skill development Well drained/all-purpose and better lit facilities will allow for other code modifications to increase/retain players | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ability to increase/diversify competition offerings |
| Basketball | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No indoor space available for warming-up & training Limited indoor court space in New Plymouth for competition Often have to schedule/reschedule competition around events/other bookings Not enough indoor courts or fit-for-purpose facilities to host tournaments/professional fixtures | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Children & adults playing late at night Varying timetable for parents, no set day of the week for each competition No gaps between games Reduced length games for some junior teams Increased number of byes Not using stop clocks for some age groups Limited ability to try new competition formats to increase participation due to space limitations | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Representative & secondary school tournaments (regional & national) Development camps 3 on 3 tournaments |
| Netball | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited indoor courts in New Plymouth Often have to reschedule premier competition due to clashes New Plymouth premier teams have to play out of district Facilities not fit-for-purpose for professional fixtures or regional competition (i.e. scoreboard not included in hire fee) Main outdoor venue ageing & difficult to access | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Late night fixtures for premier teams Premier teams travelling to out of district to play Having to book full venue when only able to use two courts at a time Having to play competition across multiple nights of the week making it difficult for players to commit | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Silver Ferns test matches ANZ Premiership matches Beko League Age-group nationals NZ Secondary School Championships |
| Gymnastics | <p>NPGHS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Carparking difficult with school users, which limits availability of facility Reduced space available due to increased school demand Complex lease arrangement | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tumbling & vault training has to be programmed around floor use | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Taranaki Primary & Intermediate competitions School GymSport Festival TSSSA Gymnastics events Taranaki Aerobics Championship |

| | Current Facility Challenges | Code Modification Due to Facility Challenges | Events Missing Out On |
|------------|---|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Leaking roof Unable to extend or alter Limited accessible storage, no office or kitchen facilities Strandon: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited safe car parking/access Offerings constrained by space Potential health & safety risks due to limited space Limited viewing area for spectators Cost of commercial lease No suitable ceiling anchor points No hot water Limited availability for multi-use (i.e. cheerleading, martial arts etc) | | |
| Hockey | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not enough space for training Games running late at night No ability to grow game in population dense district Ability to retain junior players as they move to full field hockey (38 players per field into 22) No changing, administration, warm-up, or socialising facilities | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Early & late games/practices Year 1 programme moved to NPGHS tennis courts New Plymouth teams playing in Stratford New Plymouth teams incentivised to train in Stratford Teams either not practicing at all, not practicing on the playing surface, or practicing not on full-sized turfs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Tournaments Regional Tournaments from 2021 |
| Cricket | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited ability to hold multiple games in one place No ability to host premier night matches | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Growing junior cricket moved to Friday nights | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specialist coaching workshops Stags & Hinds matches NZC Festival Days |
| Badminton | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited fit-for-purpose indoor courts in New Plymouth Often need to reschedule times due to facility demand Trainings & competition often late at night Manual booking system Not enough suitable courts in one venue to host a large-scale tournament | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sometimes need to change game format for competitions due to number of entries & court availability Need to schedule NZ Badminton competitions around TRFU bookings | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NZ Sanctioned Tournaments Large-scale youth & senior tournaments |
| Volleyball | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No suitable venue for training Often have to reschedule games due to events Games run late at night Growth of sport limited by facility capacity No suitable multi-court venue for tournaments | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No junior competition Using reduced court sizes No regular youth competition Sunday night only available time for senior league | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Junior volleyball competition Secondary school tournaments |
| Touch | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not enough fields for a national tournament Field markings, mowing cycle, cost, and sound system | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Juniors play on half fields to accommodate teams Short turn around between games Shortened senior game times | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regional and national tournaments |

Figure 7 – Facility challenges summary

TSB Stadium Facility Utilisation

Data relating to the usage of TSB Stadium has been provided by New Plymouth District Council utilising reports generated from the facility booking software. This information only presents bookings and not attempted bookings that are declined or shifted due to conflicts.

TSB Stadium continues to operate at a high level of utilisation with a Non-Event (i.e. community sport and other regular community use) to Event ratio of 37:63. This is unusually high for a stadium of this type, where you would typically expect to see a 50:50 ratio or a higher community sport or non-event use³. The high 'Event' use continues to negatively impact on the ability of community sport to access the stadium which also highlights the lack of a suitable events centre in the District.

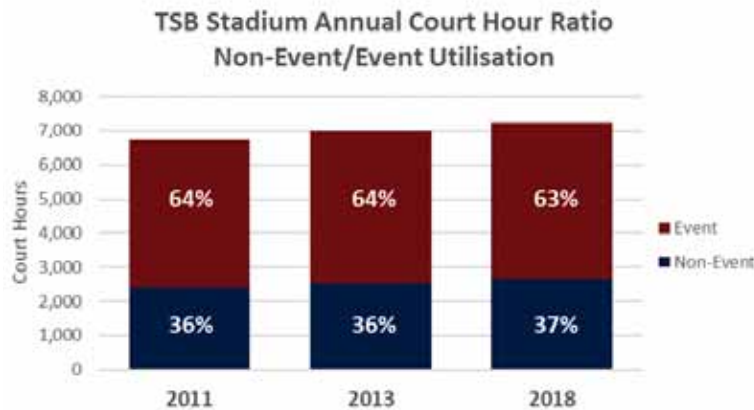


Figure 8 – TSB Stadium annual court hour ratio (non-event/event utilisation)

Comparison of Non-Sport to Sport use shows that overall sport use of the TSB Stadium is increasing however the majority of this increase is with sport events for example as described above Volleyball now run 'tournaments' rather than weekly competition due to facility availability and this stadium use falls under category of Event. Likewise in 2018 Basketball were not allocated an increase in weeknight hours for their regular competition however an increased number of Basketball events and tournaments were hosted at the Stadium.

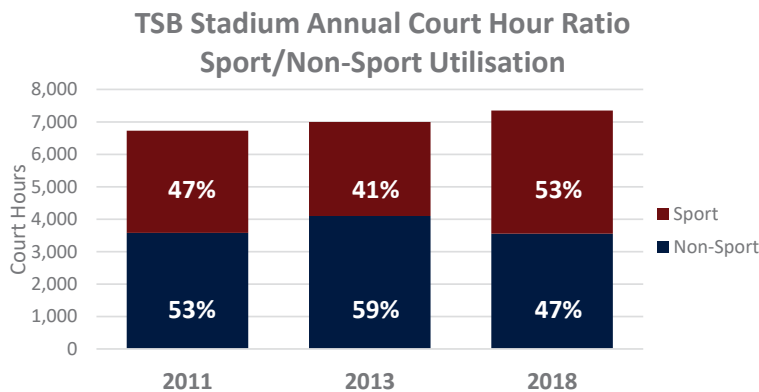


Figure 9 - TSB Stadium annual court hour ratio (sport/non-sport utilisation)

Non-Sport use has decreased due to the loss of two large events between 2013 and 2018 – the 24 Hour Book Sale and Fashion Shows, which together utilised around 250+ court hours.

³ TSB Stadium Recreation Activity and Facility Demand Study by SGL, 2012

Estimated Economic Benefits of a Multi-Sport Hub Facility

The New Zealand Secondary School Council recommended National Sports Organisations that could hypothetically bring secondary school tournaments to New Plymouth if a Multi-Sport Hub facility was available as an example of the scale of Secondary School events that such a facility could attract. The hypothetical facility included a minimum of 6 indoor courts, 10 outdoor netball courts, and 5-6 outdoor fields (a mix of grass and artificial turf including Hockey). The following National Sport Organisations made recommendations and estimates about the events that could participate at such a facility, as outlined in the table below:

| Hypothetical Event | Number of Participants & Officials | Number of Days | Number of Nights | Out of Area Participants |
|--|------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|--|
| Basketball New Zealand | | | | |
| Secondary School Basketball 'A' | 446 | 3 or 4 | 2 or 3 | 75-85% |
| Secondary school Basketball Juniors Zone 3 | 445 | 3 or 4 | 2 or 3 | 75-85% |
| Secondary school Basketball 'AA' | 387 | 3 or 4 | 2 or 3 | 75-85% |
| SS Basketball Non Qualifier Cup | 180 | 3 or 4 | 2 or 3 | 75-85% |
| New Zealand Lacrosse | | | | |
| Secondary School Lacrosse A Grade | 200 | 3 | 2 or 3 | 90% |
| New Zealand Ultimate | | | | |
| NZ Youth Ultimate Championships | 174 | 2 | 1 | 97% |
| SS Ultimate Championship | 200 | 2 | 1 | 90% |
| Regional Ultimate Championship | 168 | 2 | 1 | Unknown |
| Badminton New Zealand | | | | |
| Badminton Secondary School / Tertiary Championships | 350 | 5 | 5 | 99% |
| Badminton NZ U13 / U17 Championships | 200 | 4 | 4 | 99% |
| Badminton NZ U15 / U19 Championships | 200 | 4 | 4 | 99% |
| Badminton NZ Masters Championships | 150 | 3 | 3 | 99% |
| Football New Zealand | | | | |
| Secondary School Football Lotto Premier Tournament | 600 | 5 | 5 | 90% |
| Secondary School Football 24 Team Satellite Tournament | 400 | Unknown | Unknown | 70% |
| Netball New Zealand | | | | |
| NZ Secondary Schools Netball Championships | 297 | 5 | 4 | 88% (based on 2 local teams qualifying) |
| NZ U18/19 Tournament | 308 | 5 | 4 | 94% |
| Volleyball New Zealand | | | | |
| North Island Juniors Secondary Schools (NIJSS) | 700 | 3-4 | 2-3 | 98% |
| Interprovincial Champs (IPC) | 570 | 3-4 | 2-3 | 98% |
| Club Champs (CC) | 600 | 3-4 | 2-3 | 98% |

Figure 10 – Estimated economic benefit from hypothetical events held in New Plymouth

This is not a complete list of potential secondary-school sports events but rather an indication of what events a Multi-Sport Hub facility could attract. Examples of travelling team budgets from Francis Douglas Memorial College, New Plymouth Boys' High School, and New Plymouth Girls' High School have also been analysed to understand the realistic scale of expenditure by secondary school teams.

4.16

Using that expenditure data and a wide range of other assumptions Venture Taranaki has completed a basic benefit impact analysis for the 18 events above as a whole. Venture Taranaki have estimated the benefit to the District of attracting 18 mid-size secondary school events would be \$1.8 million value added GDP across all events. This is a conservative estimate as the assumptions only include a small number of travelling parents and spectators when in reality often a large number of parents and supporters travel with the teams however this data is not collected by the codes.

Recommendations

There is substantial evidence to suggest that the current provision of facilities in New Plymouth is not adequate to meet current demand or anticipated future growth for many codes, facilities are aged or no longer fit-for-purpose. Consistently it was noted that New Plymouth is unable to attract significant sporting tournaments and events due to a lack of multiple and compliant courts, fields, turfs in one location. As such it is recommended that:

- Sport Taranaki continues to support codes to improve processes for collecting, storing, and regularly reporting quality data to inform facility planning (and other planning work) ongoing
- An external consultant(s) reviews the need for and undertakes a Master Planning process (including site selection, future-proof layout, recommendations for governance, and estimated development and operational costs) alongside key stakeholders for a Multi-Sport Hub in New Plymouth of an appropriate scale to inform Council planning
- The Plan is presented and communicated in a manner that is acceptable to and supported by the wider community
- That the process investigates whether there are opportunities for the facility challenges faced by other smaller sport and recreation codes (including but not limited to athletics, tennis, rock-climbing, martial arts, dance, boxing, group exercise) which could be met by a Multi-Sport Hub in New Plymouth
- Commercial 'wellness' and improved user 'experience' opportunities for community benefit are considered part of a Multi-Sport Hub (i.e. fitness centre, playgrounds, streetball, active transport links, health services, food and beverage)
- Consideration be given to event needs and revenue given the existing lack of an events centre in the district and the current impact of this on community sport delivery
- The Master Plan process enables a staged approach to development including room for expansion if required; noting that Basketball, Hockey, and Volleyball appear to have the most urgent facility needs and development to be prioritised accordingly

Appendix 1 - Code Participation Breakdown

Code-by-Code Participation and Facility Utilisation: Winter Codes

Facilities Utilised in New Plymouth for Regular Affiliated Competition Delivery (2019):

| Indoor Courts | Full-Size Lit Courts | Full-Size Un-Lit Courts | Owner | Code(s) |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| TSB Stadium | 3 (netball only use 2) | 0 | NPDC | Netball/Basketball |
| Francis Douglas Memorial College Stadium | 1 | 0 | FDMC | Basketball |
| New Plymouth Girls' High School Stadium | 1 | 0 | NPGHS | Basketball |
| Sacred Heart Girls' College Stadium | 1 | 0 | SHGC | Basketball |
| New Plymouth Boys' High School Stadium | 1 | 0 | NPBHS | Basketball |
| Outdoor Courts | Full-Size Lit Courts | Full-Size Un-Lit Courts | Owner | Code(s) |
| Waiwhakaiho Netball Centre | 10 | 3 | NPDC | Netball |
| Trimble Park Netball Courts | 0 | 4 | NPDC | Netball (beginner programme & training venue only due to surface quality) |
| Clifton Park Netball Courts | 2 | 2 | NTSR/NPDC | Netball |
| Turf | Full-Size Lit Turf | Full-Size Un-Lit Turf | Owner | Code(s) |
| NPBHS Turf | 1 | 0 | NPBHS | Hockey |
| NPGHS Tennis Courts | 0 | 0.1 (3 tennis courts) | NPGHS | Hockey (beginner programme & training venue only) |
| Fields | Full-Size Lit Fields | Full-Size Un-Lit Fields | Owner | Code(s) |
| Merrilands Domain | 1 | 1 | NPDC | Football |
| Lynmouth Park | 2 | 0 | NPDC | Football |
| Peringa Park | 1 | 1 | NPDC | Football |
| Sutherland Park | 1 | 1 | NPDC | Football |
| Onuku Taipiri Domain | 1 (training venue only) | 2 | NPDC | Football |
| New Plymouth Boys' High School Webster Fields | 0 | 2 | NPBHS | Football |
| Francis Douglas Memorial College | 0 | 3 | FDMC | Football |
| Manukorihi Park | 1 | 1 | NPDC | Football |
| Karo Park | 1 | 1 | NPDC | Football |
| Corbett Park | 1 | 0 | NPDC | Football |
| Te Mete Park | 1 | 1 | NPDC | Football |
| Pukekura Racecourse | 0 | 1 | NPDC | Football |
| Spotswood College | 0 | 2 | Spotswood College | Football |
| Waitara High School | 0 | 1 | Waitara High School | Football |
| Inglewood High School | 0 | 1 | Inglewood High School | Football |
| Coastal Taranaki School | 0 | 1 | Coastal Taranaki School | Football |
| New Plymouth Girls' High School | 0 | 2 | NPGHS | Football |
| Sacred Heart Girls' College | 0 | 1 | SHGC | Football |
| Spotswood Primary | 0 | 1 (junior size) | Spotswood Primary | Football |
| Omata School | 0 | 1 (junior size) | Omata School | Football |
| West End School | 0 | 2 (junior size) | West End School | Football |
| Puketapu School | 0 | 1 (junior size) | Puketapu School | Football |

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Bell Block Primary | 0 | 1 (junior size) | Bell Block Primary | Football |
| Highlands Intermediate | 0 | 2 (junior size) | Highlands Intermediate | Football |
| Oakura School | 0 | 1 (junior size) | Oakura School | Football |
| St Joseph's New Plymouth | 0 | 2 (junior size) | St Joseph's New Plymouth | Football |
| Westown School | 0 | 1 (junior size) | Westown School | Football |
| Welbourn School | 0 | 1 (junior size) | Welbourn School | Football |
| Mangorei School | 0 | 1 | Mangorei School | Football |
| Vogeltown School | 0 | 1 | Vogeltown School | Football |
| Lepperton School | 0 | 1 | Lepperton School | Football |
| Hickford Park | 0 | 3 | NPDC | Rugby/League |
| Sanders Park | 1 | 2 | NPDC | Rugby |
| Clifton Rugby Club, Tikorangi | 1 | 2 | NPDC | Rugby |
| Corbett Park | 1 | 0 | NPDC | Rugby (junior only) |
| Jubilee Park | 4 | 0 | NPDC | Rugby |
| Sacred Heart Girls' College | 0 | 1 | Sacred Heart Girls' College | Rugby (youth only) |
| Francis Douglas Memorial College | 0 | 3 | Francis Douglas Memorial College | Rugby (youth only) |
| Inglewood High School | 0 | 2 | Inglewood High School | Rugby (youth only) |
| Okato Domain | 1 | 1 | NPDC | Rugby |
| Spotswood College | 0 | 2 | Spotswood College | Rugby (youth only) |
| Waitara High School | 0 | 2 | Waitara High School | Rugby/League (youth only) |
| New Plymouth Boys' High School | 0 | 2 | New Plymouth Boys' High School | Rugby (youth only) |
| Pukekura Racecourse | 0 | 3 | NPDC | Rugby (youth only) |
| Vogeltown Park | 1 | 2 | NPDC | Rugby |
| Spotswood United, Maratahu Street | 3 | 0 | NPDC | Rugby |

Dual facility users have only been identified if they share the same 'space' in the same season within the facility, many facilities have designated rugby and football fields for example (i.e. Spotswood College)

Figure 11 – Winter codes facilities

Football



Participation

In 2019 2,502 individuals registered to play winter football in New Plymouth; of these 1,164 were juniors (47% Year 1 – 8), 720 were youth (29% Year 9 – 13), and 618 were seniors (25% adult). Football participation in New Plymouth has been maintained at around 2,500 individuals since 2015. 24% of the total number of players were female. Central Football has 139 junior teams, 44 youth teams, and 37 senior teams registered in New Plymouth. This does not include participation in Futsal (64 affiliated players in 2019 all of which also play in the regular winter competition), interschool fixtures, representative teams, or summer/non-affiliated leagues which may be explored as the project progresses.

Facilities

Central Football utilises 32 full-sized club/public/secondary school fields and the equivalent of 16 junior-sized primary school fields to run trainings and their winter competition across age-groups, this includes 10 fields lit to a standard suitable for winter training. This excludes premier venues for representative teams and one-off events (i.e. Jubilee Park, Yarrow Stadium, and Pukekura Park). Based on informed estimates relative to participation numbers and ages of participants the rate of field utilisation for training and competition is 83%.

Challenges

As football is a winter sport (April to September) a limited number of lit facilities for training is a challenge and are prioritised for more competitive teams. Another challenge related to the time of year is the field quality and drainage; a 'normal' weather season would require a minimum of 2 recovery days per week for each field. Football has no venue capable of hosting a significant tournament (i.e. 4 – 5 fields in one location). Football (and possibly Futsal) participants would benefit from lit astro-turf facilities for training to maximise utilisation and a 'home of football' with multiple fields located at one venue.

Details

| | Individuals | Teams | Average Players per Team | Average Game Length (minutes including change-over) | Average Training Length | Field Size |
|---------------|-------------|-------|--------------------------|---|-------------------------|------------|
| Junior (Y1-8) | 1,164 | 139 | 10 | 70 | 60 | ½ |
| Youth (Y9-13) | 720 | 44 | 15 | 130 | 120 | 1 |
| Senior | 618 | 37 | 18 | 130 | 180 | 1 |

Season

| Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No |

Fields Available & Utilised

| | Junior Fields/ Half Fields | Full-Size Lit Fields | Full-Size Un-Lit Fields |
|--------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Number | 16 | 10 | 22 |

Based on research provided by an independent consultant⁴ and the Sports Turf Institute Report we have used an estimated recommended winter field capacity of 8 hours a week for a full field. Where there is a junior field we would reduce this capacity by 50% as the demand calculations are based on full sized fields.

| | | | | | |
|----------------------------|----|---------------|---|-----------------------|-----|
| Number of full-size fields | 40 | Multiplied by | 8 | Hours per week equals | 320 |
|----------------------------|----|---------------|---|-----------------------|-----|

| Utilisation | Number of Training Field Hours Required p/w (based on 2 teams per field) | Number of Competition Field Hours Required p/w | Total hours required p/w |
|-------------|--|--|--------------------------|
| Junior | 35 | 41 | |
| Youth | 44 | 48 | |
| Senior | 56 | 40 | |
| | 135 | 129 | 264 |

⁴ GLG Sport Spaces & Facilities Strategy Planning Management. 2019. (www.glg.nz)

Number of Field Hours Available p/w 320 Utilisation p/w 83%

Multi-Criteria Analysis Needs Assessment

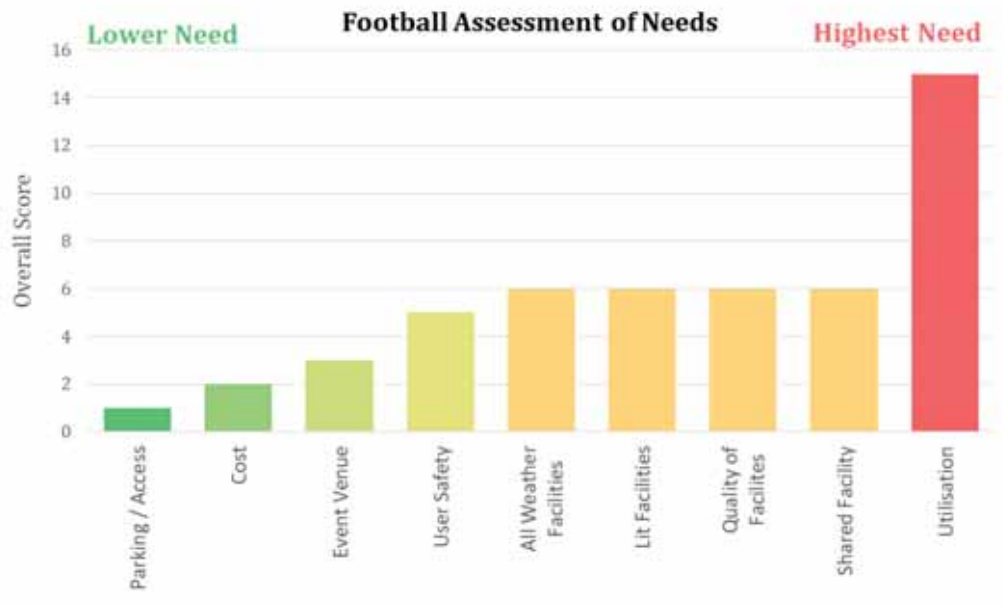


Figure 12 – Football assessment of facility needs

Netball



Participation

In 2019, 3014 individuals are registered to play netball in New Plymouth; of these 1694 were juniors (56% Year 1 – 8), 684 were youth (23% Year 9 – 13), and 636 were seniors (21% adult). Netball participation has decreased from 3,504 individuals in 2015; however the number of teams has increased from a total of 292 to 317 in the same period (the junior competition has been modified to include less players per team). Netball Taranaki had 154 junior teams, 57 youth teams, and 53 senior teams (including 18 premier teams of which 5 are youth teams) registered in New Plymouth for the winter competition (April to September but in New Plymouth the Year 1 and 2 competition runs in Term 4). These rates exclude summer/spring leagues, casual/non-affiliated, indoor, representative/professional, and inter-school competition players.

Facilities

Netball Taranaki utilises 21 full-sized public outdoor courts at Waiwhakaiho in New Plymouth, Waitara, and Inglewood to run trainings and their winter competition across a variety of age-groups. 12 courts are lit to a standard suitable for winter training, 2 of which are covered and lit to a standard suitable for competition. TSB Stadium has 3 indoor courts only 2 of which are used for the premier-level competition to allow space between courts for run-off, officials, and spectators. School courts are also used for the majority of junior and youth team trainings and inter-school fixtures. Based on informed estimates relative to participation numbers and ages of participants the rate of court utilisation for community competition training and competition is 69% and 290% for premier netball competition. Due to the participation exclusions above it is assumed that this utilisation rate is estimated low.

Challenges

The main outdoor venue at Waiwhakaiho in New Plymouth is difficult to access for participants and spectators; while spaces for changing, socialising, first aid, and game-day administration are aged and not fit-for-purpose. The main outdoor venue is not located at the same location as the indoor venue creating a separation between levels of competition and no ability to showcase competitive-level netball to other participants. The Trimble Park court surface is considered below standard and therefore only suitable for training and the junior competition. To host a significant tournament such as Secondary School Championships or age-group nationals a large compliant multi-court indoor venue would be necessary. The current TSB Stadium does not meet Netball New Zealand regulations to host semi-professional matches; the Stadium is often unavailable due to demand from other codes and events and is perceived to be expensive to hire (i.e. the scoreboard is an additional cost). Due to venue availability premier New Plymouth teams often play outside of the District or are rescheduled due to booking clashes. Competitions at the indoor venue run late into the night and often across multiple nights due to venue availability making it difficult for participants to have any certainty of their commitment.

Details

| | Individuals | Teams | Average Players per Team | Average Game Length (minutes including change- over) | Average Training Times | Court Size |
|---------------|-------------|-------|--------------------------------|---|------------------------------|---|
| Junior (Y1-8) | 1,694 | 207 | 10 | 50 | N/A | Y1/2 = half court (52 teams) Y3 – 8 = full court |
| Youth (Y9-13) | 684 | 57 | 12 | 70 | N/A | 1 |
| Senior | 636 | 53 | 12 | 70 | 120 | 1 |

Season

| Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No |

Number of Full-Size Courts Available

| | Training / Junior Only Courts | Un-Lit Full-Size Courts | Lit Full-Size Courts |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| TSB Stadium | | | 2 |
| Waiwhakaiho Courts | | 3 | 10 |
| Clifton Park | 2 | | 2 |
| Trimble Park | 4 | | |

According to the Netball New Zealand National Facilities Strategy⁵, analysis of the utilisation of a netball centre indicates that a centre operating within over 30 teams per court can be considered to be at or above capacity. A netball centre with fewer than 30 teams per court has potential spare capacity and could efficiently utilised thus we have used the assumption that 25 teams per court should be sufficient capacity, with the exception of TSB Stadium which is available for 5 hours per week for the Premier competition.

Utilisation

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|-----|----------------------------|----|------------------------|----|
| Number of teams | 299 | Divided by number of teams | 25 | Teams per court equals | 12 |
|-----------------|-----|----------------------------|----|------------------------|----|

| | | | |
|---|----|-----------------------------------|------|
| Number of full-size court hours available | 10 | Community Netball utilisation p/w | 69% |
| Number of premier training court hours required (2 teams per court) | 18 | Premier team utilisation p/w | 290% |
| Number of premier competition court hours | 11 | | |

Multi-Criteria Analysis Needs Assessment

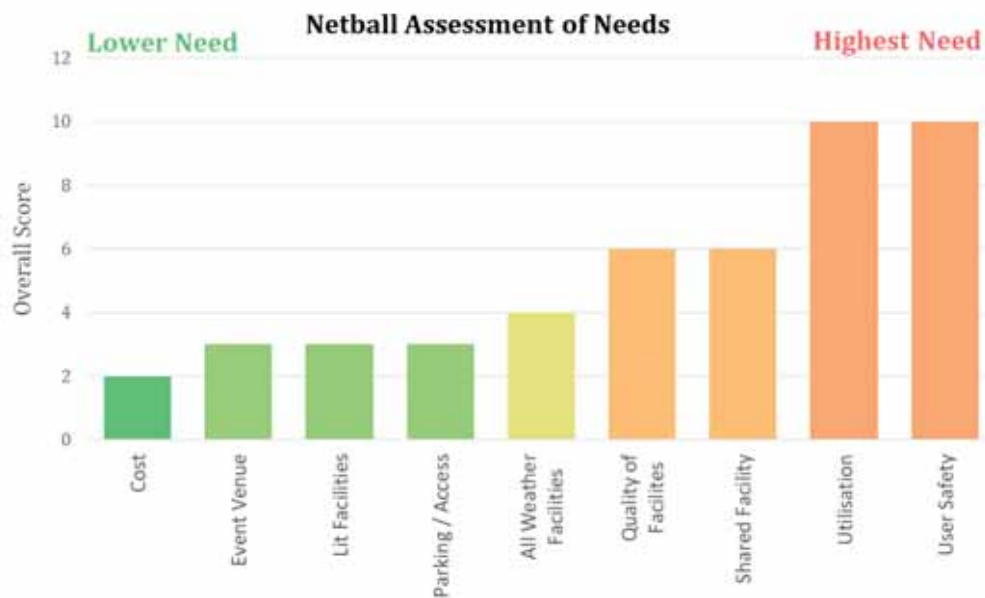


Figure 13 - Netball assessment of facility needs

⁵ <https://sportnz.org.nz/assets/Uploads/Netball-NZ-National-Facilities-Strategy.pdf> (Page 9)

Rugby



Participation

In 2019, 2010 individuals were registered to play rugby in New Plymouth; of these 1008 were juniors (50% Year 1 – 8), 540 were youth (27% Year 9 – 13), and 462 were seniors (23% adult); player numbers have been estimated based on average team numbers for each level of competition and includes an estimated 5% females. A further 2,700 junior and youth players (of which an estimated 50% are also weekly competition players) participated in Rippa Rugby school-based tournaments, more females participate in the Rippa Rugby tournaments than in the regular competition. Rugby participation in New Plymouth has increased slightly from 1,962 players in 2015.

Taranaki Rugby had 84 junior teams, 27 youth teams, and 21 senior teams registered with New Plymouth-based clubs in the 2019 winter competition. This excludes tournament, non-affiliated competitions, Rippa Rugby, representative-level/professional, and inter-school participation.

Facilities

Taranaki Rugby utilises 37 full-sized fields in New Plymouth which include both club/public and secondary school fields (12 of which are lit for training) to run trainings and their winter competition across all age-groups. There are a further 2 fields that are lit to a standard suitable for competition including Yarrow Stadium which is a single lit field used for senior club finals and the representative men's competition (ITM Cup) and the Jubilee Park centre field. Based on informed estimates relative to participation numbers and ages of participants the rate of field utilisation for training and competition is 49%. Due to the participation exclusions above it is assumed that this utilisation rate is estimated low.

Challenges

As rugby is a winter sport (May to July, the professional/representative season runs July to October) a limited number of lit facilities for training is a challenge, and due to the physical nature of the sport a minimum of 5 recovery days is needed per field that has hosted youth and senior games in order to maintain the pitch in a playable standard. A lit artificial surface for training would help alleviate this issue. The only rugby venue in the district capable of hosting a significant tournament (i.e. 4 – 5 fields in one location) is Jubilee Park in Inglewood. More fields lit to a standard for playing would enable junior competitions to be run during the week along with a modified competition structure to help maintain and grow participation rates.

Details

| | Individuals | Teams | Average Players per Team | Average Game Length (minutes including change- over) | Average Training Time | Average Field Size |
|---------------|-------------|-------|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Junior (Y1-8) | 1,008 | 84 | 12 | 60 | 60 | ½ |
| Youth (Y9-13) | 540 | 27 | 20 | 85 | 150 | 1 |
| Senior | 462 | 21 | 22 | 105 | 180 | 1 |

Season

| Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No | No |

Fields Available & Utilised

| | Full-Size Lit Fields | Full-Size Un-Lit Fields |
|--------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Number | 12 | 25 |

Based on research provided by an independent consultant⁶ and the Sports Turf Institute Report we have used an estimated recommended winter field capacity of 8 hours a week for a full field. Where there is a junior field we would reduce this capacity by 50% as the demand calculations are based on full-sized fields.

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|----|---------------|---|-----------------------|-----|
| Number of full fields | 37 | Multiplied by | 8 | Hours per week equals | 296 |
|-----------------------|----|---------------|---|-----------------------|-----|

⁶ GLG Sport Spaces & Facilities Strategy Planning Management. 2019 (www.glg.nz)

| Utilisation | Number of Training Field Hours Required p/w (2 teams per field) | Number of Competition Field Hours Required p/w | Total Hours Required p/w |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|-----------------------------|
| Junior | 21 | 21 | 145 |
| Youth | 34 | 19 | |
| Senior | 32 | 18 | |
| | 87 | 58 | |
| Number of Field Hours Available p/w | | | 296 |
| Utilisation p/w | | | 49% |

Multi-Criteria Analysis Needs Assessment

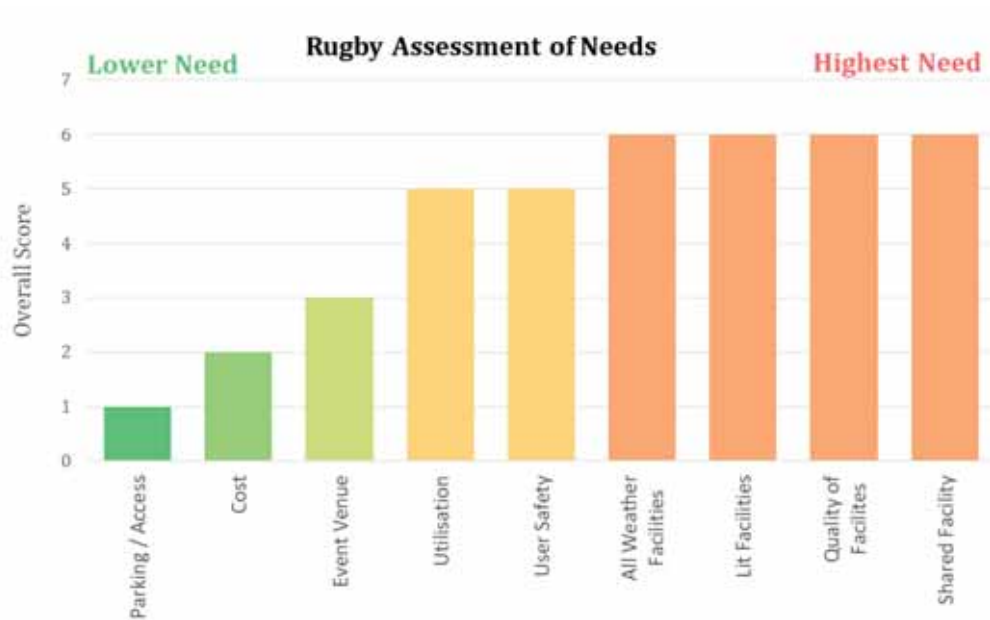


Figure 14 - Rugby assessment of facility needs

Basketball



Participation

In 2019, 2160 individuals were registered to play basketball in New Plymouth this is an increase of 9% from 2015. Of the total number of registered players in 2019, 1100 were juniors (51% Year 1 – 8 including Miniball), 540 were youth (25% Year 9 – 13), and 520 were seniors (24% adult). Junior participation has increased by 7% since 2015, youth by 10%, and senior by 11% from a total of 1,990 individuals. The number of individuals participating is based on an average of 10 participants per registered team. New Plymouth Basketball Association has 110 junior teams, 54 youth teams, and 52 senior teams registered in New Plymouth. This is an overall increase of 17 teams since 2015. These rates exclude wheelchair basketball, non-affiliated/casual, summer league, representative, and BTI secondary school participants. These rates of individuals are conservative given additional participants play off-season Summer Series Basketball competition outside of the traditional season when they participating in other codes (i.e. rugby or football).

Facilities

New Plymouth Basketball Association utilises 5 venues for their competitions which includes 7 full-sized courts (TSB Stadium, Francis Douglas Memorial College, Sacred Heart Girls' College, New Plymouth Girls' High School, and New Plymouth Boys' High School). All the school-based courts (which also accommodate youth team training), with the exception of Sacred Heart Girls' College, are slightly shorter than the recommended full-size. The courts at TSB Stadium and Sacred Heart Girls' College are full-size but do not have the required run-off and other supporting facilities to meet FIBA Standards for certain tournaments and professional fixtures. The court at YMCA is no longer used due to availability and cost. It is predicted that the new Spotswood College one-court stadium will be operational in 2020 and will also be utilised for the youth competition. Junior teams generally practice on courts at their primary school.

The primary season runs from April to September. Based on informed estimates relative to participation numbers and ages of participants the rate of court utilisation for training and competition is 187%. The utilisation rate excludes facility usage associated with Basketball events such as Mountaineers and Breakers games, tournaments, off-season competitions, representative training etc. Due to the participation exclusions above it is assumed that this utilisation rate is estimated low.

Challenges

New Plymouth is currently missing out on regional and secondary tournaments, training camps, development programmes, international fixtures, and 3-on-3 competitions due to facility limitations. Limitations include limited indoor space for warming-up and training, competitions being rescheduled around other bookings, no fit-for-purpose multi-court (minimum 6) venue to host tournaments and professional fixtures. Breakers matches require an exemption to be hosted at TSB Stadium and New Zealand test matches cannot be hosted in New Plymouth due to the facility not meeting FIBA Standards. New Plymouth Basketball Association has modified their competitions to accommodate the current facility limitations including late night fixtures, inconsistent timetabling, no gaps between games, reduced game time and no shock clock for juniors, and an increased number of byes to accommodate all teams. There is also limited ability to try new competition formats to increase participation due to the limited indoor space. The Association is also experiencing off-season demand for social senior competitions and suitable training space for 17 youth representative teams (that compete at Easter) which is in turn placing strain on facilities throughout the year. An estimated amount of training time required has been allocated for Youth and Senior teams should facility availability allow, enabling the code to operate without limitations.

Details

| | Individuals | Teams | Average Players per Team | Average Game Length (minutes including change- over) | Average Training Times | Court Size |
|---------------|-------------|-------|--------------------------------|---|------------------------------|------------|
| Junior (Y1-8) | 1,100 | 110 | 10 | 45 | N/A | 1 |
| Youth (Y9-13) | 540 | 54 | 10 | 50 | 90 | 1 |
| Senior | 520 | 52 | 10 | 90 | 90 | 1 |

Season

| Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No |

TSB Stadium Available Hours of Use – 3 Indoor Courts

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|--------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| Start | 3:15 PM | 3:15 PM | 3:15 PM | 2:00 PM | | | |
| Finish | 10:00 PM | 10:30 PM | 10:30 PM | 3:00 PM | | | |
| | 6.75 | 7.25 | 7.25 | 1 | | | |

Francis Douglas Memorial College Available Hours of Use – 1 Indoor Court + 1 hour of training

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|
| Start | | | 3:30 PM | | 3:30 PM | | |
| Finish | | | 9:00 PM | | 9:00 PM | | |
| | | | 5.5 | | 5.5 | | |

New Plymouth Boys' High School Available Hours of Use – 1 Indoor Court + 1 hour of training

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|
| Start | | | | | 3:30 PM | | |
| Finish | | | | | 9:00 PM | | |
| | | | | | 5.5 | | |

New Plymouth Girls High School Available Hours of Use – 1 Indoor Court + 1 hour of training

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|
| Start | | | | | 3:30 PM | | |
| Finish | | | | | 9:00 PM | | |
| | | | | | 5.5 | | |

Sacred Heart Girls' College Available Hours of Use – 1 Indoor Court + 1 hour of training

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|
| Start | | | | | 3:30 PM | | |
| Finish | | | | | 9:00 PM | | |
| | | | | | 5.5 | | |

Utilisation

| | Number of Training Court Hours Required p/w (2 teams per court) | Number of Competition Court Hours Required p/w | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|------|
| Junior | | 41 | |
| Youth | 41 | 23 | |
| Senior | 39 | 39 | |
| | 80 | 103 | 183 |
| Number of court hours available p/w | 98 | Utilisation p/w | 187% |

Multi-Criteria Analysis Needs Assessment

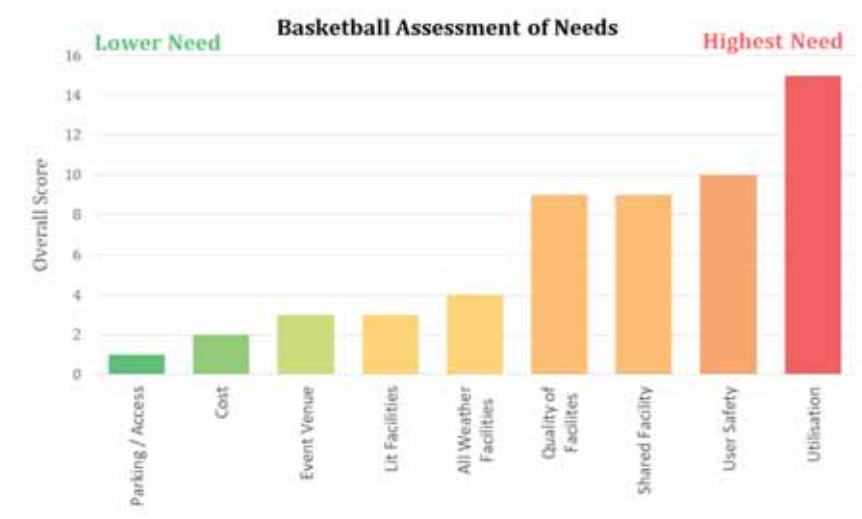


Figure 15 - Basketball assessment of facility needs

Hockey



Participation

In 2019, 1196 individuals were registered to play hockey in New Plymouth; of these 758 were juniors (63% Year 1 – 8), 311 were youth (26% Year 9 – 13), and 127 were seniors (11% adult). Hockey participation has increased across Taranaki since 2015 from 1,386 to 1,809 (31%). Taranaki Hockey has 68 junior teams, 28 youth teams, and 12 senior teams registered in New Plymouth. These rates exclude summer league participants, representative players, and non-affiliated/casual players (i.e. inter-school competitions).

Facilities

Taranaki Hockey utilises 1 full-size turf in New Plymouth at the Boys' High School for trainings and winter competition across all age-groups and 3 school tennis courts at the Girls' High School for the beginner junior programme (estimated equivalent of 0.1 full-size turf as per the Full-Time Equivalent of 54 useable hours per turf estimate provided by Global Leisure Group⁷) due to suitability. Noting that the Boys' High turf is only available for community sport 35 hours per week due to a user agreement with the school. Some school teams also use school tennis courts for training. The main turf is lit to a standard suitable for winter training and competition.

Although Stratford is a smaller town and has fewer participants, due to the investment in fit-for-purpose facilities Taranaki Hockey acknowledges that Stratford is the regional hub for hockey for professional fixtures and the like. Based on informed estimates relative to participation numbers and ages of participants the rate of turf utilisation for training and competition is 188%. Due to the participation exclusions above and utilisation by events and tournaments it is assumed that this utilisation rate is estimated low.

Challenges

As hockey is a winter sport (April to September) a limited number of lit facilities for training is a challenge. The main outdoor venue at New Plymouth Boys' High School is at capacity and has no facilities for spectators, changing, socialising, first aid, and administration as well as limited availability for training. Already games and trainings are running early in the morning or late at night and some teams opt to not train at all. On occasion two New Plymouth teams will end up playing in Stratford due to capacity.

The main outdoor venue is not located at the same location as the beginner programme creating a separation between levels of competition and no ability to showcase the participation pathway. To host a significant regional or national youth tournament 2 turfs within New Plymouth city would be necessary.

While junior teams utilise a quarter or half field for their competition, when the large proportion of junior participants (63%) become Year 7 36 participants per field will need to collapse into 22 as they move to a full-sized turf. Retaining current juniors into the next tier of competition and growing participation in the largest urban catchment is not currently possible due to facility limitations.

Details

| | Individuals | Teams | Average Players per Team | Average Game Length (minutes including change- over) | Average Training Time | Turf Size |
|---------------|-------------|-------|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|--|
| Junior (Y1-8) | 758 | 68 | 10 | 30 | 60 | Y1 – 6 = 1/3 - 1/2 turf Y7/8 = full-size turf |
| Youth (Y9-13) | 311 | 28 | 14 | 85 | 90 | 1 |
| Senior | 127 | 12 | 16 | 100 | 90 | 1 |

Season

| Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No |

⁷ Taranaki Hockey Federation Regional Facility Plan by Global Leisure Group, 2016

NPBHS Turf Available Hours – 0.7 full-sized turf (available 35 hours per week out of the recommended full time equivalent turf 54 hours)

NPGHS Tennis Courts Available Hours – 0.1 full-sized turf (only suitable for training or junior use)

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------|--|----------|-----------------------------|----------|--------|
| Start | | | | | | 9:00 AM | |
| Finish | | | | | | 12:00 PM | |
| | 3 | | | | | | |
| Utilisation | Number of Training Turf Hours Required p/w (2 teams per turf) | | Number of Competition Turf Hours Required p/w | | Total Hours Required p/w | | |
| Junior | Y1 – 6 = 9 Y7/8 = 9 | | Y1 – 6 = 4 Y7/8 = 4 | | | | |
| Youth | 21 | | 20 | | | | |
| Senior | 9 | | 10 | | | | |
| | 48 | | 38 | | 86 | | |
| Number of Field Hours Available p/w | 38 | | Utilisation p/w | | 226% | | |

Alternatively the Hockey NZ National Facility Strategy⁸ recommends an estimated ratio that one Full Time Equivalent Turf per 800 players is required (relative to the proportion of junior players).

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------|------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Number of players | 1,196 | Divided by | 800 | Full Time Equivalent Turfs required | 1.5 |
|-------------------|-------|------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|

Utilisation

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----------------|------|
| Number of turf available (NPBHS 0.7FTE) | 0.8 | Utilisation p/w | 188% |
|---|-----|-----------------|------|

Multi-Criteria Analysis Needs Assessment

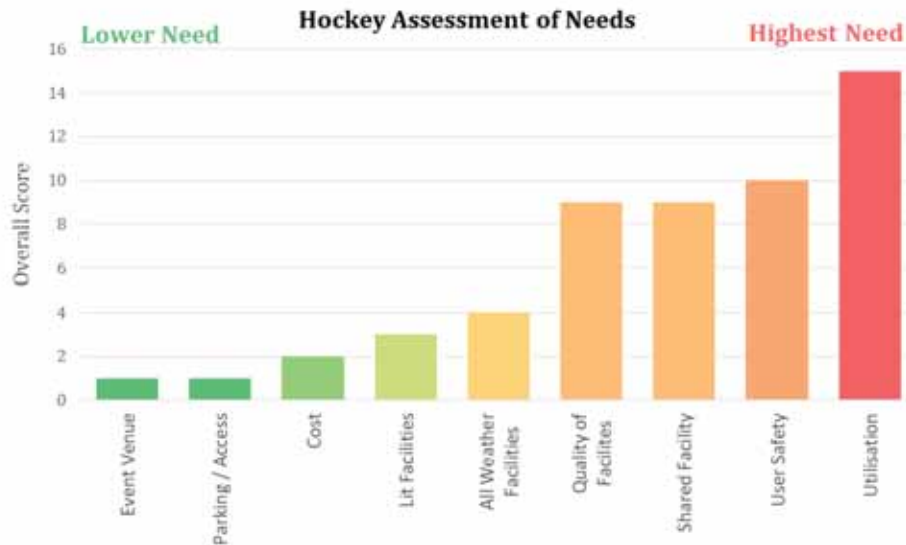


Figure 16 - Hockey assessment of facility needs

⁸ <https://sportnz.org.nz/assets/Uploads/Hockey-NZ-National-Facility-Strategy.pdf> (Page 10)

Code-by-Code Participation and Facility Utilisation: Summer Codes

Facilities Utilised in New Plymouth for Regional Affiliated Competition Delivery (2019):

| Fields | Number of Full-Size Facilities | Owner | Code(s) |
|----------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Devon Intermediate | 6 touch fields (including St Joseph's & West End primary schools)/1 cricket oval | Devon Intermediate | Touch Rugby/Cricket |
| Hickford Park | 4 touch fields/3 cricket ovals | NPDC | Touch Rugby/Cricket |
| Corbett Park | 4 touch fields/1 cricket oval | NPDC | Cricket |
| Lynmouth Park | 1 | NPDC | Cricket |
| Western Park | 1 | NPDC | Cricket |
| Sutherland Park | 3 | NPDC | Cricket |
| Bell Block Primary | 0.5 | Bell Block Primary | Cricket |
| Central School | 0.5 | Central School | Cricket |
| Coastal Taranaki School | 1 | Coastal Taranaki School | Cricket |
| Francis Douglas Memorial College | 4 (including 1 grass wicket) | Francis Douglas Memorial College | Cricket |
| Fitzroy Primary | 0.5 | Fitzroy Primary | Cricket |
| Frankley Primary | 0.5 | Frankley Primary | Cricket |
| Highlands Intermediate | 0.5 | Highlands Intermediate | Cricket |
| Inglewood High School | 2 | Inglewood High School | Cricket |
| Inglewood Primary | 0.5 | Inglewood Primary | Cricket |
| Mangorei Primary | 0.5 | Mangorei Primary | Cricket |
| Marfell Primary | 0.5 | Marfell Primary | Cricket |
| Merrilands Primary | 0.5 | Merrilands Primary | Cricket |
| New Plymouth Boys' High School | 2 (including 1 grass wicket) | New Plymouth Boys' High School | Cricket |
| New Plymouth Girls' High School | 1 | New Plymouth Girls' High School | Cricket |
| Oakura Primary | 0.5 | Oakura Primary | Cricket |
| Omata Primary | 0.5 | Omata Primary | Cricket |
| Sacred Heart Girls' College | 1 | Sacred Heart Girls' College | Cricket |
| Spotswood College | 1 | Spotswood College | Cricket |
| St John Bosco | 0.5 | St John Bosco | Cricket |
| St Joseph's New Plymouth | 1 (senior & junior) | St Joseph's New Plymouth | Cricket |
| Vogeltown Primary | 0.5 | Vogeltown Primary | Cricket |
| Waitara High School | 1 | Waitara High School | Cricket |
| Welbourn School | 0.5 | Welbourn School | Cricket |
| West End Primary | 0.5 | West End Primary | Cricket |
| Westown School | 0.5 | Westown School | Cricket |
| Woodleigh School | 0.5 | Woodleigh School | Cricket |
| Mangorei Cricket Club | 1 | NPDC | Cricket |
| Karo Park | 2 (including 1 grass wicket) | NPDC | Cricket |
| Lynmouth Park | 1 (grass wicket) | NPDC | Cricket |
| Manukorihi Park | 2 (grass wickets) | NPDC | Cricket |
| Peringa Park | 1.5 (including 1 grass wicket) | NPDC | Cricket |
| Pukekura Park | 1 (grass wicket) | NPDC | Cricket |
| Racecourse Oval | 3 | NPDC | Cricket |
| Sanders Park | 1 | NPDC | Cricket |
| Sutherland Park | 2 (including 1 grass wicket) | NPDC | Cricket |
| Te Mete Park | 1 | NPDC | Cricket |
| Vogeltown Park | 2 | NPDC | Cricket |
| Western Park | 1 (grass wicket) | NPDC | Cricket |

Figure 17 – Summer codes facilities

Touch



Participation

In 2019, 1920 individuals were registered to play touch in New Plymouth; of these 1400 were juniors (73% Year 1 – 8), 300 were youth (16% Year 9 – 13), and 220 were seniors (12% adult). Numbers of individuals have been estimated based on average numbers per teams. Touch participation has increased in New Plymouth from 1,100 in 2015 (75%). Taranaki Touch Association has 140 junior teams, 30 youth teams, and 22 senior teams registered in an affiliated New Plymouth competition. These rates exclude non-affiliated/casual (i.e. inter-school competitions), Waitara and Lepperton modules, and training and events for representative players. Other non-affiliated competitions exist at Sanders Park and Jubilee Park.

Facilities

Taranaki Touch Association utilises 14 full-sized pitches (one full-sized touch field is the equivalent of half a rugby field) in New Plymouth for the summer (October to March) competition across all age-groups. School teams utilise school fields for training while most senior players are in social teams that do not train. Hickford Park and Devon Intermediate modules host all competition age-groups, while the Corbett Park module is new and only provides a junior competition at this stage. Based on informed estimates relative to participation numbers and ages of participants the rate of field utilisation for competition is 56%. Due to the participation exclusions above it is assumed that this utilisation rate is estimated low.

Challenges

Field availability dictates the current competition format (including field size, game times etc). The number of teams in each competition is restricted dependent on the number of fields available. Markings, cost of venue hire, and availability of a sound system are also current facility challenges for touch rugby. In order to host regional or national tournaments touch would require a multi-field venue. Currently the number of junior and youth teams at the Devon Intermediate module need to be capped due to the number of fields available.

Details

| | Individuals | Teams | Average Players per Team | Average Game Length (minutes including change- over) | Average Training Time | Field Size |
|---------------|-------------|-------|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|------------|
| Junior (Y1-8) | 1,400 | 140 | 10 | 35 | | ½ |
| Youth (Y9-13) | 300 | 30 | 8 | 35 | | 1 |
| Senior | 220 | 22 | 10 | 35 | | 1 |

Season

| Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |

Hickford Park Reasonable Hours of Availability – 4 full-sized fields

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| Start | | | 3:30 PM | | | | |
| Finish | | | 8:00 PM | | | | |

4.5

Devon Intermediate Reasonable Hours of Availability – 6 full-sized fields

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|--------|---------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| Start | 3:30 PM | | | | | | |
| Finish | 8:00 PM | | | | | | |

4.5

Corbett Park Reasonable Hours of Availability – 4 full-sized fields

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|--------|---------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| Start | 3:30 PM | | | | | | |
| Finish | 8:00 PM | | | | | | |

4.5

Utilisation

| | Number of Training Field Hours Required p/w | Number of Competition Field Hours Required p/w |
|--------|--|---|
| Junior | 0 | 20 |
| Youth | 0 | 9 |
| Senior | 0 | 6 |
| | 0 | 35 |

Number of field hours available p/w

63

Utilisation p/w

56%

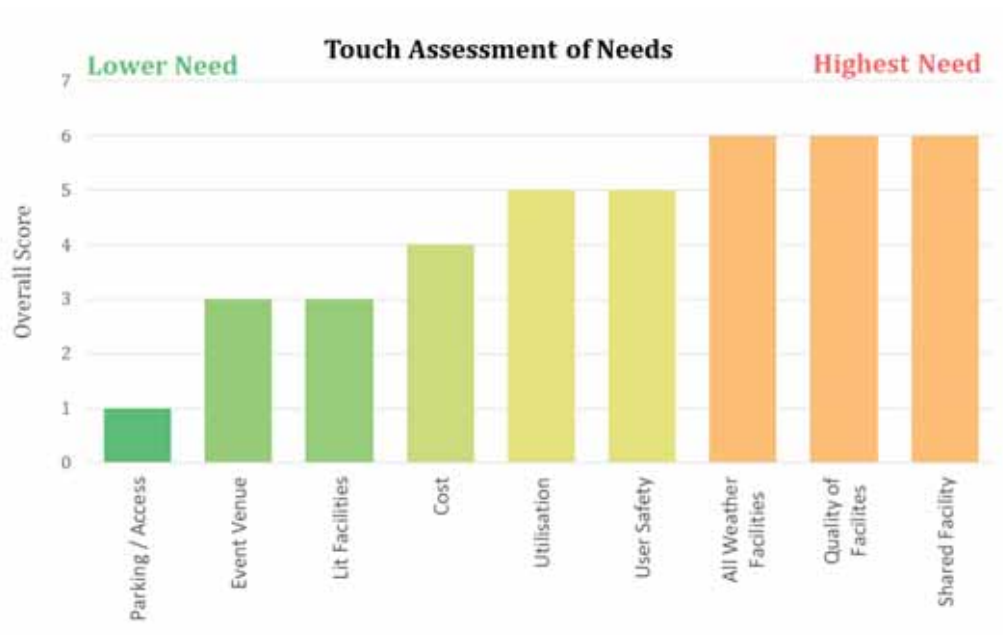
Multi-Criteria Analysis Needs Assessment

Figure 18 - Touch assessment of facility needs

Cricket



Participation

In 2019, 1574 individuals were registered to play cricket in New Plymouth; of these 500 were juniors (32% Year 1 – 8), 589 were youth (37% Year 9 – 13), and 485 were seniors (31% adult). Across Taranaki 7% of players identify as being Maori and 13% are female. Cricket participation has been maintained at similar levels in New Plymouth since 2015, with 1,620 individuals. Taranaki Cricket has 50 junior teams, 44 youth teams, and 21 senior teams registered in New Plymouth. These rates exclude non-affiliated/casual players (i.e. indoor and inter-school competitions).

Facilities

Taranaki Cricket utilises the equivalent of 51 full-sized ovals in New Plymouth (including club/public and school fields), there is one indoor training facility at the Boys' High School. Based on informed estimates relative to participation numbers and ages of participants the rate of field utilisation for training and competition is 16%. Of the 51 pitches in the district, 10 are grass wickets and the rest are artificial. To host significant representative tournaments here there is a preference for multiple grass wickets in one location (as seen in Nelson and Napier). Grass wickets are more labour intensive to maintain and it is undertaken by the Club or School.

Challenges

As junior cricket has grown due to a modified junior format the entry-level competition has moved from Saturdays to Friday nights to accommodate all teams. This is possible due to cricket being a summer (October to March) sport and increased daylight hours. New Plymouth cannot host age-group cricket tournaments due to a lack of multi-pitch venues. New Plymouth is also unable to host premier night fixtures as there is no fit-for-purpose facility.

Details

| | Individuals | Teams | Average Players per Team | Average Game Length (minutes including change- over) | Average Training Times | Average Oval Size |
|---------------|-------------|-------|--------------------------------|---|------------------------------|----------------------|
| Junior (Y1-8) | 500 | 50 | 10 | 130 | 60 | ½ |
| Youth (Y9-13) | 589 | 44 | 14 | 310 | 120 | 1 |
| Senior | 485 | 21 | 16 | 310 | 240 | 1 |

Season

| Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |

Reasonable Hours of Use Ovals – 10 grass wickets / 41 artificial wickets

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|---------------------|---------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|
| Hours of Use Start | 3:30 PM | 3:30 PM | 3:30 PM | 3:30 PM | 3:30 PM | 9:00 AM | 9:00 AM |
| Hours of Use Finish | 7:00 PM | 7:00 PM | 7:00 PM | 7:00 PM | 7:00 PM | 6:00 PM | 6:00 PM |
| | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 9 | 9 |

Utilisation

| | Number of Training Oval Hours Required p/w (2 teams per oval) | Number of Competition Oval Hours Required p/w | |
|------------------------------------|--|--|-----|
| Junior | 13 (half oval) | 27 | |
| Youth | 44 | 114 | |
| Senior | 42 | 54 | |
| | 99 | 195 | 294 |
| Number of oval hours available p/w | 1,811 | Utilisation p/w | 16% |

Multi-Criteria Analysis Needs Assessment

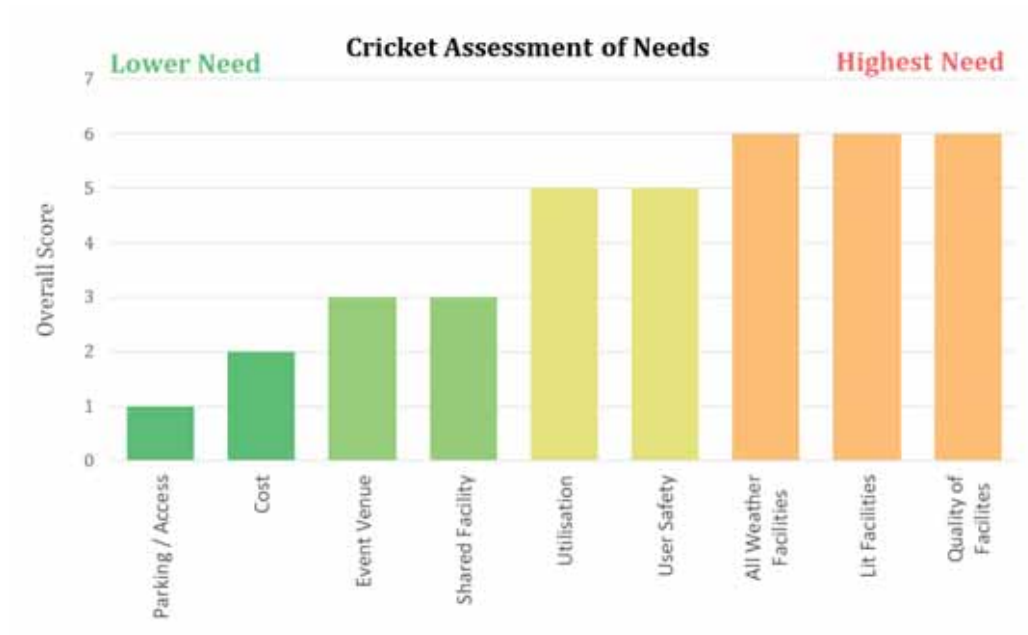


Figure 19 - Cricket assessment of facility needs

Code-by-Code Participation and Facility Utilisation: Year-Round Codes

Facilities Utilised In New Plymouth for Regional Affiliated Competition/Programme Delivery:

| Indoor Courts | Number of Full-Size Facilities | Owner | Code(s) |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------|
| TSB Stadium | 6 | NPDC | Volleyball |
| Star Gym | 4 | Spotswood Rugby & Sports Club | Badminton |
| Gymnasium | | | |
| Gymnastica Strandon (sprung floor) | 0.6 | Private | Gymnastics |
| New Plymouth Girls' High School Gymnasium (wooden floor) | 0.7 | NPGHS | Gymnastics |

Figure 20 – Year round code facilities

Badminton



Participation

In 2019, 59 individuals were registered to play representative badminton in New Plymouth; of these 3 are juniors (7% Year 1 – 8), 22 are youth (37% Year 9 – 13), and 34 are seniors (57% adult); plus an estimated further 100 casual club players that play year-round. Representative participation has decreased in New Plymouth from 75 players in 2015 (20%). An increasing number (approximately 400) junior and youth players participate in Badminton via the after-school secondary programme at schools and the junior Shuttletime programme in New Plymouth; they are excluded from these rates along with those that participate in non-affiliated competitions (i.e. YMCA).

Facilities

Taranaki Badminton utilises all 4 courts (equivalent to one basketball court) at Star Gym to run their representative competition from March to October. Star Gym along with Clubs in Waitara, Inglewood, and Bell Block also offer casual club play year-round. Most school teams utilise school courts for training. Based on informed estimates relative to participation numbers and ages of participants the rate of court utilisation for training and competition is 88%. Due to the participation exclusions above it is assumed that this utilisation rate is estimated low.

Challenges

There are a limited number of fit-for-purpose courts for badminton in New Plymouth, proper lighting and colored backdrops are essential for play. Bookings at the Star Gym, including tournaments, are scheduled around the Taranaki Rugby Football Union bookings, the booking system is manual, competitions often have to be rescheduled to accommodate other bookings, and training and competition often run late into the night due to venue availability. As there is no fit-for-purpose multi-court (minimum of 8 courts) venue in New Plymouth large-scale youth, senior, and New Zealand Badminton sanctioned tournaments cannot be hosted here. The regular competition format is adapted to accommodate the number of participants and court availability.

Details

| | Individuals | Teams | Average Players per Team | Average Game Length (minutes including change- over) | Average Training Time | Court Size |
|---------------|-------------|-------|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|------------|
| Junior (Y1-8) | 4 | 2 | 2 | 70 | 180 | 1 |
| Youth (Y9-13) | 22 | 11 | 2 | 70 | 180 | 1 |
| Senior | 34 | 17 | 2 | 100 | 180 | 1 |

Season

| Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No |

Star Gym Reasonable Hours of Use – 4 full-size courts (representative & Star Gym Club only)

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|--------|---------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|--------|----------|--------|
| Start | 6:00 PM | 6:00 PM | 5:30 PM | 11 AM and 5:30 PM | | | |
| Finish | 9:30 PM | 9:30 PM | 9:30 PM | 3:00 PM and 9:30pm | | | |
| | 3 | 3 | 4 | 8 | | | |

Utilisation

| | Number of Training Court Hours Required (2 teams per court) | Number of Competition Court Hours Required |
|--------|--|---|
| Junior | 3 | 1 |
| Youth | 17 | 6 |
| Senior | 26 | 14 |
| | 46 | 21 |
| | | 67 |

| | | | |
|---------------------------------|----|-------------|-----|
| Number of Court Hours Available | 72 | Utilisation | 93% |
|---------------------------------|----|-------------|-----|

Multi-Criteria Analysis Needs Assessment

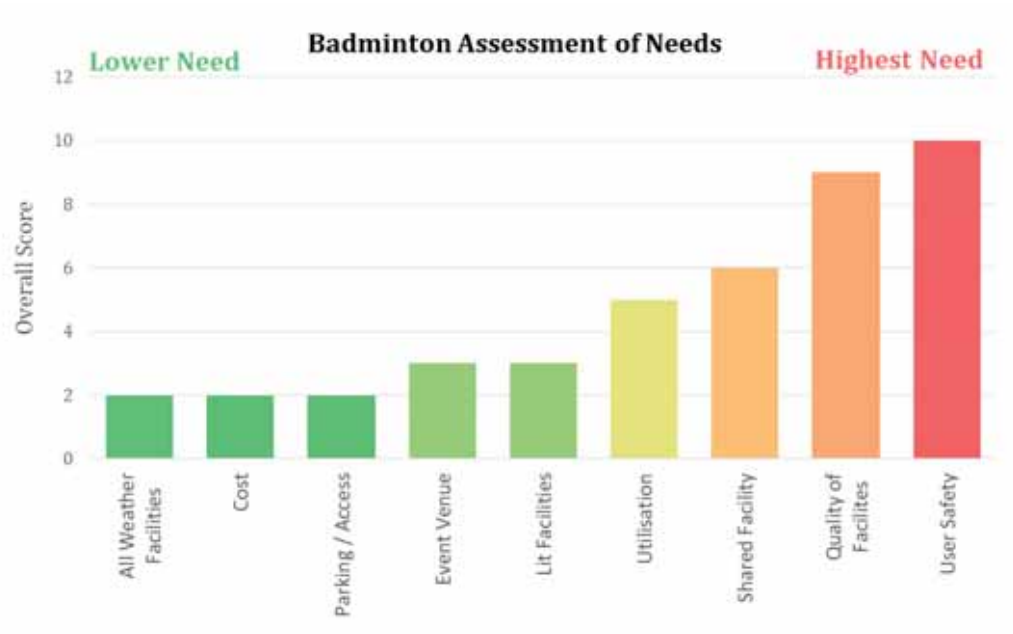


Figure 21 - Badminton assessment of facility needs

Volleyball



Participation

In 2019, 320 individuals were registered to play volleyball in New Plymouth; of these 40 were youth (13% Year 9 – 13) and 280 were seniors (88% adult). Volleyball participation has increased in New Plymouth since 2015 from 216 (48%). Volleyball Taranaki has 5 youth teams and 35 senior teams registered in New Plymouth. These rates exclude non-affiliated/casual, beach volleyball, representative, and 130 secondary school tournament players. The number of individuals has been calculated based on an average of 8 players per team.

Facilities

Taranaki Volleyball utilises 6 courts (2 per basketball court with space in between for substitutes, officials, spectators can have 3 per basketball court for training purposes) at TSB Stadium to run the spring and autumn competition. Most school teams utilise school courts for training, while many senior teams generally do not train either as they participate socially or there is no suitable venue available. Based on informed estimates relative to participation numbers and ages of participants the rate of court utilisation for competition is 233%. Due to the participation exclusions above it is assumed that this utilisation rate is estimated low. A preferred amount of time for training as been allowed for in the analysis for senior teams.

Challenges

The largest regional club, Spotswood, lost its headquarters at the Spotswood College Stadium in 2014 and has suffered from a declining membership since. This Stadium is due to be re-built by 2020 which will provide 3 indoor courts for school and club training and inter-school fixtures. The local volleyball season and competition is dictated by venue availability. Currently the secondary school competition has been reduced to two 3 week tournaments in Terms 4 and 1 due to venue availability. Growing a junior competition is not currently possible due to venue limitations. New Plymouth is unable to host secondary school tournaments due to a lack of a fit-for-purpose multi-court venue. Other challenges include a lack of suitable and available training venues; the current competition is limited to a Sunday night and can often run late or occasionally is rescheduled due to other bookings.

Details

| | Individuals | Teams | Average Players per Team | Average Game Length (minutes including change- over) | Average Training Times | Court Size |
|---------------|-------------|-------|--------------------------------|---|------------------------------|------------|
| Youth (Y9-13) | 40 | 5 | 8 | 130 | 0 | 1 |
| Senior | 280 | 35 | 8 | 150 | 120 | 1 |

Season

| Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |

TSB Stadium Available Hours of Use – 6 full-sized courts

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|----------|---------|
| Start | | | | | | | 3:30 PM |
| Finish | | | | | | | 9:30 PM |

6

Utilisation

| | Number of Training Court Hours Required p/w (2 teams per court) | Number of Competition Court Hours Required p/w | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|------|
| Youth | | 5 | |
| Senior | 35 | 44 | |
| | 35 | 49 | 84 |
| Number of Court Hours Available p/w | 36 | Utilisation p/w | 233% |

Multi-Criteria Analysis Needs Assessment

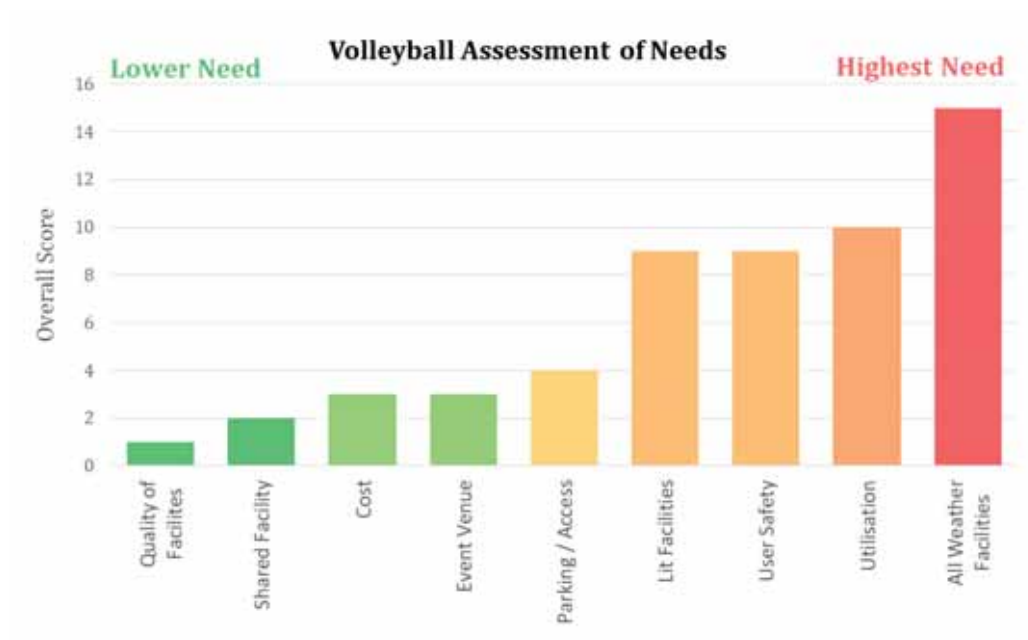


Figure 22 – Volleyball assessment of facility needs

Gymnastics



Participation

In 2019, 296 individuals were registered with Gymnastica Gym Club in New Plymouth; of these 266 were juniors (90% preschool age & Years 1 – 8) and 30 were youth (10% Years 9 – 13). Club membership has increased in New Plymouth from 203 in 2015 (46%).

Gymnastica run 36 junior and 3 youth programmes weekly during the school terms. These rates exclude other users of their facilities (i.e. cheerleading and martial arts), school group users, and non-affiliated/casual participants (i.e. inter-school competition participants).

Facilities

Gymnastica utilises 2 gymnastics specific facilities, a commercial premise in Strandon and a gymnasium at New Plymouth Girls' High School to operate throughout the week year round. Neither gymnasiums are considered to be the recommended full size of 2.5m² per participant with NPGHS deemed around 1.8m² per participant and Strandon around 1.4m² as outlined in the National GymSports Facility Strategy (2017).

Based on informed estimates relative to participation numbers (excluding other existing users who benefit from similar facilities), ages of participants, and programming schedules the rate of facility utilisation is 37%. Due to the participation exclusions above it is assumed that this utilisation rate is estimated low, however unlike other traditional codes gymnastics facilities are mostly used all day, year round on weekdays (i.e. a greater total hours of utilisation per week).

The 2017 Strategy also recommends that New Plymouth city is the location of a Sub-Regional Gymnastics Facility with a focus on training and local events.

Challenges

While acknowledging that Waitara GymSports is the Regional Hub for gymnastics (particularly at a competitive level) due to facility limitations Gymnastica is unable to host the Primary and Intermediate GymSports Festival, TSSSA events, or the Taranaki Aerobics Championships.

The facility challenges at both venues include parking, health and safety, commercial lease costs, and lease limitations. The disciplines available to participants are constrained by the facility size and programming is determined by space available. This limits the potential to grow participation and to share facilities with other user groups.

Details

| | Individuals | Programmes | Average Individuals per Programme | Average Programme Length (minutes including change- over) | Gymnasium Size |
|----------------|-------------|------------|--|---|-------------------|
| Junior (Y1-Y8) | 266 | 36 | 18 | 70 | ½ |
| Youth (Y9-Y13) | 30 | 3 | 18 | 100 | ½ |

Season

| Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |

NPGHS Reasonable Hours of Use - 0.7 Gymnasium (1.8m² per participant)

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|---------------------|---------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|
| Hours of Use Start | 4:00 PM | 4:00 PM | 4:00 PM | 4:00 PM | 4:00 PM | 9:00 AM | 9:00 AM |
| Hours of Use Finish | 8:00 PM | 8:00 PM | 8:00 PM | 8:00 PM | 8:00 PM | 4:00 PM | 4:00 PM |
| | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 7 | 7 |

Strandon Headquarters Reasonable Hours of Use - 0.6 Gymnasium (1.4m² per participant)

| | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Sunday |
|---------------------|---------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|
| Hours of Use Start | 9:00 AM | 9:00 AM | 9:00 AM | 9:00 AM | 9:00 AM | 9:00 AM | 9:00 AM |
| Hours of Use Finish | 8:00 PM | 8:00 PM | 8:00 PM | 8:00 PM | 8:00 PM | 4:00 PM | 4:00 PM |
| | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 7 | 7 |

Utilisation

| | Programme Hours Required |
|--------|--------------------------|
| Junior | 21 |
| Youth | 3 |
| | 24 |

Number of Gymnasium Hours
Available (based on 0.6 and 0.7)

| |
|----|
| 65 |
|----|

Utilisation

| |
|-----|
| 37% |
|-----|

This utilisation includes available hours during the day at Strandon when actual hours of use are much more limited due to majority of users can utilise after school hours and during the weekend.

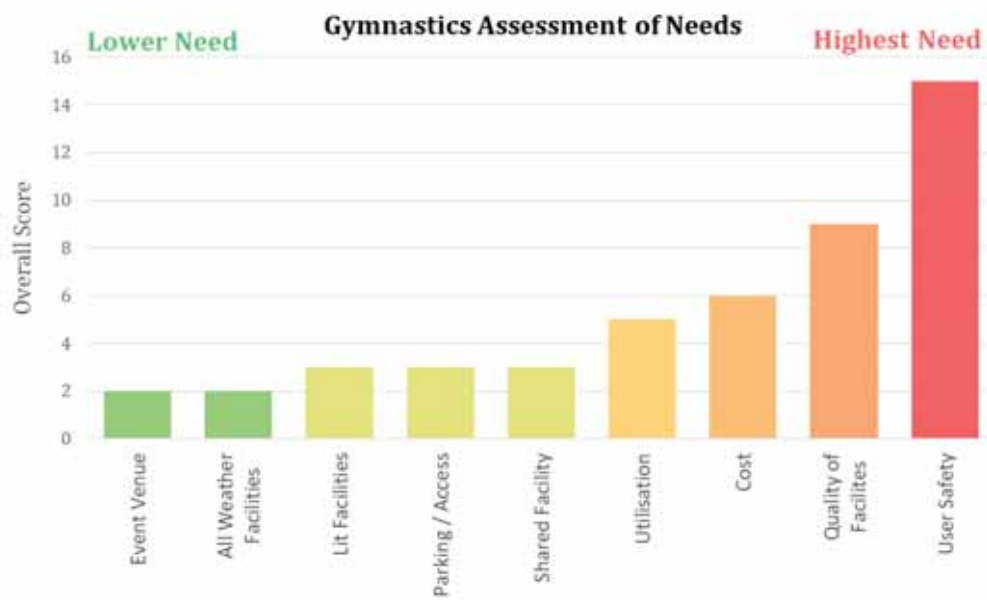
Multi-Criteria Analysis Needs Assessment

Figure 23 - Gymnastics assessment of facility needs

Appendix 2 – Utilisation Workings

If not other stated how the utilisation is calculated the following formula has been used:

Junior Game Hours (Number of teams X Length of game (+10min*) X Field/Court/Turf/Gymnasium size required) +

Junior Training Hours (Number of teams X Training time X Field/Court/Turf/Gymnasium size required)

+

Youth Game Hours (Number of teams X Length of game (+10min*) X Field/Court/Turf/Gymnasium size required) +

Youth Training Hours (Number of teams X Training time X Field/Court/Turf/Gymnasium size required)

+

Senior Game Hours (Number of teams X Length of game (+10min*) X Field/Court/Turf/Gymnasium size required) +

Senior Training Hours (Number of teams X Training time X Field/Court/Turf size required)

Number fields/courts/turf/gymnasium available X Reasonable hours of use

An additional 10 minutes has been included between programmes/games to allow for change-over, training hours only included as applicable

Appendix 3 – Criteria Definitions

| Score | 1 – Good | 2 - Average | 3 - Unacceptable |
|------------------------|--|--|---|
| Utilisation | <i>Available to run code effectively</i> | <i>Able to run code but some limitations</i> | <i>Have to modify code due to limited facility access/no ability to grow code</i> |
| Event Venue | <i>Suitable venue available to host code events/tournaments</i> | <i>Able to host code event/tournaments with some limitations</i> | <i>No or very limited ability to host code event/tournament</i> |
| All Weather Facilities | <i>Training and competition venues that can be used in all-weather</i> | <i>Training and competition venues that can be used in all-weather with some limitations</i> | <i>Training and competition venues that are unavailable in poor weather</i> |
| Lit Facilities | <i>Sufficient training and competition venues that can be used after dark/summer codes not requiring lights</i> | <i>Some training and competition venues that can be used after dark</i> | <i>Limited/no training and competition venues that can be used after dark</i> |
| Facility Quality | <i>Facilities that are flexible, fit-for-purpose, and enhance the participant experience (including club rooms, changing areas, toilets/showers, storage etc.)</i> | <i>Facilities that are satisfactory</i> | <i>Facilities that are aged, not fit-for-purpose, inflexible, or do not meet minimum code standards</i> |
| User Safety | <i>Facilities are safe for users</i> | <i>Facilities have some minor concerns for users</i> | <i>Facilities have some significant concerns for users</i> |
| Cost | <i>Facilities are perceived as reasonable for codes</i> | <i>Facilities are perceived as satisfactory for codes</i> | <i>Facilities are perceived as expensive for codes</i> |
| Parking/ Access | <i>Facilities are easily accessed by users</i> | <i>Facility access is satisfactory</i> | <i>Facility access is problematic</i> |
| Shared Facility | <i>Code can/could comfortably share their facility with other user groups</i> | <i>Code currently sharing facility with other user groups with some limitations</i> | <i>Sharing facility with other user groups has negatively impacted code/no capacity to share</i> |

Figure 24 – Multi-criteria analysis definitions



TRACKS AND TRAILS PROGRAMME SUMMARY

PURPOSE

1. The purpose of this report is to provide background information and status updates on the Tracks and Trails programme that has previously been proposed within New Plymouth District. The report presents status updates, timing and costing considerations for each proposed tracks and trails project.
2. This is a background document for the Draft Long Term Plan 2021 – 2031 (draft LTP) outlining considerations for the prioritisation, staging and timeframe for delivery for each project within the proposed tracks and trails programme. It includes and associated options for timing and delivery and key strategic considerations.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

3. This report is provided for information purposes only, and has been assessed as being of some importance.

BACKGROUND

4. New Plymouth District (NP) is known for its high quality tracks and trails network, with an award winning coastal walkway and great urban connections down its streams.
 5. Tracks and Trails support a network of movement (walking and cycling) by providing open space that connects to places. There is a need for a strategic approach when considering tracks and trails across the District so that they are developed over time in a planned manner to maximize benefit for the community.
 6. Tracks and trail connections are generally alongside rivers, streams, the coast and between existing open spaces. At times land acquisition is required to ensure a cohesive network. These tracks and trails provide opportunities for commuter routes, mountain biking, equestrian and recreation with dogs. Tracks and trails can support the district by enhancing the natural environment and contribute to biodiversity links and clean waterways.
 7. As outlined above, some tracks and trails also consist of on-road, berm or footpath connections that are specific to providing for safe commuter routes and may include shared pathway opportunities depending on location.
-

8. The tracks and trails programme of works is included across both the Transportation and Parks and Open Spaces significant activity budgets and programme of works.
9. The following table provides outline of the project split between Transportation and Parks and Open Spaces and associated category of track and trail project and connectivity with tracks and trails programmes. An options assessment has been made of the strategic projects relating to tracks and trails. Other transational projects relating around commuter routes are also provided below

| <i>Connected Projects</i> | <i>Project</i> | <i>Significant Activity</i> | <i>Category of track and trail</i> |
|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
| Taranaki Traverse | PK1038: Taranaki Traverse Land Acquisition (Waiwhakaiho Corridor) | Parks and Open Spaces | Shared pathway – mostly on reserve land |
| | PK2054: Kaitake Trail | Parks and Open Spaces | Shared pathway – mix of on-road and reserve land |
| | RD1033: Waiwhakaiho Pedestrian Bridge to the Valley | Transportation | Commuter connection via shared pathway bridge – also links to reserve walkways |
| | RD3038: Waiwhakaiho Cycleway (Mangorei Rd to Lake Mangamahoe) | Transportation | Shared pathway – mix of on-road and reserve land, completes one section of Taranaki Traverse. |
| | RD3033 – Surrey Hill Road, Kaitake Trail (Wairau Road to Kaitake Road) | Transportation | Shared pathway – on-road. |
| | RD3032 – Surrey Hill Road, Kaitake Trail (Katiake Road to Trail Entrance) | Transportation | Shared pathway – on-road. |
| | RD3008 Coastal Pathway Extension to Paritutu | Transportation | Shared pathway – mix of on-road and reserve land. |
| | New Plymouth to Ōākura pathway | Parks and Open Spaces | Shared pathway – likely mix of on-road and reserve land. |
| NP Coastal Walkway | RD2024: Walkway Extension to Waitara | Transportation | Shared pathway – on reserve land |
| Other Tracks and Trails | Weld Road to Fort St George | Parks and Open Spaces | Shared pathway – on proposed reserve land and paper roads |
| | White Cliffs Walkway | Parks and Open Spaces | Shared pathway – on reserve land, private land and paper roads |

10. The following projects are included in the Transportation Significant Activity area and are specific to providing shared pathway commuter routes.

| | | | |
|-----------------|--|----------------|---|
| Commuter Routes | RD3007 - Clemow Road Cycleway (Rotokare-Devon St East) | Transportation | Shared pathway – part on road or berm and part off-road |
| | RD3011 - Cumberland Street (Arawa - Heta) Shared Pathway | Transportation | Shared pathway – on road or berm |
| | RD3016 - Huatoki St Shared Pathway (Vogeltown School-Brois St) | Transportation | Shared pathway – on road or berm |
| | RD3024 - Record Street Shared Pathway (Clemow Rd to Coastal Pathway) | Transportation | Shared pathway – on berm |
| | RD3027 - SH45 Dixon St to Corbett Park Walkway (Oakura) | Transportation | Shared pathway – on road or berm |
| | RD3036 - Upjohn Street Shared Pathway (Evelyn St-Brooklands Rd) | Transportation | Shared pathway – on road or berm |
| | RD2004 – Waitaha Stream Underpass Area Q | Transportation | Shared pathway – off road on reserve |



Figure 1 – Diagram showing the range of tracks and trails projects and status.

TRACKS AND TRAILS PROJECT SUMMARIES

Waitara to Bell Block Extension of the New Plymouth Coastal Walkway

11. The existing New Plymouth Coastal Walkway is a 12.7km pedestrian and cycle path that forms an extensive sea-edge promenade stretching from Pioneer Park at Port Taranaki to the eastern side of Bell Block Beach with numerous pedestrian access points along the way. Construction of the Coastal Walkway began in 1999. The first segment was opened in December 2003, and the latest extension to Bell Block and Trimoana Crescent was opened in December 2014. The path is utilised for walking, running, cycling, skating and sightseeing.
12. The proposed extension of the path to the east, from Bell Block to Waitara via the New Plymouth Airport will double its length and provide increased connectivity between the two communities as well provide added tourism benefits.

13. Currently, the primary connection between Waitara and New Plymouth is along State Highway 3. This is a key route for Waitara residents as well as those working and attending school within the Waitara township. This route is also a highly significant national freight route with approximately 1,500 heavy vehicle movements a day.
14. Heavy vehicles can pose extra risk for walkers and cyclists partly due to the increased difficulty sighting these users from higher vehicles. This and the recorded crash history for cyclists along this section indicates that currently active mode travel may be suppressed. The proposed pathway provides an opportunity to increase active travel as well as a safe alternative route.
15. Taranaki has a rich cultural history and in particular the lands between New Plymouth and Waitara. The area between Bell Block and approximately Tate Road is within the rohe of Puketapu Hapu, the area beyond this including Waitara is the rohe of Manukohiri Hapu, they are both part of Te Atiawa Iwi.
16. Figure 2 outlines where we are in the NZTA business case process.



Figure 2 - Diagram showing work to date and next steps.

- [illegible]

Figure 3 - Diagram showing walkway route and associated costings and staging option for 6 year implementation.



Figure 4 - Diagram showing walkway route and associated costings and staging option for 8 year implementation.

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Project | New Plymouth Coastal Walkway Extension – Waitara to Bell Block |
| Description | <p>The Bell Block to Waitara Walkway Extension Strategic Case document was completed in June 2018 and progressed to an Single Stage Business Case (SSBC) for further assessment. The shared pathway will be a genuine alternative route that moves people away from SH3 – a 15km length of highway with three of the country’s most dangerous intersections (as identified by the Waka Kotahi -NZ Transport Agency) – and instead takes them through a rural coastal landscape with iconic views.</p> <p>A focus for the route of the extension is to give people using the shared pathway access to landscapes and histories that have helped shape who they/we are as a community, going back several hundreds of years. This is an opportunity to reveal and recognise some sites of significance both culturally and/or ecologically while ensuring protection of values and sensitivities.</p> |
| Status | <p>During 2019 an Indicative Business Case (IBC) was developed alongside extensive stakeholder consultation. This is the first phase in a staged process directed by NZTA in developing an SSBC. The SSBC once finalised will be submitted to the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) for investment consideration and concurrently is reported to Council for consideration in regards to Council’s proposed contribution to the overall project costs.</p> <p>The proposed Bell Block to Waitara Pathway Extension of the New Plymouth Coastal Walkway has been through stakeholder consultation to assess and explore route options as part of the IBC.</p> <p>Now that the IBC stage has been completed the NZTA process for funding requires progression to the Detailed Business Case (DBC) stage which then completes the SSBC. In summary this includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Concept design for the preferred option; • Consultation with stakeholders, affected land owners and community; • Developed design and re-costing; • Identification of resource consent requirements/strategy; and <p>A key desired outcome that has emerged from stakeholder consultation identifies that the development of this part of the walkway should be locally relevant as a key connection point for residents of Waitara to the City rather than being just viewed as an extension of the New Plymouth Coastal Walkway to Waitara. This shift in emphasis acknowledges the importance of the project in bringing more closely together the northern towns of New Plymouth District in a vibrant, safe and sustainable way.</p> |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|-----------------------|-------------------|
| | Now that a preferred route has been identified the cost of the project is able to be more accurately determined. There is an increase in cost for the project that is greater than originally anticipated. This includes not only pathway costs relating to land acquisition but also the purchase of additional land that would be integrated into the NPDC open space network with its associated opex costs. | | | | |
| Sustainable Lifestyle Capital | <i>Partnerships</i> | <i>Delivery</i> | <i>Community</i> | <i>Sustainability</i> | <i>Prosperity</i> |
| | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| External Funding | Key funding stakeholders Waka Kotahi have invested their expertise and insights into the planning. Their input ensures we maximise the potential of efficient and safe off-road journeys and funding opportunities for Council. NZTA will contribute 51% of the cost of the route (excluding any development beyond low complexity level and/or additional land acquisition beyond the route). This provides for a subsidy of 10.7 million. | | | | |
| Proposed LTP Options | 1b. Continue with developed design and implementation spread over 6 years of the LTP at a cost of \$23,733 million excluding NZTA subsidy. | 1b. Continue with developed design and implementation spread over 8 years of the LTP at a cost of \$23,733 million excluding NZTA subsidy. | 1c. Do nothing, maintain existing NP coastal walkway with no extension to Waitara. | | |
| Advantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delivery of completed walkway more quickly. • Improved community and economic wellbeing through increased social, recreational and health benefits. In addition, there will be economic growth through increased tourism offerings and increased access opportunities. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yearly impact on rates reduced. • Provides more time for high quality design development alongside Tangata Whenua and other stakeholders. • Improved community and economic wellbeing through increased social, recreational and health benefits. In addition, there will be economic growth through increased tourism offerings and increased access opportunities. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No rates impact. | | |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Disadvantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Less time for high quality early co-design work. • Longer timeline for completion. • Continued dis-connect between Waitara and New Plymouth. • Legacy transport networks make walking and cycling unattractive, and for those that do, unsafe |
| Strategic Alignment | <p>This project aligns well with New Plymouth District Council's and Waka Kotahi's current transport and infrastructure strategies. It closely aligns with the strategic priorities set out in the Government Policy Statement for Transport with benefits delivered through increased safety for active mode users, increased access for the Waitara community and increased active mode users which in turn will reduce environmental impacts.</p> <p>The project supports Objective 1.1 of the NPDC Open Space Sport and Recreation Strategy 2015 - to support a secondary network of movement (walking and cycling) by providing open space that connects to places and to prioritise connections alongside rivers, streams, the coast and between existing open spaces.</p> |
| Recommended Option | Option 1b - As this provides for more time to undertake design work with stakeholders to shape the design direction for the route while spreading the cost across the proposed LTP, starting implementation of Stage 1 (Waitara to Tate Road) in year 2022. |

Mounga to moana (Taranaki traverse)

18. The Mounga to moana (Taranaki Traverse) is a flagship initiative from the New Plymouth District Blueprint, a 30 year spatial plan. This is a Strategic Infrastructure Project identified in the Long Term Plan 2018-2028 and Proposed District Plan.
19. The concept is to build a connected network of trails that form a loop from the mountain to the sea. These trails will mainly follow river corridors that extend from New Plymouth's CBD to the Mounga Taranaki. Tapuae Roa (Make Way for Taranaki) is the Taranaki Regional Economic Development Strategy recommending economic diversification for the region. Taranaki has many outdoor assets making Tourism a prime opportunity for the region. The Taranaki Traverse is considered a top priority within Tapuae Roa, with the potential to become an iconic experience within national and international markets. The project has been broken into different stages with planning underway for all but with some stages and components more progressed.
20. This initiative is proposed to supplement the District wide strategies to enhance New Plymouth as a world class destination. It is envisaged that this trail could encompass a number of the natural environmental qualities of the area as well as cultural and heritage assets. The walk/cycle route would link a number of biodiversity hubs and existing attractions or settlements.

-
21. The project includes a number of discrete sections with different character that combined create a cohesive network of tracks and trails.
 22. The project will provide the following:
 - An international and national visitor attraction;
 - Enhancing the lifestyle attributes of the District;
 - Linking into, and leveraging off, existing attractions, open spaces and walking and cycling network;
 - Showcasing cultural and heritage assets of the District;
 - Developing biodiversity, culture, and heritage educational opportunities
 - Local Employment Opportunities for professional services such as surveying;
 - Iwi and Hapū contributions through governance, design and monitoring;
 - Enhanced safety and accessibility to existing recreational assets (e.g. Waterholes and parks adjacent to the traverse route);
 - Improved water quality as gaps in river corridor are filled and appropriate associated planting can occur;
 - Community engagement with schools and interest groups adjacent to the Traverse route; and
 - Improved environmental awareness of different ecosystems as trail moves through ecosystems from coast to mountain.

Connected Projects that Support the Taranaki Traverse

23. In addition to the Traverse sections there are some key infrastructure projects that will work alongside these sections to enhance and support the Taranaki Traverse. These are identified as separate projects within the proposed LTP and include the following projects.
 - The North Egmont carpark is an important piece of infrastructure supporting the Taranaki Traverse. There are traffic congestion problems on Egmont Road within the National Park boundary due to the success of Taranaki Mounga as a tourism destination. The increased tourist numbers during peak times and the lack of parking areas forces visitors to park on the road side, creating safety issues as the road becomes congested. The Taranaki Traverse will accentuate these problems with North Egmont being a pivotal start/end point for trail users. The carpark is proposed to be built on the edge of the National Park and a shuttlebus service that will ferry visitors into the park, thus reducing congestion on the road within the National Park.
 - Waiwhakaiho Pedestrian Bridge to the Valley identified for year 2 of the proposed LTP at \$1.16 million (inflation adjusted). This project provides for a commuter route into the City and safe river crossing connecting eastern and western sides of the Waiwhakaiho River and existing and future walking links.
-

- Waiwhakaiho Cycleway (Mangorei Road to Lake Mangamahoe) identified for years 4 and 5 of the proposed LTP at a cost of \$1.07 million (inflation adjusted). This a project that provides for a safe cycling route along the State Highway for users to access the Lake Mangamahoe mountain bike park. This project integrates with the Taranaki Traverse and provides for this section of the Traverse.

24. The updated map below provides an overview of the different sections and their associated status.



Figure 5 - Diagram showing Mounga to moana (Taranaki traverse) concept and associated status update for particular sections.

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Project | TT - Waiwhakaiho Corridor | | | | |
| Description | This section of the Taranaki Traverse is an opportunity to provide accessibility to key natural and cultural assets, linking to and leveraging existing attractions, open spaces and walking and cycling networks. This provides a comprehensive trail system that will then link to the Pouakai Crossing Section and on to the Kaitake Trail Section that extends to Oakura. | | | | |
| Status | Current LTP budgeting is for land acquisition with no operational funding to support detailed planning for the route and identification of gaps and opportunities for broader recreational/social linkages. Some land acquisition has been progressed in the last year to add to the corridor. Continuation of land acquisition to secure the corridor and associated planning will inform a detailed business case to inform future staging and planning for implementation of this section. | | | | |
| Sustainable Lifestyle Capital | <i>Partnerships</i> | <i>Delivery</i> | <i>Community</i> | <i>Sustainability</i> | <i>Prosperity</i> |
| | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| External Funding | NZTA funding potential of 50% subsidy for implementation. Potential to be further explored during development of Detailed Business Case. | | | | |
| Proposed LTP Options | 2a. Planning & land acquisition spread across 10 years of LTP at total cost of \$960,000, with implementation in Infrastructure Strategy beyond year 10. | 2b. Planning, land acquisition and implementation in Infrastructure Strategy beyond year 10. | 2c. Do nothing, maintain existing tracks and trails network and do not add any additional. | | |
| Advantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides for securing land for a comprehensive corridor (future proofing) prior to detailed development of costs for implementation. Improved community and economic wellbeing through increased social, recreational and health benefits. In addition, there will be economic growth through increased tourism offerings and increased access opportunities. Delays implementation until corridor secured, thus providing more opportunity for staged implementation and range of implementation strategies. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yearly impact on rates delayed but maintains long term ambition for the connection. Improved community and economic wellbeing through increased social, recreational and health benefits. In addition, there will be economic growth through increased tourism offerings and increased access opportunities. | No rates impact. | | |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Disadvantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Although land acquired, communities will not see gaps in walkways completed till much later. Lost opportunities for land acquisition to fill in gaps as they arise. Disconnected communities along the Waiwhakaiho Corridor. |
| Strategic Alignment | This project aligns well with New Plymouth District Council's and Waka Kotahi's current transport and infrastructure strategies. It closely aligns with the strategic priorities set out in the Government Policy Statement with benefits delivered through increased safety for active mode users, increased access for the community and increased active mode users which in turn will reduce environmental impacts. |
| Recommended Option | Option 2a. As this provides for long-term ability to deliver connected loop focusing on securing gaps in the corridor ready for detailed business case and accurate costings for implementation at later stage with associated exploration of funding contribution from NZTA. |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Project | TT - Kaitake Trail - Te Ara A Ruhihiweratini | | | | |
| Description | <p>The Kaitake Trail and North Egmont carpark are part of one stage of the Taranaki Traverse. They form essential components of the broader Taranaki Traverse project and will become part of a unique visitor attraction linking an alpine and coastal wilderness experience. In particular, the expectation is that this stage of the Traverse will become a popular more localised and national tourism opportunity.</p> <p>The Kaitake Trail is a walking and cycling trail that extends from Pukeiti Regional Gardens to Oakura village on the coast, 10km south of New Plymouth. Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) has invested heavily in Pukeiti to position the location as a major hub for a range of passive recreational activities. Additional infrastructure linking with the trail includes accommodation via family huts for overnight stays, and on-site meeting and conference facilities for business use.</p> <p>The Kaitake trail comprises three sections: Section 1: Trail through native bush at Pukeiti (2.7km) including a significant suspension bridge (likely to be the longest in New Zealand) linking Pukeiti gardens to the indigenous forest beyond; Section 2: Trail through native bush and farmland from Pukeiti down the Kaitake Ranges to the top of Surrey Hill Road (crossing private farmland for 3.1km); and Section 3: Dedicated Pathway Extension along rural roadways (to end up at Oakura Village, the end destination of the trail experience).</p> | | | | |
| Status | Resource consent has been lodged with NPDC and TRC for Section 2 of the trail that NPDC is planning. Several submissions have been received in opposition to the trail, including key stakeholders – Iwi/Mana Whenua/DOC/Project Mouna/Forest and Bird. The Project Team is now working with submitters to consider their issues and concerns.. | | | | |
| Sustainable Lifestyle Capital | <i>Partnerships</i> | <i>Delivery</i> | <i>Community</i> | <i>Sustainability</i> | <i>Prosperity</i> |
| | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| External Funding | Funding has been proposed through the Provincial Growth Fund, but was unsuccessful. The unspent balance (\$3m) of TRC funding remains available for this project along with \$0.64m of NZTA subsidy for the associated road improvements | | | | |

| | | | |
|----------------------|--|--|---|
| Proposed LTP Options | 3a. Assuming consents are approved, proceed with the project and associated road improvements in years 1 – 3 at a total cost of \$6.3m (inflation adjusted) with \$3.0m funded by the TRC and \$0.64m funded by the NZTA | 3b. Consent process completed but implementation delayed to year 4 of LTP. | 3c. Do nothing, maintain existing tracks and trails network and do not add any additional.. |
| Advantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides for completion of the trail and ability for community to start using. Improved community and economic wellbeing through increased social, recreational and health benefits. In addition, there will be economic growth through increased tourism offerings and increased access opportunities. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yearly impact on rates delayed. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No rates impact. |
| Disadvantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cost up front in LTP years 1 and 2. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lost opportunities for more immediate contribution to trail network. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disconnected trail network and lack of connectivity to Mounga Taranaki and other tourism opportunities. |
| Strategic Alignment | This project aligns well with New Plymouth District Council's infrastructure strategies and is identified in the Kaitake Community Board Plan as a 3 year priority | | |
| Recommended Option | Option 3a. As this provides for long-term ability to deliver connected loop focusing on securing gaps in the corridor ready for detailed business case and accurate costings for implementation at later stage with associated exploration of funding contribution from NZTA. | | |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|---|-------------------|
| Project | TT – Coastal Pathway Extension to Paritutu | | | | |
| Description | This section of the mouna to moana (Taranaki Traverse) provides a connection from the end of the existing coastal walkway and Ngamoutu beach through to the existing Centennial Park walkways. It fills a gap of approximately 2, 650km where safe walking and cycling provision is needed. | | | | |
| Status | . | | | | |
| Sustainable Lifestyle Capital | <i>Partnerships</i> | <i>Delivery</i> | <i>Community</i> | <i>Sustainability</i> | <i>Prosperity</i> |
| | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| External Funding | NZTA funding potential of 50% subsidy for implementation. Potential to be further explored during development of Detailed Business Case. | | | | |
| Proposed LTP Options | 4a. Planning & implementation in the proposed LTP. | | 4b. Planning, land acquisition and implementation in Infrastructure Strategy beyond year 10. | 4c. Do nothing, maintain existing tracks and trails network and do not add any additional. | |
| Advantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Delivery of project achieved in shorter timeline. | | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Delayed rates impact but connection still identified as longer term link that aligns also with New Plymouth to Ōākura connection | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• No rates impact. | |
| Disadvantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Rates impact alongside other key tracks and trails being delivered. | | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Safety issues connecting between Ngamoutu and Paritutu with connected gap delayed. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Loss of opportunity for connection between two key pathways (coastal and Centennial Park) and associated safety concerns. | |
| Strategic alignment | This project aligns well with New Plymouth District Council’s infrastructure strategies and is identified within the 2015 NPDC Open Space Sport and Recreation Strategy. | | | | |
| Recommended Option | | Option 4a. As this provides for long-term ability to deliver connected loop while focusing on securing gaps in the corridor ready for more | | | |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Project | TT – Centennial Park to Ōākura | | | | |
| Description | This section of the mouna to moana (Taranaki Traverse) provides a connection from the end of the existing Centennial Park walkways through to Ōākura. It requires significant land acquisition and/or agreements/easements across private land. | | | | |
| Status | The New Plymouth to Ōākura trail connection has been identified in the Kaitake Community Board Plan as the priority track and trail project. There has been no planning work undertaken recently on the proposed route and potential land acquisition and/or access easement opportunities. | | | | |
| Sustainable Lifestyle Capital | <i>Partnerships</i> ✓ | <i>Delivery</i> | <i>Community</i> ✓ | <i>Sustainability</i> ✓ | <i>Prosperity</i> ✓ |
| External Funding | Potential partnership funding for feasibility and planning work has been previously offered and could be explored further. | | | | |
| Proposed LTP Options | 5a. Planning in year 5 of the proposed LTP and preparation of detailed business case with land acquisition strategy and implementation costs put into the Infrastructure Strategy beyond year 10. | 5b. Planning, land acquisition and implementation in Infrastructure Strategy beyond year 10. | 5c. Do nothing, maintain existing tracks and trails network and do not add any additional. | | |
| Advantages | • Delivery of connection in shorter timeline. | • Provides for long term ambitions for the project to align after completion of the core Taranaki Traverse loop. • Delayed impact on rates. | • No rates impact. | | |
| Disadvantages | • Delivery of connection not aligned with other key connections such as Ngamoutu to Paritutu, creating dis-connected route. | • Delayed delivery. | • Connection between township of Oakura does not provide for alternative transport options such as cycling. | | |
| Strategic Alignment | The Ōākura to New Plymouth shared pathway was identified in the Open Space Sport and Recreation Strategy as being a future shared pathway to respond to the Objectives of providing public access to the natural environment (in this case coast) to enable public enjoyment. | | | | |
| Recommended Option | | Option 5a. As this provides for time to undertake detailed planning and discussions with landowners in preparation for understanding costs associated with land acquisition, swaps and/or purchase to achieve the corridor link. The Centennial Park (NP) to Oakura trail connection has been identified in the Kaitake Community Board Plan as the priority track and trail project. As such, it is considered appropriate to include in the Infrastructure Strategy but delay any further work to beyond year 10 of the proposed LTP. | | | |

Other Tracks and Trails

The following projects are additional tracks and trails projects either identified within the current LTP and/or included within the Proposed District Plan.

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Project | White Cliffs Walkway | | | | |
| Description | The White Cliffs walkway, although maintained by DOC contributes to our trails network and is a popular and recreational asset for locals and visitors/tourists. The provision of a walkway of this scale and nature aligns with the Strategic Goal identified in the Open Space Sport and Recreation Strategy to supporting recreation. Due to a significant erosion event at a section of the White Cliffs walkway, there was a required change in alignment of the walkway that meant additional private land use. The current owner of that land is no longer allowing access and as such there is a gap in the walkway which means that the northern and southern ends of the walkway that are on public and Iwi land do not meet up. In addition, there is work needed to make the old stock tunnel safe. There is significant community interest in trying to work through some resolution in order to reinstate the walkway. | | | | |
| Status | This project aims to explore opportunities that might be available to facilitate resolution of the issue, this could include a spectrum from nothing can be done through to arrangements with landowner for easements and/or land acquisition. In the first instance the project would explore whether there is any opportunity for resolution or if the walkway remains disconnected, which then requires a re-think in terms of public recreation value and planning for a revised walkway scenario. | | | | |
| Sustainable Lifestyle Capital | <i>Partnerships</i> | <i>Delivery</i> | <i>Community</i> | <i>Sustainability</i> | <i>Prosperity</i> |
| | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| External Funding | None at this stage. | | | | |
| Proposed LTP Options | 6a. Planning & implementation included in the proposed LTP | 6b. Planning, land acquisition and implementation in Infrastructure Strategy beyond year 10. | 6c. Do nothing, maintain existing tracks and trails network and do not add any additional.. | | |
| Advantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delivery of connection in shorter timeline. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides for long term ambitions for the project to align after completion of the core Taranaki Traverse loop. • Delayed impact on rates. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No rates impact. | | |
| Disadvantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High cost on rates alongside other Tracks and Trails projects. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delayed delivery. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continued loss of popular coastal walkway in northern part of District. | | |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Strategic Alignment | Outdoor recreational pursuits are an important economic component for our communities. The White Cliffs walkway, although maintained by DOC contributes to our trails network and is a popular and recreational asset for locals and visitors/tourists. The provision of a walkway of this scale and nature aligns with the Strategic Goal identified in the Open Space Sport and Recreation Strategy to supporting recreation, in particular, to provide under Objective 2.4 Shared pathway networks are developed for multiple uses along waterbodies and the coast, so that they are easily accessed by the community. Public access is provided to the natural environment, including, rivers, lakes, the mountain and the coast to enable public enjoyment. |
| Recommended Option | Option 6b. As this provides for long-term ability to deliver connected loop while focusing on securing gaps in the corridor ready for more |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Project | Weld Road to Fort St George | | | | |
| Description | <p>In 2016 a feasibility report was prepared for a public coastal trail from the Timaru Stream bridge at Lower Weld Road to Tataraimaka (Fort St George) at Lower Greenwood Road. This part of Coastal Taranaki is rich in history and the area has exceptional landscape qualities, combining sandy beach dunes with rugged west coast surf and reefs, Taranaki Farmland and lifestyle blocks, and the Egmont National Park and Kaitake ranges as a backdrop.</p> <p>The project is for walkers and cyclists to be able to travel from Timaru Stream to Tataraimaka along a formed trail.</p> | | | | |
| Status | The 2016 feasibility study identified that there were options to enabling the trail to be established and this involved both land acquisition and associated negotiations and then implementation of the trail. No further work has been undertaken since the 2016 report. | | | | |
| Sustainable Lifestyle Capital | <i>Partnerships</i> | <i>Delivery</i> | <i>Community</i> | <i>Sustainability</i> | <i>Prosperity</i> |
| | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| External Funding | None at this stage. | | | | |
| Proposed LTP Options | 7a. Include for Planning and land acquisition in LTP. | 7b. Planning and land acquisition in Infrastructure Strategy beyond year 10. | 7c. Do nothing, maintain existing tracks and trails network and do not add any additional.. | | |
| Advantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the high demand from community to provide for this popular walking route. • Ensuring ongoing protection of sensitive coastal areas through esplanade reserves and/or easements. Recognition of special character of coastal landscape and associated heritage. • Contributes to the shared path network within the District that supports local outdoor recreational outcomes and national/international tourism. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the high demand from community to provide for this popular walking route. • Ensuring ongoing protection of sensitive coastal areas through esplanade reserves and/or easements. Recognition of special character of coastal landscape and associated heritage. • Contributes to the shared path network within | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No rates impact. | | |

| | | | |
|---------------------|--|---|--|
| | | the District that supports local outdoor recreational outcomes and national/international tourism. | |
| Disadvantages | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of progress may result in community criticism as it was identified through consultation on Open Space Strategy as a shared pathway opportunity. • If follow up with landowners done through initial feasibility is left too long then might lose opportunity. | |
| Strategic Alignment | The Ōākura to St George shared pathway was identified in the Open Space Sport and Recreation Strategy as being a future shared pathway to respond to the Objectives of providing public access to the natural environment (in this case coast) to enable public enjoyment. | | |
| Recommended Option | 7b. This project is not within the current Community Board Plan, although is a long term aspiration. As such, it is considered appropriate to include in the Infrastructure Strategy but delay any further work to beyond year 10 of the proposed LTP. | | |

-----End of Report-----

CLIMATE ACTION PROGRAMME SUMMARY

PURPOSE

1. The purpose of this report is to provide background information and status updates on the Climate Action programme proposed for New Plymouth District Council. The report presents status updates, timing and costing considerations for each proposed climate action project.
2. This is a background document for the Draft Long Term Plan 2021 – 2031 (draft LTP) outlining considerations for the prioritisation, staging and timeframe for delivery for each project within the proposed climate action programme. It includes and associated options for timing and delivery and key strategic considerations.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

3. This report is provided for information purposes only, and has been assessed as being of some importance.

BACKGROUND

4. The Climate Action Framework was adopted by the Council in December 2019, committing to urgent climate action. The framework has an ambitious programme of work to help Council lift its climate change maturity internally, as well as consult with the community on Council's plans to mitigate and adapt to climate change.
 5. The identified climate adaptation work to be progressed prior to the LTP was identified as:
 - a. Planning;
 - b. An electric or plug in hybrid vehicle fleet trial; and
 - c. A community tree planting initiative on Council-owned land.
 6. The Climate Action Framework planning programme of work has an internal focus to embed climate change into the organisation, as well as an external focus which centres on community engagement to develop a District-wide Emission Reduction Plan and a District-wide Adaptation Plan, as noted in Figure 1 below. See Appendix 1 for the Climate Action Framework deliverable timeframes.
 7. The Climate Action Framework responds to both mitigations and adaptation initiatives. Mitigations are actions that reduce emissions, such as driving an electric vehicle, or using LED bulbs while adaptation is the actions relating to how we live with the effects of Climate Change, such as planning for different climate change scenarios, coastal erosion and managed retreat.
-

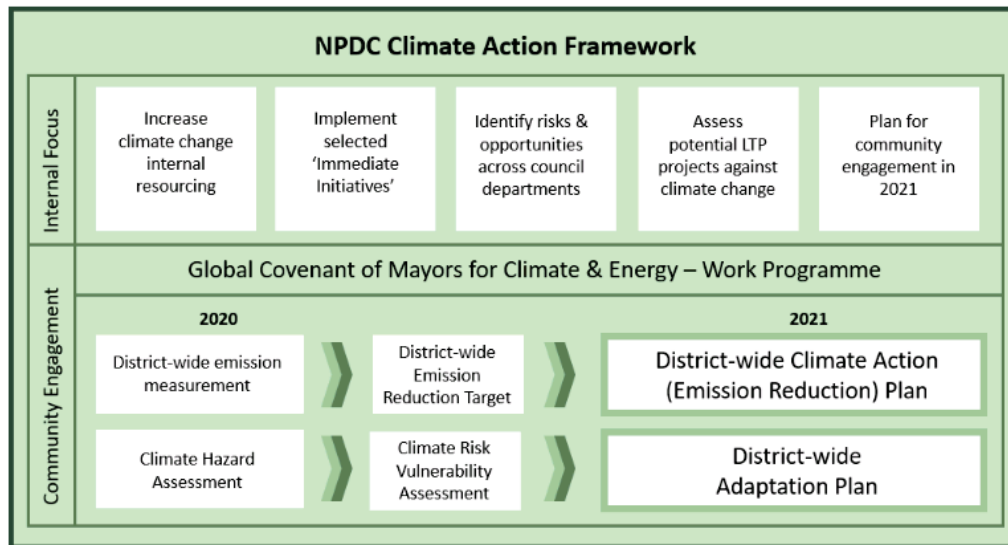


Figure 1 – NPDC Climate Action Framework

CLIMATE ACTION PROJECT SUMMARIES

Planting our Parks

8. Our proximity and connection to nature is a fundamental building block of our push to be a sustainable lifestyle capital. Taranaki is leading in areas of conservation and biodiversity, particularly with collaborative landscape scale projects such as Taranaki Mounga, Restore Taranaki, and Towards a Predator Free Taranaki.
9. The Trees That Count website says that "Planting native trees is one of the most powerful actions we can take to combat climate change, protect our beautiful landscapes, waterways and forests for future generations".
10. The Planting our Parks programme aims to sequester carbon with the added benefit of contributing to biodiversity outcomes.



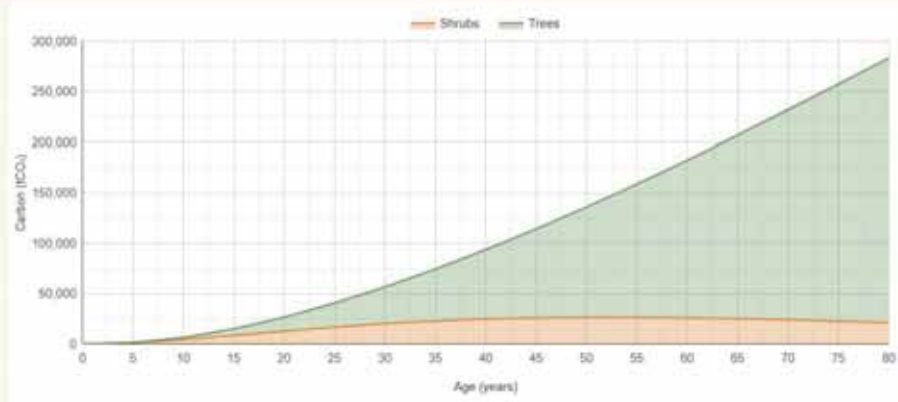
Figure 2 – Diagram providing overview of Planting our Parks vision



Figure 3 – Diagram demonstrating the drivers for Planting our Parks

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Project | Planting our Parks |
| Description | <p>The Planting our Parks Project is a core component of the Councils' recently adopted Climate Action Framework. The overall vision for the project is to <i>"Improve biodiversity, carbon sequestration and allow for community participation in NPDC's response to climate change by delivering revegetation to council-owned reserves through tree planting."</i> The objectives of the wider project are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deliver a community tree planting initiative as part of the Climate Action Framework • Develop the initiative in a way that enables community (including Tangata Whenua) participation in NPDC's response to climate change • Provides a methodological framework to ensure opportunities are captured for the improved effective and efficient development of further planting initiatives. <p>The Planting our Parks Project will contribute towards the target of meeting 10% indigenous vegetation cover in the city. New Plymouth currently has the highest of any city in New Zealand at 8.9%. The programme would work to the planting of 34ha of urban reserve land through Planting our Parks.</p> <p><i>Te Korowai o Tāne</i></p> <p>As a practical way to support landowner and community efforts to contribute to the Districts achievement of the 10% urban vegetation cover it is proposed to also provide community assistance for revegetation. This would be a complement to planting on public land and be facilitated through a Grant to community organisations/groups and Iwi/hapū. The Grant provides for a non-regulatory approach to encouraging support of the Climate Action Framework and biodiversity outcomes.</p> <p>The Iwi liaison team have suggested the following name for the Grant (subject to further discussion and confirmation) to reflect the demesne (domain) of Tāne, his forests that will cover once again his parent Papatūānuku like a cloak : Te Korowai o Tāne (the cloak of Tāne).</p> <p>Te Korowai o Tāne would provide funding for planting on private and/or public land and would sit alongside and complement the Natural Heritage Protection Fund that supports private property landowners to manage, maintain and preserve the heritage values of their properties, for significant areas of vegetation, wetlands or trees, this generally includes fencing of waahi tapu sites, trees, bush and wetlands.</p> |

| | |
|--------|---|
| | <p>These Grants combined will provide 'wrap around' support for New Plymouth's community to engage in positive action for climate change and the environment and will augment the work occurring through the planting of public land through Planting our Parks to facilitate and expediate achievement of the 10% urban vegetation cover.</p> |
| Status | <p>The Council administers over 1400ha of parks and reserves across the New Plymouth District. Our reserves and open spaces contribute to the vibrancy and liveability of the city, surrounding towns and the wider district.</p> <p>Given the challenges faced by the district from climate change and biodiversity loss, planting of reserve land is considered a tangible action that can be taken to empower the community to mitigate impacts of climate change, provide habitat for biodiversity, and provide a stronger mandate resourcing and strategic approach to the implementation of reserve management plan planting proposals.</p> <p>Carbon Sequestration and Emissions Realising the benefits from tree planting are long term. The benefits from sequestration normally come around 20 years after planting (as young trees do not sequester much carbon). . Rough calculation from the new Trees That Count Carbon calculator shows: 34ha of planting (70% trees and 30% shrubs) @ 1 tree per m² would remove 26,445 tonnes of CO₂ from atmosphere each year from year 20 on and increases exponentially beyond this as graph below shows.</p> |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|----------|-----------|----------------|------------|
| | <p style="text-align: center;">CO₂ expected to be removed</p> <p style="text-align: center;">26445.8 tCO₂</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Your planting of 340000 native trees and shrubs is expected to remove 26445.8 tonnes of CO₂ from the atmosphere after 20 years.</p>  <p><i>Example of impact: New Plymouth Districts stationary energy emissions per year are 25,752 tonnes of CO₂. The programme at year 20 would be offsetting that component of the Districts emissions.</i></p> <p>Assumptions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • That 10 ha are planted by community or hapū driven projects funded externally to Council. (nb. Some already in place eg. Waiwhakaiho) • 4 years of post-planting maintenance with 50% done by volunteers. • 24ha to be Council driven at \$112,500 per ha cost TOTAL: \$2,700,000 • 10ha to be Community/hapu driven at \$17,500 per ha cost TOTAL: \$700,000 • TOTAL for 34ha = \$3,400,000 | | | | |
| Sustainable Lifestyle Capital | Partnerships | Delivery | Community | Sustainability | Prosperity |
| | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| External Funding | <p>There are a range of external funding opportunities available to Council to support this programme of work, including Billion Trees (up to 50% for large areas of planting) and Trees that Count. The latest update is that the initial Billion Trees funding has been spent and we are waiting to hear from the new Minister if there will be an extension/continuation of the programme.</p> <p>Council staff are currently exploring a range of funding opportunities.</p> <p>External funding is already contributing to some planting on Council owned land in the Waiwhakaiho corridor as part of Mahere Whakatō Whakaora, which is a restoration planting project led by Ngati Tawhirikura through funding by Trees that Count.</p> | | | | |

| | | | |
|----------------------|--|--|---|
| Proposed LTP Options | 1a. Fund 34ha of Planting our Parks over 10 years at an operational cost of \$370,000 per year (including a minimum of a \$30,000 community incentives Grant per year over 10 years). Seed funding of \$200k in year 1 and \$100k in year 2 from Forestry Reserve. | 1b. Fund 34ha of Planting our Parks over 20 years at an operational cost of \$200,000 per year (including a minimum of a \$30,000 community incentives Grant per year over 10 years). Seed funding of \$200k in year 1 and \$100k in year 2 from Forestry Reserve. | 1c. Do nothing, maintain existing urban vegetation cover. |
| Advantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Achievement of 10% over shorter timeline and associated contribution to emission offset. • Provides for accelerated achievement of 10% urban vegetation cover. • Encourages and supports community to restore biodiversity and contribute to carbon sequestration. • Non-regulatory support for indigenous vegetation and carbon sequestration. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More realistic timeline for achievement with current resources and allows for adaptation and learning over time to improve success rates for planting. • Provides for accelerated achievement of 10% urban vegetation cover. • Encourages and supports community to restore biodiversity and contribute to carbon sequestration. • Non-regulatory support for indigenous vegetation and carbon sequestration. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No impact on operational costs. |
| Disadvantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • May not have resource to facilitate such large scale planting (in particular plant sourcing) over that timeline. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Longer timeline for contribution to emission offset. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk of not achieving 10% and no contribution to emission offset. |
| Strategic Alignment | The Planting our Parks programme was identified as an immediate initiative to investigate through NPDC's Climate Action Framework. The programme also aligns to areas of planting identified through the implementation of Reserve Management Plans. | | |

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| | <p>The Local Government Act 2002 states that one of the purposes of local government is “to promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.” The Councils role in this area is translated into the Open Spaces, Sport and Recreation Strategy 2015.</p> <p>The Resource Management Act 1991 requires local government to “consider the effects of a changing climate on communities” and to “incorporate climate change into existing frameworks, plans, projects and standard decision making procedures.” The Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019 requires contribution to National Climate Change Risk Assessment.</p> <p>The proposed community assistance initiative responds to outcomes identified in the Draft National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity, the Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act and Council’s commitment to partnerships with tangata whenua and the Treaty of Waitangi.</p> |
| Recommended Option | <p>1b. Fund 34ha of Planting our Parks over 20 years at an operational cost of \$170,000 per year over 20 years. An additional \$30,000 will be provided as a minimum annual grant to community organisations for planting projects, spread over the 10 years of the LTP. Seed funding will be provided by the forestry reserve in year 1 (\$200,000) and year 2 (\$100,000).</p> <p>Reserve funding. This provides for a more realistic timeline to build capacity in eco-sourced plant supply and resourcing for implementation, while also reducing operational expenditure per year.</p> |

E-Fleet

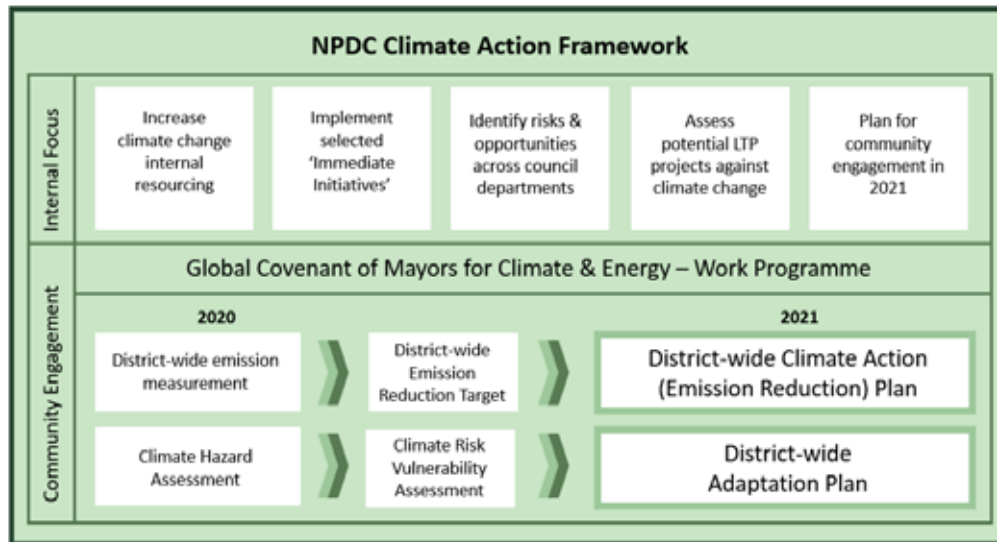
- One of the two immediate initiatives within the Climate Action Framework is the implementation of an Electric Vehicle Fleet Trial.



| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Project | Climate Action Framework Implementation – Electric Vehicles | | | | |
| Description | <p>Electric Vehicles help curb carbon dioxide emissions from transport – one of NZ’s highest emissions factors. As well as cutting emissions, EV’s represent a fuel saving cost to Council of approximately \$1,800/year each.</p> <p>A budget of \$80,000 was allocated from the Climate Action Framework (from a total budget of \$350,000) to assist in the procurement of two electric vehicles during the renewal process.</p> | | | | |
| Status | <p>Following Covid-19 related vehicle availability delays, in July 2020 a Nissan Leaf was introduced to the Council fleet. In December 2020, a second Nissan Leaf was introduced. Both EVs are able to be booked by staff authorised to drive NPDC vehicles.</p> <p>Following procurement advice, the fleet trial was scheduled to run over six months in the busy summer period from November 2020 – March 2021.</p> <p>The purpose of the trial was to ascertain if electric vehicles are fit-for-purpose for Council fleet requirements.</p> <p>Results from the first month of the trial show that over 85% of staff found the EV easy to drive and charge. The results of the trial to date also show the Leaf booked approximately 85 times over the month, in comparison with a Ford Escape, booked approximately 90 times a month.</p> <p>While the trial is scheduled to finish in March 2021, there is a strong indication that EV’s are fit-for-purpose for Council requirements.</p> <p>To ensure Council continue to make progress towards the legislated net zero carbon by 2050 goal, the continuation of introducing Electric Vehicles during the fleet renewal process is an option that makes procuring EV’s more affordable.</p> | | | | |
| Sustainable Lifestyle Capital | <i>Partnerships</i> | <i>Delivery</i> | <i>Community</i> | <i>Sustainability</i> | <i>Prosperity</i> |
| | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| External Funding | <p>While there are currently no identified external funding or subsidies, there is potential that the Climate Change Commission’s <i>National Emissions Reduction Plan</i> (May 2020) may create room for incentives to be rolled out from Government around purchasing Electric Vehicles in the future.</p> | | | | |

| | | | |
|----------------------|--|---|---|
| Proposed LTP Options | 2a. Continue to introduce EV's to the fleet through the renewal process at increased pace, spread over five years of the LTP at a cost of \$800,000 | 2b. Continue to introduce EV's to the fleet through the renewal process, spread over 10 years of the LTP at a cost of \$800,000 | 2c. Do nothing, continue with current fleet and existing 2x EV's. |
| Advantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clear commitment to climate change • Reduction in emissions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue at the pace of the trial – two vehicles per year • Continued commitment to lowering emissions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More money available for other projects in the LTP |
| Disadvantages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heavier cost weighting over the first five years of the LTP | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project cost - At present, EV's are still more expensive than internal combustion engine cars (although likely to decrease over the LTP period). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reputational – Council not seen to be taking action on transport emissions • Loss of social license – following introduction of two EV's, to not continue to decarbonise Council's fleet could impact negatively |
| Strategic Alignment | The Climate Action Framework directly aligns to the goal of Sustainability, as well as the strategic vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital. The programme aligns and builds on the work first forged by Tapuae Roa, and then Taranaki 2050 Roadmap, as well as the Covid-19 recovery work. | | |
| Recommended Option | | Option 2b - As this provides Council to continue its commitment to taking action on transport emissions/the environment, while also spreading the cost over a 10 year period where we are likely to see reductions in cost as the government takes action/provides incentives around electric vehicle purchasing. | |

Appendix 1 – Climate Action Framework deliverables



The Climate Action Framework is underpinned by ten specific work areas:

1. Community conversations and engagement around climate change
2. Building on NPDC's climate change webpage and communication about climate change initiatives
3. Integration of climate change into strategic documents
4. Inclusion of climate change implications in Council reports
5. Engagement with youth on climate change initiatives
6. Engagement with iwi on climate change initiatives
7. Collaboration with other Councils in Taranaki around mitigation and adaptation
8. Involvement in and support for Taranaki 2050 Roadmap Action Plans
9. Review of NPDC Corporate Energy Policy
10. Developing a NPDC Corporate Sustainability Policy.

And two immediate initiatives:

1. Electric Vehicle Fleet Trial
2. Tree planting on Council-owned land.

Climate Action Framework – Internal Focus

The following actions are incorporated within the Climate Action Framework, ten work areas and two immediate initiatives.

| Description | Note | Status |
|--|---|---|
| Increasing climate change internal resourcing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Project Manager plus two part-time internal secondments for a fixed term. Planner starting in January 2021 for a fixed term period | Complete |
| Integration of climate change into strategic documents | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strategic documents to be updated as they are renewed Current focus on LTP (Climate Change Top 10 and integration in the LTP and Infrastructure Strategy). District Plan (submissions supporting even more focus on Climate Change) Central City Strategy (initiated and to be completed in March 2021). | In progress/ongoing |
| Collaboration with other Councils in Taranaki around mitigation and adaptation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regular officer meeting held on climate change. | Ongoing |
| Involvement in and support of T2050 Roadmap Action Plan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review of key documents & implementation of Roadmap into operations & strategic documents. | Ongoing |
| Review of NPDC Corporate Energy Policy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Largely completed prior to adoption of CAF, will be broadened to a Corporate Sustainability Policy. | Complete: July 2020 |
| Building on NPDC's climate change webpage & communication about climate change | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Webpage to be updated quarterly. | Complete: Oct 2020 Next update: Jan 2021 |
| Engagement with iwi on climate change initiatives | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Iwi representative to be invited to join NPDC internal project steering group. | Ongoing |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Development of NPDC Corporate Sustainability Policy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Workshops & engagement to broadened the above policy are taking place Implementation will be incorporated into internal engagement around climate change risks & opportunities | Complete: Dec 2020 |
| Inclusion of climate change implications in council reports | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be included in staff template for inclusion if relevant when preparing reports to Council | Complete: Dec 2020 |
| Implement selected 'immediate initiatives' EV fleet trial | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Introduction of two x Electric Vehicles into NPDC fleet. Six month fit-for-purpose trial runs Oct-Mar 2020 Business case submitted to LTP | Complete: Mar 2021 |
| Identify climate change risks & opportunities across Council Departments | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Internal engagement begins Nov 2020 with all teams around Corporate Sustainability Policy Outputs of engagement will help inform Emission Reduction Plan Outputs will help set baseline of current organisational climate change maturity | Complete: Dec 2020 Outputs analysed: April 2021 |
| Assess potential LTP projects against climate change | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Climate change incorporated into LTP Detailed Business Case template Climate change to be considered in all LTP projects | Complete: Ongoing - April 2021 |
| Implement selected 'immediate initiatives' Tree planting on Council-owned land | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Three pilots being run, two of these are community-led 'how-to' engage guides being created Business case submitted to LTP | Complete: Nov 2021 |
| Plan for community engagement | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Planning for community engagement for Global Covenant of Mayors for Climate and Energy deliverables | Complete: Sep 2021 |

Climate Action Framework External Focus – Status

The following actions are incorporated within the Climate Action Framework and ten work areas.

| Description | Note | Status |
|---|--|--|
| Community conversations and engagement around climate change and engagement with iwi and youth on climate change initiatives. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LTP consultation – Let's Korero subject (Sep 2020) and formal consultation in 2021 Community engagement to co-create District-wide Emission Reduction Plan and Adaptation Plan Through the iwi representative on the internal project steering group, engagement planning will consider how best to engage with Māori around climate change Engage with youth representatives to help plan for community engagement in 2021 | Starts: Sep 2020 Complete: Nov 2022 |
| Emission Reduction Plan: District-wide emissions measurement | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Produced by AECOM in March 2020 Data collection based on publicly available data. Some non-participation by organisations who deemed releasing data to be commercially sensitive. Data potentially doesn't tell a complete story of emissions distribution in the district | Complete: Mar 2022 |
| Emission Reduction Plan: District-wide Emission Reduction Target | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft target & plan for NPDC operations Outline & ideas for district to set target & co-create plan | Starts: Nov 2021 Complete: April 2022 |
| Emission Reduction Plan: District-wide Emission Reduction Plan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Published target & plan for NPDC operations, incorporating feedback from community Published target & plan for District, co-created with community | Starts: Nov 2021 Complete: April 2022 |
| Adaptation Plan: Climate Hazard Assessment | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assessment of the District's climate change hazards underway through District Plan Review and Infrastructure network planning Takes into consideration risks detailed in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment | In progress Complete: July 2021 |
| Adaptation Plan: Climate Risk Vulnerability Assessment | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vulnerability assessment on climate risks identified in earlier Climate Hazard Assessment Takes into consideration risks detailed in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment | Complete: Nov 2021 |
| Ministry for Environment: National Adaptation Plan (NAP) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NAP provides a plan for NZ to adapt to climate change | Complete: Nov 2022 |

| | | |
|--|---|-----------------------|
| [National Plan, produced by Government] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> From August 2020, Councils are required to report their climate change planning & preparedness, which feeds into the creation of the National Adaptation Plan | |
| Adaptation Plan: District-wide Adaptation Plan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plan for NP district to adapt to climate change Takes into consideration the NAP. | Complete: Dec 2022 |

DEVELOPMENT AND FINANCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS POLICY

MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is the adoption of the draft Development and Financial Contributions Policy as supporting information for the LTP 2021-31 and for community consultation alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31.

RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

That having considered all matters raised in the report Council:

- a) **Adopt the draft Development and Financial Contributions Policy as supporting information for the LTP 2021-31 and for community consultation alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31.**
- b) **Note that the Development and Financial Contributions Policy will be consulted on in conjunction with the consultation for the LTP and the final policy will be subject to decisions made as part of the LTP 2021-31 process.**
- c) **Delegate authority to Council officers to make minor amendments updating the policy in light of any relevant decisions made by the Council as part of the LTP process and the availability of any new or updated information.**

| COMPLIANCE | |
|------------------|---|
| Significance | This matter is assessed as being significant. |
| Options | <p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adopt the draft policy as supporting information and for community consultation alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31. 2. Amend the draft policy and adopt as supporting information and for community consultation alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31. |
| Affected persons | The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are any persons undertaking development within New Plymouth District. |
| Recommendation | This report recommends option one for addressing the matter. |

| COMPLIANCE | |
|---|-----|
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications | Yes |
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | Yes |

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2. We recommend that the Council adopts the draft Development and Financial Contributions Policy as supporting information for the 2021-31 LTP in order to ensure that required supporting information is consistent with the LTP process.
3. Taking this approach will ensure that the draft policy will be consistent with the capital expenditure proposed in the 2021-31 LTP and will align with the development contributions principles in the Local Government Act 2002.
4. The policy has been updated to reflect the growth related capital expenditure proposed in the 2021-31 LTP and other changes including changes to legislation. As a result new projects have been included in the policy the cost of some projects has changed, and some projects have been removed from the policy.
5. Any persons undertaking development in the district may be required to pay development contributions. These interested parties will have the opportunity to provide feedback on the draft policy as part of the public consultation process proposed to run concurrently with the consultation for the 2021-31 LTP.
6. The next steps will be to carry out community consultation alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31.

BACKGROUND

Development Contributions overview

7. The Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires the Council to adopt a policy on development and financial contributions.
8. A development contribution is a levy collected under the LGA 2002 to ensure any private development that creates additional demand on Council infrastructure, contributes to the additional costs created.
9. The Act requires that the policy must be reviewed at least once every 3 years using a consultation process that gives effect to the principles of consultation set out in the Act. The last full review of the policy was undertaken in 2018 as part of the 2018 LTP process and the policy is due for review by 2021.

-
10. The policy has a dependent relationship with the capital expenditure included in each LTP, as such it was considered appropriate to review the policy in conjunction with the development of the LTP 2021-31 to ensure alignment of the funding of the Councils growth related capital expenditure.

Continuation of tiered catchment approach

11. In light of changes to the development contributions requirements in the Local Government Act 2002, the current policy adopted in 2018 introduced a three-tiered catchment approach with contributions based on the part of the district a development is located and which network catchments, local area catchments and development areas the development is located in. The catchments were determined on those developments that are generating the need for as well as those who are getting a benefit from the growth related capital expenditure.
12. This approach enables contributions to only be charged on the community facilities that are available to a development, which balances practical and administrative efficiencies with considerations of fairness and equity. This approach has been retained in the draft policy and the growth related capital expenditure proposed in the 2021-31 LTP has been incorporated into the current catchment approach with updates to the catchments as required.

Main policy changes

13. The policy has been updated to reflect the growth related capital expenditure proposed in the 2021-31 LTP and other changes including changes to legislation. As a result new projects have been included in the policy, the cost of some projects has changed, and some projects have been removed from the policy. Table 1 in Appendix 1 includes details of the main changes proposed in the policy.

Projects removed from the policy

14. There are a number of projects in the 2018-28 LTP and current policy that are not included in the capital expenditure for the 2021-31 LTP and as a result they have been removed from the draft policy. The projects are included in the Infrastructure Strategy which signals the future intend to provide these projects. Until such time as the projects are reinstated in a future LTP they will not be included in the policy to reduce any risk of potential repayment of contributions already taken for the projects if they were not delivered. If a decision is made to no longer provide these projects in the future then the Council would be required to replay the development contributions taken for the projects. Table 2 in Appendix 1 provides details of the projects to be removed.
-

Overview of development contribution charges

15. Appendix 2 shows the development contribution charges in the draft policy for areas of the district and development areas. The following summarises the changes in charges for each area of the district or development area compared to current charges.

| Geographical area/development area | Change in contribution charge per HUE | Current 2020/21 DC Charge | New 2021/22 LTP Charge |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| New Plymouth (excl Waimea sewer catchment) | 1,229 | 6,874 | 8,103 |
| New Plymouth (within Waimea sewer catchment) | 8,618 | 6,874 | 15,492 |
| Bell Block | 563 | 7,539 | 8,103 |
| Inglewood | 1,563 | 5,259 | 6,821 |
| Oakura | 259 | 6,562 | 6,821 |
| Okato | 3,176 | 1,320 | 4,496 |
| Waitara | 2,495 | 7,602 | 10,098 |
| Rural | 2,895 | 758 | 3,653 |
| Development area | | | |
| Area Q | (1,643) | 17,125 | 15,481 |
| Upper Carrington | 2,636 | 10,859 | 13,495 |
| Junction | (1,536) | 14,020 | 12,483 |
| Patterson Road | 20,599 | - | 20,599 |

16. The draft Development and Financial Contributions Policy is included in Appendix 3.

NEXT STEPS

17. The next step is to carry out community consultation alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

18. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being significant because the Council has a statutory obligation to adopt and review a policy on this matter and because the policy; guides how growth related capital expenditure will be funded including funding of capital expenditure for strategic assets; has financial implications for the community and the Council regarding which funding source growth related capital expenditure is recovered; and is deemed to affect developers within the district as it guides how much developers will have to pay in contributions for their development.
19. Consultation is planned to be undertaken that gives effect to the principles of consultation of the Act (s82). The consultation will be carried out concurrently with the consultation on the LTP 2021-31 to ensure the decision-making process for the LTP informs the final policy.

OPTIONS

General options assessment

Financial and Resourcing Implications

20. The implementation of the policy is undertaken as part of resource and building consent processes which are cost recoverable through fees and charges. No additional financial or non-financial resources are required to implement an amended policy.

Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes

21. The activities funded by development contributions contribute both directly and indirectly to the following Community Outcomes as set out in the Council's Long-Term Plan 2021-2031:
- a) *Community* - achieving wellbeing through a safe, creative, active and connected community while embracing Te Ao Māori
 - b) *Caring for our place* - nurturing our environment, mitigating our impact and adapting to climate change
 - c) *Prosperity* - growing a resilient, equitable and sustainable economy where people want to work, live, learn, play and invest across our district.

Statutory Responsibilities

22. The Act requires the Council to adopt a policy on development and financial contributions.

Participation by Māori

23. There are considered to be no specific matters for Māori regarding the development and financial contributions policy. There may be significant decisions relating to land or water relating to growth planning and provision of community facilities but this is a separate matter to the policy.

Community Views and Preferences

24. Any person undertaking development will be affected by the policy and subject to the requirement for development contributions. Consultation will be carried out on the draft policy which will seek to identify any know developers to seek their feedback as well as seeking feedback from the wider community.

Option 1

Adopt the draft policy as supporting information and for community consultation alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31

Risk Analysis

25. There are considered to be no significant risks with this option. The policy and development contributions have been developed in accordance with legislative requirements and are considered to be equitable and fair in relation to ensuring those persons who create the need for the community facilities pay a proportionate portion of the costs. The draft policy updates the current policy from 2018.

Statutory Responsibilities

26. The catchment approach in the current policy is consistent with the principles for development contributions in the Act including that geographic areas may be grouped together as long as the grouping avoids grouping across the entire district wherever practical.

Consistency with Policies and Plans

27. Retaining the catchment approach in the policy is consistent with the approach to growth planning applied in the proposed District Plan for making specific development areas available and serviced for development.

Advantages and Disadvantages

28. This option is considered to be equitable and fair with regards to ensuring those persons who create the need for capital expenditure pay a proportionate portion of the costs of providing those community facilities.
29. This option meets the development contribution principles in the act including ensuring that the grouping of contributions avoids grouping across an entire district wherever practical.

Option 2

Amend the draft policy and adopt as supporting information and for community consultation alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31

Risk Analysis

30. There is a risk that any amendments may not be consistent with the Act. To mitigate this risk it would be recommended that any amendments are further assessed to ensure they comply with legislative requirements.

Statutory Responsibilities

31. Any amendments would have to be consistent with the principles and provisions for development contributions in the Act.

Consistency with Policies and Plans

32. Any amendments would have to be assessed for consistency against Council policies and plans, in particular the Revenue and Financing Policy, the Financial Strategy and the District Plan.

Advantages and Disadvantages

33. Any amendments would require further assessment to ensure they align with statutory requirements. This could impact on timelines for adoption of supporting information for the 2021-31 LTP.

Recommended Option

This report recommends option one: adopt the draft policy as supporting information and for community consultation alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 for addressing the matter.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1 Main Table 1 Main proposed policy changes and Table 2 Projects removed from policy (ECM8437578)

Appendix 2 Development Contribution charges (ECM8437585)

Appendix 3 Draft Development and Financial Contributions Policy (ECM8437595)

Report Details

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Prepared By: | Richard Mowforth (Senior Policy Adviser) and Shawn Scott (Management Accountant/ Commercial Analyst) |
| Team: | Corporate Planning and Policy |
| Reviewed By: | Mitchell Dyer (Corporate Planning and Policy Lead) |
| Approved By: | Joy Buckingham (Group Manager Corporate Services) |
| Ward/Community: | District wide |
| Date: | 8 December 2020 |
| File Reference: | ECM 8437576 |

-----End of Report -----

Appendix 1 Table 1 Main proposed policy changes

| Change topic | Details of change | Comments | Impact on contribution charge (per HUE + GST) |
|---|---|---|--|
| Inflation rate | Inflation rate relevant to the finance change reduced from 6 per cent to 3 per cent | The inflation assumption has been reduced to be in line with forecasts for the 2021-31 LTP. | Lowered all charges that have a financing component. |
| Legislation change - definition of community infrastructure changed in LGA 2002 | <p>Definition of community infrastructure in the LGA 2002 has broadened from 1 to 2:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Community centres or halls (including any acquisition of land required), public toilets and play equipment on neighbourhood reserves.</i> 2. <i>Land, or development assets on land, owned or controlled by the territorial authority for the purpose of providing public amenities (includes land that the Council will acquire for that purpose).</i> | <p>As a result of this change, the policy has been updated to reflect growth related capital expenditure that provides public amenity.</p> <p>A new community infrastructure network catchment is proposed which includes the Multi-Sports Hub Development, as this project will provide public amenity and development has generated the need and will get a benefit from the project.</p> | Increase of \$428 |

| Change topic | Details of change | Comments | Impact on contribution charge (per HUE + GST) |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|---|
| New local area catchment - Waimea | A new local area catchment for Waimea has been included in the policy. This is to provide for the Waimea sewer extension. | The geographical extent of the new local area catchment is based on the land and development capacity that the Waimea sewer project is to be design to provide for. Any development in this area is generating the need as well as getting a benefit from the new Waimea sewer. | \$7,389 |
| New development area – Patterson | A new development area for Patterson Road has been included in the policy. | This development area has its own specific growth projects and will also pay a contribution for the Waimea Sewer. | New charge \$5,108 |
| Universal water metering | The cost allocation of the capital expenditure to growth has changed from 25% in the current policy to 69% in the proposed policy. | <p>A detailed business case evaluation of the Water Conservation Project has determined that the key driver for the Universal Water Metering Project is to allow for growth and its associated increase in water demand by reducing the amount of water used by the rest of the community. If water conservation was not done an additional \$66M of growth projects would need to be added to the Infrastructure Strategy or brought forward including the Eastern, Central and Western feeder duplication, Veale Rd Reservoir, new source for New Plymouth and Onaero and upgrade of the Inglewood WTP.</p> <p>In addition, there is also considered to be no improvement in level of service for existing residents from a service provision perspective. As a result no cost is allocated to service level.</p> | Increase of \$139. New charge \$555. |

| Change topic | Details of change | Comments | Impact on contribution charge (per HUE + GST) |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Waitara stormwater catchment | The geographical extend of the Waitara stormwater catchment has been updated and the capital expenditure has increased. | The new extend of the catchment represents the boundary of the area that drains into Waitara township. Any stormwater generated within the catchment is considered to add to the need to undertake the project, as a result any development occurring in the catchment is generating the need for the project. In addition, the capital expenditure for this project has increased from \$8.3m in the 2018-28 LTP to \$19.4m proposed for the 2021-31 LTP. | An increase of \$1,266. New charge \$1,995. |
| Transportation projects | Additions to the transportation network catchment including pathways, cycleways and traffic signalisation and other traffic management projects. | The inclusion of the new types of projects represents that they have been developed to provide for future predicted growth in the district and its impact on the transportation system, as well as to benefit existing users of the transportation network. All projects will incur external funding from NZTA. | Additional \$1,088 New charge \$1,522 |
| Junction Road development area | Removal of Junction Street bridge upgrade project from the development area. Project has been incorporated into the Transportation network catchment. | The Junction Street bridge upgrade has been incorporated into the Transportation Network Catchment because network upgrades, including bridge upgrades, benefit the whole transportation network therefore all development will generate the need and receive a benefit from the upgrade. | Reduction of \$499.42 |

Table 2 projects removed from policy

| Change topic | Details of change | Comments | Impact on contribution charge (per HUE) |
|--|--|---|---|
| Bell Block, Oakura and Inglewood local area catchments | <p>Removal of the Bell Block, Oakura and Inglewood local area catchments.</p> <p>The status of the projects included in the catchments is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bell Block and Oakura service centres/libraries – removed from LTP, included in Infrastructure Strategy. • Wairau/South Road roundabout has been changed to an underpass and has been included in the Infrastructure Strategy. • Esplanade reserve purchase and development Inglewood – incorporated into Parks Network catchment. | <p>The projects included in the Bell Block and Oakura local area catchments have not been included in the proposed capital expenditure 2021-31 LTP. The projects are included in the Infrastructure Strategy which signals the future intend to provide these projects. Until such time as the projects are reinstated in a future LTP they will not be included in the policy to reduce any risk of potential repayment of contributions already taken for the projects if they were not delivered.</p> <p>The project on the Wairau/South Road roundabout has been changed to an underpass and has been included in the Infrastructure Strategy.</p> <p>The projects included in the Inglewood local area catchment have been incorporated into the Parks network catchment to ensure a consistent approach is taken to esplanade and local reserve land purchases across the district.</p> | <p>Bell Block library reduction of \$666.</p> <p>Oakura library reduction \$1,608.</p> <p>Wairau/South Road roundabout reduction of \$464.</p> <p>Esplanade reserve purchase Inglewood reduction \$380.</p> |

| Change topic | Details of change | Comments | Impact on contribution charge (per HUE) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mangatoku stormwater catchment | Removal of the Mangatoku Stormwater catchment. | The Mangatoku stormwater upgrades project has not been included in the proposed capital expenditure for the 2021-31 LTP. The projects are included in the Infrastructure Strategy which signals the future intend to provide these projects. Until such time as the projects are reinstated in a future LTP they will not be included in the policy to reduce any risk of potential repayment of contributions already taken for the projects if they were not delivered. | Reduction of \$2,176. |
| Water projects - Eastern Feeder Stage 1 and 2 | Removal of the Eastern Feeder Stage 1 and 2 water projects. | These projects have not been included in the proposed capital expenditure for the 2021-31 LTP. The projects are included in the Infrastructure Strategy which signals the future intend to provide these projects. Until such time as the projects are reinstated in a future LTP they will not be included in the policy to reduce any risk of potential repayment of contributions already taken for the projects if they were not delivered. | Reduction of \$857. |

Appendix 2 Development Contribution charges

| | Parks Network | Community Facilities | Transportation Network | Wastewater Network | Water Network: All | Water Network: New Plymouth | Stormwater Network | Local Area Catchment: Waimea | Waitara Stormwater Catchment | Specific Growth Area | Total |
|---|------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| Areas in the district | | | | | | | | | | | |
| New Plymouth (excl Waimea sewer catchment) | \$210.80 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | - | - | - | \$8,102.61 |
| New Plymouth (within Waimea sewer catchment) | \$210.80 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | \$7,389.00 | - | - | \$15,491.61 |
| Bell Block | \$210.80 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | - | - | - | \$8,102.61 |
| Inglewood | \$210.80 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | - | \$1,492.27 | - | - | - | \$6,821.08 |
| Oakura | \$210.80 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | - | \$1,492.27 | - | - | - | \$6,821.08 |
| Okato | \$210.80 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | - | \$842.50 | - | \$1,492.27 | - | - | - | \$4,495.82 |
| Waitara | \$210.80 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | - | \$1,995.05 | - | \$10,097.66 |
| Rural * | \$210.80 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | - | - | - | \$1,492.27 | - | - | - | \$3,653.32 |
| * Additional charges will apply if there will be a connection to a reticulated water supply | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Development Areas | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Area Q | \$210.80 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | - | - | \$7,378.76 | \$15,481.37 |
| Upper Carrington | \$210.80 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | - | - | \$5,392.54 | \$13,495.15 |
| Junction | \$210.80 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | - | - | \$4,380.81 | \$12,483.42 |
| Patterson Road | \$210.80 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | \$7,389.00 | - | \$5,107.66 | \$20,599.27 |

New Plymouth District Council

Development and Financial Contributions Policy

Contents

| | |
|---|----|
| Council to seek development contributions | 3 |
| Who is required to make development contributions | 3 |
| How will the Council use development contributions..... | 3 |
| Summary of Financial Contributions Policy | 3 |
| Growth in New Plymouth District | 4 |
| Growth planning and prioritisation | 4 |
| Rationale for seeking development contributions | 5 |
| Community outcomes | 5 |
| Distribution of benefits and cost allocation..... | 5 |
| Community facilities provided within a development..... | 5 |
| Transportation | 5 |
| Water supply..... | 6 |
| Wastewater treatment | 6 |
| Stormwater collection and management | 6 |
| Parks and reserves | 7 |
| Community infrastructure | 7 |
| Period of benefits..... | 8 |
| Actions contributing to the need to undertake the activity | 8 |
| Approach to funding | 8 |
| Intergenerational equity..... | 8 |
| Overall impact assessment | 8 |
| Development agreements | 9 |
| Level of capital expenditure required for growth for 2021-2031..... | 9 |
| Calculating development contributions..... | 10 |
| Geographic area | 10 |
| Units of demand..... | 12 |
| Calculation of charges | 12 |
| Inflation | 13 |
| Maximum contributions for reserves | 13 |
| Capital or land based contribution | 13 |

| | |
|---|----|
| Significant assumptions related to development contributions | 13 |
| Payment of development contribution charges | 14 |
| Reconsideration of development contributions..... | 14 |
| Right to reconsideration | 14 |
| Lodging a request for reconsideration..... | 14 |
| Reconsideration process..... | 14 |
| Step 1: Receive the request for reconsideration | 15 |
| Step 2: Assessing the request for reconsideration | 15 |
| Step 3: Outcome of assessment of request for reconsideration | 15 |
| Remissions, postponement or refund of development contributions | 15 |
| Schedule 1..... | 17 |
| When are development contributions applied? | 17 |
| Assessing requirement for development contributions..... | 17 |
| Development contribution costs | 18 |
| Network catchments..... | 18 |
| Transportation, Parks, Stormwater and Community Infrastructure networks | 19 |
| Wastewater network | 21 |
| Water networks | 22 |
| Waitara catchment (stormwater) | 24 |
| Local area catchments | 25 |
| Waimea Local area..... | 26 |
| Development areas | 27 |
| Area Q..... | 28 |
| Upper Carrington | 29 |
| Junction..... | 30 |
| Patterson Road..... | 31 |

Council to seek development contributions

1. A development contribution is a levy collected under the Local Government Act, 2002 (LGA 2002) to ensure any development that creates additional demand on council infrastructure contributes to the additional costs created.
2. The New Plymouth District Council's (the Council) policy is to seek development contributions from those persons undertaking development in the district to recover a fair, equitable, and proportionate amount of the total cost of capital expenditure necessary to service growth in the district. This policy sets out:
 - The reasons Council has chosen to use development contributions as a funding source;
 - The methodology and rationale used for calculating the development contribution charges;
 - The assessment of contributions payable on developments; and
 - The process of calculating and paying development contributions.

Who is required to make development contributions

3. Those undertaking certain activities may be required to make a development contribution if the effects of a development (including cumulative effects) require the Council to incur capital expenditure to provide new or additional assets, or to increase the capacity of existing assets.
4. Those undertaking certain activities may also be required to make development contributions for capital expenditure the Council has already incurred in anticipation of future development.
5. More information about when a development contribution will be required is set out in paragraphs 83 to 89.

How will the Council use development contributions

6. The Council will use development contributions to fund community facilities such as:
 - a) Network infrastructure – including the provision of roads and other transport, water, wastewater, and stormwater collection and management.
 - b) Community infrastructure – including land, or development assets on land, owned or controlled by the territorial authority for the purpose of providing public amenities (includes land that the Council will acquire for that purpose).
 - c) Reserves – which may include land acquisition and development.

Commented [RM1]: Updated to align to new definition in LGA 2002

Summary of Financial Contributions Policy

7. The Council's Financial Contributions Policy is a component of the New Plymouth District Plan. Under the LGA 2002, this policy is required to summarise the financial contribution provisions in the District Plan.
8. The Financial Contributions Policy was formulated pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). The circumstances under which financial contributions may be required are:
 - For the impacts on network infrastructure resulting from subdivision and/or development and/or other land use.
 - Requirements for areas of new open space in development areas resulting from subdivision and/or development and/or other land use.

Commented [RM2]: Section updated to reflect current status of proposed district plan review in relation to financial contributions.

9. Under the Financial Contributions Policy, developers are required to meet the full cost of on-site infrastructure demands of their developments, e.g. water pipes required to connect to the water network. They will also be required to meet a fair and reasonable cost of the off-site infrastructure works required.
10. The Financial Contributions Policy has a provision to require financial contributions for community facilities (as defined in the District Plan). This provision is not currently applied.
11. The Operative District Plan contains financial contribution provisions. However, the Proposed New Plymouth District Plan (notified on 23 September 2019) does not contain financial contributions because at the time of notification, the RMA required that they be removed from District Plans. Since notification, the RMA has been amended again and now Council has the option of including financial contributions in its (proposed) District Plan. If Council wishes to include financial contributions in the Proposed District Plan, a variation or a plan change will be undertaken. In the meantime, financial contributions can still be taken under the Operative District.

Growth in New Plymouth District

12. The National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD) recognises the national significance of:
 - Having well-functioning urban environments that enable all people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, and for their health and safety, now and into the future.
 - Providing sufficient development capacity to meet the different needs of people and communities.
13. The Council proposes various capital projects that will meet the NPS-UD requirements to cater for the predicted growth in the District. This policy details how these growth-related capital projects are funded.

Commented [RM3]: Section updated to cover new National Statement on Urban Development 2020.

Growth planning and prioritisation

14. Among Council's important roles is planning the way the District is shaped (where people live) and the way people get around it. This means prioritising and managing future residential growth so that the community will know the expectations around how the district will grow, the standard of amenity required and the supporting infrastructure requirements so that informed investment decisions can be made.
15. The Council has conducted a comprehensive assessment of future growth opportunities for the district through the Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment, June 2019 (HBA).
16. The HBA involved a detailed analysis of housing and business growth across the New Plymouth District, based on current and future levels of demand, supply and development capacity. The evidence base of the HBA has informed and provided background data for New Plymouth's growth story and the development of the Proposed District Plan.
17. Through the HBA, the Council has prioritised how undeveloped residential areas, infill and green field development will happen across the district and where that growth should occur. Central to this has been to ensure that the network wide infrastructure and community facilities are available and have sufficient capacity to cater for development.
18. In addition, the Council has also prioritised several specific development areas to be serviced and available for development during the 10 years of the LTP. Considerations have included any new or additional

Commented [RM4]: Section updated to reflect current growth planning in the district.

assets or increased capacity required to service the district's growth priorities, and the anticipated cost of providing community facilities to those areas identified.

Rationale for seeking development contributions

19. This section explains, in terms of the matters required to be considered under section 101(3), why the Council has determined to use development contributions.

Community outcomes

~~20.~~ The activities funded by development contributions contribute both directly and indirectly to the following Community Outcomes as set out in the Council's Long-Term Plan 2021-2031:

Community

Achieving wellbeing through a safe, creative, active and connected community while embracing Te Ao Māori

Caring for our place

Nurturing our environment, mitigating our impact and adapting to climate change

Prosperity

Growing a resilient, equitable and sustainable economy where people want to work, live, learn, play and invest across our district.

Commented [RM5]: Updated to cover new community outcomes

Distribution of benefits and cost allocation

~~22-21.~~ The Council has assessed who will benefit from provision of community facilities, considering the community as a whole, an identifiable part of the community, and/or individuals. Details of the Council's assessment is:

Community facilities provided within a development

~~23-22.~~ Demand for new community facilities within a development (including roads, water supply, wastewater, stormwater, parks, and community infrastructure) primarily benefits those groups or individuals undertaking the development. The Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover this capital expenditure through development contributions from those groups or individuals undertaking the development.

~~24-23.~~ Where a community facility is within a development but has benefits for the wider community, the Council determines it reasonable and fair to recover ~~the~~ portion of capital expenditure providing those benefits from those groups or individuals who will receive the benefits, e.g. through rates funding from existing dwellings in a development area, or from the district as a whole.

Transportation

~~25-24.~~ The transportation network enables the movement of people, goods and services throughout the district. Therefore, the transportation network is available to all of the community and benefits the community as a whole.

~~26-25.~~ Where demand for new transportation assets or additional capacity or improvements to the transportation network benefits general growth in the district, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover a portion of transportation infrastructure costs through development contributions from all developments in the district. The portion of these costs attributed to growth is split proportionally between current development in the district and future demand created by growth.

~~27.26.~~ Where new or additional capacity or improvements are required to the transportation network as a direct result of growth in a local area or a specific development area, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the costs of providing this infrastructure through development contributions from those developments that receive a benefit. Where these works provide wider benefits, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the portion of capital expenditure providing the wider benefits from those groups or individuals who will receive the benefit, e.g. through rates funding or other sources.

Water supply

~~28.27.~~ Predominantly, it is those individuals and properties connected to, or able to connect to the water supply network, that benefit from water supply, and not the community as a whole. There are no significant direct or indirect benefits identified for those residents who are unable to connect to the network.

~~29.28.~~ Where new assets or additional capacity or improvements to the water supply benefits growth, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover a portion of these costs through development contributions from developments that connect to the Council's water network. The portion of these costs attributed to growth is split proportionally between the cost to meet growth demand, and the cost to provide additional benefits to existing users of the network such as improved network resilience.

Wastewater treatment

~~30.29.~~ Predominantly, it is those individuals and properties connected to, or able to connect to the wastewater supply network, that benefit from the network and not the community as a whole. There are no significant direct or indirect benefits identified for those residents who are unable to connect to the wastewater network.

30. Where demand for new or additional capacity or improvements to the wastewater network is generated by and is driven by benefits growth across the network, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover a portion of these costs through development contributions on all from developments that connect to the Council's wastewater network. In such cases, the cost allocation to development contributions will be split proportionately between all developments that connect to the network. Because existing connections to the wastewater network receive no additional benefits from growth related expenditure on the network, there will be no allocation of costs to existing connections.

31. Where new or additional capacity or improvements are required to the wastewater network as a direct result of growth in a local area or a development area, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the costs of providing this infrastructure through development contributions from those developments that generate the need and receive a benefit from the infrastructure within that area.

Commented [RM6]: Reworded to clarify how general improvements to the network are considered and also that when improvements/new assets are required as a direct result of growth in a local area/development area then the costs are covered by the development which is creating that need/receiving the benefit.

Stormwater collection and management

32. Primarily, stormwater collection and management benefits those people and properties within the Council's hydrological catchment areas.

33. Generally, properties with a large proportion of area covered in impervious materials such as buildings and concrete create more stormwater run-off than properties with large areas of uncovered ground or natural foliage. For this reason, the Council calculates development contributions in relation to the area covered by impervious materials within a property.

34. Where a new development will add to demand on existing or future stormwater infrastructure, the Council considers it reasonable and fair to recover these costs through development contributions.
35. Where demand for new or additional capacity or improvement to the stormwater system is driven by general growth in a stormwater catchment, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover a portion of these costs through development contributions from all developments within a stormwater catchment. In such cases, the cost allocation to development contributions will be split proportionately between all developments in the stormwater catchment. Because existing developments receive no additional benefits from growth related expenditure on the network, there will be no allocation of costs to existing connections.

Parks and reserves

36. The Council's parks and reserves network is spread across the New Plymouth District. It is difficult to identify the direct beneficiaries of this diverse portfolio because access to most parks and reserves is not limited or monitored.
37. The New Plymouth District Plan identifies preferred esplanade reserves and other open spaces for purchase during development of certain areas of the district. Where demand for new assets or additional capacity or improvements to the parks and reserves network benefits general growth in the district, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover a portion of costs to provide these facilities through development contributions. Because parks and reserves facilities benefit the entire district, the portion of these costs attributed to growth is split proportionally between current demand in the district and future demand created by growth.
38. Where new or additional capacity or improvements are required to the parks and reserves network as a direct result of growth in a local area or a specific development area, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the costs of providing this infrastructure through development contributions from those developments that receive a benefit. Where these works provide wider benefits, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the portion of capital expenditure providing the wider benefits from those groups or individuals who will receive the benefit, e.g. through rates funding or other sources.

Community infrastructure

39. Community infrastructure are assets that provide public amenity including, but not limited to, libraries, local community centres or halls, swimming pools and public toilets. These facilities provide benefit to the communities that they are intended to service.
40. Where a new development benefits from new assets or additional capacity or improvements to community infrastructure, the Council considers it most efficient and fair to recover these costs through development contributions.
41. Where new assets or additional capacity or improvements are required to community infrastructure as a direct result of growth in a local area or a specific development area, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the costs of providing this infrastructure through development contributions from those developments generating demand for the infrastructure. Where these works will provide wider benefit, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the portion of capital expenditure providing the wider benefit from those groups or individuals who will receive the benefit e.g. through rates funding or other sources.

Commented [RM7]: Change to new definition for community infrastructure in Local Government Act 2002.

Period of benefits

42. To ensure that development contributions charges are applied in a manner consistent with the capacity life of the asset for which they are intended to be used, the Council assesses each item of growth-related capital expenditure to determine the period of time the asset will provide a benefit for growth.
43. Any development contribution charges applied are spread proportionately over the period of time the asset is determined to be of benefit. To ensure intergenerational equity, the Council uses a maximum period of benefit of 30 years.

Actions contributing to the need to undertake the activity

44. Development related growth pressures are a key driver of capital works. The Council seeks to fund the proportion of the capital works attributed to growth through development contributions. Requiring the development community to fund the growth portion of capital works ensures that those individuals and groups who create demand pay a proportionate amount of meeting that demand.
45. An assessment has been undertaken to determine how much renewal, service level and growth has driven the need to provide new assets or assets of increased capacity.
46. Costs are allocated proportionately according to who will benefit from the assets provided (including the community as a whole) and what is driving the need for those assets.
47. Development contributions can only be levied to recover the total cost of capital expenditure for new or additional assets or for increased capacity of assets to service growth. Total costs do not include operations and maintenance costs (operating expenditure).

Approach to funding

48. Allocating costs of capital works between various project drivers and recovering those costs accordingly improves equity and provides greater transparency and accountability, as does having a separate funding source (development contributions). The Council considers the benefit of using development contributions to fund the cost of providing additional community facilities to exceed the costs of assessing and determining development contributions charges to developers.

Intergenerational equity

49. To ensure those persons undertaking development pay a fair, equitable and proportionate amount of the total cost of capital expenditure necessary to service growth the following two factors have been incorporated into the development contributions methodology:
 - Each asset undergoes a period of benefit assessment to determine the period the asset will provide for growth. Any development contributions will be charged proportionately over this time period.
 - Finance costs (including interest on loans taken by the Council to provide community facilities) are included in the total cost of capital expenditure for each project and reflected in the contribution charge.

Overall impact assessment

50. The Council has considered the overall impact of liability and is satisfied with it, so accordingly has not modified the incidence of development contributions arrived at following consideration of the factors in section 101(3).

Development agreements

51. In lieu of a development contribution, the Council and a developer may negotiate a voluntary development agreement, where the developer agrees to supply or exchange infrastructure, land or money to meet the additional demand for community facilities generated by their development.
52. Any development agreement between the Council and a developer must be consistent with the provisions and requirements for development agreements under sections 207A-F, LGA 2002.
53. If there is any conflict between the content of a development agreement and the application of this policy in relation to that agreement, the content of the development agreement will prevail.

Level of capital expenditure required for growth for 2021-2031

54. The total cost of capital expenditure (less subsidies) required for growth is \$333million. Thirty-two per cent of this is to be recovered through development contributions with the remaining 68 per cent to be recovered through other funding sources.
55. Table 1 below shows the total cost of capital expenditure the Council expects to incur to meet growth-related increases in demand for community facilities over the life of the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031. The information is also grouped into activities and includes the amounts to be funded through development contributions and other funding sources as well as the reason for the capital expenditure.

Table 1 Total cost of growth related capital expenditure in the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031

| Activity | Total capital expenditure (less subsidies) \$ | Reason for capital expenditure | Total amount to be funded through DCs \$ | Total amount to be funded from other sources \$ |
|--------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| Transportation | 96,254,200 | New assets and capacity within network | 13,909,800 | 82,344,400 |
| Parks and reserves | 16,938,400 | New assets and capacity within network | 6,210,200 | 10,728,200 |
| Water supply | 62,641,200 | New assets and capacity within network | 34,873,900 | 27,767,300 |
| Wastewater | 65,193,000 | New assets and capacity within network | 35,477,100 | 29,715,900 |
| Stormwater | 40,814,800 | New assets and capacity within network | 10,396,700 | 30,418,100 |
| Community infrastructure | 50,959,200 | Service level improvements with growth as exacerbator | 7,134,300 | 43,824,900 |
| Total | 332,800,800 | - | 108,002,000 | 224,798,800 |

56. Schedule 1 includes a detailed breakdown of the costs of each project and the proportions of the costs allocated to development contributions and other funding sources as well as the development contribution charge.

Calculating development contributions

Geographic area

57. Developers are required to pay the catchment charges relevant to the location of a development:

- Network catchments: developments are charged for the networks that the development will connect to.
- Local area catchments: developments are charged according to the local area catchments that they fall within as well as the relevant network catchment charges.
- **Development** areas: Any development occurring in a specific development area will pay the development area development charges as well as the relevant network charges and local area catchment charges.

Commented [RM8]: Name change from growth areas to development areas to align with terminology in proposed District Plan and Government terminology.

58. These development contribution charges are like layers. Using a geographic area approach to development contributions means that contributions are only charged on the community facilities that are available to a development, which balances practical and administrative efficiencies with considerations of fairness and equity.
59. Table 2 summarises the Council's development contribution charges in relation to network, local area and specific development area catchments.

Table 2 Development contribution charges for New Plymouth District

| | Parks Network | Community Facilities | Transportation Network | Wastewater Network | Water Network: All | Water Network: New Plymouth | Stormwater Network | Local Area Catchment: Waimea | Waitara Stormwater Catchment | Specific Growth Area | Total |
|---|------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| Areas in the district | | | | | | | | | | | |
| New Plymouth (excl Waimea sewer catchment) | \$210.00 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | - | - | - | \$8,102.61 |
| New Plymouth (within Waimea sewer catchment) | \$210.00 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | \$7,389.00 | - | - | \$15,491.61 |
| Bell Block | \$210.00 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | - | - | - | \$8,102.61 |
| Inglewood | \$210.00 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | - | \$1,492.27 | - | - | - | \$6,821.08 |
| Oakura | \$210.00 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | - | \$1,492.27 | - | - | - | \$6,821.08 |
| Okato | \$210.00 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | - | \$842.50 | - | \$1,492.27 | - | - | - | \$4,495.82 |
| Waitara | \$210.00 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | - | \$1,995.05 | - | \$10,097.66 |
| Rural * | \$210.00 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | - | - | - | \$1,492.27 | - | - | - | \$3,653.32 |
| * Additional charges will apply if there will be a connection to a reticulated water supply | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Development Areas | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Area Q | \$210.00 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | - | - | \$7,378.76 | \$15,481.17 |
| Upper Carrington | \$210.00 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | - | - | \$5,392.54 | \$13,495.15 |
| Junction | \$210.00 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | - | - | \$4,380.81 | \$12,483.42 |
| Patterson Road | \$210.00 | \$428.24 | \$1,522.01 | \$2,325.26 | \$842.50 | \$1,281.53 | \$1,492.27 | \$7,389.00 | - | \$5,107.66 | \$20,599.27 |

60. Schedule 1 provides more detailed information on the development contribution charges for each network catchment, local area catchment and specific development area, including:

- Charges in relation to the estimated capital cost of each project.
- The proportion of costs allocated to development contributions or to other funding sources.
- The development contribution charge per Household Unit Equivalent (HUE) for each project.

Units of demand

61. The HUE has been established as the basic unit of demand, and is the equivalent of one average residential dwelling. Development contributions are calculated according to the number of HUEs in a development. One new residential dwelling, subdivision or building consent is generally considered as one HUE, while non-residential developments are proportions or multiples of that. The following values represent typical levels of demand for an average residential dwelling in the district.

| Activity | Units | Demand per HUE | Comments |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|---|
| Roads | Vehicle trips per day | 10 | |
| Water supply | Litres per household per day | 720 | 323 litres per person per day at 2.4 people per household |
| Wastewater | Litres per household per day | 600 | 250 litres per person per day at 2.4 people per household |
| Stormwater Drainage | Impervious area (m ²) | 400 | |

62. Assessment of HUE for residential developments is generally based on the number of bedrooms (or equivalent rooms) in a proposed development as follows:

- 1 bedrooms – 0.5 HUE
- 2-4 bedrooms - 1 HUE
- 5+ bedrooms - > 1 HUE

Commented [RM9]: Inserted to clarify current approach to assessing residential development based on number of bedrooms.

62-63. For non-residential developments, development contributions for water supply, wastewater, stormwater collection and management, and roads can be converted to HUEs based on a combination of accepted industry standards and assessment of information provided by the developer on the demand they expect to generate.

63-64. Developments that do not generate any demand for infrastructure will not be charged a development contribution. Developments that only place low demand on infrastructure capacity will typically be assessed in percentages of HUEs, rather than whole HUEs.

Calculation of charges

64-65. The development contribution charge per unit of demand for each capital project is calculated using the following process:

Total cost of capital expenditure (less subsidies including finance costs for period of benefit of project)

Percentage of capital expenditure allocated to growth

Annualised HUE demand, or total HUE (for catchments and development areas)

12

Commented [RM10]: Process simplified to align with current approach.

=

Development contribution per HUE

Inflation

~~65-66.~~ Development contribution charges will be increased annually under the provisions of section 106 (2C), LGA 2002 ensuring that the increase does not exceed the result of multiplying together:

- The rate of increase (if any), in the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction provided by Statistics New Zealand since the development contribution was last set or increased; and
- The proportion of the total costs of capital expenditure to which the development contribution will be applied that does not relate to interest and other financing costs.

~~67.~~ Inflation will also be applied year on year to development contributions charges between the time the original charges were quoted and when the development contribution is paid/invoiced.

Commented [JS11]: Inserted to ensure charges are fair and equitable in regards to the date on which a development is completed.

Maximum contributions for reserves

~~66-68.~~ Section 203 of the LGA 2002 states that contributions for reserves must not exceed the greater of:

- a) 7.5 per cent of the value of the additional allotments created by a subdivision; and
- b) The value equivalent of 20 square metres of land for each additional household unit or accommodation unit created by the development.

~~67-69.~~ The development contribution of a maximum of \$3,628 for parks is less than the above values when assessed against the average land value of an urban housing lot as determined by government valuation. This value will be checked for each proposed development to ensure it does not exceed the statutory maximum. It is noted that the development contribution will be in addition to any financial contribution towards parks under the Financial Contributions Policy.

Capital or land based contribution

~~68-70.~~ Under this Development Contributions Policy the contribution shall in every case be money, unless at the sole discretion of the Council, a piece of land offered by a developer would adequately suit the purposes for which the contribution is sought.

~~69-71.~~ In such a case, a developer agreement can override this requirement and the terms of this agreement will prevail.

Significant assumptions related to development contributions

~~70-72.~~ With regard to growth and demand for community facilities, the following assumptions inform development contribution calculations:

- The population of New Plymouth District is predicted to grow from an estimated 86,700 in 2021 to 93,800 by 2031, and to 104,900 by 2051.
- There is predicted to be an average of 424 new residential dwellings built per year, over the next 10 years. This equates to a 424 HUE demand for community facilities (including 20 per cent additional capacity as required by the NPSUD) each year.
- The rate of non-residential development is assumed to proportionately follow the rate of residential development. Non-residential development is predicted to average 235 HUE per year over the next 10 years.

- For projects receiving external funding, the subsidies received will fund growth related capital expenditure alongside development contributions.
- The current level (quality) of service has been applied to new developments as the basis for calculating development contributions for this policy.
- Income generated from rates and other operating revenue will be sufficient to meet the increase in operating costs generated by the increasing level of capital expenditure into the future.

Payment of development contribution charges

~~71-73.~~ With regard to subdivision consents, development contribution charges are to be paid prior to issuing a certificate under section 224(c) of the RMA 1991. With regard to land use consents, payment is to be made prior to the commencement of resource consent. With regard to building consents payment is to be made prior to the code of compliance certificate being issued under section 95 of the Building Act.

~~72-74.~~ Because the sequence of development is not consistent, payment of development contributions will be required at the first available opportunity. Review will occur at each and every subsequent opportunity during development, and additional contributions will be required if the units of demand of the development exceed those previously assessed and paid for. For example, if the number of dwellings or HUEs increases during the life of the development proposal.

Reconsideration of development contributions

Right to reconsideration

~~73-75.~~ Any person required by the Council to make a development contribution may request the Council to reconsider the requirement if the person has grounds to believe that:

- The development contribution has been incorrectly calculated or assessed under the Council's Development Contributions Policy; or
- The Council has applied its Development Contributions Policy incorrectly; or
- The information used to assess the person's development against the Development Contributions Policy is incorrect or incomplete, or the way the Council has recorded or used the information is incorrect or incomplete.

Lodging a request for reconsideration

~~74-76.~~ A request for reconsideration must be made within 10 working days after the date on which the person lodging the request receives notice from the Council of the level of development contribution required.

~~75-77.~~ Any request for reconsideration must be lodged by completing the Council's 'Request for Reconsideration of Development Contributions' application form.

Reconsideration process

~~76-78.~~ Upon receiving an application to reconsider a requirement for development contributions, the Council will undertake the following process:

Step 1: Receive the request for reconsideration

- Council officers will assess the request to ensure that it is made on one or more of the statutory grounds for reconsideration and that the application form has been completed in full.
- Requests that are not made on one or more of the statutory grounds for reconsideration will be rejected.
- Incomplete application forms may be rejected.

Step 2: Assessing the request for reconsideration

- Council officers will assess the request for reconsideration against the relevant provisions in the Council's Development Contributions Policy.
- Council officers may require further information from the applicant to fully assess the request for reconsideration. In such cases, the Council will contact the applicant and provide details of the further information required.

Step 3: Outcome of assessment of request for reconsideration

- The outcome of the assessment of a request for reconsideration will be one of the following:
 - Grant the request in full.
 - Grant the request in part.
 - Decline the request.
- The applicant will be informed of the outcome and the reasons for the outcome in writing within 15 working days after the date the Council receives all the information required to assess the request for reconsideration.
- Council officers will liaise with the applicant to arrange any repayment required to be paid to the applicant as a result of the reconsideration.

Remissions, postponement or refund of development contributions

~~77-79.~~ The Council may allow remissions for particular community infrastructure works, such as those undertaken by schools, charitable organisations or trusts. Applications for remissions will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

~~It is Council policy to deny any requests to postpone payment of a development contribution(s). Any request to postpone payment of development contributions may be considered through a development agreement.~~

~~78-80.~~ Refund of money paid as a development contribution or a return of land set aside as a development contribution (except a development contribution required for a specified reserve purpose) will be made in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Local Government Act 2002:

- The resource consent lapses or is surrendered.
- The building consent lapses.
- The development or building for which the consent was granted does not proceed.
- The Council does not provide the reserve, network infrastructure or community infrastructure for which the contribution was required.

Commented [JS12]: Updated to reflect current approach to postponement of development contributions.

79-81. A refund of development contributions paid or a return of land set aside for a specified reserve purpose will be made in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 where:

- Development contribution money is not applied to that purpose within 10 years of the Council receiving the money or other period specified in the policy; and
- The Council does not use the land set aside for the specified purpose within 10 years of acquiring the land (or other period agreed by the Council and the person making the development contribution).

When are development contributions applied?

~~80-82.~~ The Council may charge a development contribution as part of each of the following development processes:

- Subdivision consent.
- Building consent.
- Connection to Council services.

~~81-83.~~ The Council will endeavour to charge development contributions at the earliest possible opportunity during a development process.

Assessing requirement for development contributions

~~82-84.~~ When deciding whether a development contribution will be required from a person(s) undertaking development, the Council will assess whether:

- The proposed development is a subdivision or other development that generates a demand for reserves, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure as defined in section 197 of the LGA, 2002;
- The proposed development is one that, on its own or cumulatively with other developments, will require the Council to incur capital expenditure on new assets or assets of increased capacity (as required by section 197, 198 and 199 of the LGA 2002), and
- A development contribution is required under this policy.

~~83-85.~~ If the above assessment determines that a contribution is required, the development will be assessed according to the demand generated for each type of service, as measured in whole, or percentages of, HUE. The assessment will be undertaken using the methodology detailed in this policy.

~~84-86.~~ Assessment of development contributions requirements will occur under this policy when granting a:

- Resource consent for a development or subdivision within the New Plymouth District under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- Building consent for building work in new Plymouth district, under the Building Act 2004.
- Connection to network infrastructure (e.g. water network, wastewater network).

~~85-87.~~ Homeowners carrying out renovations or extensions to their dwellings will not be subject to development contributions, unless the matters in statement 85 of this policy are triggered.

~~86-88.~~ The Development Contributions Policy will not apply where a resource or building consent is required by the Council for development of community facilities. In such a case, applying the Development Contributions Policy would merely result in an internal transfer of budget from one account to another, rather than generate any additional funding.

Development contribution costs

~~87-89.~~ This schedule includes the development contributions payable for each development catchment in New Plymouth District. As previously detailed, development contributions are charged in accordance with three geographical categorisations as follows:

- Network catchments: developments are charged for the networks that they are connecting to.
- Local area catchments: developments are charged for the local area catchments that they fall within.
- Development areas: developments are charged for the areas that they are developing.

If a development is in a development area they will be liable for a development area contribution, and may be liable for a local area catchment contribution and a network contribution (if connecting). If a development is not occurring in a development area then they may be liable for a local area catchment contribution and a network contribution (if connecting).

~~89-90.~~ The maps included in this schedule are indicative and should only be used as a guide. Each development will be assessed to confirm which network catchments, local area catchments and development area development contributions charges apply.

Network catchments

~~89-91.~~ Any development that occurs within a network catchment will be subject to the relevant network charge if that network is available to the development.

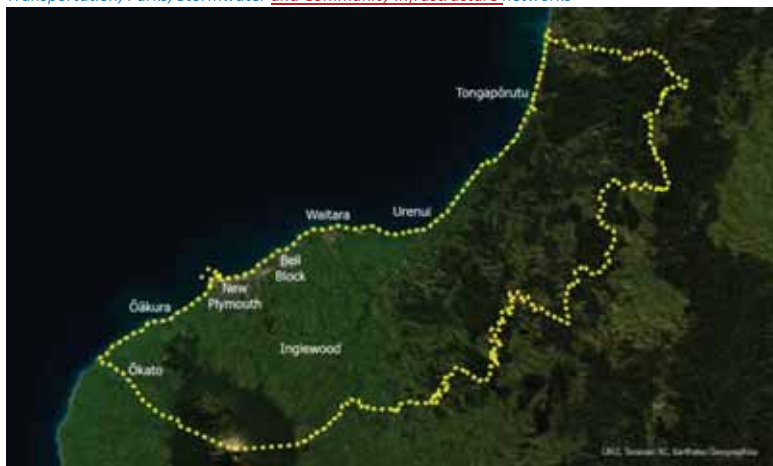
~~90-92.~~ The Council forecasts demand based on the location and availability of future growth, infill and greenfield areas. Estimates of the number of new developments that will occur in each network catchment over a 30 year period is assumed as follows:

| Network | Number of HUE (new developments) forecast to occur in a network catchment |
|------------------------------|---|
| Transportation | 18,511 |
| Parks | 18,511 |
| Water – all networks | 18,492 |
| New Plymouth water | 17,228 |
| Inglewood water | 455 |
| Oakura water | 566 |
| Okato water | 242 |
| Wastewater | 17,747 |
| Stormwater | 18,511 |
| Waitara stormwater catchment | 596 |
| Community infrastructure | 18,511 |

Commented [RM13]: As a result of more detailed growth planning the table has been updated with forecast number of HUE for each network instead of estimated percentages of new dwellings that would connections to each network.

~~91-93.~~ The estimated finance costs to provide the projects for each network catchment have been calculated based on the estimated timeframe of each project to provide for the forecast growth.

Transportation, Parks, Stormwater and Community Infrastructure networks



Commented [RM14]: New improved maps to aid colour blindness.

Transportation network DC charges per HUE

| Community Facility Project | Estimated Capital Cost (\$) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%) | Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Exc GST) |
|--|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Roads Land Purchase and Widening/Extension (4 Projects) | \$26,683,773 | 14% | 86% | \$626 |
| Transportation Walkways & Cycleway (5 Projects) | \$5,539,386 | 14% | 86% | \$112 |
| Transportation Pathway Development (5 Projects) | \$4,035,074 | 14% | 86% | \$95 |
| Traffic Signalisation (4 Projects) | \$2,315,303 | 14% | 86% | \$54 |
| Intersection, Kerb & Channel and other Improvements (7 Projects) | \$8,997,335 | 14% | 86% | \$175 |
| Transportation Bridges & Underpasses (3 Projects) | \$3,475,398 | 14% | 86% | \$52 |
| Transport Services For Subdivisions in Unserved Areas | \$3,613,748 | 14% | 86% | \$85 |
| Walkway Extension to Waitara | \$38,183,018 | 14% | 86% | \$298 |
| Integrated Transport Strategy | \$1,071,404 | 14% | 86% | \$8 |
| North Egmont Carpark | \$1,478,746 | 14% | 86% | \$17 |
| Total | \$95,393,184 | | | \$1,522 |

Parks and Reserves Network DC charges per HUE

| Community Facility Project | Estimated Capital Cost (\$) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%) | Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Exc GST) |
|---|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Esplanade & Local Reserve Land Purchase as per DP | \$3,047,993 | 14% | 86% | \$69 |
| Urenui Cemetery Extension | \$316,983 | 14% | 86% | \$2 |
| New Play Space Development | \$709,245 | 14% | 86% | \$16 |
| Brooklands Zoo Planning Implementation | \$555,498 | 14% | 86% | \$8 |
| Oakura Cemetery Develop Extension | \$93,565 | 14% | 86% | \$1 |
| Brooklands Zoo Strategic Implementation | \$7,538,992 | 14% | 86% | \$114 |
| Total | \$12,262,076 | | | \$211 |

Stormwater Network DC charges per HUE

| Community Facility Project | Estimated Capital Cost (\$) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%) | Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Exc GST) |
|--|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Stormwater Services For Subdivisions in Unserved Areas | \$1,899,725 | 100% | 0% | \$275 |
| Stormwater Master Plan | \$10,316 | 50% | 50% | \$1 |
| Stormwater Network Modelling | \$9,378,441 | 80% | 20% | \$1,216 |
| Total | \$11,088,482 | | | \$1,492 |

Community Infrastructure Network DC charges per HUE

| Community Facility Project | Estimated Capital Cost (\$) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%) | Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Exc GST) |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Multi-Sports Hub Development | \$50,959,153 | 14% | 86% | \$428 |
| Total | \$50,959,153 | | | \$428 |

Wastewater network



Wastewater Network DC charges per HUE

| Community Facility Project | Estimated Capital Cost (\$) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%) | Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Exc GST) |
|---|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Wai Teatari Projects | \$5,576,459 | 14% | 86% | \$53 |
| Ollion Dr Sewer upgrade | \$53,625 | 19% | 81% | \$1 |
| Bioreactor Aeration System Renewal and Upgrade | \$42,949 | 43% | 57% | \$2 |
| Thermal Dryer Upgrade & Renewal | \$8,914,658 | 14% | 86% | \$105 |
| Wastewater Network Modelling | \$8,223,837 | 80% | 20% | \$1,112 |
| Sewer Services For Subdivisions in Unserved Areas | \$1,172,305 | 100% | 0% | \$198 |
| Wastewater Model Build and Update | \$265,293 | 80% | 20% | \$36 |
| Te Henui Fibre Connection | \$8,112 | 50% | 50% | \$0 |
| Eastern Sewer Network Realignment | \$12,244,622 | 100% | 0% | \$690 |
| Te Henui Pump Station Upgrade Project | \$15,305,778 | 14% | 86% | \$121 |
| Wastewater Pump Station Flow Meters | \$328,832 | 14% | 86% | \$8 |
| Total | \$52,136,470 | | | \$2,325 |



Water network: All networks DC charges per HUE

| Community Facility Project | Estimated Capital Cost (\$) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%) | Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Exc GST) |
|---|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Water Services For Subdivisions in Unserved Areas | \$1,758,458 | 100% | 0% | \$285 |
| Water Model Build and Update | \$19,543 | 80% | 20% | \$3 |
| Universal Water Metering (WMP) | \$14,866,067 | 69% | 31% | \$555 |
| Total | \$16,643,868 | | | \$843 |

Water network: New Plymouth network DC charges per HUE

| Community Facility Project | Estimated Capital Cost (\$) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%) | Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Exc GST) |
|---|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Mountain Rd & Henwood Rd Reservoirs | \$27,900,749 | 48% | 52% | \$777 |
| Duplicate WTP Outlet and Central Feeder (WMP) | \$5,816,196 | 100% | 0% | \$338 |
| New Water Source | \$11,479,333 | 25% | 75% | \$167 |
| Total | \$45,196,278 | | | \$1,282 |

Mangatoku catchment (stormwater)



DC charges per HUE

| Community Facility Project | Estimated Capital Cost (\$) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%) | Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Excl GST) |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Waitara Stormwater Upgrades | \$29,726,269 | 4% | 96% | \$1,995 |
| Total | \$29,726,269 | | | \$1,995 |

Local area catchments

92-94. Any development that occurs in a local area catchment will pay the local area development contributions charges as well as the relevant network charges (if applicable). Only developments occurring within a particular local area catchment will be subject to the particular local area catchment charges.

93-95. Each local area catchment has specific growth projects, generated by development, and that will provide benefit for all developments within the area. As a result, within each local area catchment, development contributions will be recovered from all developments that occur.

94-96. The development contribution charges for each local area catchment are spread proportionately by the number of expected HUE developments within that area, including development areas, infill and greenfield availability.

95. The forecast demand for each local area is based on the location of future development areas, infill and greenfield availability within each local area catchment. Estimates of the number of new developments that will occur in each local area catchment is assumed as follows:

96-97.

| Local area catchment | Number of HUE (new developments) forecast to occur in a local area catchment |
|-----------------------|--|
| Oakura | 800 |
| Bell Block | 1200 |
| Inglewood | 435 |
| Waimea | 725 |

Commented [RM16]: Previous local area catchments removed as projects have not been included in the LTP:
 -Oakura
 -Bell Block
 -Inglewood – projects incorporated into Parks network catchment

97-98. The estimated finance costs to provide the projects for each local area catchment have been calculated based on the estimated timeframe of each project to provide for the forecast growth in that catchment.

Waimea Local area

DC charges per HUE

| Community Facility Project | Estimated Capital Cost (\$) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%) | Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Exc GST) |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Waimea Valley Sewer Extension | \$5,357,022 | 100% | 0% | \$7,389 |
| Total | \$5,357,022 | | | \$7,389 |

Development areas

~~98.99.~~ Any development occurring within a specific development area will be subject to the relevant development area charges for that area, as well as the relevant network charges and local area catchment charges (if applicable). Only developments occurring within a development area will be subject to the development area charges.

~~99.100.~~ The development contribution charges for each development area have been spread proportionately by the number of expected HUE developments within that area.

~~100.101.~~ The estimated finance costs to provide the projects for each development area have been calculated based on the estimated timeframe of all development within the area. This is to ensure equity in applying the finance costs across all developments within a given development area.

~~101.102.~~ The following table details the development areas, their expected yields (number of dwellings) and the timeframe for all developments to occur:

| Development area | Yield (HUE) | Years |
|-----------------------|-------------|-----------|
| Area Q | 1100 | 10 |
| Upper Carrington | 200 | 10 |
| Junction | 183 | 12 |
| <u>Patterson Road</u> | <u>135</u> | <u>11</u> |

Area Q



DC charges per HUE

| Community Facility Project | Estimated Capital Cost (\$) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%) | Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Exc GST) |
|--|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Area Q wastewater services projects | \$5,903,675 | 67% | 33% | \$3,596 |
| Water Services Projects | \$301,386 | 96% | 4% | \$263 |
| Land Purchase - Area Q | \$1,671,850 | 96% | 4% | \$1,459 |
| Park Development - Area Q Growth Area | \$2,244,243 | 96% | 4% | \$1,959 |
| Contribution Area Q - excludes the Waitaha Underpass | \$17,119 | 65% | 35% | \$10 |
| Waitaha Stream Underpass Area Q | \$843,882 | 12% | 88% | \$92 |
| Total | \$10,982,154 | | | \$7,379 |

Upper Carrington



DC charges per HUE

| Community Facility Project | Estimated Capital Cost (\$) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%) | Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Est GST) |
|---|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Upgrading of Huatoki Valley Sewer Main | \$1,193,055 | 95% | 5% | \$4,293 |
| Water Pump Station - Upper Carrington Growth Area | \$24,149 | 95% | 5% | \$87 |
| Land Purchase - Upper Carrington Growth Area | \$281,353 | 95% | 5% | \$1,012 |
| Total | \$1,498,558 | | | \$5,393 |

Junction



DC charges per HUE

| Community Facility Project | Estimated Capital Cost (\$) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%) | Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Est GST) |
|---|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Junction Growth Area Sewer Upgrade Thames | \$602,773 | 95% | 5% | \$3,129 |
| Land Purchase - Junction Growth Area | \$241,109 | 95% | 5% | \$1,252 |
| Total | \$843,882 | | | \$4,381 |

Patterson Road



DC charges per HUE

| Community Facility Project | Estimated Capital Cost (\$) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%) | Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%) | Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Exc GST) |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Patterson Road Water Main | \$475,541 | 95% | 5% | \$3,346 |
| Land Purchase - Patterson Growth Area | \$237,770 | 100% | 0% | \$1,761 |
| Total | \$713,311 | | | \$5,108 |

DRAFT REVENUE AND FINANCING POLICY FOR THE LONG-TERM PLAN 21-31 FOR CONSULTATION

MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is to adopt a draft Revenue and Financing Policy for the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 for community consultation.

RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

That having considered all matters raised in the report Council:

- a) **Adopts the draft Revenue and Financing Policy for community consultation alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31**
- b) **Approve the Chief Executive making any necessary amendments to the draft Revenue and Financing Policy before community consultation to reflect any other decisions made in this Council meeting**
- c) **Notes that on final adoption of the Revenue and Financing Policy the Fees and Charges Policy will be presented for revocation (subject to the outcomes of community consultation)**

| COMPLIANCE | |
|---|--|
| Significance | This matter is assessed as being significant |
| Options | <p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adopt the Revenue and Financing Policy for consultation 2. Adopt an amended Revenue and Financing Policy for consultation |
| Affected persons | The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are all residents, ratepayers and visitors to New Plymouth district. |
| Recommendation | This report recommends option 1 for addressing the matter. |
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications | Yes. The Revenue and Financing Policy is a core policy of the Long-Term Plan and is used to inform budgets and rates. |
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | No |

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2. This report recommends the Council adopt the attached draft Revenue and Financing Policy for community consultation. The draft Revenue and Financing Policy reflects decisions being made elsewhere on this agenda including the provision for volumetric charging for water meters and the debt funding of long-life renewals. The changes also include providing a more transparent approach to how rates are set and funding Council activities.
3. The draft Revenue and Financing Policy will be consulted alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31. There are numerous interlinkages between the Revenue and Financing Policy and the Long-Term Plan. Post-consultation officers will finalise the Revenue and Financing Policy in line with any further Council decisions.

BACKGROUND

4. The Revenue and Financing Policy is a core financial policy required by the Local Government Act 2002. The Revenue and Financing Policy determines how various different funding sources are used to fund each and every Council activity. That is, it determines whether an activity is funded by general rates, targeted rates, fees and charges and so forth. The Revenue and Financing Policy is not a lever for lowering costs, but rather for distributing the allocation as to who pays for those costs amongst the community. The Revenue and Financing Policy is therefore the key determinant policy for the rating system.
 5. The Revenue and Financing Policy has to follow, and show how it has followed, the 'two-step funding approach' of section 101 of the Local Government Act. This approach requires the Council to consider, for each activity:
 - a) The Council's community outcomes
 - b) The distribution of benefits between individuals, parts of the community, and the community as a whole
 - c) The period in which benefits occur
 - d) Whether there are individuals or groups whose (in)action creates the need to undertake the activity, and
 - e) Costs and benefits of distinct funding.
 6. Once this has been done for each activity, the Council must then assess the overall impact of this allocation for revenue on the current and future well-being of the community. This provides an avenue for the Council to consider and prioritise matters such as affordability for certain segments of the community.
-

7. This report outlines the key changes made to the Revenue and Financing Policy for the Long-Term Plan 2021-31. The draft Revenue and Financing Policy for adoption is attached as Appendix 1, and the current Policy is attached as Appendix 2.

Volumetric charging for water

8. As outlined elsewhere in this agenda, officers are recommending the Council shift to volumetrically charging for water for all connected properties that currently pay a uniform annual charge. While the current approach is complicated through historic anomalies, generally commercial and industrial properties pay on a volumetric basis, farmlands and small holdings pay either on a restricted flow or a volumetric basis, and residential properties pay a uniform annual charge.
9. A shift to volumetrically charging for water will take several stages. First, water meters must be installed for all water connections – this is expected to take two years. Second, there will be a year of ‘mock billing’ so that ratepayers see their water consumption and understand their water usage and consider conservation measures to reduce their potential costs. It will also allow for households to fix any significant leaks or other issues. Third, charging volumetrically will begin in 2024/25.
10. Officers recommend that the Council amend the Revenue and Financing Policy during this LTP process to effectively lock-in the decision to charge for water volumetrically. This means that the decision would have to be deliberately unwound next LTP, rather than an active decision be made during that LTP process to start volumetrically charging. The alternative option would mean that the next LTP would become a re-litigation of the water meter issue, and could result in the installation capital investment being effectively wasted.
11. The next LTP will therefore be focused on the rating tariff structure for volumetric charging (i.e. the proportion between the fixed network component and the per volume rate) and consideration of appropriate rates remission policies for financial hardship (particularly for low income families).
12. The draft Policy provides that the current arrangements will continue through to 30 June 2024. From 1 July 2024 no connections will pay a uniform consumption charge and all water connections will be charged either volumetrically or by restricted flow (for most rural water connections).
13. Section 101 analysis justifies this policy change (attached as Appendix 3).

Debt funding for renewal of assets

14. As outlined elsewhere in this agenda, the Council has a financial challenge increasing its renewals capital programme, and in turn the funding required to undertake this work.
15. The draft Policy provides that borrowing may be used to fund the renewal of long-life assets. This approach reflects that there is up to 100 years of benefits arising from the renewal of long-life assets. There is, therefore, some intergenerational equity in having long-life asset renewals paid for over a longer period through debt repayments. It also meets the financial challenge through existing sources which would otherwise have a negative impact on the social well-being of the community.

Use of the Perpetual Investment Fund

16. Following adoption of the last Long-Term Plan, the Council instructed officers to consider how the Perpetual Investment Fund's release is used by the Council each year. At present, the release payment is used to offset general rates (8.8 per cent in 2020/21). The Council ruled out considering how the Perpetual Investment Fund's release is set or any matter relating to the governance and management of the Perpetual Investment Fund.
17. Officers propose that no change be made in how the Perpetual Investment Fund's release is used each year. This is so that all ratepayers continue to benefit from the Perpetual Investment Fund. Appendix 4 outlines the detailed analysis behind this recommendation considering other alternatives.

Minor amendments

18. A key focus of the review of the Revenue and Financing Policy this Long-Term Plan has been to make a number of technical improvements to the Policy. None of these changes are substantial alterations to the Policy. Key drivers include improving transparency, predictability and certainty to the community.

Formalising rating practice into the Policy

19. Some of the details of the rating system are simply matters of practice that are rolled over from year-to-year, sometimes with minor modifications. The draft Revenue and Financing Policy seeks to formalise these matters into the policy so as to provide a more transparent approach and to provide greater stability for ratepayers through minimising the potential for creeping changes.

-
20. For instance, commercial/industrial users (and schools) are charged the wastewater targeted rate on the basis of the number of water closets. There is a sliding scale, whereby the amount paid per water closet lowers as a property has more water closets (but always pay more than if they had fewer water closets). These levels have varied year-on-year albeit within a general range. Instead, officers recommend setting these sliding scales into the policy as percentages of the amount residential users pay. The percentages approximately mirror the current approach, but with rounding applied. This limits any slow shift in these charges without active Council decision-making.

Uniform Annual General Charge

21. In accordance with the existing policy, the Uniform Annual General Charge is inflated each year according to the Local Government Cost Index. There is a statutory limit to certain uniform rates (being 30 per cent of total rates). At present the Council is within this limit comfortably (at 23.7 per cent in 2020/21). However, if there is significant investment in a uniform targeted rate (such as solid waste kerbside collection), or the overall rates take drops (e.g. as a result of Three Waters Reforms) then there is a risk that the statutory limit will be breached.
22. To ensure compliance with the statutory limit, officers recommend the policy outline that the Uniform Annual General Charge will be lowered to comply with this limit if required. This is a contingent change to ensure statutory compliance, is not intended to be used, and acts as a risk mitigation strategy.

Greater transparency on funding of activities

23. The current Revenue and Financing Policy identifies the various funding sources that can be used by each activity. The Policy then identifies how much funding should come from "public" sources versus "private" sources (the ranges are usually about 20 per cent wide). The Policy includes a list of what is, and is not, a public or private source of funding.
24. This approach is not particularly clear to the community, or even to Councillors and officers at times. It has also become out of step with best practice (SOLGM guidance) within the local government sector.
25. The draft Policy provides greater clarity through identifying how much funding the activity receives from each source (in bands). This provides greater transparency for how each activity is funded by the Council.
-

-
26. In transposing the existing policy into the new approach two activities did not align to the existing Policy:
- a) Animal control activities were receiving too little general rates subsidy, and was overly relying on dog control fees. The approach to this activity is that dog control fees should pay approximately proportionately to the amount of dog-related events the animal control team faces (including dog pound activities), but there is also a more public element in addressing other animal activities which should be general rates funded. Dog numbers have increased over the past few years (from 8,200 in 2014 to 11,300 in 2020), meaning more income has been received from fees than expected. This means that dog control fees are also being reduced.
 - b) Resource consents and monitoring were receiving too much general rates funding compared to the public benefits. There are public benefits in pro-active monitoring and enforcement, as well as some limited fee reductions and waivers for public good activities applying for resource consents. However, the majority of benefits are private benefits relating to the applicant. Resource consent fees have not kept pace with Council's costs, in part due to pressure from developers to keep fees low. This means that the general public has effectively been subsidising development through fees that are too low. This is unfair to ratepayers. This means that resource consent fees will need to increase.
27. Officers have addressed these issues in the proposed Long-Term Plan 2021-31. This has been done through amending planned budgets as well as fees and charges. The policy has also been amended to separate out public good aspects of resource consents from the private aspects that should be cost recovered.

Aligning the policy with standard accounting approach

28. There are some instances where the policy differs from usual accounting approaches in the local government sector. For instance, during the last Long-Term Plan the Council debt funded the dredging of Pukekura Park lakes even though it was operating expenditure. This is because this is maintenance of such a scale that it is considered to have a renewal-like impact on service levels even though it did not replace the asset with a new one. The Revenue and Financing Policy did not consider that any operating expenditure should be funded by debt, even though it was prudent to do so and a relatively common practice for significant maintenance.
29. The draft Revenue and Financing Policy makes a range of small changes to align with standard local government accounting practices, such as enabling debt funding for large scale maintenance that has a renewal-like impact.
-

Integrating the Fees and Charges Policy and updating the provisions

30. The Fees and Charges Policy (P10-023) provides some management of the Council's fees and charges. However, the Fees and Charges Policy is both out of date, and is largely a more detailed explanation of the provisions of the Revenue and Financing Policy and the Local Government Act 2002. The review of the Revenue and Financing Policy has incorporated relevant provisions into the Revenue and Financing Policy so that the Fees and Charges Policy can be revoked.
31. The only change of substance has been to reflect the 2014 changes to the Local Government Act where Annual Plans do not require consultation if consistent with an LTP, removing the need for yearly consultation and opportunity for concurrent annual consultation on fees and charges. Therefore, the approach taken over the Long-Term Plan 2018-28 and proposed for this Long-Term Plan is to clearly signal within the fees and charges consultation (concurrent with LTP) that the Council will have the ability to enable inflation-adjustment of fees and charges in intervening years without consultation. Consultation could still occur where proposed changes to fees and charges in years two and three are significant (having considered the Significance and Engagement Policy).

Papa Rererangi I Puketapu Limited dividend

32. Following the decision on 30 June 2020 to recapitalise Papa Rererangi I Puketapu Limited (PRIP) to prevent PRIP from becoming insolvent, the Council must now determine how to use the eventual dividend from PRIP. Officers recommend that any future dividend from PRIP be used to repay debt. This reflects the debt the Council is now responsible for following the recapitalisation process. This approach may be reviewed in future LTPs once the dividend has paid off the debt the Council is responsible for following recapitalisation.

The rating system may require a comprehensive review in the future

33. Officers note that there are numerous issues on the horizon which mean a comprehensive review of the rating system may be required in the coming years.
34. First, the Government's Three Water reforms may lead to the Council no longer be responsible for water and wastewater services. The removal of these services could cause significant issues for the rating system. For instance, there is a statutory cap that certain uniform rates cannot exceed 30 per cent of overall rates – with the removal of two of the larger activities, this cap would likely be breached unless those uniform rates are reduced or restructured (and thus the reason a risk mitigation strategy has been put in place as paragraphs 22-23).

-
35. Second, the Council's rating system originates from the mid-1990s. Since that time the community has changed substantially – it has grown, aged and diversified. Property values have risen significantly but also unevenly. The residential sector has grown substantially in raw numbers, and both commercial/industrial and small holdings have also grown (with small holdings doubling in number, although still a small proportion of overall rating units). The number of farmland properties has declined though (through both amalgamation into larger farms and subdivision into urban properties). Officers are concerned about the ongoing viability of maintaining the status quo approach to the general rate differential in light of the changing community and land use mix within the district. Doing so will likely require a more proactive approach, and will invariably require amending differentials on a more regular basis (with ensuing community concerns about some rates bills increasing significantly).
36. Third, the [Productivity Commission's Inquiry into Local Government Funding and Financing](#) was finalised in November 2019. The Inquiry raised the possibility of additional funding tools, although these were predominately new forms of targeted rates (such as volumetric wastewater rates). The Government is yet to respond to this Inquiry, and any new funding tools will require legislation be passed before the Council can access those tools.
37. Fourth, the Council is now unusual within the local government sector in retaining land value as the basis for rating.¹ Throughout New Zealand 71 per cent of councils – including all three other authorities in Taranaki – use capital value as the basis for rating. Capital value rating has a number of notable advantages over land value rating. There is evidence that capital value rating is better aligned to income and thus ability to pay, although this would need to be tested for this district. Capital value rating can be easier to maintain as differentials are not necessarily required (or can be simpler, e.g. urban and rural). However, there are downsides, such as a minor disincentive to develop properties (although this is arguable).

¹ Land value rating is where the Council uses the rateable land value for assessing the quantum of general rates paid. Capital value rating is where the Council uses the rateable capital value (land value plus improvement value) for assessing the quantum of general rates paid.

-
38. One of the major challenges with changing to any new system is that there will be some ratepayers negatively affected who are likely to coalesce to oppose any change. For this reason, changing the Council's approach to rating will require considerable upfront policy work as well as significant elected member time in talking to the community. For instance, when the Council last seriously investigated moving to capital value rating in 1993, it received over 4,300 submissions on that proposal, and resolved to continue with land value rating. However, the Three Waters reforms may well see the overall rates take by the Council significantly reduce, providing an opportunity to make a substantive switch without large rates increases for some properties (although those ratepayers would still have an overall increase in cost as they would be paying for water and wastewater separately).
39. Officers will maintain a watching brief on the situation. The Three Water reforms and any legislation following the Productivity Commission's Inquiry are the most obvious triggers for a comprehensive review. Doing so will require considerable resources and will likely be contentious. Councillors may wish to signal whether a comprehensive change should be investigated (such as moving to capital value), or whether a more limited response should be engaged (such as amending differentials and uniform charges).

NEXT STEPS

40. The draft Revenue and Financing Policy has been used during the development of the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 supporting information.
41. The Revenue and Financing Policy will be consulted on alongside the Long-Term Plan consultation.
42. After consultation and hearings, officers will finalise the Revenue and Financing Policy for adoption. The Policy must be adopted *before* the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 is adopted. At the same time, officers will present the Fees and Charges Policy for revocation (depending on the outcomes of consultation).

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

43. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being significant because it determines where the financial costs of the Council fall within the community through rates, user charges etc.
44. The Revenue and Financing Policy will be consulted on as part of the Long-Term Plan consultation.
-

OPTIONS

45. The Council is required to have a Revenue and Financing Policy, so not adopting a policy is not deemed a reasonably practicable option.

Option 1

Adopt the Revenue and Financing Policy for consultation

46. Under this option, Councillors would adopt the Revenue and Financing Policy as attached for consultation.

Financial and Resourcing Implications

47. The financial implications of the Policy are contained within the proposed Long-Term Plan 2021-31's budgets.

Risk Analysis

48. The Revenue and Financing Policy review has sought to reduce risk in operating the current policy.

Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes

49. The Revenue and Financing Policy considers the implications of funding on all of the community outcomes.

Statutory Responsibilities

50. The Revenue and Financing Policy is consistent with sections 101, 102 and 103 of the Local Government Act 2002, as well as the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Consistency with Policies and Plans

51. The Revenue and Financing Policy is consistent with existing policies and plans.

Participation by Māori

52. The Revenue and Financing Policy has not had specific participation by Māori.

Community Views and Preferences

53. The Revenue and Financing Policy – and more particularly the rating system – has been of interest to the community previously, noticeably when changes to the rating system have been proposed. This option enables the community to comment on the proposed policy.
-

Advantages and Disadvantages

54. This option largely retains the status quo approach, with numerous improvements to the Policy to improve readability, transparency as well as some more substantive changes to reflect volumetric charging for water from 2024, and debt funded long-life renewals.

Option 2

Adopt an amended Revenue and Financing Policy for consultation

55. Under this option, Councillors would adopt a different Revenue and Financing Policy for consultation, such as through amending the proposed Policy or continuing with the current policy.

Financial and Resourcing Implications

56. The Revenue and Financing Policy is a key input into Long-Term Plan budgets, and therefore any changes to the Policy may require revision of Long-Term Plan budgets, or for the Long-Term Plan to be inconsistent with the Policy.

Risk Analysis

57. Any changes or alternatives would need to consider the risk associated with that change.

Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes

58. The community outcomes would need to be considered in any amendment, and particularly for how activities are funded (s101(3)(a)(i) LGA).

Statutory Responsibilities

59. Any changes to the Policy would need to ensure consistency with sections 101, 102 and 103 of the Local Government Act 2002, as well as the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Consistency with Policies and Plans

60. This would need to be considered for any amendments.

Participation by Māori

61. No participation by Māori has occurred to date.

Community Views and Preferences

62. The community's views and preferences will depend on the detail within the amended Revenue and Financing Policy.
-

Advantages and Disadvantages

63. The advantages and disadvantages would be dependent on the proposed amendment.

Recommended Option

This report recommends option 1 (Adopt the Revenue and Financing Policy for consultation) for addressing the matter.

APPENDICES

- Appendix 1 Draft Revenue and Financing Policy for community consultation (ECM 8282827)
- Appendix 2 Current Revenue and Financing Policy (ECM 7704905)
- Appendix 3 Section 101 rationale for volumetric water charging (ECM 8433911)
- Appendix 4 Detailed analysis of the use of the Perpetual Investment Fund release (ECM 8433909)

Report Details

Prepared By: Greg Stephens (Senior Policy Adviser)
Team: Corporate Planning and Policy Team
Reviewed By: Mitchell Dyer (Corporate Planning and Policy Lead) and Helen Barnes (Financial Services Manager)
Approved By: Joy Buckingham (Group Manager, Corporate Services)
Ward/Community: District-wide
Date: 9 December 2020
File Reference: ECM 8282828

-----End of Report -----

Revenue and Financing Policy

Overview

This Revenue and Financing Policy determines how the New Plymouth District Council will fund the operating and capital expenditure for each Council activity.

The Policy outlines the revenue and funding sources available to the Council and details how and when the Council will use these sources. This gives the community some certainty as to how Council activities will be funded.

The Council must undertake services in a financially prudent and sustainable way for the Council and community as a whole. The Council decisions and rationale underpinning them are set out in this Policy. In accordance with section 101(3) of the Local Government Act 2002, in funding each activity the Council has considered:

- the community outcomes to which each activity primarily contributes;
- an analysis of who benefits from the activity;
- the period of time the benefits are expected to occur;
- whether the activity is needed in response to the action(s), or lack of action(s), of a particular person or group; and
- whether it would be more prudent for the activity to be funded separately or included with other activities

The Council has also considered the overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the current and future social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of the community.

The Revenue and Financing Policy is reviewed every three years, during the development of the Long-Term Plan (LTP).

General funding principles

District-wide funding: The One Bucket Policy

The New Plymouth District Council has a 'one bucket' policy for funding community facilities, services and infrastructure.

The one bucket policy means rates collected from all areas in the district are pooled into a single consolidated fund and used to provide services across the district as a whole, rather than allocated only to the location where the rates were sourced.

The one bucket policy is intended to:

- Promote a unified commitment to the long term future of the district.
- Provide integrated management.
- Spread the risk associated with operating assets and intensive network services.
- Ensure funds are available to upgrade the networks and complete projects at the optimal time.
- Avoid any sudden changes in the level of funding required from specific groups of ratepayers.
- Limit, and address historic, under investment in lower socio-economic areas.

Network pricing policy

As part of the one bucket policy, the Council has a combined network pricing policy for refuse collection, kerbside recycling and the wastewater and water supply networks. This means that these services each have a standard charging regime that is applied to all properties that receive the

service, regardless of location or network connected to. This policy is intended to achieve the intentions of the one bucket system as well as provide all urban communities across the district with a similar standard of service for water, wastewater, refuse collection and kerbside recycling.

The Council's community outcomes

The Council's strategic framework has been used to assess the impact of funding on the community:

- ***Prosperity*** – Growing a resilient, equitable and sustainable economy where people want to work, live, learn, play and invest across our district
- ***Sustainability*** – Nurturing our environment, mitigating our impact and adapting to climate change
- ***Community*** – Achieving well-being through a safe, creative, active and connected community while embracing Te Ao Māori
- ***Delivery*** – Understanding and balancing our people's needs and wants through prudent delivery of quality infrastructure and services
- ***Partnerships*** – Strengthening a treaty based partnership with tangata whenua and building partnerships with not-for-profit, private enterprise, and government to improve outcomes for all.

Sustainability of rates funding

The Council is aware that the level of rates are a tax based on a property's land value and do not reflect a ratepayers ability to pay (such as income). This can have a negative impact on the social well-being of the community. To help mitigate costs for people on low incomes, the Council promotes the use of the rates rebate scheme. The Council also allows rates to be paid in quarterly instalments, and the Council promotes the use of regular payments. The Council also has Rate Remission and Postponement Policies.

The Council's Perpetual Investment Fund income is used to offset general rates. This has benefits for the residents of the district because it means the Council can provide higher levels of service and better facilities than would normally be available in a district of this size, while keeping the impact on ratepayers low. Council investments are managed carefully to ensure that these benefits are maintained or improved.

Definitions

Borrowing is raising loans to fund expenditure.

Development contributions are levies paid in accordance with the Council's Development Contributions Policy and the Local Government Act 2002 to recover Council expenditure on reserves, community infrastructure and network infrastructure to meet increased demand resulting from new development.

Fees and charges are charges to recover part or whole of the costs of delivering the services.

Financial contributions apply to holders of resource consents in the form of sums payable, or land transferred to the Council. These contributions are used to mitigate, avoid or remedy any adverse effects arising from subdivision or development. They are assessed under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the District Plan.

General rates are rates applied to the entire rating base of the district. General rates have two components:

- The first part is a Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC), which is a flat charge levied from every separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) in the district.

- The second part is a variable charge based on a property's land value. The variable component of general rates is set as cents per dollar of land value, which is assessed according to four differentials based on the following primary land use categories:
 - Residential
 - Commercial/industrial
 - Small holdings
 - Farmlands.

Grants and subsidies are payments from external agencies and may be for an agreed, specified purpose or activity of the Council.

Interest and dividends are received from cash management and investments.

Proceeds from asset sales are the net sum received when physical assets are sold.

Reserves are funds accumulated over time for a particular purpose. They may be legally restricted in their use, or the Council may have created a restriction on their use when they are established.

SUIP is defined as a Separately Used or Inhabited Part of a rating unit. It includes:

- any part of a rating unit that is used or occupied by any person, other than the ratepayer, having a right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a tenancy, lease, licence, or other agreement; or
- any part or parts of a rating unit that are used or occupied by the ratepayer for more than one single use.

Separately used or inhabited parts therefore include:

- Each separately occupiable unit, flat or house, each of which is separately inhabited or is capable of separate habitation such as having independent kitchen facilities in a residential, small holding, or farmland property.
- Separate shops, kiosks, other retail or wholesale outlets, or offices, at a commercial/industrial property each of which is operated as a separate business or is capable of operation as a separate business.

Targeted rates are set to recover the costs of a service only from those SUIPs that receive the service.

Voluntary targeted rates are targeted rates to recover funding provided by the Council to property owners for property sustainability projects.

Policy for funding operating and capital expenditure

The Council has two types of expenses: operating expenditure and capital expenditure. The Council has a different approach for funding each type of expenditure. The table below outlines the general approach to the use of funding sources for capital and operating expenditure.

| Funding source | Funding for Operating Expenditure | Funding for Capital Expenditure |
|----------------------|---|---|
| General rates | General rates are used to fund activities where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the activity, or part(s) of activity, benefit the community in general, • the Council has an objective to encourage the use of the service, | General rates may also be used to purchase assets where the Council determines that funding the assets from debt is not the preferred option. |

| Funding source | Funding for Operating Expenditure | Funding for Capital Expenditure |
|--|--|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the beneficiary cannot readily be identified, and/or where it is impractical or too administratively expensive to fund the activity from other sources. <p>Where the Council undertakes operating expenditure to consider extending a targeted rate funded service to areas not covered by that targeted rate already, that operating expenditure shall be funded by general rates.</p> | General rates may be used for capital expenditure when the asset has a short-life. |
| Targeted rates | <p>Targeted rates are used to fund activities where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> an area of benefit can be recognised, and/or to achieve a fair, efficient, or transparent allocation of costs across the community. <p>Targeted rates will be used for the activity it is identified for and not for any other services.</p> | <p>Targeted rates may be used to purchase assets where the Council determines that funding the assets from debt is not the preferred option, and the assets are to be used for the activity funded by the targeted rate.</p> <p>Targeted rates may be used for capital expenditure when the asset has a short-life.</p> |
| Fees and charges | <p>The Council will generally apply fees and charges for services where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the user receives direct benefits, either entirely or in part, from the service the use of the service is at the discretion of the user. <p>The Council may set user charges to recover all or part of the cost of the activity, including a market return on the value of any Council investment.</p> <p>Where the Council needs to limit the use of an activity, charges may be set at a level above that which would be necessary to recover the costs of the activity.</p> | User charges may be used to purchase assets, where the Council determines that funding the assets from debt is not the preferred option, and the assets are to be used for the activity funded by the user charge. |
| Interest and dividends from investments | Interests and dividends and other investment income is used to fund operating expenditure. | Investment income is not used for funding capital expenditure. |

| Funding source | Funding for Operating Expenditure | Funding for Capital Expenditure |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Borrowing | <p>The Council will not borrow to fund operating costs for a service, unless the Council determines to do so if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The expenditure is on significant maintenance that has a long-term impact that is of a similar nature to renewal capital expenditure, or • there are extraordinary reasons to justify borrowing as a short-term or interim solution (such as in an emergency). | <p>Borrowing is the preferred method of funding new capital expenditure for level of service and growth related projects.</p> <p>Borrowing may be used to fund the renewal of long-life assets.</p> |
| Proceeds from asset sales | Operating costs are not funded from asset sales. | The Council will use proceeds from asset sales as an appropriate source for purchasing assets, building a reserve for the future purchase of assets, or retiring debt. |
| Development contributions | Operating costs cannot be funded from development contributions. | Development contributions will be used to fund the portion of new asset expenditure required as a result of increased demand related to growth. |
| Financial contributions | Operating costs are not funded from financial contributions. | Financial contributions will be used to fund the proportion of new asset expenditure that is required to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse environmental effects resulting from subdivision and development. |
| Grants and subsidies | Grants and subsidies will only be used for operating expenses when to do so is consistent with the purpose for which they were given. | Grants and subsidies will only be used for capital expenses when to do so is consistent with the purpose for which they were given. |
| Reserves | Reserves may be used for operating expenditure when it is consistent with the purpose and restrictions relating to that reserve. | <p>Reserves may be used for capital expenditure when it is consistent with the purpose and restrictions relating to that reserve.</p> <p>The Council's main method of funding the renewal of assets is from the renewal reserve.</p> |

General funding policies

General Rates

General rates are made up of two components – the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) and land value (LV) differentiated general rates.

Uniform Annual General Charge

Each SUIP will be charged the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC).

The Council policy is to increase the UAGC in accordance with the rate of inflation, as part of each Annual Plan. The Council uses the local government cost index as the applicable inflation rate. The Council will consider the overall impact of this inflation adjustment on the community's well-being before implementing it as part of the Annual Plan, and may determine to an alternative UAGC amount.

The Council policy is that the UAGC will not be inflated, and may be reduced, if the Council would otherwise breach section 21 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 without such action.

Differential groups and general rates

Each SUIP will be charged a general rate based on the land value and land use of the SUIP.

The General rates requirement are apportioned to the differential categories according to the fixed differential percentages outlined in the table below. The total UAGC is then calculated and removed from the rates requirement for each differential group. The rates requirement remaining for each differential group is then divided by the total land value in that group. This produces the differential rate as rate cents per dollar of land value.

| Differential category | Definition | Fixed differential factor |
|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Group 1: Commercial/industrial | All rating units that are used primarily for any commercial or industrial purpose. | 26.90% |
| Group 2: Residential | All rating units with a land area of one hectare or less, not being rating units in Group 1, used for residential and related purposes | 54.00% |
| Group 3: Small holdings | All rating units, not being rating units in Groups 1 or 2, with a land area of more than one hectare, but no greater than four hectares | 3.60% |
| Group 4: Farmland | All rating units, not being rating units included in Group 1, 2 or 3, having a land area in excess of four hectares | 15.50% |

Particular rules for differential categories:

Commercial/industrial differential category:

- Rating units are considered to be used primarily for a commercial or industrial purpose if the Rating Information Database records their primary level code as being 6 Utility, 7 Industrial or 8 Commercial in accordance with the Rating Valuations Rules 2008 (or any rules that supersede those rules).

Vacant land as a result of sub-division:

- Upon sub-division, vacant land of less than four hectares that is in a commercial or industrial zone in the operative District Plan will be in the commercial/industrial differential group. Properties that are not in a commercial or industrial zone will be in the residential or small holdings differential group based on the land size.

- Upon sub-division, vacant land of greater than four hectares will remain in the farmlands differential until it is used for a commercial/industrial purpose, or is further sub-divided.

Rest home and retirement home accommodation:

- The hospital, office, common area and non-self-contained rooms are categorised and rated in the commercial/industrial differential group.
- Any self-contained units, flats or town houses, including those that are 'licence to occupy', are considered Separately Used or Inhabited Part of a Rating Unit (SUIP), which is defined as a separately used or occupied part of a rating unit. They are categorised and rated in the residential differential group.

Bed and breakfast and farm stay accommodation:

- Bed and breakfast and farm stay operators with one to five bedrooms are rated as residential properties. Operators with six or more bedrooms will be rated as commercial/industrial properties, with the owners living accommodation rated as a residential property.

Targeted rates

The Council applies a number of targeted rates to fund particular activities.

Uniform Annual Rooding Charge

All SUIPs will pay the Uniform Annual Rooding Charge.

The Uniform Annual Rooding Charge partially funds the Transportation Activity.

The Council policy is for the Uniform Annual Rooding Charge to be increased annually at the rate of inflation (using the local government cost index).

Solid Waste Kerbside Collection

All SUIPs receiving the solid waste kerbside collection will pay the Solid Waste Kerbside Collection targeted rate.

The Council policy for the Solid Waste Kerbside Collection targeted rate is to uniformly divide the costs of the kerbside collection service (including associated landfill costs and overhead allocations) across all ratepayers subject to the rate.

Water

All SUIPs receiving Council supplied water will be charged the water targeted rates. The Council will alter the approach to water targeted rates on 1 July 2024.

The water targeted rate is made up of various components:

- The fixed network charge.
 - This is charged to all SUIPs connected to the water network charged via a variable consumption charge or uniform consumption charge.
 - The Council will set the fixed network charge during each Long-Term Plan.
 - The Council may alter the fixed network charge during an intervening Annual Plan process only if there are extraordinary reasons to do.
- A variable consumption charge.
 - Until 1 July 2024, this charge applies to all SUIPs with a water meter installed that are an extraordinary use or have voluntarily opted to be charged through this mean.
 - From 1 July 2024, all SUIPs connected within an urban water supply area and all SUIPs in a rural water supply area with an on-demand supply shall be charged this rate.
 - This is a rate charged according to how much water the SUIP uses, as recorded on a water meter.

- A restricted flow charge.
 - This is charged to SUIPs that are in a rural water supply area that do not receive an on-demand supply.
 - The restricted flow charge is set a rate such that the per volume amount of water available to the SUIP is charged at a rate consistent with the variable consumption charge for that volume of water.
- The uniform consumption charge.
 - Until 1 July 2024, this is charged to all SUIPs connected to the water network that are either within an urban water supply area and not charged the variable consumption charge, or are within a rural water supply and charged the restricted flow charge.
 - This rate will be removed on 1 July 2024. From that time on, no property shall be charged a uniform consumption charge.
 - The uniform consumption charge is set at a rate such that the per volume amount of water is charged at a rate consistent with the variable consumption charge for the average residential property use.

Note: some terms in this section are defined under the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008, Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services.

Wastewater

All SUIPs connected to the Council's reticulated wastewater network will be charged the wastewater targeted rate.

The wastewater targeted rate is made up of various charges:

- All SUIPs other than commercial/industrial differential group properties and schools are charged a fixed amount ("the standard charge").
- All commercial/industrial SUIPs and schools are charged per water closet or urinal on a sliding scale as follows (but rounded to the nearest dollar):

| Closet or urinal count | Rate charged per water closet or urinal |
|--|---|
| One or two water closets or urinals | Standard charge |
| Three water closets or urinals | 85 per cent of the standard charge |
| Four water closets or urinals | 75 per cent of the standard charge |
| Five water closets or urinals | 65 per cent of the standard charge |
| Six to ten water closets or urinals | 60 per cent of the standard charge |
| Eleven to fifteen closets or urinals | 55 per cent of the standard charge |
| Sixteen to twenty water closets or urinals | 52.5 per cent of the standard charge |
| Twenty-one and higher water closets or urinals | 50 per cent of the standard charge |

SUIPs in Ōākura, and any further area where reticulated wastewater is extended to, where the owner at the time of extension agreed the SUIP would be connected will be charged a rate set at 50 per cent of the standard charge (rounded to the nearest dollar) until the SUIP connects to the network.

Swimming Pool

All SUIPs with a swimming pool and/or a spa are charged a uniform rate to cover the cost of inspections in line with the Building Act 2004.

Voluntary targeted rate – Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu Scheme

The Council's voluntary targeted rate is applied to SUIPs where the owners have received Council funding for part or all of certain household sustainable capital works costs for their properties based on the criteria applicable at that time. If a ratepayer has received Council assistance for the approved capital work, funding is recovered from the property owner through the targeted rate.

The Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes Voluntary Targeted Rate Scheme) Policy governs the overall application of this scheme. Applications under the previous

Voluntary Targeted Rate Scheme (i.e. before the Policy was adopted) are deemed to come under this Policy for rating purposes.

Repayment of the loan will be through a targeted rate applied to the SUIP. That rate shall be set at:

- For those repaying over 9 years, calculated at 11.11 per cent of the total borrowing (including any interest) owed, or
- For those repaying over 5 years, calculated at 20.00 per cent of the total borrowing (including any interest) owed.

The voluntary targeted rate may be removed early if the ratepayer pays the outstanding amount owed.

Fees and charges

Fees and charges are set annually as part of the Long-Term Plan or Annual Plan process. Fees and charges are generally only consulted on as a part of the Long-Term Plan process, and where known include an indication of any significant changes in the second or third years of the Long-Term Plan.

Fees and charges may also be altered in the second to third year of the Long-Term Plan in order to:

- Reflect significant increases in costs in providing the applicable good or service, or
- reflect inflation (based on the Local Government Cost Index for operating expenditure, subject to any local variation identified as part of the Annual Plan process), or
- ensure the activity complies with the funding source allocation set in table 1 of this Policy, or
- reflect changes to levels of service as agreed to in the Long-Term Plan or Annual Plan.

The Council may make exceptions to this Policy if there are other relevant factors that warrant a change outside of this process. In this case, the Council will assess, in accordance with the Significance and Engagement Policy, whether to consult the community or affected parties before making the change.

This section is subject to any relevant legislation or bylaw that sets or determines the charging methodology of any fee or charge. In those cases the relevant legislation or bylaw will be followed.

Housing for the Elderly rental income and expenditure ring-fenced

Rental income from the Council's Housing for the Elderly units will be used solely for the operation, maintenance, service improvements of existing units, and renewal capital costs of providing the service. General rates will not be applied to Housing for the Elderly for these aspects.

The Council will fund any service improvements to develop new units through borrowing, and may determine to fund repayment of that borrowing through general rates or from rental income, or both.

Distribution of funding assessment

For each activity that the Council undertakes the following approach will be undertaken to assess the funding for that activity.

The activity and any distinct sub-activities are identified. For each activity and/or sub-activity, an assessment is undertaken of:

- Community outcomes - how does the activity contribute to *Prosperity, Sustainability, Community, Delivery and Partnerships*
- The distribution of benefits within the community - does the activity benefit individuals, particular groups or the community as a whole
- The period of benefits - does the activity have short-term or long-term benefits

- The extent actions or inactions of people contribute - are there exacerbators to the activity
- The costs and benefits of funding distinctly from other sources - are there benefits to having distinct revenue sources, such as targeted rates, for the activity

This assessment is provided in table 2 below.

After considering these impacts on each identified activity and sub-activity, the Council must then consider the overall impact of allocation for revenue on the current and future social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of the community.

The Council then uses this assessment information to consider how the activity should be funded. There should be a logical nexus between the assessment and the funding sources, although noting that the assessing the overall impact on allocation for revenue across the four community well-beings may result in modification of the funding approach.

Table 1 outlines the proportion of funding each activity or sub-activity will receive from various sources, consistent with the provisions outlined in this policy above.

The operational costs of each of the Council's activities are funded as per the following table.

| Funding description | Percentage funded |
|---------------------|--|
| High | 66-100% |
| Medium-high | 50-80% |
| Medium | 33-66% |
| Medium-low | 20-50% |
| Low | 0-33% |
| None | 0%, unless there are exceptional circumstances |

Capital costs are indicated as to whether or not that source is available to that activity or sub-activity, consistent with the provisions of the policy above.

The Council's general approach to grants and subsidies is to accept these when offered, provided they are consistent with the intentions of the Council. The table outlines expectations, but the Council reserves the right to receive and use more grants and subsidies when they are offered.

Table 1: Funding sources for each activity

| Council activity | | General rates | Targeted rates | Fees and charges | Grants and subsidies | Borrowing | Reserves | Development contributions | Other sources or comment |
|---|---|---------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------|----------|---------------------------|---|
| Community Partnerships | Community support and funding | High | None | None | Low | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | Housing for the Elderly | None | None | High | Low | Yes | Yes | No | General rates may repay debt for level of service improvements for new units. |
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions | Animal control | Low | None | High | None | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | Building consents | Low | Low | High | None | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | Customer Services | High | None | None | None | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | District Planning | High | None | Low | None | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | Resource consent application processing | Low | None | High | None | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | Resource management monitoring, enforcement, and public enquiries | High | None | Low | None | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | Environmental health | Medium | None | Medium | None | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | Parking | None | None | High | None | Yes | Yes | No | Any parking revenue above cost recovery offsets general rates. |
| Economic Development | Venture Taranaki Trust | High | None | None | Low | No | Yes | No | |
| Emergency Management and Business Continuance | | Medium | None | None | Medium | Yes | Yes | No | |
| Flood Protection and Control Works | | High | None | Low | Low | Yes | Yes | Yes | |
| Governance | | High | None | Low | Low | Yes | Yes | No | |
| Govett-Brewster Art Gallery and Len Lye Centre | | High | None | Low | Low | Yes | Yes | No | |

| Council activity | | General rates | Targeted rates | Fees and charges | Grants and subsidies | Borrowing | Reserves | Development contributions | Other sources or comment |
|---------------------------------------|--|---------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------|----------|---------------------------|---|
| Management of Investments and Funding | New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018 | None | None | Low | None | No | Yes | No | Lease and sale proceeds from Waitara endowment properties. Interest and dividends from derived funds. |
| | Airport – Papa Rererangi I Puketapu Ltd | None | None | None | None | Yes | No | No | Dividends. The dividend from Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Ltd repays borrowing. |
| | Perpetual Investment Fund | None | None | None | None | No | No | No | Interest and dividends. The release from the Perpetual Investment Fund offsets general rates. |
| | Operational property including Forestry Joint Ventures | Low | None | High | None | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu VTR Scheme | None | High | Low | None | Yes | No | No | |
| Parks and Open Spaces | Public open spaces including streetscapes | High | None | Low | Low | Yes | Yes | Yes | |
| | Cemeteries and crematoriums | Low | None | High | Low | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | Sports parks | High | None | Low | Low | Yes | Yes | Yes | |
| | Campgrounds | Medium-High | None | Medium-Low | No | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | Public halls | Medium | None | Medium | Low | Yes | Yes | Yes | |
| Puke Ariki and Community Libraries | Museum and iSite | High | None | Low | Low | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | Libraries | High | None | Low | Low | Yes | Yes | Yes | |

| Council activity | | General rates | Targeted rates | Fees and charges | Grants and subsidies | Borrowing | Reserves | Development contributions | Other sources or comment |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------|----------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Waste Management and Minimisation | Disposal | None | None | High | Low | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | Education | High | None | Low | Low | No | Yes | No | |
| | Refuse collection | None | High | Low | No | Yes | Yes | No | |
| Stormwater Drainage | | High | None | Low | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | |
| Transportation | | Medium | Low | Low | Medium | Yes | Yes | Yes | |
| Venues and Events | Pools | Medium | None | Medium | Low | Yes | Yes | Yes | |
| | Programmes and events | High | None | Low | Low | Yes | Yes | No | |
| | Event venues | Medium-Low | None | Medium-High | Low | Yes | Yes | No | |
| Wastewater Treatment | | None | High | Low | Low | Yes | Yes | Yes | |
| Water Supply | | None | High | Low | Low | Yes | Yes | Yes | |

Table 2: Section 101(3)(a) Local Government Act 2002 assessment

| Council activity | | Community Outcomes | | | | | Period of benefit | | Benefits of distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------|----------------|-----------|----------|--------------|-------------------|-----------|------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| | | Prosperity | Sustainability | Community | Delivery | Partnerships | Short-term | Long-term | | | Individuals | Parts of the community | Whole community |
| Community Partnerships | Community funding and support | Medium | Medium | High | Medium | High | Yes | | Low | None identified | Grant recipients | | Yes |
| | Housing for the Elderly | Low | Low | High | Medium | Low | Yes | Yes | High | None identified | Tenants | | Yes |
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions | Animal control | Low | Medium | High | Medium | Low | Yes | | High | Owners of wandering, menacing or dangerous animals | Dog and other animal owners | | Yes |
| | Building consents | High | Low | Medium | Medium | Low | Yes | | High | None identified | Consent applicants | | Yes |
| | Customer Services | Low | Low | Medium | High | Low | Yes | | Low | None identified | Customers | | Yes |
| | District Planning | High | Medium | Medium | Medium | Medium | Yes | | Low | None identified | Private Plan Change applicants | | Yes |
| | Resource consent application processing | High | Medium | Medium | Medium | Low | Yes | | Medium | Those that do not comply with resource consent obligations | Consent applicants | | Yes |

| Council activity | | Community Outcomes | | | | | Period of benefit | | Benefits of distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | | |
|--|---|--------------------|----------------|-----------|----------|--------------|-------------------|-----------|------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| | | Prosperity | Sustainability | Community | Delivery | Partnerships | Short-term | Long-term | | | Individuals | Parts of the community | Whole community |
| | Resource management monitoring, enforcement, and public enquiries | Medium | High | Medium | Medium | Low | Yes | | Low | Those that do not comply with District Plan obligations | | | Yes |
| | Environmental health | Medium | Low | High | Medium | Low | Yes | | Medium | Those that do not comply with environmental health requirements | Licence and certificate holders | | Yes |
| | Parking | High | Low | Medium | Medium | Low | Yes | | Medium | Those that breach parking restrictions | Parkers | CBD businesses | Yes |
| Economic Development | Venture Taranaki Trust | High | Medium | Medium | Medium | High | Yes | | Low | None identified | Service recipients | Businesses | Yes |
| Emergency Management and Business Continuance | | Medium | Medium | High | High | High | Yes | Yes | Low | None identified | Service recipients | | Yes |
| Flood Protection and Control Works | | Medium | Medium | High | Medium | Low | Yes | Yes | Low | None identified | Protected property owners | Protected areas | Yes |
| Governance | | Low | Low | High | High | High | Yes | | Low | None identified | | | Yes |
| Govett-Brewster Art Gallery and Len Lye Centre | | Medium | Low | High | Medium | Medium | Yes | Yes | Medium | None identified | Visitors | | Yes |

| Council activity | | Community Outcomes | | | | | Period of benefit | | Benefits of distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--------------------|----------------|-----------|----------|--------------|-------------------|-----------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|-----------------|
| | | Prosperity | Sustainability | Community | Delivery | Partnerships | Short-term | Long-term | | | Individuals | Parts of the community | Whole community |
| Management of Investments and Funding | New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018 | Medium | Medium | High | Low | High | Yes | Yes | High | None identified | Te Kōwhatu Tū Moana, Te Tai Pari Trust, Taranaki Regional Council | Waitara Community and the Waitara River catchment | |
| | Airport | High | Low | Medium | Medium | Medium | Yes | Yes | High | Users of the airport | Users, businesses | | Yes |
| | Perpetual Investment Fund | Medium | Low | Low | High | Low | Yes | Yes | Medium | None identified | | | Yes |
| | Operational property (including Forestry Joint Ventures) | Low | Low | Low | Low | Low | Yes | Yes | Low | None identified | Tenants, Joint Venture Partners | | |
| | Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu VTR Scheme | Medium | High | High | Low | Medium | Yes | Yes | High | Households that uptake the scheme | Those who uptake the scheme, and those who provide funded services | | Yes |

| Council activity | | Community Outcomes | | | | | Period of benefit | | Benefits of distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | | |
|------------------------------------|---|--------------------|----------------|-----------|----------|--------------|-------------------|-----------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|---|-----------------|
| | | Prosperity | Sustainability | Community | Delivery | Partnerships | Short-term | Long-term | | | Individuals | Parts of the community | Whole community |
| Parks and Open Spaces | Public open spaces including streetscapes | Low | High | High | Medium | Medium | Yes | Yes | Low | None identified | | | Yes |
| | Cemeteries and crematoriums | Low | Low | High | Medium | Low | Yes | Yes | Medium | None identified | Family members of deceased | | Yes |
| | Sports parks | Low | Low | High | Medium | Medium | Yes | Yes | Low | None identified | Sports clubs | | Yes |
| | Campgrounds | Medium | Low | High | Medium | Medium | Yes | Yes | Medium | None identified | Visitors | | |
| | Public halls | Low | Low | High | Medium | Medium | Yes | Yes | Low | None identified | People and groups who use public halls | Areas around public halls | Yes |
| Puke Ariki and Community Libraries | Museum and iSite | Medium | Low | High | Medium | Medium | Yes | Yes | Low | None identified | Users | | Yes |
| | Libraries | Low | Low | High | Medium | Medium | Yes | Yes | Low | None identified | Users | | Yes |
| Waste Management and Minimisation | Disposal | Medium | High | Medium | Medium | High | Yes | Yes | High | Illegal dumpers | Transfer station users | Areas outside of kerbside collection area | Yes |
| | Education | Low | High | High | Medium | High | Yes | | Low | None identified | | | Yes |
| | Refuse collection | Low | High | Medium | Medium | Low | Yes | Yes | High | Misusers of kerbside services | Recipient households | Collection areas | Yes |

| Council activity | | Community Outcomes | | | | | Period of benefit | | Benefits of distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------|-----------|----------|--------------|-------------------|-----------|------------------------------|--|---|------------------------|-----------------|
| | | Prosperity | Sustainability | Community | Delivery | Partnerships | Short-term | Long-term | | | Individuals | Parts of the community | Whole community |
| Stormwater Drainage | | Medium | Medium | High | Medium | Low | Yes | Yes | Low | None identified | Property owners in areas prone to stormwater issues | Urban areas | Yes |
| Transportation | | High | Medium | Medium | Medium | Medium | Yes | Yes | Medium | High users of roads, particularly heavy vehicles | Road users | | Yes |
| Venues and Events | Pools | Low | Low | High | Medium | Medium | Yes | Yes | Medium | None identified | Users | | Yes |
| | Programmes and events | Medium | Low | High | Medium | Medium | Yes | | Low | None identified | Attendees | | Yes |
| | Event venues | High | Low | High | Medium | Medium | Yes | Yes | Medium | Event organisers | Attendees and users | | Yes |
| Wastewater Treatment | | Medium | High | Medium | Medium | Low | Yes | Yes | High | High users, including trade waste | Connected households | Reticulated areas | Yes |
| Water Supply | | High | Medium | High | Medium | Low | Yes | Yes | High | High water users | Connected households | Reticulated areas | Yes |

Revenue and Financing Policy

Overview

6.2

This Revenue and Financing Policy explains how the New Plymouth District Council will fund the operating and capital expenditure for each Council activity, over the next 10 years. Rating systems must also comply with the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The Policy outlines the revenue and funding sources available to the Council and details how and when the Council will use these sources. This gives the community some certainty as to how Council activities will be funded.

The Council must undertake services in a financially prudent and sustainable way for the Council and community as a whole. The Council decisions and rationale underpinning them are set out in this Policy. In accordance with the Local Government Act, 2002, section 101(3), in funding each activity the Council has considered:

- the community outcomes to which each activity primarily contributes;
- an analysis of who benefits from the activity;
- the period of time the benefits are expected to occur;
- whether the activity is needed in response to the action(s), or lack of action(s), of a particular person or group; and
- whether it would be more prudent for the activity to be funded separately or included with other activities

The Council must also consider the overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the community.

The Revenue and Finance Policy is reviewed every three years, during the development of the Long-Term Plan (LTP).

Definitions of Council services funding options

The Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to meet its funding needs from a defined list of sources. The Council determines which of these are appropriate for each activity, considering equity between generations, fairness and affordability. Council seeks to maintain an affordable and predictable level of rates in the future.

General rates

General rates are rates applied to the entire rating base of the district. General rates have two components.

The first part is a Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC), which is a flat charge levied from every separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) in the district.

The second part is a variable charge based on a property's land value. The variable component of general rates is set as cents per dollar of land value, which is assessed according to four differentials based on the following primary land use categories:

- Residential.
- Commercial/industrial.

- Small holdings.
- Farmlands.

Therefore, the level of rates paid by a landowner will depend on the land value and the differential category within which the property falls, as well as any targeted rates (see below). The rationale for these differentials is outlined in the *General Funding Policies* section.

SUIP

A SUIP is defined as a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. It includes:

- any part of a rating unit that is used or occupied by any person, other than the ratepayer, having a right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a tenancy, lease, licence, or other agreement; or
- any part or parts of a rating unit that are used or occupied by the ratepayer for more than one single use.

For the purpose of this policy, separately used or inhabited parts include:

- A residential, small holding, or farmland property that contains two or more separately occupiable units, flats or houses each of which is separately inhabited or is capable of separate habitation i.e. has independent kitchen facilities.
- A commercial premises that contains separate shops, kiosks, other retail or wholesale outlets, or offices, each of which is operated as a separate business or is capable of operation as a separate business.

Targeted rates

Targeted rates are set to recover the costs of providing services such as wastewater, refuse collection, disposal and recycling charges and swimming pool compliance. A targeted rate is levied only from those SUIPs that receive the service. For example, a household connected to the Council's water network charged a targeted rate for water supply, but household using tank water is not.

The Council charges targeted rates in the form of uniform annual charges (flat rate) and demand-related charges.

Voluntary targeted rates

The voluntary targeted rate is used in cases where the Council provides financial assistance to property owners for particular capital projects, such as solar heating or insulation. The voluntary targeted rate is levied only from properties that receive Council assistance and is used to recover the borrowed amount and any administration costs.

Fees and charges

The Council levies over 1,000 fees and charges. Fees and charges are usually either full or part charges to recover the costs of delivering the services. Fees and charges are usually only set for services that a user has discretion to use or not, and where it is efficient for the Council to collect the fees and charges.

Interest and dividends from investments

The Council receives interest and dividends from short-term cash management and from its investments.

Borrowing

Borrowing is defined as taking on debt. The Council usually only borrows to fund long-lived capital assets.

Proceeds from asset sales

Proceeds from asset sales are the net sum received when physical assets are sold.

Development contributions

These are levies paid in accordance with the Council's Development Contributions Policy and the LGA 2002 to recover Council expenditure on reserves, community infrastructure and network infrastructure to meet increased demand resulting from new development. These levies can be used for capital expenditure for the purpose they were charged for, and may not be used to cover operational costs.

Financial contributions under the Resource Management Act

Financial contributions apply to holders of resource consents in the form of sums payable, or land transferred to the Council. These contributions are used to mitigate, avoid or remedy any adverse effects arising from subdivision or development. Note: In 2022, the ability to require financial contributions under the Resource Management Act 1991 will cease under the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017.

Grants and subsidies

These are payments from external agencies and are usually for an agreed, specified purpose. For the Council, the major source of grants and subsidies is the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), which offers subsidies for road maintenance, renewals and improvements.

Policy for funding operating and capital expenditure

The Council has two types of expenses: operating expenditure and capital expenditure. Operating expenditure is used to fund the on-going day-to-day activities and services of the Council. Capital expenditure is money spent in acquiring or upgrading a business asset such as equipment or buildings. The Council has three categories of capital expenditure spread across its activities:

- Renewals – Defined as capital expenditure that increases the life of an existing asset with no increase in service level.
- Level of Service – Defined as capital expenditure that increases the service level delivered by the asset.
- Growth – Defined as capital expenditure that is required to provide additional capacity to cater for future growth in demand.

Policy for funding operating expenditure

Operating expenditures covers the cost of staff, energy, vehicle running costs, network operations, asset maintenance and consumables. The source and method of funding operating expenditure is as follows:

| Funding for Operating Expenditure | |
|---|--|
| Funding source | Explanation of funding method |
| General rates | <p>General rates will primarily be used to fund those activities, or parts of activities that benefit the community in general, and where no identifiable individuals or groups benefit in a significantly different way to the rest of the community.</p> <p>General rates may also be used where it is an explicit objective to encourage the use of the service, or where it is important to achieving the Community Outcome to which the activity is intended to contribute, and where applying direct charging would discourage use.</p> <p>General rates may also be used where it is impractical or too administratively expensive to fund the activity from other sources.</p> |
| Targeted rates | <p>The Council may use targeted rates to fund activities where there is a clearly identifiable group, or properties in identifiable locations, that receive benefits from the activity. The Council may also set targeted rates to achieve a fair, efficient, or transparent allocation of costs across the community.</p> <p>Targeted rates are applied as a uniform annual charge or on the basis of service use or location.</p> |
| Fees and charges | <p>The Council will generally apply fees and charges for services where the user receives direct benefits, either entirely or in part, from the service and where the use of the service is at the discretion of the user.</p> <p>The Council can also set fees for various consents, licences, permits and property information. The Council may set user charges to recover all or part of the cost of the activity, including a market return on the value of any Council investment.</p> <p>Where the Council needs to ration the use of an activity, charges may be set at a level above that which would be necessary to recover the costs of the activity.</p> |
| Interest and dividends from investments | The Council treats ordinary budgeted interest and dividends and other investment income as general revenue. |
| Borrowing | The Council will not borrow to fund operating costs for a service, unless there are reasons to justify borrowing as a short-term or interim solution. |
| Proceeds from asset sales | Operating costs are not funded from asset sales. |
| Development contributions | Operating costs cannot be funded from development contributions. |

| Funding for Operating Expenditure | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Funding source | Explanation of funding method |
| Financial contributions | Operating costs are not funded from financial contributions |
| Grants and subsidies | Grants and subsidies will only be used for operating expenses when to do so is consistent with the purpose for which they were given. |
| Reserves | Reserves are funds assigned (or reserved) for a particular use. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by the Council. |

Policy for funding capital expenditure

Capital expenditure is the Council's purchase of assets used to provide goods and services, to rent or lease to others, or for administration purposes. An asset is defined as having a service life of more than one year and includes bridges, libraries, swimming pools and the like. Capital expenditure may include capital held for the maintenance or repair of such assets (reserves).

Capital expenditure relating to the renewal or replacement of existing assets is usually funded from financial reserves built up from the revenue sources that fund the particular activity.

Capital expenditure relating to new long life assets is funded from debt. However, the Council exercises discretion in debt-funding new assets with service lives that are less than 10 years long, as in some cases it would be inappropriate to borrow for such purposes.

| Funding for Capital Expenditure | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Funding source | Explanation of funding method |
| General rates | General rates may be used to retire debt. General rates may also be used to purchase assets where the Council determines that funding the assets from debt is not the preferred option. |
| Targeted rates | Targeted rates may be used to retire debt, where the debt has arisen from the purchase of assets for the activity funded by the targeted rate. Targeted rates may be used to purchase assets where the Council determines that funding the assets from debt is not the preferred option, and the assets are to be used for the activity funded by the targeted rate. |
| Fees and charges | User charges may be used to retire debt, where the debt has arisen from the purchase of assets used for the activity funded by the user charge. |

| Funding for Capital Expenditure | |
|---|--|
| Funding source | Explanation of funding method |
| | User charges may be used to purchase assets, where the Council determines that funding the assets from debt is not the preferred option, and the assets are to be used for the activity funded by the user charge. |
| Interest and dividends from investments | Investment income may be used to retire debt, where that income has not been budgeted for other purposes. |
| Borrowing | The Council's preferred method of funding significant capital expenditure is borrowing. |
| Proceeds from asset sales | The Council will use proceeds from asset sales as an appropriate source for purchasing assets, building a reserve for the future purchase of assets, or retiring debt because it has no impact on the Council's financial position (assets versus liabilities). |
| Development contributions | Development contributions will be used to fund the portion of new asset expenditure required as a result of increased demand related to growth. Development contributions can only be used for capital projects specified by the LGA 2002. |
| Financial contributions under the Resource Management Act | Financial contributions will be used to fund the proportion of new asset expenditure that is required to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse environmental effects resulting from subdivision and development (subject to cease in 2022). |
| Grants and subsidies | Grants and subsidies will only be used for capital expenses when to do so is consistent with the purpose for which they were given. |
| Reserves | Reserves are funds assigned (or reserved) for a particular use. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by the Council. Generally, reserves will only be used for capital expenditure when to do so is consistent with the purpose for which they were created. |

General funding policies

General Rates

New Plymouth District Council will apportion its general rates according to the land value and use of each property. Use of property is determined according to whether its primary use is residential, commercial/industrial, farmland or small holdings. Each type of property pays different rates (cents per dollar of land value). These are called “differentials” and are designed to achieve an apportionment of rates that maintains its relativity across sectors over time.

The UAGC is a flat, per property component of the general rate. It funds the same activities as are funded by the general rate. The UAGC has a significant effect, in that it reduces the variation in rates between high value properties and lower valued properties within each differential class of property.

The Council considers the level of fixed charges and property value based general rates each year and is able to make adjustments through the annual plan process.

Differential groups and general rates

The variable land value component of the Council’s general rate is set using four differentials: Residential, Commercial/industrial, Small holdings and Farmlands.

The rationale for this approach is that the dollar per land value set for each differential category is a fair and equitable amount related to the benefits that properties within that differential group receives, and not subject to fluctuations in property values that may occur between the different categories over time. The level of rates a landowner pays will vary, based on both land value and the differential category within which the property falls.

As property values change, the Council will alter the group differentials (the amount of rates charged per dollar of value) to ensure each differential group continues to pay the same overall proportion of general rates. The proportion of general rates set for each differential category is outlined in the following table:

| Differential category | Definition | Fixed differential factor | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | 2018/19 (transition) | 2019/20 (transition) | 2020/21 and onwards |
| Group 1: Commercial/ industrial | All rating units that are used primarily for any commercial or industrial purpose | 26.95% | 26.65% | 26.40% |
| Group 2: Residential | All rating units with a land area of one hectare or less, not being rating units in Group 1, used for residential and related purposes. | 54.00% | 54.00% | 54.00% |
| Group 3: Small holdings | All rating units, not being rating units included in Groups 1 or 2, having a land area of more than one hectare but no greater than four hectares | 3.25% | 3.55% | 3.80% |

| Differential category | Definition | Fixed differential factor | | |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| | | 2018/19 (transition) | 2019/20 (transition) | 2020/21 and onwards |
| Group 4: Farmland | All rating units, not being rating units included in Group 1, 2 or 3, having a land area in excess of four hectares | 15.80% | 15.80% | 15.80% |

Uniform Annual General Charge and Uniform Annual Roading Charge

The Council policy is to consider increasing the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) and the Uniform Annual Roading Charge (UARC) in accordance with the rate of inflation, as part of each Annual Plan. The Council uses the local government cost index as the applicable inflation rate. The Council will consider the overall impact of this inflation adjustment before implementing it as part of the Annual Plan.

Transitional arrangement

The above policy to inflation adjust the UAGC and UARC will first be implemented in the 2020/21 Annual Plan, and then onwards. Before the annual inflation-adjustment occurs, the following increases will be made to the UAGC and UARC (GST exclusive).

| | 2018/19 | 2019/20 |
|-------------------------------|----------|----------|
| Uniform Annual General Charge | \$347.83 | \$373.48 |
| Uniform Annual Roading Charge | \$106.52 | \$113.04 |

District-wide funding: The One Bucket Policy

The New Plymouth District Council has a 'one bucket' policy for funding community facilities.

The one bucket policy means rates collected from all areas in the district are pooled into one fund and used to provide services across the district as a whole, rather than allocated only to the location where the rates were sourced. Funding priorities are based on the needs of the district as a whole, as opposed to the amount of rates sourced from each locality in the district. For example, if the one area required general rates funding for a recreation facility, funding would come from the pool of rates contributed from all locations in the district, not just the pool contributed by that area's landowners. The one bucket policy is intended to:

- Promote a unified commitment to the long term future of the district.
- Provide all urban communities across the district with an acceptable minimum standard of service for water, wastewater, refuse collection and kerbside recycling.
- Provide integrated management.
- Spread the risk associated with operating assets and intensive network services.
- Ensure funds are available to upgrade the networks and complete projects at the optimal time.
- Avoid any sudden changes in the level of funding required from specific groups of ratepayers.

The Council applies the general rate differentials to community facilities in order to attribute costs and benefits to the appropriate rating group.

The Council has a combined network pricing policy for refuse collection, kerbside recycling and the wastewater and water supply networks. Refuse collection, kerbside recycling, water and wastewater each have a standard fixed charge that is applied to all urban properties that receive the service.

Voluntary targeted rates

The Council's voluntary targeted rate is applied to ratepayers who receive Council funding for part or all of certain capital works costs for their properties. This includes projects such as installing solar heating or insulation. If a ratepayer has received Council assistance for the approved capital work, funding is recovered from the property owner through the targeted rate.

Rest home accommodation

The Council's method for rating rest home properties is as follows:

- The hospital, office, common area and non-self-contained rooms are categorised and rated in the commercial/industrial deferential group.
- Any self-contained units, flats or town houses, including those that are 'licence to occupy', are considered Separately Used or Inhabited Part of a Rating Unit (SUIP), which is defined as a separately used or occupied part of a rating unit. They are categorised and rated in the residential deferential group.

Multi-use units on a single title

In cases where multiple units on a single title have fewer residents than a single unit property, the Council does not allow remissions

Bed and breakfast accommodation

The Council will allow smaller bed and breakfast operators (one to five bedrooms) to be rated as residential properties. Operators that have more six or more bedrooms will be rated as commercial/industrial properties, with the owners living accommodation rated as a residential property. This rating method also applies to farm stay properties.

Housing for the Elderly rental income

Rental income from the Council's Housing for the Elderly units will be used solely for the operation, maintenance and capital costs of providing the service.

Overall impact of allocation of revenue on the community considerations

Sustainability of rates funding

The Council is aware that the level of rates can have negative impacts on property owners with low incomes. Rates are based on a property's land value rather than any metric of the ability of the ratepayer to pay the rates (such as income). To help mitigate costs for people on low incomes, the Council promotes the use of the rates rebate scheme. The Council also allows rates to be paid in quarterly instalments.

The Council's investment income is used to offset general rates. This has benefits for the residents of the district because it means the Council can provide higher levels of service and better facilities than would normally be available in a district of this size, while keeping the impact on ratepayers low. Council investments are managed carefully to ensure that these benefits are maintained or improved.

The Council's community outcomes

The Council's strategic framework can be used to assess the impact of rates funding on the community:

- *People/He Tangata: Putting people first/ Aroha ki he Tangata* : A wide range of Council's cultural, social and regulatory services contribute to this outcome. Because they offer widespread benefits and are accessible to all people in the district, these services are often funded from general rates.
- *Place/Tiakina: Caring for our place/ Manaaki whenua, manaaki tangata, haere whakamua* Activities that contribute to protecting and caring for the environment are often funded from general rates. Some services are also funded through other mechanisms. For example, the solid waste service is partly funded through targeted rates, whereby those households who contribute to the need for the service also contribute to the cost of delivery.
- *Prosperity/Āwhina: Supporting a prosperous community/ Awhi mai, Awhai atu, tātou katoa* The Council's provision of infrastructure and services for businesses contributes to this Community Outcome. These activities are funded through a variety of mechanisms. Some infrastructure is funded by user pays charges such as targeted rates or water meters, whereby those who receive and benefit from the service, also contribute to the cost of delivery.

Distribution of funding assessment

In considering how a Council service should be funded, it is important to identify who benefits from the activities of the service.

Approach

For each activity that the Council undertakes the following approach will be undertaken to assess the funding for that activity:

Firstly, the activity and any distinct sub-activities are identified. For each activity and/or sub-activity, an assessment is undertaken of:

- Community outcomes - how does the activity contribute to *People/He Tangata, Place/Tiakina, or Prosperity/Āwhina*
- The distribution of benefits within the community - does the activity benefit individuals, particular groups or the community as a whole
- The period of benefits - does the activity have short-term or long-term benefits
- The extent actions or inactions of people contribute - are there exacerbators to the activity
- The costs and benefits of funding distinctly from other sources - are there benefits to having distinct revenue sources, such as targeted rates, for the activity

After considering these impacts on each identified activity and sub-activity, the Council must then consider the overall impact of allocation for revenue on the community.

The Council then uses this assessment information to consider how the activity should be funded. There should be a logical nexus between the assessment and the funding sources, although noting that the assessing the overall impact on allocation for revenue across the community may result in modification of the funding approach.

The operational and capital costs of each of the Council's activities are funded as per the following table.

| Council service | Community Outcomes | Period of benefit | Distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | Funding split | | Funding sources |
|---|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------|--|---------------|---------|---|
| | | | | | | Public | Private | |
| Parks and Open Spaces Public open spaces including streetscapes | Place/Tiakina People/He Tangata | Both short-term and long-term benefits | Low benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | Expenditure on parks and gardens generally has public benefits. | 80-100% | 0-20% | General rates Borrowing Development and financial contributions |
| Parks and Open Spaces Cemeteries and crematoriums | People/He Tangata | Both short-term and long-term benefits | Medium benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | The benefits from expenditure on cemeteries and crematoriums are a combination of public and mainly private benefits. Family members of the deceased benefit from the cemetery and cremation services. Public health and sanitation is a public benefit provided by having access to these facilities. | 20-40% | 60-80% | General rates Fees and charges Borrowing |
| Parks and Open Spaces Sports parks | People/He Tangata Place/Tiakina | Both short-term and long-term benefits | Low benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | The benefits from expenditure on sports parks are a combination of public and private. The public derive benefit from having access to sports grounds for recreation other than organised sport. The availability of sports grounds | 80-100% | 0-20% | Fees and charges Borrowing |

| Council service | Community Outcomes | Period of benefit | Distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | Funding split | | Funding sources |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------|--|---------------|---------|--|
| | | | | | | Public | Private | |
| | | | | | and facilities for use by sporting groups, clubs and associations is a significant private benefit to those groups. | | | |
| Parks and Open Spaces Campgrounds | Place/Tiakina Prosperity/Āwhina People/He Tangata | Both short-term and long-term benefits | Medium benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | Campgrounds provide private benefits for holiday makers who visit the district, or residents who use them for recreation. | 30-70% | 30-70% | General rates Fees and charges Reserves Borrowing |
| Parks and Open Spaces Public halls | People/He Tangata | Both short-term and long-term benefits | Low benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | People and groups who use public halls receive a clear and direct benefit as only one group can use the facility at time. However, providing community facilities helps communities connect. The groups that use the facilities often make significant and voluntary contributions to community wellbeing. | 80-100% | 0-20% | General rates Fees and charges Reserves Grants and subsidies Development and financial contributions |
| Transportation | Prosperity/Āwhina | Both short-term and long- | High benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | The benefits from expenditure on roads are a combination of private and public. The public derive benefit from having access to the roading network. | 40-60% | 50-60% | General rates Targeted rates Fees and charges |

| Council service | Community Outcomes | Period of benefit | Distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | Funding split | | Funding sources |
|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------|---|---------------|---------|--|
| | | | | | | Public | Private | |
| | | term benefits | | | Individual properties gain varying benefits attributed to roading. | | | Reserves Grants and Subsidies Borrowings Development and financial contributions |
| Stormwater Drainage Flood Protection and Control Works | People/He Tangata Prosperity/Āwhina | Both short-term and long-term benefits | Low benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | Stormwater management has public benefits. Stormwater is managed on a catchment basis. Benefits apply to all. | 95-100% | 0-5% | Reserves General rates Fees and charges Borrowings Development and financial contributions |
| Solid Waste and Kerbside Collection Disposal | Place/Tiakina | Both short-term and long-term benefits | Medium benefit to distinctly funding | Illegal dumpers | Public benefit arises from transfer station and landfill operations, as these activities promote public health and sanitation, and control pollution. | 30-50% | 50-70% | Fees and charges Targeted rates Reserves General rates Borrowing |

| Council service | Community Outcomes | Period of benefit | Distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | Funding split | | Funding sources |
|---|--|--|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---------------|---------|---|
| | | | | | | Public | Private | |
| Solid Waste and Kerbside Collection Refuse collection | Place/Tiakina People/He Tangata | Both short-term and long-term benefits | High benefit to distinctly funding | Misusers of kerbside services | Every household within collection areas benefits from expenditure on solid waste management. Public benefit arises as the activity promotes public health and sanitation, and control pollution. | 0 | 100% | Fees and charges Targeted rates Reserves Borrowing |
| Water Supply | Place/Tiakina Prosperity/Āwhina | Both short-term and long-term benefits | High benefit to distinctly funding | High water users | The benefits from expenditure on water supply services are mainly private. However, the public benefits from access to a continuous supply of safe drinking water and an assured supply of water for firefighting. | | 100% | Fees and charges Targeted rates Reserves Borrowings Development and financial contributions |
| Wastewater Treatment | Place/Tiakina Prosperity/Āwhina | Both short-term and long-term benefits | High benefit to distinctly funding | High users, including trade waste | Every household within sewage disposal areas receives uniform and direct benefits from wastewater treatment. Other commercial and industrial users receive benefits based on their activity levels. | | 100% | Fees and charges Targeted rates Reserves Borrowings Development and financial contributions |

| Council service | Community Outcomes | Period of benefit | Distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | Funding split | | Funding sources |
|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------|---|---------------|---------|--|
| | | | | | | Public | Private | |
| Emergency Management and Business Continuance | Place/Tiakina People/He Tangata Prosperity/Āwhina | Both short-term and long-term benefits | Low benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | The benefits are public, attributable to the whole community. In some cases, value added services mean individuals receive private benefit. | 100% | | General rates Borrowing |
| Community Partnerships | People/He Tangata | Short-term benefits | Low benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | Community Partnerships supports community initiatives that have wide public benefits. Individual and group recipients of grants also benefit from this service. | 60-80% | 20-40% | General rates Grants and subsidies Fees and charges Reserves |
| Govett-Brewster Art Gallery and Len Lye Centre | People/He Tangata Prosperity/Āwhina | Both short-term and long-term benefits | Medium benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | The Govett-Brewster Art Gallery and Len Lye Centre activities cater for the community at large and build a collection of materials that are a community asset for the future. There are private benefits to users of the service. | 60-80% | 20-40% | General rates Fees and charges Reserves Grants and subsidies Borrowing |
| Puke Ariki and District Libraries | People/He Tangata Prosperity/Āwhina | Both short-term and long-term | Low benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | Libraries and museums provide information and education services that cater for the community at large and build a collection of materials that are | 80-100% | 0-20% | General rates Fees and charges Reserves |

| Council service | Community Outcomes | Period of benefit | Distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | Funding split | | Funding sources |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------|---|---------------|---------|--|
| | | | | | | Public | Private | |
| | | term benefits | | | <p>a community asset for the future.</p> <p>The visitor information centre supports the local economy by promoting local businesses and encouraging visitors to make the most of their stay in the district.</p> <p>There are private benefits to individuals who borrow books or materials or who use the information centre to plan and book their visit.</p> | | | <p>Grants and subsidies</p> <p>Borrowing</p> <p>Development and financial contributions (only in relation to community centres and their land)</p> |
| <p>Venues and Events</p> <p>Pools</p> | People/He Tangata | Both short-term and long-term benefits | Medium benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | The pool provides private benefits for swimmers and other patrons who use the pools, hydrosides and gym facilities. The public derive benefit from water safety education and from recreational facilities that encourage community health and social wellbeing. | 50-70% | 30-50%% | <p>General rates</p> <p>Fees and charges</p> <p>Reserves</p> <p>Grants and subsidies</p> <p>Borrowings</p> |

| Council service | Community Outcomes | Period of benefit | Distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | Funding split | | Funding sources |
|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|---------------|----------|--|
| | | | | | | Public | Private | |
| Venues and Events Programmes and events | People/He Tangata Prosperity/Āwhina | Short-term benefits | Low benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | The public benefit from events and programmes, such as the Festival of Lights, that are open to the general public. There are private benefits for those who attend events and programmes. | 60-80% | 20-40% | General rates Fees and charges Reserves Grants and subsidies |
| Venues and Events Event venues | People/He Tangata Prosperity/Āwhina | Both short-term and long-term benefits | Medium benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | The benefits from expenditure on event venues are mainly private. Sporting groups, teams, clubs and associations gain significant private benefit from the availability of grounds and facilities for their members. The public benefit from access to sports grounds for other recreational pursuits. | 40-60% | 20-40% | General rates Fees and charges Reserves Borrowing Grants and subsidies |
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions Animal control | People/He Tangata | Short-term benefits | High benefit to distinctly funding | Owners of wandering, menacing or dangerous animals | The activities of animal control provide mainly private benefits, for which the user pays. There is also a degree of measurable public benefit from animal control services. | 10 – 30% | 70 – 90% | Fees and charges General rates Reserves |
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions | Prosperity/Āwhina | Short-term benefits | High benefit to | None identified | The benefits from building consents can be directly attributed to the individuals or | 0-20% | 80-100% | Fees and charges General rates |

| Council service | Community Outcomes | Period of benefit | Distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | Funding split | | Funding sources |
|---|------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | | | | Public | Private | |
| Building consents | | | distinctly funding | | organisations that apply for the building consent. Full cost recovery is not always possible because some fees are set by law or regulation and a high fee may result in people not obtaining the necessary consent(s). | | | Reserves |
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions District Planning | Place/Tiakina Prosperity/Āwhina | Short-term benefits | Low benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | The benefits are attributable to the whole community and considered a public benefit. In cases of non-compliance with the District Plan, the exacerbator pays. | 95-100% | 0-5% | General rates Fees and charges |
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions Resource consents and monitoring | Place/Tiakina Prosperity/Āwhina | Short-term benefits | Medium benefit to distinctly funding | Those that do not comply with resource consent obligations | The benefits of controlling the negative environmental effects of an individual or group are attributable to the individual or group. | 20-40% | 60-80% | Fees and charges |
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions | Place/Tiakina People/He Tangata | Short-term benefits | Medium benefit to distinctly funding | Those that do not comply with environmental | The benefits of expenditure on environmental health services are a mixture of public and private. Enforcement of bylaws and statutory requirements has | 40-60% | 40-60% | General rates Fees and charges |

| Council service | Community Outcomes | Period of benefit | Distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | Funding split | | Funding sources |
|--|--|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|---------------|---------|--|
| | | | | | | Public | Private | |
| Environmental health | | | | health requirements | public benefits for community health and safety. There is a private benefit for individuals or owners who hold licenses or certifications for activities. | | | |
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions Parking | Prosperity/Āwhina | Short-term benefits | High benefit to distinctly funding | Those that breach parking restrictions | The benefits are private, attributable to individuals. | | 100% | Fees and charges |
| Economic Development | Prosperity/Āwhina People/He Tangata | Short-term benefits | Low benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | The benefits are public, attributable to the whole community. In some cases individuals have private benefit for value added services. | 100% | | General rates |
| Governance | People/He Tangata | Short-term benefits | Low benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | The benefits of expenditure on governance services are public. This service allows the public an opportunity to be part of the democratic process and to be represented. | 95-100% | 0-5% | General rates Fees and charges |
| Management of Investments and Funding | Prosperity/Āwhina | Both short-term and long- | Low benefit to distinctly funding | None identified | The benefits are public, attributable to the whole community. | 100% | | Fees and charges Dividends and interest |

| Council service | Community Outcomes | Period of benefit | Distinct funding | Exacerbator | Distribution of benefits | Funding split | | Funding sources |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------|---|
| | | | | | | Public | Private | |
| | | term benefits | | | | | | Borrowings Reserves <i>Note, Management of Investments and Funding generates a surplus which is used to off-set general rates</i> |

The table below sets out the general approach to considering whether sources of income are considered to be public or private sources for the purposes of this policy.

| Public or private funding source | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Funding source | Public or private |
| General rates | General rates are considered public funding. |
| Targeted rates | Targeted rates are considered private funding. |
| Fees and charges | Fees and charges are generally considered private funding. There are instances where fees and charges are considered public funding, such as in relation to rents from endowment lands. |

| Public or private funding source | |
|---|--|
| Funding source | Public or private |
| Interest and dividends from investments | Interest and dividends can be considered public or private depending on the original source of the investment. Income derived from the Perpetual Investment Fund is considered a public funding source. |
| Borrowing | Borrowing can be considered public or private depending on the source of debt repayment. |
| Proceeds from asset sales | Proceeds are considered a public funding source. |
| Development contributions | Development contributions are a private funding source. |
| Financial contributions | Financial contributions are a private funding source. |
| Grants and subsidies | Grants and subsidies will generally be considered a private funding source. |
| Reserves | Reserves can be considered public or private depending on the original source of the funds transferred to the reserve. |

APPENDIX THREE: WATER SERVICE SECTION 101 ANALYSIS

Background

NPDC's water services encompass:

- Drinking water
- Wastewater
- Storm water.

This assessment focuses on the drinking water component of the three waters, covering: source, treatment, storage and reticulation of potable water to the district's water supply network.

The Council has four water supply zones – Inglewood, Oakura, Okato, and then the New Plymouth supply zone which also includes Urenui, Tikorangi, Waitara, Lepperton, and Omata. Overall the district's population is expected to grow from 86,700 in 2021 to 93,800 by 2031 and 104,900 by 2051. The majority of this growth is anticipated to occur within the New Plymouth supply zone, although there will also be growth in the other supply zones. Unsupplied areas are not expected to grow, or have only marginal growth.

The LTP18-28 outlined a total a capital expenditure programme of \$526m over the life of the LTP. This includes investment in water supply \$135m (incorporating \$30m for a new water source in years 9 and 10 and \$8m for two new reservoirs in years 1 and 2). The water service was the second highest capital expenditure service in the Council, although the fourth highest by operating expenditure.

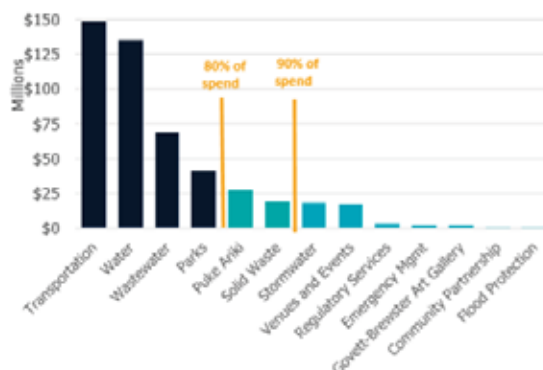


Figure 1: Total capital expenditure by Council Activity

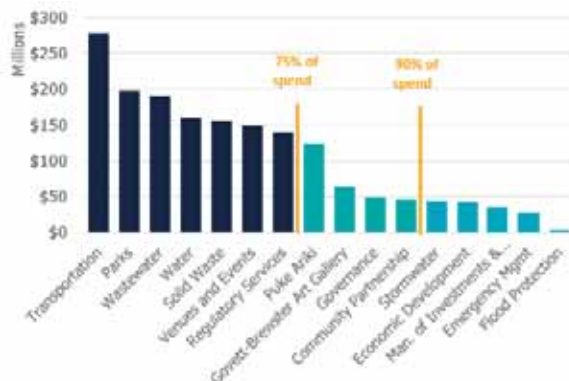


Figure 2: Total operating expenditure

Assets include:

- Water treatment plants (New Plymouth, Okato, Oakura, Inglewood)
- Supply network (e.g. capture, storage, reservoirs, distribution, reticulation)
- Infrastructure at the connection (e.g. backflow prevention devices, water meters, manifolds, pressure relief valves).

The current charging regime as contained in the Annual Plan 2020/21 (inclusive of GST) is as follows:

- Ordinary domestic users pay for water as a separate uniform charge as a targeted rate; currently \$361.16 pa.
- Extraordinary users (eg. commercial, industrial, agricultural, residential with a swimming pool) are metered and pay on a cubic metre basis with an annual supply charge; currently \$1.4145 per m³, with a daily supply charge of \$0.1008.

The options for charging:

- General rates (i.e. not separately charged for).
- Targeted uniform rate – where users all pay the same amount.
- Mixed approach - some are on uniform and some volumetric. This is NPDC's current approach.
- All on volumetric charge.

Section 101 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires the Council to consider certain matters when considering how to allocate funding needs for an activity. These matters are:

- The Council's community outcomes
- The distribution of benefits
- The period of benefits
- Whether there are exacerbators
- The costs and benefits of distinct funding.

This appendix assesses the water service against these matters. The Local Government Act also requires the Council to consider the overall allocation of cost on the community's well-being, but this stage is completed against all activities summarised together, and is therefore not addressed in this appendix.

ASSESSMENT

Community outcomes

Prosperity – Growing a resilient, equitable and sustainable economy where people want to work, live, learn, play and invest across our district

Many businesses in the district depend on a safe and reliable water supply. This was made more evident by the impact of ex-cyclone Gita in 2018 and the effect subsequent water restrictions had on economic activity.

A volumetric charge is arguably more equitable for businesses because it means that businesses only pay for what they use – as is done for utility goods like gas and electricity. However, a volumetric charge may mean that some businesses pay more for water.

As noted in the below section on sustainability, a volumetric charge promotes a more sustainable economy.

Sustainability – Nurturing our environment, mitigating our impact and adapting to climate change

Water is a precious commodity, essential to life, our community and the environment. We do not have an unlimited amount of water, so we should value it accordingly. If we can reduce our demand by 20-30% this water becomes immediately available for the environment. Reducing the water consumption (and consequently taking less water from the water sources) helps to sustain river flows contributing to improved ecosystem health. This environmental health is mainly needed during summer when rainfall and recharge is at a minimum and abstraction is greatest.

A literature review on the impact of the introduction of a water conservation program including universal water metering (UWM) and volumetric charging (Reed and Hermens, 2013¹) showed: a 25% reduction in average day demand for Tauranga and 30% reduction in peak day demand, a 25% reduction in average day demand for Kapiti, a peak day demand reduction of 37% for Nelson, a 20% reduction in average day demand for Wide Bay Water Corp in Australia, a 22% reduction in average day demand for Southern Water in the UK. A study of the effect of water meters on household demands by Southampton University showed a 16.5% reduction in household demand in the Southern Water area following the installation of water meters.

Water New Zealand's National Performance Review for 2018/19 illustrates a strong correlation between UWM and low per capita water consumption²

¹ Source: A REVIEW OF WATER METERING PRACTICE IN NEW ZEALAND AND OVERSEAS https://www.waternz.org.nz/Attachment?Action=Download&Attachment_id=581

² Source: Water NZ https://www.waternz.org.nz/Category?Action=View&Category_id=1010

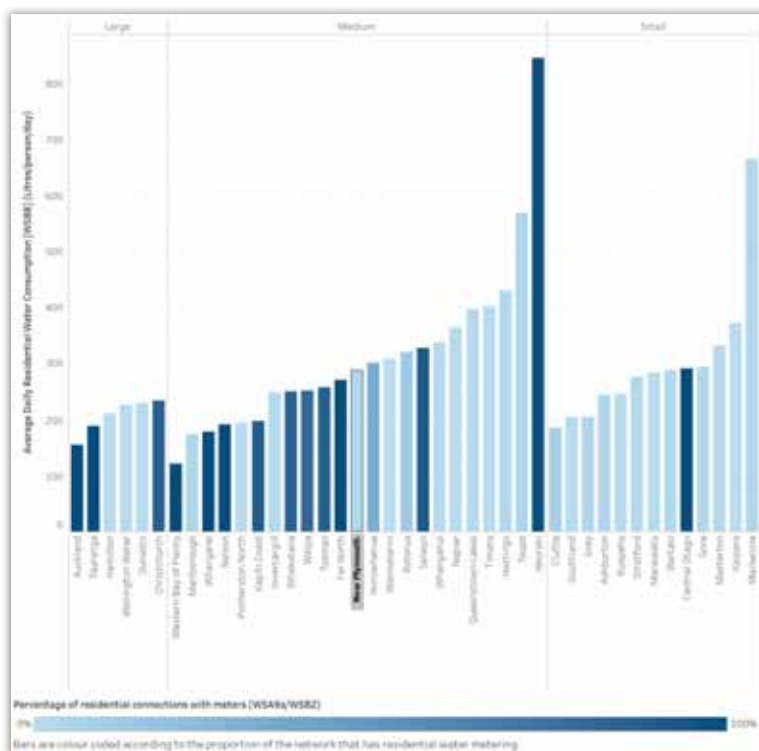


Figure 3- average daily water consumption (litres/person/day) - 2018/19

Furthermore, reducing water consumption reduces wastewater flows and associated environmental impacts of discharges, chemical and energy use. This in turn reduces operational emissions which aids climate change mitigation. Moreover, by deferring or eliminating capital investments, associated environmental impacts related to construction are also deferred or eliminated.

A volumetric charge helps reduce water use and therefore reduces the impact on the environment.

A Targeted Uniform Rate approach to charging has been shown as ineffective in reducing demand. Incorporating the water service into the general rate would similarly be ineffective.

Community – Achieving well-being through a safe, creative, active and connected community while embracing Te Ao Māori

Cultural and community value of the water sources is protected and enhanced. Water is central to Māori cultural identity, personal identity and well-being. Tangata whenua continue to have a close relationship with water in all its forms, both spiritually and physically. Water is a taonga of huge importance to iwi and hapū and enhancing the health and wellbeing of our waterways is a priority for them.

Community expectations around water sustainability and deteriorating environments is increasing. Our communities' expectations are for a safe, affordable and continuous water

supply as well as a clean, green environment that we can enjoy for recreation, food, tourism and supporting our economic prosperity. This requires greater understanding of what we take from the environment versus what we really need to take for our water supply needs.

A volumetric charge helps achieve a Te Ao Māori view through minimising water take.

However, a safe community relies on everyone still having easy access to water for drinking. This could be better achieved through a uniform targeted rate or incorporating water services into the general rate.

Delivery – Understanding and balancing our people's needs and wants through prudent delivery of quality infrastructure and services

Recent community feedback on the *Top 10 Korero* topics showed a substantial majority considered water and the service NPDC provides as highly important³.

Our abstraction consents for the New Plymouth and Inglewood water supplies expire in June 2021 and if we continue with our current use patterns we will require a consent for additional abstraction for New Plymouth before 2038, Okato before 2031 and Inglewood before 2032. When assessing and making decisions on consent applications, Taranaki Regional Council is required to consider if the water is being used efficiently. When measured against national and international best practice we are not using water efficiently.

Several councils have had their resource consents linked to demand management plans, for example:

- **Manawatu-Wanganui Region (Horizons)**
Horizon's One Plan has very specific requirements about the efficient use of water for public water supplies⁴
- **Waikato Region**
The Waikato Regional Plan includes specific requirements for consent conditions relating to Water Management Plans and ongoing reporting.
 - See Section 3.3.4.11⁵ Conditions relating to Water Management Plans
 - Section 8.1.2.2 Information requirements for Water Management Plans⁶.
 - Waipa DC's consent for the Te Awamutu water supply has conditions requiring a Water Conservation and Demand Management Plan
- **Kapiti Coast DC**
Requirement that "Council is to implement demand management measures to reduce demand to 490 litres per person per day by 31 July 2016."

³ Source: Ten Year Plan Pre-engagement Consultation Research Report | October 2020 <https://www.newplymouthnz.com/-/media/NPDC/Documents/Council/Have%20Your%20Say/Top%2010/Ten%20Year%20Plan%20Pre-engagement%20Final%20Report%20November%202020.ashx>

⁴ Refer Policy 5-12d: <http://www.horizons.govt.nz/publications-feedback/one-plan/part-1-regional-policy-statement/chapter-5/5-4-3-water-quantity-and-allocation>

⁵ Source: <https://www.waikatoregion.govt.nz/assets/WRC/Council/Policy-and-Plans/Rules-and-regulation/WRP/Chapter-3-Water-Module-Operative-Waikato-Regional-Plan-to-include-NESPF-amendments-as-at-9th-August-2019.pdf>

⁶ Source: <https://www.waikatoregion.govt.nz/Council/Policy-and-plans/Rules-and-regulation/Regional-Plan/Waikato-Regional-Plan/8-Information-Requirements/81-Assessment-Criteria-and-Information-Requirements/812-Water-and-Geothermal/>

⁷ Source: <https://www.kapiticoast.govt.nz/services/a-z-council-services-and-facilities/water/water-treatment/water-supply-project/river-recharge-scheme/river-recharge-resource-consent/>

- **Greater Wellington Region**

This consent also requires an annual water conservation report⁸.

Reducing our water consumption will make it easier to renew existing consents and obtain consents for new sources when required.

Over half of residential properties in New Zealand now have a water meter.⁹

6.3

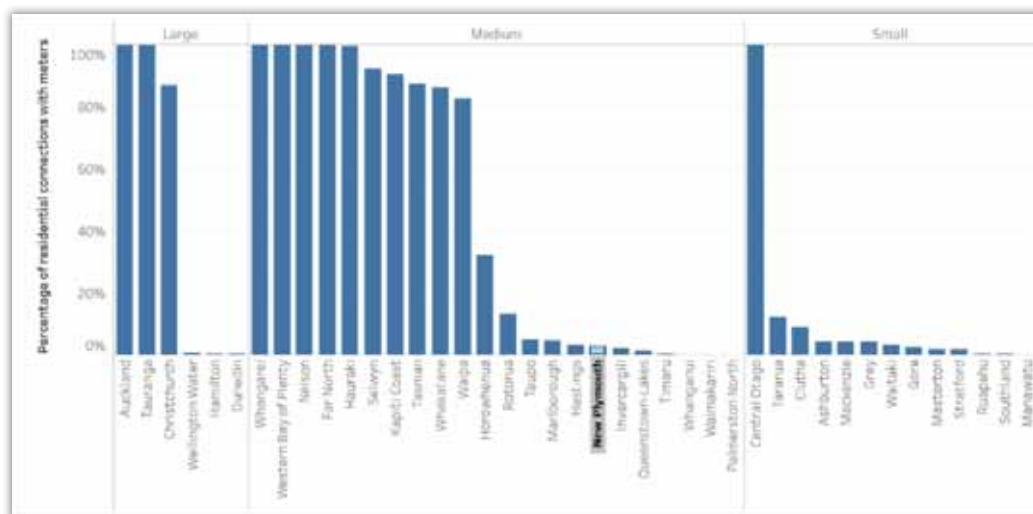


Figure 4 - percentage of residential properties with water meters

Volumetric charging helps reduce long-term costs of service delivery by driving down consumption. However, people need water as a matter of life, which favours a uniform targeted rate or incorporating into a general rate.

Partnerships – Strengthening a treaty based partnership with tangata whenua and building partnerships with not-for-profit, private enterprise, and government to improve outcomes for all

The scope of work is aligned with the He Puna Wai principles which are:

- Protection / He Puna wai: Ensure that the first right goes to the water and then to the consumer.
- Enhance / E kore e mimiti: Te Wai nurtures and provides us with a gift to enhance sustainable use.
- Sustains / Ka koropupu tonu: Te Wai teaches us the lesson that “I am the water and the water is me” that we are connected.

⁸ Source: https://www.kapiti.coast.govt.nz/media/36385/2018_19_waterconservationreport_v3bt-signed-27-9-19.pdf.

⁹ Source: Water NZ <https://www.waternz.org.nz/metering>

NPDC has been working together with the Iwi of Ngati Maru, Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Mutunga, Te Atiawa and Taranaki Iwi in a spirit of partnership and collaboration to develop sustainable long term strategy for District's three waters systems.

A volumetric charge helps reduce water use and therefore aligns well with He Puna Wai principles.

A Targeted uniform rate approach to charging has been shown as ineffective in reducing demand.

Benefit distribution

Community as a whole

The entire community receives health and sanitation benefits from the water services provided.

This suggests that the general rate could be used to cover these benefits.

Identifiable parts of the community

New Plymouth District Council operates four water supply schemes in the New Plymouth District (New Plymouth, Oakura, Okato and Inglewood). This covers an area than can be categorised as a mixture of dispersed urban and rural land.

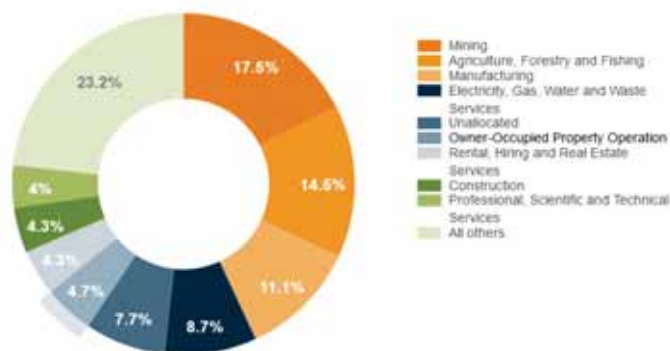
People outside the service areas do not benefit from the service delivery, but must catch and manage their own water to receive such benefits.

The communities in the district are representative of a cross section of a typical "New Zealand community" in that they are mixture of all standard social measures (eg. gender, religion, sexuality, ethnicity, financial, age, education)

Data from Infometrics¹⁰ shows that Mining (Oil and Gas) and Agriculture/Forestry/Fishing make up almost a third of the local economy; compared to only 6.4% across the whole country.

¹⁰ Source: Infometrics - Structure of Taranaki Region's economy
<https://ecoprofile.infometrics.co.nz/Taranaki%20Region/Gdp/Structure>

Proportion of GDP by ANZSIC 1-digit industries, 2019



GDP by ANZSIC level 1 industry, 2019

| Year: 2019 | | Compare area: New Zealand | | Update | |
|---|-----------------|---------------------------|-------------|----------------|--|
| Industry | Taranaki Region | | New Zealand | | |
| | Level | Share of total | Level | Share of total | |
| Mining | \$1,621.0m | 17.5% | \$3,571.7m | 1.2% | |
| Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing | \$1,341.1m | 14.5% | \$15,631.0m | 5.2% | |
| Manufacturing | \$1,029.5m | 11.1% | \$29,015.5m | 9.7% | |
| Electricity, Gas, Water and Waste Services | \$805.6m | 8.7% | \$8,158.7m | 2.7% | |
| Rental, Hiring and Real Estate Services | \$401.2m | 4.3% | \$20,886.6m | 7.0% | |
| Construction | \$367.4m | 4.3% | \$18,960.7m | 6.4% | |
| Professional, Scientific and Technical Services | \$372.8m | 4.0% | \$24,871.8m | 8.3% | |
| Health Care and Social Assistance | \$352.6m | 3.8% | \$17,300.0m | 5.8% | |
| Retail Trade | \$310.7m | 3.4% | \$15,069.7m | 5.1% | |
| Transport, Postal and Warehousing | \$307.2m | 3.3% | \$13,277.3m | 4.5% | |

Commercial users are already on billed on volumetric use. The charging regime sends price signals to businesses as a direct cost.

The fact that there is a clearly identifiable group – those receiving the service – indicates that the general rate is not an appropriate source, and that some form of targeted rate to connected properties is more appropriate.

Individuals

The individual is the primary recipient of the distribution of benefits with volumetric charging. Users will only pay only for the water they use – low users will no longer subsidise high users.

The average cost of water will remain the same; it is the distribution of the charges, away from low users to high users, that will change.

Until there is universal metering it is not possible to determine the distribution of benefits within those individuals (high users, low users etc.).

Given the varying benefits that each connected property receives, this strongly suggests that a volumetric charge is most appropriate.

Period of benefits

Short-term

There are significant short-term benefits to the water service, arising from the daily treatment and delivery of water to connected properties. As such, operating costs are best met by today's ratepayers through direct rate funding.

Long-term

There are significant long-term benefits to the community arising from decisions to invest in capital projects in the water services. This indicates that capital projects should be funded through an inter-generational equity approach, including through debt and reserves.

Reduced consumption offers long term benefits for:

- Efficient use of ratepayers money - Over \$120M CAPEX plus associated OPEX (less electricity and fewer chemicals used in treatment) will be required to meet increased water demand due to population growth over the next 30 years if consumption continues at its current rate. Much of this can be deferred or eliminated by reducing consumption.
- Effects on the environment
- Obtaining consents becomes less difficult.

The charging regime has a significant impact on the period of the benefits. The experience of other councils who have implemented universal water metering with volumetric charging (e.g. Auckland, Tauranga and Waipa) shows that the period of benefits start in the first year and are ongoing. Conversely councils that have introduced universal water metering without volumetric charging (e.g. Christchurch) have not seen the benefits of reduced consumption and the long term benefits that it brings.

Exacerbators

Actions contributing

Most users, by using too much water, contribute to undertaking the delivery of water. It is a systemic problem for all individuals who do not know how much they use nor have any incentive to use less water. If an individual uses 1 litre or 1,000 litres the charge is the same; therefore there is no incentive for consumers to change their behaviour and use less water.

Developers and new building developments create additional costs for the network, so immediate network are paid for by developer, network asset improvements are paid through development contributions. Furthermore, developers are not using the water (ie. incurring OPEX costs); but when the new user consumes the water they pay for use.

High water users only add to the need to undertake the service by the council's intent to make users pay for their own use.

The experience of other councils who have implemented universal water metering with volumetric charging (eg. Auckland, Tauranga and Waipa) shows that it is the best way to deal with exacerbators.

Conversely councils that have introduced universal water metering without volumetric charging (eg. Christchurch) have not had any effect on exacerbators.

Inactions contributing

People who do not fix leaks cause more water to be used, but the catch is that these users do not know, generally, they have a leak until they have a meter.

Separate funding

Benefits

There are benefits (eg. reduced consumption) to making the Council more transparent for the water services if people see the direct cost that they pay.

A literature review on the impact of the introduction of a water conservation program including universal water metering and volumetric charging (Reed and Hermens, 2013¹¹) showed: a 25% reduction in average day demand for Tauranga and 30% reduction in peak day demand, a 25% reduction in average day demand for Kapiti, a peak day demand reduction of 37% for Nelson, a 20% reduction in average day demand for Wide Bay Water Corp in Australia, a 22% reduction in average day demand for Southern Water in the UK. A study of the effect of water meters on household demands by Southampton University showed a 16.5% reduction in household demand in the Southern Water area following the installation of water meters.

Water New Zealand's National Performance Review for 2018/19 illustrates a strong correlation between universal water metering and low per capita water consumption

Costs

There are costs involved in separate funding the service. Funding the service separately through a uniform targeted rate has only a marginal cost associated with it.

However, funding through a volumetric rate does have significant costs. The average cost of meter reading, using a manual approach is \$2.32 per property per reading. There are also

¹¹ Source: A REVIEW OF WATER METERING PRACTICE IN NEW ZEALAND AND OVERSEAS
https://www.waternz.org.nz/Attachment?Action=Download&Attachment_id=581

significant, but unquantified, internal costs associated with a manual approach arising from data entry, inaccuracies, queries etc. An automated approach will have a significantly lower cost in both meter reading and in internal costs, but will still have costs associated with it.

Conclusion

Overall, the Council's community outcomes – particularly *Sustainability* – would be best achieved through volumetric charging for water. This approach would also better reflect the distribution of benefits within the district from the water supply service, and also better reflect that certain properties create more demand for the service than others. There are some additional costs in volumetric charging, however these are outweighed by the benefits of transparency in volumetric charging.

| Funding source | Current approach | Proposed approach |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| General rates | None | None |
| Targeted rates | <p>Overwhelming majority of operating funding</p> <p>Most residential users charged via a uniform consumption charge and uniform connection charge</p> <p>All commercial/industrial charged via volumetric charging and a uniform connection charge</p> <p>Some farmland and small holdings charged via restricted flow</p> | <p>Overwhelming majority of operating funding</p> <p>All users charged via volumetric charging and a uniform connection charge</p> |
| Fees and charges | Some fees and charges for specific one-off services | Some fees and charges for specific one-off services |
| Development contributions | To fund capital expenditure related to growth | To fund capital expenditure related to growth |
| Borrowing | To fund capital expenditure | To fund capital expenditure |
| Reserves | To fund capital expenditure (renewals) | To fund capital expenditure (renewals) |

It is acknowledged that, to move to volumetric charging, the Council will need to install water meters into each connection that does not currently have a water meter. This means that the shift to volumetric charging will not occur immediately, and instead will be delayed.

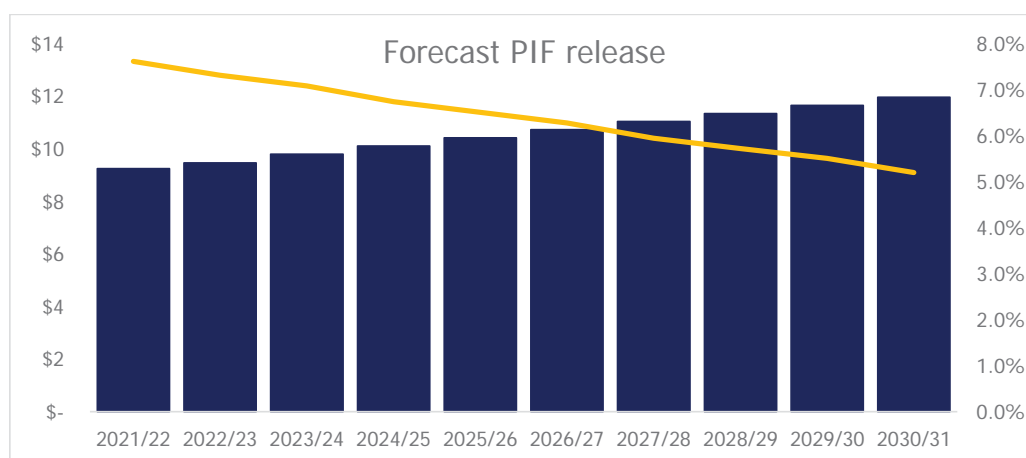
APPENDIX 4: DETAILED ANALYSIS OF THE USE OF THE PERPETUAL INVESTMENT FUND RELEASE

Background

The previous Council determined to consider how the Council uses the Perpetual Investment Fund (PIF) release. This does not include considering what the release rule is, or how much the Council receives per annum. Instead, it is a consideration of what the Council does with the release.

At present, the PIF release is used to subsidise general rates. This report recommends that this remain the case.

The graph below shows the forecast PIF release over the ten years of the LTP21-31. The orange line shows the percentage of general rates being subsidised.



This assessment of the use of the PIF release does not take into account the possibility that a future Council may determine to change the release rule. A different release rule could well result in a different option being preferred. For instance, a release rule that the real interest earned is provided to the Council each year would favour options that can better handle significant swings in funding received each year than those reliant on a steady cash stream. However, it is also noted that the choice of how the Council determines to use the release has an impact on the preferred release rule. If the Council determined to change how it used the release then this may impact on the decisions of the Guardians of the PIF on how to set the release rule.

Where required, the assessment below uses the Annual Plan 2020/21 rates strikes and PIF release to determine the financial and rating implications.

Options assessed

This report assesses five different options for how the PIF release is used:

1. General rate subsidies (*status quo and recommended option*).

The PIF release reduces the general rates required by the Council. This means the PIF is not used for any targeted rate activity, such as water, wastewater and kerbside collection.

2. To fund lifestyle projects

This approach would see the Council take the release and place it into a dedicated reserve. That reserve would then be used to fund large lifestyle projects, such as the multi-sports hub, aquatic centre upgrades and coastal walkway extensions.

3. To fund core infrastructure projects

This approach would see the Council take the release and place it into a dedicated reserve. That reserve would be taken for infrastructure purposes, including renewals and service level improvements (but not for growth), across the three waters, transportation (including airport), and solid waste.

4. To provide community funding in non-TET/WESCT areas

This approach would create a dedicated community funding stream for areas not covered by TET or WESCT. This recognises the historic origins of the PIF and TET through the sale of electricity lines companies (and WESCT through continual ownership). It would therefore replicate the TET funding available for Waitara, Clifton and Inglewood areas through the south-western part of the district (including New Plymouth city).

5. Subsidise all rates.

This approach would see all types of rates (general and the various targeted rates) reduced. This would mean water, wastewater, kerbside collection, and roading rates would also receive subsidy from the PIF.

While these options are assessed as individual options, it is of course possible to partially split the PIF release each year into different buckets.

This analysis is in two sections – the first section assesses the non-financial aspects, then the second section assesses the financial aspects.

Non-financial analysis

The five options are assessed against seven criteria:

1. *Distribution of benefits* – who in the community benefits from the PIF release
2. *Impact on rates* – how does this proposal impact rates bills now and into the future
3. *Impact on projects* – does this make it easier for the Council to undertake projects of significance
4. *Impact on incentives for the Council* – how does this change Council decision-making
5. *Certainty of funding* – does the Council have certainty in its funding, for instance, what is the impact if returns are higher or lower than forecast
6. *Impact on PIF incentives* – does the approach to how the Council uses the PIF release have any impact on the decisions of the PIF Guardians on the operations of the PIF, such as in asset allocation or the release rule.
7. *Future risks* – are there any risks on the horizon to this approach

General rate subsidy

This is the current approach. The PIF is used to reduce general rates.

Distribution of benefits

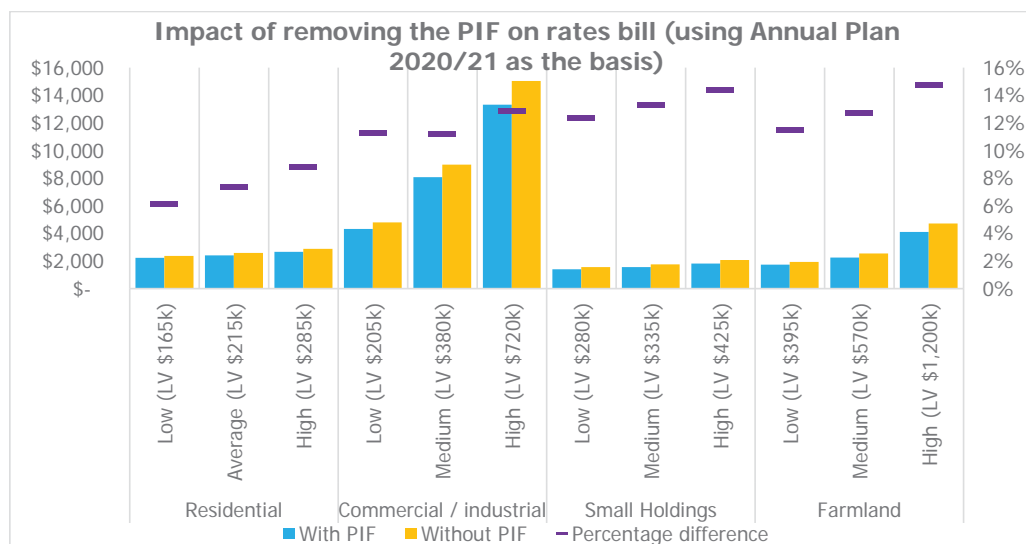
All ratepayers receive benefits from this option. All rate bills are reduced.

Higher value properties do receive greater benefits as their rates are reduced by a greater numerical amount and a higher percentage amount. These properties continue to pay higher rates than lower valued properties. For instance, a residential property with a land value of \$165,000 receives a \$135 discount (or 6.1 per cent), while a residential property with a land value of \$285,000 receives a \$234 discount (or 8.8 per cent), but the higher value property still pays \$527 more in rates.

The differential groups also benefit differently. The average small holdings rates bill would be 13.3 per cent higher without the release, the average farmlands rates bill would be 12.7 per cent higher, the average commercial/industrial would be 11.2 per cent higher, but the average residential rates bill would only be 7.3 per cent higher.

The graph below shows how the benefits are distributed across different differentials and property values by comparing it what rates bill would be like without the PIF. The blue bar shows the actual rates bill, while the orange shows the hypothetical

rates bill if the PIF was not used to subsidise general rates. The purple line shows the percentage change (right-hand scale). Note that there are impacts from various assumptions as well, such as the number of toilets for commercial/industrial properties (that pay sewage rates per number of toilets).



Impacts on rates

All rates are reduced. In 2020/21, rates are subsidised by 8.8 per cent by the PIF release. The percentage impact will change over time as the release amount and rates increase differ, depending on different factors.

Impact on projects

This approach does not make it easier for the Council to undertake large projects than the normal local authority approach.

Impact on incentives for the Council

This approach does not change the incentives for the Council from the normal incentives for local authorities. Undertaking a project would still result in additional debt from the capital expenditure and additional operating expenditure.

Certainty of funding

If the release is higher or lower than forecast then this can impact on the total rates strike. A lower return would result in higher rates, while a higher return would result in lower rates. The PIF release rule has been designed to minimise the size of immediate changes to the PIF balance on the release to limit this impact.

Impact on PIF incentives

The PIF release rule includes a significant smoothing element to ensure there is not considerable swings in the release between years and to provide a more predictable outcome. The PIF asset allocation has to be able to fund a release every year, which can impact on the ability to invest in some asset classes that have a long-term payoff.

Future risks

This approach is generally low risk. There is risk that if local government amalgamation ever takes place that the PIF may be used to subsidise rates in Stratford and South Taranaki as well (noting that South Taranaki's Long-Term Investment Fund is bound by a local Act of Parliament to only be used to the benefit of South Taranaki, and could not be used to benefit Stratford and New Plymouth district areas). The Council could investigate ring fencing the PIF to New Plymouth district in the future if amalgamation appeared imminent.

Summary

This approach provides a relatively fair approach to all ratepayers across the district. Some ratepayers receive greater benefits in that it reduces their rates bill by more than others, but this tends to reflect that these properties pay more in rates anyway. This approach does not change incentives on the Council's operations, but does have a noticeable impact on the incentives on the Guardians of the PIF in setting a smoothing release rule.

Lifestyle project fund

This approach would see the Council place the annual release into a reserve. That reserve would build up and be used to fund lifestyle projects. This could include projects such as the proposed multi-sports hub, Aquatic Centre upgrade, further Coastal Walkway extensions etc.

Distribution of benefits

This option would mean only users of the lifestyle facilities built would directly benefit from the PIF release. There would be indirect benefits to the wider community. For instance, if it were used to develop a multi-sports hub, then only people using that facility would directly benefit from the PIF, although businesses (such as accommodation providers) would also see indirect benefits.

Impacts on rates

In the short term, rates would need to increase by 8.8 per cent to cover the shortfall from no longer using the PIF to subsidise general rates. This would likely be structured over a number of years.

Impact on projects

This approach would significantly improve the viability of undertaking large lifestyle projects. It would mean that the Council does not have to increase rates to repay debt for these projects, thereby removing a significant constraint for the Council and community to developing lifestyle projects.

Impact on incentives for the Council

The PIF releases would quickly build up in a reserve. This would mean that the Council would have find significant lifestyle projects on a regular basis, and there does not appear to be a sufficient 'pipeline' of large scale projects in the long-term (although there are several in the short term). Given the 'free' capital funding available and building, the Council may not give sufficient weight to the ongoing operating expenditure of these decisions, including the renewal programme for these projects. The Council may also invest in projects without sufficient justification and robust business cases.

Certainty of funding

The release amount changing each year would not substantially impact on the Council as it does not impact on annual funding. At an upper end, any significant changes in funding may result in project funding delay, although this could be accommodated through short-term borrowing.

Impact on PIF incentives

The PIF release could become more flexible to circumstance. The PIF managers could limit the release in some years in order to increase it nearer when the Council requires the funds. The PIF asset allocation could therefore invest in different asset classes than present.

Future risks

This approach is generally low risk, and has similar risks to the current approach.

Summary

This approach would not necessarily ensure all ratepayers benefit from the PIF. Instead, only those who use the funded lifestyle projects would directly benefit. The size of the PIF release annually would mean that the Council would have significantly more flexibility to undertake large projects without worrying about the capital funding. However, operating costs may increase over time given the number and size of projects able to be funded. The Guardians of the PIF could choose alternative asset allocations and release rule to suit this approach.

Infrastructure project fund

This approach would see the Council place the annual release into a reserve. That reserve would build up and be used to fund infrastructure projects. This could include projects such as significant renewals, and level of service upgrades. It would not include growth components as these can be funded through development contributions.

Distribution of benefits

This would depend on the infrastructure funded. Water and wastewater projects would benefit those in serviced areas (or areas reticulation is extended to). Transportation projects have a wider benefit, although would also benefit those living and working closer to the project location.

Impacts on rates

In the short term, rates would need to increase by 8.8 per cent to cover the shortfall from no longer using the PIF to subsidise general rates. This would likely be structured over a number of years.

Impact on projects

This approach would significantly improve the viability of undertaking large infrastructure projects. It would mean that the Council does not have to increase rates to repay debt for these projects, thereby removing a significant constraint for the Council and community to undertaking large scale infrastructure works.

Impact on incentives for the Council

As with the lifestyle project fund, there would be incentives on the Council to find significant infrastructure projects on a regular basis. However, unlike with lifestyle projects, the Council has a large pipeline of significant infrastructure assets requiring replacement and/or level of service improvements. The Infrastructure Strategy outlines a very large renewal profile that will be required in coming years, and this is unlikely to drop in the longer-term future. Hence, the incentives to spend these funds is a good balance compared to the status quo whereby the costs of infrastructure are limiting necessary work being undertaken.

Certainty of funding

The release amount changing each year would not substantially impact on the Council as it does not impact on annual funding. At an upper end, any significant changes in funding may result in project funding delay, although this could be accommodated through short-term borrowing.

Impact on PIF incentives

The PIF release could become more flexible to circumstance. The PIF managers could limit the release in some years in order to increase it nearer when the Council requires the funds. The PIF asset allocation could therefore invest in different asset classes than present.

Future risks

This approach provides PIF subsidisation to water and wastewater infrastructure projects. As such, there is a risk with the three water reform programme. A third party (e.g. a new water services delivery agency or the Crown) may argue that as the PIF provides a funding source for water and wastewater services there should therefore be some transfer from the PIF to any new water service delivery agency. This would reduce the total size of the PIF, and could mean it is used to the benefit of other districts and regions despite not contributing to its original development. The Council could mitigate this by shifting out of this option at that time. Further, there would be a corresponding reduction in the size of the Council's rates requirement at that time.

Summary

This approach would not necessarily ensure all ratepayers benefit from the PIF. Instead, only those who use the funded infrastructure projects would directly benefit, although this is likely to be wider than for lifestyle projects. The size of the PIF release annually would mean that the Council would have significantly more flexibility to undertake large projects without worrying about the capital funding. However, operating costs may increase over time given the number and size of projects able to be funded. The Guardians of the PIF could choose alternative asset allocations and release rule to suit this approach.

Community funding in non-TET/WESCT areas

Under this approach, the Council would be trying to replicate the TET funding model for those parts of the district that are not part of the TET or WESCT area. Both TET and the PIF were originally funded by the sale of electricity lines companies (while WESCT retains control over a lines company). For the sake of assessment, it is considered that the community funding would be distributed in a manner separated from Council involvement (either similar to the TET model or the Te Tai Pari Trust model).

Distribution of benefits

The benefits of this would accrue to New Plymouth city, Egmont Village, Lepperton and Kaitake areas.

The map to the right shows the TET boundaries from the [TET website](#). The orange area is within New Plymouth district, while the red is within Stratford and South Taranaki districts. This orange area would be ineligible for this community funding proposal as its electricity lines assets did not form part of the capital to establish PIF.



The part of the district north of Mt Messenger (and the TET boundary) is part of the Waitomo Energy Services Customer Trust (WESCT) beneficiary area.¹ As such, this area would also be ineligible for this community funding proposal because its electricity lines assets also did not form part of the capital to establish PIF.

It would mean that Waitara, Inglewood, Urenui and Tongaporutu areas would no longer benefit from the sale of New Plymouth city and south-eastern district assets. Those areas would no longer 'double dip' through how different communities have treated the electricity lines assets over time.

The varying distribution of benefits of this approach would not be in keeping with the Council's one-bucket approach, which includes treating communities equally despite historic and ongoing inequalities. There would be a particularly significant impact on Waitara given its low socio-economic status.

Impacts on rates

In the short term, rates would need to increase by 8.8 per cent to cover the shortfall from no longer using the PIF to subsidise general rates. This would likely be structured over a number of years.

¹ WESCT owns The Lines Company. WESCT beneficiaries receive discounted electricity line charges (including discounts from the profit from those served by The Lines Company but not in the WESCT beneficiary area).

Impact on projects

Depending on the rules set up, the Council may be able to apply to itself to use the funds for significant projects within the eligible area (just as the Council can apply to TET for funding in the TET eligible area).

Impact on incentives for the Council

This approach would not impact on the incentives on the Council from the standard local government approach. The Council would look to this community funding for projects in the distribution area, as has done in the past to TET for projects in the TET area.

Certainty of funding

This approach would provide the least certainty of funding for the Council. The Council would need to make applications and have those applications considered alongside others. The exact nature of the distribution model may provide greater or lesser control – for instance, a model with councillors would increase the likelihood of Council funding, while a separated model would decrease the likelihood of Council funding.

Impact on PIF incentives

The PIF release could become more flexible to circumstance. The PIF managers could limit the release in some years in order to increase it nearer when the Council requires the funds. The PIF asset allocation could therefore invest in different asset classes than present.

Future risks

There are no immediate risks to this proposal.

Summary

This approach reflects the origins of the PIF, TET and WESCT by linking benefits to the original contributors. However, it is not in keeping with the Council's one bucket approach, and would result in the Council no longer directly receiving the PIF funds. This option would result in a significant rates increase with little to show for it for the Council.

Subsidy to all rates

Under this approach the Council would provide a subsidy to all rates from the PIF release rather than just the general rate. This would easiest be done through subsidising a fixed proportion of each rate's take. In 2020/21, this would be a subsidy of approximately 91 per cent for each rate.

Distribution of benefits

All ratepayers would continue to benefit. However, those receiving targeted rate services – water, wastewater and kerbside collection – would receive considerably more benefit from the PIF release than those who do not receive those services. All three services are predominately delivered to urban and peri-urban areas. This would mean the PIF release would predominately benefit urban areas rather than rural areas. In short, it would reduce the benefits of the PIF to rural areas.

Impact on rates

The impact on rates differs substantially depending on the services received by ratepayers and property values. The table below assesses a range of properties with different targeted rate scenarios using the 2020/21 rates. This table invariably makes a number of assumptions as to how some rates would change if subsidised by the PIF.

| Property and rates charged | 2020/21 actual | 2020/21 hypothetical | Difference |
|---|----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Low value residential, all targeted rate services | \$2,222 | \$2,169 | -\$53 -2.4% |
| Average residential, all targeted rate services | \$2,401 | \$2,360 | -\$41 -1.7% |
| High value residential, all targeted rate services | \$2,651 | \$2,627 | -\$24 -0.9% |
| Average residential, only receiving kerbside collection (e.g. Egmont Village) | \$1,530 | \$1,565 | +\$34 +2.2% |
| Average commercial / industrial, water, wastewater (5 pans), no kerbside collection | \$8,070 | \$8,172 | +\$102 +1.3% |
| Average farmland, no targeted rate services | \$2,247 | \$2,331 | +\$83 +3.7% |
| Average small holdings, all targeted rate services | \$2,609 | \$2,577 | -\$32 -1.2% |
| Average small holdings, no targeted rate services | \$1,549 | \$1,609 | +\$60 +3.9% |

Effectively, properties that receive targeted rate services (water, wastewater, kerbside collection) benefit. Properties that do not receive targeted rates (i.e. rural properties) would pay more in rates.

Impact on projects

This approach does not change the incentives for the Council from the normal incentives for local authorities. Undertaking a project would still result in additional debt from the capital expenditure and additional operating expenditure.

There may, however, be an immediate opportunity to undertake a water or wastewater project in the immediate future because of the reduction in those rate lines.

Impact on incentives for the Council

This approach does not change the incentives for the Council from the normal incentives for local authorities. Undertaking a project would still result in additional debt from the capital expenditure and additional operating expenditure.

Certainty of funding

If the release is higher or lower than forecast then this can impact on the total rates strike. A lower return would result in higher rates, while a higher return would result in lower rates. The PIF release rule has been designed to minimise the size of immediate changes to the PIF balance on the release to limit this impact.

Impact on PIF incentives

The PIF release rule includes a significant smoothing element to ensure there is not considerable swings in the release between years and to provide a more predictable outcome. The PIF asset allocation has to be able to fund a release every year, which can impact on the ability to invest in some asset classes that have a long-term payoff.

Future risks

This approach provides PIF subsidisation to water and wastewater rates. As such, there is a risk with the three water reform programme. A third party (e.g. a new water service delivery agency or the Crown) may argue that as the PIF provides a subsidy to water and wastewater rates there should therefore be some transfer from the PIF to any new water service delivery agency. This would reduce the total size of the PIF, and could mean it is used to the benefit of other districts and regions despite not contributing to its original development. The Council could mitigate this by shifting out of this option at that time. Further, there would be a corresponding reduction in the size of the Council's rates requirement at that time.

Summary

This approach is similar to the status quo. However, it would mean that urban areas benefit more from the PIF than rural areas as targeted rates are for predominately urban services. It would also mean that some services are operated below cost recovery and therefore those paying do not fully cover the costs they have caused the Council to incur – for instance, a subsidy on water rates could limit the incentive of large water users to reduce their water use.

Summary of non-financial analysis

Overall, the non-financial analysis indicates that the current approach – the PIF being used to subsidise general rates – is the approach that best distributes benefits across all ratepayers. It also has the least impact on the incentives on the Council. However, it does create some incentives on the Guardians of the PIF to ensure a smooth release that other approaches may not have, which may limit the ability of the Guardians to maximise the long-term returns from the PIF.

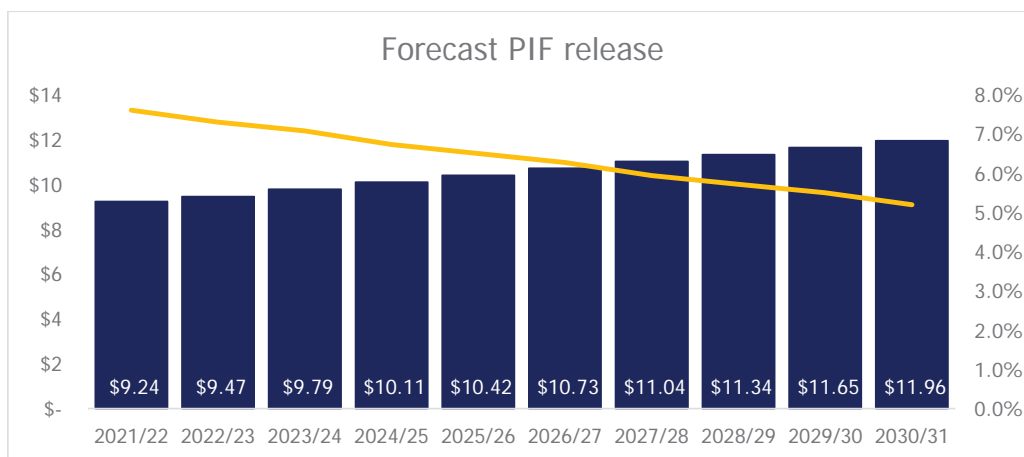
Financial analysis

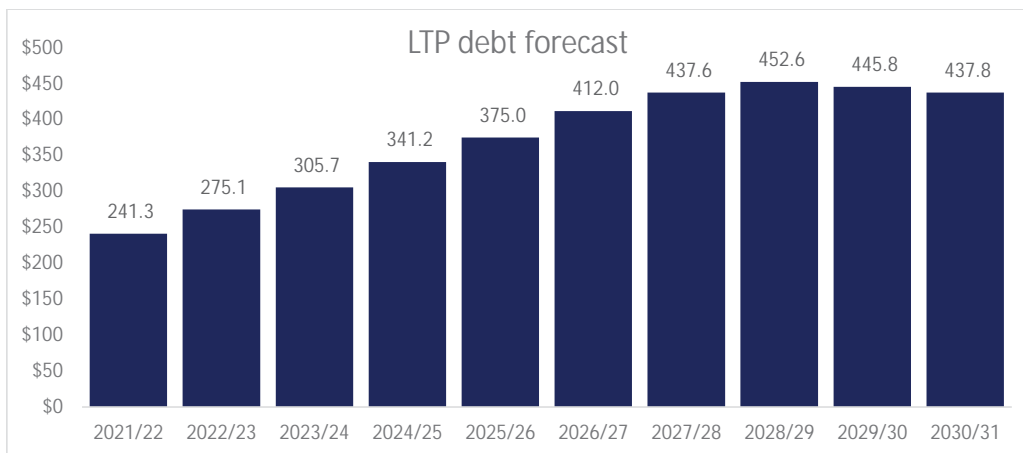
The financial analysis uses the LTP as proposed in this agenda, and then makes a number of changes to reflect the different options. The approach is otherwise *ceteris paribus* – there are no changes to the projects undertaken, operating costs etc. over the LTP. However, it is possible that with a different use of the PIF the Council may have determined a different LTP.

General rates subsidy

This approach is taken in the LTP as proposed in this agenda. There are no additional assumptions used.

As can be seen in the graph, the PIF release increases over time, however rates increase faster than that meaning the percentage of rates subsidised decreases over the LTP. In year one the PIF subsidises rates by \$9.24m or 7.6 per cent, while in year ten the subsidy is \$11.96m but only 5.2 per cent of rates.



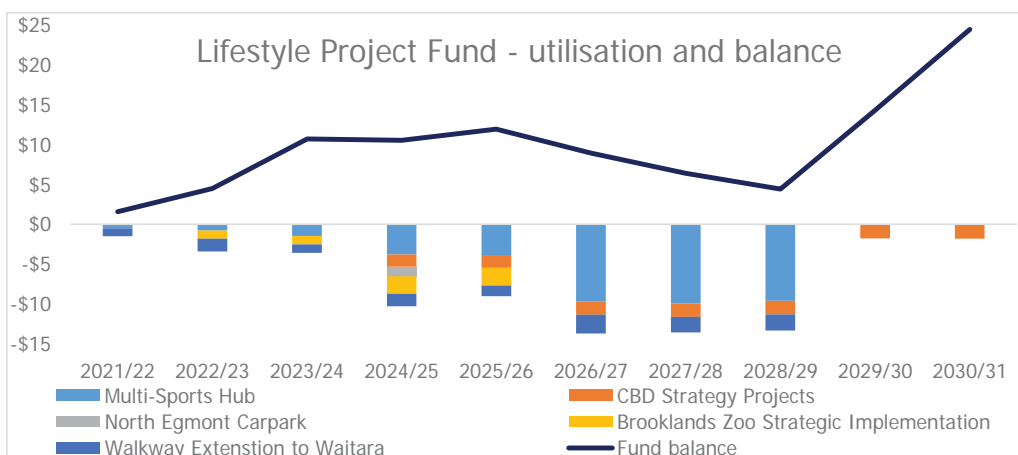


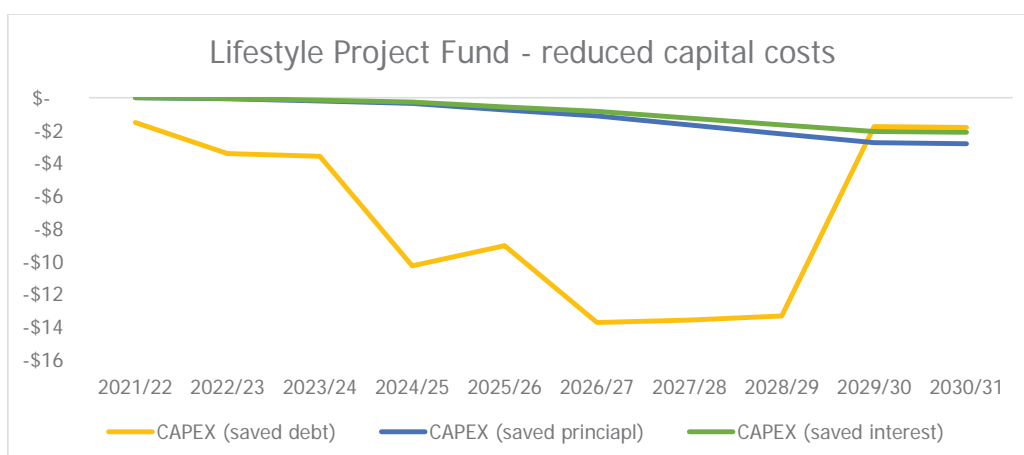
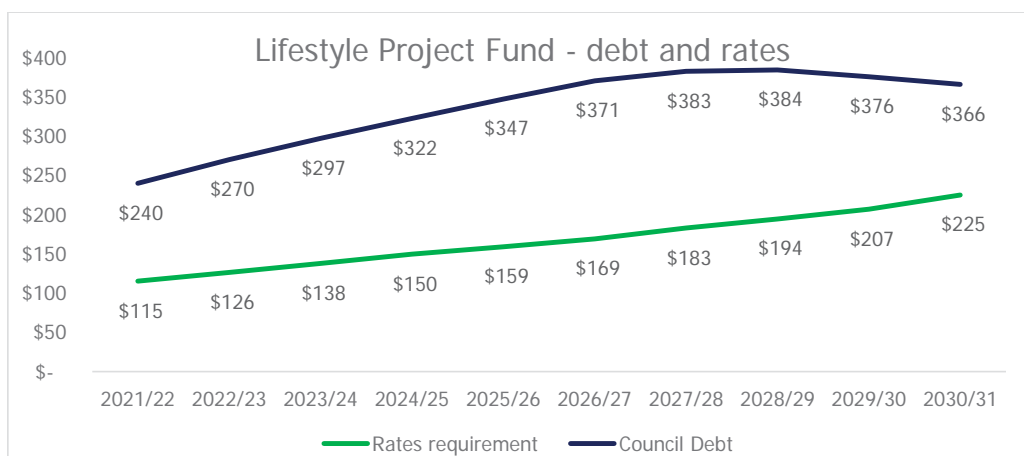
Lifestyle project fund

This approach takes the LTP as proposed in this agenda and makes the following adjustments:

- Over the first three years the Council transitions away from using the PIF release for general rates and places the PIF release into a reserve
- The new Lifestyle Project Fund reserve is prioritised to fund the Coastal Walkway extension to Waitara, CBD Strategy Implementation, North Egmont Carpark, Brookland Zoo Strategic Implementation and the Multi-Sport Hub.
- The funding is earmarked to fund the community library developments in Bell Block and Waitara outside of the ten year horizon.

Overall the Lifestyle Project Fund is able to handle these projects, and builds nicely to be able to take on board the Bell Block and Waitara libraries. However, there is a clear risk that the Lifestyle Project Fund increases rapidly – meaning more and more projects need to be identified to be funded.



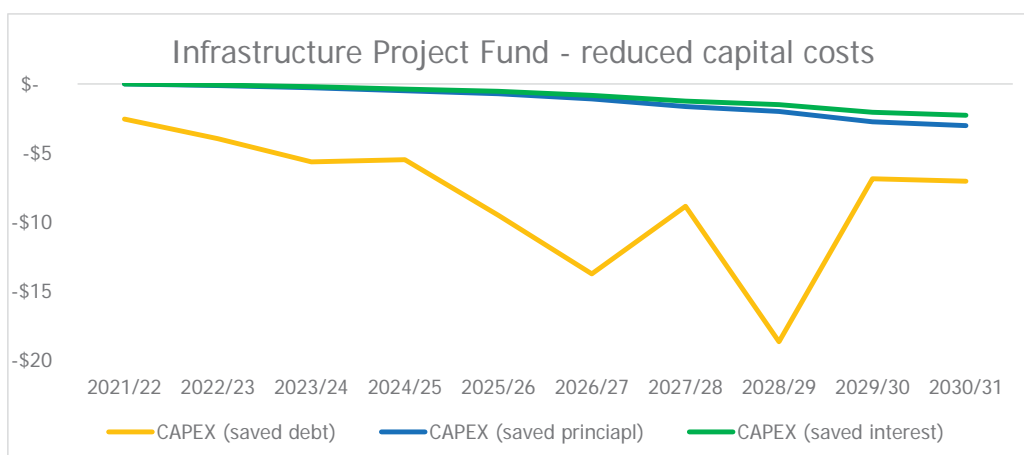
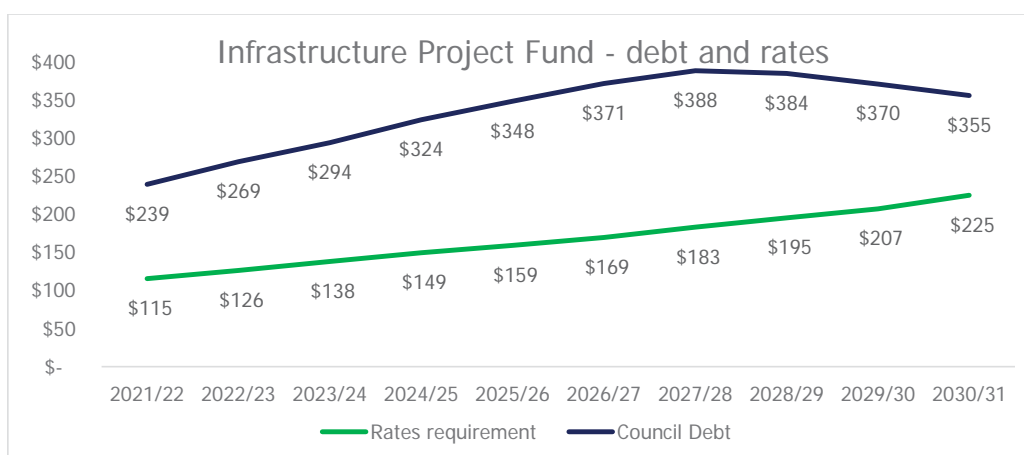
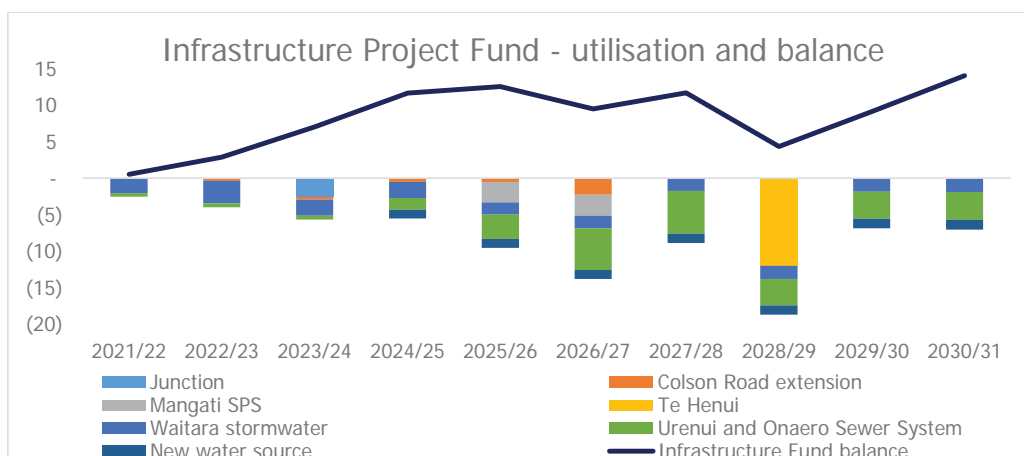


Infrastructure project fund

This approach takes the LTP as proposed in this agenda and makes the following adjustments:

- Over the first three years the Council transitions away from using the PIF release for general rates and places the PIF release into a reserve
- The new Infrastructure Project Fund reserve is prioritised to fund the Junction St bridge upgrade, Colson Road extension to Smart Rd, Mangati Sewage Pump Station Emergency Storage, Te Henui Pump Station Upgrade Project, Urenui and Onearo Sewage Scheme, and the new water source.
- The funding is earmarked to fund the Waiwhakaiho River Second Viaduct Bridge, and the Inglewood Southern Catchments Flood Diversions outside of the ten year horizon.

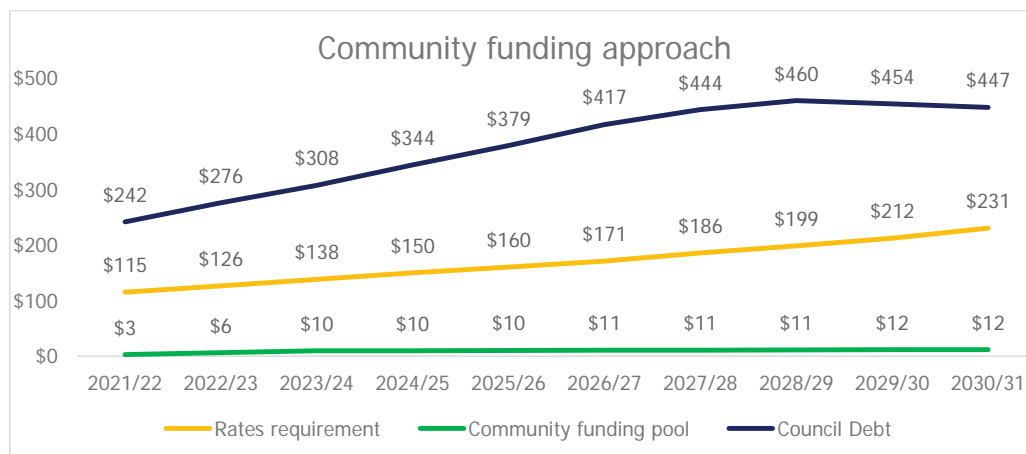
Overall the Infrastructure Project Fund easily handles these projects. There is a clear and steady pipeline of other projects that could be funded within the horizon within the LTP, and a clear and large pipeline of projects in the Infrastructure Strategy as well.



Community funding in non-TET/WESCT areas

This approach takes the LTP as proposed in this agenda and makes the following adjustments:

- Over the first three years the Council transitions away from using the PIF release for general rates and instead uses that release for community funding
- The Council can *apply* for funding from the pool, and receives 10 per cent of the community funding available each year for capital projects.



All rates subsidy

This approach takes the LTP as proposed in this agenda and adjusts the use of the PIF so that it subsidises all rates rather than just general rates.

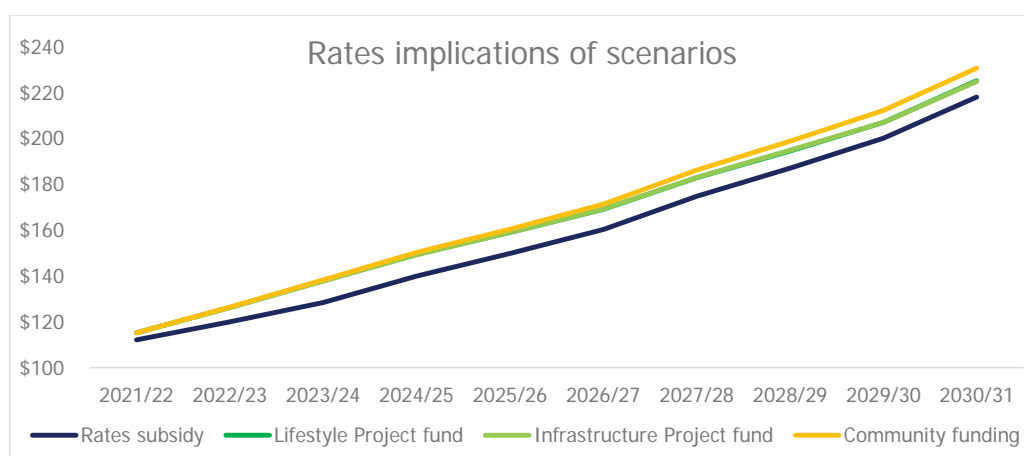
There are no Council-wide changes from that in the general rate subsidy scenario.

Summary of financial analysis

The approach of using the PIF to subsidy rates (in this analysis, either all rates or just general rates) has the lowest rating implications, although does result in the Council taking on more debt than the project fund approaches. The community funding approach results in the highest rates impact and highest debt impact.

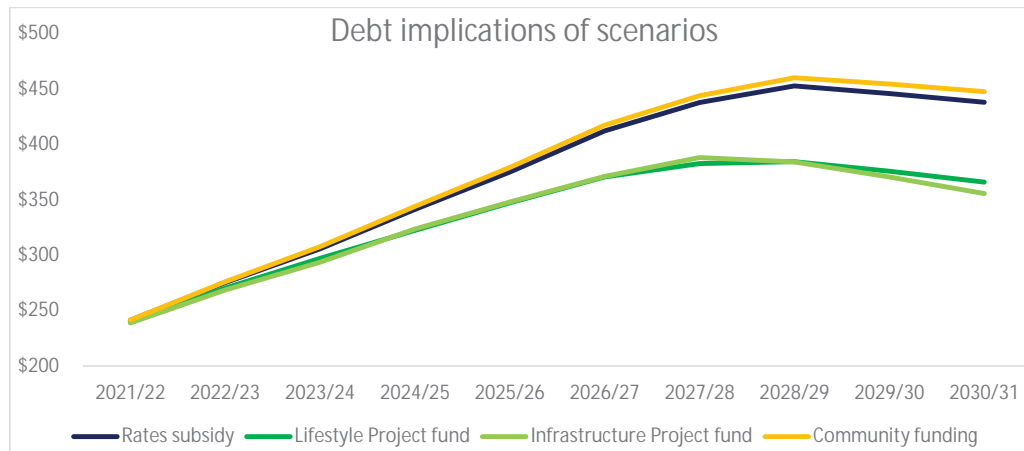
Rates

Over the ten years the rates subsidy approach has the lowest rating implication. The community fund approach has the highest. Both the Lifestyle and Infrastructure project funds result in rate increase above the current forecast, but not as substantively as the community funding approach. Over a long-time horizon, a project fund approach may result in a decrease in rates per annum, although this would be subject to a number of other considerations (particularly if such an approach resulted in higher operating costs through the Council having to undertake more projects to utilise the funds).



Debt

The two approaches to use the PIF to pay for capital projects result in the lowest debt scenarios. The community funding approach results in a higher forecast debt level, even though there was an assumption that 10 per cent of the funding would go to Council projects.

6.4

RATES REMISSION AND POSTPONEMENT POLICIES FOR LONG-TERM PLAN 2021-31

MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is amendments to the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies as part of the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 for community consultation.

RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

That having considered all matters raised in the report Council:

- a) Adopt the draft amendments to the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies for community consultation alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31**
- b) Agree to defer consideration of remissions for sites of significance to Māori and Māori freehold land to the Long-Term Plan 2024-34, and refer the matters to Te Huinga Taumatua to consider developing appropriate policies for Council consideration**
- c) Agree defer consideration of remissions for heritage buildings to the Long-Term Plan 2024-34.**

| COMPLIANCE | |
|------------------|--|
| Significance | This matter is assessed as being of some importance |
| Options | <p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adopt the amendments to the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies for community consultation 2. Further amend the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies before community consultation 3. Do not amend the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies and do not consult the community |
| Affected persons | The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are all ratepayers of the district, particularly those that receive a remission and those with a Significant Natural Area on their property. |
| Recommendation | This report recommends option 1 for addressing the matter. |

| COMPLIANCE | |
|---|--|
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications | Yes. These policies impact on Long-Term Plan budgets and the rates strike. |
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | No |

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2. This report recommends that Council make some minor changes to the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies for significant natural areas, water leaks and emergencies. This provides some relief from rates for targeted ratepayers, whilst balancing fairness for other ratepayers.
3. This report also recommends that the Council defers reviews of three possible new remissions grounds to the next Long-Term Plan – Māori freehold land (once related legislation is passed), and sites of significance to Māori and heritage buildings (once the outcomes of the proposed District Plan are better known).
4. The Rates Remission and Postponement Policies – attached as appendix 1 – will be consulted on alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document.

BACKGROUND

5. The setting of rates is a blunt instrument that can only take into account certain factors as set by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. In effect, rates are applied through a formula approach and do not take into account exceptional circumstances. However there are a variety of legal mechanisms that provide different types of rates relief in various circumstances. This can be seen as a hierarchy of relief mechanisms:
 - a) Non-rateability – the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 provides that some properties (e.g. schools, religious buildings, reserves) are non-rateable and others (e.g. certain showgrounds) are to be treated as only 50 per cent rateable. Non-rateable properties can be subject to specific targeted rates for particular services.
 - b) Rates rebate – the Rates Rebate Act 1973 provides that the Government will pay a proportion of rates for low-income ratepayers. For 20120/21 the maximum rebate amount is \$655 per household.
 - c) Rates remission – the Local Government Act 2002 allows the Council to adopt a policy to remit (i.e. reduce) rates. The Council can determine the circumstances and the amount of remission.

- d) Rates postponement – the Local Government Act allows the Council to adopt a policy to postpone (i.e. delay the payment of) rates. The Council can determine the criteria, how much can be postponed, and when the rates are to be repaid at a later time. The Council can also register the rates postponed against the property title and charge administration and finance costs (i.e. interest).
 - 6. Each mechanism has different impacts on other ratepayers. Non-rateability and rates remissions places the costs onto other ratepayers. A rates rebate is borne by central government, so is paid through tax. A rates postponement has less impact on other ratepayers directly, but does require the Council to take on more debt and thereby can increase total debt and borrowing costs.
 - 7. This report addresses the latter two relief mechanisms as these are set by the Council's policies rather than by law. The Council has no direct influence over the non-rateability and rates rebates mechanisms (other than to promote their use).
 - 8. Section 102 of the Local Government Act 2002 sets out that the Council may adopt a rates remission policy and a rates postponement policy, and must adopt a policy on the remission and postponement of rates on Māori freehold land (although that policy may state the Council does not do either). For practical reasons, the Council groups these into a suite of policies – the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies.
 - 9. The Council currently has a suite of Policies that sets out various circumstances where rates are remitted or postponed (appendix 2). Rates can be *postponed* only for residential properties where the owner faces extreme financial hardship. Rates can be *remitted* on the following grounds:
 - a) For ratepayers that are community, sporting and other organisations
 - b) For ratepayers in financial hardship in near ownership situations
 - c) For ratepayers of Māori freehold land
 - d) For ratepayers with penalty charges
 - e) For ratepayers with significant natural areas on their property
 - f) For ratepayers with a dependent family member in a granny flat
 - g) For ratepayers living in a multi-unit dwelling with approved alternative refuse collection, and
 - h) Where there are exceptional circumstances and it is fair for all ratepayers to remit rates for an individual ratepayer.
-

10. The Council has also adopted a temporary policy suite to provide emergency relief for Covid-19. These include a policy to waive penalties on late payments, another policy to defer payments, and a final policy to enable postponement of rates. These reflect the extraordinary nature of Covid-19 and its impact on the community. The temporary policy suite expires on 30 June 2021.
11. This report focuses on a number of minor changes to the policy suite, and other areas where there has been community interest in new remission grounds.

Proposed amendments

12. This report recommends three changes from the existing policies. This report addresses the major changes, and there are some minor refinements and tweaks to the existing policies as well. Appendix 1 shows the proposed policies, appendix 2 shows the current policies, and appendix 3 shows a tracked changes version comparing the two.

Significant natural areas

13. The Council has a long-standing policy to provide a remission for properties with a significant natural area (SNA) identified on it by the District Plan. The amount of remission has been set at being 50 per cent of the general rate pro-rata to the proportion of the area of the SNA to the overall property. Ratepayers can become eligible for a 100 per cent remission if they also agree to a protective covenant on their property (with QEII covenanted areas being non-rateable by law). This reflects the limitations on land use from the SNA, as well as the costs the landowner may be undertaking to further protect the SNA.
14. During the last LTP there was considerable uncertainty about the District Plan Review and the unknown impacts on the Council's budgets. Therefore, the policy was amended so that remissions were not granted until the new District Plan was fully operative (despite protection mechanisms having effect before that time) and to remove SNAs in urban areas altogether. This was to enable a review to occur during this LTP to ensure the remission for SNAs retains the balance between incentivising and rewarding protection against affordability for the entire community.
15. The proposed District Plan significantly increases the proportion of land identified as SNAs. Under the current District Plan only 30 SNAs are identified with rules attached, and a further 64 are identified which are subject to other legal protection methods (and eligible for a rates remission). The proposed District Plan increases this to 376 SNAs, covering approximately 24,000 hectares (just over 10 per cent of the district) and affecting approximately 1,000 properties.

16. Applying the current policy to the new SNAs in the proposed District Plan would increase the total cost of remissions under this policy from \$30,000 to around \$170,000 (although this figure will increase each year in line with rates increases). As the property owners have to apply for the remission it will take several years to fully come into force.
17. Officers recommend that the Council make no change to the overall approach of this policy. However some small changes are recommended to clarify the operations of the policy, including enabling new SNAs to receive remissions immediately (as the protection rules have immediate legal effect). Further, the restriction against urban SNAs is recommended to be lifted. The restriction was introduced as a temporary cost control measure at the last LTP because the costs were unknown and potentially significant. The restriction can now be removed as the costs are known and affordable (approximately \$40,000 p.a.).

Water leaks

18. The New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008 Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services (the Bylaw) sets out that the Council may waive half of the debt associated with a water leak upon it being fixed (provided it is done so in a "diligent and timely" manner). The Bylaw also provides that only one such waiver shall be considered within a 24 month period. The intention of this provision is to incentivise and reward the quick fixing of leaks, recognising that leaks may have significant financial issues for ratepayers.
19. This provision should be addressed through a rates remission policy rather than through the Bylaw alone. This is because these charges are legally a rate and, as such, are subject to the Local Government (Rating) Act which provides rates can only be remitted in line with a rates remission policy.
20. The recommended policy is a simple change to enable rates to be remitted in accordance with the Bylaw. Further consideration may be given to this issue in the next three years before all properties are charged volumetrically for water in order to incentivise leaks being repaired so as to reduce water use and bills for ratepayers.

Significant unexpected events

21. The emergence of the Covid-19 pandemic and associated lockdown period resulted in the Council adopting temporary policies to provide rates relief for ratepayers. In doing so, this highlighted that the Council's more permanent policy suite did not include a useable mechanism to enable rates relief in such an extraordinary time.
 22. The recommended policy establishes a more permanent scheme for addressing significant unexpected events. The recommendation is for policies that provide for a remission of penalties on rates and a postponement of rates.
-

23. The proposed policy provides two triggers – either through a declaration of a state of emergency or by Council resolution. The reason for two different triggers is because a state of emergency should only be declared when statutory civil defence powers are required rather than being declared to trigger rating relief. Having a second trigger – by resolution – limits this incentive. However, any event that meets the requirements for a declaration of a state of emergency should be of such a nature that enabling rates relief is a sensible and useful response.
 24. Once the policies are triggered, remission of rates on penalties can occur through two means:
 - a) First, the Council may, by resolution, determine to remit all penalties for one or more quarters for those affected by the event, or
 - b) Second, a ratepayer may have his or her rate penalties waived as a result of reduced income/revenue or other hardship as a result of the event.
 25. Once the policies are triggered, a ratepayer may apply for a postponement of any outstanding rates and the rates due within the next 12 months. The ratepayer must demonstrate a reduction in income/revenue of at least 30 per cent due to the event or that the event has caused a long-term impact on the usability of the property. The rates must be paid within three years of the end of the 12 month period of rates being postponed. The ratepayer will bear an administration fee and interest.
 26. The policy includes where there has been long-term impact on the usability of the property. Such a remission ground has previously been sought by Federated Farmers for farmland affected by natural disaster (for instance, erosion, landslips or floods). This inclusion will most likely predominately benefit farmland ratepayers.
 27. These are designed to minimise financial implications for the Council, whilst enabling affected ratepayers to preserve their financial position as a result of a significant emergency. The Council does not budget for rate penalty payments, and a postponement is cost neutral over time for the Council. Further, the policy will only apply in extraordinary circumstances. As such, there are no immediate budgetary implications. However, a strong balance between the needs of Council and ratepayers is required because any large-scale emergency event is likely to have financial and other impacts on the Council in response and recovery as well.
 28. The temporary policies put in place for Covid-19 will effectively expire on 30 June 2021. Officers recommend that the policies be formally revoked at that time as well. Depending on the current state of play of Covid-19 in New Zealand, officers may or may not recommend that Covid-19 be declared an event for the purposes of these new policies.
-

Removal of appeal to the Council

29. A long-standing part of the policy suite has been the ability to appeal decisions of officers to the Council. No such appeal has been considered by the Council since 2006. Many of the remission and postponement grounds are either met, or not so there is little scope for discretion. Further, the Local Government (Rating) Act clearly provides that rates remissions and postponements can only be done in line with an adopted policy (sections 85(1) and 87(1) respectively). As such, officers recommend removing the right of appeal to the Council. Requests to the Council should instead be of a policy nature, reflecting a more appropriate governance role.

Items for future review

30. Prior to the 2018 review of the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies the policy for remitting protected sites was unclear as to whether it was solely aimed at significant natural areas or could also be applied to heritage buildings and sites of significance to Māori. That review clarified that the policy only applied to significant natural areas, but the Council also agreed to review the policies after the District Plan review was completed to assess remissions for heritage buildings and sites of significance to Māori.

Heritage buildings

31. The proposed District Plan includes protections for 144 heritage buildings. These are predominately commercial buildings, but there are some residential buildings.
32. Owners of heritage buildings face some limitations in terms of fully optimising the use of properties. However, at the same time they do enjoy the utilisation of the premise for its intended purpose (e.g. a commercial heritage building can still be used for commercial purposes). There is therefore considerably less impact on day-to-day operations of the owners than compared to SNAs for instance. The Council also offers other schemes to help heritage building owners, such as the Heritage Protection Fund that helps fund maintenance work – although this Fund's terms mean it predominately helps commercial buildings.
33. Heritage Taranaki submitted for approximately 90 further heritage buildings and around 100 additional archaeological sites to be added to the proposed District Plan (there are overlaps between the sites). This creates significant budgeting uncertainty because the potential impacts of any remission policy will be affected by the outcomes of the submissions process. The Council is working through these submissions as part of the Proposed District Plan process.

34. Officers recommend that, in light of the uncertainty in budgeting any remission, further consideration towards remissions for heritage buildings be deferred. Officers recommend that this issue be explored in the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 as decisions will have been made on the proposed District Plan by then (and any appeals likely to have been either considered or in final stages). Officers also recommend that the focus is on *non-commercial* heritage buildings given the Heritage Protection Fund is weighted towards commercial buildings, and should aim to secure wider community benefits (such as maintenance agreements).

Sites of significance to Māori

35. The proposed District Plan includes protection for over 1,000 sites of significance to Māori (previously referred to as wāhi tapū and wāhi taonga).¹ The intention was to review whether the properties these sites are located on should receive a rates remission to reflect associated land use and subdivision controls.
36. An initial analysis of these sites has indicated that this is a highly complex policy space. There are significant variations in these sites across multiple issues. These include the degree to which the site is preserved, location (e.g. farmland or urban), proposed District Plan zoning, the degree of impact on the utilisation of the property, and whether the site is retired from use (e.g. fenced off on a farm). The proposed District Plan rules include requirements for resource consent for activities on or within 50 metres of the site, whether on the same property or not. In short, a 'one size fits all' approach is not viable nor fair.
37. Unfortunately officers have been unable to undertake the detailed assessment required during the time available as a result of the Council's Covid-19 response (predominately the Get Us Back On Our Feet Plan and revision of the Annual Plan 2020/21). Further, the complexity of sites indicates that a highly detailed policy may be required which, in turn, may require significant resources to implement over time.
38. Officers recommend that the Council refer this matter to Te Huinga Taumatua for consideration, with the intention of developing a policy for the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 for Council consideration. This review may need to consider the trade-offs of a remission against other ways of supporting affected landowners to preserve these features as rates remission may not be the most appropriate support mechanism.

¹ The change in terminology reflects the National Planning Standards issued under the Resource Management Act 1991

Legislative change for Māori freehold land

39. As noted above, the Council is required by law to have a policy for the remission and postponement of rates on Māori freehold land. While the policy does not have to provide for remissions or postponements, the Local Government Act sets out four matters and nine objectives that the Council must consider when making its decision.
40. The Council currently has a policy to remit rates on Māori freehold land, where that land is not being used. The Council's policy does not include specific provisions for the postponement of rates on Māori freehold land.
41. The [Local Government \(Rating of Whenua Māori\) Amendment Bill](#) currently (as of 7 December) awaits its [second reading in Parliament](#). This Bill aims to reform the rating of Māori land in order to foster the use of Māori land.
42. The Bill proposes the following changes for the rating of Māori land:
 - a) Providing the Chief Executive with the authority to write off rates arrears
 - b) Providing a statutory rates remission process for Māori land under development
 - c) Making unused Māori land non-rateable
 - d) Removing anomalies in the treatment of Māori land (such as the two hectare limits for non-rateability of marae and urupā)
 - e) Treating multiple blocks of Māori land used together as one rating unit
 - f) Allowing Māori land to be separated into multiple units for rating purposes where there are multiple uses (e.g. multiple dwellings), and
 - g) Preventing the compulsory sale of former Māori freehold land that was converted to general sale (with the same beneficial owners, or their descendants) for non-payment of rates.
43. Officers recommend that the current policy for Māori freehold land be reviewed following the enactment of these changes. As with sites of significance to Māori, officers recommend that this matter be referred to Te Huinga Taumatua to develop a policy for the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 for Council consideration. This review will need to focus on the implications of the law changes as well as the matters and objectives listed in the Local Government Act.

NEXT STEPS

44. The proposed Rates Remission and Postponement Policies will be consulted with alongside the Long-Term Plan Consultation Document.
-

45. Following consultation and final decision-making, officers will assess applications as they come in. Some applications – such as for SNAs – are only eligible for remission in the financial year *after* application. This means that the Council can budget each Annual Plan with greater certainty.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

46. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being of some importance because there is only a minor impact on the relationship of Māori to ancestral land, wāhi tapu, and valued flora and fauna. The matter also only has a minor impact on the well-being of the community (including environmental, cultural and social well-being), and limited financial costs for the community.
47. The Local Government Act 2002 requires the Council to consult the community before adopting rates remission or postponement policies. This will occur alongside the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document.

OPTIONS

Option 1 Adopt the amendments to the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies for community consultation

Financial and Resourcing Implications

48. As outlined in the report, approximately \$140,000 additional rates will be remitted through the changes to Significant Natural Areas. These remissions can be dealt with through existing resources.

Risk Analysis

49. There are some community expectations in relation to heritage and sites of significance to Māori that will not be met.

Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes

50. The remission for Significant Natural Areas promotes achieving Sustainability, Community and Partnerships.

Statutory Responsibilities

51. Sections 102, 108, 109 and 110 of the Local Government Act 2002 have been met.

Consistency with Policies and Plans

52. This option is consistent with policies and plans.
-

Participation by Māori

53. There has been no specific participation by Māori to date. The report recommends that Te Huinga Taumatua be invited to develop policies for the Council to consider for the provision of remissions for sites of significance to Māori and for Māori freehold land. It is envisaged that this would include seeking the views of iwi, hapū and the Māori community. The Proposed District Plan process included iwi and hapū engagement in order to identify and confirm sites of significance to Māori and the associated provisions.

Community Views and Preferences

54. Community views and preferences will be sought during consultation.
55. The Proposed District Plan received 589 submissions, with 223 submission points on [Significant Natural Areas](#), 247 submission points on [heritage properties](#), and 231 submission points on [Sites of Significance to Māori](#).

Advantages and Disadvantages

56. This option recommends that the Council make three changes to the existing suite of policies. Each of these changes have different advantages and disadvantages:
- a) Significant natural areas – the recommended policy is largely in keeping with the existing policy. However, it enables ratepayers to receive a remission immediately rather than having to wait for the Proposed District Plan to be fully operative, thus reflecting that the rules for SNAs already have effect. The other change is to enable urban SNAs to receive remissions, reflecting that they may also lose the fully utilisation of their property (particularly if it limits subdivision potential). The main disadvantage is the cost.
 - b) Water leaks – the recommended policy limits the legal issues of the current approach by including the provision in a rates remission policy rather than only in a bylaw.
 - c) Emergencies – the recommended policy reflects 'lessons learnt' during Covid-19, and prepares the Council to provide limited rates relief during future emergencies. The policy still includes limitations to provide fairness to other ratepayers.

Option 2 Further amend the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies before community consultation

Financial and Resourcing Implications; Risk Analysis; Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes; Statutory Responsibilities; Consistency with Policies and Plans; Participation by Māori; Community Views and Preferences; Advantages and Disadvantages

57. These matters would need to be considered by councillors in developing any amendments.

Option 3 Do not amend the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies and do not consult the community

Financial and Resourcing Implications

58. This option would save approximately \$40,000 compared to option 1 in that urban SNAs would be not eligible. It would delay the impact of the remission for SNA property owners (depending on when the proposed District Plan becomes fully operative), but they would ultimately still be eligible at some point in the LTP timeframe.

Risk Analysis

59. There is a risk, as the Council moves towards rating for water by volumetric charging, that not having a legally compliant approach to remission will become a legal issue.

Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes

60. This option is not considered to promote or achieve any community outcomes/

Statutory Responsibilities

61. Sections 102, 108, 109 and 110 of the Local Government Act 2002 have been met.
62. Under this option, officers would have to end the remission for repairing water leaks for volumetrically charged properties to limit the legal risk.

Consistency with Policies and Plans

63. This option is consistent with existing policies and plans.

Participation by Māori

64. No participation by Māori has occurred.
-

Community Views and Preferences

65. None known. This option would not seek the community's views or preferences.

Advantages and Disadvantages

66. The main disadvantage of this option is that water leak remissions would have to stop. It would also only limit the timeframe before more SNAs received remissions, not stop it altogether.

7

Recommended Option

This report recommends option 1 Adopt the amendments to the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies for community consultation for addressing the matter.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1 Proposed Rates Remission and Postponement Policies (ECM 8332338)

Appendix 2 Current Rates Remission and Postponement Policies (ECM 7751413)

Appendix 3 Tracked changes showing the amendments (ECM 8332338)

Report Details

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Prepared By: | Greg Stephens (Senior Policy Advisor) |
| Team: | Corporate Planning and Policy Team |
| Reviewed By: | Mitchell Dyer (Corporate Planning and Policy Lead) |
| Approved By: | Joy Buckingham (Group Manager Corporate Services) |
| Ward/Community: | District-wide |
| Date: | 8 December 2020 |
| File Reference: | ECM 8332896 |

-----End of Report -----

DRAFT REMISSION AND POSTPONEMENT OF RATES POLICIES

Decision-making, general conditions and administrative matters related to these Policies

7.1

1. All decisions on applications for the remission or postponement of rates shall be determined by the staff provided with the delegated authority by the Council (as recorded in the Delegations Register) for section 85, 87, 114 and 115 (as relevant) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (being the Financial Services Manager and Business Support Lead at the time of adoption).
2. The decisions of officers are final and the Council will not accept appeals against those decisions.
3. All applications must be received in writing on an approved application form. However, staff may accept verbal applications or applications not on an approved application form if the circumstances warrant it. No application form is required for automatic remissions provided under Rates Policies 2 or 4.
4. Timing of remissions will be assessed on the following:
 - a. All applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policies 1, 4, 6 and 7 during a rating year will receive remission from the commencement of the following rating year and no remissions will be backdated.
 - b. All applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policies 3, 5 and 9 will receive remission from the date of application. An application may be backdated to cover any outstanding balance from the current rating year, but will not be backdated to cover previous rating years.
 - c. Applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policy 2 will receive remission in relation to the penalties outstanding, and may include remitting penalties for the current rating year and backdating outstanding previous rating years.
 - d. Applications for postponement received and granted under Rates Policy 3 will receive postponement from the beginning of the rating year in which the application is received. An application may be backdated to previous rating years to cover any outstanding rates if the circumstances warrant it (however, for the avoidance of doubt, no refund for paid rates will be given).
 - e. All applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policy 8 will receive remission from the issue of the next rates instalment notice.
 - f. Applications under Rates Policy 10 may be received at any time.
 - g. Applications under Rates Policies 11 and 12 may be received at any time within 12 months following an event (as defined in those policies).
5. No rates will be remitted or postponed for government owned properties (including the Crown, central government agencies or local authorities) other than under Rates Policy 8 (Rates remission of uniform annual refuse charge targeted rate) and Rates Policy 10 (Rates remission for significant water leaks).

Rates Policy 1

Rating of community, sporting and similar organisations

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The Council reaffirms its commitment to assist, where practicable, community clubs and organisations in recognition of the valuable 'Public Good' contribution made by such organisations to the character and well-being of the district.

7.1

Conditions and criteria

1. The Council may remit all general rates on any rating unit that is owned or occupied by a charitable organisation, and is used exclusively or principally for sporting, recreation, or community purposes.
2. The policy will not apply to organisations operated for private pecuniary profit, or which charge commercial tuition fees.
3. Organisations that are not registered as charitable entities under the Charities Act 2005 must, in making an application, include the following documents in support of their application:
 - a) Statement of objectives.
 - b) Full financial accounts.
 - c) Information on activities and programmes.
 - d) Details of membership or clients.
4. In respect of those rates referred to in sections 16 and 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (i.e. targeted rates), only one uniform annual sewer charge will apply and all other targeted rates will be charged at the applicable rate.

Rates Policy 2

Remission of penalties

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The objective of this policy is to enable the Council to act fairly and reasonably in its consideration of rates which have not been received by the Council by the penalty date due to circumstances outside the ratepayer's control; or

In order to ensure the settlement of outstanding rates where the ratepayer has made an arrangement to pay over an extended period.

Conditions and criteria

1. The Council will remit penalties if:
 - a. The ratepayer agrees to an automatic payment or direct debit plan that is sufficient to cover current rates and arrears in place, or
 - b. the ratepayer is able to provide evidence that their payment has gone astray in the post or the late payment has otherwise resulted from matters outside their control, or
 - c. the ratepayer can demonstrate to the Council that doing so is just and equitable having taken into account the individual circumstances.
2. The Council may remit small balances due to cash rounding.
3. If an arrangement to pay rates and/or clear outstanding rates is not adhered to, the Council will apply penalties from when the arrangement is breached (noting that remissions cannot be reversed).

7.1

Rates Policy 3

Postponement or remission of rates for financial hardship

Sections 85 and 87 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The objective of this policy is to assist ratepayers experiencing extreme financial hardship which affects their ability to pay rates.

7.1

A. Postponement – Owner/Ratepayer

Conditions and criteria

1. Only rating units used solely for residential purposes (i.e. are in the residential rating differential and are not mixed use properties) will be eligible for consideration for rates postponement for extreme financial hardship.
2. Only the person entered as the ratepayer on the rating information database, or their authorised agent, may make an application for rates postponement for extreme financial hardship on the rating unit which is the subject of the application.
3. The ratepayer must not own any other rating units (whether in the district or in another district).
4. When considering whether extreme financial hardship exists, all of the ratepayer's personal circumstances will be relevant including, but not limited to, the following factors: age, physical or mental disability, injury, illness and family circumstances.
5. Before approving an application the Council must be satisfied that the ratepayer is unlikely to have sufficient funds left over, after the payment of rates, for normal health care, proper provision for maintenance of his or her home and chattels at an adequate standard as well as making provision for normal day to day living expenses.
6. The ratepayer must either:
 - a. make acceptable arrangements for payment of future rates, for example by setting up a system for regular payments, or
 - b. agree that all future rates be postponed.
7. The Council may add a postponement fee to the postponed rates for the period between the due date and the date they are paid. This fee will not exceed an amount which covers the Council's administration and financial costs.
8. The postponement will continue to apply until:
 - The ratepayer ceases to be the owner or occupier of the rating unit; or
 - The ratepayer ceases to use the property as their residence; or
 - The ratepayer notifies the Council of a change in circumstance that means the ratepayer is no longer eligible; or
 - A date specified by the Council;whichever is the sooner.
9. A rating charge will be registered on the certificate of title. The postponed rates will remain as a charge against the property and must be paid either at the end of the postponement

term or when the property is sold. Postponed rates may include rate arrears owing from a previous financial year.

7.1

B. Remission - Near Ownership Situations

Conditions and criteria

1. Property Held in Trust

- The amount of the remission will be equal to the Council's Uniform Annual General Charge.
- The applicant may have savings up to a maximum of \$10,000 for the purpose of funeral expenses.
- The applicant's sole income is from a Central Government benefit (including New Zealand superannuation) and earnings on interest from savings for funeral expenses.
- The applicant must be the ratepayer and supply proof from the Trust Deed.
- The applicant must not be a financial beneficiary of the Trust.
- The applicant must not be eligible for a rates rebate.
- The applicant must provide an explanation and proof of hardship.
- The Rating Unit must be rated as Residential.
- The applicant must reside at the property.

2. Habitat for Humanity

- The amount of the remission will be equal to the Council's Uniform Annual General Charge.
- The applicant must provide proof of the long term sale and purchase agreement for the property with Habitat for Humanity.
- The applicant's sole income is from a Central Government benefit or their income is at or below the Central Government equivalent benefit and proof of income is supplied.
- The property must not be eligible for a rates rebate.
- The applicant must provide an explanation and proof of hardship.
- The Rating Unit must be rated as Residential.
- The applicant must reside at the property.

7.1

Rates Policy 4

Rates remission on Māori freehold land

Sections 85 and 114 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and 108 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The Council only remits rates on Māori freehold land, it does not allow postponements. In determining this policy the Council has considered those matters set out in Schedule 11 of the Local Government Act 2002.

7.1

Objectives of the policy

To recognise situations where there is no occupier or no economic or financial benefit being derived from the land.

Where the owners cannot be found, to take into account the statutory limitation of time for the recovery of unpaid rates.

Conditions and criteria

1. The land must be multiple-owned and unoccupied Māori freehold land that does not produce any income.
2. An application for rates remission by the owners must include:
 - a) Details of the land;
 - b) Documentation that shows the ownership of the land; and
 - c) Reasons why remission is sought.
3. Where Council staff after due enquiries cannot find the owners of an unoccupied block, staff may automatically apply a remission without the need for an application.
4. If circumstances change in respect of the land, the Council will review whether this remission policy is still appropriate to the land.

Rates Policy 5

Rates remission in miscellaneous circumstances

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

It is recognised that not all situations in which the Council may wish to remit rates will necessarily be known about in advance and provided for in the Council's specific policies.

7.1

Conditions and criteria

1. The Council may remit part or all rates on a rating unit where The Council considers it just and equitable to do so because:
 - a. There are special circumstances in relation to the rating unit, or the incidence of the rates (or a particular rate) assessed for the rating unit, which mean that the unit's rates are disproportionate to those assessed for comparable rating units, or
 - b. The circumstances of the rating unit or the ratepayer are comparable to those where a remission may be granted under the council's other rates remission policies, but are not actually covered by any of those policies, or
 - c. There are exceptional circumstances that mean the Council believes that it is in the public interest to remit the rates and where granting a remission would not create or set a precedent for other ratepayers to receive similar remissions.

Rates Policy 6

Rates remission for protected natural areas

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The objective of this policy is to encourage the maintenance, enhancement and protection of natural areas by providing rates relief for privately owned land that contains special features protected for ecological value purposes. It allows Council to assist landowners who have:

- a significant natural area identified on their property in the District Plan, or
- have voluntarily retired land with high ecological value solely for conservation purposes, where the land is being sustainably managed and subject of a protective covenant or by other legal mechanism providing similar protection to a protective covenant

Conditions and criteria

1. The Council may remit rates for properties protected for ecological value that meet the following criteria:
 - a. The land must be protected either by having a significant natural area identified in the District Plan, or by way of a protective covenant, or by other legal mechanism providing similar protection to a protective covenant
 - b. Where the property is protected by way of a protective covenant or by other legal mechanism providing similar protection to a protective covenant:
 - a. The protective covenant or other legal mechanism must meet the requirements of the District Plan for legal protection of the special ecological features to achieve the protective outcome
 - b. The protected area meets the significance criteria for protected in the District Plan
 - c. Evidence of the legal protection mechanism and a plan to sustainably manage the ecological values of the protected natural features
 - d. The area of land containing the protected natural features must be readily identified and able to be measured distinctly from the total area of the property
2. The Council will remit the general rate pro-rata to the land value of the area protected to the total area of the property, with the following criteria to assess the amount of remission:
 - a. The general rate of the area pro-rata will be remitted by 50 per cent where the protected area is protected by virtue of identification as a significant natural area in the District Plan
 - b. The general rate of the area pro-rata will be remitted by 100 per cent where the protected area is protected by a protective covenant or other legal mechanism providing similar protection
3. In this policy a property is considered to be identified in the District Plan as having a significant natural area if either:
 - a. A significant natural area is identified on that property in an operative District Plan, or

7.1

- b. A significant natural area is identified on that property in a proposed District Plan but only if:
 - i. no submissions in opposition have been made and the time for making submissions has expired; or
 - ii. all submissions in opposition, and any appeals, have been determined, withdrawn, or dismissed.
- 4. For the avoidance of doubt, a property becomes ineligible for a rates remission if the natural area is destroyed (or pro rata to the area destroyed), regardless of whether a resource consent is issued or not.

7.1

Rates Policy 7

Remission of uniform annual general charges on rating units which are used for residential purposes and which include a separately inhabited part occupied by a dependent member of the family of the owner of the rating unit

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The policy is to provide for rates remission where more than one uniform annual general charge is assessed on a rating unit because that rating unit comprises more than one separately used or inhabited part and where the rating unit is used for residential purposes and includes a separately inhabited part occupied by a dependent member of the family of the owner of the rating unit.

Conditions and criteria

The Council may remit the specified rates where the application meets the following criteria:

1. The rating unit must be used as the owner's residence but also contain a minor flat or other residential accommodation unit which is inhabited by a member of the owner's family who is dependent on the owner for financial support and occupies the accommodation on a non-paying basis (e.g. granny flat).
2. The owner(s) of the rating unit must complete and provide to the Council a statutory declaration. Such a declaration will be effective for three years or until the conditions cease to be met, whichever is earlier. A new declaration must be completed and provided in order to qualify for consideration for remission beyond the three year period.

7.1

Rates Policy 8

Rates remission of uniform annual refuse charge targeted rate

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

To recognise that some properties within the service area may be approved by the Council (in accordance with the relevant bylaw) to not receive some or all of the Council provided refuse collection and disposal service.

7.1

Conditions and criteria

1. Some or all of the uniform targeted rate for refuse collection and disposal will be remitted where the Council has approved the property to not receive some or all of the Council provided refuse collection and disposal service under the relevant Council bylaw relating to solid waste (being the Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2019 at the time of adoption).
2. The amount of the uniform targeted rate that is remitted will be determined in accordance with the cost of providing the service or services not received. Where a property is approved to not receive any service then that property shall have 100 per cent of the targeted rate remitted.
3. Any remission of charges under this policy will apply from the following quarter that the service is ceased, and the remission of charges will also cease the following quarter if the service resumes.

Rates Policy 9

Rates remission for financial hardship as a result of changes to the rating system

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

Objectives on the policy

This policy recognises that when the Council alters parts of the rating system to achieve a more equitable distribution of rates, doing so may cause financial hardship for some ratepayers, and thereby provides a remission for affected ratepayers.

7.1

Conditions and criteria

1. This policy only applies where the Council determines to make significant changes to the rating system, including changes to uniform charges, differentials or the number of targeted rates.
2. This policy does not apply to annual changes in rates requirements, including changes to targeted rates as a result of changes to service levels (including the imposition of a targeted rate on a property as a result of receiving a service that was not previously provided or charged to a property) and inflationary adjustment of uniform charges.
3. The applicant must provide evidence of financial hardship as a result of the change. The following grounds can be taken into account:
 - a. The ratepayer's personal circumstances including, but not limited to, age, physical or mental disability, injury, illness and family circumstances;
 - b. Whether the ratepayer is unlikely to have sufficient funds left over, after the payment of rates, for normal health care, proper provision for maintenance of his or her home and chattels at an adequate standard as well as making provision for normal day to day living expenses;
 - c. The ratepayer's sole income is from a Central Government benefit (including New Zealand superannuation).
4. The amount of remission will be set as half of the difference between the property's rates for that year and the property's rate for that year if the change to the rating system for that year had not been applied.
 - a. In determining the property's rate for that year if the changes to the rating system had not been applied, the Council will use the relevant parts of the previous year's rating system (e.g. differentials, uniform charges) but will use the current financial year's rates requirement.

Rates Policy 10

Rates remission for significant water leaks

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

Objectives on the policy

The objective of this policy is to provide an incentive for ratepayers to fix water supply leaks through providing a partial remission of volumetric charges upon a leak being fixed in a timely and diligent manner.

7.1

Conditions and criteria

1. The Council may remit the water volumetric charge rate in accordance with the provisions of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008: Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services clause 9.7.11, or any such provision in a bylaw that replaces that clause.

Rates Policy 11

Rates postponement for significant unexpected events

Section 87 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

Objectives on the policy

The objective of this policy is to recognise that significant unexpected events may occur that place some ratepayers into significant financial hardship due to no fault of their own, and that provision of a short-term postponement of rates may limit the financial hardship

Conditions and criteria

1. An "event" under this policy is triggered either:
 - a. By a declaration of state of national emergency or of local emergency over the District, or
 - b. By resolution of the Council, having considered the following matters:
 - i. The type of implications arising, or likely to arise, from the potential event
 - ii. Whether the potential event is unusual or whether it is a frequently occurring event
 - iii. The likelihood of the potential event having implications that last longer than the potential event itself
 - iv. Any other matter the Council considers relevant
 - c. An "event":
 - i. does not have to be of natural occurrence, and can include social and economic events
 - ii. excludes social, economic, environmental, technological and other trends, although may include events caused partially or in full by such trends (*for instance, climate change is not an event, but a large storm that is attributable to climate change could be considered an event; a significant recession can be considered an event, but a long-term sector decline cannot be considered an event*)
 - iii. excludes political or legal decisions, whether by the Council, other local authorities, central Government, or international.
 - iv. excludes impacts that arise from Council actions (for instance, road closures, events and so forth).
 - d. A resolution for an event under (b) automatically triggers both policy 11 and 12, unless the resolution states otherwise.
2. A ratepayer may apply for a postponement under this Policy if the ratepayer meets one or more of the following criteria:
 - a. The ratepayer can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council that the event has, or is likely to cause, a reduction in income or revenue of at least 30 per cent over a three-month period
 - b. The ratepayer can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council that the property has suffered significant damage as a result of the event that is likely to impact on the

7.1

long-term usability of the property (*for instance, a major slip on a farmland property resulting in the need to retire the affected area*)

3. The ratepayer must provide evidence with their application, and the burden of proof is on the ratepayer making the application
4. A ratepayer who meets the criteria may receive a postponement for any outstanding rates (including any rates in arrears) and all rates due within a 12 month period from the date of application
5. A rating charge shall be registered on the certificate of title
6. The ratepayer must repay the outstanding rates within three years of the end of the period for which rates have been postponed
 - a. The ratepayer may apply for one extension of a further three years
 - b. The Council will consider any application for an extension on a case-by-case basis, and may take into account any ongoing impacts of the event and other circumstances.
7. The ratepayer must pay a postponement fee, made up of interest (charged at the actual cost of the Council's borrowing) and an administration fee (set at the Council's actual cost of processing the initial application, including registering charges on the certificate of title).

7.1

Rates Policy 12

Rates penalty remission for significant unexpected events

Section 87 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

Objectives on the policy

The objective of this policy is to recognise that significant unexpected events may occur that place some ratepayers into significant financial hardship due to no fault of their own, and that provision of a short-term remission of penalties may limit the financial hardship.

7.1

Conditions and criteria

1. An "event" under this policy is triggered either:
 - a. By a declaration of state of national emergency or of local emergency over the District, or
 - b. By resolution of the Council, having considered the following matters:
 - i. The type of implications arising, or likely to arise, from the potential event
 - ii. Whether the potential event is unusual or whether it is a frequently occurring event
 - iii. The likelihood of the potential event having implications that last longer than the potential event itself
 - iv. Any other matter the Council considers relevant
 - c. An "event":
 - i. does not have to be of natural occurrence, and can include social and economic events
 - ii. excludes social, economic, environmental, technological and other trends, although may include events caused partially or in full by such trends (*for instance, climate change is not an event, but a large storm that is attributable to climate change could be considered an event; a significant recession can be considered an event, but a long-term sector decline cannot be considered an event*)
 - iii. excludes political or legal decisions, whether by the Council, other local authorities, central Government, or international.
 - iv. excludes impacts that arise from Council actions (for instance, road closures, events and so forth).
 - d. A resolution for an event under (b) automatically triggers both policy 11 and 12, unless the resolution states otherwise
2. The Council may, by resolution, determine that it will remit any penalties for quarterly instalments for those affected by the event
 - a. The resolution must specify the applicable quarterly instalments
 - b. The resolution may specify the group(s) of ratepayers eligible for the penalty waiver (but if no such group is specified then all ratepayers are considered eligible)

3. Following declaration of any event, the Council may remit any penalty within the following year where:
- a. the ratepayer pays the outstanding rates and
 - b. can provide evidence, to the satisfaction of the Council, of reduced income or revenue, or other form of hardship (such as increased costs for recovery), as a result of the event, such as:
 - i. Assistance from central Government to reflect the event
 - ii. Information from a bank or accountant of reduced income or revenue

7.1

P18-002 REMISSION AND POSTPONEMENT OF RATES POLICIES

Status: Approved by the Council on 6 June 2018

Decision-making, general conditions and administrative matters related to these Policies

7.2

1. All decisions on applications for the remission or postponement of rates shall be determined by the staff provided with the delegated authority by the Council (as recorded in the Delegations Register) for section 85, 87, 114 and 115 (as relevant) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (being the Business Services Manager and Business Support Lead at the time of adoption).
2. Any appeals against the decisions of staff shall be considered by the relevant Council committee of the day (being the Performance Committee at the time of adoption) for final determination.
3. All applications must be received in writing on an approved application form. However, staff may accept verbal applications or applications not on an approved application form if the circumstances warrant it. No application form is required for automatic remissions provided under Rates Policies 2 or 4.
4. Timing of remissions will be assessed on the following:
 - a. All applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policies 1, 4, 6 and 7 during a rating year will receive remission from the commencement of the following rating year and no remissions will be backdated.
 - b. All applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policies 3, 5 and 9 will receive remission from the date of application. An application may be backdated to cover any outstanding balance from the current rating year, but will not be backdated to cover previous rating years.
 - c. Applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policy 2 will receive remission in relation to the penalties outstanding, and may include remitting penalties for the current rating year and can be backdated to previous rating years.
 - d. Applications for postponement received and granted under Rates Policy 3 will receive postponement from the beginning of the rating year in which the application is received. An application may be backdated to previous rating years to cover any outstanding rates if the circumstances warrant it (however, for the avoidance of doubt, no refund for paid rates will be given).
 - e. All applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policy 8 will receive remission from the last day of receiving the applicable service.
5. A summary of remissions approved by staff shall be supplied to the Council on an annual basis.
6. No rates will be remitted or postponed for government owned properties (including the Crown, central government agencies or local authorities) other than under Rates Policy 8 (Rates remission of uniform annual refuse charge targeted rate).

Rates Policy 1

Rating of community, sporting and similar organisations

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The Council reaffirms its commitment to assist, where practicable, community clubs and organisations in recognition of the valuable 'Public Good' contribution made by such organisations to the character and well-being of the district.

7.2

Conditions and criteria

1. The Council may remit all general rates on any rating unit that is owned or occupied by a charitable organisation, and is used exclusively or principally for sporting, recreation, or community purposes.
2. The policy will not apply to organisations operated for private pecuniary profit, or which charge commercial tuition fees.
3. Organisations that are not registered as charitable entities under the Charities Act 2005 must, in making an application, include the following documents in support of their application:
 - a) Statement of objectives.
 - b) Full financial accounts.
 - c) Information on activities and programmes.
 - d) Details of membership or clients.
4. In respect of those rates referred to in sections 16 and 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (i.e. targeted rates), only one uniform annual sewer charge will apply and all other targeted rates will be charged at the applicable rate.

Rates Policy 2

Remission of penalties

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The objective of this policy is to enable the Council to act fairly and reasonably in its consideration of rates which have not been received by the Council by the penalty date due to circumstances outside the ratepayer's control; or

In order to ensure the settlement of outstanding rates and the ratepayer has made an arrangement to pay over an extended period.

Conditions and criteria

1. Automatic remission of the penalties will apply to those ratepayers that have an agreed and sufficient (to cover current rates and arrears) automatic payment or direct debit plan in place
2. Automatic remission of the penalties will apply to those ratepayers that pay their rates in full by the second instalment due date.
3. Remission of the penalty will be granted if the ratepayer is able to provide evidence that their payment has gone astray in the post or the late payment has otherwise resulted from matters outside their control.
4. Each application will be considered on its merits and remission will be granted where it is considered just and equitable to do so.
5. The Council may remit small balances due to cash rounding.
6. If an arrangement to pay rates and/or clear outstanding rates is not adhered to, the Council will apply penalties from when the arrangement is breached (noting that remissions cannot be reversed).

7.2

Rates Policy 3

Postponement or remission of rates for financial hardship

Sections 85 and 87 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The objective of this policy is to assist ratepayers experiencing extreme financial hardship which affect their ability to pay rates.

7.2

A. Postponement – Owner/Ratepayer

Conditions and criteria

1. Only rating units used solely for residential purposes (i.e. are in the residential rating differential and are not mixed use properties) will be eligible for consideration for rates postponement for extreme financial hardship.
2. Only the person entered as the ratepayer on the rating information database, or their authorised agent, may make an application for rates postponement for extreme financial hardship on the rating unit which is the subject of the application.
3. The ratepayer must not own any other rating units whether in the district or in another district).
4. When considering whether extreme financial hardship exists, all of the ratepayer's personal circumstances will be relevant including, but not limited to, the following factors: age, physical or mental disability, injury, illness and family circumstances.
5. Before approving an application the Council must be satisfied that the ratepayer is unlikely to have sufficient funds left over, after the payment of rates, for normal health care, proper provision for maintenance of his or her home and chattels at an adequate standard as well as making provision for normal day to day living expenses.
6. The ratepayer must make acceptable arrangements for payment of future rates, for example by setting up a system for regular payments.
7. The Council may add a postponement fee to the postponed rates for the period between the due date and the date they are paid. This fee will not exceed an amount which covers the Council's administration and financial costs.
8. The postponement will continue to apply until:
 - The ratepayer ceases to be the owner or occupier of the rating unit; or
 - The ratepayer ceases to use the property as their residence; or
 - A date specified by the Council;whichever is the sooner.
9. A rating charge will be registered on the certificate of title. The postponed rates will remain as a charge against the property and must be paid either at the end of the postponement term or when the property is sold. Postponed rates may include rate arrears owing from a previous financial year.

B. Remission - Near Ownership Situations

Conditions and criteria

1. Property Held in Trust

- The amount of the remission will be equal to the Council's Uniform Annual General Charge.
- The applicant may have savings up to a maximum of \$10,000 for the purpose of funeral expenses.
- The applicant's sole income is from a Central Government benefit (including New Zealand superannuation) and earnings on interest from savings for funeral expenses.
-
- The applicant must be the ratepayer and supply proof from the Trust Deed.
- The applicant must not be a financial beneficiary of the Trust.
- The applicant must not be eligible for a rates rebate.
- The applicant must provide an explanation and proof of hardship.
- The Rating Unit must be rated as Residential.
- The applicant must reside at the property.

2. Habitat for Humanity

- The amount of the remission will be equal to the Council's Uniform Annual General Charge.
- The applicant must provide proof of the long term sale and purchase agreement for the property with Habitat for Humanity.
- The applicant's sole income is from a Central Government benefit or their income is at or below the Central Government equivalent benefit and proof of income is supplied.
- The property must not be eligible for a rates rebate.
- The applicant must provide an explanation and proof of hardship.
- The Rating Unit must be rated as Residential.
- The applicant must reside at the property.

Rates Policy 4

Rates remission on Māori freehold land

Sections 85 and 114 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and 108 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The Council only remits rates on Māori freehold land, it does not allow postponements. In determining this policy the Council has considered those matters set out in Schedule 11 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

To recognise situations where there is no occupier or no economic or financial benefit being derived from the land.

Where the owners cannot be found, to take into account the statutory limitation of time for the recovery of unpaid rates.

Conditions and criteria

1. The land must be multiple-owned and unoccupied Māori freehold land that does not produce any income.
2. An application for rates remission by the owners must include:
 - a) Details of the land;
 - b) Documentation that shows the ownership of the land; and
 - c) Reasons why remission is sought.
3. Where Council staff after due enquiries cannot find the owners of an unoccupied block, staff may automatically apply a remission without the need for an application.
4. If circumstances change in respect of the land, the Council will review whether this remission policy is still appropriate to the land.

Rates Policy 5

Rates remission in miscellaneous circumstances

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

It is recognised that not all situations in which the Council may wish to remit rates will necessarily be known about in advance and provided for in the Council's specific policies.

7.2

Conditions and criteria

1. The Council may remit part or all rates on a rating unit where The Council considers it just and equitable to do so because:
 - a. There are special circumstances in relation to the rating unit, or the incidence of the rates (or a particular rate) assessed for the rating unit, which mean that the unit's rates are disproportionate to those assessed for comparable rating units, or
 - b. The circumstances of the rating unit or the ratepayer are comparable to those where a remission may be granted under the council's other rates remission policies, but are not actually covered by any of those policies, or
 - c. There are exceptional circumstances that mean the Council believes that it is in the public interest to remit the rates and where granting a remission would not create or set a precedent for other ratepayers to receive similar remissions.

Rates Policy 6

Rates remission for protected natural areas

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The objective of this policy is to encourage the protection of natural areas by providing rates relief for privately owned land that contains special features protected for ecological value purposes.

7.2

Conditions and criteria

1. The Council may remit rates for properties protected for ecological value that meet the following criteria:
 - a. The land must be protected either by inclusion as a significant natural area in the fully operative District Plan, or by way of a protective covenant, or by other legal mechanism providing similar protection to a protective covenant
 - b. The area of land containing the special features must be readily identified and able to be measured distinctly from the total area of the property
 - c. The special features must cause significant loss of economic use or value of the property sustained in retaining the feature. Significant natural areas in the urban areas will generally not be considered as impacting the use or value of the property.
 - d. Where the property is protected by way of a protective covenant or by other legal mechanism providing similar protection to a protective covenant, the protective covenant or other legal mechanism must meet the requirements of the District Plan for legal protection of the special features
2. The Council will remit the general rate pro-rata to the land value of the area protected to the total area of the property, with the following criteria to assess the amount of remission:
 - a. The general rate of the area pro-rata will be remitted by 50 per cent where the protected area is protected by virtue of inclusion as a significant natural area in the fully operative District Plan
 - b. The general rate of the area pro-rata will be remitted by 100 per cent where the protected area is protected by a protective covenant or other legal mechanism providing similar protection

Rates Policy 7

Remission of uniform annual general charges on rating units which are used for residential purposes and which include a separately inhabited part occupied by a dependent member of the family of the owner of the rating unit

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The policy is to provide for the possibility of rates remission where more than one uniform annual general charge is assessed on a rating unit because that rating unit comprises more than one separately used or inhabited part and where the rating unit is used for residential purposes and includes a separately inhabited part occupied by a dependent member of the family of the owner of the rating unit.

Conditions and criteria

The Council may remit the specified rates where the application meets the following criteria:

1. The rating unit must be used as the owner's residence but also contain a minor flat or other residential accommodation unit which is inhabited by a member of the owner's family who is dependent on the owner for financial support and occupies the accommodation on a non-paying basis (e.g. granny flat).
2. The owner(s) of the rating unit must complete and provide to the Council a statutory declaration. Such a declaration will be effective for three years or until the conditions cease to be met, whichever is earlier. A fresh declaration must be completed and provided in order to qualify for consideration for remission beyond the first three year period.

7.2

Rates Policy 8

Rates remission of uniform annual refuse charge targeted rate

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

To recognise that some properties within the service area may be approved by the Council (in accordance with the relevant bylaw) to not receive some or all of the Council provided refuse collection and disposal service.

7.2

Conditions and criteria

1. Some or all of the uniform targeted rate for refuse collection and disposal will be remitted where the Council has approved the property to not receive some or all of the Council provided refuse collection and disposal service under the relevant Council bylaw relating to solid waste (being Part 9 New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008 at the time of adoption).
2. The amount of the uniform targeted rate that is remitted will be determined in accordance with the cost of providing the service or services not received. Where a property is approved to not receive any service then that property shall have 100 per cent of the targeted rate remitted.
3. The imposition of charges on newly occupied residences and any remission of charges under this policy may apply from the month that the service is provided, or ceased respectively.

Rates Policy 9

Rates remission for financial hardship as a result of changes to the rating system

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

Objectives on the policy

This policy recognises that when the Council alters parts of the rating system to achieve a more equitable distribution of rates, doing so may cause financial hardship for some ratepayers, and thereby provides a remission for affected ratepayers.

7.2

Conditions and criteria

1. This policy only applies where the Council determines to make significant changes to the rating system, including changes to uniform charges, differentials or the number of targeted rates.
2. This policy does not apply to annual changes in rates requirements, including changes to targeted rates as a result of changes to service levels (including the imposition of a targeted rate on a property as a result of receiving a service that was not previously provided or charged to a property) and inflationary adjustment of uniform charges.
3. The applicant must provide evidence of financial hardship as a result of the change. The following grounds can be taken into account:
 - a. The ratepayer's personal circumstances including, but not limited to, age, physical or mental disability, injury, illness and family circumstances;
 - b. Whether the ratepayer is unlikely to have sufficient funds left over, after the payment of rates, for normal health care, proper provision for maintenance of his or her home and chattels at an adequate standard as well as making provision for normal day to day living expenses;
 - c. The ratepayer's sole income is from a Central Government benefit (including New Zealand superannuation).
4. The amount of remission will be set as half of the difference between the property's rates for that year and the property's rate for that year if the change to the rating system for that year had not been applied.
 - a. In determining the property's rate for that year if the changes to the rating system had not been applied, the Council will use the relevant parts of the previous year's rating system (e.g. differentials, uniform charges) but will use the current financial year's rates requirement.

~~P18-002~~ — DRAFT REMISSION AND POSTPONEMENT OF RATES POLICIES

~~Status: Approved by the Council on 6 June 2018~~

Decision-making, general conditions and administrative matters related to these Policies

7.3

1. All decisions on applications for the remission or postponement of rates shall be determined by the staff provided with the delegated authority by the Council (as recorded in the Delegations Register) for section 85, 87, 114 and 115 (as relevant) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (being the ~~Business-Financial~~ Services Manager and Business Support Lead at the time of adoption).
2. ~~Any appeals against the~~ The decisions of ~~staff officers shall be considered by the relevant Council committee of the day (being the Performance Committee at the time of adoption) for final determination~~ are final and the Council will not accept appeals against those decisions.
3. All applications must be received in writing on an approved application form. However, staff may accept verbal applications or applications not on an approved application form if the circumstances warrant it. No application form is required for automatic remissions provided under Rates Policies 2 or 4.
4. Timing of remissions will be assessed on the following:
 - a. All applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policies 1, 4, 6 and 7 during a rating year will receive remission from the commencement of the following rating year and no remissions will be backdated.
 - b. All applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policies 3, 5 and 9 will receive remission from the date of application. An application may be backdated to cover any outstanding balance from the current rating year, but will not be backdated to cover previous rating years.
 - c. Applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policy 2 will receive remission in relation to the penalties outstanding, and may include remitting penalties for the current rating year and ~~can be backdated to outstanding~~ ingred to outstanding previous rating years.
 - d. Applications for postponement received and granted under Rates Policy 3 will receive postponement from the beginning of the rating year in which the application is received. An application may be backdated to previous rating years to cover any outstanding rates if the circumstances warrant it (however, for the avoidance of doubt, no refund for paid rates will be given).
 - e. All applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policy 8 will receive remission from the last day of receiving the applicable service issue of the next rates instalment notice.
 - f. Applications under Rates Policy 10 may be received at any time.
 - e.g. Applications under Rates Policies 11 and 12 may be received at any time within 12 months following an event (as defined in those policies).
5. ~~A summary of remissions approved by staff shall be supplied to the Council on an annual basis.~~

~~6.5.~~ No rates will be remitted or postponed for government owned properties (including the Crown, central government agencies or local authorities) other than under Rates Policy 8 (Rates remission of uniform annual refuse charge targeted rate) and Rates Policy 10 (Rates remission for significant water leaks).

7.3

Rates Policy 1

Rating of community, sporting and similar organisations

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The Council reaffirms its commitment to assist, where practicable, community clubs and organisations in recognition of the valuable 'Public Good' contribution made by such organisations to the character and well-being of the district.

7.3

Conditions and criteria

1. The Council may remit all general rates on any rating unit that is owned or occupied by a charitable organisation, and is used exclusively or principally for sporting, recreation, or community purposes.
2. The policy will not apply to organisations operated for private pecuniary profit, or which charge commercial tuition fees.
3. Organisations that are not registered as charitable entities under the Charities Act 2005 must, in making an application, include the following documents in support of their application:
 - a) Statement of objectives.
 - b) Full financial accounts.
 - c) Information on activities and programmes.
 - d) Details of membership or clients.
4. In respect of those rates referred to in sections 16 and 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (i.e. targeted rates), only one uniform annual sewer charge will apply and all other targeted rates will be charged at the applicable rate.

Rates Policy 2

Remission of penalties

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The objective of this policy is to enable the Council to act fairly and reasonably in its consideration of rates which have not been received by the Council by the penalty date due to circumstances outside the ratepayer's control; or

In order to ensure the settlement of outstanding rates ~~and where~~ the ratepayer has made an arrangement to pay over an extended period.

Conditions and criteria

- ~~1. Automatic remission of the penalties will~~The Council will remit penalties if:
 - ~~a. The ratepayers that have an agreed agrees to an automatic payment or direct debit plan and that is~~ sufficient ~~(to cover current rates and arrears) automatic payment or direct debit plan in place, or~~
- ~~1. Automatic remission of the penalties will apply to those ratepayers that pay their rates in full by the second instalment due date.~~
 - ~~c.b. Remission of the penalty will be granted if~~ the ratepayer is able to provide evidence that their payment has gone astray in the post or the late payment has otherwise resulted from matters outside their control, ~~or~~
 - ~~c. Each application will be considered on its merits and remission will be granted where it is considered just and equitable to do so. the ratepayer can demonstrate to the Council that doing so is just and equitable having taken into account the individual circumstances.~~
2. The Council may remit small balances due to cash rounding.
3. If an arrangement to pay rates and/or clear outstanding rates is not adhered to, the Council will apply penalties from when the arrangement is breached (noting that remissions cannot be reversed).

Rates Policy 3

Postponement or remission of rates for financial hardship

Sections 85 and 87 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The objective of this policy is to assist ratepayers experiencing extreme financial hardship which affects their ability to pay rates.

7.3

A. Postponement – Owner/Ratepayer

Conditions and criteria

1. Only rating units used solely for residential purposes (i.e. are in the residential rating differential and are not mixed use properties) will be eligible for consideration for rates postponement for extreme financial hardship.
2. Only the person entered as the ratepayer on the rating information database, or their authorised agent, may make an application for rates postponement for extreme financial hardship on the rating unit which is the subject of the application.
3. The ratepayer must not own any other rating units (whether in the district or in another district).
4. When considering whether extreme financial hardship exists, all of the ratepayer's personal circumstances will be relevant including, but not limited to, the following factors: age, physical or mental disability, injury, illness and family circumstances.
5. Before approving an application the Council must be satisfied that the ratepayer is unlikely to have sufficient funds left over, after the payment of rates, for normal health care, proper provision for maintenance of his or her home and chattels at an adequate standard as well as making provision for normal day to day living expenses.
6. The ratepayer must either:-
 - a. make acceptable arrangements for payment of future rates, for example by setting up a system for regular payments, or
 - ~~a.b.~~ agree that all future rates be postponed.
- ~~6.7.~~ The Council may add a postponement fee to the postponed rates for the period between the due date and the date they are paid. This fee will not exceed an amount which covers the Council's administration and financial costs.
- ~~7.8.~~ The postponement will continue to apply until:
 - The ratepayer ceases to be the owner or occupier of the rating unit; or
 - ~~•~~ The ratepayer ceases to use the property as their residence; or
 - The ratepayer notifies the Council of a change in circumstance that means the ratepayer is no longer eligible; or
 - A date specified by the Council;
 whichever is the sooner.
- ~~8.9.~~ A rating charge will be registered on the certificate of title. The postponed rates will remain as a charge against the property and must be paid either at the end of the postponement

term or when the property is sold. Postponed rates may include rate arrears owing from a previous financial year.

7.3

B. Remission - Near Ownership Situations

Conditions and criteria

1. Property Held in Trust

- The amount of the remission will be equal to the Council's Uniform Annual General Charge.
- The applicant may have savings up to a maximum of \$10,000 for the purpose of funeral expenses.
- The applicant's sole income is from a Central Government benefit (including New Zealand superannuation) and earnings on interest from savings for funeral expenses.
- The applicant must be the ratepayer and supply proof from the Trust Deed.
- The applicant must not be a financial beneficiary of the Trust.
- The applicant must not be eligible for a rates rebate.
- The applicant must provide an explanation and proof of hardship.
- The Rating Unit must be rated as Residential.
- The applicant must reside at the property.

2. Habitat for Humanity

- The amount of the remission will be equal to the Council's Uniform Annual General Charge.
- The applicant must provide proof of the long term sale and purchase agreement for the property with Habitat for Humanity.
- The applicant's sole income is from a Central Government benefit or their income is at or below the Central Government equivalent benefit and proof of income is supplied.
- The property must not be eligible for a rates rebate.
- The applicant must provide an explanation and proof of hardship.
- The Rating Unit must be rated as Residential.
- The applicant must reside at the property.

Rates Policy 4

Rates remission on Māori freehold land

Sections 85 and 114 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and 108 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The Council only remits rates on Māori freehold land, it does not allow postponements. In determining this policy the Council has considered those matters set out in Schedule 11 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

To recognise situations where there is no occupier or no economic or financial benefit being derived from the land.

Where the owners cannot be found, to take into account the statutory limitation of time for the recovery of unpaid rates.

Conditions and criteria

1. The land must be multiple-owned and unoccupied Māori freehold land that does not produce any income.
2. An application for rates remission by the owners must include:
 - a) Details of the land;
 - b) Documentation that shows the ownership of the land; and
 - c) Reasons why remission is sought.
3. Where Council staff after due enquiries cannot find the owners of an unoccupied block, staff may automatically apply a remission without the need for an application.
4. If circumstances change in respect of the land, the Council will review whether this remission policy is still appropriate to the land.

Rates Policy 5

Rates remission in miscellaneous circumstances

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

It is recognised that not all situations in which the Council may wish to remit rates will necessarily be known about in advance and provided for in the Council's specific policies.

7.3

Conditions and criteria

1. The Council may remit part or all rates on a rating unit where The Council considers it just and equitable to do so because:
 - a. There are special circumstances in relation to the rating unit, or the incidence of the rates (or a particular rate) assessed for the rating unit, which mean that the unit's rates are disproportionate to those assessed for comparable rating units, or
 - b. The circumstances of the rating unit or the ratepayer are comparable to those where a remission may be granted under the council's other rates remission policies, but are not actually covered by any of those policies, or
 - c. There are exceptional circumstances that mean the Council believes that it is in the public interest to remit the rates and where granting a remission would not create or set a precedent for other ratepayers to receive similar remissions.

Rates Policy 6

Rates remission for protected natural areas

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The objective of this policy is to encourage the maintenance, enhancement and protection of natural areas by providing rates relief for privately owned land that contains special features protected for ecological value purposes. It allows Council to assist landowners who have:

- a significant natural area identified on their property in the District Plan, or
- have voluntarily retired land with high ecological value solely for conservation purposes, where the land is being sustainably managed and subject of a protective covenant or by other legal mechanism providing similar protection to a protective covenant

Conditions and criteria

1. The Council may remit rates for properties protected for ecological value that meet the following criteria:
 - a. The land must be protected either by ~~inclusion having as~~ a significant natural area identified in the ~~fully operative~~ District Plan, or by way of a protective covenant, or by other legal mechanism providing similar protection to a protective covenant
 - b. ~~The area of land containing the special features must be readily identified and able to be measured distinctly from the total area of the property~~
 - c. ~~The special features must cause significant loss of economic use or value of the property sustained in retaining the feature. Significant natural areas in the urban areas will generally not be considered as impacting the use or value of the property.~~
 - c. Where the property is protected by way of a protective covenant or by other legal mechanism providing similar protection to a protective covenant:
 - a. ~~The~~ the protective covenant or other legal mechanism must meet the requirements of the District Plan for legal protection of the special ecological features to achieve the protective outcome
 - b. The protected area meets the significance criteria for protected in the District Plan
 - c. Evidence of the legal protection mechanism and a plan to sustainably manage the ecological values of the protected natural features
 - a.d. ~~The area of land containing the special features~~ protected natural features must be readily identified and able to be measured distinctly from the total area of the property
2. The Council will remit the general rate pro-rata to the land value of the area protected to the total area of the property, with the following criteria to assess the amount of remission:
 - a. The general rate of the area pro-rata will be remitted by 50 per cent where the protected area is protected by virtue of ~~inclusion identification~~ as a significant natural area in the ~~fully operative~~ District Plan

- b. The general rate of the area pro-rata will be remitted by 100 per cent where the protected area is protected by a protective covenant or other legal mechanism providing similar protection

3. In this policy a property is considered to be identified in the District Plan as having a significant natural area if either:

a. A significant natural area is identified on that property in an operative District Plan, or

b. A significant natural area is identified on that property in a proposed District Plan but only if:

i. no submissions in opposition have been made and the time for making submissions has expired; or

ii. all submissions in opposition, and any appeals, have been determined, withdrawn, or dismissed.

4. For the avoidance of doubt, a property becomes ineligible for a rates remission if the natural area is destroyed (or pro rata to the area destroyed), regardless of whether a resource consent is issued or not.

7.3

Rates Policy 7

Remission of uniform annual general charges on rating units which are used for residential purposes and which include a separately inhabited part occupied by a dependent member of the family of the owner of the rating unit

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

The policy is to provide for ~~the possibility of~~ rates remission where more than one uniform annual general charge is assessed on a rating unit because that rating unit comprises more than one separately used or inhabited part and where the rating unit is used for residential purposes and includes a separately inhabited part occupied by a dependent member of the family of the owner of the rating unit.

Conditions and criteria

The Council may remit the specified rates where the application meets the following criteria:

1. The rating unit must be used as the owner's residence but also contain a minor flat or other residential accommodation unit which is inhabited by a member of the owner's family who is dependent on the owner for financial support and occupies the accommodation on a non-paying basis (e.g. granny flat).
2. The owner(s) of the rating unit must complete and provide to the Council a statutory declaration. Such a declaration will be effective for three years or until the conditions cease to be met, whichever is earlier. A ~~fresh~~new declaration must be completed and provided in order to qualify for consideration for remission beyond the ~~first~~ three year period.

7.3

Rates Policy 8

Rates remission of uniform annual refuse charge targeted rate

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives of the policy

To recognise that some properties within the service area may be approved by the Council (in accordance with the relevant bylaw) to not receive some or all of the Council provided refuse collection and disposal service.

Conditions and criteria

1. Some or all of the uniform targeted rate for refuse collection and disposal will be remitted where the Council has approved the property to not receive some or all of the Council provided refuse collection and disposal service under the relevant Council bylaw relating to solid waste (being ~~Part 9 New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008~~ the Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2019 at the time of adoption).
2. The amount of the uniform targeted rate that is remitted will be determined in accordance with the cost of providing the service or services not received. Where a property is approved to not receive any service then that property shall have 100 per cent of the targeted rate remitted.
3. ~~The imposition of charges on newly occupied residences and a~~ any remission of charges under this policy ~~may will~~ apply from ~~the month the following quarter~~ that the service is ~~provided, or ceased, and the remission of charges will also cease the following quarter if the service resumes~~ respectively.

7.3

Rates Policy 9

Rates remission for financial hardship as a result of changes to the rating system

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

Objectives on the policy

This policy recognises that when the Council alters parts of the rating system to achieve a more equitable distribution of rates, doing so may cause financial hardship for some ratepayers, and thereby provides a remission for affected ratepayers.

7.3

Conditions and criteria

1. This policy only applies where the Council determines to make significant changes to the rating system, including changes to uniform charges, differentials or the number of targeted rates.
2. This policy does not apply to annual changes in rates requirements, including changes to targeted rates as a result of changes to service levels (including the imposition of a targeted rate on a property as a result of receiving a service that was not previously provided or charged to a property) and inflationary adjustment of uniform charges.
3. The applicant must provide evidence of financial hardship as a result of the change. The following grounds can be taken into account:
 - a. The ratepayer's personal circumstances including, but not limited to, age, physical or mental disability, injury, illness and family circumstances;
 - b. Whether the ratepayer is unlikely to have sufficient funds left over, after the payment of rates, for normal health care, proper provision for maintenance of his or her home and chattels at an adequate standard as well as making provision for normal day to day living expenses;
 - c. The ratepayer's sole income is from a Central Government benefit (including New Zealand superannuation).
4. The amount of remission will be set as half of the difference between the property's rates for that year and the property's rate for that year if the change to the rating system for that year had not been applied.
 - a. In determining the property's rate for that year if the changes to the rating system had not been applied, the Council will use the relevant parts of the previous year's rating system (e.g. differentials, uniform charges) but will use the current financial year's rates requirement.

Rates Policy 10

Rates remission for significant water leaks

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

Objectives on the policy

The objective of this policy is to provide an incentive for ratepayers to fix water supply leaks through providing a partial remission of volumetric charges upon a leak being fixed in a timely and diligent manner.

Conditions and criteria

1. The Council may remit the water volumetric charge rate in accordance with the provisions of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008: Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services clause 9.7.11, or any such provision in a bylaw that replaces that clause.

7.3

Rates Policy 11

Rates postponement for significant unexpected events

Section 87 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

Objectives on the policy

The objective of this policy is to recognise that significant unexpected events may occur that place some ratepayers into significant financial hardship due to no fault of their own, and that provision of a short-term postponement of rates may limit the financial hardship

Conditions and criteria

1. An "event" under this policy is triggered either:
 - a. By a declaration of state of national emergency or of local emergency over the District, or
 - b. By resolution of the Council, having considered the following matters:
 - i. The type of implications arising, or likely to arise, from the potential event
 - ii. Whether the potential event is unusual or whether it is a frequently occurring event
 - iii. The likelihood of the potential event having implications that last longer than the potential event itself
 - iv. Any other matter the Council considers relevant
 - c. An "event":
 - i. does not have to be of natural occurrence, and can include social and economic events
 - ii. excludes social, economic, environmental, technological and other trends, although may include events caused partially or in full by such trends (*for instance, climate change is not an event, but a large storm that is attributable to climate change could be considered an event; a significant recession can be considered an event, but a long-term sector decline cannot be considered an event*)
 - iii. excludes political or legal decisions, whether by the Council, other local authorities, central Government, or international.
 - iv. excludes impacts that arise from Council actions (for instance, road closures, events and so forth).
 - d. A resolution for an event under (b) automatically triggers both policy 11 and 12, unless the resolution states otherwise.
2. A ratepayer may apply for a postponement under this Policy if the ratepayer meets one or more of the following criteria:
 - a. The ratepayer can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council that the event has, or is likely to cause, a reduction in income or revenue of at least 30 per cent over a three-month period
 - b. The ratepayer can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council that the property has suffered significant damage as a result of the event that is likely to impact on the

long-term usability of the property (for instance, a major slip on a farmland property resulting in the need to retire the affected area)

3. The ratepayer must provide evidence with their application, and the burden of proof is on the ratepayer making the application
4. A ratepayer who meets the criteria may receive a postponement for any outstanding rates (including any rates in arrears) and all rates due within a 12 month period from the date of application
5. A rating charge shall be registered on the certificate of title
6. The ratepayer must repay the outstanding rates within three years of the end of the period for which rates have been postponed
 - a. The ratepayer may apply for one extension of a further three years
 - b. The Council will consider any application for an extension on a case-by-case basis, and may take into account any ongoing impacts of the event and other circumstances.
7. The ratepayer must pay a postponement fee, made up of interest (charged at the actual cost of the Council's borrowing) and an administration fee (set at the Council's actual cost of processing the initial application, including registering charges on the certificate of title).

7.3

Rates Policy 12

Rates penalty remission for significant unexpected events

Section 87 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

Objectives on the policy

The objective of this policy is to recognise that significant unexpected events may occur that place some ratepayers into significant financial hardship due to no fault of their own, and that provision of a short-term remission of penalties may limit the financial hardship.

Conditions and criteria

1. An "event" under this policy is triggered either:
 - a. By a declaration of state of national emergency or of local emergency over the District, or
 - b. By resolution of the Council, having considered the following matters:
 - i. The type of implications arising, or likely to arise, from the potential event
 - ii. Whether the potential event is unusual or whether it is a frequently occurring event
 - iii. The likelihood of the potential event having implications that last longer than the potential event itself
 - iv. Any other matter the Council considers relevant
 - c. An "event":
 - i. does not have to be of natural occurrence, and can include social and economic events
 - ii. excludes social, economic, environmental, technological and other trends, although may include events caused partially or in full by such trends (*for instance, climate change is not an event, but a large storm that is attributable to climate change could be considered an event; a significant recession can be considered an event, but a long-term sector decline cannot be considered an event*)
 - iii. excludes political or legal decisions, whether by the Council, other local authorities, central Government, or international.
 - iv. excludes impacts that arise from Council actions (for instance, road closures, events and so forth).
 - d. A resolution for an event under (b) automatically triggers both policy 11 and 12, unless the resolution states otherwise
2. The Council may, by resolution, determine that it will remit any penalties for quarterly instalments for those affected by the event
 - a. The resolution must specify the applicable quarterly instalments
 - b. The resolution may specify the group(s) of ratepayers eligible for the penalty waiver (but if no such group is specified then all ratepayers are considered eligible)

3. Following declaration of any event, the Council may remit any penalty within the following year where:
- a. the ratepayer pays the outstanding rates and
 - b. can provide evidence, to the satisfaction of the Council, of reduced income or revenue, or other form of hardship (such as increased costs for recovery), as a result of the event, such as:
 - i. Assistance from central Government to reflect the event
 - ii. Information from a bank or accountant of reduced income or revenue

7.3

EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE MEETING

MATTER

1. This report details items that are recommended should be considered with the public excluded, and the reason for excluding the public.

8

RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

That having considered all matters raised in the report, the Council hereby resolves that, pursuant to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting:

- a) **Lease**
The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations), this particular interest being protected by section 7(2)(i) of the Act.
- b) **Receipt of Funding Grant**
The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence where the making available of the information would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest, this particular interest being protected by section 7(2)(c)(ii) of the Act.

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

| COMPLIANCE | |
|---|---|
| Significance | This matter has been assessed as being of some importance. |
| Options | <p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Exclude the public. 2. Not exclude the public. |
| Recommendation | This report recommends option one (1) for addressing the matter. |
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications | There are no budget considerations. |
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | This report is consistent with Council's Policy and Plans. |

BACKGROUND

2. This report details items that are recommended should be considered with the public excluded, and the reason for excluding the public.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

3. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being of some importance because the exclusion of the public is a statutory procedure that will have a little or no impact on the Council's strategic issues.

8

OPTIONS

Option 1 Pursuant to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, good reason exists to exclude the public for consideration of the items listed.

Option 2 The Council can choose to consider these matters in an open meeting.

Risk Analysis

4. Release of information which meets the statutory tests for withholding (under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987) may expose the Council to legal, financial or reputational repercussions.

Recommended Option

This report recommends option one (1) exclusion of the public for addressing the matter.

Report Details

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Prepared By: | Julie Straka (Governance Lead) |
| Team: | Governance |
| Approved By: | Joy Buckingham (Group Manager Corporate Services) |
| Ward/Community: | District Wide |
| Date: | 3 December 2020 |
| File Reference: | ECM8434154 |

-----End of Report -----